

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY



3 1761 00361166 2







# The Bruce;

or,

The Book of the most excellent and noble prince

Robert de Broys, King of Scots.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 5, UNTER DEN LINDEN.  
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.  
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.



492

# The Bruce;

or,

The Book of the most excellent and noble prince,  
Robert de Broys, King of Scots:

compiled by

Master John Barbour,

Archdeacon of Aberdeen,

A.D. 1375.

EDITED FROM MS. G. 23 IN THE LIBRARY OF ST JOHN'S COLLEGE,  
CAMBRIDGE, WRITTEN A.D. 1487; COLLATED WITH THE MS. IN THE  
ADVOCATE'S LIBRARY AT EDINBURGH, WRITTEN A.D. 1489,  
AND WITH HART'S EDITION, PRINTED A.D. 1616:

WITH A

PREFACE, NOTES, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX,

BY THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, M.A.

*BOOKS XI—XX, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY.*

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,  
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

1874, 1877.

38071  
7/110/96

PR

1119

E5

no 29,55



## [BOOK XI.]

And quhen this cunnand thus wes maid,	
Schir philip in-to England raid,	Sir Philip goes to England, and tells the king
And tald the king all haill this tale,	
How he [a] tuelf moneth all hale	4 he has a whole year allowed for the rescue of Stirling castle. [Fol. 37. E.]
Had, as vritin [wes] in thair tale,	
Till reskew strewilling with battale.	
And quhen he herd <i>schir</i> philip say,	
That scottis men had set aȳc day	8
To fecht, and at sic space he had	
Till purvay hym, he ves ryecht glad,	King Edward is very glad, and thinks the Scotch are very proud and foolish.
And said, "it wes gret succuddry	
That set thame upon sic folye ;	12
For he thoct to be, or that day,	
So purvait and in sic aray,	
That thair suld na strinth him vith-stand."	
And quhen the lordis of England	16 The English lords rejoice likewise. [Fol. 82. C.]
Herd at this day wes set planly,	
Thai Iugit It to gret foly,	
And thought till haff all thair liking,	

H *has the Rubric*—How Sir Edward withoutten sturne, Vndertooke the battell of Bannock-burne.

1. *cunnand*] *connand*.
2. *in-to*] in-till.
3. *this*] his. *haill this*] the haill H.
4. [*a* E] had C; *but see next line*.
5. *as*] as it. [*wes* E] was H; war C.
6. *Till*] To EH.
8. *ane*] A.

9. *at*] that. *at—he*] he sik leasure H.
10. *Till*] To EH.
11. *succuddry*] *sukudry* E; *sucquidry* H.
13. *or*] ere H.
15. *na*] nane.
17. *at*] that.
18. *to gret foly*] all to great foly H; all for to failly E.
19. *till*] to. *all*] them at H.

	Giff men abaid thame in fechtig.	20
	Bot oft falzeis the fulys thought ;	
Wise men's intentions sometimes fail.	And wið menis etling cumis nocht	
	Till sic end as thai weyn always.	
	A litill stañe oft, as men sayis,	24
	May ger weltir añe mekill wañe.	
Nothing may resist God, who controls all things.	Na manis mycht may stand agañe	
	The grace of god, that all thing steris ;	
	He wat quhat-to all thing efferis,	28
	And disponis at his liking,	
	Eftir his ordinanð, all thyng.	

**The vynnyng of strevilling be schir Eduard the bruce,  
thow the battale ves set our 3er and day betuix  
hym and schir philip the mowbra.**

When Sir Edward has made the treaty, he goes to tell his brother the king.	<b>Q</b> when <i>schir</i> Eduard, as I 3ow say,	32
	Had gevyn sa outrageouß a day	
	To 3eld or reskew strevilling,	
	Richt soyne he went on-to the king,	
	And tald quhat tretis he had maid,	
	And quhat day he thame gevyn had.	36
The king says it was a foolish deed ;	The king said, quhen he herd the day,	
	“ That wes vnwisly done, perfay,	
	I herd neuir quhar so lang varnyng	
	Wes gevin to so mychty añe kyng	40
	As is the kyng of England.	
for the king of England possesses all England, Ireland, Wales, and Aquitaine,	For he has now in-till his hand	
	Ingland, Irland, and Walyß alsua,	
	[And] Akatane 3et, with all tha	44

21. *falzeis*] faillys.

22. *wiss—etling*] 3eit wyssmennys ay E ; yet wise men H.

23. *Till*] To EH. *sic*] that H. as] that H.

25. *ane*] A.

28. *to*] till. *efferis*] afferis E ; afferes H.

33. *or*] or to CH ; *but* E omits to. *strevilling*] strevillyne E ; Struilling

H.

34. *soyne—king*] to the king he went him syne E ; to the King then went he syne H.

39. *I*] Ik.

40. *anc*] A.

42. *his*] E om.

44. [*And*] so in EH ; *but* C places and after 3et. *Akatane*] Aquitayngue E ; Aquitayne H.

That duellis vndir his senzory,  
 And of Scotland a gret party. and a part of  
Scotland.  
 And off tresour so stuffit is he,  
 That he may vageowris haf plente. 48  
 And we ar qwheyn agane so fele ;  
 God may richt weill our werdis deill,  
 Bot we ar set in Inperdy " We are set,"  
said he, "in great  
jeopardy."  
 To tyne or wyn than hastely." 52  
 Schir Eduard said, "sa god me reid,  
 Thouch he and all that he may leid  
 Cum, we sall fecht, all war thai ma."  
 Quhen the king herd his brothir swa Edward replies  
that the Scotch  
can fight all the  
English power.  
 Spek to the battale so hardely, 56  
 He prysit hym in his hert gretly,  
 And said, "brothir, sen swa is gañe  
 At this thing thus is vndirtañe, 60  
 Schap we vs tharfor manfully,  
 And all that lufis vs tendirly  
 And the fredome of this cuntre,  
 Purvay [thaim] at that tym to be Bruce says they  
must at any rate  
try and fight  
it out.  
[Fol. 82b. C.]  
 64  
 Bowne with all mycht that euir [thai] may ;  
 Swa that gif our fayis assay  
 To reskew strewillyng throu battale,  
 That we of purposß ger thame fail." 68

**T**ill this all thai assentit ar, All assent to this,  
and make all  
preparations.  
 And bad thair men all mak thaim 3are  
 For to be bonne agane that day

45, 46. E *transposes these lines.*

45. *That*] EH om.

46. *a gret*] 3eit a E ; a great H.

48. *vageowris*] wageouris E ; wage-ours H.

49. *qwheyn*] quhoyn E ; few H.

58. *prysit*] praised H. *gretly*] gretumly.

60. *At*] That EH.

61. *manfully*] manly E ; manly H

64. [*thaim* E] them H ; vs C.

65. *all*] all the. *with—euir*] on their best wise, that H. [*thai* E] they H ; we C.

66. *that gif*] gif that E ; gif H. *assay*] will assay H.

69. *Rubric in* H—The sembling of the English Oist, That with great power came and boast.

*Till*] To. *all thai*] thai all. II *has*—On this wise all assentit were.

	On the best wiþ that euir thai may.	72
	Than all that worthy war to fight, Of scotland, set all hail thair mycht Till purvay thame agane that day ;	
They provide we:pons and armour.	Wapnys and armowris purvayit thai, And all that efferis for fighting. And of yngland the mychty kyng Purvait hym on so gret aray,	76
The English too made greater preparations than ever they had made before.	That certis neuir I herd 3eit say That ynglis men mair [aparaile] Maid than thai did than for battale. And quhen the tym wes cummyner, He assemblit all his power ; And but his awne cheuelry, That wes so gret It wes ferly,	80
The English king had with him many men from France,	He had of mony a fer cuntre With hym gud men of gret bounte. Of franß añe worthy cheuelry He had in-till his Cumpany ;	88
the Earl of Hainault, and men of Gascony, Brittany, and others.	The Erll of hennaut als wes thar, And wyth him men that vorthy var Of gascon and of almanze ; Of duche als and of bretanþhe He had wicht men and weil farrand Armyt clenly at fut and hand.	92
He gathered the whole chivalry of England ;	*Of yngland hale the cheuelry *He had thair gaderit so clenly,	96

72—75. H omits these lines.

75. *Till*] *To*.77. *efferis for*] *afferis* to E ; *afferred* to H.79. *on*] in EH.80. *neuir—3eit*] hard I *neuir* E ; I heard *neuer* H.81. [*aparaile* E] *apparell* H ; *reparale* C.82. *than for*] *for* E ; *for that* H.83. *And*] *For* EH.87. *a fer*] *a farre* H ; *ser* E.89. *ane*] and H ; E *om*.91. *hennaut*] *henaud* E ; *Henault* H.93. *gascon*] *gascoyne*. *almanze*] *Almany*.94. *duche—and*] off the *worthyast*. *bretanþhe*] *bretangny*.96. *at*] *bath* E ; *baith* H. *fat*] *head* H.97\*, 98\*. *Apparently omitted accidentally in P; found in E, J, H, late* to E ; als H.

That he left nane mycht vapnys velde,	97	
Or worthy war to ficht in felde.		
Of waliß als wyth hym had he,		also a large
And of yrlande aÑe gret menze ;	100	host from Wales,
Of pouty, aquytaÑe, and bayoÑ		[Fol. 37 b. E.]
He had full mony of gret renouñ.		Ireland, Poitou,
*And of Scotland he had zeit then	103*	Aquitaine, and
*A gret menze of worthy men.		Bayonne.
*Quhen all thir sammyñ assemblit war,		
*He had of fechtaris with hym thar		When all were
AÑe hundreth thousand men and ma.		assembled, there
And fourty thousand war of tha	104	were 100,000 ;
Armyt on hors, bath hede ande hand ;		[Fol. 83. C.]
And zeit of thai war thre thousand,		
Wyth helit horß in-till playn male,		besides 40,000
Till mak the front of the battale.	108	horsemen well
And fifty thousand of archerys		armed, amongst
He had, forouten the hoblerys ;		whom were 5000
With men on fut and small rangale,		with horses
That zemyt harnaß and vittale.	112	covered with
He had so fele It wes ferly.		armour ;
Of cartis als that zeit thaÑe by		
So feill, that, but all thai that bar		also 50,000
Harnaß, and als that chargit war	116	archers,
Of palzeonys and veschall vith-all,		and men of foot
		and army-
		followers.
		There were also
		many carts,
		carrying armour,
		tents,

97. *he—nane*] nane left that E ; nane were left H.

98. *worthy*] mychty.

99. *Of*] All.

100. *ane*] A.

101. *pouty*] poittyne E ; Poytow H.

102. *full*] EH om.

103\*—106\*. *Not in E ; but found in H. And*] H om. *all—sammyñ*] altogidder H.

104. *tha*] so in EH ; *written* thai in C.

106. *zeit—thai*] off thai zeit.

107. *helit*] barded H. *in-till—*

*male*] in plate and mailze E ; in plait and maillye H.

108. *Till*] To EH.

110. *the*] EH om. *hoblerys*] hobleris E ; hobillers H.

111. *With—on*] And men of. *and—rangale*] left blank in E.

112. *zemyt*] kepted H.

114. *that*] so in H ; thar E. *thame*] him H.

115. Sa feill, that by them that chargde were H (*one line for 115, 116 ; H om. 119.*)

117. *Of*] With. H *has*—With Pauillions, and that vessell bare.

furniture, wine, wax, food, &c.	And apparall of chalmyr and hall, And vyne and vax, schot and vittale, Four scor wes chargit vith fewale.	120
All these took up a great deal of room.	Thai war so fele quhar at thai raid, And thar battalis war ek so braid, And so gret rowme held thar charre, That men that mekill host mycht se Our-tak the landis so largely.	124
There might be seen worthy men, and armed	Men mycht se than, that had beyn by, Mony a <sup>n</sup> e vorthy ma <sup>n</sup> and vycht,	128
knightis, and sturdy steedis,	And mony a <sup>n</sup> e gayly armyt knyecht, And mony a <sup>n</sup> e sturdy sterand steid Arayit in-till so ryche weid,	132
and helmets, and shields, and spears, enough to conquer the world.	And mony helmyns and hawbyrsehowyns, *Scheldis and speris with pennownys, And so mony a cumly knyecht, At semyt weill that in-to ficht Thai suld vencu <sup>s</sup> the warld all hale. Quhy suld I mak to lang my tale?	136
They come to Berwick.	Till berwik ar thai cummyn Ilka <sup>n</sup> e, And sum thar-in thar Innys has ta <sup>n</sup> e, And sum lugit without the townys	136

118. *chalmyr*] chambyr E; chamber H.

119. H *omits*.

120. *Four*] viii E; Foure H. *wes*] were H; E *om.* *fewale*] Fewall H; pulaile E.

121. *at*] that E.

122. *ek*] EH *om.*

123. *rowme*] rout H. *thar charre*] thair char E; they there H (*which destroys the rime*).

124. C *has*—That men that mycht that mekill host se; H *has*—That men that meekle Oast might see there; E *as in the text, but with* Than for That.

After l. 124 E *wrongly inserts*—Nerby quha sa wald be, *which is* l. 126 *in disguise*; P. *omits it*.

125. *Ourtak*] Ouertooke H. *so*]

EH *om.* Cf. l. 146.

127. *ane*] A.

128. *gayly*—*knyecht*] armur gayly dycht EH.

130. *Arayit*] Arrayed ay H. *so*] EH *om.*

131. *And*] EH *om.* *hawbyrsehowyns*] haberiownys E; Haberiones H.

132\*. P. *omits, probably by accident.* *with*] and.

132. *cumly*] cumibly.

133. *At*—*weill*] That it semyt.

134. *vencuss*] wencuss E; vanquish H.

135. *mak to lang*] *so in* E; make too lang H; *but* C *has*—to long mak.

136. *Til*] To EH. *thai*] E *om.*

137. *thar*—*has*] has Innys EH.

In tentis and in palzeownys.

**A**nd quhen the kyng his host has seyñe  
 So gret, so gud men, and so cleyñe,  
 He wes richt Ioyfull in his thoucht,  
 And weill presumyt thar wes nocht  
 In varld a kyng mycht him vithstand ;  
 Hym thoucht all wonnyn till his hand.  
 And largely emang his men  
 The landis of scotland delt he then.  
 Of othir meznis landis large wes he ;  
 And thai that war of his menze  
 Mannausit the scottis men halely  
 With gret vordis ; bot, nocht-for-thi,  
 Or thai cum all to thair entent,  
 Howis in haill clath sall be rent !  
 The kyng, throu consall of his meñ,  
 His folk he delt in battalis ten.  
 In ilkañe war weill ten thousand,  
 That thoucht thai stalwardly suld stand  
 In the battale and stoutly ficht,  
 And leif nocht for thair fayis mycht.  
 He set ledaris till Ilk battale,  
 Knawyn war of gud governale.  
 And till renownyt Erllis twa,  
 Of gloweister and [herfurd] var thai,  
 He gaf the vangard in ledyng,

140 The king of Eng-  
land beholds  
his army and  
rejoices.

144

[Fol. 83 b. C ]

148

He distributes  
the lands of  
Scotland among  
his men.

152

156

He divides the  
army into ten  
companies, each  
10,000 strong.

160

Overeach division  
he appoints a  
leader.

164

The Earls of  
Gloucester and  
Hereford lead  
the van.

140. H *has the Rubric*—How Englishmen manassed at will The Scots, and delt their lands till.

141. *so gud*] and sa gud E ; sa good H. *and so*] and sa H ; E *om.* so.

143. *presumyt*] supposyt that EH.

146. *emang*] amang.

147. *landis*] land.

148. *landis*] lands H ; thing E. *large*] full large C ; *but* EH *om.* full.

150. *halely*] hely E ; haillely H.

153. *Howis*] Holles H.

154. H *has the Rubric*—In ten

battells the Englishmen Were delt, and taught to Chiftanes then.

155. *he*] EH *om.* *in*] into H.

157. *thoucht*] lete.

158. In battell, and sould hald their right H. *stoutly*] stythly.

159. *leif*] let H.

161. *Knawyn*] That knawin E ; That knawen H.

163. [*herfurd* E] Herfurde H ; hef- furd C.

164. *vangard*] *miswritten* vandgard C ; waward E ; Vangard H.

- With mony men at thar bydding,  
 Ordanit in-till full gret aray.  
 Thai war so cheuelruß, that thai  
 Trowit, gif thai com to the ficht, 168  
 Thair suld no strynth with-stand thar *mycht*.  
 And the kyng, quhen his menze wer  
 Deuisit in-to battalis ser,  
 His awne battale ordanit he, 172  
 And quha suld at his bridill be.  
 Schir gyls de argente he set  
 Vpon a<sup>n</sup>e half, his renze to get,  
 And of vallanch *schir* amery 176  
 On othir half, that wes vorthy ;  
 For in thair souera<sup>n</sup>e gret bownte  
 Atour the layff affyit he.  
 And quhen the kyng apon this viß 180  
 Had ordanit, as I heir deuifß,  
 His battalis and his stering,  
 Arly he raif in a<sup>n</sup>e mornyng,  
 And fra berwik he tuk the vay. 184  
 Bath hyllis and valayis helit thai,  
 And the Battalis that war so braid,  
 Departit, our the feldis raid.  
 The sonne wes bryecht and schynand cler, 188  
 And Armys, that new burnyst wer,  
 So blenknyt with the sonnys beyme,  
 That all the felde ves in a<sup>n</sup>e ley<sup>m</sup>e
- When the king had thus divided his army, he appointed his own division.
- Sir Giles d'Argentine and Sir Aymer de Valence attend him.
- He departs from Berwick.
- His host covers the country.
- The whole field gleams with armour.
- [Fol. 84. C.]
166. *gret*] gud.  
 168. *the*] E *om.*; H *retains*.  
 171. *in-to*] in-till.  
 174. *gyls de argente*] Geiles the Argentine H.  
 175. *ane*] A. *renze*] reyngze.  
 176. *of*] of the C; *but* EH *om.* the. *vallanch*] walence E; Wallance H.  
 178. *gret*] EH *om.*  
 179. *Atour*] Owt our E; Ouer all H.  
 180. H *has the Rubric*—How all the Noble Cheualry, At Edinbvrgh tooke harbery. *And*] EH *om.* *this*
- this kyn E; this H.  
 181. *I*] Ik.  
 182. *stering*] renowing H.  
 183. *Arly—raisß*] He raiss arly. *ane*] A E; the H.  
 185. *helit*] couered H.  
 186. *And*] As. *so*] E *om.*  
 187. *feldis*] hilles H.  
 189. *Armys*] armouris E; armours H. *new*] bright H; E *om.*  
 190. *blenknyt*] blenked H; blomyt E.  
 191. *felde*] land EH. *ves*] wes F  
 secmed H. *ane ley<sup>m</sup>e*] A leme.



- Vith baneris richt freschly flawmand, 192  
 And pensalis to the vynd vaffand.  
 So fele thai var of ser qwyntið,  
 That it war gret slicht to deuið. [Fol. 38. E.]  
 For suld I tell all thar effer, 196 I could not,  
 Thair countynans and thar maner, though I tried,  
 Thouch I couth, I suld cummerryt be. describe them  
 The king, with all that gret menzhe, fully.  
 Till Edinburgh he raid on rycht. 200 They come to  
 Thai war all out to [fele] to fight Edinburgh.  
 With few folk of aine sympill land ;  
 [Bot] quhar god helpis, quhat may vithstand ?
- T**HE kyng robert, quhen he herd say 204 King Robert  
 That ynglið men, in sic aray summons his  
 And in-to sa gret quantite, men in haste.  
 Com in his land, in hy gert he  
 His men be summond generaly ; 208  
 And thai com all full villfully They come to the  
 To the torwod, quhar at the kyng Torwood.  
 Had ordanit to mak thar meting.  
 Schir Eduard the bruce, that wes vorthy, 212 Sir Edward comes  
 Com vith a full gret Cumpany with a large  
 Of gud men armyt weill and dicht, company.  
 Hardy and forsy for the fight.  
 Valtir, steward of scotland, syne, 216 Also Walter,  
 That than wes bot aine berdlaß hyne, steward of  
 Scotland ;

192. *Vith*] EH *om. freschly*] freshly H ; fayrly E. *flawmand*] so E ; flambisighand H.

193. *vaffand*] wawand.

194. *qwyntiss*] quantiss E ; Countreyes H.

196. *For*] And EH. *effer*] affer.

197. *countynans*] contenance E ; countyrnans (*sic*) C.

198. *cummerryt*] combryt.

200. *on*] him. *he—on*] are they commen H.

201. [*fele* E] feill H ; fale C.

202. *and*] A.

203. [*Bot* EH] ; For C.

204. *Rubric in* H—How in this time assembled then, To King Robert hes certaine men.

210. *at*] that.

212. *that wes*] the EH.

214. *and dicht*] and dight H ; at rycht E.

215. *the*] to EH.

	Com with a rout of nobill men, That all be contynans mycht ken.	
and the good lord Douglas,	And the gud lord dowglas alswa Brocht with him men, I vndir-ta, That weill war oysit in fichting ; Thai sall the lef haf abasyng,	220
with men long inured to hard fighting.	Giff men betyd in thrang to be ; And avantage sall tytar se For till stonay thar fayis mycht, Than men that oysis nocht to ficht.	224
Also the Earl of Murray,	The Erl of murreff, with his men Arrayit weill, com alsua then In-to gud cowyne for to ficht, In gret will to maynteyne thar rycht ;	228
and many other barons.	Vith othir mony gud baroune, And knychtis of full gret renoune, Com with thair men full stalwardly. Quhen thai assemblit worthely,	232
[Fol. 84 b. C.] They were 30,000 fighting men, besides keepers of the baggage.	Of fechtand men I trow thai ware Thretty thousand, and sum deill mare, Foroutyn cariage ande pouerale, That zemyt harnaß and wittale.	236
The king reviews them.	Our all the host than zeid the kyng, And beheld [to] thair contynyng, And saw thame of full fair effer ;	240

219. *all—ken*] men mycht be contynence ken E ; men be countenance might them ken H. *contyuans*] *written* contyrnans C.

220. *And*] E *om.* *lord*] lord of.

221. *I*] Ik.

222. *oysit*] wsit E ; vsde H.

225. *And avantage*] And thar avantage C ; Awantage thai E ; And ane avantage H. *tytar*] sooner H.

226. *till*] to EH, *stonay*] E] astoney H ; *miswritten* stonayit C.

227. *oysis*] wsis E ; vses H.

228. *murreff*] Murray H.

231. *In gret will*] And gret will E ;

And wilfull H. *to*] for to. *maynteyne*] manteym E ; maintaine H. *rycht*] mycht.

232. Owtakyn thair mony barownys E ; Outtaken mony other Baroun H.

233. *of full*] that of. *renoune*] renowne is.

235. *thai*] thai war. *worthely*] halely E ; were hailly H.

238. *pouerale*] purall H ; pettail E.

241. [*to* EH] be C. *contynyng*] contenyng E ; conteening H ; contyrnyng C.

242. *effer*] affer.

- Of hardy contynans thai wer,  
 Be likynes the mast [cowart] 244  
 Semyt till do richt weill his part.  
 The kyng has seyn all thair hawyng, He marks their  
 That knew hym weill in-to sic thing, stout appearance,  
 And saw thame all comonly 248  
 Of sekyr contynans and hardy,  
 Forouten effray or abaysyng.  
 In his hert had he gret liking,  
 And thought that men of sa gret will, 252 and thinks his  
 Gif thai vald set thair mycht thair-till, men will be hard  
 Suld be full hard till vyn, perfay. to conquer.  
 Ay as he met thame in the way,  
 He welcummyt thame vith gladsum fair, 256  
 Spekand gud vordis heir and thair. He speaks good  
 And thai, that thar lord so mekly words to them.  
 [Saw welcum] thame and so myldly,  
 Loyfull thai war, and thought at thai 260 They are of good  
 Micht weill put thame in-till assay courage.  
 Of hard fechting in stalwart stour,  
 For till maynteym weill his honour.

**T**HE worthy kyng, quhen he has seyn 264 When he thus  
 His host assemblit all bedeyn, sees them all  
 And saw thame wilfull to fulfill assembled,  
 His liking, with gud hert and will ;

243. *contynans*] *miswritten* contyr-  
 nans C ; *so also* in l. 249.

244. [*cowart* EH] coward C.

245. *till—weill*] full weill to do E ;  
 to doe full well H.

248. *comonly*] commounaly E ;  
 commonly H.

249. *sekyr*] sic. *and*] and sa.

250. *Forouten*] For owt E ; With-  
 out H.

253. *mycht*] will.

254. *till*] to EH.

255. *Ay*] And.

258. *mekly*] blythly H.

259. [*Saw welcum* E] So welcum-  
 myt C ; Sa welcome H. *myldly*]  
 hamly E, hamely H.

260. *at*] that.

261. *Micht—intill*] Aucht weill to  
 put thaim till E ; Aught well to put  
 them in H.

262. *in*] or E ; and H.

263. *till*] to EH. *weill*] E *om.*

264. H *has the Rubric*—The part-  
 ing of the Scots men, That in foure  
 battells delt were then.

	And to maynteym weill thair franchis,	268
he rejoices, and says,	He wes reiosit on mony wiß ; And callit all his consell preue,	
“Ye see how the English come to rescue yon castle.	And said thame, “lordingis, now 3e se That yngliß men with mekill mycht	272
	Haß all disponit thame for the ficht, For thai 3on castell wald reskew. Tharfor is gud we ordane now How we may let thame of purpos,	276
	And swa to thame the wayis cloß, That thai paß nocht but gret lettyng. We haf heir with vs at byddyng Weill thretty thousand men and ma.	280
We have here 30,000 men; let us divide them into four companies,	Mak we four battalis of all thai, And ordane vs on sic maner, That, quhen our fayis cummys neir, We till the new park hald our vay ;	284
[Fol. 85. C.] and go towards the New Park.	For thair behufis thaim [pas, perfay,] Bot gif that thai beneth vs ga, And our the marraß pas; and swa We sall be at avantage thair.	288
I think we shall do well to fight on foot.	For me think that richt speidfull war To gang on fut to this fechting, Armyt bot in-to licht armyng.	
[Fol. 38b. E.] If we fight on horseback, they will beat us.	For schupe we vs on hors to ficht, Syn that our fais ar mar of mycht, And bettir horsit than ar we, We suld in-to gret perell be. And gif we ficht on fut, perfay,	292 296

268. *franchiss*] franchises H; E *om.*  
269. *reiosit*] ioyfull H. *on*] so CH;  
E *om.*

271. *lordingis*] lordis E; Lords H.  
*nor*] now may H.

273. *for the*] to H.

276. *of*] of thair.

281. *all*] E *om.*

284. *till*] to EH.

285. [*pas perfay*] passe perfay H; neidwais gay C; nede away E.

286. *beneth*] will be-newith.

287. *pas and*] passe, and H; pass-and E.

289. *For*] And EH.

291. *in-to licht*] in light H; in litill E.

293. *Syn that*] Sen.

- At advantage we sall be ay ;  
 For in the park emang the treis  
 The hors men alwais *cummerit* beis,  
 And the sykis alswa thair doune  
 Sall put thame to confusioune." 300  
 All thai consentit to that saw,  
 And than, in-till ane litill thraw,  
 Thair four battalis ordanit thai ; 304  
 And to the Erl Thomas, perfay,  
 He gaf the vaward in leding ;  
 For in his nobill *gouernyng*  
 And in his hye cheuelry 308  
 Thai had assouerans, trast trewly !  
 And, for to maynteym his baner,  
 Lordis that of gret vorsehip wer  
 War assignit with thair menze, 312  
 In-till his battale for till be.  
 The tothir battale wes gevin to lede  
 Till hym that douchty wes of dede,  
 And prisit of gret cheuelry, 316  
 That wes *schir* eduard the worthy ;  
 I trow he sall manteyme him swa,  
 That [how] sa euir the *gammyn* ga,  
 His fayis to plenze sall mater haf. 320  
 And syne the thrid battale he gaf  
 To valtir stewart for to leid,  
 And till dowglaß douchty of deid.  
 Thai war cosyngis in neir degre, 324  
 Tharfor till hym betaucht wes he,  
 For he wes 3oung ; and, nocht-for-thi,

But amongst the trees their horses will be a hindrance."

All agree to this, and they form the army in four divisions.

Thomas Randolph leads the van,

with many worthy lords under him.

The second division was led by Sir Edward Bruce.

The third by Walter Stewart and lord Douglas,

Walter being under Douglas' protection.

299. *cummerit beis*] E *om.*  
 300. *sykis*] Syke H. *thair*] there  
 H ; that ar thar E.  
 302. *to*] till.  
 303. *ane*] A. 305. *to*] till.  
 306. *He*] Thai.  
 309. Thai assoweryt *rycht* souerainly  
 E ; They had affiance souerainly H.

313. *till*] to EH.  
 316. *gret*] hey.  
 318. *him*] so CH ; it E.  
 319. [*how* EH] C *om.*  
 321. *he*] thai.  
 322. *To*] Till.  
 323. *till*] to EH.  
 326. *and*] but.

	[Fol. 85 b. C.] I trow he sall sa manfully Do his dewour, and virk so weil,	328
	That hym sall neyd no mair ȝeymseill.	
The fourth division the king commands in person,	The ferd battale the nobill kyng Tuk till hym-self in gouernyng, And had in-till his Cumpany	332
having the men of Carrick, Argyle, Cantire, and the Isles.	The men of carryk all halely, And of argile and of kentyre, And of the ylis, quhar-off wes syre Anguð of ylis and but, all tha.	336
	He of the playne-land had alsua Of Armyt men ane mekill rout ; His battale stalward wes and stout.	
He commands the rearguard, with the vanguard in front of him,	He said, the rerward he vald ma, And evyn forrouth hym suld ga The vaward, and on athir hand	340
the other divisions being on either side.	The tothir battalis suld be gangand Behynd, on syde a litell space ; And the kyng, that behynd thaim was, [Suld] se quhar thair war mast mystir, And relief thaim vith his baneir.	344

**The battale of bannokburne, strykyne & vonyng  
be gud kyng robert the bruce.**

Thus king Robert **T**HE king thus, that wes vicht and við 348  
And richt vorthy at all deuif,

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 327. <i>manfully</i> ] manlily.                     | 342. <i>vaward</i> ] waward E ; Vangard        |
| 329. <i>ȝeymseill</i> ] ȝemseill. H has—            | H ; <i>miswritten</i> vaward C.                |
| That men sall of his deedes tell.                   | 344. <i>Behynd</i> ] so H ; Besid E.           |
| 331. <i>hymself in</i> ] his awne.                  | 346. [ <i>Suld</i> E] Sould H ; To C.          |
| 333. <i>all</i> ] EH <i>om.</i>                     | 347. <i>And</i> ] And to C ; EH <i>om.</i> to. |
| 336. <i>ylis</i> ] Ile E ; the Iles H. <i>but</i> ] | <i>thaim</i> ] them H ; thar E.                |
| Boot H. <i>tha</i> ] so in E ; <i>written</i> thai  | <i>Rubric</i> from C ; H has—How King          |
| C. <i>all tha</i> ] alsua H.                        | Robert gart pottes make, And couer             |
| 337. And of the plaine lands he had                 | them well, I vndertake.                        |
| ma H.   | 349. <i>vorthy—all</i> ] awise at E ; at-      |
| 338. <i>ane</i> ] A. <i>mekill</i> ] Noble H.       | tentive at H.                                  |
| 341. <i>forrouth</i> ] for E ; before H.            |  |

- And hardy als atour all thing,  
 Ordanit his men for the fechtung.  
 And on the morn, on Settirday, 352  
 The king herd his discourouris say  
 That ynglis men with mekill mycht  
 Had lyin at Edinburgh that nycht.  
 Tharfor, forouten mair delay, 356  
 He to the new [park] held his way  
 With all that in his leding war,  
 And in the park thame herbryit thar.  
 And in a<sup>n</sup>e play<sup>n</sup>e feld, by the way, 360  
 Quhar he thoneht neid behufit away.  
 The ynglif men, gif that thai vald  
 Throw the park to the castell hald,  
 He gert men mony pottis ma 364  
 Of a fut breid round, and all tha  
 Var deip vp till a<sup>n</sup>e manis kne,  
 Swa thik, that thai mycht liknyt be  
 Till a<sup>n</sup>e vax-cayme that beis mais. 368  
 All that nycht travaland he vas,  
 Swa that, or day wes, he had maid  
 Thai pottis, and tha<sup>n</sup>e helit had  
 With stikis and vith gyrð al grey<sup>n</sup>e, 372  
 Swa that thai mycht nocht veill be sey<sup>n</sup>e.  
 On [sonday than] in the mornyng,  
 Weill soyn eftir the sonne-Rising,  
 Thai herd the meß full reuerently, 376  
 And mony shraf tha<sup>n</sup>e deuotly,

ordered his  
 battle.  
 On Saturday  
 morning he hears  
 that the English  
 are at Edinburgh.

He sets off to the  
 New Park.

In the way thither  
 he causes many  
 small pits to be  
 dug, knee-deep,

and as close  
 together as cells  
 in a honeycomb.

These pits were  
 covered over with  
 [Fol. 86. C.]  
 grass.

On Sunday  
 morning the  
 Scotch hear mass  
 and are shriven.

350, 351. *So in H.* E omits l. 350,  
 but after l. 351 inserts—In gud aray  
 in alkin thing.

355. *that*] all.

356. *forouten*] *with-owtyn*.

357. [*park* E] Parke H; werk C.

361. *aray*] away E; haue way H.

366, 368. *ane*] A; *so also in l. 360*.

369, 370. H omits, *changing* mais  
 (l. 368) *into* maid.

369. *All*] Thus all C; but E om.

Thus.

370. *ves*] E om. *had*] has.

371. And then the Pots they couered  
 had H.

372. *gyrss*] gres E; gersse H.

374. [*sonday than* E] Sunday syne  
 H; settirday C (*by mistake*); cf. l. 352.

376. *the—reuerently*] thair mess  
 commounaly.

377. *shraf thame*] thaim schraiff  
 full E; shraue them full H.

- That thought till de in that melle,  
 Or than to mak thar cuntre fre.  
 To god for thair richt prayit thai. 380
- Some of them  
 dined not, but  
 fasted on bread  
 and water, as it  
 was St John's  
 Eve (June 23).
- Thair dynit nañe of thame that day,  
 [Bot, for] the vigill of sanct Iohñe,  
 Thai fastit bred and vattir ilkoñe.  
 The king, quhen that the meß ves doñe, 384  
 Went for to se the pottys soynë,  
 And at his liking saw thaim maid.  
 On athir syde the vay, weill braid,  
 It wes pottit, as I haf tald. 388
- The king sees  
 how the ground  
 is all pitted.
- Gif that thair fais on horß will hald  
 Furth in that vay, I trow thai sall  
 Nocht weill eschew foroutyn fall.  
 Throu-out the host syne gert he cry 392  
 That all suld arme thañe hastely,  
 And busk thame on thar best maner.  
 And quhen thai all essemblit wer,  
 He gert aray thame for the ficht, 396  
 And syne our all gert cry on hicht,  
 That quhat sa euir man that fand  
 His hert nocht sekir for till stand
- When all are  
 assembled, he  
 gives notice
- To wyn all or de vith honour, 400  
 For to manteyme that stalward stour,  
 That he be tyme suld tak his way,  
 And nane suld duell vith him bot thai  
 That wald stand with him to the end, 404  
 And tak the vre that god vald send.  
 Than all ansuerd with a cry,
- that all men  
 whose hearts fail  
 them are to go  
 home.
378. *till de*] to dey.  
 381. *dynit*] deyit (!) E.  
 382. [*Bot for* EH] For it C.  
 Also C *insects* wes before of.  
 383. *bred—vattir*] water and breid.  
 385. *for*] furth.  
 387. *the vay*] rycht.  
 388. *pottit*] potted H; pittyt E.  
 I] Ik.  
 389. *will*] wald.
391. *eschew*] eschaip. *fall*] A fall.  
 392. *syne*] than.  
 395. *all*] E om.  
 397. *our—cry*] gert cry our all.  
 398. *quhat—man*] quha sa euir he  
 war EH.  
 399. *till*] to.  
 402. *tak*] hald.  
 403. *nane*] E om.  
 405. *vre*] grace H.



And with a voce said *generaly*,  
 That nane for dout of dede suld fale, 408  
 Quhill discumfit war the battale.

They reply that  
they will not fail  
him.

**Q** when the gud king had herd his men  
 Sa hardely him ansuer then, The king rejoices  
 Sayand, that nouthir ded no dreid 412  
 Till sic discomfort suld thame leid,

That thai suld eschew the fechting, [Fol. 86 b. C.]  
 In hert he had gret reiosyng.

For him thought men of sic cowyñe, 416

So gude so hardy and so fyñe,  
 Suld weill in battall hald thair richt  
 Agane men of full mekill mycht.

He thought that  
such men would  
hold their own.

Syne all the small folk and ponerale 420

He send with harnase and vittale  
 In-till the park, weill fer him fra,  
 And fra the battall gert thame ga ;

He sends the non-  
combatants to the  
park.

And as he bad, thai went thair way ; 424

Twenty thousand weill neir var thai.  
 Thair vay thai held till añe vale.

There were 20,000  
of them.

The kyng left, with añe cleñe menzhe ;

The quethir thai war thretty thowsand. 428

I trow thai stalwardly sall stand,  
 And do thair deuour as thai aw !

The king had  
30,000 with him.

Thai stude than rangit all on raw,  
 Reddy for till byde Battale, 432  
 Gif ony folk wald thame assale.

407. *a voce*] a woce E ; ane voyce H. hardy H. *and*] ande C.

409. *the*] the gret E ; the hail H. 420. *ponerale*] puraill H ; pitall E.

410. *Rubric in* H—How the King 421. *and*] and with.

sent fra him all hail, His small folke, 423. *battall*] bataillis.

carriage, and vittail. *had*] has. 426. *Thair—held*] Thai held thair

411. *him ansuer*] ansuer him. way EH. *ane vale*] A wale E ; a

412. *no*] na E ; nor H. valley H.

414. *suld*] ne suld C ; EH *om.* ne. 427. *ane*] A.

416. *cowyne*] covyne E ; hauing H. 429. *I—sall*] That I trow sall

417. *so hardy*] and hardy E ; sa stalwartly.

432. *till byde*] to gyff hard.

- The king bids them all be ready, for his foes were at Falkirk. The king gert thaïne all buskit be,  
For he wist, in-to certante,  
That his fayis all nycht lay 436  
At the fawkirk, and [syne] at thai  
Held toward him the vay all straucht,  
With mony men of mekill mawcht.  
Tharfor till his nevo said he, 440
- He tells the Earl of Murray to guard the way beside the kirk. The Erl of murreff, with his menze  
Besyd the kirk till kepe the vay,  
That na man past that gat away,  
For-out debat, to the castele. 444  
And he said, that him-self suld wele  
Kepe the Entre with his battale,  
Gif that ony vald thair assale.
- His brother, with Walter Stewart and Lord Douglas, is to be ready to help. And syne his Brothir *schir* Eduard, 448  
And 3oung valtir, the gud steward,  
With the lord dowglaß alsua,  
With thair menzhe, gud tent suld ta,  
Quhilk of thame had of help mister, 452  
Suld help vith thaïne that vith him weir.
- Douglas and Sir Robert Keith go to reconnoitre. The king send than Iames of douglas  
And schir robert of keth, that wes  
Marshall of all the host of fee, 456  
The yngliß mennys com to se.  
And thai lap on and furth thai raid ;  
Weill horsit men vith thame thai had,

434. *Rubric in H*—How the King bade the Erle Mvrray, To keepe beside the Kirke the way.

435. *into*] in.

436—439. That Englishmen with meekle might Had lyen at the Falkirk that night. And syne to him the way all straight Held, with their men of meekle might H.

437. [*syne E*] *C om.*

440. *nevo*] newo E ; Nevoy H. *said*] bad E ; had H.

441. *murreff*] Murray H.

442. *till*] to EH.

443. *past*] pass E ; sould passe H. *aray*] away E ; perfay H.

444. *For-out*] Without H ; For to E. *to*] E *om.*

445. *that*] E *om.*

449. *the gud*] the good H ; alsua E.

450. *With*] And EH. *dowglass*] off douglas.

453. *Suld*] And.

455. *of keth*] of Keith H ; the keyth E. *wes*] than was E.

456. *of fee*] of fe E ; in fee H.

457. *com*] comming for H.

458. *and—raid*] withoutten bade H

- And soyn the gret host haf thai seyñe 460  
 Quhar scheldis schynand war so scheyñe, [Fol. 87. C.]  
 And basnetis weill burnyst bricht,  
 That gaf agane the some gret licht.  
 Thai saw so [fele] browdyn baneris, 464 They see so many  
 Standartis, pennownys apou speris, banners, stand-  
 And so feill knychtis apou stedis, ards, pennons,  
 All flawamand in-to thair wedis, and richly-dressed  
 And so fele battalis and so braid, 468 knights,  
 That tuk so gret rowmē as thai raid,  
 That the mast host and the stoutest that the stoutest  
 Of [crystyndome], and ek the best, men might have  
 Suld be abasit for till Se 472 been afraid.  
 Thair fais in-to sic quantite,  
 And swa [arayit] for to ficht.  
 Quhen the disenrowwis has had sight  
 Of thair fais, as I herd say, 476  
 Towart the king thai tuk the vay,  
 And tald him, in gret preuate, They return to  
 The multitude and the bewte King Robert, and  
 Of thair fais that comme so braid, 480 tell him of the  
 And of the gret mycht at thai had. multitude of his  
 And the king bad thame thai suld ma foes.  
 Na contynans that it war swa ; He tells them to  
 Bot bad thame in-to commonē say, 484 report otherwise.

460. *Catchword* in C—Quhar scheldis schynand var so scheyne.

462. *basnetis weill*] bassynetis E; Basnets H (*which reads* sa bright).

464. [*fele* E] mony CH; see l. 468.

465. *Standartis*] Standaris and E: Standerds and H. *pennownys*] Pennalls H. *apou*] vpon H; and E.

467. *flawamand*] flawmand E; flawming H. *into*] in EH. *wedis*] ioly weedes H.

470. *stoutest* E] *miswritten* stoutast C; best H.

471. [*crystyndome* E] Christendome H; cassidoune (*sic*) C. *ek*—

*best*] the grettest E; the lykliest H. 472. *till*] to.

474. [*arayit* E] armyt CH.

475. *the*] thair EH. *has*] H om.

476. *herd*] 3ow.

477. *the*] thar.

478. *in gret*] in-till E; into H.

481. *at*] that.

482. *And*] Than. *thai*] so E; at thai C; that they H (*which omits* thame). *ma*] so in EH; *written* may C.

483. *contynans*] *written* contyrnans C.

484. *bad*] lat.

- That thai com in-till euill aray,  
 And confort his men on that visf.
- For often a single word causes discouragement. For oftsið of aine vord may rið  
 Discomfort and tynsall with-all; 488  
 And throu a vord, als weill may fall,  
 Confort may rið and hardiment,  
 That gerris men cum to thair entent.  
 And on the sammyu wið it did her; 492  
 Thair comfort and thair hardy cher  
 Confortit thame so gretumly,  
 [Fol. 39 b. E.] That of thar host the lest hardy,  
 Be countinans, vald formast be 496  
 For till begin the gret melle.
- Thus the king cheered his men. **A**pon this visf the nobill king  
 Gaf all his men reconforting  
 Throu hardy countynans and cher, 500  
 That he maid on sa gud maner.  
 Thame thought that na myscheif mycht be  
 So gret [with-thi] thai mycht hym se  
 Befor thaime, that suld swa engreif, 504  
 [Fol. 87 b. C.] That na hys vorschip suld thaime releif.  
 His vorschip thame confortit swa,  
 And contenans that he can ma,  
 That the mast coward wes hardy. 508  
 Even the most cowardly took heart. On athir half, full stalwardly,
485. *euill*] ill H.  
 486. *And*] To EH. *men*] E om.  
 487. *oftsiss*] oft times H. *of aine*] throw a.  
 491. *That—to*] May ger men do E; To gar men come to H.  
 492. *And*] E om. *her*] er.  
 494. *Confortit*] Comford.  
 495. *That*] *follows* host in E.  
 496. *countinans*] *written* countir-naus C.  
 497. *till*] to EH.  
 498. *Rubric* in H—How with a hundreth the Erle Mvrray To aught hundreth battell gaue.  
 499. *Gaf*] Gaue to H. *reconforting*] reconforting E; great comfort-ing H.  
 500. *countynans*] *written* countyr-nans C. *and*] of.  
 503. [*with-thi* E] with thy H; with I that (*sic*) C. *mycht hym*] him mycht.  
 504. *that—engreif*] swa that thaim suld greve E; that sould sa engreeue H.  
 505. *na*] ne. *That na*] Bot H.  
 506. *thame confortit*] comfort thaim.  
 509. *stalwardly*] sturdely.

The yngliß men, in sic aray		The English
As 3e haf herd me forouth say,		approach, with
Com with thair battalis approchand,	512	waving banners.
The Banerys to the vynd vaffand.		
And quhen thai cummyñ war so neir,		
That bot twa myle betuix thaim wer,		
Thai chesit añe gud cumpany	516	They send for-
Of men that wicht var and hardy,		ward a company
On fair courseris armyt at rycht ;		of men.
Thre banrentis of full mekill mycht		
War capitanyys of all that rout ;	520	Three bannerets
The lord clyffurd that wes so stout		are chosen cap-
Wes of thame all souerane ledeir,		tains ; and Lord
Aucht hundreth Armyt, I trow, thai weir.		Clifford leads
Thai war all 3ong men and Ioly,	524	them.
And 3arnand till do cheuelry.		
The best of all the host war thai		
[Off] contenans and of Aray.		
Thai war the farast cumpany	528	
That men mycht fynd of sa mony.		
To the castell thai thought to fair,		They make for
For, gif that thai mycht weill cum thair,		Stirling castle.
Thai thought it suld reskewit be.	532	
Furth on thair way held this men3he,		
And toward strewilling tuk the way.		
The new park all eschewit thai,		They avoid the
For thai wist weill the king wes thair ;	536	New Park.
Beneth the park [sa] can thai fair,		

513. *vynd vaffand*] wynd wawand. to H.  
 516. *ane gud*] a Ioly E ; a ioly H. 526. *The*] Off. *all*] ywill (!).  
 517. Of wight men armed iolely H. 527. [*Off* EH] Be C.  
 519. *Thre banrentis*] Four lordys 531. *mycht weill*] weill mycht.  
 E ; And great Lords H. *full*] EH om. 534. *tuk the*] held thair.  
 520. *all*] E om. 535. *The new*] Beneath the H. *all*]  
 521. *lord*] syr the. *so*] E om. H om.  
 522. *all* E] all the C. *ledeir*] ledar. 537. *Beneth*] And beneth C ; And  
 523. *Aucht hundreth*] viii c. *weir*] war. newth E ; And beneath H. *Yet* And  
 525. *And*] EH om. *till*] to E ; for *is not wanted*. *park sa*] Parke sa H ;  
 new park E ; park C. *can*] gan.

- Quhill neuth the kirk, in-till a rout.  
 The Erl thomas, that wes so stout,  
 Quhen he saw thañe swa tak the playñe, 540  
 In gret hye went he thame agañe  
 With v hundreth, forouten ma,  
 Anoyit in his hert and wa,  
 That thai so fer war passit by. 544
- For the king had said, that a rose  
 had fallen from  
 his (the earl's)  
 chaplet.  
 For the king had said hym royldly,  
 That añe rose of his chaplet  
 Wes faldyn ; for, quhar he wes set  
 To kep the way, thai men war past. 548  
 Tharfor he hastit hym so fast  
 [Fol. 88. C.] That cummyn in schort tyñe wes he  
 To the playn feld with his menzhe.  
 For he thought that he suld amend 552  
 That he trespassit had, or [than end].  
 The English spur  
 to meet him.  
 And quhen the ynglif men him saw  
 Cum on, forouten dreid or aw,  
 And tak sa hardely the playne, 556  
 In hy thai sped thame, him agañe,  
 And strak with spuris the stedis stith,  
 That bare thame evyn hard and swith.  
 The Earl cheers  
 on his men,  
 saying,  
 And quhen the Erl saw that menzhe 560  
 Cum so stoutly, till his said he,  
 " Beis nocht abasit for thair schor,  
 Bot settis speris 3ow befor,  
 And bak to bak set all 3our rout, 564  
 And all the speris poyntis out ;  
 Swagat defend vs best may we,  
 Enveronyt with thame gif we be."
538. *Quhill neuth*] Weill newth E ;  
 Vnder H.  
 540. *swa tak*] sa ta.  
 542. *r*] so E ; ane H.  
 545. *royldly*] rudly E ; rudely H.  
 546. *ane*] A.  
 547. *faldyn*] fallyn E ; fallen H.  
 549. *Tharfor*] And tharfor.
553. [*than end* EH] thai wend C.  
 555. *dreid*] dyn.  
 559. *hard*] and hard H.  
 561. *his*] his men H.  
 562. *Beis*] Be EH. *schor*] so E ;  
 shore H.  
 566. *Swagat*] That gate H. *defend*  
 —*best*] ws best defend.

- And as he bad thaime, thai haf doene ; 568  
 And the tothir com alsoyne.  
 Befor thame all thair com prikand  
 A knycht, hardy of hert and hand ; Sir William Dan-  
 court precedes  
 the English host.
- He wes a weill gret lord at haime, 572  
 Schir Wilzame dencort wes his name.  
 He prekit on thame so hardely,  
 And thai him met so sturdely,  
 That he and horf war born all doune, 576 He is slain at  
 once.  
 And slayne richt thair for-out ransoune.  
 With ynglis men gretly wes he  
 Menyt that day, and his bountee.  
 The layffe com on thame sturdely ; 580  
 Bot nane of thame so hardely  
 Ruschit emang thaime as did he, The rest come on  
 more slowly.  
 Bot with fer mair maturite.  
 Thai assemblit all in aine rout, 584  
 And Enveronyt thaime all about,  
 Assalzeand thame on [ilka] syde ; They surround  
 the band of  
 Scottish knights,  
 And thai with speris vound/s vyde  
 Gaf to the hors that com thame neir ; 588  
 And thai that rydand on thaime weir,  
 That doune war born, lossit the lyvis.  
 And mony speris, dart/s, & knyvis,  
 And vapnys, apon seir maneir, 592 and throw darts  
 and knives  
 amongst them.  
 Kest emang thame that fechtand weir,  
 That thame defendit so vittandly, [Fol. 88 b. C.]
568. *thai haf*] sa haue they H. 584. *ane*] A.  
 569. *com*] come on E; came on H. 586. [*ilka* E] ilke C. And to the  
 570. *thair*] E om. enemies in that tyde H.  
 572. *He wes*] And E; And was 587. *And thai*] Raue H (*for* Gaue ;  
 H. cf. l. 588).  
 573. *Wilzame*] Gilzame. *dencort*] 588. *Gaf*] H om. *to*] till.  
 de Amecout E; the Hawcourt H. 590. *lossit*] losyt E; lossed H.  
 574. *He*] And EH. *on*] at H. *so*] 591. *mony*] mony with C; othyr  
 E om. E; als H.  
 576. *war*] were H; wes E. *all*] E 592. *vapnys apon*] wapynyns on.  
 om. *born all*] baith borne H. 593. *emang*] amang.  
 580. *thame*] rycht E; full H. 594. *vittandly*] wittily E; worthely  
 582. *emang*] amang EH. H.

	That thair fayis had gret ferly.	
[Fol. 40. E.]	For sum vald schut out of thar rout, And of thaime that assalzeit about Stryk stedis, and ber doune men.	596
The English even throw at them swords and maces.	The ynglis men so roydly then Kest emang thame swerdis and mas, That [inwith] thaime aine montane waf Of vapnys that war varpit thair. The Erl and his thus fechtand war At gret myscheiff, as I 3ow say ;	600 604
The Scottish band is outnumbered and surrounded.	For quhenar be full fer war thai Than thair fayis, [and all] about Enveronyt war, [quhar] mony a rout War roucht, and full dyspittfully Thair fais [demanit] thaim rycht stratly. On athir half thai war so stad,	608
Both sides are oppressed with the heat.	For the [rycht] gret heit that thai had, Of fechting and of sonnys het, That all [thair] flesche of swat wes wete. And sic aine stew raif owth thaime then	612
Horses and men raise a reek and a great dust, so	Of aynding, bath of hors and men, And of powdir, and sic myrknes In-till the ayr abovyn thame wes,	616

598. *Stryk*] Stekyt E ; Sticked H.  
*ber*] bar E ; bare H.

599. *roydly*] rudly EH ; see l. 545.

600. *emang*] amang EH. *mas*] masis C ; mass or masis E ; speares H.  
*Perhaps it should be suerd and mas.*

601. [*inwith* H] in myddis of C ;  
ymyd E. *ane montane*] A mon-  
teyle.

602. *vapnys*] wapynnys. *varpit*] warpyt.

605. *quhenar*] quhonnar E ; fewer  
H.

606. *Than*] For H. [*and all* E]  
all wes C ; them all H.

607. *Enveronyt war*] War inwe-  
round. [*quhar* E] where H ; with C.  
*a*] E om.

608. *and*] E om. ; them H. *dyspitt-  
fully*] dispitously E ; dispiteously  
H.

609. [*demanit*] demanyt E ; de-  
mand C ; demained H. See l. 624.  
*rycht stratly*] full starkly E ; straitly  
H.

610. *half*] side H.

611. [*rycht* E] CH om. *heit*] bar-  
gane H.

612. *Of*] For EH. *of*] for EH.

613. [*thair* E] their H ; the C.  
*of*] with H.

614. *ane*] A. *owth*] out of E ; ouer  
H.

615. *aynding*] aneding E ; breath-  
ing H.

616. *and* (2)] that EH.



- That it wes voundir for till Se ; that they can  
scarcely see.
- Thai war in gret perplexite.
- Bot with gret travale, *nocht*-for-thi, 620
- Thai thame defendit manfully,
- And set bath will [and strenth] and *mycht* The Scotch are  
determined to  
conquer.
- Till rusche thair fais in that ficht,
- That than demanit thame angrely. 624
- Bot gif god help thame hastely,
- Thai sall thar fill haf of fechtung !
- How gud Iames of douglaß askit at king robert the  
bruce leiff to gang to supple Erll thomas randall.**
- Bot ouhen the nobill renownyt kyng,
- With othir lordis that war hym by, 628 When it is seen  
that Earl Thomas  
takes the open  
field,
- Saw how the Erll abaundonly
- Tuk the playn feld, Iames of douglas
- Com to the kyng richt quhar he was,
- And said, “ A schir ! Sanct mary ! 632 Douglas asks  
permission to  
help him.
- The Erll of murreff oppynly
- Takis playne feld with his men; he !
- He is in perell bot giff he be
- Soyne helpit, for his fayis ar ma 636 [Fol. 89. C.]
- Than he, and horssit weill alsua.
- And, vith your leif, I will me speid
- To help him, for that he has neid ;
- All enveronyt vith fayis is he.” 640
- The king said, “ sa our lord me se,
- A fut till hym thou sall nocht ga.
- Giff he weill dois, let hym veill ta. The king forbids  
Douglas to do so.

618. *voundir*] woundre. *till*] to. murreff C inserts all, which EH  
omit.
621. *manfully*] manlyly.
622. [*and strenth* E] strength H ; 634. *Takis*] Tayss the E ; Takes  
the H.
623. *Till*] To EH. 635. *giff*] EH om.
624. *than*] thaim. *thame*] than. 638. *leif*] leue.
627. *Rubric* from C. 639. *that*] EH om. *has*] hes great  
H.
630. *the*] H om.
632. *A schir*] Sir, ah H. *Sanct*] 640. *enveronyt*] umbbeweround  
*fayis*] his fayis E ; his fees H.
- Sancta H. 643. *veill*] weill.
633. *murreff*] Murray H. *After*

	Quhethir him happin to vin or lof,	644
	I will <i>nocht</i> for him brek purpoß."	
But Douglas repeats his request.	"Certis," he said, "I will no viß Se that his fayis hym suppriff, Quhen that I may set help thar-till.	648
	With 3our leiff, sekirly I will Help hym, or de in-to the payñe."	
The king gives him leave, and he goes.	"Do than, and speid the soyn agañe," The king said: and he held his vay. Gif he may cum in tyme, perfay, I trow he sall hym help so weill, That of his fayis sum sall feill!	652 655

644. *him*] *so* H; *him cuir* C; *cuir* him E.

646. *he said*] said James E; said he H. *will no*] *ma na* EH. *viss*] *wiss*.

649. *leiff*] *leve*.

650. *de*] *die* H.

652. *vay*] *way*.

654. *he—hym*] *that he sall* H.

655. *of*] *all* EH. *sum sall*] *sall* It EH.

## [BOOK XII.]

N	ow douglas furth his way he tais,	Douglas sets forward.
	And in that self tyme fell, throu caß,	
	That the kyng of England, quhen he	
	Wes cummyn with his gret men; he	4
	Neir to the place, as I said air,	
	Quhar scottis men arayit war,	
	He gert arest all his battale,	The king of England halts his main army;
	At othir als to tak consale,	8
	Quhethir thai vald herbery thame that nycht,	
	Or than, but mair, ga to the ficht.	
	The vaward, that vist no kyu thing	but his vanguard rides on.
	Of this arest na thair duelling,	12
	Raid to the park all straucht thar vay,	
	Forout styntyng, in gude aray.	
	And quhen the kyng wist at thai weir	When king Robert perceives they are so near,
	In hail battale cummand so neir,	16
	His battale gert he weil aray.	he arrays his men, riding on a gray palfray, axe in hand.
	He raid apou aȝe g[r]ay palfray	
	Litill and Ioly, arayande	
	His battall, with aȝe ax in hande;	20

*Rubric in H*—How the King slew Sir Henrie Bowm, With his handaxe, and strake him down.

1. *way he*] wayis. *he tais*] tane hes H.

5. *air*] ar.

8. *At*] And. *als*] alsua.

9. *herbery thame*] herbry thaim E; harbrie them H; thame herbery C.

11. *rist—kyn*] wist na.

12. *this*] his H. *thair*] his EH.

14. *Forout*] For-owtyn E; But H. *in*] into H.

18. *ane gray*] ane gay C; a litill E. H *hus*—Himselfe rade on a gray Palfray.

19. *Litill*] Laucht E; Proper H.



Than sprent thai *sammyn* in-till a lyng ;  
 Schir henry myssit the nobill kyng ; but misses him.  
 And he, that in his sterapis stude,  
 With ax that wes bath hard and gude 52 King Robert,  
 With so gret mayn roucht hym a<sup>n</sup>e dynt, with one stroke  
 That nouthir hat no helme mycht stynt of the axe,  
 The hevy dusche that he him gaf,  
 That he the hed till harnyß claf. 56 cleaves his head  
 The hand-ax-schaft ruschit in twa, in twain, but  
 And he doune till the erd can ga breaks the axe.  
 All flatlyngis, for hym falzeit mycht ;  
 This wes the first strak of the ficht, 60  
 That wes performyst douchtely.  
 And quhen the kyngis men so stoutly  
 Saw him, richt at the first metyng,  
 For-outen dout or abaysing, 64  
 [Have] slayn a<sup>n</sup>e knycht swa at a<sup>n</sup>e strak,  
 Sic hardyment than can thai tak, The Scotch  
 That thai com on richt hardely. knights take  
 Quhen ynglis men saw thame stoutly 68 courage at this.  
 Cum on, thai had gret abaysyng ; [Fol. 90. C.]  
 And specialy, for that the kyng  
 So smertly that gud knycht had slayne ;  
 Than thai with-drew thaim cuir-ilka<sup>n</sup>e, 72 The English  
 And durst nocht than abyde to ficht, retreat.  
 So dred thai than the kyngis mycht.  
 And quhen the kyngis men thame saw  
 Swa in haille battale thame vithdraw, 76

49. *Than*] EH *om.* *sammyn*] to-gidder H.

52. *ax*] the ax. *bath*] baith H ; E *om.*

53. *ane*] A.

55. *dusche*] dynt H.

56. That ner the heid till the harnys clave E ; The head right to the harnes clave H.

57. *ruschit*] fruschit E ; frused H.

58. *till*] to EH. *can*] gan.

59. *flatlyngis*] flatlynys.

65. [*Have* EH] Has C. *ane*] A (*twice*) EH.

66. *than can*] thar-at gan.

68. *stoutly*] sa stoutly E.

71. *had*] has.

72. *Than*] Then H ; That E.

73. *than*] then H ; ane E.

74. *than*] for EH.

The Scotch  
pursue.

A gret schot till thame can thai mak,  
And thai in hy tuk all the bak,  
And thai, that followit thame, has slayne  
Sum of thame that thai haf our-tane. 80  
Bot thai war few, forsuth to say ;

Most of the  
English escape.

Thar hors fete had ner all away !  
But how sa quheyn deit thair,  
Reboytit fellely thai war, 84  
And raid thair gat with weill mair schaïne,  
Be full fer, than thai com fra haïne.

When the King  
returns his lords  
blame him,

**Q** when at the king reparit wes,  
That gert his men leif all the chaf,  
The lordis of his Cumpany  
Blamyt [him], as thai durst, gretly,  
That he hym put in auenture  
To mete so stith a knycht and sture 92  
In sic poynt as he than wes seyn ;

saying that " it  
might have been  
the loss of us al "

For thai said, " weill it mycht haf beyne  
Cauß of thair tynsale euirilkaïne." 96  
The kyng, thame ansuer maid he naïne,

But the king  
only laments  
his broken  
battle-axe.

Bot menyt his hand-ax-schaft, that swa  
Wes with aïne strak brokyn in twa.  
The Erl thomas wes zeit fechtand  
With fayis apon athyr hand, 100  
And slew of thame aïne quantite,  
Bot very war his men and he ;  
The quhethir with vapnys sturdely  
Thai thame defendit manfully, 104

77. *schot*] schowt E ; shout H.

78. *tuk*] gaue H.

82. *ner*] them H ; E *om.*

83. *quheyn*] quhojne. Except  
some part that died there H.

84. *fellely*] foulily E ; filthily H.

85. *gat*] way H.

87. *at*] that EH.

88. *leif all*] all leue.

90. [*him* EH] C *om.*

92. *stith*] starke H.

94. *said*] E *om.* *weill*] H *om.*

96. *thame—he*] ansuer has maid  
thaim E ; answer hes made right H.

97. *that*] E *om.*

98. *ane*] the E ; that H.

101. *slew*] E *om.* *ane*] A.

104. *manfully*] manlyly.

Quhill that the lord dowglaß com neir, That sped hyme apou gret maneir. The ynglis men that war fechtand, Quhen thai the douglas saw at hand, Thai vayndist and maid aine opnyng. Schir Iames dowglaß, be thair relyng, Knew at thai war discumfit neir, Than bad he thame that vith him weir Stand still, and preß no forthirmar ; “ For thai that zondir fechtand ar,” He said, “ ar of sa gret bounte, That thair fayis [weill] soyn [sall] be Discumfit throu thar awn myecht, Though no man help thaim for to ficht. For eum we now in-to fechting, Quhen thai ar at discumfyting, Men suld say we thame ruschit had, And swa suld thai, that cauß [has] mad With gret travaill and hard fechting, Leiß aine part of thair lovyng. And it war syn to leiß his priß, That of sa soueraïne bounte is, That he throu playn & hard fechting Has heir eschewit unlikly thing ; He sall haf that he womyn has.” The Erl, with thame that fechtand was, Quhen he his fayis saw brawll swa,	<p>Douglas comes to help Randolph.</p> <p>The English knights waver.</p> <p>108</p> <p>Douglas perceives this, and halts his men.</p> <p>112</p> <p>[Fol. 90 b. C.]</p> <p>116</p> <p>He says he will leave Randolph to fight it out, and win all the glory.</p> <p>120</p> <p>124</p> <p>“ It were a sin for him to lose his well-earned honour.”</p> <p>128</p>
--	---

105. *lord*] E om.106. *apou*] on.107. *The*] And EH.108. *at hand*] nerhand E ; comming H.109. *Thai vayndist*] Thai wandyst E ; Euanishing H. *and*] H om.110. *Schir Iames*] Iames of. *relyng*] relying E ; reeling H.111. *at*] that.112. *he*] E om.116. [*weill* E] all H ; will C. [*sall* EH] C om.119. *For*] And EH. *in-to*] to the EH.121. *ruschit*] fruschit E ; rescued H.122. [*has* E] had C.124. *Leiss*] Loss or Less E ; Lose H. *ane*] a E ; a great H.125. *his*] thair E ; his H.127. *That*] And.128. *eschewit*] encheeued H.130. *thame*] that EH.131. *brawll*] brawland E ; reeling H.

Randolph presses the English hard,	In hy upon thame can he ga, And pressit thame so woundir fast With sad strak'is, quhill, at the last,	132
till at last they flee.	Thai fled and durst nocht byde no mar. Bath men and hors slayn left thai thar, And hekl thair way in full gret hy, Nocht all to-gidder bot syndrely ;	136
Many were slain.	And thai that war ourtañe var slayñe. The layff went to thair host agane, Of thair tynsall sary and wa.	140
Earl Thomas and his men	The Erl, that had hym helpit swa, And his men als that war very, Hynt of thair basnetis in-till hy	144
[Fol. 41. E.] take off their helmets to cool themselves.	Till avent thame, for thai var hat ; Thai war all helit in-to swat. Thame semyt men forsuth, I hicht, That had fayndit thair fayis in ficht, And swa thai did full douchtely.	148
Of all his company he lost but one yeoman.	Thai fand of all thair Company That thar wes bot añe zeman slayñ, Than lovit thai god and war full fayñ, And blith [that] thai eschapit swa. Toward the king than can thai ga, And till him soyne weill cumin ar He askit thame of thair weill-fair,	152 156

134. *sad*] hard EH.  
135. *and*] that. *nocht byde*] abid  
E; abide H.  
136. *men—hors*] horsis and men EH.  
*slayn*] H om.  
140. *to*] till.  
141. *and*] so in E; ande C.  
142. *helpit*] helpyn.  
143. *men*] E om. *very*] wery.  
144. *basnetis intill*] bassynettis in.  
145. *arent thame*] awent thaim E;  
draw their breath H. *hat*] haite H;  
wate E.  
146. *all helit*] all helyt E; helit  
all C.

147. *Thame*] thaim E; They H.  
I] Ik.  
148. *fayndit*] fended H; fandit E.  
*fayis*] faes H; force E.  
151. *ane zeman*] ane zemane C; a  
zuman E; a some few H.  
152. *Than*] And. *thai*] E om.  
*war*] wes.  
153. [*that* EH] wes C.  
154. *can*] gan.  
NOTE. After l. 153, lines 169, 170  
*appear* in E, being misplaced.  
155. *soyne weill*] weill sone.  
156. *So in* H; E *has*—He wyttyt  
at thaim of thair far.



- And gladsum cher to thame he maid,  
 For thai so weill than born thame had.  
 Than all ran in-to gret dantee  
 The Erll of murreff for till se ;  
 For his hye vorschip and valour  
 All ʒarnit till do him honour. [Fol. 91. C.]  
 So fast thai ran till se hym thair,  
 That neir all sammyn assemblit war. 164  
 And quhen the gud king can thaim se  
 Befor him swa assemblit be,  
 Blith and glad that thair fayis war  
 Sa reboytit, as said wes ar, 168  
 A litill quhill he held him still,  
 [Syne] on this wið he said thame till.
- “**L**ordyngis,” he said, “we aucht to luf  
 Almychty god that sittis abuf, 172  
 That sendis vs so fair begynnynng.  
 It is ane gret disconfortyng  
 Till our fais, that on this við  
 Sa soyn reboytit has beyn twið. 176  
 For quhen thai of thair host sall heir,  
 And knaw suthly on quhat maneir  
 Thair awaward, that wes so stout,  
 And syne ʒon othir Ioly rout— 180  
 That I trow of the best men war

The king  
praises them.

All run to see  
the Earl of  
Murray.

King Robert,  
finding them  
thus assembled,  
addresses them  
as follows:—

“We ought to  
praise God for  
this fair  
beginning.

When the main  
army of the  
English come to  
hear of the  
repulse of their  
vaunguard,

157. *he*] E *om.*

158. *than*] EH *om.* *born thame*] thaim borne EH.

159. *ran*] so H; *pressyt* E. *dantee*] daynte.

160. *murreff*] Murray H. *till*] to.

161, 162. H *omits.* *valour*] gret valour E. *till*] to.

163. *till*] to EH.

164. *all sammyn*] hand all H. *war*] ar.

168. *Rabuty*] apon sic maner E; *Rebuted vpon* that maner H.

169. *See note to l.* 154.

170. [*Syne* EH] And C. *thame till*] them till H; his will E.

171. *Rubrie in* H—How that the King comforted his men, That twyse their faes rebuted had then. *he—to*] we aucht to love and E; we ought to loife, and H.

174. *ane*] A.

176. *reboytit—beyn*] has bene rabuty] EH.

179. *awaward*] waward E; *Van-gard* H.

	That thai <i>mycht</i> get emang thame thar— War reboytit so suddandly, I trow, and knawis it all cleirly,	184
they will be much dis- couraged.	That mony ane hert sall vaverand be That semyt ere of gret bounte. And fra the hert be discumfite, The body is nocht vorth a myt.	188
I do not ask you to follow my will.	Thar-for I trow that gud ending Sall follow till our begymnyng. The quethir I say <i>nocht</i> this 3ow till, For that 3e suld follow my will	192
If you wish to fight, let us do so; if not, I will do as you do."	To ficht, for in 3ow sall all be ; For gif 3e think spedfull that we Fecht, we sall ficht ; and gif 3e will We leiff, 3our liking to fulfill,	196
They all give their voices for battle on the morrow.	I sall consent on alkyn wif Till do richt as 3he will deuif ; Tharfor sais on 3our will planly." Than vith ane voce all can thai cry— " Gud king, forouten mair delay, To-morn, als soyn as 3e se day, Ordane 3ow hail for the battale, For dout of ded we sall nocht fale ;	200
	Na nane payn sall refusit be Till we haue maid our cuntre fre."	204

182. *get*] find H. *emang*] amang.  
183. *reboytit*] rabutyt. *suddandly*] sodanly.  
184. *all*] *miswritten* sall in E.  
185. *ane*] A. *vaverand*] waver- and E; wauering H.  
190. *follow*] folow E; *miswritten* fallow C.  
191. *The*] And.  
192. *follow*] folow E; fallow C; fulfill H.  
193. *for*] bot. *sall all*] all sall.

194. *3e think*] 3ow thinkis.  
195. *ficht*] E om.  
196. *leiff*] leve.  
198. *Till*] To EH.  
199. *on*] so H; off E.  
200. *Than*] Then H; And E. *ane voce*] a woce E; a voyce H. *all*] so H; than E.  
201. *Gud*] And the (*wrongly*) E.  
205. *nane*] na.  
206. *Till*] Quhill.

- Q** when the king herd thaim so manly  
 Spak to the ficht and hardely,  
 \* [Saying, that nouthir life nor dead  
 \* To sik discomfort sould them lead  
 \* That they sould eschew the fechtung,  
 \* In heart he had great reioycing ;]  
 In hert gret gladship can he ta,  
 And said, " lordyng's, sen 3e will sa,  
 Schapis tharfor in the mornyng  
 Swa that we, be the somme-rysing,  
 Haf herd mes, and be buskit weill,  
 Ilk man [in-]till his awne yscheill,  
 Without the palzownys arayit,  
 In battale with baner's displayit.  
 And luk 3he na vay brek aray ;  
 And, as 3e luf me, I 3ow pray,  
 That ilk man for his awne honour  
 Purvay hym a gud baneour.  
 And quhen it cummys to the ficht,  
 Ilk man set his hert and mycht  
 To stynt our fais mekill pryde.  
 On horß thai sall arayit Ryde,  
 And cum on 3ow in weill gret hy ;  
 Meit thame with speris hardely,  
 And wreik on thame the mekill Ill  
 That thai and thar's has done vs till,
207. *herd thaim*] heard them H ; had hard E. *manly*] manlyly.  
 208. Thai spak to fechtung, and sa hardely E ; Speake to the thing, and sa hastely H.  
 209\*—212\*. *From* H ; *not in* EC.  
 209. *So in* E. And to him great gladship can ta H.  
 211. *Schapis*] Schaip we ws EH.  
 213. *be*] E *om.*  
 214. *intill*] so E ; till C ; in H. *yscheill*] eschell E ; battell H.  
 215. *palzownys*] Pauillions H.
- 208 When the king hears their bold speech,  
 [Fol. 91 b. C.]  
 212\* he rejoices greatly, and says :—  
 212 " To-morrow, by sunrise, let mass be over and let every man be armed, each in his own company.  
 216 Provide good banner-bearers.  
 220  
 224 When the English horse attack you,  
 meet them boldly with your spears, and avenge all your wrongs.  
 228
- arayit*] weill arayit C ; EH *om.* weill.  
 216. *battale*] bataillis. *baneris*] so E ; the baner's C ; his Baner H.  
 217. *vay*] wiss E ; wise H.  
 220. *baneour*] gouvernour H.  
 222. *his hert*] hart, will E ; will, heart H.  
 223. *pryd*] of pryde C ; EH *om.* of.  
 224. *sall*] will.  
 225. *3ow*] vs H. *weill*] full EH.  
 227. *wreik—thame*] think than on E ; think then you on H.

- And ar in will 3eit for till do,  
 Gif thai haf mycht till cum thar-to.  
 And, certis, me think weill that we,  
 For-out abasyng, aucht till be 232  
 Worthy and of gret wassalage ;  
 For we haue thre gret avantage.  
 The first is, that we haf the richt ;  
 And for the richt ilk man suld ficht. 236  
 The tothir is, thai ar cummyn heir,  
 For lypnyng in thair gret power,  
 To seik vs in our awne land,  
 And [has] broucht her, richt till our hand, 240  
 Richeß in-to so gret plentee,  
 That the pouerest of 3ow sall be  
 Bath ryeh and mychty thar-with-all,  
 Gif that we wyn, as weill may fall. 244  
 The thrid is, [that] we for our lyvis  
 And for our childer and our vifis,  
 And for the fredome of our land,  
 [Ar stren3eit] in battale for to stand, 248  
 And thai for thair mycht anerly,  
 And for thai leit of ws lichtly,  
 And for thai wald distroy vs all,  
 Mais thame to ficht ; bot 3et ma fall 252  
 That thai sall rew thar barganyng.  
 I warn you that, And, certis, I warne 3ow of a thing,  
 To happyn thame (as god forbeid !)
229. *till*] to ; and in *ll.* 230, 232.  
 231. *we*] 3e.  
 233. *wassalage*] vassalage H ; was-  
 selagis E.  
 234. *avantage*] auantage H ; a-  
 wantagis E.  
 236. *ilk—suld*] ay god will EH.  
 237. *thai—heir*] that they com-  
 en are here H ; that thai cummyn  
 ar E.  
 238. *lypnyng*] lipning H ; lypny-  
 nyng E. *in*] off.
240. [*has* E] hes H ; haue C.  
 241. *plentee*] plentie H ; quantite  
 E.  
 245. [*that* EH] for C ; see l. 235.  
 246. *our vifis*] for our wywis.  
 247. *the*] our EH. *of*] and for E ;  
 and H.  
 248. [*Ar stren3eit* E] Are strenyied  
 H ; Stoutly C. *in*] so H ; in-to E.  
 250. *leit*] lat E ; set H. *lichtly*]  
 heychtly.  
 255. *To*] Gif H ; That E.

Till fynd fantið in-till our deid,	256	if they find us cowards and defeat us, they will shew us no mercy.
Swa that thai wyn vs oppynly,		
Thai sall haf of vs no mercy.		
And sen we know thar felloune will,		
Me think it suld accorde till skill	260	We must set our boldness against their cruelty.
To set stoutneß agane felony,		
And mak swagat aine Iuperdy.		
Quharfor I 3ow requair and pray,		
That, with all mycht that euir 3e may,	264	Be sure then to meet them boldly <i>at first</i> .
3he preß 3ow at the begynnyng,		
But cowardis or abaysyng,		
To meit thame that first sall assemmyll		
So stoutly that the henmast trymmyll.	268	
And menys on 3our gret manheid,		Think of the fame and joy, if we happen to conquer.
3our vorschip and 3our douchty deid,		
And of the Ioy that 3he abyd,		
Gif that vs fallis, as weill may tyd,	272	
[Hap] to vencuð the gret battale.		
In-till 3our handis, for-outen fail,		You will win honour, riches, freedom, and blitheness.
3e ber honour, priß, and richeß,		
Fredome, welth, and gret blithneß,	276	
Gif 3e conteyn 3ow manfully ;		
And the [contrar] all halely		
Sall [fall], gif 3he let cowardis		
And vikkidneß 3our hertis supprið.	280	

256. That deyt on roid for mankyn  
heid E; For to preuaile into this  
steed H.

257. *Swa*] E om.

258. *haf—vs*] off vs haf EH.

259. *And* EH] Ande C.

260. *till*] to.

262. *swagat*] sa gat. *ane*] A.

264. *all*] all 3our. *euir*] E om.

265, 266. H *transposes*.

265. *3he*] That 3e.

267. *that—sall*] that sall first H;  
at thar fyrst E.

269. *menys on*] menys of E; thinke  
vpon H.

271. *of*] off E; on H. *3he*] we  
EH.

272. *fallis*] fall EH.

273. [*Hap* EH] Happin C. *the*]  
this.

274. *In-till*] In. *3our*] our EH.  
*forouten*] without E; withouten H.

276. *gret*] all H; E om.

277. *manfully*] manlely.

278. *the contrar*] so E; in the con-  
trare H; cuntre C.

279. [*fall*] so E; faille C; faile  
H.

280. *3our hertis*] your heart H;  
3ow E.

<p>You might have continued in thralldom;</p> <p>[Fol. 92b. C.] but because you yearned for freedom, you are here with me.</p>	<p>Ȝhe mycht haf lifit in-to thriiddome ;          Bot, for Ȝe Ȝarnit till haf fredomē,          Ȝhe ar assemblit heir with me ;          Tharfor is neidfull that Ȝhe be          284          Worthy and wicht, but abaysyng.          I warne Ȝow weil Ȝeit of a thing,          That nair myscheif may fall vs nañe          Than in thair handis to be tane ;          288          For thai suld slay vs, I wat weil,          Richt as thai did my broth<sup>r</sup> Neill.          Bot quhen I meyn of Ȝhour stoutnes,          And on the mony gret prowef          292          That Ȝhe haue done so worthely,          I trast, and trowis sekirly,          Till haue playne victor in this ficht.</p>
<p>Remember my brother Nigel's fate.</p>	<p>For thouch our fais haue mekill mycht,          296          Thai haf the vrang and succudry ;          And covatið [of] senȜhory          Amovið thame for-uten mor.          Na vs thar dreid thame bot befor ;          300          For strynth of this place, as Ȝhe se,          Sall let vs enveronyt to be.</p>
<p>Though our foes have might, yet they are in the wrong.</p>	<p>And I pray Ȝhow als specialy,          304          Both mor and lef, all comonly,          That nane of Ȝow for gredynes          Haf E till tak of thair Richef,          Na presoners Ȝeit for till ta,          308          (Quhill Ȝhe se thame cumrayit swa,</p>
<p>Let no man se'ze the spoil till the field is wholly ours.</p>	<p>308          304          306          307          308</p>

286. I] And I EH. Ȝeit] EH om.

292. on] off.

294. trowis] trowes it H.

297. succudry] so E; succudry H.

298. [of E] and C. senȜhory] senȜowry. And conets wrangous SenȜeory H.

299. 300. H omits. thar] so EPI; misprinted char J.

302. to] for to C; but E om for.

304. all] EH om. comonly] comonly E; commonly H.

306. E] eye H; ey E. till] to EH.

307. Ȝeit] E om.; H puts yet after Nor (for Na). till] to EH.

308. cumrayit] contraryit E; arrayed H.

- That the feld planly ouris be.  
 And than, at 3our liking, may 3e  
 Tak all the Richeß that thar is. Then you may  
all take what you  
like best.  
 Gif 3he will wirk apou this wif, 312  
 3he sall haf victor sekirly.  
 I wat nocht quhat mar say sall I ;  
 3he wat weill all quhat honour is,  
 Conteyn 3ow tharfor on sic wif, 316 You know what  
*honour* is; then  
preserve it.  
 That 3our honour ay savit be.  
 And I hecht heir, in my lawte,  
 Gif ony deis in this battaill,  
 His air, but ward, releif, or tail, 320 If any die in this  
battle, his heirs  
shall have  
immediate  
possession  
without fines.  
 On the first day his land sall weild,  
 All be he neuir so 3houng of eild.  
 Now [makis] 3ow reddly till the fight,  
 God help vs, that is mast of mycht ! 324 [Fol. 93. C.]  
 I red armyt all nycht 3he be,  
 Purvait in battale, sa that we  
 To meit our fais [ay] be boune."  
 Than ansuerd thai all with a sowne, 328 Remain armed  
all night."  
 "As 3he deuif, sa sall be done !"  
 Than till thar Innys went thai soyne,  
 And ordanit thame for the fichting ;  
 Syne assemblit in the evynnyng, 332 They all assent.  
They retire, and  
make all  
preparations.  
 And swa gat all the nycht baid thai  
 Till on the morn that it wes day.

**Q** when the clyffurd, as I sayd air,  
 And all his rowt reboytit war, 336 When the  
Clifford, as I  
said, and all

309. *That*] And that H. *feld*] so  
 E; field H; feldis C. *planly ouris*]  
 ours plainly H; *anerly 3owris* E.

315. *3he—all*] Bot all wate 3e E;  
 But yee wate all H.

316. *3ow*] you H; E *om.* *tharfor*]  
 than E; that H. *wiss*] awiss E; a  
 wise H.

318. *I hecht*] Ik hycht. *my*] so  
 H; E *om.*

320. His land freely but Taxe or  
 Taillye H.

321. *his land*] his aires H; E *om.*

323. [*makis*] makys E; mak C;  
 make H. *till the*] for to E; for the  
 H.

325. *3he*] we H; that we E.

327. *ay be* E] all be H; be reddly C.

329. *sa*] all EH.

336. *reboytit*] rebutyt EH.

- his company  
were repulsed,  
And thar gret vaward alsua  
Wes distrenzeit the bak till ta,  
and told their  
fellows how king  
Robert slew their  
best knight at a  
stroke,  
And thai haf tald thair reboying,  
Thai of the waward, how the king  
Slew at a strak sa apertly  
The best knycht of thair cheuelry ;  
and how the  
king's host and  
Sir Edward's  
host pursued  
them,  
And how all hail the kyngis battaill  
Schupe thame richt stoutly till assaill,  
And Schir Eduard the bruf alsua,  
Quhen thai all hail the bak can ta ;  
And how thai lessit off thair men,  
And cliffurd had tald alsua then  
and Thomas  
Randolph took  
open field against  
them,  
How thomas randall tuk the playne  
With few folk, and how he has slayne  
Schir vilzame dancort the worthy ;  
[Fol. 42. E.] And how the Erl faucht manfully,  
and his men's  
spears stuck out  
all round like a  
hedgheg's  
spines,  
That, as aine hyrheoune, all his rout  
Gert set out speris all about ;  
And how at thai war put agaene,  
And part of thair gud men wes slaene,  
the English  
were much  
disheartened.  
The ynglif men sic abaysing  
Tuk, and sic dreid of that tithing,  
That in v hundreth placis and ma  
Men mycht thame sammyn se rown and ga,  
Sayand, "our lordis, for thar mycht,  
Will all-gat ficht agane the richt ;  
Bot quha sa varrayis vrangwisly,
338. *Wes*] War E ; Were H. *till*] to EH.  
339. *haf*] had EH. *reboying*] rebuing EH.  
342. A knycht that wucht wes and hardy EH.  
347. *lessit*] left or lest E ; left had H.  
350. *few*] a few EH. *and*] H om. *he has*] he hes H ; wes E.  
351. *vilzame dancort*] wiꝝame damecourt E ; William Haward H.  
352. *manfully*] manly.  
353. *hyrheoune*] hyrchoune.  
355. *at*] that EH.  
356. *part*] ane part H. *wes*] EH om.  
357. *men*] E om.  
359. *hundreth*] c E.  
360. *thame—and*] se sammyn rout- and E. H *has*—Together wald they rowning ga.  
361. *thar*] thar gret C ; *but* EH om. gret.  
363. *varrayis*] werravis.



Thai faynd god all too gretumly, 364 [Fol. 93b. C.]  
 And thai may happin to mysfall ;  
 And sa may tyd that her we sall."  
 And quhen thir lordis had persaving 368  
 Of the discomford, and the rownyng  
 That thai held sammyn twa and twa,  
 Throu-out the hoost soyne [gert] thai ga  
 Herrodis for till mak āne crye,  
 That nane discomford suld it be ; 372  
 For in punzeis is oft hapnyne  
 Quhill for to vyne, and quhill to tyne ;  
 And that, in-to the gret Battale,  
 That apon na maner may fale ; 376  
 Bot, gif the Scottis flee away,  
 Sall all amendit be, perfay.  
 Tharfor thai monyst thame to be  
 Of gret vorschip and of Bounte, 380  
 And stithly in the Battale stand,  
 And tak a-mendis at thair hand.  
 Thai may weill [monyss] as thai will,  
 And thai may als hecht till fulfill 384  
 With stalwart strakis thair byddingis all ;  
 Bot nocht-for-thi, I trow thai sall  
 In-till thair hertis dredande be.  
 The king, with his consell preve, 388  
 Has tāne to rede that he vald nocht

When their lords  
perceived this,

they sent heralds  
to proclaim that  
there was no  
cause for fear ;

it would be  
different in the  
great battle.

Thus they  
encouraged them.

Encourage their  
men as they  
may, I ween  
they will still be  
afraid in their  
hearts !

364. *faynd*] fend E ; offend H. nyne H.  
 365. *thai*] thaim. 377. *away*] thair way EH.  
 367. *thir*] thair. 379. *monyst*] monest E ; monisht  
 368. *the*] that H ; E *om.* (in both H.  
*places*). 380. *of* (2)] great H.  
 370. *soyne*] sone E ; then H. [*gert*  
 E] can CH. 381. *stithly*] stoutly EH.  
 371. *Herrodis*] Heraldis. *for till*] 382. *hand*] *so* E ; awne hand C ;  
 to. *Herrodis—till*] To gar Heraulds owne hand H.  
 soone H. *ane*] a. 383. [*monyss* E] monish H ; mon-  
 372. *nane*] to nane C ; *but* EH ast C.  
*om.* to. *it*] E *om.* 384. *als hecht*] hecht als EH.  
 373. *punzeis*] punze E ; ieopardies *till*] to.  
 H. *hapnyne*] happyne E ; happen- 385. *strakis*] hart EH. *byddingis*]  
 bidding EH.

	Fecht [or] the morne, bot he var socht.	
The English rest all night down in the Carse of Stirling.	Thair thai herbryit thame that nycht Doune in the kerß, and gert all dicht,	392
	And mak reddy ther apparele Agañe the morne for the Battale.	
Because the Carse was full of pools, they bridged these with boards and pieces of thatch.	For in the kerß pollis ther war, Howsis and thak thai brak, and bar	396
	To mak bryggis quhar thai mycht paß. And sum sais zeit, the folk that wes In the castell, quhen nycht can fall, For at thai knew thair myscheiff all,	400
	Thai went furth neir all at thai war, And durys and vindowis with thaim bar, Swa that thai had befor [the] day Briggit the pollis, swa that thai	404
The people from the castle brought them doors and windows,	War passit our euir-ilkane, *And the [hard] feld on horß has tañe, *All reddy for till gif battale, Arayit in-to thair apparele.	
[Fol. 94. C.] and thus all the pools were bridged over.		

### The battale of Bannokburne.

At daybreak, the Scotch hear mass, take a sup, and array themselves.	<b>T</b> he scottis men, quhen it wes day, Thair meß deuotly herd thai say,	408
	Syne tuk a sop, and maid thame ȝar. And quhen [thai] all assemblit war, And in thair battalis all purvait,	

390. [or E] on C; while H. *bot*] that.  
but H; that E. 403. [*the* EH] that C.
391. *Thair*] Tharfor EH. 404. *pollis*] pulis E; Pooles H.
392. *kerss*] kers E; Kersse H. 405. Were passed ouer them euerilkane H; War passyt our ilkane all hale E.
393. *mak*] make H; maid E. *ther*] all ther C; *but* EH omit all. 406\*, 407\*. *Not in* E; H *has*—And the hard field on horse hes tane, All readie for to giue battell. [*hard* H] herl C; *but see* l. 447.
395. *För*] And for. *kerss*] kers E; Kersse H. *pollis*] pulis E; Puilles H. *ther*] EH om. 406. *in-to*] in-till.
396. H *as* C. *and—and*] thai brak, and thak E. 408. *herd*] gert. *herd—say*] heard haue thay H.
400. *at*] that EH. *thair*] the E; their H. 410. *thai all* E] that thai II; all C.
401. *furth*] foorth H; full E. *at*] that.

Vith thair braid baneris all displayit,	412	
Thai maid knychtis, as it offeris		Knights are made.
To men that oysis thai mysteris.		
The kyng maid valter stewart knycht,		The king knights
And Iames of douglaf, that ves vicht,	416	Walter Stewart
And othir als of gret Bounte		and James of
He maid, ilkane in thair degre.		Douglas.
Quhen this wes doñe, that I 3ou say,		
Thai went all furth in gud aray,	420	They set them-
And tuk the playne full apertly,		selves in aray.
Mony wicht man, gud and hardy,		
That wer fulfillit of gret bounte.		
In-till thair rowtis men mycht se	424	The Englishmen
The yugliß men, in othir party,		on the other side
That richt as angelis schane brightly,		though shining
War nocht arayit on sic maner ;		like angels, were
For all thair Battalis sammyn wer	428	not so arrayed,
In a [schiltrum] ; bot quhethir It wes		
Throu the gret stratnes of the plaf,		
That thai war rad till byd fichting,		
Or that it wes for abaysing,	432	
I wat nocht ; bot in a [schiltrum]		
It Semyt thai war, all and soñe,		
Outane the vaward anerly,		all except the
That with añe richt gret cumpany	436	vanguard.
Be thame-selvin arayit war,		
And till the battale maid thame 3ar.		
That folk our-tuk añe mekill feld		They covered a
		large space,

414. *oyis*] wsys E ; vses H,421. *full*] field H.422. *wicht—gud*] wight man good  
H ; gud and wicht E.424. *thair*] thai.426. *richt*] E om.429. [*schiltrum*] schilthrum E (*but*  
*see* l. 433) ; shiltrum H ; childrome  
C. *ves*] was.431. *rad till*] in to E ; in, to H.433. [*schiltrum* E] shiltrum H ;

childrome C.

435. *vaward*] awaward E ; Van-  
gard H.436. *with ane richt*] with a right  
H ; *rycht* with a E.438. Quha had bene by, mycht  
haue sene thar E ; Wha had bene by,  
might haue sene there H.439. *our-tuk*] ourtak E ; ouertake  
H. *ane*] a.

where might be seen shining shields and bright banners.	On breid, quhar mony [a schynand] scheld, And mony a burnyst bricht Armour, And mony man of gret valour, And mony a baner, bricht & scheyne, Micht in that gret [schiltrum] be seyne.	440    444
When the king of England sees [Fol. 94 b. C.] the Scots take the field on foot, he exclaims,	And quhen the kyng of yngland Saw scottis men sa tak on hand To tak the hard feild so planly, And apon fut, he had ferly,	   448
“What! will you Scots fight?”	And said, “quhat? will 3on scottis ficht?” “3aa, sekirly, <i>schir</i> ,” than said a knyecht, Schir Ingerame vmphrevell hat he, And said, “forsuth, <i>schir</i> , now I se	   452
[Fol. 42 b. E.] Sir Ingraham Umpthraville replies that it is truly marvellous,	All the mast ferlifull syecht That euir I saw, quhen for to ficht The scottis men has tane on hand Agane the gret mycht of yngland, In plane hard feild to gif battale.	   456
but he can tell how to defeat them easily.	Bot and 3he will [trow] my consale, 3he sall discomfit thame lichtly. 3he sall vithdraw [hyne] suddanly, With battalis, baneris, and pennownys,	   460
“If we retire behind our tents,	Quhill that we paß our palzeownys ; And 3e sall se als soyne at thai, Magre thair lordis, sall brek aray, And scale thame, our harneß to ta.	   464

440. [*a schynand* E] a shining H ;  
schenand C.

442. *man*] so H ; a man E.

443. *baner bricht*] brycht baner.

444. [*schiltrum* E] shiltrum H ;  
childrome C. E *transposes* ll. 443  
and 444.

446. *Saw*] so H ; Swa E. *sa*]  
saw E.

447. *To tak*] so H ; Takand E.  
*hard*] plaine H. *planly*] opynly EH.

450. *schir than*] E om.

451. *vmphrevell*] the wmfrawill E ;  
the Vmfrauille H.

452. *schir now*] now schyr.

453. *All*] It is E ; Bot dread H.  
*ferlifull*] marvellous H.

454. *quhen for*] so E ; wheene for  
H ; for quhen C.

456. *gret*] haill H ; E om.

458. [*trow* EH] throu C.

460. *3he—vithdraw*] Withdrawys  
3ow E ; Ye sall withdraw H. [*hyne*  
EH] C om.

461. *baneris and*] Baners and H ;  
and with E.

463. *als—at*] alsone that.

- And quhen we se thāme scalit swa,  
 Prik we than on thāme hardely,  
 And we sall haf thāme weill lichtly. 468  
 For than sall nane be knyt to ficht,  
 That may withstand our mekill mycht.”  
 “I will nocht,” said the king, “perfay,  
 Do sa; for ther sall no man say 472  
 That I suld eschewe the battale,  
 Na vithdraw me for sic rangale.”  
 Quhen this wes said that er said I,  
 The scottis men full deuotly 476  
 Knelyt [all] doūne, till god to pray,  
 And a schort prayer thair maid thai  
 Till god, till help thāme in that ficht.  
 And quhen the yngliß king had sicht 480  
 Of thame kneland, he said in hy—  
 “3on folk knelis till ask merey.”  
 Schir yngerame said, “3e say suth now;  
 Thai ask merey, bot nocht at 3ow. 484  
 For thair trespass to god thai cry.  
 I tell 3ow a thing sekirly,  
 That 3on men will wyn all or de,  
 For dout of ded thar sall nāne fle.” 488  
 “Now be it swa,” than said the kyng,  
 “We sall it se but delaying.”  
 He gert trwmp vp to the assemble;  
 On athir syd than men mycht se 492
470. *our*] so H; 3our E.  
 473. *suld*] sould H; sall E.  
 475. *Rubric in* H—The meeting of the great battailie, Where Scots defend, and English failie.  
 476. *full deuotly*] comounaly E; right reuerently H; all full deuotly C.  
 477. *Knelyt all* EH] Thai knelit C. *till*] to EH.  
 479. *Till*] To EH; twice.  
 482. *knelis till*] kneeles to H; knel to E.  
 483. *yngerame*] ingrahame E; Ingrame H.  
 484. *nocht*] not H; nane E.  
 487. *wyn all*] all wyn.  
 488. *thar*] thaim E; they H. *nane*] nocht E; not H.  
 490. *We—se*] And than, but langar EH.  
 491. *He*] Thaim E; They H. *trwmp*] come H. *vp*] EH *om.* *to*] till.  
 492. *than—mycht*] men mycht than.
- they will break  
 their ranks to  
 seize the spoil.”
- The king says  
 he will not do so,  
 nor retire before  
 such a rabble.
- The Scots kneel  
 down to pray.
- The English  
 king says—  
 “They kneel to  
 ask for mercy.”
- Sir Ingraham  
 says—“Yes, but  
 not of you.  
 [Fol. 95. C.]
- Yon men will  
 win or die.”
- “We shall soon  
 see,” said the  
 king.

Full mony wicht men and worthy,  
All reddy till do cheuelry.

Thus are both  
sides arrayed.

**T**HUS war thai boune on athir syde ;  
And yngliß men, with mekill prid, 496  
That var in-till thar awaward,

The English  
vanguard attacks  
Sir Edward  
Bruce's company.

Till the battall that schir eduard  
Gouernyt and led, held straucht thair vay.  
The horß with spuris hardnyt thai, 500

And prikit apon thame sturdely ;  
And thai met thame richt hardely,  
Swa [that], at the assemble thair,  
Sic a frusching of speris wair 504  
That fer away men mycht it her.

The encounter is  
fierce, and many  
are slain.

At thar metyng, for-outen wer,  
Wer stedis stekit mony añe,  
Mony gud man borñe doune and slañe, 508

And mony ane hardyment douchtely  
Wes thair eschewit full hardely.  
Thai dang on othir with vapnys ser ;

The wounded  
horses rush and  
reel.

Sum of the horß, that stekit wer, 512  
Ruscht and relit richt [roydly].  
Bot the remanant, nocht-for-thi,

That mycht cum to the assembling,  
For that lat maid rycht no stynting, 516  
But assemblit full hardely.

Spears and axes  
are plied.

And thai met thame full sturdely  
With speris that war scharp to scher,  
And axis that weill grundyn wer, 520

493. *Full mony*] Mony A. *men*] *man* Knight H. *downe*] E *om.*

494. *All*] EH *om.* *till*] to EH.  
509. *ane hardyment*] hardy men  
and E; a hardy met H (*where* hardy  
*do*] do great H.  
men and hardy met are both cor-  
ruptions of hardiment).

497. *awaward*] so CE; Vangard H.

498. *Till*] To EH.

503. [*that* EH] C *om.* *thc*] thair  
EH.

506. *thar*] that EH.

508. *Mony*] And mony EH. *gud*

510. *full*] for.

513. [*roydly*] rudlye E; rudely H;  
sturdely C; *but see* xi. 545.

516. *lat*] let. *rycht*] EH *om.*

Quhar-with wes roucht full mony rout.  
 The ficht wes thair so fell and stout,  
 That mony worthy men and wicht,  
 Throu forþ, wes fellit in that ficht, Many brave men  
are slain.  
 That had no mycht to ryþ agane. 524  
 The scottis men fast can thaime payne  
 Thair fais mekill mycht to ruþ. [Fol. 95 b. C.]  
 I trow thai sall no payne refusþ, 528  
 Na perell, quhill thar fais be  
 Set in-till herd proplexite. The Scots resist  
manfully.

**A**nd quhen the erll of murref sa  
 Thair awaward [saw] stoutly ta 532  
 The vay to schir Eduard [all] straucht,  
 That met thame with full mekill maucht,  
 He held his way with his baner The Earl of  
Murray goes to  
help Sir Edward  
Bruce.  
 Till the gret rout, quhar sammyu wer 536  
 The nyne battales that wes so braid,  
 That so feill baneris with thame had,  
 And of men sa gret quantite,  
 That it war wonder for to se. 540  
 The gud erll thiddir tuk the way  
 With his battale in gud aray,  
 And assemblit so hardely,  
 Quhill men mycht her, that had beyn by, 544  
 A gret frusche of the speres that brast.  
 For thair fais assalzeit fast, The good earl  
comes to the  
rescue, and there  
is a great  
breaking of  
spears.

521. *full mony*] mony a EH.  
 522. *ficht*] fight H; fechtung E.  
 so] sa EH.  
 523. *worthy men*] a worthi man  
 EH.  
 525. *no*] na EH.  
 527. *russ*] frusch E; frush H.  
 530. *in-till*] in weill E; well H.  
 531. *Rubric in* H--The Erle of  
 Mvrray with his battailye, Came on  
 stoutly but ony failyie. *sa*] saw sa  
 C; *but* EH om. saw.  
 532. *awaward*] waward E; Van-  
 gard H. [*saw* H] saw sa E; so C.  
*ta*] so H; ga E.  
 533. [*all* E] CH om.  
 536. *Till*] To.  
 537. *wes so*] war sa.  
 538. *so feill*] sa fele. *had*] haid.  
 544. *Quhill*] That EH.  
 545. *frusche*] frusche or fruschis  
 C; frusch E; frush H.  
 546. *assalzeit*] assailyied H; as-  
 ssemblyt E.

	That on stedis, with mekill prid, Com prikand as thai wald [our] ryd	548
The earl's company is furiously attacked, but resists manfully.	The Erl and all his Cumpany. Bot thai met thame so sturdely, That mony of thame till erd thai bar. And mony a steid wes stekit thar, And mony gud man fellit vnder feit,	552
[Fol. 43. E.] Doughty deeds are performed.	That had no power to riß zeit. Ther men mycht se aüne hard battale, And sum defend and sum assale, And mony a riall rymnyll ryde Be roucht thair [apon] athir syde, Quhill throu the byrneiß brist the blud, That till the erd doune stremand 3ud.	560
The Earl of Murray and his men gain ground, though their foes are ten for one.	The Erl of murreff and his men So stoutly thame contenit then, That thai wan plaß ay mair & mair On thair fais, the quethir thai war Ay ten for aüne, or ma, perfay ; Swa that it semyt weill that thai War tynt emang so gret menze,	564
[Fol. 96. C.]	As thai war plungit in the se. And quhen the yngliß men has seyne The Erl and all his men be-deyne Fecht sa stoutly, but effraying,	568
The English attack is renewed.	Richt as thai had [name] abaysing, Thai pressit thame with all thar mycht. And thai, with speris and suerdis brycht, [And] axis that rycht scharply schar,	572

548. [our E] ouer H ; on C.                      560. *the* E *om.* 3ud] 3hude. That  
552. *And*] For.                                      on the eird in streames yood H.  
553. *mony*] feill H.                                564. *the*] E *om.*  
554. *power*] hap. 3eit] wp 3ete.            565. *ma*] may.  
555. *men mycht*] mycht men. *anc*]        567. *emang*] amang. *gret*] fell H.  
A.    571. *Fecht*] Feght H ; Faucht E.  
557. *riall—ryde*] reale romble rid        572. [*nane* EH] no C.  
E; rumble great and red H.                573. *Thai*] Thaim. *thame*] thai.  
558. [*apon* E] on CII                            575. [*And* EH] With C.



In-myd the visage met thaim̄e thar.	576	
Thar men mycht se ane stalwart stour,		
And mony men of gret valour		Spears, maces,
With speris, macyf, and with knyvis,		and knives are
And othir vapnys vissill thair lyvis,	580	tast plied;
Swa that mony fell doune all ded;		
The gyrf wox with the blude all red.		the grass is red
The Erll, that wicht wes and worthy,		with blood.
And his men faucht so manfully,	584	The Earl of
That, quha sa had seyne thaim̄ that day,		Murray and his
I trow forsuth, that thai suld say,		men do their
That thai suld do thair devour wele,		duty well.
Swa that thair fayis suld it feill.	588	

576. *In-myd*] Ymyddis.

577. *men mycht*] mycht men. *ane*]

A.

579. *with*] E *om.*

580. *vissill*] wysyllt E; wissell H. *thair*] H *om.*

582. *gyrss wor*] greyss woux.

584. *manfully*] manlyly.

586. *thai*] he H.

587. *suld—devour*] their deuoure

did full H.

## [BOOK XIII.]

When Walter  
Stewart and  
Douglas see the  
Earl of Murray

When that thir twa first batellis wer  
Assemblit, as I said 3ow er,

The steward, valter that than wes,

And the gud lord als of douglesi,

In a battale quhen that thair saw

The Erl, forouten dreid or aw,

attack the enemy  
so boldly,

Assemmyll with his cumpany

On all the folk so sturdely,

For till help him thair held thair vay

With thair battale in gud aray,

they go to  
his aid.

And assemmyllit so hardely

Besyde the erll a litill by,

Thair fais feld thair cummyng weill ;

For with wapnys stalwart of steill

Thair dang on thame with all thair mycht.

The enemy  
receive their  
attack firmly.

Thair fais resaut thame weill, I hycht,

With swerdis, speris, and with macyß.

[Fol. 96 b. C.]

The battale thair so felloune was,

And sua richt gret spilling of blud,

The Scotch  
behave most  
gallantly.

That on the erd the fluf it stud.

The Scottis men so weill thame bar,

1. *Rubric in H*—How Walter Stewart, & Dowglas, Came with their battell that worthy was. *that*] E om. *batellis*] bataillis E; battells H.

2. *er*] so E; *miswritten her* C; *se l. 84.*

8. *the*] that E; tha H.

10. E *has*—And thair bataill, in

*gud aray, but J omits it; it appears, however, in P; H follows C.*

13. *Thair*] That thair EH.

15. *on thame*] apon.

16. *thame*] E om. *I*] Ik.

17. *macyß*] mase E; Mas H.

20. *fluss it*] floussis E; streames

H. *stud*] yoode H.

And sua gret slauchtir maid thai thar, And fra so feill the livis revit, That all the feild wes bludy levit.	24	
That tym thir thre Battalis wer All syde be syde fechtand weill neir. Thar mycht man her richt mony dynt And vapnys apon armour stynt, And se tummyll knyechtis and stedis, With mony rich and ryoll wedis Defoulit royldy vnder feit. Sum held on loft, sum tynt the suet.	28	The three companies are fighting side by side.
A long quhill thus fechtand thai wer, That men no noyis na cry mycht her ; Men herd nocht ellis bot granys & dyntis, That slew fire, as men dois on flyntis ; Sa faucht thai ilkañe egirly That thai maid nouthir noyis no cry, Bot dang on othir at thar mycht, With wapnys that war burnyst brycht.	32	The battle lasts long.
The Arrowis als so thik thai flaw, That thai mycht [say] weill, at thaim saw, That thai añe hydwiß schour can ma ; For quhar thai fell, I wndirta, Thai left eftir thame taknyng That sall neid, as I trow, lechyng The yngliß archeris schot so fast, That, mycht thar schot haf had last,	36	They fight so eagerly that they raise no cries.
	40	The arrows fly fast, making a hideous shower.
	44	
	48	Had the English archers continued shooting,

24. *wes bludy*] bludy wes.      strooke the fire as men H.  
25. *thir*] thar.      37. *Sa*] placed before egirly EH.  
27. *richt*] EH om. *mony*] mony *faucht thai*] Thai faucht EH.  
a H.      41. *als so*] alsua.  
28. *armour*] armuris.      42. *thai*] men H. [*say* EH] se C.  
30. *With*] And. *ryoll*] reale E ; *at*] that EH.  
Royall H.      43. *ane*] A.  
31. *royldly*] foully EH.      44. *I*] Ik.  
34. *no*] na EH. *na—her*] nor cry      45. *taknyng*] takinning H.  
might heare H ; *mycht* her thar E.      48. *haf had*] haff ony. That gif  
35. *ellis*] E om.      their shot might haue had last H.  
36. *dois*] slayis. *That—dois*] They

<p>the Scotch would have suffered much. But King Robert</p>	<p>It had beyne hard to scottis men, [Bot] king robert, that weill can ken That the archeris war perelouf, And thar schot hard and richt grevouf,</p>	<p>52</p>
<p>appoints five hundred horse- men to attack the archers, [Fol. 97. C.]</p>	<p>His marschall with a gret menze, Fiff hundreth armyt weill in steill, That on licht horf war [horsyt] weill, For to prik emang the archeris, And sua assailze thañe with speris That thai no laser [haf] to schute. This marschall that I of mwt,</p>	<p>56 60</p>
<p>under the command of Sir Robert Keith, his marshal.</p>	<p>That schir robert of keth wes cald, As I befor haf to 3ow tald, Quhen that he saw the battalis swa Assemmyll and to-giddir ga, And saw the archeris schut stoutly, With all thame of his cumpany</p>	<p>64</p>
<p>[Fol. 43 b. E.] Sir Robert charges amongst the archers,</p>	<p>In hy apou thame can he ryde, And our-tuk thañe at a syde, And ruschit emang thaim so roydly, Strikand thañe sua dispitfully,</p>	<p>68</p>
<p>and disperses them entirely.</p>	<p>And in sic fusioune berand doune And slayand thañe without ransoune, That thai thame scalit euirilkane ; And fra that tyme furth ther wes nane That assemlyt sic schot till ma. Quhen scottis archeris saw at swa</p>	<p>72 76</p>

50. [Bot EH] The C.  
51. *the*] thair EH.  
52. *hard—richt*] rycht hard and  
E; hard and H.  
53. *forrouth*] before H.  
55. *weill in*] in-to EH.  
56. [horsyt E] horsed H; armyt C.  
57. *emang*] amang EH.  
58. *with*] with thair.  
59. [haf] haiff E; had CH.  
60. *This*] His H. *I*] Ik. *of*]

hereof H. *mwt*] mute EH.  
61. *keth*] keyth E; Keith H.  
62. *I*] Ik. *has*] her has E; haue  
H. *to*] E om.  
63. *that*] E om.  
70. *Strikand*] Stekand E; Stryk-  
ing H. *dispitfully*] dispitously EH.  
71. *berand*] dusting them H.  
72. *without*] for-owtyn.  
75. *sic*] thicke H; E om. *till*] to.  
76. *at*] that thai E; it was H.

Thai war rebutit, thai wox hardy,  
 With all thar mycht schot egirly  
 Emang the horð-men that thar raid,  
 And voundis vyde to thame thai maid,  
 And slew of thame a wele gret dele ;  
 Thai bar thañe hardely and weill.  
 For fra thair fais archeris were  
 Scalit, as I haue said þhow ere,  
 That ma than thai war be gret thing,  
 Swa that thai dred nocht thar schuting,  
 Thai wox so hardy that thame thoucht  
 Thai suld set all thair fais at noucht.

But the Scottish archers shoot still, and annoy the English horsemen.

80

Now that the English archers are dispersed, the Scotch wax bold and despise their enemies.

84

88

**T**HE marschall and his Cumpany  
 Wes 3eit, as to 3ow ere said I,  
 Among the archeris, quhar thai maid  
 With speris rowme quhar at thai raid,  
 And slew all that thai mycht ourta.  
 And thai weill lichtly mycht do swa,  
 For thai had nocht a strak to stynt,  
 Na for to hald agañe a dynt ;  
 And agane armyt men to ficht  
 May nakit men haff litill mycht.  
 Thai scalit thame on sic maner,  
 That sum to thar gret battelis wer  
 Withdrawin thaim in full gret hy,  
 And sum war fled all vtrelly.  
 Bot the folk that behynd thañe was,  
 That for thair awñe folk had no space  
 3eit than to cum to the assemblyng,

The marshal rides thus amongst the English archers,

92

without being attacked at all.  
 [Fol. 97b. C.]

96

He disperses them so that some retire, and some flee.

100

But the Englishmen in the rear, before kept back by their own men, now advance.

104

77. *Thai*] E om. *wor*] woux.  
 78. *With*] And with EH. *shot*] thai schot full C; but EH omit thai and full.  
 79. *Emang*] Amang EH.  
 81. *wele*] full.  
 84. *haue said*] said till E; said to H. *ere*] here C; ar E; aire H; see E. l. 90; also l. 2 above.

85. *than*] na.  
 87. *wor so*] woux sa.  
 90. *to*] till.  
 92. *at*] that E; euer H.  
 100. *battelis*] bataill E; battell H.  
 104. *space*] place H.  
 105. *than*] E om. *to* (2)] *erased in*

	In agane smertly can thai dyng.	
As for the run- away archers, they will do no further harm.	The archeris that thai met fleand, That than war maid so recryand, That thair hertis war tynt cleirly, I trow thai sall nocht scath gretly The scottis men with schot that day.	108
And when King Robert sees his three hosts fighting so well,	And the gud king robert, that ay Was fillit of full gret bounte, Saw how that his battellis thre So hardely assemblit thar, That so weill in the ficht thame bar, And sa fast on thair fais can dyng That him thought nane had abaysing, And how the archeris war scalit then ;	112 116
he is blithe, and says to his men: "Sirs, be of good courage.	He was all blith, and till his men He said, "lordingis, now luk that 3he Worthy and of gud covyne be At this assemble, and hardy ; And assemmyll so sturdely That no thing may befor 3ow stand.	120 124
Our men are fighting freshly.	Our men so freschly ar fechtand, That thai thair fais has cumrait swa That, be thai [presit], I vndirta, A litill fastar, 3he sall se That thai discumfit soyn sall be.	128
Attack them, and let them feel how much we hate them.	[*Now ga we on them sa hardely, *And ding on them sa doughtely, *That they may feele, at our cumming, *That we them hate in meekle thing :	131*
For we have cause enough.	*For great cause they haue vs made, *That occupied our land[i]s brade,	136*

109. *cleirly*] clenly. *cedes so in E.*  
 110. *scath*] skaith H ; schout E. 127. *cumrait*] cumbred H ; gratnytt  
 116. *That*] And EH. E.  
 122. *coryne*] cowyn E : comfort 128. [*presit*] pressytt E ; preassed  
 H. H ; previt C. *I*] Ik.  
 126. *freschly*] fiercely H. *ar*] *pre-* 131\*—144\*. *From H ; not in EC.*

- \*And put all to subiection :
- \*Your good[i]s made all theirs commoun :
- \*Our kyn and friend[i]s, for their awne,
- \*Despitteously hanged and drawne : 140\*
- \*And wald destroy vs gif they might.
- \*Bot, I trow, God, through his foresight,
- \*This day hes granted vs his grace
- \*To wreke vs on them in this place." 144\*
- Quhen this wes said, thai held *thar* way,
- 131 His men take  
fresh courage ;
- And on a syde assemblit thai
- So stoutly, that at *thar cummyng*
- Thair fais wer ruschit a gret thing.
- Ther men *mycht* se men freschly ficht,
- [Fol. 98. C.]
- And men that worthy war and wycht 136
- Do mony worthy wassalage ;
- Thai faucht as thai war in a rage.
- and fight as if in  
a rage.
- For quhen the scottis ynkirly
- Saw thair fais sa sturdely 140
- Stand in-to battale thaine agane,
- With all *thar mycht* and all *thar mayne*
- Thai layd on, as men out of wit ;
- They lay on  
blows like  
madmen,
- For quhar thai with full strak *mycht* hit, 144
- Thair *mycht* no armyng stynt *thar strak* ;
- Thai to-fruschit thame thai *mycht* our-tak,
- And with axis sic duschis gaff
- That thai helmys and hedis claff. 148 cleaving helms  
and heads with  
their axes.
- And thair fais richt hardely
- Met thame, and dang on douchtely
- With wapnys that war stith of steill.
- There was the  
battle well  
stricken.
- Thar wes the battell strikyn weill ; 152

138\*. *goodis*] goods H ; goods they A.

132. *a syde*] ane side H ; ane feld E.

135. *men mycht*] *mycht* men. *freschly*] felly E ; fiercely H.

139. *ynkirly*] archery EH (*surely a mistake* ; see ll. 147, 208).

144. *For*] And EH.

145. *armyng*] armur EH.

146. *to-fruschit*] to-fruchyt E frused H. *thame*] that E ; all H.

150. *on*] on thaim. *douchtely*] doggedly (!) H.

152. *strikyn*] strekyt. *strikyn weill*] right cruell H.

There is such a din of blows,	So gret dymnyng ther wes of dyntis As wapnys apon armor styntis,	
such breaking of spears,	And of speris so gret bristing, With sic thrawing and sic thristing,	156
such groans, cries, and shouts,	Sic gymnyng, granyng, and so gret A noyis, as thai can othir bet, And cryit ensenȝeis on euerilk syd, Gifand and takand woundis wyd,	160
that it is hideous to hear.	That it wes hydwiss for till her All four the battelis, wicht that wer, Fechtand in-till a front haly.	
Ah! how gallantly Sir Edward Bruce and his men bear themselves!	Almychty god! full douchtely Schir edward the bryf and his men Amang thair fais contenyt thaime then, Fechtand in-to sa gud cowyne	164
[Fol. 44. E.]	So hardy, worthy, and so fyne, That thar awaward rusehit was,	168
At last the English vanguard gives way, and retreat to the main army.	And, magre thairis, left the plaß, And to thar gret rowt to warrand Thai went, that than had apon hand	172
[Fol. 98 b. C.]	So gret not, that thai war effrait, For scottis men thame hard assait, That than war in aine [schiltrum] all. Quha hapnit in that ficht to fall,	176
Many feats of arms are done.	I trow agane he suld nocht rif. Ther men mycht se on mony wiß Hardyment eschewit douchtely,	

153. *dymnyng*] dinging H; dyn E.156. *With*] And EH. *thrawing*] thrang EH.159. *And cryit*] Crying H; And E. *euerilk*] ilka E; ilk H.161. *till*] to EH.162. *four the*] thair iiij E; the foure H. *wicht*] with EH.163. *in-till*] in EH. *haly*] halyly.164. *Almychty*] A mychty E: O mightie H. *full*] how EH.165. *bryss*] bruce.167. *in-to*] in E; *but* into H.169. *awaward*] waward E; Vanguard H.171. *to*] till.172. *than*] then H; tane E.173. *not*] anoy E; noyse H.174. *men*] that E; men that H.175. *than*] they H. *ane*] A. [*schiltrum* E] shiltrum H: childrome C.176. *in*] in-to. *ficht*] preasse H.178. *men mycht*] mycht men.179. *Hardyment*] Hardimentis EH.



And mony that wicht war and hardy Doune under feit lyand all dede, Quhar all the feild of blud wes red. Armoris and quyntis that thai bare With blud wes swa defowlit thar, That thai mycht nocht discrivit be. A ! mychty god ! quha than mycht se The steward Walter and his rout And the gud dowglas that wes stout Fechtand in-to the stalward stour, He suld say that till all honour Thai war worthy, that in that ficht Sa fast presit thair fais mycht, That thai thame ruschit quhar thai zeid. Thair mycht men se mony a steid Fleand on stray, that [lord] had nañe. A ! lord ! quha than gud tent had tañe To the gud erll off murreff, And his, that swa gret rowt's gaf, And faucht so fast in that battale, Tholand sic payñe and sic travale, That thai and thair's maid sic debat, That quhar thai com, thai maid thaim gat ! Than mycht men heir ensenzeis cry, And scottis men cry hardely, " On thame ! On thame ! On thame ! thai fail ! "With that so hard thai can assaill, And slew all that thai mycht our-ta, And the scottis archeris alsua	<p>180 Many bold men lie dead under- foot.</p> <p>184 Armorial devices are so defiled with blood that they cannot be made out.</p> <p>188 Stewart and Douglas are worthy of all honour.</p> <p>192</p> <p>196 Steeds are seen fleeing away, without riders.</p> <p>The Earl of Murray and his men make their way everywhere.</p> <p>200</p> <p>204 The Scotch cry— " On them ! they fail ! "</p> <p>208</p>
---	---

181. *Doune—lyand*] Sone liand  
wndre fete.

183. *Armoris*] Armys. *quyntis*  
quhytyss E ; coates H.

184. *wes*] war.

185. *discrivit*] descroyit E ; de-  
scribed H.

188. *wes*] wes sa.

189. *the*] that EH.

193. *thai*] E om.

194. *mycht men*] men mycht.

195. [*lord*] so EH ; lordis C.

197. *To*] Till.

198. *gaf*] geff.

200. *payne*] paynys. *sic* (2)] E  
om.

206. *can*] gan.

The Scotch archers shoot fast at the English, and much annoy them.

Schot emang thame so sturdely,  
 Ingrevand thame so gretumly,  
 That quhat for thame that with thame faucht,  
 And swa gret rowtis to thame raucht, 212  
 And presit thame full egirly,

[Fol. 99. C.]

And quhat for arrowes that felly  
 Mony gret voundis can thame ma,  
 And slew fast of thair horß alsua, 216  
 That thai vayndist a litell we ;  
 Thai dred so gretly thame till de  
 That thair covyne was war than eir.

At last the English give way.

For thai that with thame fechtand weir 220  
 Set hardyment, [and] strynth, and will,  
 With hart and corage als thar-till,  
 And all thair mayne and all thar mycht,  
 [To] put thame fouly to the flycht. 224

The Scotch redouble their efforts to break the English ranks.

How the 3hemen men and the pouer men maid of  
 schetis the maner of baneris, in supple of king  
 robert the bruce & his folkis.

Now, whilst the battle was thus proceeding,

**I**N this tyme that I tell of her,  
 That the battall on this maner  
 Wes strikin, qubar on athir party  
 Thai war fechtand richt manfully, 228

209. *emang*] among EH. *sturdely*] delieverly.

210. *Ingrevand*] Engrewand E; Engreuning H.

213. *Catchword* in C—And quhat for arrowes that felly.

215. *ma*] so EH; may C.

217. *vayndist*] wandyst E; re-cooled H.

219. *wes*] woxt H. *war—eir*] wer and wer.

220. *with — fechtand*] fechtand with thaim EH.

221. [*and* EH] C om.

222. *With*] And EH.

224. [*To* EH] And C. *fouly*] fully EH. *the*] E om.

225. *Iubrie* from C; H *has*—How Scottish Swaynes of sheetes made Them Baneris, and in battell rade.

226. *That the*] At that E; That thir H.

227. *qubar*] where H; E om. *party*] side H; see next note.

228. *Two lines* in H—Feghting they were full earnestly, They might haue seene who had bene by. *richt manfully*] enforcely E.

3hemen, swanys, and poveraill,		some Scottish camp-followers, left in the Park,
That in the parc to 3heyme vittale		
War left; quhen thai wist, but lesing,		
That thair lordis with fell fichtyng	232	
On thair fais assemblit war,		
Ane of them-selwyne that wes thar		choose among themselves a captain,
Capitane of thame all thai maid;		
And schetis that war sum-deill braid	236	and fasten sheets on boughs instead of banners.
Thai festnyt in steid of baneris		
Apon lang treis and on speris,		
And said that thai wald se the ficht,		
And help thar lordis at thar mycht.	240	
[Quhen her-till] all [assentit] war,		They then as- semble together, 15,000 in number.
[And in] a rowt [assemblit] ar,		
xv thousand thi war and ma.		
And than in gret hy thai can ga	244	
With thair baneris all in a rout,		
As thai had men beyn stith and stout.		
Thai com with all that assemble		They advance to get a good view of the battle,
Richt quhill thai mycht the battale se.	248	
Than all at anys thai gaf ane ery—		and raise a loud ery.
“Apon thame! on thame hardely!”		
And thar-with-all cumand ar thai.		
Bot thai war 3eit weill fer away,	252	
And yngliß men, that rus-chit war		And when the English see them thus advancing,
Throu forß of ficht, as I said air,		

229. *3hemen*] *3omen* and E; Yeomen and H; *miswritten* *3heman* C. *poveraill*] *pitail* E; *Pedaill* H.

230. *to 3heyme*] *to keepe* H; *3emyt* E.

234. *wes*] *was* H; *war* E.

237. *festnyt* E] *miswritten* *fesnyt* C; *made* H.

238. *Apon*] *And fastned on* H. *on*] *EH om.*

241. [*Quhen her-till* E] *When hereto* H; *Quhar till* C. [*assentit*] *assentyt* E; *assented* H; *assemblit* C.

242. [*And in*] *In* EH; *In-till* C;

*but* *And is necessary.* [*assemblit* E] *assembled* H; and *assentit* C.

243. *and*] *or.*

244. *thai can*] *gan* *thai* E; *can* *they* H.

245. *baneris*] *so* EH; *miswritten* *baner* C; *see* l. 237.

249. *gaf ane*] *gave* a.

250. *Apon—on*] *Sla sla* *apon* EH. *hardely*] *hastily.*

251. *ar*] *war* EH.

252. *3eit—fer*] *welc fer 3ete.*

254. *air*] *ar.*

[Fol. 99 b. C.]	Quhen thai saw cum with sic a cry Toward thame sic aȝe company,	256
whom they had not before seen,	That thai thoucht weill als mony war As at war fechtand with thame thar, And thai befor had thame nocht seyȝe, Than, wit ȝhe weill, withouten weyȝe,	260
they fall into a panic.	Thai war abasit so gretumly, That the best and the mast hardy That wes in-till the oost that day Wald, with thar mensk, haue beyn away.	264
King Robert shouts his war- cry;	The king robert be thair relyng Saw thai war neir discomfyting, And his [ensenȝe] can hely cry.	
[Fol. 44 b. E.]	Than with thame of his company His fais presit so fast, that thai War than in-till [sa] gret effray,	268
and the English retreat more and more.	That thai left place ay mar & mar. For all the scottis men that war thar, Quhen thai saw thaȝe eschew the ficht, Dang on thame swa with all thar mycht,	272
The Scotch press on all the faster.	That thai scalit in tropellis ser, And till discumfitur war ner ; And sum of thaȝe fled all planly.	276
Some few English stand firm.	Bot thai that wicht war and hardy, That schame letit till ta the flicht, At gret mysehuf mantemyt the ficht, And stithy in the stour can stand.	280
When the king of England sees his men fle,	And quhen the king of Ingland Saw his men fle in syndry place,	

255. *cum*] *cummand*.256. *Toward*] *Towart*. *ane*] *A*.257. *thai*] *thaim*.258. *at war*] *that wes*.259. *thame nocht*] *nocht thaim*  
EH.263. *wes*] *war*. *the*] *thair* E; *that*  
H.266. *neir*] *ner at*.267. [*ensenȝe* E] *Ensenyie* H ;*menȝe* C. *can hely*] *he can fast* H.269. *presit*] *he pressyt* EH. *thai*] *day*.270. *than*] *E om*. [*sa* EH] *full*  
C.272. *war thar*] *thar war*.274. *swa*] *E om*.275. *scalit*] *scalyt thaim*. *tropel-*  
*lis*] *troplys* E; *trowples* H.

And [saw] his fais rout, that was	284	
Worthyn so wicht and so hardy,		
That all his folk [war] halely		and unable to
Swa stonayit, that thai had no mycht		stem the advance
[To] stynt thair fais in the ficht,	288	of his foes,
He was abasit so gretumly,		
That he and all his cumpany,		he and 500 men
v hundreth armyt weill at rycht,		turn to flight
In-till a frusche all tuk the flycht,	292	
And till the castell held ther way.		towards Stirling
And zeit, as I herd sum men say,		castle.
That of wallaneh schir Amer		Some say that
Quhen he the feld saw vencust ner,	296	Sir Aymer de
By the renze led away the king,		[Fol. 100. C.]
Agane his will, fra the fighting.		Valence seized
And quhen schir gelis de argente		the king's rein,
Saw the king thus and his menze	300	and led him away
Schape thame to fle so spedely,		against his will.
He com Richt to the kyng in hy,		
And said, "schir, sen that it is swa		But Sir Giles de
That ze thusgat zour gat will ga,	304	Argentine bids
Haffis gud day ! for agane will I ;		his king farewell,
zheit fled I neur sekirly,		disdaining to flee.
And I cheið heir to byde and de		
Than till lif heir and schamfully fle."	308	
His brydill than but mair abaid		He turns his
He turnyt, and agane he raid,		bridle, and,
And on schir eduard the brysis rout		singlehanded,

284. [saw EH] C om.  
 286. [war E] were H ; so C.  
 288. [To EH] And C.  
 290. all] E om.  
 291. r] so E ; Fifteene H. hundreth] hunder. weill] all.  
 293. till] to EH.  
 294. as I] haiff Ik.  
 295. wallaneh] walence.  
 297. renze] reynze.  
 299. gelis] gylis E ; Geiles H. de] the.  
 302. com] sped H.  
 303. that] E om.  
 305. Haffis] Hawys E ; Haue H.  
 307. heir] her E ; rather H.  
 308. till—schamfully] for to lyve schamly and E ; for to lue and shamefully H.  
 309. than] E om.  
 311, 312 follow 313, 314 in H.  
 311. And] Right H. schir] E om. brysis] bruys E ; Bruces H.

attacks Sir Edward Bruce's host.	[That] wes so sturdy and so stout, As dreid of na[kyn] thing had he, He prikit, cryand "argente!"	312
So many set on him at once,	And thai with speris swa him met, And swa feill speris on hym set,	316
that he is soon overthrown and slain.	That he and horþ war chargit swa That bath doune to the erd can ga ; And in that place than slayne wes he. Of his ded wes [rycht] gret pite ;	320
He was the third best knight of his day.	He was the thrid best knycht, perfay, That men wist liffaund in his day ; He did mony a fair Iourne.	
He fought thrice against the Saracens.	On sarisenis thre derenzeis did he ; And [in-till] ilk derenze of thai He vencust sarisenis twa ; His gret worschip tuk thar ending.	324
After the king's flight, all flee too.	And fra schir amer with the king Wes fled, wes nane that durst abyde, Bot fled, scalit on ilka syde. And thair fais thame presit fast, Thai war, to say suth, all agast,	328
Many flee to the river Forth, and [Fol. 100 b. C.] are drowned.	And fled swa richt effrayitly That of thame a full gret party Fled to the wattir of forth ; and thar The mast part of thame drownit [war].	332
Bannockburn is so full of corpses,	And bannockburn, betuix the braiþ, Of horþ and men so chargit waþ,	336

312. [That EH] He C.

313. [kyn E] kin H ; C om.

314. *argente*] the argente.315. *speris*] *misprinted* spuris J.  
*with—swa*] right sturdely H.318. *doune*] E om. *to*] till. *can*] gan.319. *than*] thar E ; there H.320. *Of*] And of H. [*rycht* E]  
CH om.321. *best knycht*] so EH ; *knycht*  
best C.324. *derenzeis*] *derenzeys* E ; *de-*  
*renyies* H ; *miswritten* *derenzenis* C.  
*did*] faucht E ; made H.325. [*in-till* E] into H ; of C.326. *vencust*] *wencussyt* E ; *van-*  
*quisht* H.332. *all*] swa.333. *swa*] sa fast.336. [*war* E] were H ; ar C.338. *Of—men*] Off men, off hors  
E ; of men and horse H. *chargit*] *stekyt*.

That upon drownit horþ and men		that men can
Men mycht þaþ dry atour it then.	340	pass over it dryshod.
[And] laddis, swanys, and rangall,		The camp-
Quhen thai saw vencust the battall,		followers assist in the slaughter.
Ran emang thame and swa can sla		
Thai folk, that no defens mycht ma,	344	
That it war pite for to se.		
I herd neuir quhar, in na cuntre,		The English are in great distress.
Folk at swa gret myschef war stad ;		
On a syde thai thair fais had,	348	On one side are their foes,
That slew thame doune without mercy,		
And thai had on the tothir party		and on the other side is Bannock-
Bannokburne, that sa cummysum was		burn.
Of slyk, and depnes for till pas,	352	
That thair mycht nañe atour it ryde.		
Thame worthit, magre thairis, abyde ;		
Swa that sum slayne, sum drownit war ;		Some are slain, some drowned ;
Micht naue eschap that euir com thar.	356	none escape,
The quethir mony gat away,		
[That ellis-whar fled], as I herd say.		except those who fled in some other direction.
The kyng, with thame he with him had,		
In a rout till the castell raid,	360	
And wald haue beyn tharin, for thai		
Wist nocht quhat gat to get away.		
Bot philip the mowbray said him till		Sir Philip Mow-
“ The castell, schir, is at þhour will ;	364	bray advises the king of England not to attempt to stop in Stirling.
Bot, cum þhe in it, þhe sall se		
That þhe sall soyne assegit be.		
And thar sall nañe of all yngland		[Fol. 45. E.]

340. *atour*] out our E ; out ouer H.341. [*And* EH] C *om*.343. *emang*] amang. *can*] gan.344. *Thai*] Tha H ; As E.345. *it*] E *om*.346. *I*] Ik.348. *a*] ane EH.349. *without*] for-owtyn.351. *cummysum*] cumbyrsum.352. *Of*] For EH, *till*] to.353. *atour*] out-our E ; out ouer H.354. *worthit*] worthys. But there behooned them to abyde H.356. *euir*] so E ; euer H ; *looks like* ouir C.358. [*That—fled*] That elsewhere fled H ; That ellis war fled E ; And fled full fast C. *herd*] sall.367. *all*] E *om*.

	To mak 3ow rescourß tak on hand.	368
	And but rescours may no castele	
	Be haldin lang : 3he wat this wele ;	
"Better," says Sir Philip, "to rally your men,	Tharfor confort 3ow, and relye	
	Your men about 3ow richt straitlye,	372
and ride round by the Park."	And haldis about the park the way.	
	Knyt 3ow als sadly as 3he may,	
	For I trow that nane sall haf mycht	
[Fol. 101. C.]	That chassis, with so feill to fight."	376
	And as he consalit, thai haue doñe ;	
So the king and his men ride by the Round Table towards Linlith- gow	Beneth the castell went thai soyñe,	
	Richt by the rownde tabill thair way,	
	And syne the park [enveronyt] thai,	380
	And toward lithkew held in hy.	
	Bot, I trow, thai sall hastely	
	Be convoyit with folk, that thai,	
	I trow, mycht suffer weill away !	384
	For <i>schir</i> Iames, lord of douglaf,	
	Com till his kyng and askit the chaf,	
	And he gaf him leif but abaid.	
	Bot all to few of horß he hade ;	388
Douglas, with only 60 men, chases the English.	He had nocht in his rowt sixty,	
	The quethir he sped him hastely	
	The way eftir the kyng to ta.	
	Now let him on his wayis ga,	392
	And eftir this we sall weill tell	
	Qubhat till hym in his chaß byfell.	

371. *Tharfor*] And tharfor C ; *but*  
EH om. And. *confort 3ow*] so EH ;  
3ow confort C.

372. *straitlye*] starkly.

373. *the* (2)] 3our EH.

374. *Knyt—sadly*] Rycht als sadly  
E ; Als sadly knit H.

377. *as—consalit*] his consaill.

378. *Beneth*] And be-newth E ;  
And beneth H.

379. *thair way*] away.

380. *syne the*] the new H. [*en-  
veronyt*] enveround E ; enuironde

H : enveremyt C.

381. *lithkew*] lythkow E ; Linlith-  
gow H.

383. *convoyit*] conuoyed H ; con-  
weyt E. *folk*] sic folk.

386. *till his*] to the EH.

387. *leif*] lieue H ; it E.

394. *till—his*] him in-till the  
chace. *Rubric from* C ; H *has—*  
How the Erle of Harfurd in Bothwel  
was Tane ouer the walles, fled fra the  
chase.



How gud douglass chassit the king of Inglande  
eftir the battallis of bannokburne.

Q	when the gret battell on this vif		
	Wes discumfit, as I deuif,	396	In this great battle, 30,000 English were slain or drowned.
	Quhar xxx thousand thar wes ded,		
	Or drownit in-to that ilk sted ;		
	And sum war in-to handis tañe,		
	And othir sum thair gat wes gañe,	400	
	The erll of herfurd fra the melle		The earl of Hereford made his way to Bothwell, which then belonged to the English.
	Departit, with a gret menzbe,		
	And straucht to bothwell tuk the vay,		
	That than at yngliß mennys fay	404	
	Wes, and baldin as place of wer.		
	Schir Walter gilbertstoune wes ther		Sir Walter Gilbertstoun commanded there.
	Capitane, and [it] had in ward.	408	
	The Erl of herfurde thiddirward		Hereford and fifty men are taken in over the wall.
	Held, and wes tañe in our the wall,		
	And fyfty of his men with-all,		
	And sett in houß syndrely		
	Swa that thai had thar no mastry.	412	
	The layff went toward yngland ;		
	Bot of that rout, I tak on hand,		
	The thre parteis war tañe or slayne,		
	The laiff with gret payne hayne ar gañe.	416	
	Schir moriß alsua de berclay		Sir Maurice de Barelai got away, [Fol. 101 b. C.] with some Welshmen,
	Fra the gret battell held his vay		
	With a gret rout of waliß men ;		
	Quhar-euir thai zeid, men mycht tham ken :	420	
	For thai weill neir all nakid war,		

396. <i>I</i> ] Ik.	407. [ <i>it</i> EH] <i>C om.</i>
397. <i>thar nes</i> ] wele war EH.	411. <i>houss</i> or <i>housis</i> ] <i>read</i> housis as the expansion of the contraction in C; howssis E; houses H; cf. l. 737.
398. <i>in-to</i> ] in.	412. <i>mastry</i> ] so CH; mercy (!) E.
399. <i>in-to</i> ] in-till.	415. <i>tane—slayne</i> ] slane or tane.
400. <i>nes</i> ] war E; are H.	417. <i>moriss</i> ] mawrice E; Morise
404. <i>at</i> ] in the E; was in H.	H. <i>de</i> ] the EH.
405. <i>and</i> ] H <i>om.</i> <i>as</i> ] as a HJ; but E <i>omits</i> a.	
406. <i>gilbertstoune</i> ] gilbertson EH.	

- who were  
nearly naked. Or lynyng clothis had, but mair.  
Thai held thair wayis in full gret hy ;
- Many of them  
are taken. Bot mony of thair cumpany, 424  
Or thai till yngland com, war tañe,  
And mony als of thame war slañe.  
Thai fled als othir wais ser,
- Numbers flee to  
Stirling, Bot to the castell that wes ner 428  
Of strevilling fled [sic] a menzhe,  
That it wes wonder for to se ;
- so that the crags  
are covered with  
them. For the craggis all helit war  
About the castell, heir and thar, 432  
Of thame that, for strinth of that sted,  
Thiddirward till warrande fled.  
And for thai war [sa] feill that thair  
Flede vnder the castell war, 436
- King Robert  
kept his men  
close to him ;  
and so King  
Edward got  
away. The king robert, that wes vitty,  
Held ay his gude men neir him by,  
For dreid that riß agane suld thai.  
This wes the cauß, forsuth to say, 440  
Qubar-throu the king of yngland  
Eschakit hañe in-to his land.
- After the battle, **Q** when at the feld so cleyn wes maid  
Of yngliß men, that nane abad, 444
- the Scotch began  
the plunder. The scottis men soyne tuk [in] hand  
Of thairis all that euir thai fand,  
\*As siluir, gold, clathis, and armyng, 447\*  
\*With [vessell] and all other thing  
\*That euir thai mycht lay on thar hand ;  
\*So gret a richeß thair thai fand, 450\*
429. *strevilling*] strewilline E ; 443. *at*] that EH.  
Strivilling H. [*sic* EH] als C. 445. [*in* EH] on C.  
430. *wes*] was H ; war E. 446. Sa great riches there they  
434. *till*] to EH. fand H (*which is repeated, with a  
435. [sa EH] C om.* inserted, four lines lower).  
438. *ay*] so H ; in E. 447\*—450\*. Not in E ; but found  
439. *that—agane*] so EH ; agane in H. As siluir] Siluer and H.  
that riss C. With vessell] And vessell H ; With  
442. *in-to*] in-till, bestiall (!) C.

- That mony man wes mychty maid  
 Of the richeß that thai thar had.  
 Quhen this wes doñe that ere said I,  
 The king send a gret cumpany  
 Wp to the crag, thaimē till assale  
 That war fled fra the gret battale ;  
 And thai thame 3ald, for-out debat,  
 And in hand has thame tane, fut-hat,  
 Syne to the kyng thai went thar way.  
 Thai dispendit haly that day  
 In spoulzeing and richeß taking,  
 Fra end wes maid of the fechting.  
 And quhen thai nakit spulzeit war  
 That war slayñe in the battale thar,  
 It wes forsuth a gret ferly  
 Till se sammyn so feill dede ly.  
 Sevin hundreth paris of spuris rede  
 War tane of knychtis that war dede.  
 The erll of glowcister ded was thar,  
 That men callit schir gilbert of clar ;  
 And *schir* gelis de argente alsua,  
 And payne typtot, and othir ma,  
 That thair namys nocht tell can I.  
 And apon scottis mennis party  
 [Thar wes] slayne worthy knychtis twa ;  
 Wil3ame Wepowñt wes ane of tha,  
 And schir Walter the roß añe othir,  
 That schir eduard the kyngis brothir  
 Lufit, and held in sic dante

447 Many were made rich ever after.

452 The English who had fled to the crags give themselves up.

456 [Fol. 102. C.]

460 When the dead were all spoiled, the bodies formed a sad sight.

464 700 pairs of spurs were taken.

[Fol. 45 b. E.]  
 Sir Gilbert of Clare, Sir Giles de Argentine, and Sir Payn Tybetot, were slain.

472 The Scotch lost 2 knights, Sir William Vipont and Sir Walter Ross.

447. *wes mychty*] *mychty* wes E ;  
 were rich H.

449. *ere said*] her say EH.

453. *for-out*] for-owtyn.

454. *thame tane*] tane thaim.

457. In riches, and in sprraith taking H.

463. *Sevin*] Twa EH ; Two A.  
*paris*] payr EH.

465. *ded was*] so EH ; was ded C.

466. *clar*] Clare H.

467. *schir*] EH om. *gelis*] gylis.

468. *typtot*] typont EH.

471. [*Thar wes* E] Thair was H ;  
 War C.

472. *Wepowñt*] the wepoynt E ;  
 Wepont H.

473. *the*] of EH.

475. *held*] had.

Sir Edward Bruce greatly mourned for Ross,	That as him-self hym lufit he. And quhen he wist that he wes dede, He wes so wa and will of rede, That he said, makand full euill cher, That him [war] levar that Iournye wer Wdone, than he swa ded had beñe. Outaken him, men has nocht seyn Quhar he for ony man maid menyng ;	476     480
because he was fonder of Ross's sister than of his own wife Isabel,	For the cauß wes of this lufing That he his sistir <i>paramouris</i> Lufit, and held all at [rebouris] His [awyne] wif, dame Esobell. And tharfor swa gret distans fell	484    488
Isabel's brother, David, Earl of Athol, out of revenge, on the eve of the battle,	Betwix him and the erll davy Of adell, brother to this lady, That he, apon sanct Iohnnis nycht, Quhen [bath] the kyngis war bouñe to ficht, In cambuskynneth the kyngis vittale	   492
seized some of the king's provisions at Cambuskenneth ; [Fol. 102 b. C.]	He tuk, and sally gert assale Schir Wilzame of herth, and him slew, And with hym ma men than enew.	  496
for which he was banished.	Quharfor syne in-till England He was banyst, and all his land Was sesit, and forfalt to the kyng, That did tharof syne his likyng.	   500

When the feld, as I said air,  
Wes dispulzeit and left all bair,

479. *full*] E *om.* *euill*] *iwill*.  
 480. [*war* E] *wald* C. *war levar*] had rather H.  
 484. *For*] And EH. *this*] *hys* EH.  
 486. [*rebouris* E] *rabouss* C. *all* — *rebouris*] at great *retoures* H.  
 487. [*awyne* E] *awne* C. *Esobell*] Ysabell E; Issobell H.  
 490. *adell*] *athole* EH.  
 491. *he*] the Erle H.  
 492. [*bath* E] both H; C *om.*  
 493. *cambuskynneth*] *so* H; *camys-* *kynnell* E.  
 494. *He*] H *om.* *sally*] *hardly* H.  
 495. *herth*] *Airth* H; *keth* E.  
 496. *ma men*] *men ma*.  
 497. *Quharfor*] *Tharfor* EH.  
 499. *and*] as EH. *forfalt*] *for-* *faut* E; *forfeite* H.  
 501. *Qwhen*] And when H. *said*] *tauld* *ȝow* E; *tauld* H.

The kyng and all his Cumpany  
 Ioyfull and blyth war and mery  
 Of the grace that thame fallyn was,  
 Towards thar Innys thair wayis tais  
 Till rest thame ; for thair wery war.  
 Bot for the erll gilbert of clar,  
 That slayne wes in the battale-place,  
 The kyng somdeill anoyit was,  
 For till hym neir syb wes he.  
 Than till a kirk he gert hym be  
 Brocht, and walkit all that nycht.  
 And on the morn, quhen day wes licht,  
 The kyng raif, as his wille wes.  
 Than till ane yngliß knyecht, throu caß,  
 Hapnyt, that he 3eid waverand,  
 Swa that na man laid on hym hand,  
 And in a busk hyd his armyng,  
 And waytit, quhill he saw the kyng  
 In the mornyng cum furth airly ;  
 Till him than is he went in hy.  
 Schir mermadak betwng he hecht,  
 He rakit till the kyng all richt,  
 And halsit hym apou his kne.  
 “ Welcome, schir mermadak,” said he,  
 “ Till quhat man art thou presoner ? ”  
 “ To nane,” he said ; “ bot till 3ow her  
 I 3eld me, at 3our will to be.”  
 “ And I resaiff the, schir,” saide he ;  
 Than gert he trete hym curtasly.

504 The king and his men, joyful and merry, return to rest themselves.

508 The king mourned for Sir Gilbert de Clare, his kinsman, and had him buried with honour.

512

516 By chance an English knight, who had escaped unhurt,

520

seeing the king, yielded himself to him.

524

His name was Sir Marmaduke Betoun.

528

The king received him courteously,

504. *Ioyfull—war*] Glade, and ioyfull was H; Blyth and Ioyfull glaid E.

507. *Till*] To EH. *thai*] E om.

508. *clar*] clare H.

511. *neir*] ner wele.

515. *wille*] wille or willis CE (*printed* willis J; willis P); vse H.

516. *till*] to H; E om.

519. *And*] E om. *hyd*] he hid H. E has with, but J prints he hid.

521. *mornyng*] morne.

523. *betwng*] the twengue E; the Twemane H.

525. *halsit*] hailed H; halyst E.

527. *Till*] To EH.

528. *till*] to EH.

- He duelt lang in his cumpany, 532  
 and sent him And syne in yngland him send he,  
 home to England. Arayit weill, but ransoune fre,  
 And gaf hym gret giftis thar-to ;  
 A worthy man that wald swa do 536  
 [Fol. 103. C.] Micht mak him gretly for to priß.  
 Quhen mernadak apou this viß  
 Wes 3olden, as I to 3ow say,  
 Sir Philip Than com schir philip the mowbray, 540  
 Mowbray delivers up Stirling castle to Bruce. And to the king 3ald the castele ;  
 His cwnnand has he haldyne wele,  
 And with him tretit swa the king,  
 That he become of his duellyng, 544  
 And held him lelely his fay  
 Quhill the last end of his [lyf-]day.
- We now tell how Douglas chased the English. **N**ow will we of the lord dowglas  
 Tell, how he followit the chas. 548  
 He had quheyne in his cumpany,  
 Bot he sped him in full gret hy,  
 And as he by the torwode fur,  
 Going by the [Sa met he, rydand on] the mwr 552  
 Torwood, he meets Sir Lawrence Abernethy,  
 Schir lowrens of abyrnethy,  
 That with four scor in cumpany  
 Com for till help the yngliß men,  
 For he wes yngliß man 3eit then. 556  
 Bot quhen that he herd how it wes,  
 who comes over He left the yngliß meunys peß,
533. *in*] so H ; till E.  
 536. *wald swa*] sua wald E ; sa could H.  
 539. *I*] Ik.  
 544. *become*] belewyt E ; beleft H.  
 546. [*lyf* EH] C om.  
 547. *Rubric in* H—How James Dowglas conuoyed the King Of England hame but Soiourning. *lord*] lord of.  
 548. *he*] that he.  
 549. *quheyne*] to quhone E ; wheene H.  
 551. *by*] throuch E ; through H. *fur*] foore H.  
 552. [*Sa—on* E] He met rydand in C ; He saw come ryding ouer H.  
 553. *lowrens*] laurence EH.  
 554. *four scor*] xxiiij E ; sextie H.  
 557. *that*] EH om. *how*] how that EH.

- And till the lord douglaß richt thar  
 For till be leill and trew he swar ; 560  
 And than thai bath followit the chaf.  
 And or the kyng of yngland waß  
 Passit lythkew, thai com so neir,  
 With all the folk that with thame wer, 564  
 That weill emang thame schut thai mycht.  
 Bot thai thought thame our few to ficht  
 With the gret rowt that thai had thar,  
 For v hundreth men armyt thai war. 568  
 To-giddir sarraly raid thai,  
 And held thame apon brydill ay.  
 Thai war gouernit full wittely,  
 For it semyt ay thai war redy 572  
 For till defend thame at thar mycht,  
 Gif thai assalzeit war in ficht.  
 And the lord douglaß and his men  
 Thought thai wald necht purpoß then 576  
 For to ficht with thame all planly,  
 He convoyit thame so narrowly,  
 That of the henmast ay tuk he.  
 Nicht nane behynd his fallowis be 580  
 Nocht a stane cast, [bot] he in hy  
 Wes ded, or tane delyuerly,  
 That [nane] rescours wald till hym ma,  
 All-though he lufit hym neur swa. 584  
 On this wiß thame convoyit he,

to Douglas's side.

Ere king Edwar  
passes Linlith-  
gow, Douglas  
comes up with  
him.

[Fol. 46. E.]

The English band  
is one of 500 men.[Fol. 103 b. C.]  
Douglas dare  
not attack them,but follows them  
continually,  
killing or captur-  
ing all stragglers.559. *till*] to EH.560. *till*] to EH.563. *lythkew*] lythkow E; Lin-  
lithgow H.565. *emang*] among EH. *schut*]  
shoot H; swyth E.566. *our*] to E; too H.567, 568. *Transposed in H. men*]  
EH om.573. *till*] to EH.575. *lord*] lord of.576. How that he wald nocht  
shaip him then E; Thought it was  
not good purpose then H.579. *henmast*] hindmest H.581. *Nocht—stane*] A pennystane  
EH. [*bot* H] na E; than C.583. [*nane* E] na C.584. *lufit*] lywyt E; *corr. to* luwyt  
J.585. *wiss thame*] maner EH. *he*]  
them he H.

	Quhill at the kyng and his menzhe	
At Winchburgh the English bait their horses, and so does Douglas.	Till Wynchburch all <i>cummyne</i> ar. Than lichtit thai, all that war thar, Till bayt thar horf that war wery ; Than douglaf and his cumpany Baytit alsua besyde thame neir. Thai war so feill, withouten weir, And in armys so clenly dicht, And swa arayit ay to ficht, And he so quheyne and but gadering, That he wald nocht [in] playne fichting Assaill [thaim,] bot ay [raid] thame by, Waytand his poynt ay ythandly.	588      592   596
The English proceed ; Douglas still follows, cutting off the stragglers,	A litill quhile thai baitit thar, And syne lap on and furth thai fair : And he wes alwais by thame neir. He leit thame nocht haf sic laseir As anys wattir for to ma ; [And] gif that ony stad war swa, That behynd war left ony space, Sesit all soyne in hand he waf. Thai convoit thame apon this wif, Quhill that the king and his rout is Cummyn to the castell of dunbar, Quhar he and sum of his men war Resaut richt weill ; for zeit than	600      604      608
till they come to Dunbar,	The Erl patrik wes ynglis man. That gert with met and drink alsua	612
where Earl Patrick receives the English,		
586. <i>at</i> ] that EH.	rade H ; ryde C.	
587. <i>Wynchburch</i> ] wenchburg E ; Wincheburgh H.	598. <i>poynt</i> ] time H. 601. <i>he</i> ] E <i>om.</i>	
588. <i>thai</i> ] E <i>om.</i> <i>war thar</i> ] there were H ; <i>thai war</i> E.	603. <i>ma</i> ] so EH ; may C. 604. [ <i>And</i> EH] C <i>om.</i> <i>that</i> ] E <i>om.</i> <i>swa</i> ] sa EH ; sway C.	
589. <i>Till</i> ] To EH.	605. <i>behynd war</i> ] he behind. <i>That</i> — <i>left</i> ] And behind left was H.	
590. <i>Than</i> ] And EH.	606. <i>all soyne</i> ] alsone.	
594. <i>ay</i> ] for EH.	607. <i>apon</i> — <i>wiss</i> ] on sic awiss E.	
595. <i>quheyne</i> ] quhoyne E ; wheene H. <i>gadering</i> ] so H ; supleyng E.	610. <i>men</i> ] menze.	
596. [ <i>in</i> EH] to C.		
597. [ <i>thaim</i> EH] C <i>om.</i> [ <i>raid</i> E]		



- Refresche thaïne weill, and syne gert ta  
 A bate, and send the kyng by se  
 Till balmeburch in his awne cuntre. 616 and sends King  
 Thair horþ thar left thai all on stray, Edward in a  
 Bot sesit wele soyne, I trow, war thai ! boat to Bam-  
 The laiff, that levit war without, borough.  
 Adressit thame in-till aïne rout, [Fol. 104. C.] 620  
 And till berwik helde straucht the vay  
 In rout ; bot, and we suth sall say,  
 Thai levit of thair rout party, The rest of the  
 Or thai come thair ; bot nocht-for-thi English push on  
 Thai come till Berwik weill ; and thar to Berwick,  
 In-till the toune resaut war ; which they enter.  
 Ellis at myscheiff had thai beyne. 624  
 [And quhen] the lord douglas has seyne 628 Douglas gives up  
 That he had lesit thar his payne, the chase.  
 Toward the king he went agaïne.

- T**HE kyng eschapit on this wif ;  
 Lo ! quhat falding in fortoune is, 632 Lo ! what are the  
 That quhile apon a man will smyle, changes of  
 And prik him syne ane othir quhile ! fortune !  
 In na tyme stablilly can sche stande.  
 This mychty kyng of yngland 636 Fortune had set  
 Scho had set on her quheill on hicht, the king of  
 Quhen, with so ferlifull a mycht England on such  
 a height,

616. *balmeburch*] *bawmburgh* E ;  
*Bamburgh* H.

618. *sesit—trow*] leesed als soone  
 in hand H. *welc—trow*] I trow weill  
 sone.

619. *levit war*] *lewyt thar*.

620. *ane*] a.

621. *the*] *thair* EH.

622. *sall*] E om. *In—ne*] In a  
 rout, and I the H.

623. They leaved of their men  
 partly H ; Stad thai war full narowly  
 E.

625. *till*] to. *welc*] soone H.

626. *In-till*] In-to EH.

627. *at*] at gret EH.

628. *So in* EH (*except* lord off *for*  
 lord *in* E) ; The gud lord douglas  
 quhen he has seyne C.

629. *thar*] all.

631. *The*] *written with red capital*  
 Y (*for* TH) ; This E.

632. *falding*] *so* H ; *fading* E.  
*is*] lyes H.

633. *quhile*] *whyles* H ; *will* E.  
*will*] *quhill*.

634. *him*] on hym. *ane othir*] a  
 nothyr.

635. *stablilly*] *stable* EH.

- Of men of armys and archeris,  
 And of fute men and hobleris, 640  
 He com rydand out of his land,  
 As I befor has borne on hand.  
 And on a nycht syne and a day  
 Scho set hym in so hard assay, 644  
 That he with sevintene in a bat  
 Wes fayne for to hald hame his gat!  
 Bot of this ilk quhelis turnyng  
 Kyng robert suld mak no murnyng; 648  
 For his syde, throu the quhele on hicht,  
 Wencust thar fais, wes mekill of mycht.  
 \*For twa contraris, 3he may wit wele, 651\*  
 \*Set agane othir on a quhele;  
 \*Quhen a<sup>n</sup>e is hye, the tothir is law,  
 \*And gif it fall that fortune thraw  
 \*The quheill about, it that on hicht  
 \*Was ere, [on force] it most dou<sup>n</sup>e lycht; 656\*  
 And it, that wondir lawch wer ere, 651  
 Mon lowp on loft in the contrere.  
 So fure it of thir kyngis two;  
 Quhen that king robert stad wes so,  
 That in his gret myscheiff wes he,  
 The tothir wes in his maieste. 656  
 And quhen the kyng eduardis mycht  
 Wes lawit, kyng robert lap on hicht  
 And now sic fortune fell hym till,  
 640. *hobleris*] *hobeleris*; *Hobillers* H.  
 642. *has*] *so* CE; have HJ.  
 643. *on*] in EH.  
 644. *Sidenote* in E—The quhele of fortune.  
 645. *sevintene*] few men EH.  
 646. *to*] till.  
 649. *his*] on his. *throu*] of H; E *om.*  
 650. Raiss, quhen the tothyr doun gan lycht EH.  
 651\*—656\*. E *om.* *Found* in H.  
 652\*. *on*] in H.  
 653\*. *the tothir*] another H.  
 656\*. [*on force* H] C *om.* *most*] mon H.  
 651. *wondir*] *wndre* E. *wondir—wer*] laigh was vnder H.  
 652. *lowp*] *lepe* E; *leape* H. *loft*] *hight* H.  
 654. *that*] the.  
 655. *his*] E *om.*  
 658. *Wcs—lap*] *Woxt lesse*, than Roberts raise H. *lap*] *wes* E; raise H.

and soon afterwards he was fain to escape with 17 men in a boat.

As a wheel turns, when one side is high, the other is low.

[Fol. 104 b. C.] So fared it with these two kings.

When Edward was down, then Bruce rose.

That he wes hye and at his will.	660	
At strevilling wes he zeit lyand ;		Bruce remains at Stirling.
And the gret lordis that he fand Ded in the felde, he gert berye		
In haly placis honorabilly.	664	
And the laiff syne that ded war thar In-to gret pittes erdit war.		[Fol. 46 b. E.]
The castell and the towrys syne		He destroys the castle.
Richt to the grund doune gert he myne,	668	
And syne to bothwell send has he Schir Eduard with a gret menze.		He sends Sir Edward to Bothwell.
For thar wes fra thine send him worde That the riche Erll of herfurde,	672	
And othir mychty als, wes thar. Soyne tretit he with schir valtar,		Sir Walter Gilbertstoun delivers up the Earl of Hereford to Sir Edward Bruce.
That erle, [and] castell, and the laiff, In-to <i>schir</i> eduardis hand he gaf.	676	
And to the king the erll send he, That gert him richt weill zemyt be,		
Quhill at the last thai tretit swa, That he till yngland hañe suld ga	680	Hereford is exchanged
Without paying of ransoune, fre, And that for hym suld changit be		
Bischop robert, that blynd wes maid, With the queyne that thai takin had	684	for the blind bishop Robert, the Scottish queen, and her daughter Margery.
In presoune, as befor said I, And [hyr] douchtir dañe mariory.		
The Erll wes changit for thir thre ; And quhen thai cummyn hañe war fre,	688	

661. *strevilling*] strewillyne E ;  
Striuilling H.

664. *placis*] place.

668. *to*] till ; and in l. 677.

669. *has*] EH om.

671. *thar—send*] thar wes than  
send E ; they therein send to H.

674. *Soyne*] Swa E ; So H. *val-  
tar*] walter E ; walter H.J.

675. [*and* EH] C om.

676. *In-to*] In E.

678. *zemyt*] kepted H.

681. *Without*] so H ; Withouten  
C ; For-owtyn E.

684. *With*] And EH. *takin*]  
takyn E ; taken H ; *miswritten* tak-  
ing C.

686. [*hyr* E] her H ; his C.

688. *hame war*] war hame all EH.

- Bruce marries his daughter to Walter Stewart. The kyngis douchter, that wes fair,  
And wes als his apperand air,  
With Walter steward can he wed ;  
And thai weill soyne gat of thar bed 692
- [Fol. 105. C.]  
She bears a son, called Robert after his grandfather, who succeeded his uncle David II., who reigned 42 years. Ane knaiff child, throu our Lordis grace,  
That eftir his gude eld-fadir was  
Callit robert, and syne wes king,  
And had the land in gouernyng 696  
Eftir his worthy Eyme, davy,  
That regnyt twa 3er and fourty ;  
And in tyne of the compyling  
Of this buk, this robert wes kyng, 700  
And of his kynrik passit was  
v 3eir ; and wes the 3er of grace  
Ane thousand thre hundreth and sevinty  
A.D. 1375. And v, and of his elde sixty. 704  
And that wes eftir that the gud king,  
Robert, wes brocht till his ending,  
Sex and fourty vyntir, but mar.  
God grant that thai, that cummyne ar 708  
Of his ofspring, maynteyme the land,  
And hald the folk weill to warrand,  
And maynteyme richt and ek laute,  
As weill as in his tyne did he ! 712
- That is, 46 years after the death of the Bruce (A.D. 1329). King Robert's power increases daily. **K** yng robert now wes weill at hycht,  
For ilk day than grew mair his mycht.  
His men war rich, and his cuntre
689. *kyngis*] king hys E ; Kings H.  
690. *his*] E om.  
691. *can*] gan. *Sidenote in E* (*scarce legible*)—water stewart mariss king Robert dowchtir.  
693. *Ane*] A EH. *knaiff*] know E ; man H.  
694. *eld-fadir*] auld father H.  
697. *Eyme*] somme H. *davy*] dawy.  
698. *twa*] nyne H.  
700. *this* (2)] this last H.  
703. E *has*—I thowsand iite scvynty.  
707. *Sex*] so H ; v E.  
711. *ek*] E om.  
712. *Rubric in H*—How King Robert rade in England, And brunt vp all Northumberland.  
714. *mair*] E om.  
715. *war*] woux E ; woxt H.

- Aboundanit weill of corne and fee, 716  
 And of alkynd othir richesß ;  
 Myrth, solaf, and ek blithnes  
 Wes in the land all comonly, Mirth and  
 For ilk man blith wes and Ioly. blihness  
 720 abound.
- The king, eftir the gret Iournee,  
 Throu *consell* of his folk preve,  
 In seir townys gert cry on hicht,  
 That quha sa clamyt to haf richt 724  
 To hald in scotland land or fe,  
 That in that tuelf moneth suld he  
 Cum and clayme it, and tharfor do  
 To the king that pertenynt *thar-to*. 728  
 And gif thai come nocht in that 3er,  
 Than suld thai wit, withouten weir,  
 That herd *thar-estir* nañe suld be. [Fol. 105 b. C.]
- The king, that wes of gret bounte 732  
 And besynes, quhen this wes doñe,  
 Añe hoost gert *summond eftir* sone,  
 And went syne soyne in-till Ingland,  
 And our-raid all northumbirland, 736  
 And brynt houß and tuk the pray,  
 And syne went hañe agane thar vay.  
 I let it shortly pass [for-]by ;  
 For thair wes doñe na cheuelry 740  
 Prowit, that [is] till spek of heir. No deed of arms  
 is done at this  
 time.

716. *Aboundanit*] Haboundyt E ; H.  
 Abounded H. *and*] ande C.

717. *alkynd*] alkyn. *richess*] ryches E ; *spelt* richass C.

718. *Myrth*] And myrth H. *solass*] and solace E ; solace H. *ek*] all H ; E om. C *transposes* solass and blithnes ; *but see* l. 720, *where* blith *refers to the last sb.*

719. *Wes*] War. *all ecomonly*] commonly. *land all*] hail land H.

722. *consell—folk*] rede off his counsaill E ; reede and counsell of his

723. *seir*] sundrie H.

724. *to*] till.

726. *that tuelf*] thai xij.

731. *herd*] hard EH.

735. *syne soyne*] thann E ; *pr.* thaim J ; then H.

737. *houss*] *written for* housis C ; howssis E ; townes H. *the*] thair EH.

739. [*for* E] fer C ; far H.

741. *Prowit*] Prooued H. [*is* EH] wes C. *till*] to EH.

The king makes  
several raids into  
England.

The king went oft on this maneir  
In yngland, for till riche his men,  
That in richeþ aboundanit then.

744

743. *till*] to EH.

744. *aboundanit*] haboundyt E ; abounded H.

## [BOOK XIV.]

How the erll of carrik passit in Irland to vyn it, and  
with him erll thomas randal & schir philip the  
mowbray, schir Iohne stewart, schir Iohne sowlis,  
& ramsay of ouchtirhouss.

THE erll of carrik, schir Eduard,  
That stowtar wes than anc libbard,

And had no will till be in pefß,  
Thought that scotland to litill wesi

Till his brothir and him alsua ;  
Tharfor till purpoß can he ta

That he of [Irland] wald be kyng.

Tharfor he send and had tretung

With the erischry of Irland,

That in thar lawte tuk on hand

Of Irland for to mak hym king,

With-thi that he with hard fechtung

Micht ourcum the ynglif men,

That in the land war wonnand then ;

And thai suld help with all thair mycht.

And he, that herd thaim mak sic hicht,

Sir Edward, earl  
of Carrick, who  
was stouter than  
a leopard,

4 thought Scotland  
too small for  
himself and his  
brother.

8 He therefore  
treats with the  
Irishmen,  
  
who offer to elect  
him king,

12 if he will drive  
out the English.

16

*Rubric in H*—How sir Edward  
tooke on hand For to make weere into  
Ireland.

2. *ane*] a EH. *libbard*] Leopard  
H.

3. *no*] na. *till*] to EH. *be in*]  
liue at H.

6. *till*] to EH. *can*] gan.

7. [*Irland* E] Ireland H ; yngland

C.

9. *the*] E om. *erischry*] Irshry H ;  
hyrsery E.

10. *lawte*] leawte.

11. *Irland for*] all Irland E ; all  
Ireland H.

14. *the*] that H. *wonnand*] win-  
ning H.

Sir Edward gathers an army, and embarks at Ayr, in the month of May, 1315.	In-till his hert had gret liking ; And with the consent of the king, Gaderit hym men of gret bounthe, And at air syne schippit he, In-till the next moneth of maij ; Till Irland held he straucht his way.	20
He takes with him Earl Thomas [Fol. 47. E.] Randolph, Sir Philip Mowbray, [Fol. 106. C.]	He had thair in his Cumpany The Erl thomas that wes vorthy, And gud schir philip the mowbray, That sekir wes in herd assay ;	24
Sir John de Soullis, Sir John Steward, Ramsay of Ouchtirhouse,	Schir Iohne the sowlis, a gude knyecht ; And schir Iohne Steward, that wes wicht ; The ramsay als of ouchtirhouf, That wes richt wicht and cheuelrouf ;	28
and Sir Fergus of Ardrossan.	And schir ferguð de ardrossaïne, And othir knyechtis mony aïne.	32
They arrive safely,	In vaveryng [fyrth] arivit thai Saufly, but bargane or assay,	
and send their ships home.	And send thair schippis home ilkaïne. A gret thing haue thai vnderthane, That with [sa] quheyne as thai war thar,	36
They are but 6000 in all, to attack all Ireland.	That wes sex thousand men but mar, Schupe for to warray all Irland, Quhar thai sall se mony thousand Cum armyt on thame for to fight.	40
	Bot thouch thai quheyne var, thai var wicht,	

17. *In-till*] Into H. *had*] he had H.

20. And syne at Air shipped he H.

21. *In-till*] Into H. *neyst*] neyst E ; neist H. *maij*] mai E ; May H.

23. *He*] And H. *thair*] there H ; than E.

25. *gud*] E *om.*

26. *wes*] wes ay C ; *but* EH *omit* ay.

27. *the sowlis*] the soullis E ; Sowles H. *a*] ane. *a—knyecht*] that was wicht H.

28. *that—richt*] a good Knight H.

30. *richt wicht*] wicht E ; right wise H.

31. *de*] off E ; of H.

33. *vaveryng*] wokings E ; Wolyngs H. [*fyrth* E] Firth H ; furth C.

35. *send*] sent H.

37. [*sa* EH] C *om. quheyne*] quhoynē E ; wheene H. *thar*] H *om.*

38. *wes*] was H ; war E. *ser*] seuen H.

39. *for*] E *om.*

42. *quheyne*] quhone E ; wheene H. *var*] war E ; were H (*twice*).



And, for-uten dreid or effray,  
 In twa battelis thai tuk the way 44 They come to  
 Toward cragfergus, it to se. Carricktergus.  
 Bot the lordis of that cuntre, Mandevill and  
 Mavndwell, byset, and logaſne, others oppose  
 Thar men assemblit euirilkafne; 48 them,  
 De sawagis wes alsua thair.  
 And, quhen thai all assemblit war,  
 Thai war weill neir twenty thousand. to the number of  
 Quhen thai wist that in-till thar land 52 20,000.  
 Sic a menzhe arivit war,  
 With all the folk that thai had thar, The Irish advance  
 Thai went toward thame in gret hy. to the attack.  
 And fra schir eduard wist suthly 56 Edward Bruce  
 That neir till him cumand war thai, prepares for  
 Hiß men he gert richt weill aray. defence.  
 The vaward had the erll thomas,  
 And in the rerward schir eduard was. 60  
 Thar fais approchit to the fichting, A battle ensues.  
 And thai met thame but abaysing.  
 Thar mycht men se a gret melle;  
 For erll thomas and his menzhe 64 Earl Thomas  
 Dang on thair fais sa douchtely, and his men  
 That in schort tym men mycht se ly [Fol. 106 b. C.]  
 Aue hundreth that all bludy war. soon slay 100.

43. *for-uten*] for-owt E; without H.

44. *thai*] E *om.*

45. *to*] for to C; *but* EH *omit* for.

47. *Mavndwell*] Mandweill E; Maundwile H. *byset*] besat E; Bisset H.

48. *assemblit*] they sembled H.

49. *De sawagiss*] The sawagis E; The Sauages H. *wes*] war. *wes—thair*] als was with them there H.

50. *all*] E *om.*

52. *Quhen*] When that H. *in-till*] in H.

55. *gret*] H *om.*

56. *fra*] when H. *suthly*] surely H. *till*] to EH. *neir—him*] to him neere H.

58. *richt*] thaim. *he—neill*] right well he gart H.

59. *vaward*] awaward E; Vangard H.

60. *in*] E *om.* *And—rerward*] In the Reereward H.

61. *Here* H *has the rubric*—The first battell that Sir Edward, Wan in Ireland, with fechtng hard.

63. *gret*] full great H.

64. *For*] The H.

67. *hundreth*] hunder.

The wounded horses rear and kick.	For hobynis, that war stekit thar, Rerit and flang, and gret rowme maid, And kest thame that apou thame raid.	68
The Scotch pre- vail.	And schir Eduardis Cumpany Assemblit syne so hardely, That thai thar fais ruschit all.	72
Those who fall have small power to rise.	Quha hapnyt in that fight to fall, It was perell of his Risyng. The scottis men in that fechting Swa apertly and weille thame bar, That thair fais swa ruschit war, That thai haly the flicht has tañe.	76
The flower of Ulster perished there.	In that battale wes tane or slañe All hale the flour of wllister. The Erl of murreff gret priß had ther ; For his [richt] worthy cheuchy Confortit all his Cumpany.	80
It was a good beginning.	That wes a full fair begynnyng ; For, newlyngis at thair ariwyng. In playne fight thai discomfit thar	84
Their foes were 4 for 1. They retreat to Carrickfergus,	Thar fais, that ay fowr for ane war. Syne to cragfergus ar thai gañe, And in the toune has Innys tañe. The castell wele wes stuffit then	88
which is besieged.	Of-new with wittale and vith men ; Thar-till thai set añe sege in hy. Mony ysche full apertly	92

69. *Rerit*] Relyt E ; Reilled H.71. *And—Eduardis*] Sir Edward  
and his H.72. *syne*] then H. *so*] sa.73. *ruschit*] there rushed H.75. *perell*] great perill H.78. *thair—ruschit*] all their faes  
rushed H.79. *That*] And H.80. *In*] That in.81. *flour*] flur. *wllister*] wlsyster  
E ; Wollistar H.82. *priss*] price E ; prise H.83. [*richt*] right H ; CE om.84. *Confortit*] Comforted H ; Com-  
fort E.85. *That*] This.87. *licht*] fegh (*sic*) H ; bataill E.88. *Thar fais*] Tha folke H. *ay  
fowr*] iij ay.91. *welc*] new H.92. *Of-new*] Right well H.94. *Mony ysche*] And mony ishe  
H ; Mony eschewe E.

Wes maid, quhill thar the sege lay, Quhill trewis at the last tuk thai.	96	A truce is made.
Quhen that the folk of wllister Till his peß haly cummyn wer, For schir eduard wald tak on hand Till ryde forthirmar in the land,	100	
Thair come till hym and maid fewte Sum of the kyngis of that Cuntre Weill ten or tuelf, as I herd say ; Bot thai held hym sehort quhile thar fay.	104	Some ten or twelve chieftains submit to Edward Bruce.
For twa of thame, ane makfulchiane, And ane othir, hat makmartane, With-set aße place in-till his way, Quhar him behufit neyd away,	108	But two of them laid an ambush for him, [Fol. 107. C.]
With twa thousand of men with speris, And als mony of thair archeris ; And all the cattale of the land War drawin thidder to warrand.	112	with 2000 spear- men and 2000 archers,
Men callis that place endwillane ; In all Irland strater is naße. For schir eduard that kepit [thai] ; [Thai] thought he suld nocht thar away ;	116	in a very narrow pass.
Bot he his viage soyne has taße, And straucht toward the plaß is gaße.		

95. *sege*] sege it C ; but E omits it.  
*thar—sege*] the Siege there H.

97. *wllister*] hulyster E ; Wollistar  
H.

99. *For*] Then H ; E om.

100. *Till*] To. *forthirmar*] farther-  
mare H ; furth forthyr E.

101, 102. *Transposed in EH. Sum*  
And H ; E om. H has the rubric—  
The withletting of the passe of End-  
nellane.

103. *I*] Ik.

104. *thar fay*] perfay H (*wrong-  
ly*).

105. *makfulchiane*] makgullane E ;  
Makgoulchane H.

106. *makmartane*] makartane E ;

Macarthane H.

107. *With-set—place*] With-set a  
pase E ; Umbeset him H.

108. *behufit*] behowyt. *neyd away*  
ned away E ; of need to ga H.

112. *drawin thidder*] driuen hidder  
H.

113. *endwillane*] Innermallane E ;  
Endnellane H.

115. [*thai* E] thay H ; ay C. H  
has—For-thy Sir Edward there kept  
thay.

116. [*Thai* E] He C ; And H.

117. *soyne*] sone E ; straight H.

118. *straucht*] euen H. *plass*  
place H ; pass E.

The earl of Murray forces his way through.	The Erl of murreff, schir thomas, That put hym ay first till assayis, Lichtit on fut with his menzhe, And apertly the plaff tuk he. The crische kyngis I spak of ar,	120
[Fol. 47 b. E.]	With al the folk that with thaïne war, Met him richt sturdely ; bot he Assalzeit swa with his menzhe, That, magre thairis, thai wan the plaff ; Slayne of thair fayis fele thar waß.	124
The Scotch chase the Irish host,	Throu-out the wod thame chasit thai, And sesit in sic fusioune thar pray, That all the folk of thar host war Refreschit weill aïne owk er mair.	128
and come to Kilsagart. Edward Bruce hears that his foes are gathering at Dundalk.	At kilsaggart schir eduard lay ; And thar weill soyne he haß herd say, That at dundawk wes aïne assemble Maid of the lordis of that cuntre ; In host thai war assemblet thar.	136
Sir Richard Clare,	Thar wes first schir richard of clare, That in all Irland luf-tenand [Was off] the king of yngland.	140
the Earls of Des- mondand Kildare,	The erl of desmownt als wes thar, And the erl alsua of kyldare ; The bremayne with the wardoune ;	

119. *murreff*] Murray H.  
 120. *ay first*] fyrst ay E. H *has*  
 —That first put him to all assayes.  
 121. *Lichtit*] He lighted H.  
 122. *plass*] place H ; pass E.  
 123. *The*] Thir. *erische*] ersch E ;  
 Irish H.  
 124. That in the place enbushed  
 were H. *thame*] him.  
 125. *richt sturdely*] full stoutly H.  
 127. *thai*] he H. *plass*] pass.  
 128. *fele thar*] full mony H.  
 130. *fusioune*] fusoune E ; abund-  
 ance H. *thar*] the EH.  
 132. *owk*] wouk E ; Oulk II ; wecke A.  
 133. *kilsaggart*] kilsagart E ; Kyl-  
 sagart H.  
 134. *thar*] there H ; E *om.*  
 135. *dundawk*] dundalk E ; Don-  
 dalk H. *ane*] an H ; E *om.*  
 138. *schir*] H *om.*  
 139. *Irland*] Irland wes C ; *but*  
 EH *omit* wes. *luf-tenand*] luftenend C.  
 140. [ *Was off*] E] Was to H ; Maid  
 be C.  
 141. *desmownt*] desmond. *als*] E  
*om.*  
 143. *bremayne*] breman E ; Bryane  
 eke H. *with the*] and the H ; and E.  
*wardoune*] wodoune E ; Wardane H.

Thir war lordis of gret renouñe.	144	
The butler alsua thair weß,		Butler, Fitz-
And schir moriß [le fyss] thomas ;		thomas,
Thir with thair men ar <i>cummyn</i> [thar].		[Fol. 107 <sup>b</sup> . C.]
A richt gret hoost forsuth thair war.	148	and others, collect
And quhen schir eduard wist suthly		a host.
That thar wes sic añe cheuchry,		
His host in hy he gert aray,		
And thiddirwardis he tuk the way ;	152	Edward Bruce
And neir the touñe he tuk herbery.		comes to Dundalk.
Bot for he wist all wtirly		
That in the touñe wes mony men,		
His battalis he arrayit then,	156	
And stude arayit in battale		
To kep thame, gif thair vald assale.		
And quhen that schir richard of clare,		Sir Richard Clare
And othir lordis that war thare,	160	hears of his
Wist at the scottis men so neir		approach.
With thar battell's than <i>cummyn</i> weir,		
Thair tuk to consell at that nycht,		
For it was layt, thair wald nocht ficht ;	164	They agree not to
Bot on the morne in the mornyng,		ficht that nyght.
Weill soyn eftir the sone-rysing,		
Thair sulk ysche furth, all that war thair ;		
Therfor that nycht thair did no mair,	168	
Bot herbreyt thame on athir party.		
That nycht the scottis Cumpany		
War wachit richt weill, all at richt ;		

144. *Thir*] That EH.145. *wess*] was.146. [*le fyss* E] le fitz H ; besy or vesy C.147. *Thir*] Thai E ; That H. [*thar* E] there H ; ar C.149. *quhen*] E om. *suthly*] surely H.150. *sic*] swilk. *ane*] a H ; E om.152. *he*] E om.153. *he tuk*] tuk his E ; tooke his H.154. *all wtirly*] all witterly E ;

right perfitelie H.

155. *wes*] war E ; were H.159. *Rubric in II*—The battell of Dondalk in Ireland. That Sir Edward tooke with his hand.160. *war thare*] thar war.161. *at*] that.162. *than*] EH om.163. *at that*] that that167. *war thair*] thar war E ; there were H.

Next morning,	And on the morn, quhen day ves licht,	172
	In twa battell/s thai thame arayit ;	
the Scotch await the attack.	Thai stude with baneris all displayit, For the battell all redly boune.	
	And thai that war within the toune,	176
	Quhen soñe wes rysyn schynand elere,	
Sir Richard Clare scuds 50 scouts,	Send furth of thame that with him were Fifty, till se the contenyng Of scottis men and thar cummyng.	180
	And thai raid furth and saw thaim soyne, Syne come agane, forouten hoyne.	
	And quhen thai sammyn lichtit war, Thai tald thair lordis that wes thar,	184
who return and say that the Scotch are hardly half a dinner for them.	That scottis men semyt to be Worthye, and of full gret bounte ; “ Bot thai ar nocht, withouten wer, Half-deill añe dyner till vs here ! ”	188
[Fol. 108. C.]	The lordis [had] of this tithyng [Gret Ioy, and gret] reconfortyng ; And gert men throu the cite cry, That all suld arñe thame hastely.	192
The English and Irish advance.	Quhen thai war armyt and purvayit, And for to ficht all haill arayit, Than went thai furth in gude aray ; Soyn with thair fayis assemblit thai, [That] kepit thame richt hardely.	196
A great battle ensues.	The stour begouth thair cruelly ; For athir [part] set all thair mycht Till rusche thair fayis in the ficht ;	200

178. *him*] them H ; in E.  
179. *till*] to.  
182. *forouten hoyne*] with-outyn  
hone EH.  
184. *wee*] wer.  
185. *semyt*] so E ; *miswritten* semy  
C.  
186. *full*] right H ; E *om.*  
188. *ane*] a EH.  
189. [*had* EH] herd C.

190. [*Gret—gret* E] Great ioy,  
and great H ; And had gret Ioy, and C.  
194. *to*] the EH.  
195. *Than—thai*] Thai went thaim.  
196. *Soyn*] Sone E ; Syne H.  
197. [*That* EH] And C.  
198. *begouth*] so CE ; began H.  
199. [*part* E] party H] ; parteis  
C.  
200. *Till*] To EH.

And with all mycht on other dang,  
 The stalward stour lestit weill lang,  
 That men mycht [nocht] persane, no se,  
 Quha mast at thar abovin myelit be. 204  
 For fra soyn eftir the soñe-rysyng,  
 Quhill eftir mydmorñe, the fichting  
 Lestit, in-till sic añe dout ;  
 [Bot] than schir eduard, that wes stout, 208  
 With all thañe of his Cumpany,  
 Schot [apon] thame so sturdely,  
 That thai mycht thole no mar the ficht.  
 All in a frusche thai tuk the flicht ; 212  
 And thai followit full egirly.  
 In-to the toune all comonly  
 They enterit [bath] Internelle.  
 Thair mycht men fellouñe slauchtir se ; 216  
 For the richt nobil Erll thomas,  
 That with his rout followit the chas,  
 Maid sic a slauchtir in the touñe,  
 And swa fellouñe occisiouñe, 220  
 That the rewis all bludy war  
 Of slayne men that war liand thar.  
 The lordis war gottin all away  
 And quhen the toune, as I 3ow say, 224 [Fol. 48. E.]  
 Wes throu gret forð of fechtig tañe,  
 And all thair fayis fled or slañe,  
 Thai herbryit thame all in the touñe,  
 Quhar of vittale was sic fusionñe, 228  
 And swa gret aboundanð of vyñe,  
 That the gud erll had gret dowtyñe

The battle is doubtful from sunrise to noon.

At last the Scotch prevail.

Both hosts enter the town.

Thomas Murray slays many in the town.

The streets are all bloody.

The town is taken.

The Scotch find plenty to eat and drink.

201. *mycht*] paine H.  
 203. [*nocht* E] not H ; C om. *no* na E ; nor H.  
 204. *at—mycht*] that thar abowe suld E ; there at abone sould H.  
 207. *sic ane*] sik a H ; swilk a E.  
 208. [*Bot* E] But H ; That C.  
 210. [*apon* E] vpon H ; on C.

214. *In-to*] In. *all comonly*] comonly.  
 215. [*bath* E] baith H ; bot C.  
 216. *mycht men*] men mycht EH.  
 219. *sic*] swilk.  
 228. *fusioune*] fusoun.  
 229. *aboundanss*] haboundance.  
 230. *gret*] E om.

- [Fol. 108<sup>b</sup>. C.] That of thair men suld dronken be,  
And mak in drukkynnes sum melle. 232
- The wine is por-  
tioned out. Tharfor he maid of vyne lufre  
Till ilk man, that he payit suld be ;  
And thai had all yneuch, perfay.
- The Scotch are at  
ease. That nycht *rycht* weill at eif war thai, 236  
And richt blith of the gret honour  
That thame befell for thair valour.
- They stay 3 days  
in Dundalk; then  
ride southwards,  
**E**ftir this ficht thai soiornyt thair  
In-to dundawk, thre dais & mar ; 240  
Synce tuk thai southwardis thar way.  
The Erl thomas wes forrouth ay,  
And as thai raid throu the cuntre,  
Thai myecht apou the hillis se 244  
Sa mony men, it wes ferly.  
And quhen the erll wald sturdely  
Dress him to thame with his baner,  
Thai wald fle, all that *enir* thai wer, 248  
Swa that in ficht nocht aine abaid.  
And thai southwardis thair wais raid,  
[Quhill] till a gret forest come thai ;  
Kilross it hat, as I herd say ; 252  
And thai tuk all thair herbry thair.  
In all this tyme richard of clare,  
That wes the kyngis huf-tenand,  
Of all the Barnage of Irland 256  
A gret hoost he assemblit had ;

233. *vyne*] wyne EH. *lufre*] levere E; Lewerie H.

239. *Rubric in H*—The third battell in Ireland. That good Sir Edward tooke on hand.

240. *dundawke*] dundalk E; Dundalk H. *s]* or H; but E.

241. *thar*] on thar C; but EH omit on.

242. Erle Thomas rade before them ay H.

248. *fle*] E om. *enir*] E om.

249. *ficht*] fight H; sycht E.

250. *southwardis*] southwart E; fourth on H.

251. [*Quhill* E] While H; Quhar C.

252. *Kilross*] Kylrose E; Kylros H. I] Ik.

256. *all—Barnage*] so H; the barnagis E.



- Thai war v battellis, gret and braid,  
 That soucht schir Eduard and his men ;  
 Weill neir him war thai *cummyn* then. 260  
 He gat soyne vitting that thai weir  
 Cuman on him, and war so neir.  
 His men adressit he thame agane,  
 And gert thame stoutly tak the plañe ; 264  
 And syne the erll thar come to se,  
 And schir philip the mowbra send he,  
 And schir Iohne steward went alsua ;  
 Furth till discour, thair way [thai] ta. 268  
 Thai saw the host cum soyne at hand ;  
 Thai war, to geß, fifty thousand.  
 Haym to schir Eduard raid thai then,  
 And said weill, thai war mony men. 272  
 He said agane, “the ma thai be,  
 The mair honour allout haue we,  
 Gif that we beir ws manfully.  
 We are set heir In Iuperdy, 276  
 Till vyn honour, or for till de ;  
 We ar fra hayme to fer to fle ;  
 Tharfor let ilk man worthy be.  
 3one ar gadering of the Cuntre, 280  
 And thai sall fle, I trow, lichtly  
 And men assail [thaim] manfully.”  
 All said thai than, “thai weill suld do.”

to attack Sir  
Edward,who soon hears of  
their approach,and sends forward  
Mowbray and  
Stewart,who report the  
enemy to number  
50,000.

[Fol. 109. C.]

Sir Edward Bruce  
addresses his host.

261. *vitting*] witting H; witring come H.  
 E. 271. *to*] till.  
 262. In hail battell comming neere 275. *manfully*] manlyly.  
 H. 277. *Till*] To. *vyn*] wyn EH.  
 263. *adressit he*] addressed he H; *till*] to.  
 he dressyt E. 278. *fra—fer*] to fer fra hame E ;  
 264. *tak*] ta. too far fra hame H.  
 265. *thar*] thaim E. *thar come*] 280. *ar*] so E; ar but C; are but  
 came them H. H; *which clogs the line. gadering*]  
 266. *send*] so CE; sent H. *gadyngis* E; *gaddered* H. *the*] this  
 268. *till*] to EH. *thair*] ther E; EH.  
 the H. *thai ta*] they ta H; to ta C; 282. [*thaim* E] them H; C *om.*  
 ta thai E. *manfully*] manlyly.  
 269. *cum soyne*] senc cum E; neere 283. *thai than*] than that.

The 10,000 Scotch attack their enemies.	With that approachand neir thame to The Battellis come, reddy to fight. And thai met thame with mekill mycht, That war ten thousand worthy men. The scottis all on fut war then, And thai on stedis trappit weill, Sum helyt [all] in Irñe and steill.	284
The Scotch, though on foot, prevail against the Irish on horseback.	Bot scottis men, at thair metyng, With speris perssit thar armyng, And stekit horf, and men doune bar. Añe fellouñe fechting wes [than] thair ; I can nocht tell thair strak's all, Na quha in ficht gert othir fall ; Bot in schort tyñe, I vndirta, Thai of Irland war cummyrrit swa That thai durst nañe abyde no mar,	292
The Irish flee in disorder.	Bot fled scalit, all that thai war, And levit in the battell-stede Weill mony of thar gud men ded.	300
The field was strewed with dead men and armour.	Of wapnys, armyng, and ded men The feld wes haly strewit then. That gret hoost royldly ruschit wef ; Bot <i>schir</i> eduard leit no man chaf ; Bot with presoners that thai had tañe Thai till the wod agañe ar gañe, Quhar that thair harnesf levit wer.	304
The Scotch make good cheer.	That nycht thai maid thame mery cher, And lovit god fast of his grace. This gud knyecht, that so vorthy was,	312
[Fol. 109 b. C.]	Till Iudas, machabeus that hicht,	

288. *scottis*] scottis men.  
290. [all EH] thame C.  
294. *Ane*] A. *fechting*] slaughter  
H. [than E] then H ; thar C.  
297. *I*] Ik.  
298. *cummyrrit*] cumbred H ; con-  
traryit E.  
299. *nane*] than E ; them H.

300. *that—war*] here and there H.  
303. *and*] and of E.  
305. *royldly*] rudly E ; rudely H.  
310. *thame mery*] so H ; thair men  
gud E.  
312. *This*] The EH.  
313. *that hicht*] mycht E ; might  
H.

Micht liknyt weill be in that ficht.  
 Na multitud he forsuk of men,  
 Quhill he hade ane aganis teñ. 316

Edward Bruce is  
 likened to Judas  
 Maccabeus.

**T**hus, as I said, richard of clare  
 And his gret hoost rebutit war.  
 Bot he about him, nocht-for-thi,  
 Wes gaderand men ay ythandly, 320 [Fol. 43b. E.]

Sir Richard of  
 Clare

For he thought zeit to cowir his cast.  
 It angerit him richt ferly fast,  
 That twið in-to battell was he

thinks to fight  
 again.

Discumfit with añe few menzhe. 324

And scottis men, that in the forest  
 War ryddin, for till tak thair rest,  
 All thai twa nyehtis thair thai lay,  
 And maid thame myrth, solace, and play. 328

The Scotch rest  
 for 2 nights ;

Toward odymsey syne thai rayde,  
 Añe erische kyng, that ayth had mayd  
 Till schir Eduarde of fewte ;  
 For forrouth that him prayit he 332

then ride to meet  
 O'Dymsey,  
 an Irish king who  
 had vowed fealty  
 to Bruce.

To se his land, and na vittale,  
 [Na nocht] that myecht him help, suld fale.  
 Schir Eduard trowit in his hicht,  
 And with his rout raid thiddir richt. 336

A gret revar he gert hym paß ;  
 And in a richt fair place, that was

314. Belyknyt weill that in-to fycht  
 EH; (*miswritten* in-to that fycht  
 E).

315. *Na—he*] Forsuk na multitud  
 EH.

317. *Rubric in* H—How an Irish  
 king, false and froward, Leete out a  
 Loch vpon Sir Edward.

320. *ythandly*] ythenly E; ithandly  
 H.

321. *cowir*] reconer H.

323. *in-to*] in-till.

324. *ane*] A.

325. *in*] to EH.

326. *till tak*] to mak.

329. *odymsy*] ydymsey E; Endrossy  
 H.

330. *erische*] irsehe E; Irish H.

331. *Till*] To EH. *of*] of his  
 H.

332. *forrouth that*] before that time  
 H.

334. [*Na nocht* E] Nor not H;  
*Com. him*] thaim. *that—him*] that  
 they might helpe H. *fale*] nocht fale  
 C; *but* EH *om. nocht here*.

337. *revar*] rywer E; Riuer H.

O'Dynsy makes the Scotch cross a river,	Lawch by a brym, he gert thame ta Thair herbry, and said, he vald ga To ger men vittale to thame bring.	340
and encamp in a low place.	He held his vay but mair duelling; For till betraif thame wes his thought. In sic ane place he has thame broucht, Quhar of Iourneis weill twa & mair	344
He removes all the cattle in the neighbourhood.	All the cattell withdrawin war; Swa that thai in that land myecht get No thing that worth war for to et. With hungyr he thought thame to Feblif, Syne bring on thame thair enmyf. This fals tratour his men had maid, A litell owth quhar [he] herbryit hade	348
He then lets out a loch,	Schir eduard and the scottis men, The ysche of a louch to den;	
in order to flood their camp.	And leit it out in-to the nyecht. The vattir than with sic a myecht	356
[Fol. 110. C.]	On schir Edward's men come doune, That thai in perell war till droune;	
The Scotch are soon all aloat.	For, or thar wist, on flot war thai. With mekill payne thai gat away, And held thar livis, [as] god gaf graf; Bot of thair harnes tynt ther was.	360
O'Dynsy gave them nothing to eat, but they had plenty of water to drink.	He maid thame na gule fest, perfay, And nocht-for-thi ynuch had thai. For thouch thame falit of the met, I warne 3ow weill, thai war weill wet. In gret distreth thair war thai stad,	364

339. *Larch*] Laigh H. *brym*]  
bourne E; Burne H.

343. *till*] to EH.

344. *aur*] A.

345. *Quhar—twa*] Quhar of twa  
Iournais wele E; Wherefra twa iour-  
neyes well H.

351. *tratour his*] traytouris E;  
Traitours H.

352. *owth*] South H; E *om.* [*he*  
EH] thai C.

354. *ysche*] ischow E; Ishe H.  
*den*] so E; dem H.

356. *vattir*] watre. *sic*] swilk.

358. *till*] to EH.

360. *away*] away.

361. *livis*] lyff. [*as* EH] and C.

365. *thame falit*] they wanted H.

- For gret defalt of mete thai had ; 368  
 For thai betuix thai riveris tway  
 War set, and mycht paß nañe of thai.  
 The bane, that is añe Arme of se, A river is between  
 That with horß may nocht passit be, 372 them and Ulster.  
 Wes betuix thame and wllister.  
 Thai had beyn in grett perell ther,  
 Ne war añe scummar of the se,  
 Thomas of dwn hattyn weß he, 376 One Thomas of  
 Herd that the host so stratly than Down sails  
 Wes stad, and [salyt] up the ban, towards them,  
 Quhill he com weill neir quhar thai lay.  
 Thai knew him weill, and blith war thai. 380  
 Than, with four schippes that he had tane, and, with 4 ships,  
 He set thame our the ban ilkañe. carries them over  
 And quhen thai come in biggit land, the river.  
 Wittale and mete yneuch thai fand ; 384  
 And in a wode thame herbryit thai.  
 Nane of the land wist quhar thai lay ; None of the Irish  
 Thai esyt thañe, and maid gud cher. know where the  
 In-till that tyme, besyde thañe ner, 388 Scotch are.  
 With a gret host, richarde of clar,  
 And othir gret of Irlande, war  
 Herbryit in-till a forest syde.  
 And ilke day thai gert men ryde 392 The Irish host  
 To bring wittalis, on ser maneris, send out forgers  
 Till thame fra the toune of Coigneris, to a town called  
 That weill ten gret myle wes thaim fra. Conyers.  
 Ilk day, as thai wald cum and ga, 396

368. *defalt*] default.  
 369. *For*] And EH. *thai* (2)]  
 great H ; E *om.*  
 371. *of*] of the EH.  
 373. *wllister*] Wlsistar H ; hulsys-  
 ter E.  
 375. *Ne war*] Were not H. *ane*]  
 a H ; E *om.* *scummar*] scummer H ;  
 scowmar E.  
 376. *dwn*] downe E ; Dun H.

378. [*salyt* E] sailed H ; sovit *or*  
 sobit C.  
 382. *thame*] E *om.*  
 389. *richarde*] schyr rycharde.  
 391. *in-till*] into H ; in E.  
 393. *wittalis*] wittail E ; vittailles  
 H.  
 394. *Till*] To EH. *Coigneris*]  
 Cogners H.

[Fol. 110 b. C.]	Thai come the scottis host so ner, That bot twa myle betuix thaim wer. And quhen erll thomas had persaving Of thair come and thair gaderyng,	400
Thomas Murray takes 300 men,	He gat him a gud Cumpany, Thre hundreth on horß wicht and hardy. Thar wes schir philip the mowbray, And schir Iohne steward als, perfay,	404
and sets an ambush for the foragers;	With schir alane steward alsua, Schir gilbert boyde and other ma. Thai raid till meit the vittelleris, That with ther wittale fra coigneris	408
whom they sur- prise and take prisoners.	Com, haldand to the host the way. So suddanly on thame schot thai, That thai war sa abaysit all, That thai leit all thair vapnys fall,	412
[Fol. 45. E.]	And mercy pitwysly can cry. And thai tuk thame in thair mercy, And has thame up so [clenly] tane, That of thame all eschapit nañe.	416
Murray learns that some of the Irish will come to meet the foragers,	The Erl of thame [gat wittering] That of thair host, in the evynnyng, Wald cum out, at the woddis syde, And aganis thair wittale ryde.	420
and dresses his men in the prison- ers' armour.	He thought than on a Iuperdy ; And gert his menzhe halely Dicht thame in the presoners aray ;	

397. *the*] the E; *printed* to the J.  
399. *Rubric in* H — How Sir  
Thomas of Randell, Wan fra the  
Irishmen their vittell. *erll*] the erle.  
*had*] EH *om.*

400. *Of*] Had off EH. *come*] so  
H; cummyng E. *gaderyng*] ganging  
EH.

402. *hundreth*] hunder E.

405. *With*] And EH.

406. *gilbert*] robert EH.

407. *till*] to EH.

408. *coigneris*] Cogners H; *see* l.  
394.

413. *pitwysly*] petously. *can*] gan.  
415. [*clenly* E] cleenly H; cleirly  
C.

417. *of*] through H. [*gat witter-*  
*ing* EH] he had vittying C.

419. Some wald come out of the  
Wood side H.

421. *a*] ane.

422. *menzhe*] men all H.

423. *the*] H *om.*

- Thair peznownys als with thame tuk thai. 424  
 And quhill the nycht wes neir, thai baid,  
 And syne toward the host thai raid.  
 Sum of thair mekill host has seyne  
 Thair come, and wende weill thai had beyne 428  
 Thair vittelouris ; tharfor thai raid  
 Agane thame sealit, for thai hade  
 Na dreid that thai thair fayis wer ;  
 And thame hungerit alsua weill sair. 432  
 Tharfor thai come abandonly ;  
 And, quhen thai neir war, in gret hy  
 The Erl, and all that with him war,  
 Ruschit on thame with wapnys bar, 436  
 And thair ensenzeis hye can cry ;  
 And thai, that saw so sudandly  
 Thair fayis dyng on thame, wes rad,  
 That thai no hert till help thame had ; 440  
 Bot [to] thar host the vay can ta ;  
 And thai chasit, and feill can sla,  
 That all the feldis strowit war ;  
 Ma than aine thowsand ded wes thar. 444  
 Richt to thar hoost thai can thame chass,  
 And syne agane thair wayis tais. and lose 1000 men.

**O**N this wiss wes the wittal taie,  
 And of the erysche men mony slaie. 448  
 The Erl syne, with his Cumpany,  
 Presoners and wittalis halely  
 Haf brocht till Schir Eduard als swith ;

The Earl of  
 Murray presents  
 his prisoners to  
 Edward Bruce.

424. *peznownys*] Prisoners (*sic*) H. E ; they H.  
 428. *weill*] E *om.* 442. *feill*] sua fele E ; so feill H.  
 430. *scalit*] safely H. *can*] gan.  
 432. And als they hungred very 443. *strowit*] overstrowed H.  
 saire H. 444. *Ma*] *so* EH ; May C. *wes*] war.  
 437. *hye can*] hey gan. 445. *to*] till. *can*] gan.  
 438. *And*] Than. *so*] sua. 446. *tais*] gaes H.  
 439. *wes*] were H ; wad sa (*sic*) E. 448. *erysche*] Irche E ; Irish H.  
 441. [*to* EH] C *om.* *host*] ost E ; 451. *Hass*] Thai E ; They H. *als*  
 Wood H. *the*] thar EH. *can*] gan *swith*] alswith.

	And he wes of thair cummyng blith.	452
	That nycht thai maid thame merye cher ;	
	Richt all than at thair eif thai wer.	
	Thai war all wachit sekryly,	
The Irish deter- mine to go to Conyers,	And thair fais, on the tothir party,	456
	Quhen thai herd how thar men waß slañe,	
	And how thar wittal all wes tane,	
	Thai tuk to consell at thai wald	
	Thair wayis towart coigneris hald,	460
	And herbry in the cite ta.	
and do so.	And in gret hye thai haue doñe swa ;	
	And raid on nycht to the cite.	
	Thai fand thair wittale of gret plente,	464
	And maid thame merely gud cher ;	
	For all trast in the toune thai wer.	
The Irish send out scouts, but they are taken.	Apon the morn thai [send] to spy,	
	Quhar scottis men had tane herbery.	468
	Bot thai war met with all, and tane,	
	And brocht richt till the hoost agane.	
Murray gets information from a prisoner,	The Erl of Murreff richt mekly	
	Sperit at añe of [thar] Company,	472
	Quhar thar host wes, and quhat thai thought	
	Till do ; and said him, “ giff he moucht	
	Fynd that till hym the suth said he,	
	He suld gang hame but ransouñe fre.”	476
who says,	“ Forsuth,” he said, “ I sall þhow say.	

454. *Richt—than*] For rycht all E ; For they euen H.

455. *all wachit*] ay walkyt E ; all watched ay H.

457. *wass*] war E ; were H.

458. *all*] als EH.

459. *to*] their H. *at*] that EII.

460. *coigneris*] Cogneres H.

462. *in*] than in.

463. *on*] be E ; by H.

464. *wittale of*] of wictal E ; vit-taile H.

465. *merely gud*] rycht mery E ; merie and good H.

466. *trast*] traist EH.

467. [*send* E] sent H ; set C. *(f)* l. 266.

469. *met*] E *om.* *all and*] and all H ; all als E.

470. *agane*] ilkane EH.

471. *Murreff*] Murray H.

472. *Sperit*] He sperit C ; *but* EH *omit* He. [*thar* E] their H ; his C.

473. *wes*] lay H.

474. *Till*] To EH. *him giff*] gif that H.

477. *Forsuth—said*] He said for-suth EH.



- Thai thynk, the morn, quhen it is day,  
 To seik 3ow with all thair men3he,  
 Giff thai may get wit quhar 3he be. 480
- Thai haf gert throu the cuntre cry,  
 [On] payne of liff full felonly,  
 That all the men of [this] Cuntre  
 This nycht in-to the Cite be. 484
- And trewly thai sall be so feill,  
 That 3e sall no wiß with thame deill.”  
 “De pardew,” said he, “weill may be!”
- To schir Eduard with that 3eid he, 488  
 And tald hym wtrelly this tail.
- Than [haf thai tane] for consell hail,  
 That thai [wald] ryde to the cite  
 That ilk nycht, swa that thai mycht be 492  
 Betuix the toune, with all thar rout,  
 And thame that war the toune without.  
 As thai deuisit, swa haue thai doñe ;  
 Befor the toune thai come alsoyñe, 496  
 And but half deill a myle of way  
 Fra the cite thar rest tuk thai.  
 And quhen the day wes dawin licht,  
 Fifty on hobynis, that war wicht, 500  
 Com till a litill hill, that wes  
 Bot fra the toune a litill spaß,  
 And saw schir Eduardis herbery ;  
 And of the sicht had gret ferly, 504  
 That sa quheyn durst on ony wiß

that all the men  
 of the country are  
 being collected in  
 the town.  
 [Fol. 111 b. C.]

The Scotch  
 resolve to encamp  
 near the town.

Fifty Irish scouts  
 perceive the  
 Scotch,

and wonder at  
 their boldness

478. *the*] to.  
 482. [*On* H] Off E ; Vndir C.  
 483. [*this* EH] his C.  
 484. *This*] To E ; The H. *nycht*]  
 morne (*wrongly*) H.  
 487. *Rubric in* II—How Thomas  
 Randell chased hame, The Scurreours  
 that fra Cogners came.  
 489. *wtrvely*] vtterly H.  
 490. [*haf* E] haue H ; as C. [*thai*  
*tane* EH] thai com C.

491. [*wald* E] will CH.  
 492. *ilk*] same H. *mycht*] may H.  
 494. *the toune*] so H ; to cum E.  
 495. *swa*] so H ; E *om.* *haue thai*]  
 thai haf.  
 497. *half deill*] halfindall.  
 498. *cite*] toun H. *thar*] a EH.  
 499. *dawin*] dawyn E ; dawning H.  
 505. *quheyn*] quhone E ; wheene H.  
 505. *quheyn*] quhone E ; wheene H.  
 505. *quheyn*] quhone E ; wheene H.  
 505. *quheyn*] quhone E ; wheene H.  
 505. *quheyn*] quhone E ; wheene H.

- Wudertak sa hyc Emprifß,  
 As for till Cum sa hardely  
 Apon all the [gret] cheuelry 508  
 Of yrland, for till byde battale.  
 And swa it wes, forouten fale ;  
 For agane thame war gaderit thair  
 With the wardane, Richard of clar, 512  
 The butler, with [the] Erllis twa,  
 [Of] Desmwnd and [kildar] war tha,  
 Brwman, wardwn, and syr waryn,  
 And schir pascalle, [a] florentyn, 516  
 That wes āne knyecht of lumbardy,  
 [Fol. 49 b. E.] And wes full of gret cheuelry.  
 The mawndwilis [war] thar alsua,  
 Besatis, loganys, and othir ma ; 520  
 Sawagis als ; and zeit wes āne,  
 Hat schir nycholl of kyllvanane.  
 And with thir lordis so feill wes then,  
 There were 5 Irish for 1 Scot. That, for āne of the scottis men, 524  
 [Fol. 112. C.] I trow that thai war fif' or ma.  
 Quhen thair discourrowris seȳne haß swa  
 The scottis host, thai went in hy,  
 And tald thair lordis all opynly, 528  
 How thai till thame war cummand ner ;

506. *Wudertak*] Durst vndertake H.  
 507. *till*] to EH.  
 508. [*gret*] great H ; CE *om.* ; it  
*seems required.* Cf. l. 518.

509. *till*] to EH.  
 510. *forouten*] with-owtyn.  
 513. *butler*] Butlers H. *with*] and  
 EH. [*the* H] CE *om.*  
 514. [*Of* H] Off E ; C *om.* *Des-*  
*mwnd*] Desmownd E ; Delmound H ;  
 Dostmwnd C. [*kildar* EH] gildar C.  
*war tha*] alsua H.

515. *Brwman*] Brynrame E ; Brun-  
 hame H. *wardwn*] wedoune EH.  
*syr*] so CH ; fyze E. See l. 143.

516. *pascalle*] paschall E ; Plas-  
 tayne H. [*a* H] of CE.

517. *ane*] A.

518. *gret*] E *om.*

519. *The*] And H. *mawndwilis*]  
 mawndweillis E ; Maundewell H.  
 [*war* E] was CH.

520. *Besatis*] Bissatris H. *loganys*]  
 Loganes H. See l. 47

521. *Sawagis*] The Sauages H.

522. *Hat*] That heght H. *nycholl*]  
 Michell H. *kyllvanane*] kylkenane  
 E ; Kylcalane H.

525. *ma* EH] may C.

526. *discurrowris*] Discurreours H.  
*hass*] hes H ; had E.

528. *all*] EH *om.*

529. *till*] to EH. *cummand*] com-  
 ming H ; cummyne E.

To seik thame fer wes na myster.		No need to seek the Scotch.
And quhen the Erll thomas had seyne		
That thai men at the hill had beyne,	532	
He tuk with him a gude menzhe,		
On horß añe hundreth thai mycht be,		Murray and 100 horsemen lie in ambush.
And till the hill thai tuk the way.		
In a slak thame enbuschit thai ;	536	
And, in schort tyme, fra the Cite		
Thai saw cum rydand a menzhe,		
For till discowir, to the hüll.		
Than war thai blith, and held thame still	540	They keep quiet and at last sur- prise some of the Irish,
Qubill thai war cummyn to thame ner ;		
Than in a frusche, all that thar wer,		
Thai schot apon thame hardely.		
And thai, that saw so suddandly	544	
Thai folk cum on, abaysit war ;		
And nocht-for-thi, sum of thame thar		who partly flee, and partly resist ;
Abaid stoutly, to mak debat ;		
And othir sum ar fled thar gat.	548	
And in-to weill schort tyme [war] thai,		but even those who resist take to flight at last.
That maid [arest], cumrayit swa,		
That thai fled halely thair gat ;		
And thai thame chassit richt to the zate,	552	
And a gret part of thame haß slañe,		
And syne went till thar host agane.	554	

534. *hundreth*] huuder.538. *rydand*] so E ; rydande C.539. *discowir*] discour H ; discour E.541. *cummyn* E] comen H ; *miswritten* cummyne C.542. *frusche*] rush H. *thar*] thai E ; they H.545. *Thai*] Tha H ; That E547. *mak*] make H ; ma E.549. [*war* E] were H ; ar C.550. [*arest* EH] thar rest C. *cumrayit*] *miswritten* cumrayd C ; contraryit E ; disrayed H.552. *richt*] H om.

## [BOOK XV.]

When those within the town see their men slain,	Qwhen thai within haf seyn swa slañe Thair men, and chassit ham agane, Thai war all wa, and in gret hy Till Armys hely can thai cry.	4
they make a sally.	Thai armyt thame, all at thar war, And for the battale maid thame 3ar. Thai yschit out, all weill arayit, In battale with baneris displayit, Bowne on thar best wiß, till assale Thair fais in-to fell battale.	8
Sir Philip de Mowbray advises Edward Bruce.	And quhen schir philip the mowbray Saw thame ysche in sa gud aray, Till schir eduard the bryß went he, And said, " <i>schir</i> , it is gude that we	12
[Fol. 112 b. C.]	Schape for sum slicht, that may availl Till help ws in this gret battaill. Our men ar quheyn, bot thai haf will Till do mair than thai may fullfill.	16
Sir Philip's plan.	Tharfor I rede, our caryage, Forouten ony man or page, By thame-selwyne arayit be ;	20

1. *Rubric in* H—The feird battell  
in Ireland, That Sir Edward wan with  
strang hand.

3. *wa* EH] way C.

4. *Till*] To H. *can*] gan.

5. *Thai*] Than. *at*] that.

8. In-to the bataill baner displayit

E; In haill battell with Baner dis-  
played H.

10. *fell*] so CH; fele E.

12. *in* EH] in-to C.

16. *in—gret*] so CH; in-to this E.

17. *quheyn*] quhoynes E; good H.

18. *Till*] To EH.

- And thai sall seyme fer ma than we.  
 Set we befor thame our baneris ;  
 3on folk that cummys out of Coigneris, 24 "Let us set up  
 our banners before  
 the baggage,"  
 Quhen thai our baneris thair may se,  
 Sall trow trastly that thair ar we,  
 And thidder in gret hy [sall] ryde.  
 Cum we than on thame at a syde, 28 whilst we lay  
 wait for them."  
 And we sall be at avantage ;  
 For, fra thai in our Caryage  
 Be enterit, thai sall cummyrrit be ;  
 [And] than with all our mycht may we 32  
 Lay on, and do all that we may."  
 And as he ordanit, done haf thai.  
 And thai that com out of Coigneris  
 Adressit thame to the Baneris ; 36 The assailants at-  
 tack Sir Edward's  
 baggage.  
 And smat with spures the horß in hy,  
 Ruschand emang thame sodanly.  
 The Barell-feris that war thar  
 Cumrayd thame fast that rydand war. 40  
 And than the Erl, with his battale,  
 Com on, and sadly can assale.  
 And Schir Eduard, a litill by,  
 Assemblit swa richt hardely, 44  
 That mony fey fell vnder feit ;  
 The felde wox soynë of blud all weit.  
 With so gret felony thar thai faucht,  
 And sic rowtis till othir raucht 48  
 With stok, with stane, and with retrete,
24. *Coigneris*] so CE ; Cogners H. And rushed H. *emang*] among H ;  
 26. *trow*] trew. E *om.* *sodanly*] all sodanly C ; but  
 27. [*sall* EH] will C. *ryde*] thai EH *om.* all.  
 rid. 39. *feris*] ferraris E ; ferrars H.  
 31. *cummyrrit*] combryt E ; cum- 40. *Cumrayd*] Cumbryt E ; Cum-  
 bred H. bred H.  
 32. [*And* EH] C *om.* 42. *can*] gan.  
 34. *And*] All. 44. *swa—hardely*] with his com-  
 37. *smat—horss*] strooke the horse pany H.  
 with spurres H. 45. *fey*] a fey EH.  
 38. *Ruschand*] And ruschyt E ; 49, 50. H *omit.* *can*] gan.

	As athir part can othir bet, [That] it wes hydwiß for to se How thai mantemyt that gret melle	52
	So knyechtlik apou athir syde, Giffand and takand voundis vyde, That pryne wes passit, or men mycht se	
It was past prime, before either side got any advan- tage.	Quha mast [at] thair abovin mycht be. Bot soyne eftir that pryne wes past, The scottis men dang on so fast, And schot on thame at abandoune,	56
[Fol. 113. C.]	As ilk man war A campiouu,	60
At last the Scotch prevail.	That all thar fayis tuk the flicht ; Wes nane of thame that wes so wicht, That euir durst abyde his fere ;	
[Fol. 50. E.]	Bot ilkane fled thair wayis sere. Till the toune fled the mast party.	64
Earl Thomas chases the flying army into the town.	The Erl thomas sa ynkirly, And his rout, chassit with swerdis bar, That all emang thame mellit war, [And] all to-gidder come in the toune. Than wes the slauchter so felloune,	68
Many are killed in the streets.	That all the rewys ran of blude. Thame that thai gat, to dede all zude, Swa that [than thar] weill neir wes ded Als feill as in the battell-sted.	72
Fitzwarine is taken.	The f3zwarayne wes taken thar ;	

51. [That EH] Than C.  
52. How] E om.  
53. So—apon] Sa keenely they  
faught on H.  
54. voundis vyde] rowtis roid E ;  
routes red H.  
56. [at E] that C. Quha—thair]  
What part soonest H. abovin] abone  
H ; abow E.  
60. campiouu E] Campeoune C ;  
Scorpiouu (!) H.  
63. euir] ewyr.  
64. ilkane] ilk man EH.  
65. Till] To EH.
66. The] And. ynkirly] egrely E ;  
egerly H.  
68. emang] amang.  
69. [And H] Bot C ; That E.  
71. rewys] ruys E ; rewes H.  
72. all] he H. zude] 3hud E ;  
yoode H.  
73. [than thar E] thair wer C.  
nes] wer. H has—So that there were  
als feill dead.  
74. Als feill] Well neere H.  
75. f3zwarayne] syve warine or fyve  
warine E ; Swarayne H.

Bot so rad wes Richard of clar, That he held to the sowth cuntre. All that moneth I trow that he Sall haf no gret will for to ficht. Schir Iohne steward, a <sup>n</sup> e nobill knycht, Wes voundit throu the body thair With a sper that richt scharly schair. To the mont-peleris went he syne, And lay thair lang in-to helyne, And at the last helit wes he. Schir Eduard than, with his menȝe, Tuk in the toun thair herbery. That nycht thai blith war and Ioly For the victory that thai had thar. And on the morn, forouten mar, Schir Eduard gert men gang and se All the vitalis of that Cite. And thai fand sic fusioune thar-in Of corn [and] flour [and] wax and vyne, That thai had of It gret ferly ; And schir Eduard gert halcely [To] cragferguss [it] cartit be. Syne thidder went his men and he, And helde the sege full stalwardly Quhill palmesonday wes passit by. [Than] quhill the tysday in pask-owk, On athir half thai trowis tuk ;	76 Sir Richard of Clare escapes.  80 Sir John Stewart is severely wounded.  84  Edward Bruce encamps within the town.  88  92 He finds in it a great quantity of provisions,  96 which he sends to Carrickfergus.  100 A truce is made, to last till Easter Tuesday.  [Fol. 113 <sup>b</sup> . C.]
--	--

76. *so*] swa. *rad*] feared H. *wes*] wes schir C ; *but* EH *omit* schir.

77. *held*] so CH ; fled E.

79. *gret*] gud.

80. *ane*] A.

82. *richt*] E *om*.

83. *To the*] Bot to E ; But to H. *mont-peleris*] monpeller E ; Mount Peller H.

84. *in-to*] in-till. *helyne*] Leeching H.

89. *victory*] victour.

92. *vitalis*] wictaill E ; vittaile H.

93. *fusioune*] foyssoun.

94. [*and* EH] C *om*. (*twice*).

97. [*To* H] lu-to C ; In-till E. [*it* H] CE *om*. *cartit*] caryit E ; carried H.

101. [*Than* E] Then H ; And C. *tysday*] twysday E ; Tuesday H. *pask-owk*] payss wouk E ; Pache Oulk H.

102. *half*] side H. *tronis*] trewys E ; trewes H.

	So that thai mycht that haly tyd In pennance and in prayer byd.	104
But on Easter Eve 15 ships arrive from Dublin,	Bot apon paske evin all richt To the castell, in-till the nycht, Fra devilling come schippis xv, Chargit with armyt men bedeyne ;	108
with 1000 recruits to guard the castle,	Four thousand, trow I weill, thai war : In the castell thai enterit thair.	
and Sir Thomas Mandeville at their head.	The mawndwell, ald schir thomas, Capitane of that menzhe he waf. In the castell all preualy Thai enterit, for that thai gert spy That mony of schir eduardis men War scalit in the cuntre then.	112 116
Mandeville hopes to surprise Sir Edward.	Tharfor thai thought in the mornyng Till ysche, but langer delaying, And till suppriß thame suddanely ; For thai thought thai suld trustly [ly], For the trewis that taken war.	120
But such treach- ery always fails.	Bot I trow falsat eni/mar Sall haue vnfair and euill ending. Schir Eduard wist of this na thing, For of tresoune had he na thought. Bot for the trewis he lefit noucht Wachis till set to the Castele ;	124

105. *paske erin*] *the pasche ewyn* E; Pasch-Euen H. *all*] EH *om.*

106. *in-till*] in-to EH.

107. *devilling*] dewillyne E; Devilling H. *come*] come thair; *but* EH *om.* thair. *ær*] fiftene H.

108. *armyt*] armour and H. *bedeyne*] bedene E; bedeene H.

109. *Four*] Three H.

110. *thair*] ar.

111. *mawndwell*] Maundwell H; mawndweill E. *ald*] ald or als C; auld E; alsua and H.

112. *he*] EH *om.*

113. *In—all*] In the Castell full

H: In-till the castell E.

114. *that—gert*] thai had gret (*sic*) E; they gart H.

119. *till*] to EH.

120. *thai*] that thai C; *but* EH *om.* that. [*ly* H] CE *om.*; *but it is necessary.*

122. *falsat*] falset EH.

123. *haue*] E *om.* *vnfair*] mischiefe H.

126. *trewis*] trewes H; trew E. *lefit*] lewyte E; letted H.

127. *Wachis—set*] To set wachis EH.



Ilk nycht he gert men wach it wele.	128	That night Neil Fleming, with 60 men, kept watch;
And neyll flemyng wachit that nycht		
With sixty men worthy and wicht.		
And als soyne as the day wox cleir,		
Thai that within the castell weir	132	
Had armyt thame, and made thame boune,		
And syne the bryg aualed doune,		
And yschit in-till gret plente.		
And quhen neyll flemyng can thaim se,	136	and next morning sees an army in motion,
He send aue till the kyng in hy,		
Syne said to thame that war hym by,		
“Now sall men se, I vndirtak,		
Quha dar de for his lordis sak!	140	and prepares to check their advance.
Now beir 3ow weill, for sekirly		
With all thir men3e fecht will I.		
In-till bargaue thame hald sall we,		[Fol. 114. C.]
Quhill that our mastir armyt be.”	144	
And with that vorde assemblit thai;		
Thai war [to] few all out, perfay,		He and his men fight with great courage,
With sic a gret rout for to ficht.		
Bot nocht-for-thi, with al thar mycht,	148	
Thai dang on thame so hardely,		
That [all] thair fayis had gret ferly,		
That thai war all of sic manheid		
That thai no dreid had of thar dede.	152	
Bot thar fell fayis sa can assaill,		but are all slain,
That thar mycht no worschip availl,		

128. *men — it*] wake it full H. *wach*] walk E; wake H.

129. *neyll*] nele.

131. *wox*] wes E; was H.

134. *synce*] so CH; sone E. *the — aualed*] thar brig awalit E; the draw-brig they let H.

136. *neyll*] nele. *can thaim*] thaim can C; gan thaim E; can them H.

137. *till*] to EH.

138. *Syne*] so CH; And E.

139. *I*] Ik.

140. *de*] dey E; H om.

142. *thir*] this E; yone H.

145. *vorde*] word.

146. [*to* E] too H; till C. *to — out*] all out too few H.

150. [*all* EH] C om.

151. *sic*] swilk.

152. *That*] As.

153. *fell*] feill H; E om. *can*] gane.

154. *thar — worschip*] na worschip thar mycht.

That thai ne war slayn euirilkane  
So cleyn, that thar eschapit nane. 156

**How the kyng of Irland callit eduard com apou the  
scottis men.**

However, his mes- And the man that went till the kyng  
senger reached For till warn hym of thair ysching,  
king Edward, Warnit him in-till full gret hy.  
Schir Eduard, that wes comonly 160  
Callit the kyng of Irland,  
Quhen that he herd sic hy on hand,  
In full gret hast he gat his ger.  
Tuelf wicht men in his chalmer wer 164  
That Armyt thame in full gret hy.  
Syne with his baneris hardely  
[The] myddis of the toune he tais,  
[Fol. 50<sup>b</sup>. E.] With that neir cummand war his fais, 168  
That had delt all thar men in thre.  
As Mandeville is The mawndwell, with a gret menze,  
advancing, Richt throu the toune his vay held doune ;  
The layff on athir syde the toune 172  
Held to meit thame that fleand war ;  
Thai thoucht that all that thai fand thar  
Suld de but ransoune euirilkane.  
Bot othir wayis the gle is gaue ; 176  
For schir eduard, with his Baner,  
And his men that I tald of ere,

155. *That*] Than E ; Bot H. *ne*] *hy*] haste H ; thing E.  
EH *om.* *slayn*] slane wp E ; slaine 164. *nicht men*] with him H.  
vp H. *chalmer*] chawmer E ; Chamber H.  
157. *Rubric from C.* *till*] to EH. 166. *baneris*] baner EH.  
158. *till*] to EH. 167. [*The* EH] In C.  
159. *in-till*] in EH. 168. *With that*] Weill.  
160. *that wes*] wes E ; was then H. 171. *his vay*] the way EH.  
*comonly*] commonly. 172. *layff*] lave EH.  
161. *of*] of all H. 175. *de*] dey E ; die H.  
162. *Quhen that*] And quhen E ; 178. *men*] twelff E ; twelue H.  
And when H. *herd*] hard E ; had H. *that—tald*] I tauld 30w.

On all that rout so hardely	
Assemblit, that it wes ferly.	180
For gib harpar befor him 3eid,	Gib Harper slays a foe with an axe;
That wes the douchtyest of deid	
That than wes lifland of his stat,	[Fol. 114 b. C.]
And with a <sup>n</sup> e ax maid him [sic] gat,	184
That he the first fellit to the grounde ;	
And eftir, in a litill stounde,	
The mawndwell by his armyng	and soon after knocks Mandeville down,
He knew, and roucht him sic a swyng	188
That he till erd 3eid hastely.	
Schir Eduard, that wes neir hym by,	
Reversit hym, and with a knyff	whom Sir Edward dispatches with a knife.
Richt in that place him reft the lif.	192
With that of Ardrossa <sup>n</sup> e ferguf,	
That wes a <sup>n</sup> e knycht rycht curageou <sup>f</sup> ,	Sir Fergus of Ardrossan dis- plays his valour.
Assemblit with sixty and ma.	
Thai pressit than thair fayis swa,	196
That thai, that saw thair lord slay <sup>n</sup> e,	
Tynt hert, and wald haue beyn aga <sup>n</sup> e.	
And ay, as scottis men mycht be	More Scotchmen come up,
Armyt, thai come to the melle ;	200
And dang apon thai fayis swa,	
That thai all hale the bak can ta,	and at last the enemy gives way.
And thai thame chassit to the 3at ;	
Ther wes hard ficht and gret debat.	204
Thar slew schir Eduard with his hand	
A knycht, that of all Irland	

181. *harpar*] Harper H.182. *of*] in.183. *lifland*] leuand. *than—stat*] might be found of his estate H.184. [sic E] sik H ; C *om.*185. *the* (2) E *om.*186. *eftir*] syne H ; off thre (*wrongly*) E. *in*] into H.187. *by*] be.189. *3eid*] past H.192. *him reft*] reft him. *him—**the*] he reft his H.193. *ferguss*] Sir Fergus H.194. *ane*] A. *ane—rycht*] a wight Knight and H.195. *scoty*] sextie men H.198. *beyn*] bene E ; bene H.202. *hale*] E *om.* *all hale*] haillie H.203. *thai thame*] tha men H.204. *hard*] great H. *gret*] hard H.

Sir Edward slays Mandeville, as I said;	Wes callit best, and of mast bounte, [To] surnaïne mawndwell [hecht] he, His <i>propir</i> nayme I can nocht say. Bot his folk till so hard assay War set, that thai of the dwngeoune Durst oppyn no zat, na bryg let doune.	208      212
and pursues his foes so hard, that none escape.	And schir Eduard, I tak on hand, Soucht thame, that fled thar to varrand, So felly, that of all, perfay, That yschit apon hym that day, Eschapit of thaim <i>neuir</i> ane, That thai ne war outhir taïne or slaïne.	      216
One Maekakill captures 4 or 5 ships.	For to the ficht maknakill then Come with twa hundreth of gude sper-men, And slow all that thai myecht to vyn. This ilk maknakill, with a gyn, Wan of thair schippes four or fiff, And halely reft the men thair liff.	      220      224
[Fol. 115. C.] After the battle, Sir Edward visits the dying Neil Fleming,	Quhen end wes maid of this fechtung, Zeit than wes liffland neill flemyng. Schir Edward went him for to se [About him slayne lay his menze, All in A lump, on athyr hand ; And he, redy to dey, throwand. Schir Eduard had of him pite,]	        228

208. [To EH] Of C. *mawndwell*] Maundweill E; Maundewile H. [hecht] hecht H (*better spelt* hecht); had E; callit ves C.

209. *propir*] proper H; awne E.

210. *till*] to EH.

211. *that*] as.

212. *no*] na.

213—215. *One line in H*—Sir Edward sa then sought perfay.

213. *I*] Ik.

214. *varrand*] warand.

216. *apon*] foorth on H.

217. *Eschapit*] That ther eschapit C (*but That ther is not wanted*). E *has*—Thar eschapyt *neuir* ane (*omit-*

*ting of thaim*). H *has*—That there escaped *neuir* ane (*also omitting of thaim*).

218. *thai ne*] thaim (*wrongly*) E. *That—ne*] Bot they H.

219. *maknakill*] Manakill H.

220. *of gude*] of H; E *om*.

221. *slow*] thaim slew EH. *that*] EH *om*. *wyn*] wyn.

224. *halely*] haly.

225. *this*] that H.

226. *liffland*] life in H.

228—231. *From* EH; C *omits*.

230. *redy—dey*] to die readie H.

231. *had—him*] of him had great H.

And him full gretly menynt he, 232  
 And regratit his gret manhede,  
 And his worschip with douchty dede.  
 Sie mayn he maid, thai had ferly ;  
 For he wes nocht custumabilly 236 whom he mourns  
 Wount for till meyne ony thing, for,  
 Na wald nocht heir men mak menyng.  
 He stude thar by quhill he wes ded,  
 And syne had him till haly sted, 240  
 And him with worschip gert he be and buries hon-  
 Erdit, with gret solempnite. ourably.

**How king robert bruce passit throu the tarbatis,  
 and wan the Iles.**

**O**n this wiþ yschit the mawndwele ; So shall all treason  
 Bot sekirly falsat and gyle 244 fail.  
 Sall euir haue aþe euill ending,  
 As weill wes seyn by this yseling.  
 In tyme of trewis yschit thai,  
 And in sic tyme as on paske day, 248 Because they  
 Quhen god raif for to sauf mankyne attacked the  
 Fra vem of ald adammiss syne. Scotch on Easter-  
 Tharfor sic gret myschans thame fell, day,  
 That ilkane, as 3e herd me tell, 252 they met with  
 War slane vp, or than takyn [thar]. failure.  
 And thai that in the castell war

234. *with*] and. *And—with*] His worship and his H.

235. *mayn*] mane H. *thai had*] men had gret.

237. *till*] to EH. *meyne*] meyne men E; mene H.

239. *quhill*] while H; till E.

240. *till haly*] to hallowed H.

241. *him—he*] syne with worship gart him H.

*Rubric from C.* H has—How King Robert wan the Iles to hand, And gart his shippes saile on dry land.

243. *the mawndwele*] maundwill E; Mandewile H.

244. *falsat*] falset. H has—Bot wit ye well that fraud and guile.

245. *euir*] all wayis E; alwayes H.

246. *wes*] was H; is E. *by*] be.

249. *god*] Christ H. *for*] H om.

250. *Fra* EH] Fra the C. *vem*] wem E; weme H.

251. *sic*] sa EH.

253. *than*] els H; E om. [*thar* E] there H; war C (*but see next line*).

	War set in-till sic fray that hour,	
The men in the castle yield themselves to Sir Edward.	For thai couth se quhar na succour Suld cum to releif thame, that thai [Shortly] swa tretit, and on a day The castell till him 3alde thai fre Till sauf thame thair liffs; & he Held thame full weill [all] his cummand. The castell tuk he in his hand, And wittalit it weill, and has set A gud wardane, it for to get ; And a quhile thair than restit he. Of him no mair now spek will we,	256 260
We now go back to king Robert.	Bot till king robert will we gang, That we haf [left] vnspokyn of lang. Quhen he convoyit had to the se His brothir Eduard and his menzhe, *With his schippes he maid him 3ar, *In-till the His for till fare.	264 268 272*
[Fol. 51. E.] [Fol. 115 b. C.]	*Walter steward with hym tuk he, *His mawch, and with him gret menzhe ; And othir men of gret nobillay.	
He takes Walter Stewart with him.	Till the tarbard thai held thar way In galayis, ordanit for thair fair :	272
He goes to 'the Tarbard.'	Bot thame worthit draw thar schippes thar.	

255. *in-till—hour*] in sik a fray that hour H; in-till sa gret E (*the rest of the line being blank*).

256. *For*] That H. *quhar na*] na where H.

257. *releif thame*] relieue them H; *relyff* E. *that*] so H; and E. *thai*] day H.

258. [*Shortly*] C om. Tretyt, & till a schort day E; That shortly then treitted they H.

259. *thai*] E om. To yeeld the Castell to him free H.

260. *thair liffs*] lyff and lym. To saue their liues, and certes he H.

261. [*all* H] CE om.

263. *it*] E om. *has*] in it H.

264. *get*] so CH; kept (*wrongly*) E. 265. *thair than*] tharin. *a—than*] there a whyle H.

267. *till*] to EH.

268. [*left* EH] C om.

269. *convoyit had*] had conwoyit E; had conuoyed H.

270. *and*] with H.

271\*—274\*. *Not in* E; *but found in* CH.

274\*. *mawch*] Maich H.

271. *nobillay*] noblay EH.

272. *Till*] To EH. *the tarbard*] the Tarbarts H; *tarbart* E. *held*] tooke H.

274. *draw—schippes*] their ships draw H.

- And a myle wes betuix the seis,  
 And that wes lownyt all with treis. 276 his ships overland  
 for a mile.
- The kyng his schippis thar gert draw,  
 And for the vynd can stoutly blaw  
 Apon thar bak, as thai vald ga,  
 He gert men rapis and mastis ta, 280  
 And set thame in the schippis hye,  
 And salys to the toppis te,  
 And gert men gang thar-by drawand.
- The vynd thame helpit, that wes blawand, 284 which assist the  
 progress of the  
 ships.
- Swa that, in-till a litill spaf,  
 Thar flot all weill our-drawyn waf.  
 And quhen thai that in the Ilis war  
 Herd tell how the [gud] kyng had thar 288 When the men of  
 the Isles hear of  
 this,  
 they are amazed.
- Gert schippis with the salys ga  
 Out-our betuix the tarbartis twa,  
 Thai war abasit all vtrelly.
- For thai wist throu ald prophesy 292 There was an old  
 prophecy, that  
 whoever should  
 make ships sail  
 there should  
 conquer all the  
 Isles.
- That he that suld ger schippis swa  
 Betuix the seis [with] salis ga  
 Sald vyn the Ilis swa till hand,  
 That nane with strynth suld him withstand. 296
- Tharfor thai come all to the kyng ;  
 Wes nane that withstude his biddyng,  
 Outaken Iohne of lorne alane.
- Bot weill soyne eftir he wes taene, 300

276. *And*] Bot. *wes*] is H. *lownyt*] lompynt E; loned H.

278. *vynd*] wynd. *can*] couth.

279. *vald*] wald E; can H.

280. *rapis—ta*] Masts, and rapes ma H.

282. *And*] so EH; And *the* C. *te*] tey E; tie H.

284. *vynd*] wynd.

285. *in-till*] into H; in E.

286. *weill*] there H; E om.

288. [*gud* E] good H; C om. *the*—*had*] that the good King H.

289. *Gert*] Gert his E; Gart his H. *the*] EH om.

290. *the*] E om. *tarbartis*] *mis-written* tarbatis C; Tabarts H; tarbart E.

291. *all*] sa.

294. *the*] so CH; thai E. [*with* EH] but C (*an obvious error*).

295. *vyn*] wyne.

298. *that*] E om. *Wes—withstude*] Durst nane gainestand H.

300. *he wes*] wes he.

- All submit, and  
John of Lorn is  
taken,
- And presentit wes to the kyng.  
And thai that war of his leding,  
That to the king had brokyn fay,  
War all ded, and distroyit away. 304
- and put in prison,  
first at Dumbar-  
ton, afterwards at  
Lochleven.
- The king this Iohn of lorn haf taie,  
And send soyne him till dumbertaie,  
A quhile in presone thair till be,  
And to louchlevin syne send wes he, 308
- [Fol. 116. C.]
- Quhar he wes lang tyne in festnyng;  
Thair-in, I trow, he maid endyng.
- The king takes  
his pleasure.
- The king, quhen all the Iles war  
Brocht till his liking, leß and mar, 312  
Still all that sesoune thar duelt he  
At hunting, and gammyne, and gle.

The battale betuix the lord dowglass and the lord  
nevell of yngland.

- When the king, on this maner,  
Dantit the Iles, as I tell her, 316
- Sir James of  
Douglas is in the  
forest.
- The gud *schir* Iames of Dowglass  
In-till the forest duelland waf,  
Defendand worthely the land.
- At Berwick, at  
that time, was  
one Ewmond de  
Calion, a Gascon.
- That tyme in berwik wes wonnand 320  
Ewmond de calioñ, a gascoune,  
That wes a knycht of gret renouñe;

301. *presentit*] presented H; present E. *wes*] rycht E; right H.

303. *to*] till.

304. *ded—distroyit*] destroyed and dead H.

305. EH *put* The king *after* lorn.

306. *send*] so CE; sent H. *soyne—till*] hym furth to EH.

307. *thair*] for H. *till*] to EH.

308. *And*] Syne H; Syn E. *synce*] EH om. *send*] sent H.

309. *lang tyme*] quhill.

310. EH *put* Thair-in *after* he maid.

313. *Still*] EH om. *duelt*] duellyt.

314. *and—and*] gamyn. and at E; and at game, and H. *Rubric from C.* H *has*—Lord Dowglas with battell plaine, Reskewed the Pray, and brought againe.

315. *Quhen*] Quhill. *on*] apone E; vpon H.

316. *Dantit*] Dawntyt E; Had daunted H.

319. *worthely*] doughtely H.

320. *wonnand*] duelland.

321. *Ewmond*] Edmond EH. *de calion*] de calow E; of Calhow H.

322. H *has*—He was a Knight of great Renoun.



And in-till gascone, his cuntre, Lord of gret senzeroy wes he.	324	
He had than berwik in keping, And maid aȝe preue gaddering, And gat him a gret Cumpany Of wicht men armyt Iolcly,	328	
And the nethir end of tevydail He prayit doune till him all hail, And of the merþ aȝe gret party ; Synce toward berwik went in hy.	332	He harries the lower end of Teviotdale.
Schir adam of gordoune, that than Wes becnmyne a scottis man, Saw thame swa drif away thar fe, And wend thai had beyn quheyn, for he	336	
*Saw bot the fleand scaill, perfay,	337*	
*And thame that sesyt in the pray. *Than till schir James of douglaf *In-to gret hye the way he tais,	340*	
*And tald how yuglis men thair pray *Had tane, and synce went thar way *Toward berwik with all thar fee, *And said, thai quheyn war ; and gif he	344*	and says the English are few in number.
Wald speid him, he suld weill lichtly	337	
Wyn thame, and reskew [all] the ky.	338	
*Schir Iames rycht soyne gaf his assent	345*	

324. *Lord*] A lord C ; but EH omit  
A. *senzeroy*] senzowry E ; Senycory  
H.

325. *He*] And H. *than*] then H ;  
E om.

326. *And*] He H. *ane*] A.

329. *And*] All H. *tevydail*] tewi-  
dale E ; Teuidail H.

330. *doune till*] into (*sic*) H.

334. *a*] EH om.

335. *swa drif*] dryf sua E ; driue  
sa H.

336. *quheyn*] quhone. *had—for*]  
whene were for that H.

337\*—344\*. *Not in* E ; *found in*

CH.

337\*. *fleand scaill*] fleeing skail H,  
338\*. *sesyt*] seeyed H. *in* CH]  
*perhaps it should be on.*

339\*. *Than*] Then H. *till*] to H.

340\*. *In-to*] In full H.

342\*. *went—way*] were went away  
H.

344\*. *quheyn*] wheene H.

338. [*all* EH] C om.

345\*—356\*. *Not in* E ; *found in*  
CH ; *except* 347\*, 348\*, *which* H  
*omits.*

345\*. *rycht*] H om.

- \*Till follow thame, and furth is went  
 [Fol. 116<sup>b</sup>. C.] \*Bot with the men that he had thair,  
 \*And met hym by the gat but mair. 348\*
- Douglas pursues  
 the English in  
 haste.  
 \*Thai followit thame in full gret hy,  
 \*And com weill neir thame hastely ;  
 \*For, or thai mycht thame fully se,  
 \*Thai come weill neir vith thair menze. 352\*  
 \*And than bath the forreouris and the scaill  
 \*In-till a childrome knyt all hail,  
 \*And wes a richt fair Cumpany.
- The English drive  
 the cows on in  
 front,  
 and protect the  
 rear.  
 \*Befor thame gert thai driff the ky 356\*  
 With knavis and swanys, that na mycht 339  
 Had for till stand in feild to ficht. 340  
 The laiff behynd thame maid a scaill.  
 The dowglass saw thair purposß hail,  
 And saw thame of sa gud cowyñe,  
 And at thai war sa mony syñe, 344
- Douglas finds the  
 English host is  
 double his own,  
 That ay for añe of his war twa.  
 “Lordingis,” he said, “sen it is swa  
 That we haff chassit on sic maner,  
 That we now cummyn ar so ner 348  
 That we may nocht eschewe the ficht  
 Bot gif we fowly tak the flicht,
- 346\*. *Till*] To H.  
 347\*, 348\*. *In C only*.  
 350\*. *com*] came H.  
 351\*. *thame*] H om.  
 352\*. *come*] came H.  
 353\*. *And*] Bot H. *the forreouris*]  
 forray H. (N.B. The line would scan  
 better by omitting *And*.)  
 354\*. *In-till—knyt*] Were knit  
 into a sop H.  
 355\*—340. H *transposes the lines,*  
*and has—*  
 But Knaues and Swaines that had  
 na might,  
 For to stand into field to fight,  
 Before them gart they driue the  
 Ky,  
 They were a right faire company.
339. *knavis*] knawis.  
 340. *till*] to. *to*] &.  
 341. *laiff—thame*] lave behynd  
 thaim E; H *has*—And all togidder  
 in a stail. *maid*] thai maid C; *but*  
 EH omit thai. *scaill*] may be read  
*either scaill or stail*; Jamieson *prints*  
 stale; Hart *has* stail. *But see l. 353\**,  
*where H has scaill*.  
 342. *purposß*] lump all EH.  
 343. *cowyne*] conuyne H.  
 344. *at*] saw E; that H.  
 345. *ay*] thai E; they H.  
 347. *on*] of.  
 348. *now—ar*] are now commen H.  
 350. *tak*] ta.

- Lat ilk man on his luf than meynē,  
 And how he mony tyme has beyne 352 but encourages  
his men,
- In grat thrang, and comē weill away.  
 Think we till do richt swa this day ;  
 And tak we of this furde heir-by  
 Our avantage, for in gret hy 356 and determines to  
give battle.
- Thai sall cum on vs for to ficht.  
 Set we than will, [and] stryuth, and mycht  
 For till meyt thame richt hardely."  
 And with that word, full hastely, 360
- He [hes] displayit his Baner ;  
 For his fayis war cumand neir,  
 That, quhen thai saw he wes so quhoyne,  
 Thai thought vyth thame soyne till haf done, 364 His foes see his  
men are but few,  
and attack him  
vigorously.
- And assemblit full hardely.  
 Thair mycht men se ficht fellely,  
 And richt ane cruell melle mak,  
 And mony strakis giff and tak. 368
- The douglass thair weill hard wes stad,  
 Bot the gret hardyment that he had  
 Confortit his men apon sic wif,  
 That no man thought on cowardis ; 372 [Fol. 117. C.]  
[Fol. 51 b. E.]  
The Scottish host  
is hardly bestead.
- Bot faucht so fast with all thar mayne,  
 That thai feill of thair fayis has slayne.  
 And thouch thai wer be full fer ma  
 Than thai, zeit vre demanyt thaim swa, 376

351. *ilk man*] *ilkane. on*] of H. *luf*] life H. *luf than*] lemman. *meyne*] mene E ; meene H.

352. *he—has*] we mony time haue H.

353. *come weill*] weill cummyn.

354. *till*] to EH. *this day*] so H ; to day E.

355. *furde*] Foord H.

358. [*and* EH] C om.

359. *till*] to EH.

361. [*hes* H] CE om.

363. *That*] And H. *he wes*] they were H. *quhoyne*] wheene H.

364. *Thai—till*] Thought thai suld with thaim sone E. *vyth—done*] all was their awne bedene H.

366. Thar men mycht se men fecht felly E. *se*] see them H.

367. *richt ane*] A rycht EH.

369. *weill*] right H.

371. *Confortit*] Comforted H ; Comfort E. *his men*] them H. *apon—wiss*] on sic awyss EH.

375. *wer—fer*] be weill fer way E ; were full mony H.

376. *vre*] euyr. *vre—thaim*] them they demaned H.

Yet Sir Eumond is slain,	That Ewmond de Caleoñe wes ded Richt in that Ilk fechtig-sted.	
and all his men flee.	And all the lave, fra he wes doñe, War planly thair discumfit soñe ;	380
The Scotch recover their cattle.	And thair that chassit sum haß slayñe, And turnyt the prayis haill agañe. The hardest fechtig forsuth this wes That euir the gud lord of dowglaß	384
Had not Douglas killed the leader, his men would all have been slain.	For, had nocht beyne his gret bounte That slew thair chiftañe in the ficht, His men till ded had all beyne dicht. He had in-till Custum all-way, Quhen euir he com till hard assay, To press hym, the chiftañe to sla ;	388
He often won by killing the enemies' captain.	And hap him fell, that he did swa ; That gert him victor haue feill siß. Quhen schir Ewmond apou this wiß Wes ded, this gud lord of douglaß Till the forest his way he taiß. His fayis gretly can hym dreid ; The word weill fer sprang of this deid, Swa that in yngland neir thar-by Men spak of It weill comonly.	392 396 400

377. *Ermond*] Edmond E; Ed-  
mund H. *Caleone*] calow E; Callok  
H.

378. *fechtig*] fechtyn. Through  
Dowglas richt in that ilke stead H.

379. *he*] this H.

380. *planly*] all haill H. *thair*]  
EH om.

382. *haill*] so H; all E.

383. *fechtig*] fechtig H; fycht  
E. *forsuth*] H om.

384. *of*] H om.

385. *as*] and H.

386. *had nocht*] nocht had.

387. *the*] that.

388. *till—all*] had all to dede.

392. *hap—fell*] her fell hap. H is  
*corrupt*.

393. *victor haue*] haff wictour.

394. *Ermond*] Edmond E; Ed-  
mund H.

395. *this*] the. *of*] H om.

396. *Till*] To EH. *way he*] wayis.

397. *can*] gan.

398. *weill—sprang*] sprang weile  
fer E; sprang far H. *this*] his EH.  
*deid*] manhead H.

400. *weill comonly*] right common-  
ly H; commonaly E.

*Here H inserts a rubric*—How  
Iames of Dowglas slew Newel, That  
vowed to meete him in battell.

Schir robert de Nevell in that tyde		Sir Robert de Neville dwelt then at Berwick,
Wonnyt at berwyk neir besyde		
The marchis, quhar the lord dowglaß		
In the forest reparande was,	404	
And had at him full gret Invy,		and is envious of Douglas's fame.
For he him saw so manfully		
Mak his boundis ay mar & mar.		
He herd the folk that with him war	408	
Spek of the lorde dowglaß's mycht,		
And how forsy he wes in fycht,		
And how hym oft fell [far] fortoune.		
He wrethit hym thar-at all soyne,	412	[Fol. 117 b. C.]
And said, "quhat weyn 3he, is thar nañe		He says that, if he can get the chance,
That euir is worth bot hym alañe ?		he will fight with Douglas.
3e set hym as he war but peir :		
Bot I avow, befor 3ow heir,	416	
Gif euir he cum in-till this land,		
He sall fynd me neir at his hand.		
And giff I euir his Baneir		
May se displayit apon wer,	420	
I sall assembl on hym but dout,		
All thouch 3he hald him neuir sa stout."		
Of this avow soyne bodword was		News of this boast comes to Douglas,
Brocht till schir Iames of douglaß,	424	
That said, "giff he will hald his hicht,		who says he will scon shew him- self.
I sall do swa, he sall haf sicht		
Of me, and of my Cumpany		
3eit, or oucht lang, weill neir hym by."	428	
His retennew than gaderit he,		

401. *de*] EH *om.* *Nevell*] Nevile  
E; *Newell H.* *in*] at H; E *om.*

403. *marchis*] march.  
406. *him saw*] saw him. *manfully*]  
manly.

407. E *puts ay before* his.

409. *dowglassis*] douglas.

410. *forsy he*] he forsy E; he  
forcie H.

411. *far*] *miswritten* sar C; fayr  
EH. *hym—fell*] he fell oft.

412. *hym*] E *om.* *all*] full H.

414. *hym*] he EH.

416. *I*] Ik.

418. *me*] E *om.*

419. *I*] Ik.

424. *till*] to EH.

427. *of*] E *om.*

	That war gud men of gret bounte, And to the marchis in gud aray Apon aȝe nycht he tuk the way ;	432
He goes to Berwick, and displays his banner there.	Swa that, in the mornyng airly, He wes, with all his Cumpany, Befor berwyk ; and thair he maid Men to display his baner braid.	436
	And of his menȝhe sum send he For till burȝe townys twa or thre, And bad thame soȝn agane thame speid ; Swa that on hand, gif thar com neyd,	440
Sir Robert Neville, seeing Douglas's banner,	Thai mycht be for the ficht redy. The nevell, that wist werraly That dowglaß cummyn wes so neir, And saw all braid stand his baneir,	444
	Than with the folk that with hym war— And he had a gret menȝhe thar, For all the gud of that cuntre In-till that tyme with hym had he,	448
He leads his men up a hill.	Swa that he with hym thar had then Weill may than wes the scottis men— He held his way vp till aȝe hill, And said, “ lordyngis, it war my will	452
[Fol. 118. C.]	Till mak end of the gret deray That dowglass makis vs Ilk day. Bot me think it speidfull that we Abyde, quhill his men scalit be	456
He waits for Douglas to approach.	Throu the cuntre, to tak the pray.	

431. *to*] till. *marchis*] march EH.432. *ane*] A.433. *in*] in-to.437. *send*] sent.438. *till*] to EH. *burne*] bryn.440. *on*] at H.442. *novell*] Newell E ; Newell H.*werraly*] wittily.446. *And*] written Ande C.449. *with—thar*] thar with him.450. *may*] so CE ; ma H. *wes*] war.451. *ane*] A.453. *Till*] To EH.454. *makis*] mayis E ; does to H.456. *quhill—scalit*] till that his

Menyie H.

457. *Throu—the*] Skailled all, to take our H. *the* (2)] thair.

- Than fersly schute on hym we may,  
 And we sall haue thame at our will.”
- Thus all thai gair consent thar-till, 460  
 And on the hill abaid huvande.  
 The men fast gadderit of the land,  
 And drew till hym in full gret hy.  
 The douglaß than, that wes worthy, 464 Douglas cannot  
 Thought it wes fely mair till byde. wait,  
 Toward the hill than can he ryde ; but rides towards  
 And quhan the Nevell saw at thai the hill.  
 Vald nocht paß furth to the forray, 468  
 [Bot] pressit till thame with thar mycht, Neville sees that  
 He vist veill than that thai vald ficht. a fight is near.
- And till his menzhe can he say,  
 “ Lordingis, now hald we furth our vay ; 472 [Fol. 52. E.]  
 Heir is the flour of this cuntre,  
 And ma than thai alsua ar we.  
 Assemmyll we [than] hardely ; He encourages  
 For douglaß with 3on 3emanry 476 his men.  
 Sall haf no mycht till vs, perfay.”  
 Than in a fruseche assemblit thai.  
 Thair mycht men heir the speris brast, The fight.  
 And men dyng apon othir fast, 480  
 And blude brist out at voundis vyde.  
 Thai faucht fast apon athir syde ;  
 For athir party can thame payne  
 Till put thair fais on-bak agaene. 484
458. *schute*] schout E ; set H. *hym*] thaim E ; them H.  
 460. *Thus*] Than. *consent*] assent EH.  
 461. *huvande*] howand E ; houand H.  
 466. *can*] gan.  
 467. *Nevell*] Newill E ; Newell H. at] that EH.  
 468. *Vald*] Wald.  
 469. [*Bot* EH] He (*wrongly*) C. *till*] to EH.  
 470. *vist*] wüst.
471. *can*] gan.  
 473. *this*] the.  
 474. *ma*] so CH ; may E.  
 475. *Assemmyll*] Assembill. [*than*] thame so C ; then EH.  
 476. *3emanry*] 3hwmanry E ; Yemanry H.  
 479. *Thair*] Than E ; That H.  
 480. *men—apon*] ilkane ding on E ; ilkane dang on H.  
 481. *voundis*] woundis.  
 483. *can*] gan.  
 484. *Till*] To EH.

Neville and Douglas fight hand to hand.	The Lordis of nevell and douglaf, Quhen that the fichting fellest was, Met to-giddir richt in the preß. Betuix thaïne than gret bargaïne wes ; Thai faucht felly with all thair maucht, Gret rowtis athir till othir raucht.	488
Douglas was the strouger,	Bot douglaf sterkar wes, I hicht, And mair vsit alsua to ficht, And he set hert, and will alsua, For till delyuer hym of his fa ;	492
[Fol. 118 <sup>b</sup> . C.] and slays Neville.	Quhill, at the last, with mekill mayñe Throu forð the nevell haf he slayñe. Than his ensenȝe he can hye cry, And on the laiff so hardely He ruschit, with all his menȝhe,	496
The English are soon put to flight.	That in-[till] schort tym men mycht sè Thair fayis tak on thame the flicht ; And thai thame chassit with all thar mycht.	500
Sir Ralph de Neville and the baron of Hilton are taken.	Schir ralf the Nevell, in the chaf, And the Baroun of hiltoun waf Takin, and othir of mekill mycht, That wes slayn thair in-to the ficht, That worthy in thar tyme had beyn. And quhen the feld wes clengit cleyn, Swa that thair fayis cuirilkane War slayn, [or] chassit away, or tane,	504
Then Douglas ravages the country,	Than gert he forray all the land, And sessit all that cuir he fand,	512

486. *that*] at.  
487, 488. H *omits*.  
490. *till*] to H ; E *om*.  
491. *sterkar*] starkar. I] Ik.  
494. *till*] to EH.  
496. *Throu*] Off E ; Of H. *the*] then. *nevell*] Newill E ; Newell H.  
497. *he—hye*] hey gan E ; can he H.  
498. *laiff*] lave EH.

499. *all*] E *om*.  
500. *in-till*] E] in CH.  
501. *on thame*] thaim to.  
503. *ralf*] Rawff E ; Ralph H. *the*] E *om*. *Nevell*] Newill E ; Newell H.  
*the chass*] that place H.  
506. *the*] that EH.  
510. [*or* EH] C *om*.  
512. *he*] thai.



- And brynt the townys in thar vay ;  
 Syne haill and feir haym cummy<sup>n</sup> ar thai.  
 The pray soyne emang his menzhe,  
 Eftir thar meritis, delit he, 516 and divides the  
 And held no thing till his behuf. spoil among his  
 Sic dedis aucht till ger men luf men.  
 Thair lorde, and swa thai did, perfay. Such deeds  
 He tretit thame so wisly ay, 520 endeared him to  
 And with so mekill luf alsua, his men.  
 And sic a countenans vald ma  
 Of thair deid, that the mast coward  
 Stoutar he maid than a libard ; 524  
 With cherising thusgat maid he  
 His men wicht and of gret bounte.
- Q** when Nevell thus wes broucht to ground,  
 And of calzeoun schir Ewmond, 528 When Neville and  
 The [dreid] of the lorde dowglaf, Eumond are thus  
 And his renoun, swa scalit waf, slain,  
 Throu-out the marchis of yngland, the dread of the  
 That all that war thar-in duelland lord Douglas  
 Thai dred him as the devull of hell. spreads iar and  
 And zeit haf I herd oftsið tell, wide.  
 That he so gretly dred wes than, 532 The English  
 That quhen wiffis vald thar childir ban, dread him like  
 Thai wald with rycht ane angry face the devil.
- 536 English women,  
 to frighten their  
 children, say they

513. *the*] E om.514. *haym*] E om.515. *pray*] prayis. *soyne*] EH om.516. *delit*] delt E ; dealt hes H.518. *till*] to EH.522. *a countenans*] a-wansement.  
*sic — countenans*] countenance that  
 he H.524. *Stoutar — maid*] He maid  
 stoutar EH. *libard*] libart E ; Leo-  
 pard H.527. *Nevell*] Newill E ; Newell H.528. *calzeoun*] Calow E ; CalhowH. *schir*] auld schyr. *Ewmond*]  
 Edmond EH.529. [*dreid*] drede E ; dread H ;  
 deid C ; see l. 533. *the*] the good H.  
*lorde*] lord of.532. *war thar-in*] thar war in.  
*duelland*] dwelland H ; wonnand E.533. *Thai*] EH om. *the*] the fell  
 E ; the selfe H.534. *I*] Ik.536. *thar*] E om.537. *with rycht*] *rycht* with E ;  
 euen with H.

will give them to the black Douglas. [Fol. 119. C.]	Beteche thame to the blak dowglaf; 538 *For, with thair tail, he wes mair fell 539* *Than wes ony deuill in hell. 540* Throu his gret vorschip and bounte 539 Swa with his fayis dred wes he, 540 That thame grevit till heir his name.	
He may now dwell in peace.	He may at eif now duell at hame A quhile, for, I trow, he sall nocht With fayis all a quhile be socht. 544 Now let him in the forest be; Of him no mair now spek will we.	
We return to Sir Edward at Car- rickfergus.	Bot of schir Eduarde the worthy, That with all his gude chenelry 548 Wes at cragfergus zeit liand, Till spek mair will we tak on hand.	

538. *Beteche*] Betake H. spek now no mar E; speake na maire H.  
 539\*, 540\*. *In C only*.  
 541. *grevit*] growyt E; groowed H. 548. *gude*] EH om.  
 H. *till*] to EH. 549. *at*] in.  
 544. *all—quhile*] mony dayes H. 550. *Till*] To EH. *will we*] we  
 546. *Of*] And of H. *no—spek*] will EH.

## [BOOK XVI.]

Quhen schir eduard, as I tald air,		When Sir Edward had defeated
Had discumfit richard of clair,		Richard of Clare,
And of Irland all the Barnage		
Thriß, throu his worthy vassalage,	4	
And syne with all his men of mayne		and returned to
Till cragfergus wes cummyn agayn,		Carrickfergus,
The gud erll of murreff, thomas,		
Tuk leiff in scotland for till paß ;	8	Sir Thomas
And he hym leivit with a [gruching],		Murray returned
And [syne] him chargit to the king		towards Scotland,
Till pray him specialy that he		
Suld cum In Irland him to se.	12	
For, war thai bath in-to [that] land,		
Thai suld fynd nane suld thaim vithstand.		
The Erll furth than his way has taene,		where he soon
And till his schippes is he gaene,	16	arrives.
And salit out weil our the se ;		
In scotland soyne arivit he.		[Fol. 52 b. E.]
Syne to the king he vent in hy ;		He tells the king
And he resaut hym gladsumly,	20	about his brother's deeds,

1. *Rubric in H*—Here past in Ireland with the Noble King To his brother with great gaddering. *I*] Ik. *tald*] said EH.

7. *murreff*] Murray Sir H.

8. *till*] to EH.

9. *with a*] without H. [*gruching* E] grudging H; grunching C.

10. [*syne* EH] C om.

11. *Till*] To EH.

12. *Suld—In*] Wald come in H; Cum in-till E.

13. [*that* EH] the C.

14. *vithstand*] withstand.

16. *schippes*] schipping.

17. *out weil*] weil out E; well out H.

18. *In*] In-till.

19. *to*] till. *vent*] went.

20. *he*] E om.

- And sperit of his brotheris fair,  
 And of Iourneis that he had thair;  
 And he him tald all but lesyng.  
 Quhen the king had left spering, 24  
 His charge to the [gud] king tald he.  
 And he said, 'he wald blithly se  
 His brothir and als all the effeire  
 Of that cuntre and of that were.' 28  
 A gret menzhe than gaderit he.  
 [Fol. 119 b. C.] And twa lordis of gret bounte,  
 King Robert makes Walter  
 makes Walter Stewart and  
 James Douglas wardens in his  
 absence,  
 The tañe the steward walter waf,  
 The tothir Iames of dowglas, 32  
 Vardanis in [his] absens maid he,  
 For till manteym weill the cuntre.  
 Syne to the se he tuk his vay.  
 [And] at lowchryan in galloway 36  
 He schippit, with all his menzhe;  
 Till cragfergus soyne cummyu is he.  
 Schir Eduard of his com wes blith,  
 And went down for to meit him swith, 40  
 And veleummyt hym with gladsum cher;  
 Sa did he all that with him wer,  
 And specialy the Erl thomas  
 Of murreff, that his nevo was. 44  
 Syne to the castell went thai thar;  
 He maid thame mekill fest and far.
21. *brotheris*] brodyr.  
 22. *he*] thai EH.  
 24. *had left*] left had EH. *spering*]  
 the spering E; his speaking H.  
 25. [*gud* E] CH *om.*  
 27. *als all*] also H; se E. *effeire*]  
 affer.  
 28. *of that*] what it H. *that were*]  
 thar wer.  
 31. *The tane*] The ane H. *the—*  
*walter*] Walter Stewart H.  
 32. *tothir*] other H.  
 33. *Vardanis*] Wardanys. [*his*  
 EH] C *om.*  
 34. *till*] to EH. *manteym*] main-  
 taine H.  
 35. *his*] the.  
 36. [*And* EH] C *om.* *lowchryan*]  
 lochriane E; Lochreane H.  
 38. *Till*] To EH.  
 40. *for*] E *om.*  
 41. *veleummyt*] welcumyt.  
 42. *he*] so CH; thai (*wrongly*) E.  
 45. *thar*] there H; thar or yar E;  
 yar J.  
 46. *He*] And EH. *fest—far*]  
 feast and fare H.

Thai sudIornyth thair dayis thre  
In gret myrth and in rialte.

They feast for 3  
days.  
48

**How king robert the Bruce passit in Irland with his  
brothir Eduard.**

**K** yng robert, apou [thiskyn] wif,  
In-till Irland arivit is ;

When king  
Robert had been  
3 days in Ireland,

And quhen in cragfergus had he  
With his men sudIornyth dais thre,

52

Thai tuk to consell that thai vald  
With all thar folk thar vayis hald

Throu all Irland, fra end to othir.

Schir Eduard than, the kingis brothir,

56

Befor in the awaward raid.

The kyng him-self the reirward maid,

That had, in-till his Cumpany,

The Erll thomas, that ves vorthy.

60

Thair wayis furthwarde haf thai taene,

And soyne ar passit Inderwillane.

This wes in the moneth of may,

Quhen byrdis syngis on the spray,

64

Melland thair notys with syndry sowne

For softnes of that sweit sesoune ;

And lewis on the branchis spredis,

And blomys bricht besyd thame breidis,

68

47. *sudIornyth*] sojourneyt E ; so-  
iournde H ; and so in 52. *thair*] therein H.

48. *In gret*] And that in. *gret*—  
*in*] mirth, solace, and H. *in rialte*] royalte H ; Iolite E.

49. *apou*] now upon H. [*thiskyn*  
E] this CH.

53. *vald*] wald.

54. *vayis*] wayis.

55. *to*] till.

57. *awaward*] awaward E ; Van-  
gard H.

58. *reirward*] Reeregard H.

61. *furthwarde*] forward H ;  
southwart E.

62. *Inderwillane*] euerilkane H ;  
E om.

63. *Rubric in* H—Here faught  
King Robert in Ireland, With 5 thousand  
and against 40 thousand.

64. *on the*] in ilk E ; on ilk H.

65. *syndry*] seymly EH.

66. *that*] the EH.

67. *lewis*] levys E ; Leaues H.  
*on*] of EH.

68. *besyd*] about H.

Fields and flowers.	And feldis florist ar with flowris, Weill savourit, of seir colowris, And all thing worthis blith and gay, Quhen that this gud king tuk his vay To ryd furthward, as I said are. The vardane than, richard of clare,	72
[Fol. 120. C.]	Wist the kyng wes arivit swa, And wist that he schupe for till ta His way toward the south cuntre. Of all [Ireland] assemblit he Till him a full gret cheuchry Of squyaris, burgeß, and zemaury,	76
Richard of Clare assembles 10,000 men;	Quhill he had neir fourty thousand. Bot he vald nocht zeit tak on hand With all his fayis in feld to ficht, But vmbethocht him of a slicht ; That he, with all that gret menzhe, Vald in a vode enbuschit be, All preuely besyde the way, Quhar at thair fayis suld paß away,	80
yet is afraid of open battle.	And let the vaward paß fer by, And syne assemmyll hardely On the Reirward, with all thar men. Thai did as thai deuiseit then ; In a wode thai enbuschit wer. The scottis hoost raid by thame nere ;	84
He lays an ambush in a wood,		88
intending to attack their rearguard.		92

69. *florist ar*] strowed are H ; ar  
strowyt E.

70. *savourit*] sawerand E ; sauour-  
ing H.

73. *furthward*] southwart E ;  
Southward H.

76. *that*] H om. *for till*] him for  
to H ; him to E.

78. *Of*] And of. [*Ireland* EH]  
England C.

79. *Till—gret*] Bath burges and  
E ; Baith Burgesses and H.

80. *Of—burgess*] And hobilleris  
and EH.

84. *But*] Bot he. *a*] ane.

86. *Vald*] Wald. *a*] E om. *vode*]  
wod.

87. *All*] And.

88. *at*] that. *pass*] E om. H  
*has*—Where their faes behooed  
to ga.

89. *vaward*] awaward E ; Vangard  
H.

90. *assemmyll*] assembill.

91. *Reirward*] Reeregard H.

93. *a*] ane.

94. *hoost*] ost E ; men H.

For thai na schawing of thame maid.	
Schir Eduard weill fer forrouth raid	96 Sir Edward rides past the place of ambush.
With thame that war of his menȝhe,	
To the reirward na tent tuk he.	
And schir richard of clare in hy,	
Quhen schir Edward wes passit by,	100
Send wicht ȝhomen that veill couth schut,	
To bikkir the reirward apøn fut.	
Than twa of thame that send furth war	
At the wode-syde thame bykkirrit thar,	104 Two archers shoot at the Scottish host.
And schot emang the scottis men.	
The king, that had thar with him then	
V thousand wicht and ek hardy,	
Saw thai twa sa abaundonly	108
Schut emang thaim, and cum so neir ;	
He vist richt weill, withouten weir,	
That thai weill neir swm power had.	
Tharfor a bydding has he mad,	112 King Robert perceives that some stratagem is intended, and keeps his men back.
That no man [suld] be so hardy	
Till prik till thame ; but sarraly	
Ryde reddy ay in-till Battale,	
Till defend gif men vald assale.	116
“ For we sall soyne, I vndirta,”	
He said, “ haf for till do vith ma.”	
Bot schir colyñe cammell, that ner	[Fol. 120 b. C.]
Wes by, quhar thai twa ȝhomen wer	120 [Fol. 53. E.]
Schutand emang thame hardely,	But Sir Colin Campbell presses forward,
Priket on thame in full gret hy,	

95. *For*] Bot EH.  
 96. *fer forrouth*] fourth before  
 H.  
 98. *To*] *so* EH; And to C.  
 101. *wicht*] lycht E; light H.  
*ȝhomen*] ȝomen. *veill*] weill.  
 105, 109. *emang*] amang.  
 107. *V*] Weill v E; Well neere  
 fue H. *ek*] EH *om.*  
 111. *weill*] rycht. *swm power*]  
 some power H; suppowall E.  
 113. [*suld*] sould H; sall E; C  
*om.*  
 114. *Till*] To EH. *till*] at EH.  
 115. *in-till*] in-to EH.  
 116. *Till*] To EH. *vald*] wald.  
 117. *I*] Ik.  
 118. *till*] to EH.  
 119. *cammell*] Cambell E; Camp-  
 bell H.  
 120. *ȝhomen*] ȝhumen E; Yemen  
 H.

and slays one of the archers.	And soyne the taē he haß our-tane, And with his sper him soyne haß slayne. The tothir turnyt and schot agayne,	124
The other kills Sir Colin's horse.	And at a schot his hors has slayne. With that the king come hastely, And in his gret malancoly,	128
King Robert knocks Sir Colin down for disobediēce,	With aēe trunsioune in[till] his nave, To schir colyne sic dusche he gave, That he dynnyt on his arsoune. The king bad smertly tyt hym doune, Bot othir lordis that war [him] by Avisit the king in sum party.	132
and says that such disobediēce is full of danger.	He said, "the breking of bydding Micht cauß be of discomfiting. Weyn 3he 3on rebald's durst assale Vs so neir in-till [our] Battale, Bot gif thai had suppowale neir?	136
He advises his men to be wary.	I wat richt weill, forouten weir, That we sall haue till do in hy ; Tharfor luk ilk man be reddy."	140
Then 30 of the enemy's archers appear, and shoot some of the king's men.	With that weill neir xxx and ma Of bowmen com, and bykkyrrit swa That thai hurt of the kyngis men. The king haß gert his archeris then Schute for till put thaim than agayne.	144

123. *tane*] ane H.  
 124. *his*] the E ; a H.  
 128. *in-gret*] in-till his E ; into  
 his H.  
 129. *ane*] A. *intill* E] into H ;  
 in C. *nave*] new E ; neefe H.  
 130. *he*] did H. *gave*] gewe E ;  
 giue H.  
 131. *dynnyt*] fell downe H.  
 132. *The-bad*] Then bad he EH.  
 133. [*him* EH] C *om*.  
 134. *Avisit*] Ameyssyt E ; Hes  
 meased H. *in sum*] in-to.  
 135. *He*] And he E ; Bot he H.  
*the*] EH *om*.

136. *be of*] be of thar C ; all our  
 E ; H *has*—Might be cause of dis-  
 comfiting.  
 138. *in-till our*] *so* E ; C *omits*  
 our : in our awne H.  
 139. *suppowale*] suppowaill E ; sup-  
 plee right H.  
 140. *forouten*] with-owtyn EH.  
 141. *till*] to EH.  
 143. *and*] or.  
 146. *gert*] sent H.  
 147. *Schute*] To shoot H. *till*] to  
 EH. *thaim than*] thai men E ; them  
 H.



- With that thai enterit in ane playne, 148  
 And saw arayit agane thame stand  
 In four battellis fourty thousand. Soon the Scotch  
see 10,000 men  
against them.
- The king said, "now, lordingis, lat se  
 Quha worthy in this ficht sall be ! 152  
 On thame forouten mair abaid !"  
 So stoutly than on thame thai raid, The Scotch make  
the attack.  
 And assemblit so hardely,  
 That of thair fayis a gret party 156  
 War laid at erd at thar meting ;  
 Thar wes of speris sic bristing, There is great  
breaking of  
spears.  
 As athir upon othir raid,  
 That it a veill gret frusche haf maid. 160  
 Horß com thair fruschand, hed for hed,  
 Swa that feill on the grund fell ded.  
 Mony a wicht and worthy man, [Fol. 121. C.]  
 [As] athir upon othir ran, 164 Many are slain or  
severely wounded.  
 War duschit ded doune to the grund ;  
 The rede blude out of mony a wound  
 Ruschit in sa gret fusioune than,  
 That of the blude the stremes ran. 168  
 And thai, that vrath war and angry,  
 Dang on othir so hardely  
 With wapnys that var bricht & bar,  
 That mony a vicht man ded ves thar. 172  
 For thai, that hardy war and wicht,  
 And frontly with thar fayis can ficht,  
 Pressit thame formast for till be.  
 Thair mycht men cruell bargane se, 176

148. *ane*] A.153. *forouten*] withoutten H.157. *War*] Were H ; Was E.160. *veill*] wele E ; full H.161. *fruschand*] so CE ; rushing H.162. *fell*] lay H.164. [*As* EH] Haiss (*wrongly*) C.166. *rede—of*] blood ran out at H.167. In sik effusion, that euen than  
H.168. *That of the*] Of very H.

169, 170. H omits.

169. *vrath*] wraith.172. *vicht*] gud E ; good H. *ded**ves*] deyit E ; died H.174. *frontly*] frontly or frontly C ;frontlynys E ; *printed* stoutlynys J ;stoutly H. *can*] gan.175. *till*] to EH.176. *bargane*] battell H.

The battle is very severe.	And hard battall, I vnderstand. In-till [all] the weir of [Ireland] So hard ane fechtung wes noch seyne.	
Sir Edward won 19 battles in 3 years,	The quethir of gret victoriß nynteyne Schir Eduard had, withouten wer, In-till leß than in-to thre zeir ;	180
sometimes defeating 20,000 men.	And in syndry battellis off thai He vencust twenty thousand & ma, With trappit horß richt to the feit. Bot, in [all] tymis, he wes zeit	184
He had always more than 1 against 5, but king Robert had here only 1 against 8.	Ay ane for v, quhen lest wes he. Bot the kyng in-to this melle Had allwayis aucht of his famen For ane, bot he swa bar him then That his gud deid and his bounte Confortit swa all his menzhe, That the mast coward hardy wes.	188 192
King Robert was always in the thick of the fight.	For, quhar he saw the thykkest preß, So hardely on thame he raid, That ay about hym rowme he maid, [That he slew all he might ourtak, And rudely rushed them abak.]	196 197* 198*
Sir Thomas Murray was always close to him.	And Erl thomas, the worthy, Wes in all tymis neir hym by, And faucht as he war in a rage ; Swa that, throu thar gret vassalage, Thar men sic hardlyment cau tak,	197 200

177. *battall*] bargaine H. *I*] Ik. *vnderstand*] tak on hand EH.

178. *In-till*] In EH. [*all* EH] *C om. of*] of all C: *but all should precede* the weir, *as in* EH. [*Ireland* EH] *England* C.

179. *hard*] great H. *ane*] A.

180. *victoriß*] victours.

181. *had*] has.

182. *In-till*] And in-to E; And that in H. *in-to*] in EH.

184. *He vencust*] He vanquisht H; *Wencussyt* E. *twenty*] xxx E;

twentie H.

186. *in all tymis*] in all tymys E; in to tymis C; in all that time H.

196. *ay*] thar. H *has*—And sa great roome about him made.

197\*, 198\*. *In H only*; *CE omit*. *In* H, *ourtak is spelt* ouertake, and *abak is spelt* aback.

198. *tymis*] tyme.

200. *throu*] for.

201. *sic*] sic gret. *can*] gan E; did H.

That thai no perell wald forsak.		
Bot thame abaundonyt so stoutly,		
And dang on thame so hardely,	20	
That all thair fayis afrayit war.		
And thai, that saw weill, by thair fair,		[Fol. 121 b. C.]
That thai eschewit sum deill the ficht,		The English and
Thai dang on thame with all thar mycht,	208	Irish begin to
*And pressit thame dyngand so fast,	209*	give way,
*That thai the bak gaf at the last.		and at last take
*And thai, that saw thaim tak the flicht,		to flight,
*Pressit thame than with all thar mycht,	212*	
And in thair fleying feill can sla.	209	
The kingis men haf chafit swa,		
That thai war scalit euirilkane.		
Richard of clare the vay has tañe	212	Richard of Clare
To devillyng, in full gret hy,		retreats to
With othir lordis that fled him by,		Dublin.
And varnyst bath castell and townys		
That war in thair possessownis.	216	
Thai war so felly fleyit thar,		His men are
That, [as] I trow, Richard of clar		much scared,
Sall haf no will to faynd his mycht		[Fol. 53 b. E.]
In battell na in forð of ficht,	220	
Qubill king robert and his menzhe		and are afraid to
Is duelland in-to that Cuntre !		face king Robert
Thai stuffit strynthis on this viß ;		
And the king, that wes sa till priß,	224	
Saw in the feild richt mony slayn.		

203. *abaundonyt*] abandound.208. *Thai—thame*] Than dang that  
on.209\*—212\*. *In* CH ; E *omits*.209\*. *thame dyngand*] dinging on  
them H.212\*. *Here* H *repeats* l. 208.209. *can*] gan.211. *war—euirilkane*] discomfist  
them ilkane H.212. *vay*] way.213. *devillyng*] dewillyne E ;  
Deuilling H. *in*] in-to.215. *varnyst*] warnysyt E ; garnisht  
H. *castell*] so H ; *castellis* E.217. *felly*] fellounly H.218. [*as* H] CE *om. Richard*]  
*schir* Richard.220. *forss of*] field to H. *of*] to.222. *in-to*] in.223. *viss*] wiss.224. *sa*] E *om. till*] to EH.

- Robert sees a  
prisoner weeping,  
and asks him  
why he weeps. And ane of thame that thar ves tane,  
That wes arayit Iolely,  
He saw gret wondir tendirly. 228  
He askit him, 'quhy he maid sic cher?'
- "Sir, it is no  
wonder,  
for the flower of  
all North Ireland  
lies dead here!" He said him, "*schir*, forouten wer,  
It is no vonder thouch I grete,  
I se heir feill fellit to fete, 232  
The flour of [all north] Irland,  
That hardyest wes of hert and hand,  
And mast doutit in hard assay."
- "Thou hast more  
cause for mirth,  
having yourself  
escaped death." The king said, "thou haß vrang, perfay; 236  
Thou haß mair cauß myrthis till ma,  
For thou the ded eschapit swa."

- R**ychard of clare on this maner,  
And all his folk, discumfit wer 240  
With [few] folk, as I [to] 3ow tald.  
And quhen Eduard the bruce so bald  
Wist at the king had fouchten swa  
With sa feill folk, and he thar-fra, 244  
Micht no man se aine vrathar man.  
But the gude king said till hym than,  
[Fol. 122. C.] That It wes in his awñ foly,  
For he raid sa vnvittandly, 248  
So fer befor, and no awaward  
Maid to thame of the reirward.  
For he said, 'quha on were vald ryde,

226. *ves*] wes.  
228. *gret*] greyt E; him weepe H.  
*wondir tendirly*] right dulefully H.  
229. *He*] And.  
230. *forouten*] with-owtyn.  
231. *wonder*] wondre.  
232. *heir—fete*] fele her lossyt the  
suet E; sa mony slaine at my feete H.  
233. [*all north* EH] the north of  
all C.  
234. *wes*] was. *hert and*] thair.  
236. *has*] dois. *vrang*] wrang.

241. [*few* EH] feill (*wrongly*) C.  
[*to* E] haue to H; C om.  
242. *so*] sa H; the E.  
245. *no*] na. *vrathar*] wraithar  
H; waer E.  
248. *vnvittandly*] vnwittely E;  
vnwittely H.  
249. *awaward*] waward. *and—*  
*awaward*] making na ward H.  
250. To them that were in the  
Reeregard H.  
251. *vald*] wald.

In the vaward, he suld na tyde	252	Robert reproves him for his carelessness.
Presß fra his rerward fer of sicht ;		
For gret perell so fall thar mycht.		
Of this ficht will we spek no mair.		
The king and all that with him war	256	Thereafter, the Scottish host held better together.
Raid furthwarde in-to bettir aray,		
And neir to-giddir than ere did thai.		
Throu all the land planly thai raid ;		
Thai fand nane that thame varnyng maid.	260	
Thai raid evin forrouth drouchyndra,		They pass Drogheda and Dublin.
And forrouth devilling syne alsua ;		
Bot to gif battale nane thai fand.		
Syne thai went forthwarde in the land,	264	They proceed to the very southernmost town of Ireland.
And sowth till lwnyk held thair way,		
That is the southmast toune, perfay,		
That in Irland may fundyn be.		
Thair lay thai dayis twa or thre,	268	
And buskit syne agane to fare.		
And quhen that thai all reddy war,		After a halt, as they prepare to go on,
The king haf herd aine woman cry		the king hears a woman's cry,
And askit quhat that wes in hy.	272	
“It is aine landar, <i>schir</i> ,” said aine,		and learns that a poor laundress is seized with labour.
“That hir chilydne richt now haf taie,		
And mon lewe now behynd vs her,		
Tharfor scho makis 3on euill cher.”	276	

252. *the vaward*] a waward E ; the Vangard H.

253. *Presss*] Pass EH. *rerward*] Reeregard H. *of*] fra H ; from A.

254. *so*] swa.

256. *The*] Bot the EH ; But the A. *with him*] thar.

257. *furthwarde*] furthwart E ; fordward H. *in-to*] in E ; in a H.

258. *neir*] neere H ; nerar E.

260. *varnyng*] obstakill E ; obstacle H.

261. *evin*] ewyn. *forrouth*] before H. *drouchyndra*] drochindra E ; Drochynda H.

262. *forrouth*] before H. *devilling*] dewillyne E ; Deuilling H ; Deviling A.

263. *Bot*] And.

264. *forthwarde*] southwart EH.

265. *south*] rycht E ; right H. *lwnyk*] Lynrike H ; Lymrik A ; Kynrike E.

271. *herd*] hard. *ane*] A.

272. *And*] He EH.

273. *ane* (1)] a H ; the E. *landar*] layndar E ; Lauender H.

274. *chilydne*] child-ill E ; child-euill H.

275. *lewe*] leve E ; leaue H.

	The king said, "Certis, it war pite That scho in that poynt left suld be For certis, I trow, thar is no man That he ne will rew vp-on voman."	280
He makes his men halt, and prepares a tent for her.	His host all than arestit he, And gert ane tent soyne stentit be, And gert her gang in hastely ; And othir women till be hir by, Qubill scho delyuer wes, he bad ; And syne furth on his wayis raid : And how scho furth suld caryit be, Or cuir he fure, than ordanit he.	284 288
[Fol. 122 b. C.] This was a courteous deed of a king towards a poor laundress.	This wes a full gret curtasy, That sic a kyng and swa mychty Gert his men duell on this maner Bot for a full pouir laynder. Northwarde agane thair tuk the vay ; Throu all Irland thus passit thair Throu conage richt te dewilling, And throu al myth and Irell syne, And mwenser and [throu] lainenser, And syne haly throu vllister To cragfergus forout battell ; For thar wes nane durst thame assale.	292 296 300
They pass through all Meath, Munster, Leinster, and Ulster unop- posed.		

280. *vp-on voman*] a woman than  
E; of women than H.

281. *host*] ost. *than*] thar.

282. *ane*] A.

284. *till*] to E; H om.

285. *delyuer wes*] wes deliuer E;  
deliuered was H.

288. *fure than*] furth fur E; fure  
H.

290. *sic*] swilk.

292. *full*] EH om. *laynder*] launder EH.

293. *Northwarde agane*] Norvarde  
agane C; Agayne northwart E;  
Againe Northward H. *thair*] thair  
EH.

294. *thus*] then H. *thus—thair*]

than perfar.

295. *conage*] all connach E; all  
Connach H. *richt*] H om. *dewilling*]  
dewillyne E; Deviline H.

296. *myth*] methy E; Mich H;  
Meath A. *Irell*] Iereby E; Irell  
H; Tyrrell A.

297, 298. *Transposed in E.*

297. *And*] Through H. *mwenser*]  
monester E; Monaster H; Munster  
A. [*throu*] through A; CEH om.  
*lainenser*] lenester E; Lawester H;  
Linster A.

298. *vllister*] wlsister E; all Vlsis-  
ter H; all Ulster A.

299. *forout*] for-owtyn E; without  
H.

The kingis than of the cryschrye		All the Irish kings submit to Sir Edward.
Com to schir Eduarde halely,		
And thair manrent till him can ma,		
Bot gif that it war aȝe or twa.	304	
Till cragfergus thai come agane ;		
In all that vay wes no bargane,		There was but little fighting.
Bot gif that ony pwnzhe wer		
That is nocht for till spek of her.	308	
The erische kyngis than euirilkane		The Irish kings return home.
Hayme till thar awne repar ar gaȝe,		
And vndirtuk in all-kyn thyng		
For till obeyȝ till the bidding	312	
Of schir Eduard, that thar king call thai.		
He wes weill set now in gud way		Sir Edward is now in a good position,
To conquest the land all halely ;		
For he had apou his party	316	
The cryschry and vllister,		
And he wes swa furth of his wer		having passed over all Ireland.
That he wes passit throu all Irland		
Fra end till end throu strynth of hand.	320	
Couth he haf governit hym throu skill,		[Fol. 54. E.]
And fallowit nocht to fast his will,		If he had used some tact,
Bot with mesour haf led his deid,		he might have conquered all Ireland.
It wes weill lik, withouten dreid,	324	
That he mycht haff conquerit weill		
The land of Irland euirilk deill.		

301. *than*] EH *om.* *the*] E *om.* *eryschrye*] Irschery E; Irishry H.

303. *manrent*] *so* H; *spelt* manrent C; mauredyn E. *till—can*] can to him H; gan him E.

306. *vay*] way. *no*] nane.

307. *that*] it H. *pwnzhe*] poynz E; Skirmish H.

308. *till*] to EH.

309. *erische*] Irsche E; Irish H. *than*] H *om.*

312. *obeyss till*] obey to EH.

313. *call*] callit E; called H.

314. *weill—now*] now weill set.

*in*] *so* EH; and in C; *but* and *is not wanted*.

315. *conquest*] conquer E; conquesse H. *all*] EH *om.*

317. *eryschry*] Irschery E; Irishry H. *vllister*] wlsystyr E; all Vlsister H; all ulster A.

318. *of*] on EH.

319. *all*] E *om.*

320. *end* (2)] wthyr E.

322. *fallowit*] folowyt E; followed H.

325. *conquerit*] conquessed H.

326. *euirilk*] ilka.

Bot his outrageouß succudry  
 And will, that mar wes [than] hardy, 328  
 Of purpoß leitit hym, perfay,  
 As I heir-efter sall 3ow say.

His own pride  
 prevented that.

**How the gud dowglass slew the erll richmonde of  
 yngland.**

**N**ow leiff we heir the nobill king  
 All at his eifß and his liking, 332  
 And spek we of the lord douglaf,  
 That left to kep the marchis wafß.  
 He gert get vrichtis that ves sle,  
 And in the hawch of lyntoun-le 336  
 He gert thame mak a fair maner.  
 And quhen the housis biggit wer,  
 He gert purvay hym richt weill thar.  
 For he thought for till mak Infair, 340  
 And till mak gud cher till his men.  
 In rychmond wes thar wommand then  
 Ane Erll, men callit *schir* thomas ;  
 He had Invy at the dowglas, 344  
 And said, “ gif that he his Baner  
 Micht se displayit apou wer,  
 That soyn assemble on it suld he.”  
 He herd how dowglafß thought to be 348  
 At lyntoun-le añe fest till ma ;  
 And he had wittyng weill alsua,

[Fol. 123. C.]

Meantime lord  
 Douglas is left to  
 defend the  
 Scottish border.

An English earl,  
 named Sir  
 Thomas,  
 living at  
 Richmond,  
 is envious of  
 Douglas.

327. *succudry*] *sucquedry* E; *suc-*  
*cowdry* H.

328. *mar wes*] *wes mar.* [than  
 EH] and C.

330. *I*] Ik.

*Rubric in H*—How Dowglas slew  
 Richmond, syne at meat In battell  
 their harbrecours serued in seat.

333. *lord*] lord of.

335. *get*] *so* CH; set E. *wes sle*]  
 war sleye.

336. *hawch*] *halche* E; *hawgh* H.  
*lyntoun-le*] *lyntaile* E; *Lyntalle* H.

338. *housis*] *houss* (= *housis*) C;  
*howssis* E; *houses* H.

340. *for—mak*] to mak ane EH.

341. *till* (1)] to EH. *till* (2)] to  
 H.

342. *thar*] E *om.*

343. *men callit*] that men callit E;  
 that called was H.

349. *lyntoun-le*] *lyntainley* E; *Lyn-*  
*talle* H. *ane*] and E; a H. *till*]  
 to EH.

350. *had*] *gat* H. *wittyng*] *witting*  
 H; *wittering* E.



That the king and a gret menȝe		
War passit than of the cuntre,	352	He learns that king Robert and Sir Thomas Murray had gone away.
And the Erl of murref, thomas.		
Tharfor he thocht the cuntre was		
Febill of men, for till withstand		
Men that thame soucht vith stalvard hand ;	356	
And of the marchis than had he		
The gouernale and the pouste.		
He gaderit folk about hym then,		
Qubill he wes neir ten thousand men,	360	He gathers 10,000 men, and proceeds to Jedwood forest, to hew down the trees there.
And wode-axis gert vith hym tak ;		
For he thocht he his men wald mak		
Till hew doune Iedward forest cleyne,		
That na tre suld tharin be seyne.	364	
Thai held thaim furthward on thar vay ;		
Bot the gud lord of dowglaß ay		
Had spyis out on ilka syde,		
And had gud witting that thai vald ryde,	368	Sir James of Douglas hears of this, and assembles 50 men and some archers.
And cum apon hym suddanly.		
Than gaderit he richt hastely		
Thame that he mycht of his menȝe ;		
I trow that than with hym had he	372	
Fifty, that worthy war and vicht,		
At all poynt armyt weill and dicht		[Fol. 123 <sup>b</sup> . C.]
And of archeris a gret menȝhe		
Assemblit als with hym had he.	376	
A place than wes thar in the way,		He lays an ambush in a pass
Quhar he wist weill thai vald away,		

355. *till*] to EH.356. *thame soucht*] them sought H ; suld E (*the verb being omitted*). *vith*] with EH.361. *gert*] gert he C ; *but* EH omit he. *vith hym*] them A.362. *he* (2)] E om.363. *Till*] To EH. *doune*] E om. *Iedward*] Iedwort E ; Iedburgh H. *cleyne*] sa clene.365. *vay*] way.366. *of*] EH om. *ay*] that ay EH.368. *And*] EH om. *had*] Gat H. *witting*] wittering. *vald*] wald EH.371. *mycht*] mowcht.372. *had he*] wald be.373. *vicht*] wicht.377. *thau*] thar.378. *wist*] thoct. *thai—aray*] thai suld away E ; that passe wald they H.

that grew narrow like a shield,	That had wode upon athir syde ; The Entre wes weill large and vyde ; And as aȝe schelde it narrowit ay Quhill that, in-till aȝe place, the way Wes nocht a penny-staȝe cast of breid. The lord of douglaß thiddir ȝeid, Quhen he wist thai war neir cumand, And in a cleweh on the ta hand	380     384
and tells his archers to wait for his order.	All his archeris enbusehit he, And [bad] thame hald thame all preue Quhill that thai herd him raifß the cry , And than suld thai schute hardely Emang thar fayis, and hald thame thar Quhill that he throu thame passit war ; And syne with him furth hald suld thai Than byrkis on athir syde the way, That ȝoung and thik wes growand ner, He knyt to-giddir on sie maner, That men mycht nocht weill throu thaim ryde. Quhen this wes done, he can abyde Apon the tothir half the way ; And Richmond in-till gude aray Com rydand in the first battale. The lorde douglaß haß seyn veill all, And gert his men all hald thame still, Quhill richt at hand thai com thame till, And Enterit in the narrow way. Than with aȝe schout on thame schot thai,	388     392     396     400  404
He twists together the birch-trees on each side of the path.	That men mycht nocht weill throu thaim ryde. Quhen this wes done, he can abyde Apon the tothir half the way ; And Richmond in-till gude aray Com rydand in the first battale. The lorde douglaß haß seyn veill all, And gert his men all hald thame still, Quhill richt at hand thai com thame till, And Enterit in the narrow way. Than with aȝe schout on thame schot thai,	396     400  404
When Richmond approaches, Douglas waits till he enters the pass.	And Richmond in-till gude aray Com rydand in the first battale. The lorde douglaß haß seyn veill all, And gert his men all hald thame still, Quhill richt at hand thai com thame till, And Enterit in the narrow way. Than with aȝe schout on thame schot thai,	400     404
Then the Scotch all rush upon him at once,	And Enterit in the narrow way. Than with aȝe schout on thame schot thai,	404

380. *vyde*] wid.381. *ane*] A.382. *ane*] A.384. *ȝeid*] he ȝeid C ; but EH omit  
he.386. *in*] E om. *clerch*] Cleugh  
H ; louch E.387. *All*] Has.388. [*bad* E] bid C.389. *herd*] hard.390. *thai*] E om.391. *Emang*] Amang. *hald*—  
*thar*] sow thaim sar E ; saile them  
saire H.395. *wes*] war.398. *he*] E om. *can*] gan.399. *half*] side of H.400. *in-till*] in EH.401. *battale*] escheill E ; Eshell H.402. *veill all*] him weill EH.404. *richt at*] at thair EH.406. *ane*] A.

- Cryand on hicht, "douglaß, douglaß!"  
 Than richmonde, that [rycht] worthy waf, 408  
 Quhen he [has] herd sa riß the cry,  
 And dowglaß baner saw planly,  
 He dressit him thiddir-ward in hy.  
 And thai com on sa hardely, 412  
 That thai throu thame maid thame gud way ;  
 All at thai [met] till erd bar thai.  
 The richmond borne doune thar was ;  
 On hym arestit the Dowglaß, 416  
 And him reuersit ; syne with a knyff  
 Richt in that place hym reft the lif.  
 Ane hat apou his helm he bare, [Fol. 124. C.]  
 And that tuk douglaß with him thar 420  
 In taknyng, for it furrit waf.  
 And syne in hy his way he tais,  
 Quhill in the wode thai enterit war ;  
 The archeris weill has borne thame thar ; 424  
 For weill and hardely schot thai.  
 The yngliß rout in gret effray  
 War set, for douglaß suddandy,  
 Vith all thame of his Cumpany, 428  
 Or euir thai wist, war in thar rout,  
 And thrillit thame weill neir throu-out ;  
 And had almost all doñe his deid,  
 Or thai till help thame couth tak hede. 432  
 And quhen thai saw thar lord ves slayne,  
 407. *Cryand*] And cryt E ; And dang H.  
 cried H. 416. *On—the*] And soone arested  
 408. [*rycht*] right H ; than E ; C him H.  
*om.* 417. *syne*] and E ; H *om.*  
 409. [*has* E] had H ; C *om.* *herd*] 418. *hym reft*] reft him.  
 hard. *riss*] rise H ; raiss E. 420. *douglass—him*] with him  
 410. *saw*] he saw C ; *but* EH *omit* dowglas.  
 he. 422. *his—he*] thair wayis E ; his  
 411. *him*] E *om.* wayes H.  
 413. *gud*] the. H *has*—That 429. *war*] wes.  
 through them haue they made their 430. *thrillit*] thyrlyt E ; thirled H.  
 way. 432. *Or*] Ere H. *till*] to EII.  
 414. [*met* EH] mycht C. *bar*] 433. *ves*] was H ; E *om.*

crying "Douglas!  
Douglas!"

Douglas kills  
Richmond with a  
dagger,

[Fol. 124. C.]

[Fol. 54 b. E.]

and takes away  
his furred hat.

The English are  
dismayed.

Seeing their lord  
slain,

- they retreat a little,  
 Thai tuk hym vp, and vent agayne  
 Till draw thame fra the schot away ;  
 Than in aȝe playne assemblit thai. 436  
 And, for thar lord that thar wes ded,  
 Thai schupe thame in that Ilke sted  
 For till tak herbery all that nycht.  
 And than the douglaß, that wes wicht, 440  
 Gat wittering that aȝe clerk, clyß,  
 With weill thre hundreth enymyß,  
 All straucht till lyntoun-le war gaȝe,  
 And herbery for thair host had taȝe, 444  
 Than thiddir is he went in hy,  
 With all thame of his cumpany,  
 And fund clerk Elif at the met,  
 And all his rout about him set. 448  
 And thai com [on] hym stoutly thair,  
 And with suerdis that scharply schar  
 Thai *seruit* thame full egyrly.  
 Thai war slayn doune so halely, 452  
 That thar weill neir eschapit naȝe.  
 Thai *seruit* thame in sa gret wayne  
 With seherand swerdis and with knyvis,  
 That weill neir all lesyt thar livis. 456  
 Thai had aȝe felloune entremafß,  
 For that su[r]charge to chargeand waß!  
 Thai that eschapit thair throu eatß

434. *vent*] turnyt E; turned II. EH.  
 435. *Till*] To EH.  
 436. *ane*] A.  
 438. *Ilke*] Ik EH.  
 439. *till*] to EH.  
 441. *wittering*] wit II. *that*] E om.  
*elyss*] ane elyss C (*but* EH omit 2nd  
 ane); Elyss E; Eleis II.  
 443. *till*] to EH. *lyntoun-le*] lyn-  
 taile E; Lyntalle II.  
 447. *Eliss*] Ellys E; Eleis II.  
 448. *all*] E om. *rout*] round.  
 449. [*on* EH] C om. *hym*] thaim  
 452. Slayn war thai full grewously  
 E.  
 453. *thar*] E om.  
 454. *in*] on. *sa*] full II.  
 456. *lesyt*] left E; leesed II. *thar*]  
 the.  
 457. *ane*] A. *entremass*] eftre-  
 mess E; Intermais II.  
 458. For that subcharge too charg-  
 ing was II; That sowrechargis to charg-  
 and wes E.

- Richt till thar host thair wayis tais, 460 [Fol. 124b. c.]  
 And tald how that thar men war slayne  
 So cleyne, that neir eschapit nane.  
 And quhen thai of the host has herd  
 How that the dowglaß with thame ferd, 464  
 That had thar herbreouris all slayne,  
 And ruschit als thame-self agane,  
 And slew thar lord in-myd thar rowt,  
 Ther wes nane of thame all sa stowt, 468  
 That mair will had than till assale  
 The dowglaß ; tharfor till consale  
 [Thai] 3eid, and till purposß hafß tañe  
 Till wend hamward, and haym [ar] gañe ; 472  
 And sped thame swa apun thair way,  
 That in yngland soyne cummyn ar thai.  
 The forest left thai standand still ;  
 Till hew it than thai had no will ; 476  
 And specialy, quhill the dowglaß  
 So neir hand by thair nychtbour wafß.  
 And he, that saw thame turn agane,  
 Persauit weill thair lord ves slañe, 480  
 And by the hat that he had tane  
 He wist it alsua weill ; for añe,  
 That takyn wes, said him suthly,  
 That the richmond commonly 484  
 Wes wount that furrit hat to were.  
 Than dowglaß blithar wes than ere ;

When the rest of  
 the English hear  
 of this,

they propose to  
 return home with  
 all speed.

They left Jed-  
 wood forest  
 untouched.

Douglas now  
 perceives that  
 the man whom  
 he killed was  
 Richmond  
 himself.

One of the  
 prisoners  
 recognizes  
 Richmond's  
 furred hat.

460. *thar*] the. *Richt—thar*] To  
 their great H. *thair*] the EH.

462. *neir*] ner E ; there H.

463. *the*] thar. *has*] had EH.

465. *herbreouris*] herbryouris E ;  
 herbryours H. *all*] E om.

466. *als*] all EH.

469. *had than*] than had E ; had  
 them H.

470. *The—tharfor*] Therefore they  
 haue tane H. *till*] to EH.

471. [*Thai* E] He C (*wrongly*).

*Thai 3eid*] That time H.

472. *haym*] hamwart. [*ar* E] are  
 H ; is C.

474. *in*] to H.

476. *Till*] To EH.

477. *And*] E om.

480. *res*] wes.

482. *it*] E om. ; right H. *alsua*  
*weill*] well also H.

483. *suthly*] surely H.

484. *the richmond*] Rychmound E ;  
 Richemond ay H.

For he weill wist that the richmond,  
His felloune fa, wes brought to ground. 488

Thus did Sir  
James of Douglas  
defeat 10,000 foes  
with only 50 men.

Schir James of dowglaß on this viß,  
Throu his vorschip and gret emprisß,  
Defendit worthely the land.  
This poynt of weir, I tak on hand, 492

Wes vndörtane so apertly,  
And eschevit richt hardely ;  
For he stonayit, withouten weir,  
The folk that weill ten thousand weir 496  
With fifty armyt men, but ma.

I can tell you of  
two other fights  
fought by 50 men.

I can als tell 3ow othir twa  
Poyntis, that weill eschevit weir  
With fifty men ; and, but all weir, 500  
Thai war done swa richt hardely, 501\*  
That thai war prisit souerany

[Fol. 125. C.]

Atour all othir poyntis of wer  
That in thar tym eschevit wer. 504\*

This one was the  
first.

This wes the first, that sa stoutly 501  
Wes brought till end weill with fifty.

The second was  
in Galloway,  
when Sir Edward  
defeated Aymer  
St John and  
1500 men.

In galloway the tothir fell ;  
Quhen, as 3e forrouth herd me tell, 504  
Schir Eduard the bryß with fifty  
Vencust of saint Iohne schir amery  
And xv hundreth men be tale.

487. *the*] EH *om.*

490. *vorschip*] worschip. *gret*] his  
EH.

493. *so*] full E ; right H.

494. *escherit*] eschewyt E ; en-  
cheued H ; *and so in l.* 499.

495. *stonayit*] na stonayit (!) E ;  
astoneyed H. *withouten*] for-owtyn.  
*weir*] wer E ; weere H.

496. *The*] That.

500. *all*] E *om.*

501\*—504\*. *Not in E. Found in*  
CHJ.

501\*. *done—richt*] all done sa H.

502\*. *prisit*] praised H.

504\*. *escherit*] encheued H.

501, 502. H *has*—This was the first :  
that with fiftie Was brought to end,  
and sa stoutly.

502. *till*] to EH.

503. *In*] In-to E. *tothir*] other H.

504. *forrouth—me*] heard me be-  
fore H.

505. *Schir*] How Sir H. *bryss*]  
bruyss E ; Bruce H.

506. *Vencust*] Wencussyt E ; Van-  
quisht H. *amery*] amy (*miswritten*  
*for amery*) C ; Amery E ; Aymery H.

507. *xv*] fiftene H ; fyfty E.

- The thrid fell in-to Eske dale,  
 Quhen that *schir* Iohne de sowlis waß  
 [The] governour of all that plaß,  
 That to *schir* androu the herdclay  
 With fifty men withset the vay,  
 That had thar in his Cumpany  
 Thre hundreth horsit Iolely.  
 This *schir* Iohne, in-to plane melle,  
 Throu hardyment and souerane bounte  
 Vencust thame sturdely ilkañe,  
 And *schir* androu in hand haß tañe.  
 I will nocht reherß all the maner ;  
 For quha sa *likis*, thai may heir  
 3oung women, quhen thai will play,  
 Syng it emang thame ilke day.  
 Thir war the worthy poyntis thre,  
 That, I trow, euimar sall be  
 Prisit, quhill men may on thaim meyn.  
 It is weill worth, forouten weyn,  
 That thar namys for euimar,  
 That in thar tyme so worthy war  
 That men till heir 3eit haß dantee  
 Of thair worschip and gret bounte ,  
 Be lestand ay furth in lovyng ;  
 Quhare he, that is of hevyn the king,
- 508 The third was  
 in Eskdale,  
 against Sir John  
 de Soullis.
- 512
- [Fol. 55. E.]  
 But Sir John,  
 having 300 men,  
 had the best of it.
- 516
- 520 Young women  
 still sing about it  
 in ballads.
- 524
- 528 It is very fit that  
 the names of such  
 heroes should  
 obtain lasting  
 praise.
- 532

508. *in-to*] in-till E. *Eske dale*] Esdail E ; Eskdaile H.

509. *de*] the E ; of H. *sowlis*] soullis E ; Sowles H.

510. [*The* EH] C om.

511. *the*] EH om. *herdclay*] hardclay E ; Hardeclay H ; Herkelay A.

512. *withset*] beset H.

515. *in-to*] in-till.

516. Throu sowerane hardiment that felle E ; Through Soueraigne hardement, and bountie H.

517. *Vencust*] Wencussyt E · Vanquisht H.

519. *all*] now H ; E om.

521. *women*] *miswritten* woman C ; wemen E ; women H.

522. *emang*] amang. *ilke*] ilk E ; euerilk H.

525. *Prisit*] Praised H. *meyn*] mene EH.

529. *dantee*] daynte E ; daintie H.

530. *Of*] For E ; That H. *gret*] thair EH.

531. *lestand—in*] alway lesting into H. *lovyng*] lowing ; (*and in l.* 534).

532. *hevyn the*] hewynnys E ; Almightie H.

Bring thame hye vp till hevymnis bliß,  
 Quhar alway lestand loving iß!

Meanwhile some  
 Englishmen,  
 dwelling beside  
 the Humber,

**I**n-till this tyme that the Rychmond  
 Wes on this maner broucht to ground, 536

Men of the cost of yngland,  
 That duelt on hummyr or neirhand,  
 Gaderit thame a gret menzhe,

sail in ships  
 towards Scotland.  
 [Fol. 125 b. C.]

And went with schippes to the se, 540  
 And toward scotland went in hy,  
 And in the firth com hastely.

Thai wend till haf all thar liking ;

They knew that  
 king Robert was  
 absent.

For thai vist richt weill at the king 544

Wes than fer out of the cuntre,  
 And with him mony of gret bounte.

They sail up the  
 Firth of Forth,

Tharfor in-to the firth com thai,  
 And endlang furth held thai thar vay 548

and land at  
 Inverkeithing,  
 near Dumfermline.

Quhill thai, besyde Enuerkethyne,  
 On vest half, toward dunfermylyne,  
 Tuk land, and fast begouth to reif.

The earl of Fife  
 opposes them.

The Erll of fiff and the schirreff 552

Saw till thar cost schippes approchand,  
 Thai gaderit till defend thair land,  
 And ay forgane the schippis ay,

As thai salit, thai held thar way, 556

And thought till let thame land to tak.

And quhen the schipmen saw thame mak

533. *hye vp*] he vp.

535. *Rubric in H*—How the Bishop  
 of Dvnkeldin syne, Scomfist the ship-  
 men beside Dumfermling. *In-till*]  
 In EH.

538. *hummyr*] humbre E ; Homber  
 H.

540. *with*] in EH.

543. *haf*] haf had CH ; *but* E  
*omits* had.

544. *vist*] wüst. *richt*] EH *om.*  
*at*] that EH.

546. *And*] E *om.*

548. *furth—vay*] It wp held thai  
 E ; it held vp their way H.

549. *Enuerkethyne*] Enuerkething  
 E ; Innerkething H.

550. *rest*] west. *dunfermylyne*]  
*dunferlyng* E ; Dumfermling H.

551. *reif*] ryve.

552. *schirreff*] schyrryve.

554. *till*] to EH ; *and in l.* 557.

555. *ay forgane*] aforgayn E ; they  
 forgane H.

556. *held*] tooke H.



- Sic contenanþ in sic aray,  
 Thai said emang thaim all that thai 560  
 Vald nocht let for thame land to ta.  
 Than to the land thai sped thame swa,  
 That thai com thair in full gret hy,  
 And arivit full hardely. 564  
 The Scottis men saw thair cummyng,  
 And had of thame sic abasyng,  
 That thai all sammyn raid thame fra,  
 And the land letleþ leit thame ta. 568  
 Thai durst nocht fecht vith thame, for-thi  
 Thai vithdrew thame all halely ;  
 The quethir thai var v hundreth ner.  
 Quhen thai away thus ridand wer, 572  
 And na defens begouth to schop,  
 Of dunkelden the gude bischop,  
 That men callit willþame syncler,  
 Com with a rout in gud manere, 576  
 I trow on horþ thai war sixty.  
 Hym-self wes armyt Iolely,  
 And raid apon a stalward steid ;  
 A chemeyr, for till heill his veid, 580  
 Aboue his armyng had he then ;  
 And als weill armyt ves his men.  
 The Erl with the schirreff met he  
 Awayward with [thar] gret menþe. 584

The Scottish  
 host is seized  
 with a panic,  
 though there are  
 500 men of them.

But William  
 Sinclair, bishop  
 of Dunkeld,

comes up with  
 60 knights,  
 well armed.

[Fol. 126. C.]

559. *Sic*] Swilk. *in*] and H.  
 560. *emang*] amang. *all*] H om.  
 567. *sammyn raid*] haill did ryde  
 H.  
 568. *And*] And to C; *but* EH omit  
 to; *see* l. 588. *letless*] but stop H.  
 571. *var*] war. *hundreth*] hunder.  
 572. *away*] away.  
 573. *schop*] schape E; shape H;  
*misspelt* scop C.  
 574. *dunkelden*] dunkeldyn EH.  
*bischop*] byschap E; Bishop H.  
 575. *syncler*] the sanctecler E.  
 That William was called of Sincler  
 H.  
 580. *chemeyr*] chemer E; Chimmer  
 H.  
 581. *Aboue*] Apon E; Abone H.  
*armyng*] armour EH.  
 582. *als-ves*] armyt weill als war  
 E; armed also were H.  
 583. *with*] and EH.  
 584. *Awayward*] Awaward C; A-  
 waywart E; Ryding away H. [*thar*  
 E] their H; a C.

He reproves the earl of Fife for his cowardice,	He askit thañe weill soyn, 'quhat hy Maid thame till turne so hastily?' Thai said, thair fais with stalvard hand Had in sie fusiouñe takyñe land,	588
telling him he is a fine guardian of the country,	That thai thocht thame allout to fele, And thame to few with thame to dele. Quhen the bischop herd it wes sa, He said, "the king aueht weill to ma Of 3ow, that takis sa weill on hand In his absens till wer the land!	592
and ought to have his gilt spurs cut off.	Certis, gif he gert serwe 3ow weill, The gilt spuris, richt by the heill, He suld in hy ger hew 3ow fra ; Richt vald with cowardis men did swa. Quha lufis his lord and his Cuntre, Turñe smertly now agane with me !"	596
Then the bishop leads his men to the attack in good order.	With that he kest of his Chemer, And hynt in hand a stalward sper, And raid toward his fayis in hy. All turnyt with hym halely ; For he had thame repreuit swa, That of thame all nane vent him fra. He raid befor thame sturdely, And thai hym followit sarraly,	600
[Fol. 55 b. E.]	Quhill that thai com neir approchand To thar fais that had tane land. And sum war knyt in gud aray, And sum war set to the forray.	604
The bishop exhorts his men.	The gud bischop, quhen he thañe saw, He said, "lordingis, but dreid or aw Prek we apou thame hardely ;	612

585. *He*] And.586. *till*] to EH ; and in l. 594.587. *stalvard*] stalwart.588. *fusioune*] foysoun. *land*] the  
land.594. *the*] his EH.595. *serwe*] serif E ; serue H.598. *vald*] wald EH ; should A.599. *and*] or.605. *repreuit*] reprowyt.606. *went*] went H ; fled E.608. *hym—sarraly*] followed full  
manfully H.612. *set*] went EH.

- And we sall haf thame veill lichtly. 616  
 Se thai vs cum but abaysing,  
 Sa that we mak heir na stunting,  
 Thai sall weill soyne discumfit be.  
 Now dois weill, for men sall se 620  
 Quba lufis the kyngis mensk to-day!"  
 Than all to-giddir, in gud aray, The bishop and  
 Thai prekit apou thame sturdely. his men set on  
 The bisehop, that wes richt hardy, 624 [Fol. 126 b. C.]  
 And mekill and stark, raid forrouth ay.  
 Than in a frusche assemblit thai,  
 And thai that, at the first metyng who retreat to  
 Of speris, feld so sair sowing, 628 their ships.  
 Vayndist and vald haf beyu away ;  
 Toward thar schippis in hy held thai,  
 And thai com chassand felonly,  
 And slew thame sa dispitfully, 632  
 That all the feld's strowit war  
 Of Ingliß men that slayn wes thar ; Many English  
 And thai that zeit held vnslayn are slain ;  
 Pressit thame to the se agane. 636  
 And scottis men, that chassit swa,  
 Slew all that thai mycht our-ta.  
 Bot thai that fled [zeit], nocht-for-thi,  
 Swa till thar schippis can thame hy, 640 but some get  
 And in sum bargis sa feill can ga, away.  
 For thair fais thame chasit swa,
616. *veill*] wele. *lichtly*] hastily  
 H.  
 617. *Se thai*] Gif they see H.  
 620. *sall*] soyn sall C ; *but* EH  
*omit* soyn. See l. 619.  
 625. *forrouth*] forward H.  
 628. *Of—feld*] Feld off the speris  
 E ; Felt of their speares H.  
 629. *Vayndist*] Wandyst E ; Van-  
 isht H ; Vanquisht A. *vald*] wald.  
 630. *thar*] the.  
 631. *com chassand*] thaim chassyt  
 E them chased H.
632. *sa*] sua E ; full H. *dispit-*  
*fully*] despitously EH.  
 634. *wes*] war.  
 635. *So* CH. *that zeit*] zeyt that.  
 636. *thame*] E om.  
 638. *that*] that euir.  
 639. [zeit E] yet H ; C om.  
 640. *can*] gan.  
 641. *bargis*] barge E ; baittes H.  
*can*] gan.  
 642. And thair fayis hastyt thaim  
 sua,

	That thai ourtummyllit, and the men That war thar-in all drownit then.	644
One Englishman did a great feat;	Thar did ane yngliß man, per fay, A weill gret strynth, as I herd say.	
he seized a Scotchman who was handling him hotly,	For quhen he chassit wes to the bat, A scottis man, that hym handlyt hat, He hynt [than] by the armys twa; [And], war him weill or war him wa, He evin apou his bak hym flang, And with hym till the bat can gang, And kest him in, all magre his.	648
threw him over his back, carried him off, and threw him into a boat.	This wes ane weill gret strynth. Iwiß. The yngliß men, that wan away, Till thair schippes in hy vent thai, And salit hayme, angry and wa That thai had beyn reboytit swa.	652 656

**How gude king robert the bruce com hame agane  
fra Irland.**

Nearly 500 men  
were killed,  
besides those who  
were drowned.

<b>Q</b> when that the schipmen on this vit <sup>s</sup> Wes discumfit, as I deuifß,	660
The Bischop, that so weill hym bare That he all hertit that wes thar, Wes zeit in-to the fechting-sted, Quhar that v hundreth neir wes ded,	664
Forouten thame that drownyt war.	

[Fol. 127. C.] And, quhen the feld wes spulzeit bare,

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 643. <i>ourtummyllit</i> ] ourtumbylt.                   | 656. <i>Till</i> ] To E; Toward H. <i>vent</i> ]  |
| 644. <i>thar-in</i> ] thar. <i>all</i> ] war E; went EH. | 658. <i>reboytit</i> ] rebutyt E; rebuted H.  |
| were H.  | <i>Rubric in H</i> —The hame-come of King Robert Out of Ireland fra Sir Edward.                     |
| 645. <i>per fay</i> ] that day H.                        | 660. <i>Wes</i> ] War.  |
| 646. <i>I herd</i> ] Ik hard.                            | 662. <i>wes thar</i> ] thar war. And had comforted all that were there H.                           |
| 647. <i>to the</i> ] till his.                           | 663. <i>the</i> ] E om.   |
| 649. [ <i>than</i> E] vp H; hym C.                       | 664. <i>that v</i> ] neere twa H. <i>hundreth</i> ] hundir. <i>neir</i> ] well H. <i>wes</i> ] war. |
| 650. [ <i>And</i> EH] For C.                             |   |
| 651. <i>flang</i> ] so E; flang or slang C; slang H.     |   |
| 652. <i>till</i> ] to E; in H. <i>can</i> ] gan.         |   |
| 654. <i>ane</i> ] A.                                     |   |
| 655. <i>wan</i> ] went H. <i>away</i> ] away.            |   |

- Thai went all hayme to thar repare.  
 To the bischop is fallen faire, 668 The bishop did a  
 That throu his priß and his bounte great feat.  
 Haß eschevit sa gret Iournee ;  
 The kyng tharfor, ay fra that day,  
 Hym lufit, honorit, and prisit ay, 672 Therefore the  
 And held hym in-to sie daynte, king always  
 That 'his awne Bischop' him callit he. called him 'his  
 Thus thai defendit the Cuntre own bishop.'  
 Apon bath half's the scottis Se, 676  
 Quhill that the king wes out of land,  
 That than, as I haue borñe on hand,  
 Throu all Irland his courß had maid,  
 And agane to Cragfergus raid. 680  
 And quhen his brothir, as he var king,  
 Had all erischry at his bidding, When Sir Edward  
 And halely vleister alsua, has all Ireland at  
 He buskit hame his way to ta. 684 king Robert  
 Of his men that war mast hardy returns to  
 And prisit of all cheuelry Scotland,  
 With his brothir gret part left he, leaving some men  
 And syne he went on to the se. 688 behind him.  
 Quhen thair levis on athir party  
 Wes tane, he vent to schip in hy.  
 The Erl thomas with him he had ;  
 Thai rasit salys but abaid, 692 Sir Thomas  
 And in the land of gallowa, Murray goes with  
 Forouten perell, arivit thai. 694 him.  
 They arrive safely  
 in Galloway.

668. *is*] is it H.

670. *Hass—gret*] Wes eschewyt  
 swilk a E ; Encheued sik a great H.

672. *honorit—prisit*] and prisyt  
 and honoryt E ; and praised and  
 honoured H.

673. *into sie*] in suylk.

676. *the*] of the H.

677. *land*] the land H.

678. *I*] Ik.

681. *var*] war.

682. *erischry—his*] the Irschery at

E : the Irishry at H.

683. *halely*] haly. *vleister*] wlsis-  
 tre E ; Vlsister H ; Ulster A.

684. *ta*] ga H.

686. *of all*] mast of E ; als of H.

688. *he—to*] is went him to E ; is  
 went vnto H.

690. *vent*] went. *to*] to the.

693. *the*] E om.

694. *Forouten*] For-owt E ; With-  
 out H.

## [BOOK XVII.]

The vynnynge of the toun of berwik be the scottis  
men throu the menys of sym of spaldyn.

The Scottish  
lords gladly  
welcome king  
Robert on his  
return.

The lordis of the land wes fayne  
 Quhen thai wist he wes cummy n agane,  
 And till him went in full gret hy ;  
 And he resaut thame richt gladly, 4  
 And maid a fest and gladsum cher.  
 And thai so wondirly blith wer  
 Of his come, that na toun mycht say ;  
 Gret fest and fair till him maid thai. 8  
 Quhar-euir he raid, all the Cuntre  
 Gaderit in daynte hym to se.  
 Gret gladschip than wes in the land ;  
 All than wes wonnyne till his hand. 12

[Fol. 127 b. C.]

[Fol. 56. E.]  
 He possesses all  
 Scotland except  
 Berwick.

Fra redis swyr till orkynnay  
 Wes nocht of scotland fra his fay,  
 Outaken berwik it allane.  
 That tyme thar-in wonnyt ane, 16  
 That capitane wes of the toune.

The captain of  
 Berwick is hated  
 by the Scotch.

All scottis men in suspicioune  
 He held, and tretit thame richt ill.  
 He had ay at thame hev y will, 20  
 And had thame fast at vndir ay.

1. *wes*] war EH.  
 4. *richt gladly*] hamlyly E ;  
 tenderly H.  
 5. *a*] thaim EH.  
 6. And then sa wonder blyth they  
 were H.  
 7. *toung*] man. *come—toun*]  
 comming, as man H.

8. *and—him*] to him for-thy H.  
 11. *gladschip*] gladnesse H.  
 13. *redis swyr*] the red swyr E ;  
 the red Swyre H. *till orkynnay*] to  
 orknay E ; vnto Orknay H.  
 20. *at*] to EH. *hev y*] right ill H.  
 21. *fast*] all H.

Quhill that it fell, apon a day, That a burgeß, sym of spaldyng, Thought it wes richt ane angry thing Ay swagat till reboytit be ; Tharfor in-till his hert thought he, That he vald slely mak cowyne With the marschall, quhais cosyne He had weddit on-till his viff ; And as he thought, he did beliff. Letteris till him he send in hy With a trast man all preualy, And set hym tym to cum at nycht With ledderis and gud men & vicht Till the kow-3et all preuely, And bad him hald his trast treuly ; And he suld meit thame at the vall ; For his vach thar that nycht suld fall. Quhen the marschall the letteris saw, He vmbethocht him than a thraw ; For he vist, by him-selvin he Micht nocht of mycht na power be For till eschewe so gret a thing ; And gif he tuk till his helping, Ane or othir suld wrethit be. Tharfor richt till the king 3eid he, And schawit him betuix thai twa The lettir, and the charge alsua.	<p>Sim of Spalding,</p> <p>24</p> <p>28 who had married the marshal's cousin,</p> <p>32</p> <p>tells him to come at night to the Cowport, stealthily</p> <p>36</p> <p>40</p> <p>The marshal reads the letter,</p> <p>44</p> <p>and consults king Robert.</p> <p>48</p>
--	--

24. *it*] that It EH. *ane*] EH *om.*  
*angry*] heauie H.

25. *Ay swagat*] Swagate ay E ; On  
sik sort H. *till*] to EH. *reboytit*]  
rebutyt E ; rebuted H.

27. *vald*] wald. *cowyne*] covyne  
E ; conuyne H.

29. *on-till*] till E ; to H.

33. *at*] A E ; ane H.

34. *gud—vicht*] with gud men  
wicht.

38. *vach*] walk E ; watch H. *his*  
—*nycht*] on that night his watch H.

39. *letteris*] lettre E ; letters H.

41. *he*] that he C ; *but* E *omits*  
that. *vist*] wist. *him-selvin*] him-  
selfe that H.

42. *na*] no E ; nor H.

43. *eschewe*] escheyff E ; encheeue  
H.

45. One, another sould wraithed  
be H ; E *has*—Ane othyr lettir suld  
writtyn be (!)

46. *till*] to EH.

47. *him*] It him.

	Quhen [that] the king herd that this trañe Wes spokin in-to sic Certane, That him thought thar-in [na] fantyð,	
The king tells him he has done well.	He said him, "certis, thou vroucht haf við, That thou discouerit first till me ; For gif thou had discouerit [thee]	52
[Fol. 128. C.]	Till my nevo, the Erl thomas, Thou suld displeð the lord douglað ; And him alsua in the Contrer. Bot I sall wirk on sic maner, That thou at thine entent sall be, And haue of nane of thame magre.	56
"I bid thee keep to the agreement.	Thou sall tak kep weill to thi day, And with thame that thou purches may At ewin thou sall eabuschit be In dwnð park ; bot be prewe.	60
I will send Murray and Douglas after thee."	And I sall ger the Erl thomas, And the lord alsua of dowglað, Athir with añe quheyne of men, Be thair till do as thou sall ken."	64
	The marschall than, but mair delay, Tuk leif, and held on furth his vay, And held the spek preue and still, Quhill the day that wes set him till.	68
The marshal, with some men of Lothian, keeps his tryst.	Than of the best of lowdyañe He with him till his trist haf tañe ; For schirreff thar-of than wes he.	72

49. [that E] CH om.  
50. *Wes—sic* Spokyn wes In-till.  
51. [na EH] no A ; C om.  
52. *viss*] wiss.  
53. *thou*] has E ; hes H. *first*] the fryst E ; it first H. *till*] to EH.  
54. [*thee* H] the E ; hye C.  
55. *Till*] To EH.  
61. *thi*] thy H ; the E.  
63. *ewin*] Euen H. .  
64. *dwnss*] dwns E ; Dunce H.

- prewe*] priue E ; priuie H.  
67. *ane quheyne*] A sowme E ; a certaine H.  
68. *till*] to EH.  
69. *than*] E om.  
70. *on furth*] furth on EH.  
71. *the*] his EH.  
73. *Rubric in H*—The winning of Barvike the feghting That was in the toun at the winning.  
74. *with*] E om.



Till dwns park with his menze	76	
He com at evyn, all preuely.		
And syne, with a gude Cumpany,		
Soyne eftir come the Erl thomas,		
That wes met with the lord dowglaß ;	80	Murray and Douglas follow him.
A richt fair Cumpany thai war,		
Quhen thai war met to-giddir thar.		
And quhen the marschall the cowyne		
Till bath the lordis lyne be lyne	84	The marshal tells them of the plot.
Had tald, thai went on furth thar vay ;		
Fer fra the toune thar horß left thai.		
Till mak it schort, swa thai vroucht than		
That, but seying of ony man,	88	They all come unseen to the town-wall,
Outaue sym of spaldyne allañe,		
That gert the deid be vndirtane,		
Thai set thair leddevis to the wall ;		climb over it,
And, but persaving, com vp all ;	92	
And held thame in anc nwke preue,		and hide within the town.
Quhill at the nycht suld passit be.		
And ordanit, that the mast party		
Of [thair] men suld gang sarraly	96	
With thar lordis, and hald a staill,		[Fol. 128 b. C.]
And the remanand suld all haill		
Seail thron the toun, and tak and sla		
The men that thai mycht our-ta.	100	
Bot soyn thar ordinans brak thai ;		
For, als soyn as it dawit day,		At daybreak,
The twa part of thair men and ma,		

76. *dwns*] duns E ; Dunc H.77. *all*] full H ; E *om.*83. *cowyne*] covyn E ; conuyne H.84. *Till*] To EH ; *and in l.* 87.85. *on furth*] furth on EH. *vay*] way.87. *thai vroucht*] wroucht thai EH.90. *the*] that.92. *vp*] vp E ; in H.93. *anc nwke*] A nuk.94. *at*] that EH.96. [*thair* EH] *thai* C. *sarraly*] sikkerly H.97. *staill*] so H ; stale E.100. *The*] All the CH ; *but* E *omits* All.101. *thar*] this E ; his H.102. *dawit*] dawen was H.103. *part*] partis.

they rush from their hiding- place,	All scalit, throu the toune to-ga. So gredy war thai till the gude, That thai ran richt als thai var woude,	104
and slay many.	And sesit housis and slew men ; And thai, that saw thair fais then Cum apon thame so suddanly,	108
The Englishmen rally.	Throu-out the toun thai rasit the cry, And schot to-gidder heir and thair.	
[Fol. 56b. E.]	And ay, as thai assemblit war, Thai vald abyde and mak debat. Had thai beyn warnyt, weill I wat, Thai suld haf sald thair dedis der ; For thai war gud men, and thai wer Fer ma than thai war at thame soucht ; Bot thai war scalit sa at thai moucht On na maner assemblit be.	112
	Thar wes gret melleis twa or thre ; Bot scottis men so weill thañe bar, That thair fais ay ruschit war, And cumrayit at the last war swa, That thai haly the bak can ta.	120
The Scotch put the English to fight.		
Some escape.	Sum gat the castell, bot nocht all, And sum ar slyddin our the wall, And sum war in-to handis tañe, And sum war in the bargane slañe. On this viß thame contenit thai, Quhill it wes neir noyne of the day ; Than thai that in the castell war, And othir that fled to thame thar,	124 128 132
Those that are in the castle,		

104. *to-ga*] gan ga E ; can ga H ;  
see l. 575.

105. *till*] to. *war—till*] for to get  
H.

106. *var*] war.

107. *sesit*] sieged H.

113. *vald*] wald.

115. *dedis*] lues H.

117. *ma*] so E ; may C. *at*] that.

118. *sa*] E om.

120. *wes*] war.

123. *cumrayit*] contraryt E ; dis-  
rayed H.

124. *can*] gan. *haly—bak*] all  
hail the flight H.

127. *in-to*] in-till.

128. *in the*] in-till.

130. *noyne*] none.

- That war a richt gret Cumpany, being numerous,  
 Quhan thai the baner saw sympilly  
 Swa standand, stuffit with sa quhoyn,  
 Thar ʒettis haf thai opnyt soyn, 136 sally out.  
 And yschit on thame hardely.  
 Than Erll thomas, that wes worthy,  
 And als the gude lord of douglaf,  
 With the few folk that vith thame waf, 140 Murray and Douglas meet [Fol. 129. C.] them.  
 Met thame stoutly with vapnys seir.  
 Thar men mycht se, that had beyn neir,  
 Men abaundoune thame hardely.  
 The yngliſ men faucht cruelly, 144 There is hard fighting.  
 And with all mychtis can thame payne  
 Till rusche the scottis men agane.  
 I trow thai had swa done, perfay,  
 For thai war fewar fer than thai, 148  
 Gif it ne had beyn ane new maid knyecht,  
 That till his name schir vilzhaime hicht  
 Of keth, and of the gawlistoune  
 He hecht, throu differens of sur-noune, 152 Sir William of Keith and Gallistoun performs wonders.  
 That bair hym sa [ryecht] weil that day,  
 And put him till sa hard assay,  
 And sic dyntis about him dang,  
 That, quhar he saw the thikast thrang, 156  
 He prikit with sa mekill myecht,  
 And sua enforsaly can ficht,  
 That he maid till his menzhe vay ;
134. *baner*] *baneris* E; Baners H. 150. *vilzham*] *wilzam* E; William saw] *sa* H. *sympilly*] *simpilly* H; simply E.
135. *Swa standand*] *Standand* and E; *Saw stand*, and H. *sa*] *so* H; a E. *quhoyn*] *wheene* H.
136. *opnyt*] *apnyt*.
139. *als*] *follows* lord in EH.
143. *thame*] E *om*.
145. *can*] *gan*.
146. *Till*] To EH.
149. *Gif—had*] *Had it not* H. 151. *keth*] *keyth* E; Keith H. *the*] E *om*. *gawlistoune*] *gallistoun* E; *Gallistoun* H.
152. *sur-noune*] *miswritten* *sur-renoune* C; *sournome* E; *Surnoun* H.
153. *sa*] H *om*. [*ryecht* E] *right* H; C *om*.
157. *priket*] *pressit* E; *preassed* H.
158. *enforsaly*] *enforslye* E; *enforcedly* H.
- ane] A.

- [And] thai that neir war by hym ay 160  
 Dang on thair fais sa hardely,  
 That thai haf tane the bak haly,  
 And till the castell held thair vay,  
 And at gret myscheiff enterit thai. 164  
 For thai war pressit thair so fast,  
 That thai feill lesit of the last ;  
 Bot thai that enterit, nocht-for-thi,  
 Sparit thair 3ettis hastely, 168  
 And in hy to the wallis ran,  
 For thai war nocht all sekir than.
- At last the  
 English give way,  
 and escape to the  
 castle.
- Thus was the  
 town taken.
- Much spoil is  
 found in it.
- The king  
 advances to  
 Berwick.
- [Fol. 129<sup>b</sup>. C.]
- T**HE toune wes takyn on this vis,  
 With gret vorschipe and hye empris ; 172  
 And all the gud that thai thar fand  
 Was sesit smertly in-till hand.  
 Wittail thai fand in gret fusioune,  
 And all that fell till stuff of toune ; 176  
 Thai kepit that fra distroying,  
 And syne haf vord send to the king.  
 And he wes of that tithing blith,  
 And sped him thiddirward full swith. 180  
 And as he throu the Cuntre raid,  
 Men gaderit till him, quhill he had  
 A mekill rout of worthy men.  
 And the folk that war wonand then 184  
 In-till the mer6 and tevidaill,  
 And in the forest alf all haill,

160. [And EH] That C. thai] E om. by] to H.

162. the] thair. haly] in hy EH.

163. thair vay] the way.

166. feill lesit] left mony H.

168. Sparit] Closed H.

171. Rubric in H—Here sent they word to the King, That came to the Castell yeelding. viss] wiss.

172. With] Throu E ; Through H. empris] emprise H ; priss E.

173. thai] E om.

174. smertly intill] hailyly in their H.

175. fusioune] foyoun.

176. till] to. fell—of] serued to stuffe a H.

177. Thai—that] That kepyt thai EH.

178. vord] word.

180. full] E om.

And the Est end of lowdiane,		
Befor [that] the king com, ar gañe	188	Many other Scotchmen advance against the town.
To berwik with a stalward hand,		
That nane that wes that tyme wonand		
On 3ond half tweid durst weill apeir.		
And thai that in the castell weir,	192	
Quhen thai thair fais in sic plente		
Saw forrouth thame assemblit be,		The English are discouraged,
And had na hope of reskewyng,		
Thai war abasit in gret thing.	196	
Bot thai the castell, nocht-for-thi,		but hold the castle for five days more,
Held thai fiff dayis sturdely,		when they yield.
Syne 3ald it on the sext day,		
And till thair Cuntre syne vent thai.	200	
Thus wes the castell and the toune		
Till scottis men possessioun		
Broucht; and soyn eftir the king		
Com ridand with his gadering	204	The king enters Berwick.
Till berwik, and in the casteill		
He herbryit is, bath fair and weill,		
And all his gret lordis hym by.		
The remanand all comonly	208	
Till herbry in the toune ar gañe.		
The king haß than till Consell tañe,		He determines not to destroy the walls,
That he vald nocht brek douñe the vall,		
Bot castell, and the toune with-all,	212	
Stuff weill with men and vith vittail		[Fol. 57. E.]
And alkynd othir apparail		

187. *And*] And in C; but EH omit in. *lowdiane*] lothiane.

188. [*that* EH] C *om. ar*] and ar C; but EH omit and.

189. *a*] sa.

191. *half*] side H.

194. *forrouth*] before H.

198. *thai*] so CE; H *om. sturdely*] right sturdely H.

199. *3ald*] 3auld.

200. *vent*] went.

201. *Rubric in* H—Here Walter Stewart took of the King Baith Town and Castell in keeping.

205. *Till*] To EH.

206. *herbryit is*] wes herbrid EH.

207. *gret*] E *om.*

208. *all comonly*] commonaly.

209. *in*] till.

210. *till*] to EH.

211. *vald*] wald.

214. *alkynd*] alkyn.

but to garrison the castle.	That mycht avail, or zeit mysteir Till hald castell or toune of wer.	216
Walter, steward of Scotland,	And valter, steward of scotland, That than ves 3oung and avenand,	
the king's son- in-law,	And sone-in-law wes to the king, Had sa gret will and sic 3arnyng Neirhand the marchis for till be,	220
undertakes to guard Berwick.	At berwik to 3emsall tuk he ; And resaut of the kyng the toune, Bath the castell and [the] dwungeoune.	224
Bruce sends men on a foray into [Fol. 130. C.] England.	The king gert men of gret nobillay Ryde in-till ynglande, for till pray, That brought out gret plente of fee ; And sum cuntreis trewit he	228
He garrisons the town, and victuals it for a year.	[For] vittale, [that in] gret foysoune He gert bring smertly to the toune, Swa that bath toune and castell war Weill stuffit for aȝe 3eir and mair.	232
Besides archers, townsmen, and crossbow-men,	The gude steward of scotland then Send for his frendis and his men, Quhill he had with him, but archer's, But burgef and but oblester's,	236
Walter has 500 men with him ;	Fiff hundreth men wicht and worthy, That armys bar of Ancistry.	
also John Crab,	Iohūe crab, a flemyne, als had he	

215. *zeit*] yet H ; ellis E.  
 216. *Till*] To EH.  
 217. *valter*] waltir.  
 218. *ves*] wes. *avenand*] vail-  
 yeand H.  
 219. *sone—law*] sonne in law H ;  
 syne in laucht (!) E.  
 222. *At*] That EH. *to 3emsall*] to  
 3emsell E ; in keeping then H.  
 224. *Bath*] Bath of C (*but of is  
 not wanted*) ; And EH. [*the* E] CH  
 om.  
 225. *nobillay*] Nobillay H ; noblay  
 E.  
 226. *till*] to EH. *pray*] take  
 Prey H.

227. *That*] And H.  
 228. *trewit*] tholyt. And with  
 some Countries trewes tooke he H.  
 229. [*For* EH] And C. [*that in  
 EH*] in-to C.  
 231. *toune—castell*] castell and  
 toun.  
 232. *ane*] so CH ; A E. *and*] or  
 H.  
 236. And but burdowys and aw-  
 blasteris E ; And but Burgesses and  
 Aulisters H.  
 238. *armys bar*] bar armys EH.  
 239. *flemyne*] flemyng EH. C *bad-  
 ly puts als before a.*

That wes of gret subtilite,	240	a Flemish engineer.
Till ordane till mak aparale		
For till defend and till assale		
Castell of wer or than Cite,		
That nane slear mycht fundin be.	244	
He gert engynis and <i>trammys</i> ma,		John Crab makes various engines of war;
And purvait gret fyre alsua ;		
Spryngaldis and schotis on seir maneris,		
That till defend castell afferis,	248	
He purvait in-till full gret wañe,		
Bot gynis for crakkis had he nane.		but he had no cannon,
For in scotland zeit than, but wene,		
The oyß of thame had nocht beyn sene.	252	as the use of them was then unknown in Scotland.
And quhen the toune upon this viß		
Wes stuffit, as I heir deuß,		
The nobill king his vay haß tañe,		
And ryddin toward lowdiañe ;	256	
And valter steward, that ves stout,		Walter Steward remains in Berwick.
He left in berwik with his rout,		
And ordanit fast for Apparaill,		
Till defend gif men vald assaill.	260	

**Q** when till the king of Ingland  
 Wes tald how that, with stalward hand,  
 Berwik wes tane, and stuffit syne

When the king of England hears that he has lost Berwick,

240. *gret subtilite*] sa gret sutelte EH.

241. *till* (2)] and E; and to H.

245. *trammys*] *trammys* or *crammys* C; *cranys* or *tranys* E; *Traines* H. (*The word is uncertain.*)

246. *gret*] so CE; great H. *Perhaps it should be grek* (Greek); *which might have been written grec, and read as gret.*

247. *Spryngaldis*] *Fire-galdes* H. *schotis*] *shot* E; *shot* H.

248. *till*] to EH.

249. *wane* EH] *badly spelt* *vayne* C.

250. *gynis*] *gynnys* E; *gunnes* H. *nane* EH] *nayne* C.

251. *wene* EH] *weyne* C.

252. *oyss*] *wss* E; *vse* H. *sene* E] *seene* H; *seyne* C.

253. *And*] *E om.* *viss*] *wiss.*

254. *I*] *Ik.*

255. *vay*] *way.*

256. *lowdiañe*] *lowthiane.*

257. *valter*] *waltir.*

258. *in*] *at.*

260. *Till*] *To* EH. *vald*] *wald.*

261. *Rubric in* H—*The King of England his power Gaddered to siege Barvike but weere.* *till*] to EH.

	With men and vittale and armyne,	264
	He wes anoyit gretumly,	
	And gert assemblill hastely	
	His consale, and haß tane to rede	
[Fol. 130 b. C.]	That he his host wald thiddir leid ;	268
he determines to	And, with all mycht that he mycht get,	
besiege it,	To the toune aife assege set,	
	And [ger] dik thame so stalwardly,	
and to intrench	That, quhill thame likit thair to ly,	272
his army outside	Thai suld fer out the trastar be.	
it,	And gif the men of the Cuntre	
	With strynth of men vald thame assale	
	At thair dykis in-to Battale,	276
	Thai suld advantage haue gretly ;	
	And thought all suth, for gret foly	
	War till assaill in-to fechting	
	At his dikis so stark a thing.	280
	Quhen his consell on this maneir	
	Wes tañe, he gert bath fer and neir	
	His host haly assemblit be ;	
	A gret folk than with him had he.	284
	Of la[n]cister the Erl thomaf,	
	That syne wes sanctit, as men sais,	
	In-till his Cumpany wes thar,	
Earl Thomas of	And all the Erllis als that war	288
Lancaster goes	In yngland worthy for to fight,	
with him,		
and other earls		

264. *vittale*—*armyne*] wictail of armyn E ; armour and vittaile fyne H.

265. *anoyit*] anoyit richt C ; but EH omit richt.

266. *assemblill*] be summound H. *hastely*] all halely.

268. *wald*] so CH ; will E.

270. *So* E ; C *has* he set for set (*wrongly*) ; H *has*—Vnto the toun a Siege set.

271. [*ger*] *such must be the reading* ; gert CE ; gart H (*all wrong*).

273. *trastar*] traister E ; surer H.

275. *men*] folke H.

278. *And*—*suth*] Thocht all scottis E ; Although forsooth H. *for*] it H.

281. *his*] this.

283. *host*] ost E ; men H.

284. *A*] Ane. *folk*] Oast H.

285. *lancister*] longcastell EH *miswritten* lacister C.

286. *sanctit*] sanct EH.

287. *In-till*] In.

288. *als that*] that als.



And baronis als of mekill mycht  
 With him to that assege had he ;  
 And gert the schippes by the se  
 Bring schot and othir apparele,  
 With gret varnysing of vittale.  
 To berwik with all this menze,  
 With his vittalis arayit, come he ;  
 And till gret lordis, ilkane syndri,  
 Ordanit aine felde for thar herbry.  
 Than men mycht se soyne palzeonis  
 Be stentit on syndry fassownys,  
 So feill, that thai a toune maid thair  
 Mair than bath toune and castell war.  
 On othir half syne, on the se,  
 The schippis com in sic plente,  
 Vith vittale, armyng, and vith men,  
 That all the havyn wes stoppit then.  
 And quhen thai that war in the toune  
 Saw thair fais in sic foyssoune  
 By land and se cum sturdely,  
 Thai, as wicht men and richt worthy,  
 Schupe thame for till defend thar stede,  
 That thai in auentur of dede  
 Suld put thame, or than rusehe agaïne  
 Thar fais ; for thair capitane  
 Tretit thame sa lusumly,  
 And thar-with-all the mast party  
 Of thame that armyt with hym wer  
 War of his blude, and sib men ner ;

and barons.

292 Several ships sail thither at the same time.

296

300 So many tents are pitched round Berwick, that they form a town.

304 The ships arrive.

308

The Scotch prepare for [Fol. 131. C.] defence.

312

They are fond of their captain.

316

[Fol. 57b. E.]

292. *the*] his.

294. *With*] And EH. *varnysing*] warnysone E ; Garnisoun als H.

295. *this*] his.

296. *With* E] With all C ; And with H. *vittalis*] bataillis. H *has*— And with his battels arriued came he.

298. *ane*] A.

299. *Than*] That E. *se soyne*]

sone se E ; see their H. *palzeonis*] pailzownys E ; Pauilliouns H.

300. *on*] of.

301. *So—toune*] That thai A toune all sone.

311. *for till*] soone to H ; to E.

315. *lusumly*] luffely E ; louingly H.

318. *and*] or H. *men*] him.

	Or ellis thai war his allye.	
	Of sic confort men mycht thaim se,	320
	And of sa richt fair contenyng,	
None are afraid.	As nane of thame had abasing.	
	On dayis arayit weill war thai,	
	And on the nycht weill wachit ay.	324
They watch for 6 days, unassailed.	Weill sex dais thai swa abaid,	
	That thai na full gret bargane maid.	

**How valter steward ves assalzeit in berwik be the  
kyng of England.**

	<b>I</b> n-till this tym that I tell here,	
	That thai withouten bargane wer,	328
The English intrench them- selves.	The Ingliß-men sa closit had	
	Thar host with dikis at thai maid,	
	That thai war strynthit gretumly.	
	Syne with all handis besaly	332
	Thai schupe thame with thar apparale	
	Thame of the toune for till assale.	
On the Eve of the Nativity of the Virgin, Sept. 7, 1319, the English	And on our ladeis evin mary,	
	That bare the byrth that all can by,	336
	That men callis hir natiuite,	
	Soyn in the mornyng men mycht se	
	The yngliß host Arme thame in hy	
display their banners,	And display baneris sturdely,	340
	And assemmyll till thar baneris	
	With Instrumentis on seir maneris,	

319. *thai*] E *om.* *his allye*] his elye E; of his ally H.

320. *confort*] comfort EH.

323. *arayit*] armyt E; armed H.

324. *wachit*] walkyt E; watched H.

325. *thai swa*] swa thai.

326. *thai*] E *om.* *maid*] haid E; had H.

327. *Rubric from C.* H *has*—

How Englishmen dyked them about,  
And syne went to the Siege but dout.

330. *at*] that EH.

335. *on*] of. *ladeis evin*] ladys ewyn E; Ladies Euen H.

336. *can*] gan.

340. *display*] displayit.

341. *till*] to EH; and in ll. 352, 360.

342. *on*] of.

As scaffatis, ledderis, and coueryngis, Pykis, howis, and ek staff-slyngis ; Till ilk lerd and his battale Wes ordanit quhar he suld assale. And thai within, quhen that thai saw [That] menze raynge thame swa on raw, Till thar wardis thai went in hy, That war stuffit richt stalwardly With stansys, schot, and othir thing, That nedit till thair defending ; And in-to sic maner abaid Thair fais that till assayl thame maid. Quhen thai without war all reddy, Thai trumpit till aȝe sawt in hy ; And ilk man with his apparale, Quhar he suld be, vent till assale. Till ilk kyrneill that wes thair Archeris till schute assignit war. And quhen on this viß thai war bouȝe, Thai went in hy toward the touȝe, And fillit dykis richt hastely. Syne to the wallis hardely Thai went with ledderis that thai had ; Bot thai so gret defens haf maid, That war abovin upon the wall, That [oft] ledderis and men with-all Thai gert fall flatlynges to the grounde. Than men mycht se in litill stound	<p>and advance with all their apparatus of siege.</p> <p>The Scotch assemble at their posts.</p> <p>[Fol. 131 b. C.]</p> <p>Trumpets sound to the assault.</p> <p>Archers are sent forward.</p> <p>The assailants try to plant their ladders,</p> <p>which are thrown down.</p>
	<p>344</p> <p>348</p> <p>352</p> <p>356</p> <p>360</p> <p>364</p> <p>368</p>

343. *scaffatis*] scaffaldis E ; Scaffolds H. *coueryngis*] couering E ; Couerings H.

344. *ek staff-slyngis*] with staff-slyng.

348. [*That* E] Thai C ; Tha H. *menze*] men H.

351. *schot*] & schot.

354. *till—thame*] to them sailyie H.

356. *till—sawt*] till A salt E ; to the assault H.

358. *vent*] went EH.

363. *richt*] E om.

364. *wallis*] wall rycht.

366. *defens hass*] defend that.

368. [*oft* E] baith H ; *miswritten* of C.

370. *in*] in a.

	Men assalzeand richt [hardely],	
	Dressand vp ledderis doughtely,	372
	And sum on ledderis pressand war.	
	Bot thai that on the wall ves thar	
	Till all perellis can abandoune	
	Thame, till thair fais war doungyn doune.	376
The besieged are in great danger,	At gret myschef defendit thai	
	Thair toune; for, gif we suth sall say,	
the walls being very low.	The vallis of the toune than wer	
	Sa law, that a man with a sper	380
	Nicht strik aȝe othir [vp in] the face.	
	And the schot als so thik thar was	
	That it wes wonder for till se.	
Walter Steward rides round continually.	Walter steward, with a menje,	384
	Raid ay about, for to se quhar	
	That for till help mast myster war;	
	And quhar men pressit mast, he maid	
	Succoure till his that myster had.	388
	The mekill folk that wes vithout	
The town is attacked at all points.	Had enveronyt the toune about	
	Swa that na part of it wes fre.	
	[Thar] mycht men assailzeouris se	392
	Abandoune thame richt hardely;	
	And the defendouris doughtely	
	Vith all thar mychtis can thame payne	
[Fol. 132. C.]	Till put thair fais forð agaȝe.	396
	On this viß thame contenit thai	

371. *richt*] E *om.* [hardely EH] hardy C.

372. *Dressand*] Preassing H.

373—376. H *has two differing lines here*—And them abone defend-  
ing well, Tumbling them downe to  
their vnseill.

374. *ves*] war.

375. *can*] gan.

376. *doungyn*] dongyn.

377. *At* — *myschef*] With great  
annoy H.

381. [*rp in H*] wp in E; in-to C;  
*see* l. 731.

383. *ves*] war.

386. *till*] to EH.

388. *till his*] to them H.

389. *mekill*] mony H.

392. [*Thar* E] Their H; That C.  
*assailzeouris*] the assailliaris.

395. *can*] gan.

396. *forss*] force H; with force E.

397. *viss*] wiss.

Quhill noyne wes passit of the day ;		
Than thai that in the schippes war		The besiegers
Ordaunt a schip vith full gret far	400	prepare a ship,
Till cum with all hir Apparale		
Richt to the vall, for till assale.		
[Till myd-mast wp thair bat thai drew,]		in which they
With Armyt men tharin enew ;	404	lift up a boat,
A brig thai had, for till lat fall		full of men,
Richt fra the bat apon the vall.		half-mast high.
Vith bargis by hir can thai row,		
And pressit thame full fast to tow	408	The ship
Hir by the brighouß to the wall ;		approaches the
On that entent thai set thame all.		wall,
Thai broucht hir quhill scho com veill neir ;		
Than mycht men se on seir maner	412	
Sum men defend, and sum assale		
Full besaly with gret trawale.		
Thai of the toune so weill thame bare,		
That the schipmen sa handillit war	416	
That thai the schip on na maner		but cannot get so
Micht ger cum till the vall so neir		near as to let fall
That thair fall-brig mycht reik thar-fill.		their drawbridge
So lang abaid thai fechtand still	420	from the boat to
Quhill that scho ebbit on the ground ;		the wall.
Than mycht men, in a litill stound,		
Se thame be fer of war cowyne		[Fol. 58. E.]

398. *noyne*] none E ; Noone H.400. *vith*] with EH.401. *Till*] To EH.

403. And in that schip thai maid gret glew C ; Till myd mast wp thair bat thai drew E ; To the mid Mast their bate they drew H.

407. *can*] gan. *hir—row*] they can her tow H.408. *thame—tow*] her right fast to row H. *full*] rycht EH.409. *Hir by*] Beside H.411. *veill*] well.412. *seir*] sic.414. *gret trawale*] hard bataille H.415. *So in* CH ; With in sa stoutly thai thaim bar E.416. *handillit*] handlyt E ; handled H.418. *cum—vall*] to cum the wall E ; come to the wall H.419. *reik*] reeke H ; neych E.420. *So in* CH ; For oucht thai mycht, gud or ill E.423. *cowyne*] conuyne H.

	Than thai war eir, that war hir In.	424
The tide ebbs, and the ship is left aground.	And quhen the se wes ebbit sa, That men all dry till hir mycht ga, Out of the toune yschit in hy Till hir a weill gret Cumpany,	428
The ship is burnt.	In-till schort tyme swa haf thai doñe, That thai in fyre has gert hir [bryn], And sum war slayn that var hir In ;	432
The Scotch capture a clever engineer,	Ane engynour thair haf thai tañe, That sleast wes of that mister That men vist, outhir fer or ner ;	436
and retreat into the town, [Fol. 132 b, c.] only just in time.	In-to the toune syne enterit thai. It fell thame happely, perfay, That thai gat in so hastely ; For thair come a gret Cumpany	440
	In full gret hy vp by the Se, Quhen thai the schip saw byrmand be. Bot or thai com, the tothir var past, The 3het thai barrit and closit fast.	444
There is hard fighting.	The folk assalzeit fast that day, And thai within defendit ay On sic a vis, that thai that var With gret enforß assalzeand thar	448
At evening, the besiegers grow weary.	Miecht do thar will on na maner. And quhen that evynsang-tym ves neir, The folk without, that war wery, And sum woundit full Cruelly,	452

424. *eir*] er E; euer H.426. *till—mycht*] mycht till hyr.429. *till*] in H.430. *In-till*] In-to EH.431. *thai—has*] into fire they H.  
[*bryn* E] byrne C; birne H; see ll.  
457, 467.432. *sum war*] mony H.435. *sleast wes*] wes sleast EII.436. *vist*] *wyst*. *outhir*] ony.438. *perfay*] that day H.442. *byrmand*] byrmand E; burn-  
ing H. *be*] hie H.444. *3het—closit*] 3at and barryt It  
rycht.445. *The*] That.447. *a viss*] a wise H; awiss E.448. *gret enforßs*] sik a force H.

- Saw thame within defend thaim swa,  
 And saw it wes nocht eyth till ta  
 The toune, with sic defens wes maid  
 [By thaim] that it in stering had. 456
- The host saw that thar schip wes brynt,  
 And of thame that thar-in war tynt,  
 And thar folk woundit and very ;  
 [Thai] gert blaw the retret in hy. 460 and retreat.
- Fra the schipmen reboytit war,  
 Thai let the tothir assale no mar.  
 For throu the schip thai wend ilkañe  
 That thai the toune weill suld haf tañe. 464
- Men sais that ma schippis than swa  
 Pressit that tyme the toune till ta ;  
 Bot for that thar ves brynt bot añe,  
 And the gynour tharin wes tañe, 468
- Now heir tharfor mencione maid I  
 Bot of a schip all anerly. 1 mention but one.

- When thai had blawen the ratret,  
 Thai folk, that tholit had panys gret, 472  
 Vitdrew thame haly fra the wall ;  
 The assalt haf thai levit all.  
 And thai within, that very war,  
 And mony of thame voundit sar, 476  
 War blith and glad quhen at thai saw

454. *till*] to.  
 455. *with*] quhill E ; while H.  
 456. [*By thaim*] By them H ; And  
 thai CE. H *has*—By them that with-  
 in the steering had ; E *has*—And thai  
 that in-till faring had (*which makes*  
*little sense*).  
 457. *ves*] was H ; war E. H *has*—  
 And of their men in hy were tynt.  
 459. *very*] wery.  
 460. [*Thai* E] They H ; The C.  
 461. *reboytit*] rebotyt E ; rebuted  
 H.  
 466. *till*] to EH.
467. *ves*] wes.  
 468. *gynour*] engynour E ; In-  
 gynour H.  
 469. *Now*] EH *om.* *tharfor*] befor.  
 471. *thai—blawen*] that thai blaw-  
 yn had.  
 472. *Thai*] Thair E ; Tha H. *had*]  
 H *om.*  
 474. *levit all*] left all E ; left with-  
 all H.  
 475. *very*] wery.  
 476. *voundit*] woundyt war.  
 477. *at*] that. *at thai*] they them  
 H.

	Thair fais swagat thame vithdraw. And, fra thai wist suthly that thai	
[Fol. 133. C.]	Held to thair palzeonys thair vay, Thai set gud wachis to thar wall ; Syne to thar Innys went thai all, And esyt thame that very war.	480
and refresh themselves.	And othir, that war woundit sar, Had lechis gude forsuth, I hicht, That helpit thaime as thai best mycht	484
Men are weary on both sides,	On athir syde wery war thai ; That nycht thai did no mair, perfay.	488
and there is a 5 days' truce.	Fiff dayis thar-estir thai war still, That nane till othir did mekill Ill. Now leiff we thir folk heir hand All still, as I haf borne on hand, And turn the cours of our carpyng Till Schir robert the douchty king, That assemblit bath fer and neir	492
King Robert, hearing of king Edward's approach,	Ane host, that, quhen he vist but weir That the king swa of England Had assegit with stalward hand Berwik, quhar valter steward waf, Till purpos with his men he tais, That he vald nocht sa soyne assale The kyng of England with battale, And at his dykis specialy, For it mycht weill turn to foly.	496 500
determines not to attack him in his trenches ;	Tharfor he ordanit lordis twa,	504

478. *Thair—swagat*] Thair fayis on  
that wiss E ; Sa in baill battell H.

480. *vay*] way EH.

481. *Thai*] E om.

482. *to*] till.

483. *very*] wery.

484. *othir*] als them H. *war  
woundit*] had woundis.

485. *I*] Ik.

486. *as—best*] with all their H.

489. *thar-estir*] eftyr E ; efter H.

490. *mekill*] great H.

491. *Rubric in H*—Here sent King  
Robert in England, Dowglas and  
Murray with stalward hand.

492. *All*] And. *I*] Ik.

494. *Till*] To EH ; and in l. 500.

496. *that quhen*] and when H ;  
quhen that E. *vist*] wist EH.

501. *vald*] wald.



The Erll of murreff wes ane of tha,  
 The tothir wes the lord dowglaß,  
 With xv thousand men to paß 508  
 In yngland, for till burn [and] sla,  
 And swa gret ryot thar till ma,  
 That thai that lay segande the toune,  
 Quhen thai herd the destructiounē, 512  
 That thai suld in-till Ingland ma,  
 Suld be sa dredand and sa wa  
 For thair child'r and [for thair] wiff's,  
 That thai suld dreid suld leiß thar liff's, 516  
 And thar gudis alsua, that thai  
 Suld dreid [than] suld be had away,  
 That thai suld leif the sege in hy.  
 And wend to reskew hastely 520  
 Thair gude, thair frendis, and thair land.  
 Tharfor, as I haf borne on hand,  
 [Thir] lordis send he furth in hy ;  
 And thai thair way tuk hastely, 524  
 And in Ingland gert byrn and sla,  
 And vroucht tharin so mekill wa  
 As thai forrayit the Cuntre,  
 That it wes pite for to se 528  
 Till thame that vald It ony gude,  
 For thai distroyit all as thai 3ude.  
 So lang thai raid distroyande swa,  
 As thai trauersit to and fra, 532

but sends Murray  
and Douglas to  
ravage England,

in the hope that  
the English may  
take alarm,

and raise the  
siege.

[Fol. 133 b. C.]

They advance  
into England,

[Fol. 58 b. E.]

and lay waste  
the country,

doing great  
damage.

506. *murreff*] Murray H.  
 507. *lord*] lord of.  
 509. *till*] to EH. *burn*] bryn.  
 [and EH] to C; see l. 525.  
 510. *till*] to EH.  
 511. *segande*] segeand E; sieging  
 H.  
 512. *herd*] heare H.  
 515. [*for thair* EH] eke C.  
 516. *suld leiss*] to lese E; to losse  
 H.  
 518. [*than* E] that C; they H.

519. *That*] And H; E om. *the*]  
 thair.  
 520. *hastely*] thaim hastely C; but  
 EH omit thaim.  
 522. *I*] Ik.  
 523. [*Thir* EH] The C.  
 524. *way tuk*] wayes held H.  
 525. *byrn*] bryn E; burne H.  
 526. *vroucht*] wroucht.  
 527. *forrayit*] fure through H.  
 529. *vald*] wald EH.  
 532. *As*] That H. *to*] oft to H.

They advance to Ripon;	That thai ar cummyne till repoune, [And] distroyit haly the toune.	
then to Borough- bridge and Mitton.	At burrow-brig syne thar herbry Thai tuk, and at mytoun thar-by ;	536
The Yorkshire men assemble in great numbers and of all trades,	And quhen the men of that Cuntre Saw thar land sa distroyit be, Thai gaderit, in-till full gret hy, Archeris, burgeß, with zhemeny, Prestis, clerkis, monkis, and freris, Husbandis, and men of all mysteris,	540
till at last they number 20,000 men.	Quhill at thai sammyn assemmyllit var Weill twenty thousand men and mair.	544
The Archbishop of York com- mands them.	Richt gud armyng eneuch thai had, The archbischop of zork thai maid Thair Capitaene ; and to Consale Haaß tane, that thai in playn battale	548
They attack the Scotch,	Wald assale the scottis men, That fer fewar than thai war then. Than he displayit his baneir, And othir bischoppes that thar ver Gert display Baneris alsua.	552
on the way to Mitton.	All in a rout furth can thai ga Toward mytounie the redy vay ; And quhen that scottis men herd say That thai war till thame cumand neir,	556
The Scotch are divided into two hosts.	Thai buskit thame on thar best maneir, And delit thame in-till battellis twa.	

533. *That*] Sa that H. *till*] to  
EH. *repoune*] repoun EH.

534. [*And* EH] That thai C. *the*]  
that EH.

535. *burrow-brig*] borowbrig E ;  
Borrow-brig H. *herbry*] so E ; her-  
bery C ; harbery H ; see ll. 209, 298.

536. *mytoun*] Midtoun H.

539. *in-till*] in-to EH.

540. *with*] and EH.

541. *monkis and*] Abbots H.

542. *mysteris*] maneris.

543. *at*] that. *Quhill—sammyn*]

While they togidder H.

545. *armyng*] armys E ; armour  
H. *eneuch*] Inew E ; aneugh H.

552. *thar ver*] were there H.

553. *Baneris*] thar baneris E ; their  
Baner H.

554. *can*] gan.

555. *mytounie*] Midtoun H. *vay*]  
way EH.

556. *that*] the EH.

557. *That*] E om. *till*] to.

559. *in-till*] into H ; in E.

Dowglaß the vaward he can ma ;	560	
The reirward maid the erll thomas,		
For chiftane of the host he was.		
And, sua ordanit in gude aray,		
Toward thair fais thai held thair vay.	564	
Quhen athir had of othir sicht,		[Fol. 134. C.]
Thai pressit on bath halfis to ficht.		The battle is joined.
The Ingliß men com on sadly		
With gud contenans and hardy,	568	The English advance steadily,
Richt in a frount vith a Baner,		
Quhill thai thair fayis com so neir		
That thai thar visage veill mycht se ;		
Thre sper-lynth, I trow [weill] mycht be	572	but, when only at a distance of three spear- lengths, are seized with a panie, and flee.
Betwix thame, quhen sic abasing		
Tuk thame, but mar, in-to a swyng,		
Thai gaf the lak all, and to-ga.		
Quhen scottis men haß seyn thame swa	576	
Affrayitly fle all thar [way],		
In gret hy apou thame schot thai,		
And slew and tuk a gret party.		
The laiff fled full effrayitly	580	
As thai best mycht, to seik varrand.		
Thai war chassit so neir at hand,		Nearly 1000 Englishmen perish ;
That weill ane thousand deit thar ;		
And of [thaim] zeit thre hundreth war	584	of whom 300 were priests.
Prestis, that deit in-to that chaß.		

560. *vaward—can*] awaward gan  
E; the Vanguard can H.

561. *the*] EH om.

565. *athir*] that they H.

566. *halfis to*] half to the E; the  
halves to H.

567. *on*] ryecht EH.

569. *frount*] so CH; frusch E.  
*vith*] with EH. *a*] thair EH.

570. *thai*] that H; E om.

571. *veill*] well H; E om.

572. *lynth*] lenth. *I trow*] trow  
I H. [*weill* E] it H; well A; C om.

574. *but—into*] that but mar in E.

*but—swyng*] that but assonyeing H.

575. *gaf*] tooke H. *all and*] and  
all H.

576. *hass*] had.

577. [*way* EH] away C.

578. *schot*] set H.

581. *mycht*] moucht E; mought  
H. *varrand*] warand.

582. *war*] E om.

583. *weill ane*] well a H; ner A E.

584. *And*] E om. [*thaim* E] thair  
C; tha H.

585. *into*] in EH. *chass*] place H.

This skirmish was therefore called the 'Chapter of Mitton.'

Tharfor that bargaïne callit waß  
 'The chaptour of mytounē'; for thare  
 Slayn sa mony prestis ware.

588

**Q** when thir folk thus discumfit was,  
 And scottis men had left the chaß,  
 Thai went thame furthwarde in the land  
 Slayand, distroyand, and byrnand.

592

The besiegers of Berwick are again on the move.

And thai [that] at the sege lay,  
 Or it wes passit the fift day,  
 Had maid thame syndry apparale  
 To gang eftsonis till assale.

596

They make a 'sow,' full of armed men,

Of gret gestis aine sow thai maid,  
 That stalward heling owth it had,  
 With armyt men enew thar-in,  
 And Instrumentis als for to myne.

600

and many scaffolds higher than the wall.

Syndry scaffatis thai maid vith-all  
 That war weill hyar than the wall,  
 And ordanit als that by the se  
 The toune suld weill assalzeit be.

604

[Fol. 134b. C.]

So gret apparale schap till ma,  
 Throu [crabbis] consale, that ves sle,  
 Aine cren thai haf gert drest vp hey  
 Rynand on quhelis, that thai myecht bring

608

John Crab prepares a 'crane,' running on wheels;

586. *Tharfor*] That for.  
 587. *chaptour*] chaptur E; Chapter H. *mytounē*] Midtoun H.  
 589. *Rubric in H*—The other assault of Barvike, That was right sharpe to Scots kinrike. *thir*] that thir H; this E. *thus*] H om.  
 591. *furthwarde*] forthward E; forward H.  
 592. *distroyand* — *byrnand*] destroying and burnand H; swa and destroyand E.  
 593. [*that* EH] C om. *sege*] sege E; Siege H.  
 594. *Or*] Ere H.  
 597. *anc*] A.

598. *owth it*] outwith H; abowyn It E.  
 599. *enew*] Inew E; anew H.  
 600. *als*] EH om.  
 601. *scaffatis*] scaffaldis E; Scaffolds H.  
 602. *weill*] far H.  
 604. *weill assalzeit*] right well saillyed H.  
 605. *And*] E om.  
 606. *schap till*] to them H.  
 607. [*crabbis*] *miswritten* craggis C; crabys E; Crabbes H.  
 608. *Anc cren*] A crane EII. *hey*] so E; hie H; hie C.

- It quhar neid war of mast helping.  
 And pik and ter als haf thai tane,  
 And lynt [and] hardið with brynstañe, 612 they also prepare  
 And dry treis that weill wald [brin], lards, with  
 And mellit syne athir othir in ; brimstone, and  
 And gret flaggatis tharof thai maid, dry sticks,  
 Gyrdit with Irñe-bandis braid ; 616 bound together  
 Of thai flaggatis mycht mesurit be with iron bands.  
 Till a gret Tunnys quantite.  
 Thai flaggatis byrnanð in a baill 620 They mean to set  
 With thair Cren thocht thai till avall. this bale on fire,  
 And gif the sow come to the wall, and lower it with  
 Till lat thame byrnanð on hir fall, the 'crane' upon  
 And with añe stark cheyne hald thame thar the 'sow.'  
 Quhill all war brint [vp] that [thar war]. 624  
 Engynys alsua for till Cast They prepare also  
 Thai ordanit and maid redy fast, other engines.  
 And set ilk man syne till his ward.  
 And sehirs valter, the gude steward, 628 [Fol. 59. E.]  
 With armyt men suld ryde about, Sir Walter  
 And se quhar at thar var mast dout, Steward is to go  
 And succur thar with his menzhe. the circuit of the  
 And quhen thai in-to sic degre 632 walls constantly.  
 Had maid thame for thair assaling,  
 On the rude-evyn, in the dawing, On the Eve of the  
 Exaltation of the
610. *neid—mast*] that nede war of EH.  
 611. *ter*] Tar H.  
 612. [*and* EH] *C om.* *with*] and EH.  
 613. [*brin* E] byrne C; birne H.  
 614. *syne*] EH *om.*  
 615. *flaggatis*] fagaldis E; Faggots H.  
 617. *Of—flaggatis*] The fagaldis well E; The Faggots well H.  
 618. *Tunnys*] Tunnys, altered to Twunnys C; Tunnes H; townys E.  
 619. *flaggatis byrnanð*] fagaldis byrnnand E; Fagots burning H.  
 620. *Cren*] cran EH. *thai*] E *om.* *till*] sould H.  
 622. *Till*] To EH. *thame*] It EH. *byrnanð*] byrnnand.  
 623. *ane—cheyne*] a starke Chenyie H; stark chenyeis E. *thame*] It EH.  
 624. [*vp* H] *wp* E; *C om.* [*thar war* E] there were H; ves thar C.  
 625. *till*] to EH.  
 630. *at*] that EH. *var*] war E; was H.  
 632. *into*] in.  
 633. *thair*] E *om.* *assaling*] as-sailyeing H; defending E.  
 634. *rude-evyn*] Rood Euen H.

Rood, Sept. 13, 1319,	The Ingliß host blew till assale. Than mycht men with ser apparale	636
	Se that gret host Cum sturdely ; The toune enveremyt thai in hy, And assalit with sa gud will—	
the English attack Berwick again.	For all thair mycht thai set thar-till— That thai thame pressit fast of the toune. Bot thai, that can thame abandoune Till ded, or than till woundis sare,	640
The besieged make a good defence.	So weill has thame defendit thare, That leddeis to the ground thai flang, And vith stansys so fast thai dang Thair fais, that feill thai left lyand, Sum ded, sum hurt, and sum swavnand.	644
[Fol. 135. C.]	Bot thai that held on fut in hy Drew thame away deliuerly, And skumnyrrit tharfor na-kyn thing, Bot went stoutly till assalyng.	652
There is severe fighting.	And thai abovin defendit ay, And set thame till so harde assay, [Quhill] that feill of thame voundit war, [And] thai so gret defens maid thar, That thai styntit thair fais mycht. Apon sic maner can thai ficht Quhill it wes neir noyne of the day ;	656
The besiegers send forward their 'sow.'	Than thai without, in gret aray, Pressit thair sow toward the wall ;	660

638. *enveremyt*] enweround E ;  
enuironed H.

639. *sa gud*] sua gret E ; full great  
H.

641. *That—of*] That thaim pressyt  
fast on E ; Fast they them preassed  
to H.

642. *can*] gan.

643. *Till*] To EH. *till*] to EH.

645. *flang*] so E ; slang H ; flang  
or slang C ; see xvi. 651.

648. *swavnand*] swonand E ; swoon-  
ning H.

649. *fut*] foot H ; feyt E.

650. *aray*] away EH.

651. *skumnyrrit*] scounryt E ; so-  
iournde (!) H. *thar—kyn*] there for  
na kin H ; *nocht* for that E.

653. *abovin*] aboun.

654. *till*] to EH.

655. [*Quhill* E] While H ; How  
C. *voundit*] woundyt.

656. [*And* EH] That C.

658. *can*] gan.

659. *noyne*] none.

660. *in*] on EH.

And thai within weill soyne gert call  
 The Engynour that takyñe was,  
 And gret mananð till him mais,  
 And swoir that he suld de, bot he  
 Provit on the sow sic sutelte,  
 That he [to-fruschy] hir ilke deill.  
 And he, that has persaut weill  
 That the dede wes [weill] neir hym till,  
 Bot gif he mycht fulfill thar will,  
 Thought that he all his mycht vald do ;  
 Bendit in gret hy than wes scho,  
 And till the sow wes evin set.  
 In hye he gert draw the cleket,  
 And smertly swappit out the stañe,  
 That evyn out-our the sow is gane,  
 And behynd hir a litill we  
 It fell, and than thai cryit hey  
 That war in hir—"furth to the wall,  
 For dreid[les] it is ouris all."  
 The Engynour than deliuerly  
 Gert bend the gyne in full gret hy,  
 And the stane smertly swappit out.  
 It flaw [out], quhedirand, with a rout,  
 And fell richt evin befor the sow.  
 Thair hertis than begouth till grow ;  
 Bot 3eit than, with thair mychtis all,

The besieged,  
 by threats,

664 compel the  
 captured engineer  
 to attack it.

668

672 *She* (i. e. a great  
 engine of war) is  
 planted opposite  
 the 'sow.'

676 The first shot  
 misses.

680

The engineer  
 shoots again ;

684 and the stone  
 flies out,  
 with a loud rush,  
 very near the  
 mark.

662. *weill*] right H ; E *om.*  
 665. *swoir*] swour.  
 666. *Provit*] Prowyt E ; Preened H.  
 667. [*to-fruschy*] E] sould frush  
 H ; till frusche C. *hir*] E *om.*  
 669. [*weill*] E] CH *om.*  
 671. *all*] at. *vald*] wald.  
 673. *And*] That. *till*] to H. *evin*]  
 soyn evin C ; then euen H ; ewyn E.  
 675. *the*] A EH.  
 676. *our*] ouer H. Ewyn our the  
 sow the stane is gane E.  
 677. *hir*] her H ; It E. *we*] wey.

678. *hey*] so E ; hye C ; hie H.  
 680. *dreidles*] dreid C ; dredles E ;  
 dreedlesse H.  
 681. *Engynour*] Ingynour H ;  
 gynour E.  
 682. *in-hy*] full bastely H.  
 683. That kest the stane right  
 smertly out H.  
 684. [*out*] E] ouer H ; C *om.*  
*quhedirand*] quhethirand E ; whid-  
 dering H. *with*] in H.  
 686. *till*] to EH.

The besiegers still advance.	Thai pressit the sow toward the wall, And haß hir set thar[to] Iuntly.	688
The third missile rises high in the [Fol. 135 b. C.] air,	The gynour than gert bend in hy The gyne, and swappit out the staïne, That evin toward the lift is gane,	692
falls with great force, and	And with gret wecht syne duschit doune Richt by the wall, in a randoune, [And] hyt the sow in sic maner,	
crushes the chief beam in the 'sow.'	That it, that wes the mast summer And starkast for till stynt a strak, In-swndir with that dusche he brak.	696
The men within it run out in alarm, and the besiegers shout out—'The sow has farrowed!'	The men ran out in full gret hy, And on the wallis thai can cry, 'That thair sow ferryit wes thair!' Iohne crab, that had his geir all 3ar, In his fagattis haß set the fyre,	700
John Crab burns up the 'sow.'	And our the wall syne can thame wyre, And brynt the sow till brandis bair. With all this, fast assalzeand war The folk without with felloune ficht,	704
The fighting continues.	And thai within with mekill mycht Defendit manfully thar stede In-till gret auentur of dede.	708
The ships sail near,	The schipmen with gret apparele Com with thair schippes till assale,	712
their topcastles filled with armed men,	With top-castellis warnist weill, And wicht men armyt in-till steill.	

689. *tharto*] thair to E; thereto H; thar in C. *Iuntly*] gently E; cunningly H; *perhaps we should read* Iustly (= exactly).

691. *swappit*] wappyt E; swakked H. *the*] a H.

695. [*And* EH] That C.

696. *summer*] sower EH.

697. *till*] to EH.

698. *he*] It.

699. *out*] fourth H.

700. *can*] gan.

701. *ferryit wes*] was feryt.

703. *his*] the H. *fagattis*] fagaldis E; Faggots H. *the*] a H.

704. *thame*] it H. *wyre*] wyr.

705. *till*] in H. *brandis*] brun-

dis.

709. *manfully*] manlily.

710. *In-till*] into EH.

713. *castellis*] castell. *warnist*] garnisht H.

714. *And*] Off. *in-till*] into EH.



Thair batis vp upon thair mastis  
 Drawyn weil hie and festnyt fast is, 716 and with boats  
 And pressit with that gret atour hauled high up  
 Toward the wall, bot the gynour against the masts.  
 Hit in ane espyne with a stañe, One boat is hit,  
 And the men that war thar-in gañe, 720 and the men  
 Sum dede, [sum] dosnyt, [come down] vyndland. thrown out.  
 Fra thine-furth durst nane tak [on] hand  
 With schippes preß thame to the vall.  
 But the laiff war assalzeand all 724  
 On ilka syde sa egyrly,  
 That certis it wes gret ferly, The defence is  
 That thai folk sic defens haf maid, difficult.  
 For the gret myscheif that they had. 728  
 For thair wallis so law than weir, [Fol. 59 b. E.]  
 That a man richt weil with a sper The walls were  
 Micht strik ane othir vp in the face, very low.  
 As eir befor tald till 3ow was. 732  
 And feill of thame war woundit sare, [Fol. 136. C.]  
 And the layf so fast travaland war,  
 That nane had tume rest for till ta,  
 Thair aduersouris assalzeit swa. 736  
 Thai war within sa stratly stad, The besieged are  
 That thar wardane, [that] with [him] had very hard pressed.  
 Ane hundreth men in Cumpany

715. *apon*] in middes H. *mastis*] mast EH.

716. *fast is*] fast EH.

717. *that—atour*] so CE; their gret auenture H.

719. *in*] H *om.* *ane espyne*] ane hespyne C; the aspyne E; an Aspine H.

720. *And*] That H. *gane*] ilkane H.

721. Sum ded sum dosnyt, come down wynland E; Sum dede dosnyt sum dede vyndland C; Came downe dushing on the land H.

722. [on EH] vpon C.

723. *press*] to preys E; to preasse H. *vall*] wall EH.

725. *ilka*] ilk E; euerilke H.

727. *thai*] that.

728. *For*] With.

732. *eir*] her E; here H. *tald*] said. *till 3ow*] to 3ow EH; you it A.

734. *travaland*] trauelling H; trawaillyt E.

735. *tume*] tyme E; laiser H. *for*] H *om.* *till ta*] to ma.

738. [that E] CH *om.* [him EH] thame C.

739. *hundreth*] hundir.

	Armyt, that wicht war and hardy,	740
	And raid about for till se quhar	
	That his folk hardest pressit war,	
	Till releif thame that had mister,	
	Com syndry tymes in placis ser	744
	Quhar sum of the defensouris war	
	All dede, and othir woundit sare ;	
Their reserve, of 100 men,	Swa that he of his Cumpany	
	Behufit to leiff thair party,	748
are all employed at the walls, except 1.	Swa that, be he ane courß had maid	
	About, [of all the] men he had	
	Thair wes leivit with him bot ane,	
	That he ne had thame left ilkañe	752
	To releve quhar he saw mister.	
The men who were assailing Mary-gate burnt the drawbridge,	And the folk that assalzeand wer	
	At mary zet, [to-hewyn] had	
	The barraß, and a fyre had maid	756
	At the draw-brig, and brynt it douñe ;	
and attempt to burn the gate itself.	And war thringand in gret foysoũne	
	Richt [to] the zet, ane fyre till ma.	
	And thai within gert smertly ga	760
	Ane to the wardane, for till say	
	How thai war set in hard assay.	
Sir Walter, hearing of this danger, assembles a force,	And quhen schir valter steward herd	
	How men sa stratly with thame ferd,	764
	He gert cum of the castell then	
	All that war thar of armyt men,	

741. *till*] to EH.743-6. H *omits*.743. *Till releif*] To releve.745. *defensouris*] defendouris.748. *to leiff*] for to leve. *thair*] a gret H.749. *ane*] A EH.750. [*of—the* E] of all his H ; to all to C.752. *thame — ilkane*] left thair a euerilkane. For he had them left euerilkane H.755. [*to-hewyn* E] they hewen H ; be-hevin C.756. *barrass*] Barres H.759. [*to EH*] in C. *ane*] A EH. *till*] to EH.760. *And*] Than.761. *till*] to EH.764. *with*] E *om.* *men—thame*] that his men sa straitly H.765. *of*] fra H.766. *war thar*] thar war.

For thar that day assalzeit nane, And with that rout in hy is gañe	768	
Till mary zet, and till the wall Is went, and saw the myscheif all ; And vmbethoucht hym suddandly, Bot gif gret help war set in hy	772	and repairs to the point assailed.
Thar-to, thai suld burne vp the zet [With] the fire [that he fand] thar-at. Tharfor apon gret hardyment He suddandy set his entent ;	776	[Fol. 136 b. C.] He suddenly throws open the gate, and sallies out.
And gert all wyde set vp the zet, And the fyre that he fand thar-at With strinth of men he put away. He set hym in full hard assay ;	780	
For thai that war assalzeand thar Pressit on hym with vapnys bair, And he defendit with all his mycht. Thar mycht men se a fellouñe sicht ;	784	A hard battle ensues.
With staffing, stoking, and striking Thar maid thai sturdy defending. For with gret strynth of men the zet Thai defendit, and stude thar-at,	788	At last the English retreat.
Magre thair fais, quhill the nycht Gert thame on bath halfis leif the fight.		

**T**Hai of the host, quhen nycht can fall,  
Fra the assalt with-drew thame all,  
Voundit, and very, and forbefit.

792

At night, the  
English retire.767. *thar*] E om.769. *Till*] to EH (*twice*).770. *Is went*] so CH ; He send E.  
*myscheif*] peril H.773. *burne*] bryn.774. [*With* H] And C. [*that—  
fand*] so H ; *miswritten* haffand C.  
E *has*—That fra the wall thai suld  
*nocht* let.780. *in*] to.782. *vapnys*] wapnys.783. *all*] E om.785. [*With*] Off. *staffing*] staving  
E ; sticking H. *stoking*] so CE ;  
stopping H.790. *halfis*] half. *leif*] leve.791. *can*] gan.

	With mate cher the assalt thai left, And till thar Innys went in hy, And set <sub>u</sub> thar wachis hastely.	796
	The laif thame esit as thai mycht best ; For thai had gret myster of rest.	
They are much surprised at the defence made by the Scotch.	That nycht thai spak al comouly Of thame within, and had ferly That thai sa stout defens haf <sub>3</sub> maid Agane the gret assalt thai had. And thai within, on othir party, Quhen thai thair fais so halely	800
	Saw thame withdraw, thai var all blith, And vachis haf <sub>3</sub> ordanit swith, And syne ar till thar Innys gane.	804
	Ther wes bot few of thame ves sla <sub>ne</sub> , Bot feill war voundit wikidly ; The laiff our mesur war very.	808
It was a hard assault.	It wes A <sub>ne</sub> hard assalt, perfay, And certanly, I hard neuir say	812
	Quhar quheyn men mair defens had maid, That swa richt hard assalzeing had. And of a thing that thair befell	
A great wonder took place.	I haf ferly, that I of tell.	816
	That is, that in-till all that day, Quhen all thair mast assalzeit thai,	
[Fol. 137. C.]	And the schot thikkest [wes] with-all,	
Women and children gathered up arrows, and carried them to the men on	Women with child and childir small In Arme-fullis gaderit vp, and bair Till thame that on the wallis war	820
	794. <i>mate</i> ] mad. <i>mate—assalt</i> ] wachis swith. faintnesse there the Sault H. 808. <i>ves</i> ] then H ; E <i>om.</i>	
	799. <i>al comonly</i> ] commonaly. 809. <i>voundit</i> ] woundyt. <i>wikidly</i> ]	
	801. <i>hass</i> ] had EH. wttrely E ; cruelly H.	
	804. <i>halely</i> ] hastily. 813. <i>men</i> ] E <i>om.</i>	
	805. <i>thame withdraw</i> ] withdraw thaim. 814. <i>hard</i> ] sharpe H.	
	806. <i>And</i> ] And thair C ; And their H ; <i>but the line is better without thair ; E has—</i> And has ordanyt thair 816. <i>I</i> ] Ik. <i>of</i> ] sall.	
	818. <i>thair mast</i> ] the maist H.	
	819. [ <i>ves</i> EH] thar C.	

Arrowes, and nocht aȝe slayȝe ves thar, Na ȝeit voundit; and that wes mar To myrakill of god almychty; And to nocht ellis It set can I. On athir syde that nycht thai war All still, and on the morne, but mar, Thar come tithandis out of England Till thame of the host, that bare on hand How that by borrow-brig and mytounȝe Thair men war slayne and dwnȝin douȝe; And at scottis men throw-out the land Raid ȝeit, byrmand and distroyand. And quhen the king haȝ herd this taill, His consell he assemblit hail, Till se quhethir farar war him till Till ly about the toune all still, And assaill quhill it womnyne war, Or than In ynland for till fare, And reskew his land and men. His consell fast discordit then; For southren men vald that he maid Arest thar, quhill he womnyn had The toune and the castell alsua. Bot northir men wald no-thing swa, That dred thar frendis for till tyne, And mast part of thar gudis syne Throu scottis mennys cruelte;	824	the walls, and not one was wounded; which was a miracle. [Fol. 60. E.]
	828	
	832	News of the defeat at Mitton is brought to the English.
	836	King Edward takes counsel,
	840	whether to stay or retreat.
	844	The men of the South of England advise him to stay.
	848	The men of the North are alarmed for their friends, and advise retreat.

823. *and—thar*] so CH; and stans nane slane war E.

824. *voundit*] woundyt.

825. *To*] To a H; The E.

830. *Till*] To EH. To the Oast, that was mislykand H.

831. *by*] at H. *and*] at E; by H. *mytounȝe*] Midtoun H.

832. *dwnȝin*] dongyn.

833. *at*] that the H; at the E. *throw-out*] throu EH.

834. *byrmand*] brynnand. *dis-*

*troyand*] slayand H.

835. *hass*] had.

837. *Till*] To EH. *farar*] fayr E; better H.

838. *Till ly*] To ly E; Abide H.

840. *till*] to EH; *and in l.* 847.

841. *men*] his men.

843. *southren*] sotheroun E; the South H.

846. *northir*] northyn E; North H.

	Thai wald he leit the sege be, And raid for till reskew the land.	
The Earl of Lancaster advises the king to return;	Of loncastell, I tak on hand, The Erl thomas wes aine of thai, That Consalit the king hame to ga.	852
and, finding that the king inclines to the Southern- ers' advice,	And, for that mair enelynit he Till the folk of the [south] Cuntre Than till the [northir] mennys will, He tuk it to sa mekill Ill, That he gert turf his geir in hy, And with his battall halely,	856
[Fol. 137 b. C.] goes home, with all his men, without leave.	That of the host neir thrid part waf, Till Ingland hame his way he tais. But leiff, he hame has tane his gat ; Tharfor fell eftir sic debat	864
For this, Sir Andrew Herdelay took him to Pomfret,	Betuix him and the king, that ay Lestit, quhill androu herdelay, That throu the king wes on him set, Tuk hym syne in-to pomfret,	868
and there beheaded him.	And on the hill besyde the toune Strake of his hede but ransoune ; Tharfor syne drawin and hangit ves he, And with him weill a fair menze.	872
It was said that this Earl Thomas was canonised, and performed miracles.	Men said syne eftir, this thomas, That on this viß maid martir was, Wes sanctit and myraclis did, Bot envy syne gert thaime be hid. Bot quethir he haly wes or naie,	876

851. *the*] his. and into H.  
 852. *loncastell*] longeastell EH. 869. *the*] ane.  
 856. [*south* E] north CH. 871. *drawin—hangit*] hyngyt and  
 857. [*northir*] northyn E ; south- drawyn E ; hanged and drawn H.  
 ren C ; Southeroum H ; cf. l. 846. 872. *weill—fair*] a weill gret E ; a  
 861. *thrid*] the thrid C ; *but* EH great H.  
*omit* the. 874. *viss*] wiss E ; wise H ; wayes  
 866. *Lestit*] Lastyt. *herdelay*] A.  
 hardclay E ; Hardeclay H ; Herkely 875. *sanctit*] saynet E ; syne a  
 A. Sanct H. *myraclis*] gud myraclis  
 868. *syne in-to*] rycht in E ; syne C ; myrakillis E ; miracles H.

At pomfret thusgat wes he slane.	
And syne the king of yngland,	
Quhen that he saw hym tak on hand	880
Till paß his way sa oppinly,	
Hym thought it wes perell to ly	
Thar with the laiff of his menze ;	
And his harnas tursit has he,	884
And [in]till Ingland hame can far.	King Edward retreats.
The scottis men, that distroyand war	The Scotch host under Murray avoid him,
In yngland, herd soyne tell tithyng	
Of this gret sege the departing.	888
Tharfor thai tuk westward the way,	
And by carlele hame went [ar] thai,	going home by Carlisle.
With prayis and with presoneris,	
And othir gudis on seir maneris.	892
The lordis till the king ar gane,	
And the laiff haß thar vayis tañe ;	
Ilk man till his repair Is gañe.	
The king, Iwiß, wes woundir fayne	896
That thai war cummyñ hail and feir,	King Robert is much pleased,
And at thai sped on sic maner,	
That [thai] thair fais discumfit had,	
And, but tynsale of men, had maid	900

878. *thusgat*] thus.

881. *Till*] To EH.

883, 884. *Transposed in H.*

883. *Thar*] And H. *laiff*] lave  
EH.

884. Hys harnays tharfor tursit he  
EH.

885. *And*] H *om.* [*in-till* E] till  
C; To H. *can*] can he H; gan he  
E.

887, 888. *For these 2 lines H has*  
8, *viz.* Throughout England full  
cruelly, Burning and wasting right  
rigorously, When that they haue  
heard tythings tell Of this great Siege  
that was sa fell : That they all skailed  
were and gane, Vnto England hame

again: Sa that their folks relieued  
were, And set now free from all  
danger.

887. *herd soyne*] sone hard.

888. *the*] E *om.*

889. *Tharfor—tuk*] Then did they  
take H.

890. *by*] till. *hame went*] returned  
H. [*ar* E] are H; C *om.*

891. *prayis*] prise H.

893. *till*] to.

894, 895. H *omits.* *laiff*] lave.  
*vayis*] wayis. *Is gane*] agayne.

897. *war cummyñ*] returned H.

898. *at*] that EH.

899. [*thai* EH] C *om.*

900. *had*] has.

	Reskowrß to thame that in berwik	
	War assegit richt till thar dik,	
	[That into full great danger wes,	903*
	Through strength of them that sieged hes.]	904*
[Fol. 138. C.]	And quhen the kyng had sperit tithand	903
He enquires how they fared in England;	How thai had faryne in-till Ingland,	
	[And of their iourney what progresse,	905*
	That they haue had, and what successe,]	906*
	And thai haf tald hym all thar fair,	905
	How Ingliß men discumfit war,	
and is glad at their success.	Richt blith in-till his hert wes he,	
	And maid thame fest with gammyn and gle.	908

Thus was Berwick rescued.

**B**erwik wes on this maner  
Reskewit, and thai that thar-in wer.

	He wes worthy aȝe prince till be	
	Throu manheid and Subtilite,	912
	That [couth] throu vit sa hye a thyng,	
	But tynsale, bryng till gude ending.	
King Robert goes to Berwick,	Till berwik syne the way he tais ;	
	And quhen he herd thar how it waß	916
	Defendit swa richt apertly,	
	He lovit thame that var thar gretly.	
and praises Sir Walter	Valter steward's gret bounte	
	Atour the laif commendit he,	920
for his stont defence at the gate.	For the richt gret defens he maid	
[Fol. 60 b. E.]	At the 3et, quhar that men brynt had	
	The brig, as 3he herd me deuif.	

901. *Reskowrß*] Rescours E; Re-course H.

902. *till—dik*] faire and thicke (!) H.

903\*, 904\*. *In H only.*

904. *faryne*] farne EH. *intill*] into H; In E.

905\*, 906\*. *In H only.*

905. *haf*] had. *thar*] hale the.

911, 912. *So in CH; E transposes the lines.*

913. [*couth* EH] thought C. *throu*] with EH.

914. *But*] But gret. *gude*] E om.

915. *way—tais*] King gaes H.

917. *swa richt*] rycht swa. *swa—apertly*] sa doone manfully (*sic*) H.

918. *var*] war.

919. *stewardis*] steward his.

920. *Atour*] Out our.

922. *that*] EH om.



- And certis he wes weill till priß, 924  
 That sa stoutly with playne fechting  
 At oppyn zet maid defending.  
 Micht he haf liftit quhill he had beyne  
 Of perfit elde, withouten weyne, 928  
 His renoune suld haf strekit fer.  
 Bot dede, that vachis ay to mar  
 With all [hyr] mycht waik and vorthy,  
 Had at his worschip gret Invy ; 932  
 That in the flour of his 3outhheid  
 Scho endit all his douchty deid,  
 As I sall tell 3ow forthirmar.  
 Quhen the king had a quhill beyne thar, 936  
 He send for masonis fer and neir,  
 That sleast wes of that misteir,  
 And gert weill ten fut hye the vall  
 About berwik his toune our all. 940  
 And syne soyne toward lowdyañe  
 With his men3e his gat has gane ;  
 And syne he gert ordane in hy  
 Bath armyt men and 3hemanry, 944  
 In-till Irland in hy till fair,  
 Till help his brothir that wes thair.
- Had Sir Walter lived long,  
 he would have been famous.  
 But death ended all his doughty deeds.  
 The king sends for masons,  
 and makes the town-wall higher.  
 He then prepares to go to Ireland,  
 [Fol. 133 b. C ]  
 to help his brother.

924. *weill*] meekle H. *till*] to EH.

928. *elde*] eild EH. *weyne*] wene EH.

930. *vachis*] walkis E ; watches H. *mar*] mer. *ay—mar*] euer ner H.

931, 932. H *omits*. [*hyr* E] his C ; see l. 934. *waik—vorthy*] and forthi E.

932. *gret*] sic.

933. *That in*] Into H.

934. *Scho*] Sa. *Scho endit*] Made end of H.

938. *nes*] war E ; was H.

940. *berwik his*] berwykis E ; Baruike the H.

941. *soyne*] EH *om. lowdyane*] lothyane E ; Louthiane H.

944. *3hemanry*] 3humanry.

945. *till*] to EH.

946. *Till*] To EH.

## [BOOK XVIII.]

## How schir Eduard the bruce vess slayn in Irland.

Edward Bruce will not wait for his reinforce- ments,	Bot he, that rest anoyit ay, And wald in travaill be all-way, A day forrouth thair arivyng That war send till hym fra the king,	4
but, with only 2000 men,	He tuk his way, furthwarde to fare Magre them all that with hym war. For he had nocht than in that land Of all men, I trow, twa thousand,	8
goes to Dundalk.	Outane the kyngis off erischry, That in gret rowtis raid hym by. Toward dundawk he tuk the vay ;	
Sir Richard of Clare	And quhen richard of clare herd say That he com with aȝe few menȝhe, All that he mycht assemblit he, Of all Irland, of Armyt men ;	12
assembles 20,000 men on horseback,	Swa that he had thar with him then Of trappit horf twenty thousand,	16
besides foot soldiers, and goes north- ward.	Bot thai[m] that war on fut gangand ; And held furth northwarde on his vay. And quhen schir Eduard haf herd say That cummyn neir till hym wes he,	20
Three scouts are sent forward by Edward,	He send discourrouis hym till se ; The sowlis and the steward war thai,	

3. *forrouth*] before H.  
5. *furthwarde*] south-wart E ;  
Southward H.  
6. *them*] written theme C.  
9. *erischry*] Irchery E ; the Irishry  
H.

11. *dundawk*] dundalk.  
13. *awe*] a H ; sa E.  
18. *thaim*] them H ; thai CE  
19. *vay*] way EH.  
22. *till*] to EII.  
23. *sowlis*] sowllis E ; Sowles H.

And als schir philip the mowbray.	24	
And quhen thai seyn had thar cummyng, Thai went agane to tell the king, And said weill thai war mony men.		who report that the host is very large.
In hy schir Eduard ansuerd then, And said, that he suld fecht that day, Thouch Tryplit or quadruplit war thai.	28	Edward says he shall fight.
Schir Iohne steward said "sekirly, I red 3e ficht nocht in sic hy. Men sais my brothir is cumand With xv hundreth men neir hand ; And war thai knyht with 3ow, 3e mycht The trastlyar abyde to ficht."	32	Sir John Stewart advises him to wait till his brother comes.
Schir Eduard lukit richt angrely, And till the sowlis said in hy, "Quhat sais thou?" "schir," he said, "perfay, As my fallow [has] said, I say." And than till schir philippe said he. "Schir," said he, "sa our lord me se, Me think it na foly to byde 3our men, that spedis thame to ryde. For we ar few, our fais ar feill ; God may richt weill our veirdis deill ; Bot it var vounder that our mycht Suld ourcum so feill in ficht."	36	
Than with gret Ire, "allaß," said he, "I wend neuir till here that of the ! Now help quha will, for sekirly	40	De Soulis gives the same advice.
	44	[Fol. 139. C.] So does Sir Philip Mowbray.
	48	Edward, in great wrath, declares that he will certainly fight.

24. *als*] E *om.*26. *the king*] tithing EH.30. *Tryplit* — *quadruplit*] tribill  
and quatribill E ; five or sex times  
na H.32. *3e—nocht*] nocht 3e ficht CE ;  
*but H has—yee fecht not ; which is  
far better. in*] on.34. *hundreth*] so CH ; thowsand E.37. *richt*] all.38. *sowlis*] soullis E ; Sowles H.  
*said*] he said C ; *but EH omit* he.39. *sais*] sayis.40. [*has* E] CH *om.*41. *than*] E *om.* *And—philippe*]  
Then to Sir Philip the Mowbray H.43. *it—foly*] na foly for. H  
*wrongly omits* na.46. *veirdis*] werdis.47. *var vounder*] war wondir.

	This day, but mair baid, fecht vill I.	52
	Sall na man say, quhill I may dre, That strynth of men sall ger me fle! God scheld that ony suld vs blame, That we defoull our nobill name!"	56
They agree to do so.	["Now] be it swagat than," <i>quod</i> thai; "We sall tak that god will purvay."	
But the Irish kings, hearing of this,	And quhen the kyngis of Erischry Herd say, and vist all sekirly, That thar kyng, with sa quheyn, vald ficht Agane folk of sa mekill mycht, Thai com till [him] in full gret hy,	60
counsel him to wait;	And consalit hym full tendirly For till abid his men; and thai Suld hald thar fais all that day Doand, and on the morne alsua, With thair saltis that thai suld ma.	64
which he refuses to do.	Bot thair mycht na consell availl; He wald all gat haff the battaill. And quhen thai saw he wes so thra To fecht, thai said, "3e may weill ga To ficht with 3on gret Cumpany;	72
Then they say they must withdraw from him.	Bot we acuyt vs vtirly, That nane of vs will stand to ficht; Assuris nocht tharfor in our mycht. For our maner is, of this land, Till follow and ficht, and ficht fleand, And nocht till stand in plane melle	76

52. *vill*] will EH.53, 54. *dre*] drey. *fle*] fley.56. *That—defoull*] That we defile  
H; Giff we defend (!) E.57. [*Now* EH] C *om.*59. *Erischry*] Irchery E; Irishry  
H.60. *vist*] wüst. *all*] it H; E *om.*61. *quheyn*] quhone. *vald*] wald  
EH.63. [*him* EH] C *om.*68. *saltis*] assaults H; rounnyngis  
E.70. *the*] E *om.*73, 74. *Transposed* in H.76. *Assuris*] Trust H. *in*] into H.77. *of*] in H.78. *Till*] To E. *and—and*] and  
to H.79. *till*] to EH; *and in l.* 92

- Quhill the ta part discumfit be." 80 [Fol. 61. E.]  
 He said, "sen that 3our custum is,  
 I ask no mair at 3ow bot this,  
 That is, that 3he and 3our men3he  
 Wald all to-giddir arayit be, 84  
 And stand on fer, but departing,  
 And se our ficht and our endyng."  
 Thai said weill at thai suld do swa,  
 And syne toward thair men can ga, 88 They withdraw  
 That war weill fourty thousand neir. accordingly,  
 Edward, with thame that with him weir,  
 That war nocht fully twa thousand, and Edward  
 Arayit thame stalwardly till stand 92 prepares for  
 Agane fourty thousand and ma. battle, having  
 Schir Eduard that day wald nocht ta 2000 men only.  
 His cot-Armour, bot gib harper,  
 That men held [as] withouten peir 96 Sir Edward's  
 Of his estat, had on that day armour was  
 All haill schir Eduard's aray. worn that day  
 The ficht abaid thai on this wið ; by Gib Harper.  
 And in gret hye thar enymyð 100  
 Com, till assemmyll all reddy,  
 And thai met thame richt hardely.  
 Thai war sa few, forsuth to say,  
 That rusehit with thair fais var thai ; 104 Sir Edward's  
 And thai that pressit mast to stand host is overborne,  
 War slañe douñe, and the remanand and many of  
 Fled till erischry for succour. them are slain.  
 Schir Eduard, that had sie valour, 108 Sir Edward  
 himself,
80. *ta*] ane H. E.  
 82. *I*] Ik. *no—3ow*] at 3ow no  
 mar.  
 86. *our* (2)] the E.  
 87. *at*] that EH.  
 88. *can*] gan thai.  
 89. *fourty*] threttie H ; twenty E ;  
*cf. ll. 17, 18, 93.*  
 93. *fourty*] so CE ; threttie H.  
 96. [*as* H] *miswritten* has C ; als
101. *assemmyll*] assemble.  
 103. *Thai—forsuth*] Bot thai sa  
 few war south E ; They were sa few,  
 the sooth H.  
 105. *pressit mast*] so in E ; CH  
*transpose the words.*  
 107. *erischry*] the Irche E ; the  
 Irishry H. *for*] so CH ; to E.

Sir John Steward, and Sir John de Soulis are all slain.	Wes ded, and Iohne steward alsua ; And Iohne de sowlis als vith thai, And othir als of thair Cumpany. [Thai] wencust war sa suddanly, That few in-till the place war slayne. For the laiff haß thair vayis tane Till the erische kyngis, that ves thar, That in hail battale howand war.	112      116
John Thomasson, leader of the men of Carrick,	Iohne tomasswn, that wes leder Of thame of carrik that thair wer, Quhen he saw the discumfiting, With-drew him till ane erische king That of his acqyntans had he ; And he resauit him in lawte. And quhen Iohne cummyn wes to that king,	120      124
takes refuge with an Irish king ;	He saw be led fra the fechting Schir philipe [the] mowbray, the vicht, That had beyne doysnyt in the ficht, And be the Armys led wes he With twa men, apoun the cawse That wes betuix thame and the toune, That strekit lang in a randoune. Toward the toune thai held thair vay, And quhen in myd cawse war thai, Schir philip of his desynaisß Ourcome, and persauit he wafß	128          132
and soon sees Sir Philip [Fol. 140. C.] Mowbray being	led by 2 men along the cause- way leading to the town.	132

110. *Iohne de*] Iohne the E; Sir John H.

112. [*Thai* E] They H; That C. *wencust war*] war wencussyt E; vanquishit were H.

113. *place*] Plaine H.

114. *laiff*] lave EH. *vayis*] wayis.

115. *erische*] Irsche E; Irish H. *res*] war.

116. *That*] And.

117. *tomasswn*] thomas sone E; Thomson H.

120. *erische*] Irsch E; Irish H.

122. *lawte*] leawte E; daintie H.

125. [*the* E] CH *om. vicht*] wicht.

126. *doysnyt*] dosnyt E; discomfist (!) H. *in*] in-to.

127. *be the*] by the H; with E.

128. *the*] *so* CH; A E. *cawse*] cause E; Caussey H.

130. *That*] And.

132. *cawse*] cause E; the Caussey H.

133. *desynaisß*] desynes E; business H.

134. *wass*] wes E.

- Tane, and swagat led with twa.  
 The tane he swappit soyne hym fra, 136 Sir Philip shakes  
 And syne the tothir in gret hy ; off his captors,  
 Syne drew his suerde deliuerly, draws his sword,  
 And till the fecht the vay he tais and goes along  
 Endlang the cawse, that than waß 140 towards the  
 Fillit in-to [sa] gret foyssoune battle-field,  
 Of men that than went to the toune.  
 And he, that met thame, can thame ma  
 Sic payment, quhar he can ga, 144  
 That weill aine hundreth men gert he turning 100 men  
 Leiff, magre thair's, the cawsee ; aside from it as  
 As Iohnē tomasswn said suthly, he goes.  
 That saw his deid all halely. 148  
 Toward the battall evyn he 3eid.  
 Iohnē tomasswn, that tuk gud heid John Thomasson  
 That thai war veneust all planly, calls to him to  
 Cryit on hym in full gret hy, 152 come back.  
 And said, "cum heir, for thar is naie  
 On liff ; For thai ar dede ilkaie."  
 Than stude he still a quhile, and saw He waits awhile,  
 That thai war all done out of daw ; 156 and then comes  
 Syne went toward him sarraly. back.  
 This Iohnē wroucht syne sa vittely, Thomasson's men  
 That all that thidder fled than wer, retreat to  
 [Thouch] that thai lesit of thair ger, 160 Carrickfergus.  
 Com till cragfergus haill and feir.
135. *swagat led*] led suagat.  
 136. *swappit*] swakked H.  
 138. *Syne*] And E ; He H. *his*] the.  
 139. *the—he*] his wayis.  
 140. *cawse*] cause E ; Caussey H.  
 141. *into*] so CH ; in-till E. [*sa*] H] CE *om.*  
 142. *to*] till.  
 143. *can thame*] agayn gan.  
 144. *ga*] them ta H.  
 145. *ane hundreth*] A hundir.  
 146. *cawsee*] cause E ; Caussey H.  
 147. *tomasswn*] thomas sone E ; Thomson H ; and in l. 150.  
 151, 152. *Transposed* in H. *ven-  
 cust*] wencussyt E ; vanquisht H.  
*Cryit on*] And cried to H.  
 156. *out*] E *om.*  
 157. *sarraly*] sikkerly H.  
 158. *vittely*] wittely EH.  
 160, 161. *Transposed* in H. [*Thouch  
 that*] Thought that E ; Although H ;  
 How that C. *lesit*] lossyt E ; left  
 some H. *till*] to EH.

The soldiers try to get Sir Edward's head,	And thai, that at the fechting weir, Soucht schir Eduard, to get his hede, Emange the folk that thar ves ded ;	164
and, finding Gib Harper,	And fand gib harper in his ger. And, for sa gude his armys wer,	
cut Gib's head off,	Thai strak his hed of, and syne it	
[Fol. 140 b. C.] which they put in salt, and send to the king of England.	Thai haf gert saltit in-till a kyt, And send it syne in-till Ingland, To Eduard king in-till presand. Thai wend schir Eduard's it had beyne ; Bot, for the armyng that wes scheyne, Thai of the hed dissaut war, All-though schir Eduard deit thar.	168    172
Thus died these noble men.	On this wiß war thai nobill men Throu wilfulneß all losit then ; And that wes syn and gret pite. For had thair outrageouß bounte	176
[Fol. 61 b. E.] Had they been well led, they would not have been so easily conquered.	Beyne led with wit and with mesure, Bot gif the mair misaduenture Befell thame, it suld richt hard thing Be till leid thame till outraying ; Bot gret outrageouß Suceudry Gert thame all deir thair vorschip by. And thai, that fled fra the melle, Sped thame in hy toward the Se, And to cragfergus cummyn ar thai.	180    184
The men sent by king Robert to help Sir Edward	And thai that war in-to the vay, To schir Eduard send fra the king, Quhen thai herd the discumfiting,	188

164. *Emange*] Amang.

168. *saltit*] salt.

169, 170. *syne*] E *om.* *To-in-till*] Till the king Eduard in E. H *has*—And in a Present but hething In England sent it to the King.

174. *All-though*] Allthoucht.

176. *Throu*] For. *losit*] lesyt E ;  
lossed H.

181. *Befell*] Bene fallyn. *richt*] bene H.

182. Should lead them to discom-forting H. *till* (1)] to. *outraying*] owtreyng.

183. *Suceudry*] so H; surquedry E.

184. *deir*] her E. *vorschip*] wor-schip EH.

188. *vay*] way EH.



Till cragfergus thai went agane ;		
And that wes nocht forouten pane.	192	return to Carrickfergus,
For thai war mony tymes that day		
Assalit with erischry, [bot thai]		
[Ay] held to-giddir sarraly,		escaping thither with much difficulty.
Defendand thame so wittely	196	
That thai eschakit oft throu mycht,		
And mony tymes alß throu slicht ;		
For oft of thairis till thame gaf thai		
Till let thame scathleß pass thar vay.	200	
And to cragfergus com thai swa.		
Than batis and schippes can thai ta,		They then sail back to Scotland.
And salit till scotland in hy,		
And thar arivit all saully.	204	
Quhen thai of scotland had wittering		The Scotch lament Sir Edward's death.
Of schir Eduardis discomfiting,		
Thai menynt hym full tendrely		
Our all the land all comonly ;	208	
And thai that with hym slayne var thar		
Full tendrely alß menynt war.		

**How king eduard com agane in scotland vith his  
power till Edinburgh eftir the ded of gud Schir  
eduard the Bruce in-till Irland.**

**E**duard the bruce, as I said air,  
Wes discumfit on this manare. 212  
And quhen the feld wes clengit cleyne, [Fol. 141. C.]

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 191. <i>Till</i> ] To EH.                       | 202. <i>Than</i> ] That. <i>schippes</i> ] ship-  |
| 192. <i>forouten</i> ] withoutten H.            | men H. <i>can</i> ] gan E; H <i>om</i> .          |
| 193. <i>tymes</i> ] tyme.                       | 204. <i>thar arivit</i> ] arivit thar C;          |
| 194. <i>erischry</i> ] Irschery E; Irishrie     | <i>but E has</i> thar arywyt.                     |
| H. [ <i>bot thai</i> EH] that ay C.             | 205. <i>wittering</i> ] witting H.                |
| 195. <i>Ay held</i> E] Thai held C;             | 206. <i>discomfiting</i> ] wencussing.            |
| Held them H.                                    | 208. <i>all comonly</i> ] full commonly           |
| 196. <i>Defendand thame</i> ] And de-           | H; commonaly E.                                   |
| fendyt. <i>wittely</i> ] worthely H.            | 210. <i>war</i> ] thai war CH; <i>but E</i>       |
| 198. <i>alss</i> ] alsua E; oft H.              | <i>omits</i> thai.                                |
| 199. <i>till</i> ] to EH; <i>and in l.</i> 201. | 211. <i>I</i> ] is H. <i>air</i> ] aire H; her E. |
| H <i>is corrupt</i> .                           | 212. <i>manare</i> ] maner.                       |
| 200. <i>Till</i> ] To EH.                       |   |

	Sa that na resisteris wes seyne, The vardane than, richard of clare, And all the folk that with him war Toward dundawk has tane the vay ; Swa that richt na debat maid thai At that tyme with the erischrye, Bot to the tounne thai held in hy.	216      220
Sir Richard of Clare goes to Dundalk.	And syne haß send furth to the king, That Ingland had in gouernyng, Gib harperis hed in-till ane kyt. Iohne mawpass till the king had It, Quhilk he resauit in gret dayntee ; Richt blith of that present wes he ; For he wes swa glad that he wes swa Deliuerit of sic felloune a faa.	224      228
John Maupas takes Gib Harper's head to king Edward of England, who is much pleased.	In hert tharof he tuk sic pryde, That he tuk purpoß for to ryde With a gret host in-till Scotland, Till revenge hym, with stalward hand, Of the tray, travaill, and of teyne, That done till hym thar-in had beyne. And a richt gret hoost gaderit he, And gert his schippes by the se	232       236
King Edward determines to invade Scotland,   and sends ships thither with much provisions.	Cum, with gret foyssoune off vittale ; For at that tyme he thought all hale For till distroy so cleyn scotland,	

214. *na resisteris*] ne resistens E ;  
na resistance H.

215. *vardane*] wardane. *richard*]  
schyr Richard.

217. *dundawk*] dundalk E ; Don-  
dalk H.

219. *erischrye*] Irschery E ; Irishry  
H.

221. *hass*] had.

222. *Ingland had*] had Ingland.

223. *in-till*] into H ; in E. *ane*]  
A EH.

224. *mawpass*] mawpas E ; Maw-  
pas H.

225. *Quhilk—resauit*] And he  
ressawyt It. *gret*] E om.

228. *sic—a*] so CH ; a felloun E.

231. *in-till*] into H ; in E.

232. *Till revenge*] For to weng.

233. *the*] E om. *travaill*] of  
trawaill. *of*] the H.

234. *till—thar-in*] tharin till  
him.

238. *thought—hale*] so CH ; wald  
him taile E.

239. *So* CH ; To dystroy wp sa  
clene the land E.

That nane suld be thar-in liffand ;	240	
And with his folk in gret aray		
Toward scotland he tuk the vay.		
And quhen king robert vist that he		King Robert
Com on hym with sic a <sup>n</sup> e menze,	244	prepares to resist him.
He gaderit men, bath fer and neir,		
Quhill sa feill till him cummyn weir,		
And war als for till cum hym to,		
That him weill thought he suld weill do.	248	
He gert with-draw all the catele		He collects all the
Of lowdiane euerilk deill,		cattle of Lothian into fortresses.
And till strynthis gert thame be send,		
And ordanit men thame to defend.	252	
And with his hoost all still he lay		He awaits his
At culroß, for he walde assay		foes at Culross.
Till ger his fais throu fasting		
Be feblist, and throu lang walking ;	256	
And fra he feblist had thair mycht,		
Asse[m]myll he wald with thame till ficht.		[Fol. 141 b. C.]
He thought till wirk upon this viß ;		
And Ingliß men with gret mastriß	260	
Com with thar hoost in lowdiane,		
And soyne till Edinburgh ar ga <sup>n</sup> e,		The English soon
And thair abaid thai dayis thre.		reach Edinburgh, where they stay
Thair schippes that war on the se	264	3 days.
Had the vynd contrar till thame ay,		

240. *be*] leve.

241. *folk*] Oast H.

243. *rist*] wist EH.

244. *ane*] A EH.

245. *men*] his men.

247. *till*] to EH.

248. *weill* (1)] EH om. *suld*  
*weill*] rycht weill suld.

250. *lowdiane*] lowthiane EH.

251. *till strynthis*] into strenghts  
H. *send*] led H.

252. *thame—defend*] to defend  
that stead H.

253. *hoost all*] ost als.

256. *feblist*] feeble H. *walking*]  
waking H.

258. *he—till*] with them he wald  
to H; than with thaim to E.

259. *till*] to EH; *and in* ll. 265,  
267, 268, 273.

261. *in*] to H. *lowdiane*] low-  
thian E; Louthiane H; *and in* l.  
273.

262. *soyne*] sone E; then H. *ar*]  
are they H.

265. *vynd*] wynd.

	Swa that apon no maner thai	
Their ships are delayed by contrary winds.	Had power till the fyrrth till bring Thair vittale, till releiff the king.	268
	And thai of the host that falit met, Quhen thai saw that thai mycht nocht get Thair vittalis to thame by the se,	
They send out foragers, who find only one lame cow.	Than send thai furth a gret menzhe For till forray all lowdiañe ; Bot cattell haf thai fundyn nañe, Outane a kow that wes haltand,	272
[Fol. 62. E.]	That in tranentis corñe thai fand ; Thai broucht hir till thair hoost agane.	276
When Earl Warene sees them bringing it,	And quhen the Erl of varane That cow saw anerly cum swa, He askit ‘ gif thai gat no ma ? ’	280
he says it is very dear beef, for it	“ Than, certis,” said he, “ I dar say This is the derrest beiff that I	
must have cost 1000 pounds.	Saw eu’r zeit ; for sekiri y It cost añe thousand pund and mar ! ” And quhen the king and thai that war Of his consell saw thai mycht get Na catell till thar host till et,	284 288
The English retreat to Melrose,	That than of fasting had gret payne, Till Ingland turnyt thai hame agayñe. At melroß schupe thai for till ly, And send befor ane cumpany,	292

266. *thai*] of way H.  
268. *vittale*] *wictaillis* E ; *vittaile* H.  
271. *to*] till.  
272. *Than—furth*] They sent then  
forth H ; Thai send furth *rycht* E.  
275. *Outane*] *Owtakyn* E ; Except  
H. *kow*] so CH ; *bule* E.  
276. *tranentis corne*] so CE ;  
Tranent toun H.  
277, 278. And when the Erle of  
Warrane, Saw their Forrayours come

again H.  
277. *Thai—hir*] That broucht thai.  
278. *varane*] *warayne*.  
279. *That—saw*] Saw that *bule* E ;  
And a Kow H.  
280. *gat*] fand H.  
282. *certis—he*] said he certis.  
283. *beiff*] best E ; beast H.  
285. *ane*] A EH ; and in l. 292.  
290. *hame*] E om.  
291. *till*] to EH.

Thre hundreth neir of Armyt men.		sending on 300 men in advance.
Bot the lord dowglaß, [that] wes then Besyde in-till the forest neir, Vist of thar com and quhat thai veir ;	296	Douglas lies in wait for them,
And with thame of his Cumpany In-till melroß all preuely He hufit in-till aine enbuschement.		
And a richt sturdy frer he sent Without the zet, thar com till se, And bad him hald him all preve,	300	and sends a friar to watch,
Quhill that he saw thame cumand all Richt till the Cunzhe of the wall, And [than] crye hie, "dowglaß! dowglaß!"	304	[Fol. 142. C.] who is to cry "Douglas!" when they come near enough.
The frer furth than his way he tais, That wes derff, stout, and ek hardy ; His mekill hude helit haly	308	The friars' hood hides his armour,
The Armyng that he on hym had ; Apon a stalward horß he raid, And in his hand he had a spere,		and he awaits the English on horseback.
Abydand apon that maner Quhill that he saw thame cumand neir.	312	
And quhen the formast passit weir The Cunzhe, he cryit, "dowglaß! dowglaß!"		He cries "Douglas!"
Than till thame all aine courß he maifß, And bare aine doune deliuerly ;	316	and charges.
Than dowglaß, with his Cumpany, Yschit apon thame with a schout.		Douglas and his men rush out.
And quhen thai saw sa gret a rout	320	

294. [*that* EH] C om.296. *Vist*] Wyst E; Wist H. *com*] comming H; and in l. 301.299. *hufit*] howyt E; howered H. *in-till*] into H; in E. *ane enbuschement*] A buschement E; a bushment H.303. *cumand*] comming H.304. *till*] to EH. *Cunzhe*] coynze E; cunye H. *of*] thar of.305. *than crye*] than cry E; crye

C; crie on H.

306. *furth than*] than furth EH. *way he*] wayis EH.307. *derff—ek*] all stout derff and E; right darfe, stout, and H.308. *helit*] couered H.309. *Armyng*] armur.312. *Abydand*] And abaid EH.315. *Cunzhe*] coynze E; cunye H.316. *ane*] A EH.318. *Than*] And. *with*] and.

- Cum upon thame sa suddanly,  
 Thai war abaysit richt gretumly,  
 And gaf the bak but mair abaid.  
 The scottis men emang thame raid, 324  
 And slew all thaim thai mycht ourta ;  
 Ane gret martirdome thair can thai ma.  
 And thai that eschapit vnslayne  
 Ar till thar gret host went agaie, 328  
 And tald thame quhat kyn velcummyng  
 Dowglaf thaim maid at thair metyng,  
 Convoyand thame agane roydly,  
 And varnyt thame the playn herbery. 332

How the gud king robert the bruce followit the king  
 edward of Ingland south in his awn land.

- The English are  
 much grieved,  
 The king of Ingland and his men,  
 That saw thair herbreouris then  
 Cum reboytit on that maneir,  
 Anoyit gretly in hert thai weir, 336  
 And thought that it war gret foly  
 In-to the wode till tak herbery.  
 Tharfor by driburgh, in the playne,  
 Thai herbryit thame ; and syne agaie 340  
 Ar went till Ingland hayn thar vay.  
 And quhen the king robert herd say

322. *richt*] EH *om.*  
 323. *gaf*] E *om.*  
 325. *thaim thai*] thaim at thai C ;  
 but them they H ; that thai E.  
 326. *Ane*] A E ; And H. *thai*] H  
*om.*  
 327. *eschapit*] scaped were H.  
 328. *Ar*] And H. *gret—went*]  
 Oast went hame H.  
 329. *kyn*] good H.  
 330. *metyng*] comming H.  
 331. *Convoyand*] That conwoyit.  
 roydly] rudly E ; rudely H.  
 332. *varnyt—playn*] varnyt planly.  
*Rubric in H*—Here followed King  
 Robert in hight, The English King  
 with all his might.  
 334. *herbreouris*] harbreours come  
 H.  
 335. *Cum*] H *om.* ; see last line.  
*reboytit*] rebutyt E ; Rebuted H.  
*that*] that great H.  
 336. *gretly—hert*] in thair hart E ;  
 in their hearts H.  
 338. *In-to*] In-till. *till*] to EH.  
 339. *the*] a H.  
 341. *hayn*] E *om.* *hayn—vay*]  
 but delay H.

That thai war turnyt hame agane,  
 And how thair herbreouris var slane, 344  
 In hy his host assemblit he,  
 And went south our the scottis se, [Fol. 142 b. C.]  
 And till Ingland his way he tais.  
 Quhen his host all assemblit was, 348 King Robert,  
 Auchty thousand he wes and ma ; with 80,000 men,  
 And aucht battellis he maid of tha ; in 8 battalions,  
 In ilk battell wes ten thousand.  
 Syne went he furth on to Ingland, 352  
 And in hale rout followit sa fast  
 The yngliß king, quhill at the last  
 He com approchand to byland, and finds them  
 Quhar, at that tyme, thar ves liand at Byland.  
 The king of Ingland with his men. 356  
 Kyng robert, that had wittering then  
 That he lay thair, with mekill mycht,  
 Tranontit swa on hym añe nycht, 360  
 That, be the morne that it wes day,  
 Cummyn in-till playn feld war thai,  
 Fra biland bot añe litill space.  
 Bot betuix [thaim] and It thar waß 364  
 Añe craggy bra, strekit weill lang,  
 And a gret peth wp for to gang.  
 Othirwayis mycht thai nocht away  
 Till paß till biland/s abbay, 368  
 Bot gif thai passit fer about.  
 And quhen the mekill Ingliß rout [Fol. 62 b. E.]

346. *south*] fourth H.  
 347, 348. H omits. *way he*] ways.  
*all*] E om.  
 351. *wes*] war.  
 352. *on to*] till E ; to H.  
 353. *in*] in-till.  
 355. *to*] by H.  
 356. *wes*] wes.  
 358. *wittering*] witting H.  
 360. *Tranontit*] Tranountyt E ;

Tranoynted H. *ane*] A E ; ane H.  
 362. *in-till*] in A E ; to the H.  
 363. *ane*] A EH.  
 364. [*thaim* E] them H ; him C.  
 365. *Ane*] A EH.  
 366. *peth*] *so* CE ; Path H.  
 367. *away*] away E ; haue way H.  
 368. *Till*] To EH (*twice*).  
 370. *And*] But.





- Bot with thre men in Cumpany, 396 with 3 men only,  
 Com till the lordis rout of dowglaß ;  
 And, or he enterit in the plaß,  
 Befor thame all the place tuk he,  
 For he vald that men suld him se. 400  
 And quhen schir James of dowglaß  
 Saw that he swagat cummyn waß,  
 He prisit him thar-of gretly,  
 And velcummyt hym full humylyly, 404 and follows him.  
 And syne the place can sammyn ta.  
 Quhen Ingliß men saw thaim do swa,  
 Thai lichtit and agane thame 3eid.  
 Twa knychtis, that douchty war of deid, 408 Two English  
 Thomas arthyn ane hat to name, knights, Sir  
 The tothir schif rauf of [cobhame], and Sir Ralph  
 Com doune befor all thair menze, Cobham,  
 Thai war bath of full gret bounte, 412 advance to attack  
 And met thair fais richt manly ; the Scotch.  
 Bot thai war presit gretumly.  
 Thair mycht men se men weill assale,  
 And men defend with stout battale, 416 A fierce fight  
 And arrowes fle in gret foysoüne, ensues.  
 And thai that owth war twmmyl doune  
 Stanis apon thame fra the hicht.

396. *thre*] four E; few H. *in*] of his.

397. *till—of*] to the Court of the Lord H.

399. *place*] so CH; pass E; and in ll. 400, 405.

400. *vald*] wald.

403. *prisit*] praised H.

404. *full humylyly*] hamlyly E; honorably H.

405. *syne*] to H. *can*] so CH; thai E. *sammyn ta*] togidder ga H.

408. *that—war*] rycht douchty.

409. *arthyn*] ouchtre E; of Struthers H. *ane hat*] heght ane H; ane had E.

410. *rauf*] rawf E; Ralph H. [*cobhame* E] coubane C; Cowbane H; but note the rime.

After l. 410 H inserts—Thir twa Knights of good degree; and omits l. 414.

412. *of full*] full of.

413. *richt manly*] manlely E; richt manfullie H.

414. H omits. *presit*] pressyt rycht.

415. *men* (2)] rycht E. *men weill*] well other H.

417. *arrowes*] harnys E; but H as C. *fle*] fley.

418. *owth*] owe E; abone H. *twmmyl*] tumbill E; tumbled H.

The Scotch put Sir Ralph Cobham to flight,	Bot thai that set bath will and mycht To vyn the peth, thame pressit swa, That schir raulf [of cobhame] can ta The way richt till his host in hy,	420
and take Sir Thomas,	And left schir thomas manfully Defendand with gret mycht the plaß, Quhill that he swa supprisit waß That he wes tane throu herd fechtung ;	424
who was ever afterwards held to be the best of English knights,	And tharfor syne, quhill his ending, He ves renownyt for best of hand Of a knyecht, wes in all Ingland	428
since he surpassed Cobham.	For this ilk [schyr] raulf of [cobhame] In all Ingland he had the naime For the best knyecht of all that land ; And for schir thomas duelt fechtand	432
[Fol. 143 b. C.]	Quhar schir raulf, as befor saide we, With-drew him, prisit our hym wes he.	436

When Sir Robert saw his men assail the hill so boldly,	<b>T</b> Hus war thai fechtande in the plaß ; And quhen the king robert, that waß Wiß in his deid and ek verty, Saw his men ay swa douchtely The peth apou thair fayis ta, And saw his fais defend thame swa, Than gert he all the erischry That war in-till his Cumpany,	440       444
---	--	------------------------------------

421. *vyn*] wyn EH.  
 422. *raulf*] raulf E; Ralph H.  
 [of *cobhame* E] Cowbane H; cou-  
 bane C. *can*] gan.  
 423. *richt*] wp. *host*] Oast H;  
 horss E.  
 424. *manfully*] manlily.  
 425. *plass*] place H; pass E.  
 428. *quhill*] while H; in E.  
 430. *wes in*] off.  
 431. [*schyr* E] Sir H; C *om.*  
*raulf*] Rawf E; Ralph H. [*cob-*  
*hame* E] Cowbane H; coubane C.

432. *In*] In-till, *the*] E *om.*  
 435. *we*] so CH; I E.  
 436. *he*] so CH; hely E (*wrongly*).  
 437. *Rubric in* H—The discomfit-  
 ing of Englishmen At Bylands Path  
 into the Glen. *plass*] place H; pass  
 E.  
 439. *ek verty*] auerty E; eke  
 worthie H.  
 440. *ay swa*] sa rycht.  
 441. *peth*] so CEH.  
 443. *erischry*] Irschery E; Irishry  
 H.

- Of Argyle and the Ilis alsua,  
 Spede thame in hy on-to the bra.  
 He bad thame leiff the peth haly,  
 And clym vp in the Craggis by,  
 And speid thame fast, the hicht to ta ;  
 And thai in gret hy haß done swa,  
 [And (clamb) allgait vp to the hycht,  
 And (left) nocht for thair fayis mycht.  
 Magre thair fayis, thai bar thaim swa  
 That thai ar gottyn aboun the bra.]  
 Than men mycht se thame ficht felly,  
 And rusche thair fais sturdely.  
 And thai that till the paß war gañe,  
 Magre thair fais, the hycht haß tañe.  
 Than layd thai on with all thar mycht ;  
 Thair mycht men se men felly ficht.  
 Ther wes añe pereluß Bargañe :  
 For a knyght, hat *schir* Iohñe bretañe,  
 That lichtit wes abovyn the bra,  
 With his men gret defens can ma ;  
 And scottis men sa can assaill,  
 That gaf thame so fellouñe battale,  
 That thai war set in sic affray  
 That thai, that fle mycht, fled away.  
 Schir Iohñe of bretane thar wes tane,
446. *hy on-to*] hy vnto H ; gret hy to E.  
 447. *He*] And. *peth*] *sp*. CEH.  
 448. *in-by*] on the Craiges there-by H. *by*] hy.  
 450. And in great hy they haue done sa H ; Than might men se thaim stoutly ga E.  
 451—454. C *omits*. From E ; *found also in* H.  
 451. [*clamb*] clambe H ; clymb E. *allgait*] as Gaittes H.  
 452. [*left* H] leve E.  
 455. Then faught they wonder felonly H.  
 456. *rusche*] rushed H. *sturdely*] right sturdely H.  
 457—460. H *omits*.  
 460. *men* (2)] thaim.  
 461. *ane*] A E ; a right H.  
 462. *hat*] heght H ; E *om*. *bretane*] the bretane E ; of Brittainne H.  
 463. *res*] hes H. *abovyn*] aboune E ; abone H.  
 464. *With*] And. *can*] gan.  
 465. *And*] Bot the H. *sa can*] sua gan E ; can sa H.  
 466. *That*] And EH. *thame*] to thame CH ; *but* E *omits* to, and H *has feill for* felloune.  
 468. *fle mycht*] mycht fley.  
 469. *of*] the.
- he sends the men of Argyle to help them,  
 448 telling them to climb up the side of the hill.  
 452 They do so, and gain the summit.  
 456 There is again a fierce struggle.  
 460 Sir John Breton defends the hill bravely,  
 464 [Fol. 63. E.]  
 468 but is at last taken,

- And richt feill of hir folk war slane.  
 Of franß thar tane ves knyechtis twa ;  
 The lord of souly wes afe of tha, 472  
 The tothir wes the marschall bretañe,  
 That wes [a weill] gret lord at hame.  
 The laiff sum deid, and sum war tañe ;  
 The remanand thai fled ilkañe. 476
- And quhen the king of yngland,  
 That 3eit at biland wes liand,  
 Saw his men discumfyt planly,  
 He tuk his way in full gret hy, 480  
 And southwardis fled with all his mycht.  
 The scottis men chast hym herd, I hicht,  
 And in the chaß haß mony tane.  
 The king quytylly away is gane, 484
- [Fol. 144. C.] And the mast part of his men3he.  
 Walter Stewart, Valter steward, [that] gret bounte  
 Set ay on hye cheuelry,  
 With v hundreth in Cumpany 488  
 Till 3ork's 3ettis chaß can ma,  
 And thair sum of thair men can sla,  
 And abaid thair quhill neir the nycht,  
 Till se gif ony vald ysche to ficht. 492  
 And quhen he saw nane vald cum out,  
 He turnyt agane with all his rout,
470. And maist part of his Menye  
 slaine H.  
 471. *tane ves*] tane wes E; were  
 tane H.  
 472. *of souly*] of Sowllie H; the  
 sule E.  
 473. *tothir*] other H.  
 474. [*a weill* E] a right H; ane  
 C.  
 475. *deid—war*] ded war and sum  
 EH.  
 476. And the remanand fled ilkane  
 E; The remnand fled were euerilkane  
 H.  
 481. *southwardis*] Southward H;  
 furthwart E.
482. *chast*—I] chassyt fast Ic.  
 483. *tane*] slaine H.  
 484. *quytylly*] quiely or quitly E;  
 quickly H.  
 486. [*Valter steward*] Walter  
 Stewart H; Stewart waltir E. [*that*  
 E] of CH.  
 487. *on hye*] on hey E; upon hie  
 H.  
 488. *hundreth*] hundir.  
 489. *chass*] the chass E; a chase  
 H. *can*] gan. *ma* EH] may C.  
 490. *can*] gan. *sla* EH] slay C.  
 492. *Till*] To EH. *vald*] wald;  
*and in l. 493.*  
 493. *cum*] ishe H.

And till the host is went in hy,		He then returns
That than tane had thair herbery	496	to the main host,
In-till the abbay of Biland,		who are at Byland
And riweus that wes by neir hand.		and Rievaulx.
Thai delt emang thame that war ther		
The king of Englandis ger,	500	
That he had levit in-to biland ;		
All gert thai lepe out our thar hand,		
And maid thame all glaid and ek mery.		
And quhen the king had tane herbery,	504	When the
Thai broucht till him the presoneris		prisoners are
All vnarmyt, as it efferis ;		brought before
And quhen he saw Iohne of Bretaïne,		king Robert,
He had at hym richt gret disdeyne ;	508	he is much
For he wount wes till spek hely		displeased with
At hayme, and our dispitfully ;		Sir John Breton,
And bad haf him away in hy,		on account of his
And luk he kepit war stratly,	512	spiteful speches ;
And said, " war it nocht [that] he war		
Sic a catiff, he sulde be sair		
His wourdis that war sa angry ;"		
And mekly he hym cryit mercy.	516	
Thei led him furth, forouten mair,		who is therefore
And kepit hym weil, ay quhill thai war		closely guarded,

495. *the—is*] his ost he E ; the Oast they H.

496. *than*] *miswritten* thane C. *than—had*] tane had than E ; then had tane H.

498. *riweus*] ryfuowis E ; Rewes H. *wes*] were (!) H. *by—hand*] neere by lyand H.

499. *emang*] amang.

500. *The*] And gaue the H ; *but* Englandis has four syllables.

501. *in-to*] in.

502. *gert—our*] gripped they into H.

503. *all*] H *om.* *ek*] E *om.*

508. *disdeyne*] disdaine H ; en-

gaigne E.

509. *till*] to E. *wount—till*] of him wald H. *hely*] hychtly.

510. *our*] too H. *dispitfully*] dispitously.

511. *And*] He H. *aray*] away EH.

513. [*that* EH] *thar* C.

514. *catiff*] catyve. A Captiue, as he then was there H.

515. *wourdis*] wordys. His words he sould full deare aby H.

516. *mekly — cryit*] he humbly cryit him E ; he full fast can cry H.

518. *weill*] H *om.* *ay*] EH *om.*

- Cummyn haïne to thair awnē Cuntre.
- till ransomed for 20,000 pounds. Lang eftir syne ransonyt wes he 520  
For twenty thousand pund to pay,  
As I haf herd mony men say.
- Then the two French knights come before the king. **Q** when that the king this spek had maid,  
The franche knyghtis, that tane men had, 524  
Wes brought richt thar byfor the king;  
And he maid thame fair velcummyng,  
And said, "I wat richt weill that ȝhe,  
For ȝour gret worschip and bounte 528  
Com for till se the fighting heir.  
For, sen ȝe in the Cuntre war,  
ȝour strinth, ȝour vorschip, and ȝour mycht  
Vald nocht thoill ȝow escheve the fight; 532  
And sen that causȝ ȝow led thar-till,  
And nouthir wreth na euill will,  
As frendis ȝhe sall resaut be,  
Quhar velcum heir all tym ȝe be." 536
- He addresses them courteously. Thai knelit and thankit hym gretly  
Of the grace he thame did suthly, } 537\*  
And he gert tret thame curtasly; } 538  
[And lang quhill with him thaim had he,  
And did thaim honour and bounte. 540
- They thank him. And quhen thai ȝarnyt to thair land,  
To the king of Fraunce in presand  
He sent thaim quit, but ransoun fre,
- At last he sends them to France without ransom.

519. *to*] till.522. *I*] Ik. *mony*] *so* H; *syndry*

E.

524. *franche*] *frankys* E; French H. *that—men*] *men takyn* E; they taken H.525. *Wes*] *War* E; *Were* H.526. *velcummyng*] *welcumming*.529. *till*] to EH.532. *thoill*] *thole* H; lat E. *eschere*] *eschew* EH.534. *wreth*] *wreyth* E; *wrath* H.*euill*] ȝeit euill C; Iwill E; yet ill H.536. *velcum—tym*] all tyme welcum her E; And welcome be all time to me H. *ȝe be*] be ȝe.537\*. *In C only.*539—546. *From* E; also in H; in place of these 8 lines, C has but one—*Frendis he coude resaut haimely.*539. *And*] A H. *had*] held H.542. *To*] Vnto H.

- And gret gyftis to thaim gaff he. 544  
 His frendis thusgat curtasly  
 He couth ressaue, and hamely,]  
 And his fais stoutly [to]-stonay.  
 At biland all that nyecht he lay. 548  
 For thair victor all blith thair war ;  
 And on the morn, forouten mair,  
 Thai haiff furthwarde taue thair vay.  
 So fer at that tyme travalit thai 552  
 Byrnan, slayand, and distroyand,  
 Thair fayis, vith thair myecht, noyand,  
 Quhill to the wald *cummyn* war thair.  
 Syne northwarde tuk thair haime thair way, 556  
 And distroyit, in thair repair,  
 The vale haly of beauvare.  
 And syne with presoners and catele,  
 Richeß, and mony fair Iowele, 560  
 Till scotland tuk thair haime thair way,  
 Blith and glad, Ioyfull and gay.  
 And ilk man went to thair repair,  
 And lovit god thame fell so fair, 564  
 That thair the king of Ingland  
 Throu vorschip and throu strinth of hand,  
 And throu thair lordis gret bounte,  
 Discumfit in his awne Cuntre. 568

The Scotch are  
 blithe, and  
 ravage the  
 country round.

Then they return  
 home, destroying  
 the vale of  
 Beauvoir (?)  
 as they go.

They praise God  
 for their success.

544. *gret gyftis*] gifts great H.  
 546. *hamely*] right humbly H.  
 547. *to-stonay*] *certainly the right reading; miswritten* till stonay C (*by usual change of till for to*); astoney H; stonay E.  
 549. *victor*] wictour E; victorie H.  
 550. *forouten*] withoutten H.  
 551. *furthwarde*] forthwart E; Southwards H.  
 554. *vith*] with all.  
 555. *to*] till. *wald*] so CE; wall H.  
 556. *northwarde*] northwart. Syne North againe they tooke the way H.

557. *distroyit*] syne hameward H.  
 558. The wale all planly of Beauvare E; They destroyed hail the wall of Bewar H.  
 561. *Till*] To EH.  
 562. *Blith*] Bath blyth. *glad—gay*] ioyfull of their Pray H.  
 563. *thair*] his H.  
 564. Thanking great God of their welfare H.  
 566. *vorschip*] worschip.  
 567. *lordis*] Kings H.  
 568. *Discumfit*] Discumfist had H.

## [BOOK XIX.]

How the lord sowlis thought throu tressoun with his  
 complis till haf put doun gud king robert the  
 bruce & how he wes varnit be a lady.

A short peace.

**T**Hus wes the land a quhile in peß;  
 Bot covatiß, that can nocht ceß

Till set men apon felony,

Till ger thame Cum till senjory,

4

Some great lords  
 conspire againt  
 king Robert.

Gert lordis of full gret renoune

Mak a fell coniuacione

Agane robert, the douchty king;

Thai thought till bring him till ending,

8

And for till bruke, eftir his dede,

[Fol. 63 b. E.]

The kynrik, and [ryng] in his sted.

[Fol. 145. C.]

The lord of Sowlis, schir vilzame,

The lord de Soulis  
 was the chief of  
 them,

Of that purchaß had mast defaune;

12

For principall tharoff wes he

Bath of assent and cruelte.

He had gert be with him syndri,

Gilbert mayle-Erll, Iohn of logy,

16

Thir war the knychts I tell of heir,

And richard broune als, a squyeir;

RUBRIC. *haf*] *miswritten hap.*

1. *Thus*] *Than.*

3. 4. *Till*] *To EH.*

9. *for till*] *for to H; to E.*

10. [*ryng*] *liff C; to ryng E;*  
 Reigne H.

11. *Rubric in H*—Of the great  
 Treasoun the ordaining, To Robert  
 the Bruce the noble King.

11. *of Sowlis*] *the soullis E; Sowles*  
 H.

14. *Bath*] *E om. and*] *of that.*

15. *gert be*] *gottyn.*

16. *mayle-Erll*] *male-herbe E;*  
 Malyerd H.

17. *the*] *EH om. I—of*] *that I*  
 tell.



And gud <i>schir</i> dauid the brechyne		and Sir David
Wes of this deid arettit syne,	20	Brechin was implicated in it.
As I sall tell 3ow forthirmair.		
Bot thai ilkañe discoverit var		They were found
Throu añe lady, as I herd say,		out by means of a lady,
Or till thair purpos cum mycht thai.	24	
For scho tald haly to the king		who told the
Thair purpos and thair ordanyng,		king.
And how that he suld haf beyn ded,		
And sowlis ryng in-till his sted ;	28	
And tald him werray takyunyng		
That this purches wes suthfast thing.		
And quhen the king wist it wes swa,		The king seizes
Sa sutell purchas can he ma,	32	them.
That he gert tak thame eu'rilkañe.		
And quhar the lord sowlis ves tañe,		De Soulis has 300
Thre hundreth and sexte had he		squires in his
Of squyeris, cled in his liverye,	36	livery.
At that tyme in his Cumpany,		
Outane knyechtis that var Ioly.		
In-to berwik than takyn ves he ;		He was taken at
Than mycht men all his menze se	40	Berwick.
Sary and wa ; for, suth to say,		
The king leit thame all pas thar vay,		
And held thame that he takyn had.		
The lord sowlis syne eftir maid	44	De Soulis
Playn granting of [all] that purchas.		confesses all,

19. *the*] off.20. *arettit*] arested H.22. *var*] war.23. *ane*] A EH.24. *Or*] Ere H.25. *haly*] hailly H ; all E.28. *ryng*] Ring H.29. *werray*] so CE ; very H.30. *That*] E om. *purchess*] pur-  
pose H.32. *can*] gan. *ma*] ta H.34. *ves*] was.35. *hundreth*] hundir.38. *var*] war.39. *than*] EH om. *ves*] wes.40. *Than*] That.41. *for*] bot E ; the H.42. *thar way*] thair way E ; away  
H.43. *that*] at EH.44. *syne*] sone E ; then H.45. *all that*] so E ; that hail H ;  
that C.

	A parliament tharfor set thar vaf ; And thiddir broucht thir menze war. The lord sowlis haf grantit thar	48
in open parliament, and is imprisoned in Dumbarton Castle, where he dies.	The deid in-to plane parliament ; Thar soyn eftir he wes sent Till his penans till dumbertañe, And deit in that tour of stañe.	52
[Fol. 145 b. C.]	Schir gilbert male-erll, and logy, And richard broune, thir thre planly, War with aue assif thar ourtane.	
Three others were beheaded.	Tharfor thai drawin war ilkañe, And hyngit and hedit alß thar-to, As men had demyt thame till do.	56
Sir David Brechin is tried.	And gud schir dauid the brechyne Thai gert challanß richt stratly syne ;	60
He confesses that he knew of the plot, but did not consent to it.	And he grantit, that of that thing Ves maid till hym discoueryng, Bot he thar-till gaf na consent. And for he helit thair entent,	64
	And discoverit [It] nocht to the king, That he held of all his halding, And had maid till him [his] fewte,	
He is condemned to be hung.	Iugit to hang and draw wes he. And as thai drew him for to hyng, The pepill ferly fast can thring	68

46. *tharfor set*] set tharfor. *thar*] H om. *cass*] was.

47. *thiddir broucht*] broucht thiddir. *thir*] this E ; that H.

48. *sowlis*] the sowllis E ; Sowles H. *thar*] so EH ; *miswritten* war (copied from l. 47) C.

51. *Till*] To H. *pcnans*] paines H. *till*] to E ; in H.

52. *in that*] thar in a.

53. *male-erll*] maleherbe E ; Malyerd H.

55. *aue assiss*] a-syss E ; assise H. *thar*] than.

57. *hyngit*] hangyt. *alß*] E om.

58. *demyt*] dempt E ; damned H. *had—thame*] them damned had H. *till*] for to E ; to H.

59. *dauid the*] dawy off.

60. *challanss*] chalance E ; challenge H.

62. *Ves*] Was H ; Wes wele E.

64. *And*] Bot H.

65. [*It* EH] C om.

66. *That—of*] Whome of he held H.

67. *had*] E om. [*his* E] CH om.

68. *to*] till.

70. *can*] gan.

Him and his myscheiff [for] to se, That to behald was gret pite.	72	
Schir Ingerame vmphravell, that than Wes with the king [as] scottis man, Quhen he that gret mischeif can se, "Lordis," he said, "quhar-to press 3e To se at myscheiff sic a knycht, That wes so vorthy and so wicht, That I haf seyn ma preß to se Him for his richt souerane bounte Than now dois for till se him heir?" And quhen thir vordis spoken weir, With sary cheir he held him still, Quhill men had doñe of him thar vill. Syne, with the leiff of the king, He broucht him menskfully till erding. And syne to the king thus said he, "A thing, pray I 3ow, grant to me ; That is, that 3he of all my land, That in-to scotland is lyand, Wald gif me leiff till do my will." The king than soyne haf said him till, "I will weill graunt that it swa be ; Bot tell me, quhat anoyis the ?" He said agañe, "grant [me] mercy, And I sall tell 3ow it planly. Myne hert giffis me no mor to be With 3ow duelland in this Cuntre.	76	Sir Ingraham Umphraville,  seeing him drawn to execution, expresses his great regret.
	80	
	84	After the execution, he buries the body honourably.
	88	He asks the king to let him dispose of his lands in Scotland.
	92	
	96	[Fol. 146. C.]  He says he has no heart to remain in Scotland.

71. [for EH] C om.

73. *vmphravell*] the umfraweill E; E.  
Vmfrauile H.

74. [as E] a CH.

75. *can*] gan E; did H.76. *Lordis—said*] He said lord-  
ingis EH.79. *I*] Ik. *ma*] so EH; may C.81. *till*] to EH; and in *ll.* 91, 108,  
112.85. *Syne*] And syne.86. *menskfully*] so CH; menskly

E.

87. *thus*] EH om.88. *pray I*] I pray EII. *to*] E  
om.90. *into—is*] is in-till scotland E;  
is into Scotland H.92. *hass*] hes H; had E.94. *anoyis*] annoyes H; amowis E.95. *grant me H*] *schyr* graunt E;  
grant C.

- Tharfor, bot at it nocht 3ow greiff,  
 I pray 3ow hertly of 3our leiff. 100  
 For quhar sa richt worthy a knycht,  
 And sa cheuelruß and sa wicht,  
 And sa renownit of vorschip syne  
 As gud schir dauid the brechyne, 104  
 And sa fulfillit of all manheid,  
 Wes put to sa felloune a ded,  
 My hert forsuth may nocht gif me  
 Till duell, for na thing that may be." 108  
 The king syne said, "sen thou will swa,  
 Quhen-euir thou likis, thou may ga ;  
 And thou sall haf gude leiff thar-to  
 Thi liking of thi land till do." 112  
 And he him thankit gretumly,  
 And of his land in full gret hy  
 As him thought best, disponit he.  
 Syne at the king of gret bounte, 116  
 Befor all thai that with him war,  
 He tuk his leyff for euir/mair ;  
 And vent in Ingland to the king,  
 That maid him richt fair veleummyng, 120  
 And askit him of the north tithing.  
 And he him tald all, but lesing,  
 How thai knychtis distroyit war,  
 And all, as I tald [till] 3ow air, 124  
 And of the kyngis Curtasye,  
 That levit him debonarly  
 Till do of his land his liking.  
 In that tyme war send fra the king 128
99. *bot at*] bot that E; that H.  
 101. *richt*] Noble and H.  
 103. *vorschip*] worschip EH; hye vorschip C.  
 104. *the*] off.  
 106. *felloune*] welanys E; villanous H.  
 109. *syne—sen*] said sen that EH.
110. *thou likis*] the likys E; ye will H. *thou* (2)] ye H.  
 119. *vent*] went EH.  
 120, 121. H omits.  
 124. *all*] E om. [till E] CH om.  
 126. *levit*] lewynt.  
 127. *Till*] To EH. *of*] with H.  
 128. *war*] wcs.

- Of scotland messinger's to tret  
 Of peß, gif that thai mycht it get,  
 As thai oftsið befor war send,  
 Quhar that thai couth nocht bring till end. 132
- For the gud king had in entent,  
 Sen god sa fair grace till him sent,  
 That he had womyn all his land [Fol. 146 b. C.]  
 Throu strinth of Armys till his hand, 136  
 That he peß in his land wald ma,  
 And all the landis stabill swa,  
 That his air eftir hym suld be  
 In peiß, gif men held thair laute. 140
- Messengers come from king Robert to the English court, to treat of peace.  
  
King Robert is desirous that his successor should enjoy peace.

- I**N this tyme now that vmphrevele,  
 As I bair 3ow on hand eir-quhil,  
 Com till the king of England,  
 The scottis messingeres thar he faud 144 These messengers arrive.  
 Of peß and rest to haf tretiß.  
 The kyng wist schir yngerame vesß viß,  
 And askit his consell thair-to,  
 Quhat he wald rede him for till do. 148  
 “For him,” said he, “thought herd to ma  
 Peß wyth kyng robert bruce his fa,  
 Quhill that he of hym vengit war.”  
 Schir Ingerame till hym maid ansuar, 152 Umphraville says he will give no counsel against Bruce.  
 And said, “he delt sa Curtasly  
 With me, that on na viß suld I

129. *to* EH] for to C.131. *oftsiss befor*] befor oft-syss.132. *Quhar that*] How that E;  
Suppose H. *till*] it to H.134. *sa fair*] sik H. *till—sent*] to him had sent H; had him lent E.137. *land*] *so* CH; tyme E (*perhaps better*).138. *the*] E *om.* *landis stabill*] land establisht H.140. *thair*] E *om.*141. *In*] *In-till. now that*] that the H; that E. *vmphrevele*] umfrawill E; Vmfrauille H.146. *yngerame*] Ingrahame E; Ingrame H. *ress viss*] wes wiss.147. *his*] E *om.*148. *till*] to EH.149. *him—he*] he said him. *herd*] hard. *him—herd*] he said, he was laith H.152. *till—maid*] maid till him.

- Gif consell till his merring.”  
 “The behufis neid-way,” said the kiñg, 156  
 “To this thing heir say thine avið.”  
 Being further urged, he says that the Scotch are now so hardy in war that they cannot be beaten.  
 “Schir,” said he, “sen 3our willis is  
 That I say, wit 3he sekirly,  
 For all 3our gret cheuelry, 160  
 Till deill with hym 3he haf no mycht.  
 His men ar worthyn all sa wicht  
 For lang vsage of gret fechting,  
 That has beyne norist in sic thing, 164  
 That ilk 3eman is sa wicht  
 Of his, that he is worth a knyecht.  
 Bot and 3he think 3our weir to bring  
 Till your purposß and gud liking, 168  
 Lang trewis with hym tak sall 3e.  
 Therefore the English should make a long truce,  
 Than sall the mast of his men3he,  
 That ar bot sympill 3hemanry,  
 Be distrenz3eit all comonly 172  
 To wyn thair met with thair travale.  
 and meanwhile the Scotch would become less warlike.  
 And sum of thame neid mon thame call  
 With plewch and harrow for to get,  
 And othir ser craftis, thair met, 176  
 Swa that thai armyng sall worth ald,  
 And sall be rottyn, distroyit, or sald ;  
 [Fol. 147. C.] And feill, that now of weir ar sle,

155. *merring*] nethring E ; hurt-  
ing H.

156. *The—neidway*] The behowis  
nedwayis E ; Thou behooes need-  
wise H.

158. *willis*] so CE ; will it H.

161. *Till*] To EH. *hym*] them H.

162. *ar—sa*] all worthyn ar sa E ;  
sa worthie are and H.

163. *gret*] EH *om.*

164. *has beyne*] has bene E ; haue  
bene H.

165. *3eman*] 3owman E ; Yeman  
H.

167. *and*] gif H.

168. *Till*] To EH. *your*] good H.  
*and gud*] and 3our E ; at your H.

169. *sall*] EH *om.*

172. *distrenz3eit*] dystroyit E ; dys-  
troynit P ; strenyied H. *all comonly*]  
commonaly.

174. *neid—call*] of need mon call  
H ; *nedis* but faille E.

176. *ser—thair*] Crafts their dayly  
H.

178. *sall*] H *om.* *rottyn*] roused  
H. *dstroyit*] stroyit, *or*] and EH.

*Here follows the catchword—*

And fele that now of ver are sle.

In-till a lang trewis sall de,	180	
And othir in thair sted sall riß		
That sall cwn litill of sic mastrif.		
And quhen thai thus [diswsyt] ar,		And then, when
Than may 3he move on thame 3our wer,	184	they are grown
*And sall richt weill, as I suppoß,	185*	unused to war,
*Bryng 3our entent till gud purpoß."	186*	the English can
Till this assentit thai ilkane ;	185	attack them
And eft'r syne war trewis tañe		better.
Betuix the twa kyngis, that wer		
Talit to [lest] for thretten 3heir,	188	A truce for 13
And on the marchis gert thame cry.		years is agreed
The Scottis men kepit thame lely ;		upon.
Bot yngliß men apou the se		
Distroyit, throu gret Iniquite,	192	But the English
Marchand-schippis that saland war		did not keep to it,
Fra scotland to flandriß with war,		but destroyed the
And distroyit the men ilkane,		Scottish ships.
And till thar oyß thar gude haß tañe.	196	
The king send oft till ask redreß,		Bruce demands
Bot nocht thar-of redreß ther wes ;		redress,
And he abaid all tyme askand.		but none is given.
The trewis on his half gert he stand	200	
Apon the marchis stabilly,		
And gert men kep thame lelely.		

180. *a*] the E; tha H. *trewis* trewes H; trew E.

182. *cwn*] conu E; ken H. *sic*] that.

183. *thus*] E *om.* [*diswsyt*] E] diffused (*for* disused) H; deuisit (!) C.

185\*, 186\*. *Found in EJ; but omitted in P. H also omits these lines. till*] to.

185. *Till*] To EH.

186. *syne*] sone.

187. E *wrongly inserts* Butwer before Betuix. *the*] E *om.*

188. *Talit*] Tailzeit E; Taken H. [*lest*] E] last H; rest C; *see* l. 204. *thretten*] thretteene H; viij (*for* xiiij) E; *see* l. 229.

190. *lely*] lelely.

191. *Bot*] Bot the.

192. *Iniquite*] cruelte H.

194. *to*] till. *war*] waire H.

195. *the—ilkane*] euirilkane.

196. *till*] to EH. *thar* (2)] the EH. *gude*] goods H.

198. *thar—ther*] off It redressyt.

200. *trewis*] trewes H; trew E.

## The ded of gud schir valter steward.

While this truce lasted	<b>I</b> N this tyme that the trewis war Lestand on marchis, as I said ar,	204
Walter Stewart falls ill.	Walter steward, that worthy was, At bathket a gret seknes tais.	
His sickness is incurable,	His euill it wox ay mair and mair, Quhill men persauit by his fair	208
	That hym worthit neyd to pay the det That na man for till pay may let. Schrevyn, and als repentand wele,	
	Quhen all wes done him ilke dele That nedit cristin man till haf,	212
and he dies.	As gud cristyn the gast he gaf.	
He is greatly lamented.	Than mycht men heir folk gret and cry, And mony a knycht and ek lady	216
	Mak in [apert] richt euill cher ; Sa did thai all that euir thair wer. All men hym menyt comonly ; For of his elde he wes worthy.	220
[Fol. 147 b. C.]	Quhen thai lang tyne thar dule had maid,	
He is interred at Paisley with great honour.	The corþ to paslay haf thai had, And thar, with gret solempnite And with gret dule, entyrit wes he.	224
	God for his mycht his saull he bring Quhar Ioy ay lestis but Endyng!—Amen.	

203. *Rubric in H*—Walter Stewart here died he. At Paslay eirded syne was he. *the*] E *om.*

205. *Walter*] *schir waltir.*

206. *bathket*] Bathcat H ; bathgat E.

207. *it—ay*] ay woux E ; waxt ay H.

209. *hym—to*] he of need must H.

210. *for*] E *om.* *till*] to EH.

211. *Schrevyn*] schrywyn E ; Shriuen H. *repentand*] repenting H ; repentit E.

212. *him*] to him H.

213. *nedit—till*] crystyn man nedyt till E ; Christen men ought for to H.

215. *mycht—folk*] men mycht her men. *gret*] weepe H.

216. *ek*] mony A E ; faire H.

217. *[apert*] E] apart C. *Mak—richt*] Murning and making full H.

219. *comonly*] commonaly.

221. *tyme*] quhill.

224. *entyrit*] erdyt E ; eirded H.

225. *he*] mot H ; E *om.*



<b>E</b> ftir his ded, as I said air, The trewis that swa takyn war	228	
For till haf lestit xiiij zeir, Quhen twa zeir of thame passit weir		[Fol. 64 b. E.] When two years and a half of the truce was over,
And ane half, as I trow, alsua, Kyng robert saw men wald <i>nocht</i> ma	232	Bruce finds he can get no redress;
Redref of schippes that war tane, And of the men alß thar war slañe		
Bot continuit thair mavite		
Quhen <i>euir</i> thai met thame on the se.	236	
He send and acqyt hym all planly, And gaf the trewis wp oppinly,		wherefore he declares the truce broken.
And, in wengeans of this trespass, The gud erll of murreff, thomaf,	240	Sir Thomas Murray, the Earl of Mar,
And donald Erll of mar alsua, And Iames of douglaß with thaim twa,		Sir James of Douglas, and Sir James Stewart
And Iames steward, that ledar was		
Eftir his gud brother disseß,	244	
Of all his brothir men in weir, He gert apon thar best maner		
With mony men bown thaim to ga		prepare to make a raid upon
In Ingland, for to burne and sla.	248	England.
And thai held furth soyn till Ingland— Thai war of gud men ten thousand—		
And brynt and slew in-to thair way; Thair fais fast distroyt thai.	252	
And swagatis furthward can thai fair,		They invade England,

227. *Rubric in H*—The Erle of Mvrray and Dowglas, With their Oast commen to Wardal was. *ded*] death H.

229. *xiiij*] thretteene H; viij E.

232. *Kyng*] The king.

235. *continuit*] ay continuit C; ay continued H; contynowyt (*omitting* ay) E. *mavite*] mawyte E; prauitie H.

237. *acqyt*] so CE; quit H. *all*] E om.

239. *in*] in the.

242. *thaim* E] them H; thai (*for thaim*) C.

244. *brother*] brotheris.

245. *brothir*] bruderyis.

248. *burne*] bryn.

249. *soyn*] soone H; E om.

251. *And*] Thai. *in-to*] in-till.

253. *swagatis*] swagat E; thusgaite H. *furthward*] southwart. *can*] gan.

and advance to Weardale.	Till wardill quhill thai <i>cummyn</i> war. That tyme Eduard of carnavarane,	
[Fol. 148. C.] At this time Edward of Carnarvon dies, and is succeeded by Edward of Windsor.	The king, wes ded, and laid in stañe. And Eduard, his soñe, that wes <i>zyng</i> , In Ingland crownyt wes for kyng, And surnaime had of wyndissoyr. He had in france beyn of befor With his moder dame Isabell, And wes weddid, as I herd tell, Till a <i>zyung</i> lady fair of face,	256 260
He had married Philippa of Hainault,	That the erllis douchter was Of <i>hennaut</i> ; and of that cuntre Brought with hym [men] of gret bounte.	264
and had Sir John of Hainault with him.	Schir Iohne of <i>hennaut</i> wes thar leder, That wes richt viß and wicht in wer. And that tym that scottis men war At wardale, as I said <i>zow</i> ar,	268
He was then at York.	In-to <i>zork</i> wes the new maid king, And herd tell of [the] distroying That scottis men maid in his Cuntre.	272
He gathers 50,000 men.	A gret host till him <i>gaderit</i> he; He was weill neir fifty thousand. Than held he northwarde in the land In haill battale with that men <sup>z</sup> he.	273
He is 18 years old.	<i>xviiij</i> <i>zeir</i> ald that tyme wes he. The scottis men all <i>cokdail</i>	

254. *Till*] To EH. *wardill*] wardaill E; Wardall Park H.

255. *carnavarane*] *carnauerayne* E; *Carnauerane* H.

256. *stane*] Lame (!) H.

258. *wes for*] wes to E; then was H.

259. *had*] E *om.* *wyndissoyr*] wyndyssor E; Windsore H.

260. *of*] thar E; H *om.*

262. *I*] Ik.

263. *Till*] To H; With E.

265. *hennaut*] *hennaud* E; *Hennault* H.

266. [*men* EH] *ane* C.

267. *of hennaut*] the *hennaud* E; de *Henault* H. *thar*] E *om.*

268. *richt*] E *om.* *viss*] wyss.

269. *that—that*] in that time the H.

270. *wardale*] *wardaile* E; Wardall Parke H.

271. *In-to*] In-till.

272. [*the* EH] *thair* C.

276. *northwarde*] northwart.

279. *all cokdail*] a day *cokdaile* E; they had all *Cokdail* H.

Fra end till end thai heryit haill,	280	
And till wardaill agane thai raid.		
Thar discourouris, that sicht had had		The Scottish
Of cummyng of the yngliß men,		scouts,
To [thair] lordis thai tald it then.	284	seeing the English
Than the lord douglaß in a lyng		host advancing,
Raid furth [for] till se thair cummyng,		give warning.
And saw that sewyn battell's war thai,		Douglas rides
That com rydand in gud aray.	288	forward,
Quhen he that folk behaldin had,		and sees 7 bat-
Toward his host agane he raid.		talions of the
The Erll sperit giff he had seyñe		English.
The Ingliß host; "za, <i>schir</i> , but weyñe."	292	[Fol. 148 b. C.]
"Qubat folk ar thai?" " <i>schir</i> , mony men."		
The Erll his ayth haf [suorn] him then,		The Earl of
"We shall ficht with thame, though thai war		Murray says he
zeit ma eftsonis than thai ar."	296	shall fight the
"Schir, lovit be god," he said agañe,		English.
"That we haue sic añe Capitañe,		
That swa gret thyng [dar] vndir'ta.		
Bot, be saint bryde, It beis nocht swa,	300	Douglas dissuades
Giff my consaill may trowit be.		him, and advises
For fecht on na maner sall we		him to bide his
Bot it be at our avantage.		time.
For me think It war nane outrage	304	
Till fewar folk agany's ma		
Avantage, quhen thai ma, to ta."		
As thai war on this wiß spekand,		The Scotch see an
Our añe hye ryg thai saw rydand	308	English battalioñ
		couing,

280. *thai heryit*] had heryd.

282. *had* (1)] has E; hes H.

284. [*thair* EH] *thai* C.

286. [*for* H] CE *om.* *till*] to EH.

290. *host*] ost E; Oast H.

292. *The—schir*] That ost za *schir* he said E; The Oast? yea Sir (he said) H.

294. [*suorn* E] made H; C *om.*

*him*] euen H; E *om.*

295. *thame*] them, yea H.

296. *zeit—eftsonis*] Full ma by far H. *ar*] now are H.

298. *ane*] A EH.

299. [*dar* EH] can C.

304. *nane*] na E; no H.

305. *Till*] To EH.

	Toward thame evyn a battell braid ; Baneris displayit enew thai had.	
followed by another,	And a <sup>n</sup> e othir come eftir neir, And richt upon the sammyn maner	312
till 7 of them appear.	Thai com, quhill sevyn battellis braid Out-our that hye Ryg passit had.	
The Scotch are on the North bank of the Wear,	The scottis men war than liand On north half [wer], toward scotland.	316
the banks of which are steep.	The dail wes strekit weill, I hicht. On athir syde thar wes a <sup>n</sup> e hicht Till the vattir dou <sup>n</sup> e, sum deill stay. The scottis men in gud aray,	320
The Scotch are a quarter of a mile from the river.	On thair best wið buskit ilka <sup>n</sup> e, Stude in the strynth that thai had ta <sup>n</sup> e ; And that wes fra the wattir of wer A quartir of ane myle weill ner.	324
The English ride down to the river on the other side.	Thai stude thar, battell till abyd. And ynglis men, on athyr syd, Com ridand downward, quhill thai wer To weris wattir cummyn ner ;	328
	And on othir half thair fais war. Than haf thai maid a-rest richt thar ; And send out archeris a thousand With hwdis of, and bowis in hand,	332
[Fol. 149. C.] The English send their archers forward,	And gert thaim weill drink of the vy <sup>n</sup> e, And bad thaim gang to bikkyr sy <sup>n</sup> e The scottis host in abandoune,	

309. *a*] in H.  
310. *enew*] Inew E; anew H.  
311. *ane othir*] a nothyr E; an-  
other H.  
314. *hye*] hey.  
315. *thar*] thar.  
316. [*wer* E] neir C; neere H;  
*see l.* 323.  
317. *I*] Ik.  
319. *Till*] And till E; And to H.  
*vattir*] watir.

323. *fra*] far fra H.  
324. *ane*] A EH.  
325. *Thai—thar*] Thar stud thai  
EH.  
328. *weris*] Weeres H. *ner*] als  
ner.  
329. *And*] As.  
332. *hwdis of*] hudis off E;  
Hounds (!) H.  
333. *vyne*] wyn.  
335. *abandoune*] a randoun H.

- And luk if thai mycht dyng thaim doune. 336  
 For mycht thai ger thame brek aray, [Fol. 65. E.]  
 Till haue thaim at thar will thought thai.  
 Armyt men down with thame thai send, supported by  
 Thame at the watter till defend. 340 knights.  
 The lord dowglaß haß seyn that fair, Douglas sees  
 And men that richt weill horsit war, them coming,  
 And armyt, a gret Cumpany, and tells a com-  
 Behynd the battell preuely 344 pany to lie in  
 He gert hufe, to byd thar cummyng. ambush.  
 And quhen he maid to thame taknyng,  
 Thai suld com prikand fast, and sla  
 With speris that thai mycht our-ta. 348  
 Donald of mar thar chiftane was, It is commanded  
 And archbald with hym of dowglaß. by Donald of Mar  
 The lord dowglaß toward thaim raid; and Archibald  
 A gown on his armyng he had, 352 Douglas.  
 And trawersit alwaysis vp agane,  
 Thame neir his battell for till trayne. Douglas entices  
 And thai, that drunkyn had of the vyne, the English  
 Com ay wp endlang in a lyne, 356 forward.  
 Quhill thai the battell com so neir  
 That arrowis fell emang thaim seir.  
 Robert of ogill, a gud squyer, nota. de ogle.  
 Com prekand than on a courser, 360 (in margin of C.)  
 And on [the] archeris cryit agane,  
 "Þhe wat nocht quha mais 3ow that traïne!  
 It is the lord dowglaß, that will  
 Robert Ogle, a  
 squire, warns the  
 English archers.

336. Thai ger (*sic*) thaim cum apon thaim doun E.

338. *Till*] To EH; and in *ll.* 340, 354.

341. *lord*] lord of C; but EH omit of. *that*] thair EH.

344. *battell*] bataillis.

345. *hufe*] howe E; hower H.

348. *that*] all that H.

350. *with hym*] E om.

352. *armyng*] armur.

354. *battell*] bataillis.

355. *the*] H om. *ryne*] wyne EH.

356. *endlang*] so CH; lingand E.

358. *emang*] amang.

360. *than—a*] on a good H.

361. [*the* EH] C om.

363. *It*] That.

- Sum of his playis ken 3ow till!" 364  
 And quhen thai herd spek of dowglaß,  
 The hardyest affrayit was,  
 And agane turnit halely.
- But Douglas gives the signal, [Fol. 149 b. C.] and 300 archers are slain. His takyn maid he thaim in hy; 368  
 And the folk that enbuschit war  
 So stoutly prekit on thame thar,  
 That weill thre hundreth haf thai slayne,  
 And till the wattir hame [agayne] 372  
 The remanand all can thai chaf.
- Sir William Erskine, a young Scottish knight, is taken prisoner. Schir william of Erskyn, that warð  
 \*Newlyngis makyn knyecht that day, 375\*  
 \*Weill horsit intill gud aray, 376\*  
 Chassit, with othir that war thar,  
 So fer-furth, [that] his horf him bar 376  
 Emang the lwmp of Ingliß men,  
 That with strang hand he [tane] wes then.  
 Bot of hym weill soyn chaynge wes maid  
 For othir that men takyn had. 380
- A retreat on both sides. Fra thir Ingliß archeris war slayne,  
 Thai folk raid till thar host agane.  
 And richt swa did the lord dowglaß;  
 And quhen that he reparit was, 384  
 Thai mycht emang thair fayis se  
 Thair palyzeownys soyne stentit be.  
 Than thai persaut soyne in hy,  
 That thai that nycht wald tak herbery, 388
- The English begin to pitch their tents for the night. 364. *Sum*] follows ken in EH.  
 366. *affrayit*] efferayit.  
 368. *thaim*] than E; then H. *maid—thaim*] then he made H.  
 371. *hundreth*] hundir.  
 372. [*agayne*] agane E; againe H; *miswritten* ar gayne C.  
 373. *all*] begins the line in E. *can*] gan.  
 374. *that*] thar.  
 375\*, 376\*. In CH; E om. H has —New made Knight that samine day, Well horsed into good aray.  
 376. [*that* EH] with C.  
 377. *Emang*] Amang. *lwmp*] lump.  
 378. *That*] And EH. *he—wes*] he takyn wes C; wes takyn EH. *For* takyn, *read* tane.  
 379. *chaynge*] chang E; change H.  
 382. *Thai*] Thir.  
 383. *lord*] lord off.  
 385. *emang*] amang.  
 386. *Thair*] The. *palyzeownys*] palyzownys E; Pauillions H.  
 387. *Than*] And.

And schap till do no mar that day, Tharfor alsua thame herbreit thai, And stentit palzeownys soyn in hy. Tentis and luggis als thair-by	The Scotch do the same.	392
Thai gert mak, and set all on raw. Twa novelreis that day thai saw, That forrouth in scotland had beyn nañe. Tymbrys for helmys wes the tane,	Two novelties were seen that day, viz. crests and cannon.	396
That thame thought than of gret bewte, And alsua wounder for to se ; The tothir crakkis war of wer, That thai befor herd neuir eir.		400
Of thir twa thyngis thai had ferly. That nycht thai wachit stalwardly ; The mast part of thame armyt lay, Quhill on the morñe that it wes day.	The Scotch keep watch all night.	404

<b>T</b> HE ynglif men thame vmbethoucht, Apon quhat maner that thai moucht Ger scottis lewe thair avantage ; For thame thought foly and outrage To gang wp to thame, till assale Thame at thar strynthis in playn battale. Tharfor of gud men añe thousand, Armyt on horð bath fut and hand, Thai send, behynd thair fayis to be Enbuschit in-till a wale ; And schup thair battellis, as thai wald	[Fol. 150. C.]  The English wish to make the Scotch leave their position.  They place an ambush of 1000 men in a valley.  They make a feigned attack.	408  412
--	---	----------------

389. *schap*] shape H ; schup E. *till*] to EH.

390. *alsua thame*] thaim alsua.

391. *stentit*] stented H ; stent E ; styntit C (but see l. 386). *soyn*] E om.

394. *novelreis*] noweltyis E ; new things H.

395. *forrouth*] before H.

396. *Tymbrys*] Tymbres H ; Tymmeris E. *wes*] war.

399. *tothir*] other H. *crakkis*]

crakys E ; Craikes H. *of*] for H.

400. *herd*] had H.

402. *wachit*] walkyt.

407. *lewe*] leve E ; leauw H.

409. *to*] till.

410. *strynthis*] strenth E ; Strength H.

411. *ane*] A EH.

413. *behynd*] before (!) H.

414. *wale*] so CE ; valley H.

	Apon thame till the fechtig hald.	416
	For thame [thoucht] scottis men sic will	
	Had, that thai mycht nocht hald thaim still.	
They know the Scotch will come out to meet them.	For thai knew thame of sic corage, That thai trowit strenth and avantage	420
	Thai suld leyff, and meit thame planly.	
	Thau suld thar buschement hastely	
	Behynd prek on thame at the bak ;	
	Sa thoucht thai weill thai suld thaim mak	424
	For till repent thame of thair play.	
The 1000 men go to their ambush.	Thair enbuschement furth send haf thai, That thame enbuschit preualy.	
Next morning the advance is sounded.	And on the morn, sum-deill airly, [In-till] the host syne trumpit thai, And gert thair battell braid aray ; And all arayit for to fight, Thai held toward the watter richt.	428
The Scotch see them coming,	Scottis men, that saw thame do swa, Bown on thair best wif can thaim ma ; And in battell planly arayit,	432
and advance likewise.	With baneris to the vynd displayit, Thai left thair strynth, and all planly Com doune to meit thame hardely In als gud maner as thai moweht, Richt as thair fayis befor had thought.	436
	Bot the lord dowglaß, that ay-quhar	440

417. *thame*] thai E; they H.  
[*thoucht* EH] C om. *sic* of sik  
H.

418. *Had*] H om.

420. *trowit*] thought E; sould leave  
H.

421. *leyff*] leve. And meete them  
in the field plainly H.

422. *hastely*] halily.

423. *prek*] brek EH.

424. *mak*] wracke H.

425. *For—of*] And make them to  
repent H.

426. *send haf*] sent H.

429. [*In-till* E] Into H; And till  
C. *syne*] soone H; hey E.

430. *battell braid*] battells brade  
H; braid bataillis E.

431, 432. *Transposed in* H. *all*]  
well H. *Thai*] And H.

434. *can*] gan.

436. *to*] till. *vynd*] wynd.

438. To fecht they shupe them  
hastely H.

441. *quhar*] where H; was war  
E.



- Set out wachis heir and thar,  
 [Gat] wit of thair enbuschement.  
 Than in gret hy soyn is he went 444  
 Befor the battellis, and stoutly  
 He bad ilk man turn hym in hy  
 Richt as he [stud], and, turnit swa,  
 Vp till thair strynth he bad thaim ga, 448  
 Swa that na let thar-in be maid.  
 And thai did as he biddin had,  
 Quhill to thair strynth thai com agaïne ;  
 Than turnyt thai thame with mekill mayn, 452  
 And stude reddy to giff Battale,  
 Giff thair fayis wald thame assale.  
 Quhen Ingliß men haß seyn thaim swa  
 Toward thar strynth agane wp ga, 456  
 Thai cryit hey, 'thai fled thar way.'  
 Schir Iohnē de hennaut said, "perfay,  
 3one fleying is right degyse.  
 Thair armyt men behynd I se, 460  
 And thair baneris, swa that thai thar  
 Bot turne thame as thai standaud  
 And be arayit for the ficht,  
 Gif ony pressis thame with mycht. 464  
 Thai haf seyne our enbuschement,  
 And agane to thar strinth ar went.  
 3one folk ar gouernyt wittely ;  
 And he that ledis thame war worthy, 468
- But Douglas finds out about the ambush,  
 [Fol. 150 b. C.]  
 and bids his men turn right about without breaking the ranks, and so retreat.  
 [Fol. 65 b. E.]  
 They do so, and when they come to their former place of strength, they face their foes again.  
 Sir John of Hainault sees the manœuvre, and explains it.  
 He says the Scotch are led by a captain
442. *Set*] so CH; And set E. (Had set *would do best*.)  
 443. [*Gat* E] To CH.  
 444. *in—soyn*] in-till gret hy.  
 447. [*stud* E] stood H; said C. H *has*—Right as they stood, them turned them sa.  
 449. *thar-in be*] be therein H; thar thai E.  
 451, 452. *Transposed in H. to*] till. *mayn*] so CE; payne P; paine H.  
 455. *hass*] hes H; had E.
457. *fled*] fley E; flee H. *thar way*] away H.  
 458. *de*] of H; E *om*.  
 459. *degyse*] Tragedie (!) H; E *om*.  
 461. *thai*] so EH; *miswritten* thaim C.  
 462. *Bot*] Sall H.  
 463. *the*] to.  
 464. *pressis*] pressyt. *pressisthame*] wald them preasse H.  
 466. *to*] till.  
 468. *And*] For H. *thame*] E *om*. *war*] is EH.

- fit to govern the  
Empire of Rome. For a-við, worschip, and wisdoñe,  
To gouerne the Empyre of rome.”  
Thus spak that worthy knyecht that day ;
- The ambushed  
men return, And the enbuschement, fra that thai 472  
Saw that thai swa discouerit war,  
Toward thar host agane thai far.  
And the battell of Ingliß men,
- The English,  
having thus failed,  
retreat to their  
tents. Quhen thai saw thai had falit then 476  
Of thar purpos, to thair herbery  
Thai went, and lugit thame in hy.  
On othir half richt swa did thai ;  
Thai maid no mar debat that day. 480
- At night fires are  
lighted. **Q** when thai [that] day ourdrivyn had,  
Fyres in gret foysounne thai maid,  
Als soyñe as the nyecht fallen was.  
Than the gud lord of dowglaf, 484  
That spyit had a plaß thar-by,
- [Fol. 151. C.] Twa myle fra thine, quhar mar trastly  
Douglas finds a  
place 2 miles off,  
better suited for  
encampment. The scottis host myecht herbery ta,  
And defend thame bettir alsua 488  
Than ellis in ony place thar-by.
- It is a great park,  
walled round. It wes a park, that halely  
Wes enveronyt about with [wall] ;  
It wes neir full of treis all, 492  
Bot a gret playn in-till it was.  
Thiddir thought the lord dowglas  
Be [nychtyrtale] thair host to bryng.  
Tharfor, forouten mair duelling, 496

469. *a-riss*] auise H ; awise E.  
*worschip*] wit H.

470. *Empyre*] *miswritten* Enpyre C.

475. *battell*] bataillis E ; battells  
H.

478. *lugit*] logit.

481. [*that* EH] the C.

484. *Than*] Then H ; And than E.

485. *spyit had*] had spyit.

486. *Twa—thine*] Twa myile thine  
that E ; That twa mile hyne H. *mar*] maist H.

490. *that*] all.

491. [*wall* EH] all C.

494. *lord*] lord of.

495. [*nychtyrtale* E] nychtir dail  
C ; night all H.

496. *forouten*] without H.

- Thai bet thair fyres and maid thaim mair,  
 And syne all sammyn furth thair fair,  
 And till the park, without tynsele,  
 Thai come, and herbryit thaim richt wele 500  
 Vpon the vatter, and als neir  
 Till it as [that] thair forrouth weir.  
 And on the morn, quhen it wes day,  
 The Ingliß host myssit away 504  
 The scottis men, and had ferly,  
 And gert discourouris hastely  
 Prek to se quhar thair var away.  
 And by thair fyres persauit thair, 508  
 That thair in the park of wardale  
 Had gert herbery thair host all hail.  
 Tharfor thair host, but mair abaid,  
 Buskit, and evin anent thaim raid, 512  
 And on othir half the vatter of wer  
 Gert stent thair palzeownys, als neir  
 As that befor stentit war thair.  
 Aucht dayis on bath halffis swa thair lay, 516  
 That Ingliß men durst nocht assale  
 The scottys men with playne battale,  
 For strinth of erd that thair had ther.  
 Thar wes ilk day Iustying of wer, 520  
 And scrymmyng maid full apertly,  
 And men tane on ather party.  
 And thair that tane war on a day

By night, the Scotch, after having made up their fires, retire to the park.

At daybreak, the English miss the Scotch,

and send out scouts to find them.

They find them in the park in Weardale.

512

The English also shift their camp.

516 For eight days nothing is done

520 beyond jousting and skirmishing.

497. *mair*] mar E; yare H (*which perhaps is right*).

498. *syne*—*sammyn*] syne all samyn E; all sammyn syn C; syne togidder H. *furth*] can H.

499. *without*] for-owtyn. *tynsele*] tynseill.

500. *richt*] all H; E *om. wele*] weil E; hail H.

502. [*that*] *inserted for the metre*; see l. 515. *forrouth*] beforouth E; before H.

504. *away*] away EH.

507. *Prek*] Pryk E; Passe H. *var away*] war away.

509. *wardale*] werdale E; Wardaill H.

513. *And*] H *om. half*] side H. *vatter*] watir. *wer*] Weere H.

515. *thair*] thar E; of H.

516. *halffis*] halff. *thair lay*] lay thair. *bath—swa*] this wise H.

521. *scrymmyng*] scrymyn E; skirmishing H. *maid*] H *om.*

- [Fol. 151 b. C.] On aȝe othir changit war thai. 524  
 But othir dedis nane war doȝe,  
 That gretly is apone till moȝe ;  
 On the ninth day Quhill it fell, on the nynt day,  
 Douglas sees a The lord dowglaß haß spyit a vay, 528  
 way to circumvent the English.  
 How that he mycht about thame ryd,  
 And cum upon the ferrest syd.  
 And at evyn him purvayit he,  
 He takes 500 men And tuk with him a gude menze, 532  
 with him, v hundredth on horß, ves richt hardy ;  
 and, in the night, And in the nycht, all preuely,  
 rides to the othir For-out noyis so fer he raid,  
 side of the English host. Quhill that he neir enveremyt had 536  
 Thar host, and on the ferrer syd  
 Toward thame slely can he ryd,  
 And half the men that with hym war  
 Half his men carry bare swords, [He gert in hand have suerdis bar ; 540  
 to cut the ropes of the English tents, And bad thaim hew rapys in twa,  
 That thai the pailzownys mycht ma  
 To fall on thaim that in thaim war.]  
 Than suld the laiff that forouth ar 544  
 whilst the rest should use their spears. Stab doune with speres sturdely.  
 And, quhen thai herd his horne, in hy  
 To the wattir hald down the way.  
 Quhen this wes said that I here say, 548
526. *is apone*] here are for H. *till*] H.  
 to EH. *none*] so EH ; moyne C.  
 527. *nynt*] nynt H ; sewynd E  
 (*wrongly*).  
 528. *hass*] hes H ; had E. *vay*] way.  
 530. *apon*] on E ; on them at H.  
*ferrest*] ferrer E ; Forrest (!) H.  
 531. *him purvayit*] purwayit him  
 E ; purvayed H.  
 533. *ves richt*] wicht and EH.  
 535. *For-out—fer*] Without noyse  
 or din H.  
 536. *enveremyt*] enweronyt E ; en-  
 uironed H.  
 537. *ferrer*] ferrar E ; Forrest (!)
- H.  
 538. *can*] gan.  
 539. *half*] E om. (*wrongly*). *half—men*] the maist part H.  
 540—543. *C omits. From E.*  
 540. *He—have*] Bare in their hands  
 H.  
 541. *rapys*] Pauillions (*by mistake*)  
 H.  
 542. *pailzownys*] Pauillions H.  
 544. *forouth*] folowit E ; Forray-  
 ours (!) H. *ar*] thar.  
 545. *Stab*] Strike H.  
 547. *the*] thair.  
 548. *I*] Ik. *that—here*] as I heard  
 H.

Toward thair fais fast thai raid, That on that syd no vachis had. And as thai neir war approachand, Añe yngliß man, that lay bekind Hym by a fyre, [said] to his feir— “I wat nocht quhat may tyd vs heir; Bot a richt gret [growyng] me tais; I dred me sair for the blak dowglaf.” And he, that herd [him], said, “perfay, Thou sall haf causß, gif that I may!” With that, with all his Cumpany, He ruschit on thame hardely, And prowð palzeownys doune he bare, And with speris that scharply schar Thai stekit men disputisly. The noyis weill soyn raifß, and the cry; Thai stabbit, stekit, and thai slew; And mony palzeownys down thai drew. A felloun slauchtir maid thai thair, That thai, that hand nakit war, Hed na power defens to ma; And thai but pite can thame sla. [Thai] gert thame wit that gret foly Wes, neir thar fayis for to ly, Bot gif thai trastly vachit war. The scottis men war slaand thar Thair fayis on this viß, quhill the cry	<p>They approach the English unperceived.</p> <p>552 An Englishman, lying bakiñ himself at a fire, says he feels much afraid of the black Douglas.</p> <p>556 Douglas, hearing him, says, “Thou shalt have cause.” [Fol. 66. E.]</p> <p>560 The Scotch rush forward, cut the English tent-ropes, and use their spears.</p> <p>564</p> <p>568 A dreadful slaughter ensues. [Fol. 152. G.]</p> <p>572</p>
---	---

550. *vachis*] wachis E; Marches H.

553. [*said* EH] syde C.

555. *a richt*] rycht a E; a H.  
[*growyng* E] groouing H; grevyng  
C.

556. *me*] E om. *the*] H om.

557. [*him* EH] C om.

560. *on*] in on.

561. *prowd*] E om.

562. *And*] E om.

564. *the*] als the H; E om. *cry*]  
skry H.

565. And thai stabbyt stekyt and  
slew.

566. *mony*] E om. *doun*] doun  
3arue. *drew*] threw H.

569. *Hed*] Had EH.

570. *can*] gan.

571. [*Thai* E] They H; That C.  
*gret*] E om.

573. *trastly*] straitly H. *vachit*]  
wacht E; watched H.

574. *slaand*] slayand.

575. *viss*] E om.

The whole of the English host is at last aroused.	Raiß throu the gret host comonly, That lord and othir var on steir ; And quhen the dowglaß wist thai veir Armand thame all comonly,	576
Then Douglas blows his horn, to collect his men.	He blew his horne for till rely His men, and bad thame hald thar vay Toward the wattir, and swa did thai ·	580
He retreats behind the rest.	And he abaid hennmast, to se That nane of his suld lefit be. And as he swa abaid hufand,	584
A man with a club attacks him, and nearly kills him.	Swa come aine with a club in hand, And swa gret rowtis till him raucht, That, had nocht beyn his mekill maucht And his richt souerane gret manhede, In-till that plaß he had beyne ded.	588
But he at last kills his assailant.	Bot he, that na tyme wes affrayit, Thouch he weill oft wes herd assayit, Throu mekill strynth and gret manheid Has brocht the tothir on-to ded.	592
The Scotch miss their leader.	His men, that to the wattir doune War rydyn in-till a randoune, Myssit thar lord quhen thai com thar. Than war thai dredand for him sar ; Ilkane at othir sperit tithing, Bot zeit of hym thai herd no thing.	596 600
They determine to go and seek him.	Than can thai consale sammyn ta, That thai to sek hym vp [wald] ga. And, as thai war in sic affray,	600

576. *gret*] EH *om.* *comonly*] *comonaly* E ; all commonly H.

577. *lord*] Lords H. *var*] war.

578. *veir*] wer.

579. *comonly*] *comonaly*.

580. *till*] to EH.

583. *hennmast*] *hindmest* H.

585. *swa—hufand*] *baid swa howand* E ; *abade sa howand* H.

586. *Swa come*] *Come thane. Swa—a*] *There came a Carle with H*

(*better ; for see l. 608*).

587. *rowtis*] *A rowt*.

589. *gret*] E *om.*

591—594. H *omits*.

591. *affrayit*] *effrayit*.

594. *on-to*] to the.

595. *to*] *till* EH.

596. *rydyn*] *ridyne* E ; *ridden* H.

601. *can*] *gan*.

602. [*wald* EH] *can* C,

603. *affray*] *effray*.

A tutlyng of his horne herd thai.	604	They hear the tootling of his horn.
And thai that haf it knawin swith War of his cummyng woundir blith, And sperit at him of his abaid ; And he tald how a carll him maid	608	
With his club richt ane felloune pay, That met him stoutly in the way ; "That, had nocht vre helpit the mair, I had beyn in gret perell thair."	612	[Fol. 152 b. C.] He explains what danger he was in.
Thusgatis spekand, thai held thar way, Quhill to thar host cummyn ar thai, That on fut, armyt, thame abaid, For till help, gif thai myster had.	616	
And, alf soyne as the lord dowglaß Met with the Erl of murreff was, The Erl sperit at hym tithing How he had farñ in his outyng.	620	Douglas meets the Earl of Murray,  and saye—"Sir, we have drawn blood."
"Schir," said he, "we haf drawyn blude." The Erl, that wes of mekill mude, Said, "and we had all thiddir gane, We had discumfit thame ilkane."	624	
"It myecht haf fallyn weill," said he, "Bot sekirly enew war we To put vs in 3on auentur. For, had thai maid discumfitur	628	Douglas and Murray discuss events.
On vs that 3ondir passit wer, It suld all stonay that ar heir." The Erl said, "sen that it swa is,		

604. *tutlyng*] tutilling E ; towting H.

609. *his*] A. *riecht ane*] sic E ; sa H.

611. *vre*] fortoun E ; God H. *helpit*] helped him H.

612. *I*] He EH.

613. *Thusgatis*] Thusgat E ; Thusgaite H.

614. *thar*] the.

619. *hym*] thaim.

620. *he*] thai. *his*] thair. *outyng*] owting.

622. *mekill*] Noble H.

624. *discumfit*] destroyed H.

625. *It*] That.

626. *enew*] ynew.

630. *It—stonay*] It might haue stonisht them H.





A nyecht, his nettis for till se	
He raif, and thair weill lang duelt he.	
And quhen that he haß done his ded,	
Toward his luge agane he 3ed,	660
And with licht of the litill fyre,	
That in the luge wes byrmand schyre,	
In-till the luge a fox he saw,	
That fast can on a salmond gnaw.	664
Than till the dure he went in hy,	
And drew ane swerd deliuerly,	
And said, "tratour, thou men heir out."	
The fox, that wes in full gret dout,	668
Lukit about sum hoill to se ;	
Bot nane ysche thar couth he se,	
Bot quhar the man stude sturdely.	
A lawehtane mantill than hym by	672
Lyand upon the bed he saw ;	
And with his teyth he can it draw	
Atour the fyre ; and, quhen the man	
Saw his mantill ly byrmand than,	676
Till red it ran he hastely.	
The fox gat out than in gret hy,	
And held his way his warand till.	
The man leit hym begilit ill,	680
That he his salmond swa had tynt,	
And alsua had his mantill brynt,	

One night,  
on his return to  
the hut,

he sees there a fox,  
gnawing at a  
salmon.

He draws his  
sword, and stands  
in the doorway.

[Fol. 66 b. E.]

The fox, seeing  
no other way of  
escape,

seizes a mantle  
that lies on the  
bed,

and draws it  
towards the fire.

The man rushes  
forward to save it,  
and the fox  
escapes.

So the man lost  
his salmon,  
and had his  
mantle burnt,

657. *A*] Ane H. *till*] to EH.  
659. *that*] EH *om.* *hass*] had EH.

660. *luge*] *luge* or *lugis* C ; *loge* E ; see l. 653. *So also in ll.* 662, 663.

663. *the*] his.

664. *can—gnaw*] on ane salmond gan gnaw E ; in can a Salmond draw H.

666. *ane*] a H ; his E.

667. *tratour*] Reiffar. *out*] lout (!) H.

670. *ysche—se*] eschew persave

couth he E ; ishc fourth there could get he H.

672. *lawehtane*] lauchtane. A Mantle he perceiued him by H.

674. *teyth*] teth. *can*] gan.

675. *Atour*] Out our E ; Out ouer H.

676. *byrmand*] brinnand E ; burning H.

677. *Till*] To EH. *red*] rid H.

680. *leit*] thought H.

681. *salmond swa*] gud salmound.

and the fox escaped.	And the fox scathleß gat his way. This ensampill I may weill say	684
We are the fox, and they the fisherman.	By 3on folk and vs that ar heir. We ar the fox, & thai the fischer That stek's forouth ws the way ;	688
[Fol. 153 b. C.]	Thai weyñe we may nocht get away, Bot richt quhar [that] thai ly ; perde, All as thai think, it sall nocht be ;	692
I think I can spy a way of escape, though it is rather wet.	For I haf gert spy ws a gat. Suppoß that it be sun-deill wat, A page of ouris we sall nocht tyñe. Our fayis, for this small tranontyñe, Wenys we sall weill pryd ws swa, That we plainly on hand sall ta	696
Our foes shall fail.	To gif thame oppynly battale ; Bot at this tyme thair thought sall fale. For we to-morne heir all the day Sall mak alß mery as we may,	700
To-morrow night we will make up our fire brightly,	And mak ws boune agane the nycht. And than ger mak our fyres bricht, And blaw our hornys, and mak fair	704
as if all the world were ours, and, when it is very dark, we will retreat.	As all the warld our awne it war, Quhill that the nycht weill fallyn be. And than, with all our harnaf, [we] Sall tak our way hamward in hy, And we sall gyit be richt graithly Quhill we be out of thair danger, That lysis now enclosit her.	708

683. *scathless*] harmelesse H. *his way*] away EH.

684. *I—weill*] weill I may.

685. *folk*] ost.

687. *forouth*] before H.

688. *weyne*] thinke H.

689. [*that* H] CE om. *perde*] bot perde E; Parde H.

690. *All*] Yet H.

691. *spy*] se.

694. *tranontyne*] tranowntyn E; tranoynting H.

695. *weill*] *precedes* we in E. *ws*] us.

702. *bricht*] lycht.

704. *it*] E om.

706. [*we* EH] hye C.

708. *richt*] E om. And alltogidder hald sickerly H.

710. *lyis*] thinks us H.

Than sall we all be at our will, And thai sall let thame trwmpit ill, Fra thai wit weill we be away." Till this haly assentit thai, And maid thame gud cher all <i>that nycht</i> , Quhill on the morn that day wes licht.	712 They shall be deceived."	716
<b>A</b> pon the morn all preualy Thai turst harnaß and maid reddy ; Swa that, or ewyn, all bouñe war thai. Thair fayis, that agane thame lay, Gert haf thair men that thar wes ded In cartis till añe haly sted. All that day caryand thai war With cartis, men that slayñe war thar. That thai war feill, men nycht weill se, That in carying so lang suld be. The hostis bath all that day wer In peß ; and, quhen the nycht ves ner, The scottis folk, that lyand war In-till the park, maid fest and far, And blew hornys and fyres maid, And gert thame byrn bath bricht & braid, Swa that [thair] fyres that nycht war mair Than ony tyme befor thai war. And quhen the nycht wes fallyn wele, With all thair harnaß ilke deill All preualy thai raid thair way. Soyn in a moß enterit ar thai	Next morning they pack up everything.	720  724  728  732  736
	The English employ the day in burying the dead.	[Fol. 154. C.]
	There were many of them.	At night, the Scotch make up great fires,
	brighter than ever before.	At nightfall, they ride away privily,
	and enter a moss,	

712. *trwmpit*] trumpyt.718. *turst*] tursyt.719. *ewyn*] Euen H.720. *Thair*] And thair.721. *wes*] war.722. *haly*] hallowed H.

723—726. H omits.

725. *men nycht*] *nycht* men.727. *all*] E om.728. *and quhen*] till that H. *wes*]732. *thame—bath*] mak thaim.733. *that* (1)] at. *thair—nycht*]  
fyres that nycht C; their fires that  
nycht H; that nycht thair fyris  
E.736. *ilke*] ilka E; euirilk H.

that was a mile broad. They cross the moss on foot, leading their horses.	That had weill a lang myle on breid ; Out-our that moß on fut thai zeid, And in thair hand thar horß led thai. It wes richt añe noyus way ; And nocht-for-thi all that thar wer Com weill outour it, hail and fer, And tynt bot litill of thar ger. Bot gif it war ony swimmer That in the moß wes left liand.	740        744
They lose very little, except a few sumpter-horses.	Quhen all, as I haf born on hand, Out-our the moß that wes so braid War cummyn, a gret gladschip thai had, And raid furth hamwarde on thar way. And on the morn, quhen it wes day, The yngliß men saw the herbery Quhar scottis men war wount to ly	748        752
When all have crossed the moss,  they are very glad, and ride home-wards.	All woyd ; thai wonderit gretly then, And send furth syndry of thar men To spy quhar thai war gane away, Quhill at the last thair traß fand thai, That till the mekill moß thame had, That wes so hydwiß for till waid, That aventur thame thar-to durst nañe ; Bot till thar host agane ar gane,	        756        760
The English, next day, are astonished.	That aventur thame thar-to durst nañe ; Bot till thar host agane ar gane,	        760
They find their traces, leading to the moss,  which they dare not cross.	That aventur thame thar-to durst nañe ; Bot till thar host agane ar gane,	        760

739. *had*] was H. *a—on*] twa summer E ; Sowmeere II. (*Summer* = sumpter-horse.)

742. *It*] And it. *richt aue*] ryeht A E ; a full right H. *noyus*] noy-some H.

*After l. 742 H inserts four lines, and alters ll. 743, 744 ; thus—*

Bot Flaikes in the Wood they made  
Of wands, and them with them had :  
And sykes therewith brigged they :  
And sa had well their horse away,  
On sik wise, that all that there were,  
Came through the Mosse baith hail  
and feere.

743. *thar*] thai. See also last note.

746. *ony*] ony auld H. *swmmer*]

748. *I*] Ik.

749. *thæ*] that.

750. *a*] H *om. gladschip*] gladnesse H.

751. *hamwarde*] hamwart.

754. *war—to*] before can H.

755. *woyd thai*] voyde and H.

757, 758. H *transposes these lines, and (for l. 757) has—*And syne when they were gane away.

760. *till*] to EH.

761. *aventur*] awntyr E ; auenture H. *thame tharto*] thame to thar C ; but thaim thar-to E ; H *has—*of them.

- And tald how that thai passit war,  
 Quhar neuir man wes passit ar. 764  
 Quhen yngliß men herd it wes swa,  
 In hy till Consale can thai ta,  
 That thai wald follow thaim no mar. [Fol. 154 b. C.]  
 Thair host richt than thai scalit thar, 768 The English host  
 And ilk man till his awn he raid. disperses.  
 Kyng robert than, that witteryng had  
 That his men in the park swa lay, King Robert  
 And at quhat myscheiff thar war thai, 772 sends 20,000 men  
 Ane host assemblit he in hy. to relieve Douglas,  
 Of twenty thousand richt hardy  
 He send furth haß with erllis twa, with the Earls of  
 Of marche and angouß war thai, 776 March and Angus.  
 The host in wardale till releiff;  
 And, gif thai mycht so weill escheiff [Fol. 67. E.]  
 That sammyn mycht be thai and thai,  
 Thai thocht thair fayis till assay. 780  
 So fell it that on the sammyn day  
 That the moß, as þhe herd me say,  
 Wes passit, the discourrouis, that thar  
 Rydland befor the hostis war, 784  
 Of athir host haß gottin sicht. get sight of the  
 And thai, that worthy war and wicht, other host,  
 At that metyng Iustit of wer.  
 Ensenzeis hye thai cryit ther; 788 wareries are  
 And by thair cry persauit thai raised.

764. *wes*] had H; E om.766. *till*] to EH. *can*] gan.769. *he*] they H; E om.770. *Kyng—than*] And king Robert. *witteryng*] witting H.771. *That*] At.772. *at quhat*] so E; quhat at C. *at—thar*] what mischiefe then at H.

774. And x thousand men, wicht &amp; hardy E; Ten thousand men wight and hardy H.

775. *He—hass*] He has send furth

E; And sent them foorth H.

776. *marche*] the merss E; Strath-erne H. *angoßs*] anguss E; Angus H.777. *wardale*] werdale. *till*] to EH.779. *mycht*] nycht E; night H. *be—thai* (2)] so CE; that mecte might they H.784. *hostis*] ost.787. *that*] thair EH.788. *hye*] hey.

By the cries they discover that they are friends.	That thai war frendis, and at a fay. Than mycht men se thame glad & blith, And tald it to thair lordis swith.	792
The hosts meet with great joy.	The hostis bath met sammyn syne ; Thar wes richt hamly wecummyne Maid emang gret lordis thar ; Of thair metyng Ioyfull thai war.	796
Earl Patrick's men have plenty of provisions, which they give to Douglas's men.	The Erl patrik and his menzhe Had wittale with thame gret plente, And thar-with weill relevit thai Thar frendis ; for, the suth to say, Quhill thai in wardall liand war, Thai had defalt of met, bot thar Thai war relevit with gret plente.	800
All go to Scotland joyfully.	Toward scotland with gammyn & gle Thai went, and hame weill cummyn ar thai, And scalit syne ilk man thar vay.	804
[Fol. 155. C.] King Robert welcomes them home, and rejoices at their safe return.	The lordis ar went on-to the king, That maid thame richt fair wecummyng ; For of thar come richt glad wes he : And that thai [sic perplexite] For-out tynsale eschapit had, Thai war all blith and mery made.	808     812

790. *at—fay*] so CE ; na fay H.

793. *hostis*] ost.

795. *emang*] amang thai.

798. *wittale*] wictaillis E ; vittaile H.

799—806. *For these 8 lines H has these four*—And gaue it to them with glad cheare, Thus went they hame-ward all in feare : Destroying the Countric in their way, In Scotland well commen are they.

802. *defalt*] defawt.

806. *thar vay*] thair vay. (*Better*—his way.)

807. *ar went*] went then H. *on-to*] all to H ; to E.

808. *maid—richt*] has maid thaim.

809. *come*] comming H.

810. [*sic perplexite* E] with sic prosperitie CH.

811. *Forout*] Withoutten H.

812. *Thai—all*] All war thai. They were all blyth, mery, and glad H.

## [BOOK XX.]

How gud kyng robert the bruce crownyt his 3oung  
sone davy & dame Iohane his spouss.

Soyne eftir that the Erl thoma6	
Fra vardale thus reparit was,	
The kyng assemblit all his mycht,	King Robert
And left nañe that wes worth to fight.	4 assembles a
A gret host than assemblit he,	large army,
And delt his host in partis thre.	
A part to norhame went but let,	and besieges
And thair añe strat assege wes set,	8 Norham.
And held thame in, richt at thar dik.	
The tothir part on to awnwyk	Another part of
Is went, and thair añe sege set thai ;	his army besieges
And quhill at thir assegis lay	12 Alnwick ;
At the castellis, I spak of ar,	
[Apert] assaltis maid thai thar,	
And mony fair gud cheuelry	
[Eschewyt wes full douchtely].	16

1. *Rubric in H*—The King Robert assembled there, Three Oasts, in England for to fare.

2. *vardale*] wardaill E; Wardall H.

3. *The kyng*] E om.

7. *norhame*] norame EH.

8. And a stark assege has set E ; And there a stalward Siege they set H.

10. *on to*] vnto H ; till E. *awnwyk*] Anwyk E ; Anuik H.

11. *ane*] A E ; a H.

12. *at*] that EH. *thir assegis*] there the Siege H.

13. *the*] thir. *castellis*] Castell H. *I*] as I C ; *but* E omits as. *I—of*] as I said H.

14. [*Apert* E] Part of CH. *assaltis*] eschewys oft.

15. *gud*] EH om.

16. *From* E ; *so also* H ; C omits. *Eschewyt*] Encheeued H. *wes*] war E ; was H ; *the usual form is* wes, *which I have therefore adopted* ; see l. 24.

	The kyng at thai castell's liand	
	Left his folk, as I bare on hand,	
whilst a third part, commanded by himself,	And with the thrid host held his way	
	Fra park to park, hym for to play,	20
	Huntand, as all his awn It war.	
overruns Northumberland.	And till thame that war with him thar	
	The landis of northumbirland,	
	That next scotland thar wes liand,	24
	In fee and heritage gaf he,	
	And thai payit for the selys fee.	
	On this wiß raid he distroyand,	
King Edward advised by his mother and Mortimer,	Quhill that the kyng of England,	28
	Throu consell of the mortymer,	
	And his moder, at that tyme wer	
makes peace with king Robert.	[Ledaris] of hym, that than 3oung wes,	
	To kyng robert, till tret of peß	32
[Fol. 155 b. C.]	Send messyngers, and swa sped thai,	
	That thai assentit on this way,	
	Than a perpetuall peß to [tak],	
	And thai a mariage suld mak	36
Robert's son David, then five years old,	Of kyng robert's soñe davy,	
	That than bot fiff 3eir had searsly,	
is betrothed to Edward's sister, Joan of the Tower,	And of dame Iohane alß of the tour,	
	That syne wes of full gret valour.	40
	Sistir scho was to the 3oung king	
	That Ingland had in gouernyng,	
then 7 years old.	That than of [eild] had sevin 3er.	
	[And monymentis and lettrys ser,	44

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 18. <i>bare</i> ] bar.  | 37. <i>Of</i> ] With H; Off the E.                 |
| 21. <i>It</i> ] E om.   | 38. That five yeeres auld was then surely H.       |
| 24. <i>nevt</i> ] neyst. <i>scotland thar</i> ] to scotland EH. <i>wes</i> ] war. | 39. <i>Iohane</i> ] Iane H. <i>tour</i> ] towre H. |
| 30. <i>at</i> ] that E; that at H.  | 41. <i>3oung</i> ] 3ing.                           |
| 31. [ <i>Ledaris</i> E] Leaders H; Leder C. <i>af</i> ] to H.                     | 42. <i>Ingland had</i> ] had Ingland.              |
| 32. <i>till</i> ] to EH.  | 43. [ <i>eild</i> EH] Ingland (!) C.               |
| 34. <i>thai</i> ] he H.   | <i>than—had</i> ] had in eild then H.              |
| 35. Suld thar a perpetuale pess tak   | 44—49. <i>From</i> E; CH <i>omit</i> .             |
| E. [ <i>tak</i> E] take H; mak C.   |  |



- That thai off England that tyme had,  
 That oucht agayn scotland maid,  
 In-till that tretyß wþ thai gaff;  
 And all the clame that thai *mycht* haff  
 In-till scotland on ony maner.] 48 The English give  
 up all claim to  
 Scotland,  
 And king robert, for scatheß ser  
 That he till thame of England  
 Had done of weir, with stalward hand, 52  
 Fully xx thousand pund suld pay  
 Of *syliur* in-to gude monay.  
 Quhen men thir thyngis forspokin had,  
 And with selys and athis maid 56  
 Fesnyng of frendschip and of peß,  
 That *neuir* for na chanß suld cesß,  
 The maryage syne ordanit thai  
 Till be at berwyk, and the day 60  
 Thai haue set quhen [that] it suld be;  
 Syne went ilk man till his Cuntre.  
 Thus maid wes peß quhar wer wes air,  
 And syne the assegis rasisit wair. 64 The sieges of  
 The kyng robert ordanit till pay  
 The *siluir*, and agane the day  
 He gert weill for the [mangery] 68 [Fol. 67 b. E.]  
 Ordaue, quhen that his sone davy  
 Suld weddit be; and erll thomasß,  
 And the gud lord alf of douglasß,  
 In-till his stede syne ordanit he  
 Devysouris of that fest till be; 72 Arrangements  
 are made for the  
 wedding, and  
 Murray and Doug-  
 las are appointed  
 to conduct the  
 marriage-feast.

50. *scathess*] scaithis. *ser*] *mis-*  
*printed* feare H.

51. *till*] to.

52. *of*] in H. *with*] through H.

54. *in-to*] and gold and H.

57. *Fesnyng*] Festnyng E; Seesing  
 H.

60. *Till*] To EH

61. [*that* EH] C om. *it*] this.

64. *syne*] thus. *assegis*] segis E;

Sieges H.

65. *robert*] H om. *till*] to E; for  
 to H.

66. *agane*] against H.

67. [*mangery* E] manIory C; *mis-*  
*printed* Maugery H.

70. *alss*] E omits; *follows* And in  
 H.

71. *syne*] E om.

72. *till*] to EH.

	For aȝe male eþ tuk hym so sare, That he on na viþ mycht be thar.	
King Robert falls ill.	His maill eiþ of Aȝe fundyng Begouth ; for, throu his cald lying,	76
[Fol. 156. C.]	Quhen in his gret myschef wes he, Him fell that herd perplexite.	
He stays at Cardross.	At cardroþ all that tym he lay ; And quhen neir cummyȝe wes the day	80
	That ordanit for the vedding wes, The Erl and the lord dowglaþ	
Murray and Douglas go to Berwick with prince David,	To berwik come with mekill fair, And broucht 3oung davy with thaim thair.	84
where they are met by the English queen, Mortimer,	And the queyne and mortymer On othir party cummyn wer	
	With gret affeir and rialte ;	
and the princess Joan.	The 3oung lady of gret bewte Thidder thai broucht with rich affeir.	88
	The wedding haue thai maid richt ther With gret fest and solempnite ;	
Much rejoicing takes place,	Thair mycht men myrth and gladschip se.	92
	For full gret fest thai maid richt thar, And Ingliþ men and scottis war	
and English and Scotch are very friendly.	To-gidder in Ioy and in solaf ; Na felloune spek betuix thaim was.	96
	The fest a weill lang tyȝe held thai, And quhen thai buskit till fair away,	
The queen leaves the princess at Berwick.	The queyn haþ left hir douchter thar With gret richeþ and ryall far.	100

73. *ane—ess*] a malice E ; his sicknesse H. *tuk hym*] him tuk.

75. This malice off enfundeyng E ; His sicknesse came of a fundyng H.

76. *Begouth for*] He had tane H.

81. *vedding*] weddyn.

82. *lord*] lord of.

83. *To—come*] Come to berwik.

84. *dary*] dawy E ; David H.

85. *and*] and the. The Queene, and with her the Mortimer H.

86. *party*] part.

87. *Vith*] With. *rialte*] reawte E ; Royaltie H.

90. *maid richt*] makyt.

92. *gladschip*] gladnesse H.

93. *full*] rycht. *richt*] E om.

95. *in* (2)] EH om.

96. *spek*] speech H ; E om.

98. *till*] for till C ; to EH. *aray*] away.

100. *ryall*] reale E ; Royall H.

- I trow that lang quhill no lady  
 To houß wes gevin so richly.  
 The Erl and the lord dowglaß  
 Hir in dante resauit haß, 104 Murray and  
 Douglas receive  
 As it wes worthy, sekyrly ; her.  
 For scho wes syne the best lady, She was very fair,  
 And the farest, that men mycht se.  
 Eftir this gret solempnite, 108  
 Quhen on bath halfis lewis wes tañe,  
 The queyne till Ingland hame is gane, The queen and  
 And had with hir the mortymer. Mortimer return  
 to England.  
 The Erl and thai that lewit wer, 112  
 Quhen thai a quhile hir convoyit had,  
 Toward berwik agañe thai raid ; [Fol. 156 b. C ]  
 And syne, with all thar Company,  
 Toward the kyng thai went in hy, 116  
 And had with thame the 3oung davy,  
 And als dañe Iohane the 3oung lady. David and Joan  
 go to visit king  
 Robert,  
 The kyng maid thame fair welcumyng ;  
 And eftir, but lang delaying, 120  
 He haß gert set añe parliament,  
 And thiddir with mony men is went. who appoints a  
 parliament,  
 For he thought he wald in his liff  
 Crouñe his 3oung sone and his vif 124  
 At that parliament, and swa did he ;  
 With gret fair and solempnite  
 The kyng davy wes crownyt thar ; 127  
 \*And all the lordis at thar war, 127\* at which David  
 is crowned king,  
 and Joan queen.

102. *To—gevin*] Was gevyn till  
 houss.

103. *The*] And the.

104. *dante*] daynte E ; great daintie  
 H.

105. *wes*] war.

107. *mycht*] thurst.

109. *on*] of. *halfis*] half E ; sides  
 H. *lewis wes*] lewys war E ; the lieue  
 was H.

111. *the*] E om.

112. *lewit*] levyt E ; leaned H.

118. *als*] *precedes* the in E.  
*Iohane*] Iane H. *the*] that.

120. *lang*] langer.

121. *ane*] A.

125. *At—and*] And at that parlea-  
 ment.

127\*—130\*. *Found in CEHL ; but  
 omitted in P.*

127\*. *at*] that.

	*And alß of the Comminite,	128*
	*Maid hym maurent and fewte.	129*
	*And forouth that thai crownit war,	130*
King Robert provides that, if his son David has no heir male,	The king robert gert ordane thar, Gif it fell that his sone davy Deit but air male of his body	128
Robert Stewart, his grandson, is to be king;	Gottyn, robert stiward suld be Kyng, and brwk [all] the Rialte, That his donchter bar, mariory. And at this tale suld lelely Be haldin, all the lord's swar, And it with selys affermyt thar.	132 136
and, if the king himself dies whilst David is a minor, Murray and Douglas are to be regents.	And gif It [hapnyt] robert the kyng To pass till god, quhill thai [war] 3yng, The gud Erll of murref, thomas, With the lord alsua of dowglas, Suld haue thame in-to gouernyng, Quhill thai had wit to steir thar thing ; And than the lordschip suld thai ta. Heir-till thair Athis can thai ma ;	140 144
All the lords swear to observe these provisions.	And all the lordis that wes thar Till thir twa vardanys athes swar, Till obeiß thame in-to lawte, Gif thame hapnyt vardanys to be.	148

[Fol. 157. C.]

Q when all this thing thus tretit wes,  
And affermyt with sekirneß,

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 128*. <i>Comminite</i> ] comunyte.                | happin C; see l. 148.                           |
| 129*. <i>maurent</i> ] manredyn E;                | 138. <i>till</i> ] to EH. [ <i>war</i> E] were  |
| homage H.   | H; ar C.  |
| 130*. <i>forouth</i> ] before H.                  | 139. <i>murref</i> ] Murray Sir H.              |
| 130. <i>Deit</i> ] Deyit E; DieH H.               | 140. <i>With</i> ] And.                         |
| 132. <i>brwk</i> ] bruk E; brooke H.              | 141, 142. <i>Transposed in H. thing</i> ]       |
| [ <i>all</i> E] CH om. <i>Rialte</i> ] realte E;  | so CE; Reigne H.                                |
| Royaltie H.                                       | 144. <i>can</i> ] gan.                          |
| 133. <i>mariory</i> ] in Mariage H.               | 146. <i>vardanys</i> ] wardanys; and in         |
| 134. <i>at</i> ] that H. <i>tailr</i> ] tailye E; | l. 148.   |
| Tailye H.   | 147. <i>obeiss</i> ] obey EH. <i>into</i> ] in. |
| 137. [ <i>hapnyt</i> E] hapned H;                 |   |

- The king till cardroß went in hy ;  
 And thar hym tuk sa felonly  
 His seknes, and him travalyt swa,  
 That [he] wist [him] behuift ma  
 Of all this liff the *commoune* end,  
 That is the ded, quhen god vill send. 152  
 Tharfor his *lettres* soyne send he  
 For the lordis of his Cuntre ;  
 And thai com as he biddyn had.  
 His testament than haf he maid 156  
 Befor bath lordis and prelatis ;  
 And till religioune of seir statis,  
 For heill of his saull, gaf he  
 Silu<sup>r</sup> in-to gret quantite. 160  
 He ordanit for his saull richt weill ;  
 And quhen at this wes doñe ilk deill,  
 “Lordingis,” he said, “swa is it gane  
 With me, that thar is nocht bot añe,  
 That is, the ded, withouten dreid,  
 That ilk man mon thole on neid. 164  
 And I thank god that haf me sent  
 Spaß in this liff me till repent. 168  
 For throu me and my warraying  
 Of blud thar haf beyne gret spilling,  
 Quhar mony sakleß man wes slayñe ;  
 Tharfor this seknes and this payne 172  
 I tak in thank for my trespass.
- The king returns  
to Cardross,  
where his sickness  
becomes mortal.
- He sends for his  
lords,
- and makes his  
will.
- He gives away  
much silver for  
the good of his  
soul.
- [Fol. 66. E.]  
He says—  
“I thank God  
that I have had  
time for  
repentance ;  
for I have been a  
man of blood.

151. *till*] to EH.  
 152. *felonly*] fellely E; suddenly H.  
 153. *His*] The.  
 154. [*he* EH] him C. [*him* EH] he C. *ma*] to ma.  
 155. *this*] his.  
 156. *the*] to. *ded*] death H.  
 159. *he biddyn*] thai biddyng.  
 162. *till*] to EH. *religioune*] Religions H. *statis*] Estates H.  
 165. *richt*] E *om.*  
 166. *at*] EH *om.* *ilk deill*] ilka-dele.  
 167. *Lordingis — said*] He said *lordingis*.  
 170. *mon*] sall H. *on*] so CH; off E.  
 172. *till*] to EH; and in ll. 180, 195.  
 174. *thar — beyne*] has bene rycht.  
 175. *wes*] war.

My fixe intention was,	And my hert fyschit fermly waß, Quhen I wes in prosperite, Of my synmys till savit be,	180
to make a crusade against God's foes.	To travell apon goddis fayis. And sen he now me till hym tais,	
But, as I cannot now do this, I desire my heart to be sent to the Holy Land.	That the body may on na viß Fulfill that the hert can deuifß, I wald the hert war thiddir sent,	184
[Fol. 157 b. C.]	Quhar-in consaut wes that entent. Tharfor I pray 3ow euir-ilkane,	
Choose therefore a knight to bear it thither."	That 3he emang 3ow cheiß me añe That be honest, wiß, and wicht, And of his hand añe nobill knyecht, On goddis fayis myne hert to bere, Quhen saull and corß disseuerit [er].	188 192
	For I wald it war worthely Broucht thar, sen god will nocht that I Haue power thiddirward till ga."	
They all weep;	Than war thair hertis all so wa, That nane mycht hald hym fra greting. He bad thame leiff thair sorowyng ;— " For it," he said, " myecht nocht releif, And myecht [thaim-self] gretly engreif."	196 200
but he prays them to carry out his wish.	He prayit thame in hy till do The thyng that thai war chargit to. Than went thai furth with dreiry mwde, And emang thame thai thought it gude,	204

178. *fyschit fermly*] ficht sekyrly  
E; firmly set H.

181. *travell*] trawail.

183. *That*] Swa that. *on*] E  
*om.*

184. *Fulfill*] Performe H. *can*]  
gan.

185. *the*] mine H.

188. *emang*] amang. *cheiss me*]  
all chuse H.

190. *ane*] A EH.

191. *myne*] my.

192. *corss*] body H. [*er* E] are  
H; were C; *see l.* 216.

194. *Broucht*] Had H.

198. *leiff*] leve.

199. *releif*] releve.

200. [*thaim-self*] themselues H;  
thar self C; thaim rycht E. *engreif*]  
engreve E; grieue H.

201. *He*] And.

203. *mwde*] mode.

204. *And*] E *om.* *emang*] Amang.

That the vorthy lord dowglaß,	205	They choose
*Quham In bath wit and vorschip waf,	206*	Douglas to
*Suld tak this travaill apon hand ;	207*	undertake the
*Heir-till thai war all accordand.	208*	charge;
*Syne till the kyng thai went in hy,	209*	
*And tald hym at thai thoucht trewly,	210*	and tell the king
*That the douchty lord dowglaß	211*	of their choice.
Best schapen for that travell was.	206	
And quhen the king herd at thai swa		
Had ordanit hym, his hert till ta,	208	
That he mast 3arnit suld it haf,		The king is much
He said, "sa god him-self me saff,		pleasid at this,
I hald me richt weill payit, that 3he		saying he too
Haß chosyn hym ; for his boumte	212	should have
And his worschip set my 3arnyng,		chosin Douglas.
Ay sen I thoucht till do this thyng,		
That he it with hym thar suld ber.		
And sen 3he all assentit er,	216	
It is the mar likand till me.		
Let se now quhat thar-till sayis he."		
And quhen the gud lord of Dowglaß		[Fol. 158. C.]
Wist at the kyng thus spokyn haf,	220	
He com and knelit to the kyng,		Douglas kneels
And on this viß maid him thanking,		before the king,
"I thank 3ow gretly, lorde," said he,		and thanks him
"Of mony large and gret bounte	224	very heartily,
That 3he haf doñe till me feill siß,		

205. *vorthy*] *worthi*. *lord*] *lord of*.  
206\*—211\*. E *omits*; *found in*

CH.

208\*. *Heir-till*] *Hereto* H.

209\*. *Syne till*] *And to* H.

210\*. *at*] *that* H.

206. *schapen*] *ordainde* H. *travell*] *trawail*.

207. *at*] *that* EH.

208. *till*] *to* EH; *and in ll.* 214,  
217.

210. *saff*] *saiff*.

213. *And—set*] *For Certes it hes*  
*bene* H.

215. *it—ber*] *mine heart sould*  
*with him beare* H.

219. *gud*] *E om.*

220. *at*] *that* EH. *the kyng*] *so*  
CH; *thing* E. *hass*] *was*.

222. *viss*] *wiss*. *him thanking*] *his*  
*talking* H.

224. *large*] *largess* EH.

225. *till*] *to* H; *E om.*

	Sen first I come to 3our <i>seruiß</i> .	
	Bot our all thing I mak thanking,	
	That 3he so digne and worthy thing	228
promising to take charge of the Bruce's heart.	As 3our hert, that Illwmynyt wes	
	Of all bounte and worthynes,	
	Will that I in my 3eemsell tak.	
	For 3ow, <i>schir</i> , will I blithly mak	232
	This travell, gif god will me gif	
	Laser and space so lange till liff."	
The king thanks him.	The kyng hym thankit tendirly ;	
	Thar wes nane in that Company	236
All weep.	That thai ne wepit for pite ;	
	Thair cher anoyus wes to se.	

### Obitus roberti bruss regis scocie.

When the Douglas has undertaken this charge,	<b>Q</b> when the lord dowglas on this viß	
	Had vnderstañe so hye enpriß,	240
	As the gud kyngis hert till ber	
	On goddis fayis apon wer,	
he is much praised.	Prisit for his enpriß wes he.	
	And the kyngis Infermite	244
	Woxe mair & mair, quhill at the last	
The king grows worse,	The dulfull dede approchit fast.	
	And quhen he had gert till hym do,	
	All that gud cristin man fell to,	248
and gives up the ghost.	With werray repentans he gaf	

228. *so digne*] sa dyng.
229. *Illwmynyt*] enlumynynt E; illuminate H.
230. *Of*] With H. *worthynes*] all prowes.
231. *3eemsell*] 3eemsall E; keeping H.
232. *will I*] I will.
233. *travell*] trawail.
234. *Laser*] Laysar E; Laiser H.
236. *Thar*] Than.
237. *ne*] na. *thai—for*] weeped not for great H.
238. That was great sorrow for to see H.
239. *Rubric in H*—Here died King Robert, and was syne Solemnly buried in Dvnfermylne.
240. *hyc*] hey.
241. *till*] to EH; and in l. 234.
242. *apon wer*] for to weere H.
243. *Prisit*] Praised H.
245. *Wore*] Woux E; Was H.
246. *dede*] death H.
247. *till—do*] doe him to H.
248. *man—to*] men sould do H.



- The gast, that god till hevin couth haf  
 Emang his chosyn folk till be,  
 In Ioy, solace, and angell gle. 252  
 And fra his folk wist he wes ded,  
 The sorow raif fra sted to sted.  
 Thair mycht men se men rif thar hare, [Fol. 153 b. C.]  
 And cumly knyghtis gret full sar, 256 his knyghts make  
 And thair nevis oft sammyn driff, great mourning,  
 And as wode men thair clathes rif, with keen regret.  
 Regratand his worthy bounte,  
 His vit, stryngth, and his honeste ; 260  
 And, our all, the gret Cumpany  
 That he oft maid thame curtesly.  
 "All our defens," thai said, "allaß !"  
 And he that all our confort was, 264 "Alas !"  
 Our wit, and all our gouernyng, they say,  
 Is broecht allas ! heir till Ending ; "our defence and  
 His worschip and his mekill mycht our comfort is at  
 Maid all that war with him so wicht, 268 an end !  
 That thai mycht neuir abaysit be,  
 Quhill forouth thame thai mycht him se.  
 Allaß ! quhat sall [we] do or say ?  
 For in liff quhill he lestit ay, 272  
 With all our fais dred war we, Whilst he lived,  
 And in-till mony for Cuntre we were dreaded  
 Of our worschip ran the renoune ; everywhere.  
 And that wes all for his persoune !" 276 It was all due to  
 him !"

250. *that*] whilk H. *couth haf*] haiff E ; mot haue H.

251. *Emang*] Amang EII. *folk*] for H. *till*] to EH.

252. *angell*] Angells H.

256. *cunly*] comely H ; comounly E.

257. *nevis*] newffys E ; hands H. *oft sammyn*] togidder H.

259. *Regratand*] Regarding H.

260. *vit*] wyt. *stryngth and*] his strenth EH. *his* (2)] H om.

262. *oft — thame*] thaim maid oft.

264. *all*] haill H.

265. *and all*] our weale H.

266. *Is—allas*] Allace is brought.

270. *forouth*] before H.

271. [*we* EH] I C.

273. *fais*] faes H ; nychtbowris E.

274. *fer*] ser E ; other H.

275. *ran*] so CH ; sprang E.

	With sic vordis thai maid thair mayne ;	
[Fol. 68 b. E.]	And sekirly wonder wes nane. For bettir governour than he Micht in na Cuntre fundyn be.	280
No man can describe their sorrow.	I hop that nane that is on lif The lamentacionne suld diserif That thai folk for thair lord maid. And quhen thai lang thus sorowit had,	284
When he is disembowelled,	And he debowalit wes clenly, And bawmyt syne full richly,	285 [293]
his heart is given to Douglas.	And the worthy lord dowglaß His hert, as it forspokyn was, Haß resauit in gret dantee,	288 [296]
	With gret fair and solempnite	290 [298]
His body is buried at Dunfermline.	Thai haue him had till dunfermlyne, And hym solempnly erdit syne,	291 [285]
[Fol. 153. C.]	And in a fair towme in the queyr. Bischoppes and prelatis that thar weir	294 [288]
His funeral service is carefully performed.	Assolzeit hym, quhen the seruiß Wes done as thai couth best deuif ; And syne, apon the toder day, Sary and wa ar went thar way.	298 [292]

277. *vordis*] wordis.

281. *lif*] lyve.

282. The lament and sorrow can descriue H. *diserif*] discryve E; describe H.

283. *thai*] tha H; that E.

284. *thai—thus*] that they lang H.

285—298. *The numbering in brackets follows Pinkerton's edition. Lines 291—298 are really misplaced in E, and follow l. 284. The arrangement in CH is the right one, and is here followed.*

285. [293.] *debawalit*] debowaillyt E; bowelled H.

286. [294.] *bawmyt*] bawmyt E; balmed H. *full*] E om.

287. [295.] *And—lord*] The worthy

Lord, the good H. *lord*] lord of.

291. [285.] *him had*] had him. *dunfermlyne*] dunferlyne E; Dumfermelyne H.

292. [286.] *Here follows the catchword*—And in a fair towme in the queyr.

293. [287.] *And*] so H; *spelt* Ande C; E om. *toyme*] tumb E; Tombe H. *in*] in-till. *queyr*] quer E; Queire H.

297. [291.] *toder*] tothyr E; other H.

298. [292.] *wa*] so EH; way C. *ar—way*] they went away H.

299. *Rubric in H*—Here bouned the Lord Dowglas forward, To the haly Land with the Brvces Heart.

Quhen at the gude king berit was,	299	
The Erl of murreff, schir thomas,		Sir Thomas Murray becomes regent.
Tuk all the lande in governyng ;		
All obeysit till his bidding.		
And the gud lord of dowglaf syne		Douglas places the Bruce's heart in a case of silver,
Gert mak aine caß of siluir fyne,	304	well enamelled,
Anamalyt throu subtilite.		
Thar-in the kyngis hert did he,		
And ay about his half it bare,		and bears it about his neck.
And fast him bownyt for his fare.	308	
His testament deuisit he,		He makes arrangements for his absence.
And ordanit how his land suld be		
Gouernit, quhill his agane-cummyng,		
Of frendis, and all other thing	312	
That till him partenit ony viß,		
With sa gude forsicht and sa viß		
Or his furth-passyng ordanit he,		
That na thing mycht amendit be.	316	
And quhen that he his leif haf taie,		
To schip till berwik is he gane ;		He takes ship at Berwick.
And, with aine nobill Company		
Of knychtis and of squary,	320	
He put him thar in-to the se.		
A lang way furthwarde salyt he ;		He sails b. tween Brittany and Cornwall,
Betuyx cornwale and bretanze		
He salit, and left the grund of spanze	324	
On north half hym ; and held thar way		

299. *at*] that EH.

300. *murreff*] Murray H.

302. *obeyesit*] obeyit E; obeyed H.

304. *siluir*] gold right H.

305. *Anamalyt*] Ennamylyt E; Enamalled H.

306. *did*] put H.

308. *his*] to EH.

311. *agane*] gayn.

312. *Of*] By H.

314. *sa gude*] sik. *viss*] wyss.

315. *Or*] Ere H.

317. *hass*] had.

318. *till*] to E; at H.

319. *ane*] A E; him a H.

321. *thar into*] thar to E; in hy to H.

322. *furthwarde*] furthwart.

323. *Betuyx*] For betuix. *bret-anze*] bretayne E; Bartanyie H.

324. *spanze*] spainze E; Spainye H.

and arrives at Seville.	Qubill till sebell the graunt com thai. Bot gretly war his men and he Travaled with tempest on the se ;	328
[Fol. 159 b. C.]	Bot thouch thai gretly travalit war, Hail and feir thai cummyn ar. Thai arivit at graunt sebell ;	
They disembark, and repair to the town.	And eftir, in a litill qubill, Thar horß to land thai drew ilkañe, And in the toune haß herbery tañe. [He] hym contenyt richt richly ; For he had a fair Cumpany,	332    336
The king of Spain sends for Douglas, and offers him treasure.	The kyng all soyne eftir hym send, And him richt weill resavit he, And profferit hym in gret plente Gold and tresour, horß, and armyng ;	340
Douglas refuses,	Bot he wald tak thar-of na thyng. “ For,” he said, “ he tuk that viage To paß in-till his pilgrimage On goddis fais, that his travale Micht eftir till his saull avale.	344
saying that he will, however, help him against the Saracens.	And sen he wist that he had were With sarazenis, he wald dwell ther, And help him at his myecht lely.”	348
The king thanks him.	The king him thankit Curtesly, And betaucht him gud men that were Weill knawin of [that] landis [wer],	352

326. *till*] to EH. *sebell—graunt*] savill the graunt E ; Massillie ground H.

328. *Travaled*] Trawaillyt. *tempest*] *tempestis* EH. *on*] of.

329. *travalit*] trawaillyt E ; grieved H.

330. *thai*] ar thai. *ar*] thar.

331. *graunt sebell*] gret savill. And landed at the great Sibille H.

335. [*He* E] And CH. *richt*] E *om.*

337. *eneuch*] ynewch. *till*] to EH.

338. *all soyne*] alsone E ; Alphous H. *eftir hym*] him eftre.

341. *tresour*] siluer H.

343. *he said*] E *om.*

344. *his*] E *om.*

346. *eftir—saull*] till his saule hele.

349. *help*] serve. To helpe him was his will bailly H.

352. *of*] with H. [*that* E] the H ; thai C. [*wer* E] weere H ; seir C.

- And the maner thar-of alsua ;  
 Syne till his Iunys can he ga.  
 Quhen that the king him leuit had,  
 A weill gret sudIorne thair he mad. 356 Douglas abides  
 there for some  
 time,  
 Knychtis that com of fer Cuntre  
 Com in gret rowtis hym to se,  
 And honorit him full gretumly ;  
 And our all men mast souerany 360  
 The yngliß knychtis that war thar  
 Honour and Cumpany hym bar.  
 Emang thañe wes añe strange knycht,  
 That wes haldyn so wound'ir wicht, 364 [Fol. 160. C.]  
 That for añe of the gude wes he  
 Prisit of all the Cristianite.  
 So fast till-hewyn wes all his face,  
 That it our all neir wemmyt waß. 368  
 Or he the lord dowglaß had seyne,  
 He wend his face had wemmyt beyñe,  
 Bot neu'ir añe hurt in It had he.  
 Quhen he vnwemmyt can it se, 372  
 He said that he had gret ferly  
 That sic a knycht and sa vorthy,  
 And prisit of sa gret bounte,  
 Micht in the face vnwemmyt be. 376  
 When he sees  
 Douglas's face  
 without a scar,  
 he expresses his  
 astonishment.
353. *thar-of*] of the land H.  
 354. *can*] gan.  
 355, 356. And well good Soiourne  
 there he made, And meekle treating  
 als he had H.  
 356. *sudIorne*] soiourne E ; So-  
 iourne H.  
 357. *fer*] ser.  
 358. *rowtis—to*] hy him for to.  
 360. *our—mast*] out our all men  
 fer.  
 363. Amang thair strangeris was A  
 knycht E ; Amang them all was ane  
 strang Knight H.  
 364. *woundir*] wonder H ; worthi  
 and E.  
 365. *gude*] best H.  
 366. *Prisit*] Praised H. *all*] E  
*om.* *the*] H *om.*  
 367. *till-hewyn*] so E ; till-hewyne  
 C ; to Heauen (!) H ; to-hewen (*a bet-  
 ter form*) A. *all*] E *om.*  
 368. *our—wemmyt*] well neere all  
 wounded H.  
 369. *Or*] Ere H.  
 370. *wemmyt*] all wounded H.  
 371. *ane*] A EH. *in It*] tharin.  
 372. *vnwemmyt*] vnwounded H.  
*can*] gan.  
 374. *sic*] swilk. *vorthy*] worthi.  
 375. *prisit*] praised H.  
 376. *the*] his H. *vnwemmyt*] vn-  
 wounded H.

Douglas answers meekly, "Praise God, I had always hands to defend my face."	And he answered thar-till mekly, And said, "love god, all tym had I Handis, myne hede [for] till were." Quha wald tak tent to this ansuer, Suld se in it vnderstandyng,	380
[Fol. 69. E.]	[That, and] he that maid askyng Had had handis to wer his face, That for default of fenð so was	384
This was a reproof to the knight for his lack of fence.	To-fruschit in-to placis ser, Suld haf, may fall, left haill and fer. The gud knychtis that than war by Prisit this ansuer gretumly ; For it wes maid with meke speking, And had richt hye vnderstanding. Apon this maner still thai lay, Quhill throu the cuntre thai herl say	388
The king of Belmarine invades Spain.	That the [hey] kyng of Balmeryne, With mony a mwdy sarasyne, Wes enterit in the land of spanze, All haill the Cuntre till [de]manze. The kyng of spanze, on othir party, Gaderit his host delyuerly, And delt thame in-to battellis thre. And to the lord dowglas gaf he	392 396 400
[Fol. 160 b. C.]		

377. *till*] to E.

378—386. H *has wrong rimes, and puts 9 lines into 6, thus*:—And said, God lent me hands to beare, Where-with I might my head weere. Thus made he courteous answering, With a right hie vnderstanding: That for default of Fence it was, That sa euill hewen was his face.

379. [*for* E] C *om.*

380. *tent*] *kep.*

382. [*That and* E] And that (*wrongly*) C. *askyng*] that asking.

383. *had*] E *om.*

384. *default—fenss*] faute off defence.

385. *in-to*] in-till.

386. *may* E] *ma* C.

388. *Prisit*] Praised H. *this*] *hys* EH.

389. *mekr*] *small* H.

390. *hye*] *hey.*

391. *Rubric in* H—The iudging of the Lord Dowglas, That in his time sa worthie was.

393. [*hey* E] CH *om.* *Balmeryne*] *so* CE; *Palmeryn* H.

394. *mwdy*] *mody.*

395. *in*] in-till. *spanze*] *Spaine* H.

396. *till demanze*] for till manze C; to (*followed by blank space*) E; to *demaine* H.

399. *thame*] *hym.* *into*] *intill.*

The waward, for to leid and steir ;		The Spanish king gives Douglas the command of the vanguard.
All hail the strangeris with him weir.		The Master of St Iago leads the second battallion ;
And the gret mastir of saint Iak		and the king himself,
The tothir battell gert he tak.	404	the rearguard.
The Reirward maid hym-[selvyn] thar.		
Thusgat denisit, furth thai war		
To mete thair fayis, that in battale,		
Arayit redly to assale,	408	
Com agane thame full sturdely.		
The dowglas than, that wes vorthy,		Douglas exhorts his men,
Quhen he to thame of his ledyng		
Had maid aȝe fair amonestyng	412	
Till do weill, and na dede to dreid ;		
For hewynnis blif suld be thair meid,		
Gif that thai deit in goddis scruf ;		
Than, as gud werriours and wið,	416	and leads them forward.
With thame stoutly assemblit he.		
Thar mycht men felloune fechtung se ;		
For thai war all wicht and hardy		
That war on the cristyn party.	420	
*[Bot ere they ioyned in battell,	421*	
*What Dowglas did, I sall you tell.		
*¶ The Bruce's Heart, that on his brest		Then Douglas takes from his neck the case with the Bruce's heart, and casts it before him, saying, "Pass thou forward,
*Was hingung, in the field he kest,	424*	
*Vpon a stane-cast, and well more :		
*And said, "now passe thou fourth before,		
*As thou wast wont in field to be,		

401. *waward*] awaward E ; Vanguard H. *for*] E om.

402. And all the strangers that with him were H.

403. *Iak*] Iake H.

405. *Reirward*] Reeregard H. [*selvyn*] selwyn E ; self CH.

408. *Arayit*] Arayit wes C ; Arrayed was H ; Arayit (*omitting* wes) E.

409. And came against them sturdely H.

410. *than*] E om. *wes*] wes sa.

412. *ane*] A EH. *amonestyng*] monesting E ; admonishing H ; *mis-written* amostyng C.

413. *Till*] To EH.

414. *hewynnis*] hevynnys.

419. *hardy*] worthi.

421\*—432\*. CE *omit* ; in H *only*.

422\*. *Douglas*] the Dowglas H.

423\*. *Bruces*] printed in roman, not in black letter.

and I will follow or die."	*And I sall follow, or els de."	428*
	*And sa he did withoutten ho, *He faught euen while he came it to, *And tooke it vp in great daintie ; *And euer in field this vsed he.]	432*
	So fast [thai] faucht with all thar mayne,	421
Many are slain on both sides.	That of sarasens war mony slayne ; The quethir, with mony fell fachoune, Mony cristyn thai dang thar doune.	424
At last Douglas and his men put the Saracens to the rout.	Bot at the last the lord douglas, And the gret rout that with hym was, Pressit fast the sarasens swa, That thai haly the bak can ta.	428
Douglas chases the fugitives till he is in front of all his men.	And thai chassit with all thar mayn, And mony in the chaß haß slayn. So fer chassit the lord dowglas With few folk, that he passit wes	432
[Fol. 161. C.]	All the folk that wes chassand then. He had nocht with him atour ten Of all men that war with him thar. Quhen he saw all reparit war,	436
He then turns backward ;	Toward his host than turnit he. And as he turnit, he can weill se That all the chassarit turnyt agaene ; And thai [relyit] with mekill mayne.	440
but, in returning,	As I said air, reparand was,	

428\*. *de*] die H.421. [*thai*] they H ; C *om.* So—  
*faucht*] And faucht sa fast.422. *of*] E *om.* *sarasens*] their  
seruants (!) H.423. *fell*] fele.424. *Mony*] Mony A EH. *thai*—  
*thar*] dang thai EH.426. *gret rout*] Christians H.427. *fast*] vpon H ; E *om.*428. *bak*] flight H. *can*] gan.431. *lord*] lord of.432. *folk*] E *om.*433. *wes*] war. Foorth far fra  
them that chased then H.434. *atour*] our E ; bot skant H.438. So CH ; And quhen the sary-  
zynys gan se E439. *all*] E *om.*440. *And*] E *om.* [*relyit* E] reeled  
H ; releuit C. (*Here* thai = the Sara-  
cens ; see l. 500.)441. *lorde*] lord of EH.442. *air*] er.



So saw he, richt besyd hym ner, Quhar that schir willzame de sancler With a gret rout enveremyt was. He wes anoyit and said, "allaß! 3one worthy knyght will soyn be ded, Bot he haf help throu our manhed. God biddis vs help him in gret hy, Sen that we ar so neir hym by. And god wat weill our entent is Till lif and de in his seruif; His will in all thing do sall we, Sall na perell eschevit be Quhill he be put out of 3one payne, Or than we all be with hym slayn." With that with spurris spedely Thai strak the horß, and in gret hy Amang the saracenyß soyne thai raid, And rowme about thame haf thai maid. Thai dang on fast with all thair mycht, And feill of thame to ded haß dicht. Gretar defens maid neuir sa quhoyne Agane so feill, as thai haue doyne, Quhill thai mycht lest to gif battale. Bot mycht no worschip thar avale That tym, for ilkane war slayn thar; The sarasynys sa mony war That thai war twenty neir for Ane. The gud Lord douglas thar wes slaene,	<p>444</p> <p>448</p> <p>452</p> <p>456</p> <p>460</p> <p>464</p> <p>468</p>	<p>sees Sir William de Sinclair surrounded.</p> <p>Douglas turns to rescue him,</p> <p>exhorting his men to help him.</p> <p>He and his men charge the Saracens,</p> <p>and fight bravely,</p> <p>but are over- powered by numbers.</p> <p>All are slain.</p> <p>[Fol. 161 b. C.] Douglas is slain,</p>
---	--	---

443. *hym*] thaim.444. *de sancler*] the sanctecler E;  
de Sinclere H.445. *enveremyt*] enweround E; en-  
uironed H.448. *throu*] and.449, 450. *Transposed in C. God*]  
E om. For l. 449, H has—Let vs  
then helpe him now in hy.451. *god*] I H.452. *and*] or. *his*] Gods H.454. *eschevit*] eschewyt.457. *spurris*] spurres right H.459. *soyne*] syne H; E om.465. *to gif*] thei gaf.466. *arale*] awaill.467. That thai ilkan war slayne  
doun thar.468. *The*] For.

and with him  
Sir William  
Sinclair,  
Sir Robert Logan,  
and Sir Walter  
Logan.

And vilzame sandler syne alsua ;  
And other worthy knychtis twa, 472  
Schir robert [logan] hat the tañe,  
And the tothir walter Logañe ;  
Quhar our Lord for his mekill mycht  
Thair saulys haue to hevyznis Licht !—AMEN. 476

The Saracens  
retire.

Douglas's men  
find his body,  
and bear him  
away.

[Fol. 69b. E.]  
They also find the  
Bruce's heart,  
with which they  
depart in sorrow.

Sir William  
Keith,

THE gud Lord douglas thus wes ded ;  
And the sarasenys in that sted  
Abaid no mair, bot held thar way ;  
Thair knychtis ded thar leuit thai. 480  
Sum of the Lord douglass's men,  
That thair Lord [ded] had fundyn then,  
3eid weill neir wood for dule & wa.  
Lang quhile our hym thai sorowit swa, 484  
And with gret dule syne hame him bar.  
The kyngis hert haue thai fundyn thar.  
And that haym with thame haue thai tañe,  
And ar toward [thair] Innys gañe 488  
With greting and with euill cher ;  
Thair sorow angr wes to her.  
And quhen of keth gud schir vilzame,  
That all that day had beyn at hame— 492  
For at sa gret myschef wes he,  
That he come nocht to the Iournee,

471. *vilzame—syne*] *schyr wilzam*  
the sancte cler E ; Sir William Sin-  
clare H.

473. [*logan*] *logane* EH ; *mis-*  
*written* rogan C.

474. [*walter*] *schyr waltir*.

475. [*Quhar*] Wherefore H. *for*  
*his*] with H.

476. [*to*] till his E ; to the H.  
*hevyznis Licht*] *hevyznys hycht* E ;  
Heauens hight H.

478. [*the*] E *um*.

480. [*leuit*] *lewyt* E ; soone leaued  
H.

\* 481. [*Lord*] good Lord H. *doug-*

*lassis*] *dowglas* EH.

482. [*ded* EH] C *om. had*  
has.

483. [*wa*] *so* EH ; *miswritten* way  
C.

485. [*with—syne*] *syne* with gret  
dule.

488. [*thair* E] their H ; the  
C.

490. [*angyr—to*] *wes angry* for till.  
That sorrow and grieft it was to heare  
H.

493. [*myschef*] *malice* (*for* male  
ese) E ; *disease* H.

For his Arme wes brokyne in twa— [Quhen he that folk sic dule saw ma, He askyt quhat it wes in hy, And thai him tauld all opynly, How that <i>thar</i> douchty lord wes slayn With sarazynys that releyt agayn.	496	kept at home that day by a broken arm,  asks for whom they grieve?
And quhen he wyst that It was sua,] Atour all other he wes mast wa, And maid so woundir euill cher, That all wonderit that by him wer.	500	Hearing of Douglas's death,  his grief is excessive.
Bot till tell of thair sorowyng Anoyis, and helpis litill thing. Men may weill wit, thouch nañe thaim tell, How angry, sorowfull, and how fell Is till tyne sic añe lord as he Till thame that war of his menzhe.	504	It is needless to say how they were all grieved.
For he wes [swete] and debonar, And weill couth tret his frendis far, And his fais richt felonly Stonay, throu his gret cheuelry. The quethir of litill effer wes he, Bot our all thing he luffit Lawte ; At tresoune [growyt he] so gretly, That na tratour mycht be hym by, That he mycht wit, na he suld be Weill pwnyst of his Cruelte.	508	[Fol. 162. C ]  For Douglas was kind to his friends, and terrible to his foes.
	512	
	516	He detested disloyalty.
	520	

495. *wes brokyne*] brokyn wes.  
496—501. *From* E; *also in* H;  
*not in* C.

496. *that folk*] *tha folkes* H.

498. *him tauld*] *tauld him* H.

500. *releyt*] *had turned* H.

502. *he—mast*] *him was*.

505. *till*] *to* EH.

506. *Anoyis*] *It noyis*.

507. *tell*] *told* H.

508. *sorowfull*] *for sorow*. What  
dule and sorrow men make wald H.

509. *Is*] *For* H. *till*] *to* EH.  
*ane*] *A* EH.

510. *Till*] *To*. *Till—war*] *Was*  
*vnto them* H.

511. [*swete* E] *sweet* H; *stout* C.

514. *Stonay*] *Astonish* H. *gret*]  
*E om.*

515. *effer*] *affer*. *For* of full litle  
*feare* was he (*wrongly*) H.

516. *Bot*] *E om.* *our*] *so* E; *ouer*  
H; *out-our* C. *he luffit*] *luffit* he.

517. [*growyt he* E] *groomed* H;  
*grevit* C.

519. *That—mycht*] *But* he should  
H. *na he*] *that* he *E*; *that* he H.

520. *pwnyst*] *punyst*. *of*] *for* H.

Fabricius, who warre against Pyrrhus,	I trow, the leill fabricius, That fra rome [to warray] pirrus Wes send with a gret menze,	
hated treason as he did.	[Hatit] tresoune na leß than he. The quethir, quhen this pirrus had,	524
Once, when Fabricius was defeated,	On him and on his menze, mayd Añe outrageouß diseumfitour, Quhar he eschapit throu auentour,	528
Pyrrhus' physician offered to poison his master.	A gret mastir of medicyne That pirrus had in governyne Profferit to this fabricius In tresoune for to slay pirrus; For in his first potacioune He suld him gif dedly poysonne.	532 536
But Fabricius replied that Rome could conquer her foes without foul means,	Fabricius than, that wondir had That he sie proffer till hym maid, Said, "Certis, rome is wele of mycht Throu strynth of Armys in-to fight, Till vенеuß weill thar fais, though thai Consent to tresoune be na way.	540
and sent the physician to Pyrrhus,	And for thou wald do sie tresoune, Thou sall, to get thi warisoune, Ga till pirrus, and lat hym do	544

521. *leill*] Lord H.522. [*to warray*] to werray E; to weurray H; warrayit C.524. [*Hatit*] Hated H; Lufit (!) C; Luffyt (!) E.525. *this*] that H; E *om.*528. *auentour*] auentour E (*printed* ane tour PJ); aenture H.530. *gaderit*] had gaderyt EH. *ane*] his H; E *om.*532. *pirrus had*] had pyrrus.533. *Profferit*] Profferyt E; *mis-* written Perofferit C. *to this*] to E; *virto* H.534. *for*] E *om.*

535. For in-till his neyst potioun.

536. *him gif*] giff hym. *poysonne*] pusonne.537. *than*] EH *om.*

538. Off that proffre that he him maid.

539. *welle*] welle E; meekle H.541. *Till vенеuss*] To vенеuss E; To vanquish H. *weill*] E *om.*

544. I sall the gat A warysoun E; Thou salt ga fetch to warisoun H.

545. *till*] to. *Ga till*] Euen at H.

Quhat <i>euir</i> in hert hym lysis the to."		[Fol. 162 b. C.]
Than till pirrus he sende in hy		
This mastir, and gert [him] oppenly	548	to tell him all the plot.
Fra end till end tell all this tale.		
Quhen pirrus had it herd all hale,		When Pyrrhus heard it,
He said, "wes <i>neuir</i> man that swa		
For laute bar hym till his fa,	552	
As heir fabricius dois till me,		
It is als [Ill] to ger hym be		he declares that Fabricius could no more be turned from virtue than the sun from its course.
Turnyt fra way of richtwisneß,		
Or to consent till vikedneß,	556	
As at mydday to turne agane		
The sone, that <i>rynne</i> [his] courß all playn."		
Thus said he of fabricius,		
That syne venest this ilk pirrus	560	Afterwards, Fabricius conquered Pyrrhus in fair fighting.
In playne battell throu hard fechtung.		
His honest lawte gert me bryng		
In this ensampell her, for he		
Had soueraïne priß of his lawte ;	564	
And richt sua had the lord douglaf,		So likewise was Douglas honest, loyal, and worthy.
That honest, leill, and worthy was ;		
That ded wes, as befor said we ;		
All menynt hym, strange and prewe.	568	
Quhen his men lang had maid murnyng,		
Thai debowellit hymē, and syne		Douglas's men boil his body to remove the flesh from his bones.
Gert seth hym, [swa that] mycht be tañe		
The flesche all haly fra the bañe.	572	

546. Quhat *euir* him lysis on hart thar-to.

548. [*him* H] CE *om.*

549. *all*] him.

551. *neuir*] *euir*.

553. *dois*] beares H.

554. [*Ill* EH] euill C.

556. *to*] ellis. *till*] to EH.

558. [*his* EH] the C. *all*] E *om.*

560. *venest*] wencussyt E; vanquisht H. *ilk*] same H.

563. *her*] now H.

564. *priss*] praise H. *his lawte*] true Lawtie H; leawte E.

565. *richt*] E *om.* *lord*] lord of.

567. *ded wes*] wes ded EH.

568. *strange*] strange or strangis C; strang E. *prewe*] priue. H *has* —Men meened him in ilk Countrie.

570. They bowelled him but delaying H.

571. *Gert*] And gart H. *seth*] seeth H; scher E. [*swa that* E] that H; and syne C.

	The carioune thair in haly plaß	
	Erdit with richt gret vorschip waß ;	
They take his bones with them, and depart homewards.	The Banyns haue thai with thame tañe, And syne ar till thar schippes gañe.	576
[Fol. 163. C.]	Quhen thai war leuit of the kyng, That dule had of thar sorowyng, Till se thai went, gud wynd thai had, Thair courß till Ingland haf thai maid,	580
They return to Scotland,	And thair sauffy arivit thai ; Syne toward scotland held thar vay, And thar ar cummyñe in full gret hy.	
and bury the bones in the church of Douglas.	And the banyns richt honorabilly In-till the kirk of dowglaß war Erdit, with dule and mekill car.	584
His son, Sir Archibald, [Fol. 70. E.] rears a tomb of alabaster to him.	Schir arch[i]bald his soñe gert syñe Of alabast bath fair and fyñe [Ordane] a towñe full richly, As it behufit till swa worthy.	588

**Q** when that [on] this viß *schir vilzame*  
 Of keyth had broucht the banis hañe, 592  
 And the gud kyng's hert alsua,  
 And men had richly gert ma  
 With fair affeir the sepulture,  
 The Erll of murreff, that the cure 596  
 That tyme of scotland had haly,

573. *The*] And the. *carioune*] H. *full*] sa.  
 Corps H. *in*] in a H. 590. *behufit*] behowyt E; effeered  
 576. *till*] to EH. H. *till*] to EH.  
 577. *leuit*] lewynt E; leaved H. 591. *Rubric in* H—The Erle of  
 578. *of*] for. *sorowyng*] seucring Murray died here, Through Poyson  
 H. given by a false Frere. [on EH] of  
 579. *Till*] To EH. C. *viss*] wiss.  
 584. *richt*] E om. 592. *keyth*] keth. *the*] his.  
 587. *archibald* H] arehebold E; 595. *affeir*] effeir E; affeere H ;  
 archbald C. affeir C. *the*] his E ; a H.  
 588. *alabast*] so CE (*printed* ala- 596. *murreff*] Murray H. *the*]  
 bastre PJ); Allabast H. had the.  
 589. [*Ordane* E] Ordanit C; Or- 597. *had haly*] halely.

With gret worschip haß gert bery		Murray causes the Bruce's heart to be buried in the Abbey at Melross.
The kyngis hert at the abbay		
Of melroß, quhar men [prayis] ay	600	
That he and his haffe paradiß.		
Quhen this wes done that I deuifß,		
The gude Erll gouernit the land,		
And held the pure weill to warand.	604	
The law sa weill mantemyt he,		He maintained the laws, and kept the country at peace.
And held in peß swa the Cuntre,		
That it wes neuir led or his day		
So weill, as I herd ald men say.	608	
Bot syne, allas! poysonyt wes he;		At last he was poisoned; and thus the lords died.
To se his ded wes gret pite.		
The lordis deit apou this viß.		
Ite, that hyc Lorde of al thing is,	612	[Fol. 163 b. c.]
Vp till his mekill bliß thaime bryng,		
And grant [his] grace, that thar ofspryng		God grant that their successors may imitate their virtue.
Lede weill the Land, and ententif		
Be to [folow], in all thair lifß,	616	
Thair nobill elderis gret bounte!		
[The] afald god in trinite		
Bryng ws hyc vp till hevyannis bliß,		God bring us all to heaven!
Quhar all-wayis lestand liking is!—AMEN.	620	

600. [*prayis*] prays E; do pray H; *miswritten* playis C.

602. *wes*] E om.

604. *pure*] poor H; power E.

605. *law*] Lawes H; lave E. *mantemyt*] so CE; maintained H.

607. *led*] E om.

608. *I*] Ik.

609. *poysonyt*] pusonyt.

610. By a false Monk full traiterously H.

611. *The*] Thir.

612. *hyc*] hey E; H om.

613. *mekill*] ioyfull H.

614. [*his* E] vs CH.

615. *the Land*] E om.

616. [*folow* E] follow H; *miswritten* forow C.

617. *nobill*] so E; Noble H; *miswritten* nobillis C.

618. [*The* EH] Quhar C. *afald*] afauld E; anefald H.

619. *Bryng*] May bring H. *hyc—hevyannis*] hey till his mekill E; vp to Heauenus H.

620. *lestand liking*] ioy and resting H. *Amen*] E om.

*(Colophon in C.)*

**Explicit liber excellentissimi et nobilissimi principis roberti de broyss scottorum regis illustrissimi qui *quidem* liber scriptus fuit & finitus in vigilia sancti Iohannis baptiste viz. decollacio eiusdem per manum I. de R. capellanum Anno domini Millesimo quadringentesimo octogesimo septimo.**

Aug. 28,  
A.D. 1187.

EPITAPHII.

**Epithaphium regis roberti broyss.**

**Hic Iacet inuictus Robertus Rex benedictus;  
Qui sua gesta legit, reperit quot bella peregit;  
Ad libertatem deduxit per probitatem  
Regnum scottorum: nunc uiuit in arce polorum.**

*(Colophon in E.)*

[Finitur codicellus de virtutibus et actibus bellicos, viz. domini Roberti broyß, quondam Scottorum regis illustrissimi, Raptim scriptus per me Iohannem Ramsay, ex iussu venerabilis & circumspecti viri, viz. magistri Symonis lochmaleny de ouchtinmunsye, vicarij bene digni, Anno domini millesimo quadringentesimo octuagesimo Nono.

A.D. 1489.

Anima domini Roberti bruyß, et anime omnium fidelium defunctorum per Dei manum, requiescant in pace. Amen, Amen, Amen.

Desine grande loqui, frangit deus omne superbum;  
Magna cadunt, inflata crepant, tumefacta premuntur;  
Scandunt celsa humiles, trahuntur ad yma feroces;  
Vincit opus verbum, minuit Iactantia famam.  
Per ea viscera marie virginis que portauerunt eterni patris filium. Amen.—E.]

*(Colophon in H.;  
ed. 1616.)*

Here endes the booke of the Noblest King,  
That euer in Scotland yet did ring,  
Called King Robert the Brvee,  
That was maist worthy of all ruce;  
And of the Noble & good Lord Dowglas,  
And mony ma that with them was.—H.



How the good wife taught her daughter.

---

A Dictary.



## [How the good wife taught her daughter.]

---

[THE two following pieces are printed here because they immediately follow "The Bruce" in the St John's College MS. They are in the same handwriting as "The Bruce," and were no doubt written at the same time, viz. in 1487.

Of "How the good wife taught her daughter" there are at least eight copies extant. They are numbered and described at p. xiv of "The Hystorie of the Moste noble Knight Plasidas, and other rare pieces, collected into one book by Samuel Pepys, and forming part of The Pepysian Library at Magdalene College, Cambridge. Printed for the Roxburghe Club, 1873," edited by H. H. Gibbs, Esq. Following Mr Gibbs' numbering, the copies are as follows:

1. A version reprinted in the volume just mentioned, pp. 163—171, said to have been derived from a MS. "reserved long in the Studie of a Northfolke Gentleman," and first printed in 1597, with the following Title-page:

THE | NORTHREN | MOTHERS | BLESSING. | *The way of Thrift.* | VVritten nine yeares | *before the death of G.* | Chaucer. | LONDON, | Printed by Robert Robynson for | *Robert Dexter*, 1597. | In 33 seven-line stanzas, the last three lines being much shorter than the first four, as in Nos. 5, 6, 7, and 8. Some of the stanzas are irregular. It is proper to add that "The Way to Thrift" is a separate poem, of 71 lines, beginning—"Lord God what is this worldes wele," and ending—"And from solace turnes to suddain sorrow;" reprinted in The Hystorie of Plasidas, pp. 173—175.

2. A copy in MS. Kk. i. 5 in the Cambridge University Library, printed in Ratis Raving, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby (E. E. T. S. 1870); pp. 103—112, and entitled "The Thewis off Gudwomea." It consists of 316 lines, in a similar metre to that here printed, and is of the same type. See further remarks below.

3. The copy here printed, from MS. G. 23 in the library of St John's College, Cambridge, foll. 164—167. Written out by J. de R. in 1487.

4. A copy in MS. Ashmole 61, fol. 7, entitled "How þe Goode Wyfe tauzt hyr Douzter," printed in Queene Elizabethes Achademy, &c. ed. F. J. Furnivall (E. E. T. S., Extra Series, 1869), pp. 44—51. It consists of 208 lines, in a similar metre to that here printed.

5. A copy in Porkington MS., No. 10, leaf 135, back, entitled "The good wyfe wold a pylgremage." Printed in the same volume, pp. 39—43. In 14 stanzas, the metre resembling that of No. 1.

6. A copy in MS. Lambeth 853, p. 102. Printed in The Babees Book, ed. F. J. Furnivall (E. E. T. S. 1868), pp. 36—47. In 31 stanzas; metre similar to that of No. 1.

7. A similar copy in MS. R. 3. 19 in the library of Trinity College, Cambridge. The collations with No. 6 are given by Mr Furnivall.

8. A copy in the Loscombe MS.,<sup>1</sup> entitled "How the Goode Wif thought

<sup>1</sup> Now MS. cxxx in the possession of Lord Ashburnham; described in Piers Plowman (B-text), pref. p. xxi; ed. Skeat.

hir Daughter ;" printed in 1838 by Sir F. Madden, and again by Mr Hazlitt, in his Early Popular Poetry, vol. i. In 35 stanzas ; metre similar to that of No. 1.

At p. xxi of The Historye of Placidia, Mr Gibbs gives a harmony of the copies numbered 1, 6, 7, and 8, which more or less resemble each other. No 5 is in a similar metre. The copies to be compared with that here printed are therefore Nos. 2 and 4. Of these, No. 2 is expressed in different language, and can only be compared as regards the general sense ; but No. 4 is no other than a different copy of the very same type of the poem, and agrees sufficiently closely with the text to admit of collation. I denote the text here printed by the letter A, and the text printed by Mr Lumby by the letter B. The following is the general scheme, shewing the corresponding lines of the two versions.

VERSION A (here printed).	VERSION B (ed. Lumby).
1—54	1—54
55—68	—
—	55—62
69—80	63—74
81—110	—
111, 112	75, 76
113—116	—
—	77, 78
117—166	79—128
167—170	—
171—210	129—168
—	169, 170
211—218	171—178
(a) [235, 236]	(a) 179, 180
—	181, 182
(b) [241, 242]	(b) 183, 184
(c) [237, 238]	(c) 185, 186
219—234	187—202
(a) 235, 236	(a) [179, 180]
(c) 237, 238	(c) [185, 186]
239, 240	—
(b) 241, 242	(b) [183, 184]
243, 244	<i>like</i> 203, 204
245—254	205—214
—	215—218
255—272	219—236
—	237, 238
273, 274	239, 240
275—278	<i>like</i> 241, 242
279—296	243—260
297, 298	—
299—302	261—264
303—306	—
—	265—316.

Such verbal variations as seemed to me to be worthy of notice are given in the footnotes.

I must add that, in the marginal summary, I have copied Mr Lumby's words where practicable, for the convenience of the reader.]

## Incipiunt documenta matris ad filiam.

[Fol. 164. C.]

<b>T</b> HE gud wiff schawis, the best scho can, Quhilk ar the thewis of a gud voman ; Quhilk gerris women be haldin deir, And makis pouer women princis peir ; With sum ill techis and Ill thewis, That followis foull women & schrewis. As to the first, men suld consyder That womanis honor is mair slyder, And eythar blekyt be mekill thing, As farest roß soyne takis fadyng. A woman suld haue cuir raddour Of thing that greif mycht hir honour ; With pite and humilite, And litill of langage for to be. Nocht lowd of lauchtir, na of langage crouß, And enir do sum gud to the houß : Nocht oys of tratlyng in the toune, Na with men for to rowk & rowne ; Suet and hamly, sempill and coy, With fenzeit fair nocht mak our moy. Nocht nyse, proude, na our delicat, Na contrefet our gret estat ; Favour na dedis of dishonour, Kep vorschip till all creatour ; Be nocht lefull tratlyngis till heir, Na till reherß, quha vald thaim speir.	<p>The good wife shews how women are held dear.</p> <p>4</p> <p>8 Women's honour is tender,</p> <p>and fades like a rose ; therefore women should be cautious,</p> <p>12 pious, humble,</p> <p>16 always doing good, not gossiping,</p> <p>20</p> <p>not proud nor assuming.</p> <p>24 Be respectful,</p>
---	---

1. *the*] fore.
2. *the*] B omits.
3. *Quhilk gerris*] Quhilkis gar.
4. *makis*] B omits (*better*).
5. *techis*] maneris. *Ill* (2)] B om.
8. *mair*] tendyr &.
9. *eythar blekyt*] raithar brekis.
10. *soyne takis*] takis sonest.
11. *haue cuir*] ay have.
13. *With*] Ful of.
15. *lauchtir*] lange. *of langage*]

- lauchtyr.
16. *do—the*] doand gud in her.
17. *of*] na.
18. *men—to*] no 3onge men. }]
- na.
19. *Suet—hamly*] Weill of hir  
smylinge.
20. *fenzeit*] fenzeand.
22. *our*] nocht our.
25. *till*] to.
26. *till*] to. *vald*] wald.

and obedient ;	Till hir frend's obeysand be, In gudly thing that may supple ;	28
not too gay in dress,	Nocht delicat in hir clething, Bot playn maneir and gudly thing. Nocht our costlik, na 3eit sumptuouf,	
to make folks envious ;	To mak folk at hir Invyouf ; Na covat nocht clething mair deir Na be resoñe hir stat suld feir ;	32
not to dress for shew,	And thouch scho be cled preciously, Couat nocht to be seyn for-thi.	36
lest she be deemed a light woman.	Quhen scho is proude to schawe hir than, Is taknyng of añe euill woman ;	
[Fol. 164 b. C.]	Bot quhen it aw with reson to be,	
There are proper times for women to shew them- selves,	To schaw hir than is honeste, With suet gud rownd contyrnans ; Nocht our fer preß hir till avans. Till schaw hir pryde, that men may se, That is bot pomp and vanite.	40 44
but it should be done with modesty.	Bot cuir with dreid and schamfulnes Scho suld draw to the lawast plaß, And erar lawar place to tak Na hear, and be put abak.	48
God honours lowliness.	God dois honour till lawlynas, Quhen prid is pwnyst in all plaß, Quhilk in women is mair to blaime,	
After pride comes shame.	For eftir pryde oft followis schame. Nocht than thai suld be honest ay Eftir thair estat ilk day,	52

27. *obeysand*] obedient.28. *thing*] thingis.29. *delicat*] outragous.31. *3eit*] B om.32. *folk*] vthir.34. *hir—feir*] suld hir effeir.35. *preciously*] honestly.36. *Couat*] Desyr.38. *taknyng*] takin. *ane euill*] a  
licht.39. *aw with*] suld be. *to*] B om.41. *gud*] hamly. *contyrnans*] con-  
tenans.43. *Till*] To. *pryd*] proud. *that*]  
at.44. *That—pomp*] Is pryde, wan-  
glore.48. *hear and*] fra her place.49. *till*] to.51. *mair*] maist.54. *estat ilk*] stat cuerilk.

And hear honour, <i>bettir</i> thing, And lawar stat, lakar clething.	56	Dress should be suitable to the rank in life.
For pryð gais no thing be the claið, Bot be the hert that woman hæf. For sum will be sa stoutly cled, Or thai will crab thar men in bed, That half the riches that he hæf Sall scaut be worth his <i>viffis</i> claf. Than quhen thai cled ar our statly, Men will presoyme na gud, treuly, Bot that scho dois it for paramour ; And thus-gat faid sall hir honour. Tharfor the best thing is, I wat, Is to be cled <i>eftir</i> thair estat.	60	Some men's riches are of less value than their wives' clothes.
Kepe thame fra delit <i>nocht</i> variabill, And fra all dedis dishonerabill, Nocht fra the deid all anerly, Bot fra all that is Ill likly.	64	Too fine clothing is dishonourable.
Fle ill folk and suspekitt place, Gret lak followis of Ill liklynace ; For <i>euir</i> dishonorit Cumpany Fadis all honour comonly.	68	Keep women from all dishonourable deeds,
	72	from all suspected places.
	76	Bad company damages character.

<b>D</b> ant <i>nocht</i> madenys our vantly, Na feyd thame <i>nocht</i> deliciouß ; For metis and drynkis deliciouß Drawis to lichery : men sais thus.	80	Give not women too delicate food or drink. [Fol. 165. C.]
Na let thame <i>nocht</i> ga to thar will Bot it weill suddane be thair-till. Na to clerk-playis na pilgrimage,		Let them not attend clerk- plays or pilgrimages.

55—68. B omits. See insertion in B, ll. 55—62.

68. *Is*] *Perhaps better omitted.*

69. *variabill*] *In margin of A—vel vakabile ; wable B.*

70. *dedis*] *deid.*

71. *Nocht—the*] *Bot nocht fra.*

72. *that*] *thinge that.*

74. *of*] *B om.*

75. *dishonorit*] *defamyt.*

76. *Defadis* the honor of al wy B.

77. *madenys*] *women.*

78. *delicioußly*] *our delygatly.*

80. *Drawis to*] *Caussis.*

81—110. B omits.

	Bot thar be vith thaim við folk of age.	84
	Thoill thaim nocht rage with rybaldry, Na mengill thame with neu'ir vith ladry.	
Let not young people be together alone.	Nouth'ir nyecht nor day to hant allane, That has beynd ded of mony aine, All be thair neu'ir so syb no tend'ir ; For nakit lying lufrent will gend'ir.	88
After seven years of age, nature is strong.	Fra thair be passit sevin 3eir and mair, Natur spryngis and will nocht spair ; Suppoß no man will thame mystrast, The lang acqyntans will nocht lest Vith fors of nature ; and sutelte Of the fals fend, that is so slee,	92
Great harm comes thus.	Drawis sic plesand acqyntans Throu 3outhede and throu ignorans. And 3outhede can no perellis cast Quhill at all be perist at the last.	96
	Than "had I wittyn !" will thair say, With mony "allas" and harmesay.	100
It were better to guard against such harm.	Than war it bettir forseie the Ill Or sic mysfortoun fall thame till.	104
Brothers and sisters often perish thus.	For, as men redis in ald storys, Ten thousand tynt ar on this við Of sist'ir and broth'ir in sic lik casß, That banyst syne fra frendis waß, In strange rewmys fled for schame, That durst neu'ir eft'ir be seyne at hame.	108
	Kepe thame fra giftis to gif or craff, Or billis of Amowris till resaff ;	112
Let them not dance or sing publicly, nor "run at bars."	Or 3eit till danß in-to the ryng, Na oppinly in the rew to syng, Na ryn at bares in the vay ; Bot hald thair Innys gif thair vill play.	116

111. Na giftis gyf na drowreis craif B. 113—116. B has 2 different lines here.

112. Or billis] Na bill. till] to.



- Oyß nouthir flyting, sturt, no striff,  
 Preß nocht to greiff nouthir man na viff.  
 In thrift strif ay with hir nychtbour,  
 Quha best can thriif bot dishonour. 120  
 Preß nocht in fest to syt our hye,  
 Na euire day in lik prowde be ;  
 Na our cleyne veschyn on verk-dayis,  
 Na on the verkday gang to playis. 124  
 Flawm nocht na fluriff that vill fade,  
 To mend the mak that god has made,  
 Vith paynteyn vatteris to ger hir scheyne :  
 On haly dayis hir hyde hald cleyne : 128  
 Nocht with colouris na vith pantre,  
 For sic thing is bot geglotrye.  
 Schaym is, to day be quhit and rede,  
 And vallowit on the morn as lede ; 132  
 Bot kep the hew of hir natur,  
 For sic fairnes sall langast dur.  
 Kep bydding ay, and lyf clenly ;  
 Thank god, and luf hym ythandly. 136  
 Be euir of pure folk pyteabill,  
 Do almus deid, be cheritabill,  
 Gif nane ill word behynd thar bak,  
 And loyf all leid, and no man lak. 140  
 And gif scho be in goddis band,  
 Be leil and trew till hir husband,  
 And gracious ay till hir menzhe,  
 117. *nouthir*] nocht. *no*] na.  
 118. *nouthir*] B *om*.  
 119. *hir*] thi.  
 122. *euire*] ener ilk. *in—prowd*] lyk proud to.  
 123. *veschyn*] wesching.  
 124. Na 3hit onne werk-dais oyss na plays B.  
 125. *Flawm*] Flam. *na*] the. *that*] at.  
 126. *the*] hir. *that*] at.  
 127. *paynteyn vatteris*] payntyng wattrys.  
 129. *Nocht*] Bot nocht. *vith pantre*] payntry.  
 130. *geglotrye*] gyglotry.  
 132. And onne the morne waleynt as a wed B.  
 135. *ay*] B *om*.  
 137. *pyteabill*] petousable.  
 139. *nane ill*] folk gud.  
 140. *no man*] nane to.  
 142. *Be—till*] Se euer honore to.  
 143. And be gracious to his menzhe B.
- Let them not indulge in strife,  
 [Fol. 165 b. C.] but vie with their neighbours in thrift.  
 Be not proud, nor lazy on workdays.  
 Let net women use painting ;  
 for it is a shame to be white and red one day, and faded the next. Keep the hue of nature.  
 Be piteous to the poor.  
 Speak well of people behind their back.  
 Let a wife be loyal to her husband.

	Kepand in houshald honeste ;	144
Be sweet and debonair,	Till all folk suet and debonar, With gudly deid at hir power.	
not loitering in the streets, for that is folly.	Be ferme of hed, bath fut and hand, Nocht oft in-to the strete vaverand ;	148
	For vaveryng betakynnys vilsumnas, Vanvit, velth, or wantownas. Or ellis to sek sum Cumpany, Quhilk war nocht lik to be gudly.	152
Let her keep to her husband.	Bot euir hald rowme and playn mancir, Euir hald hir fallowschip till hir feir. Fle fra diffamyt Cumpany ; Lik drawis till lik ay comonly.	156
Love not sleep.	Luf nocht gret sleping na zeit sueirnas, For mekill Ill cummys of ydilnas.	
[Fol. 166. C.]	Nocht leif to vantoune giglotrif,	
Keep wise companions. Imitate the best.	Kepe feris of women that ar vis ; And euir conforme hir to the best Of vomen that ar vorthyest.	160
	Do na thing that lik Ill may be, Gif na occasionne for till le ;	164
Folk will not conceal evil doing.	For quhen scho dois that is lik Ill, Trast nocht that folk will hald thaim still. Thoch it be neuir so secretly,	
Evil will not be hid.	Trast weill, it beis nocht hyd for-thi ; Suppoß scho heir of it na thing,	168

144. *in houshald*] her husbandis.

146. *deid*] wyll.

147. *bath*] B om.

148. *into—strete*] in stret to be. *vaverand*] wauerand (*printed* wanerand).

149. *vaveryng*] wauerynge (*printed* wanerynge). *vilsumnas*] wylsumnes.

150. *Vanvit*] Wanwyt. *velth*] welth.

152. *Quhilk*] At.

153. *euir*] ay. *rowme*] rownd.

154. *Euir—hir*] Haldand ay. *till*] with.

155. *diffamyt*] defamyt.

156. *till*] to.

157. *grot*] B om. *zeit sueirnas*] gret suernes.

159. *vantoune*] wantoune.

160. *that*] at.

162. *vorthyest*] worthyest.

163. *lik Ill*] ill lyk ; see l. 165.

164. *till*] to.

167—170. B omits.

Folk will nocht leiff of thar demyng.		
Hant nocht with men our anerly,		Seek not men's
All-though thai be neuir sa vorthy.	172	company.
Na gang nocht allane hir erand,		Go not alone on
Tak child or madyn in hir hand ;		errands.
It is na poynt of honeste		It is not good
A gud woman allane to be	176	for women to be
In cumpany of mony aine ;		out alone.
And mekill les of aine allaie.		
Trast weill, it is aine euill custum ;		
For na folk will the gud presum.	180	
And quhen scho passis hir erand,		Be not long on
Byde nocht apon it lang dremand,		errands.
Na syt nocht doune to hald talkyng		
Quhill scho forzet hir hame-ganging.	184	
Think quhat scho has till do at hayme,		Think of what is
And euir be dredand till haue blayme ;		to be done at
Woman that has aine vantoune hert		home.
Ane hour or twa thinkis bot aine stert.	188	Women forget
Gif men thame withgang wantonly,		how time flies.
Syne will thai couat the mastry ;		Women like to
Thar is no thyng thai couat mair		rule,
Na fredome, fawyng, and gud fair ;	192	
Na thai vald neuir repreuit be,		
Na zeit correkit in na degre.		
Thai suld kep laute, with all mycht,		but should be
And mast quhar thai haf laute hycht.	196	obedient.
Hate nocht but gret cauß manifest ;		Indulge not
The ferst luf euir be lufit best ;		hatred.

172. All be thai neuir mar sa worthi B.

173. Na—allane] Ga nocht alane in.

178. of] with.

179. It is no point of gud custum B.

180. folk] man. Cf. l. 64.

182. Byd nocht lang one It tareand B.

185. till do] ado (for at do).

186. euir] ay. till] to.

187. Woman] Women. ane vantoune] a thowlas.

190. Syne] Than.

192. fawyng] fauore.

193, 194. thai vald] wald. B transposes repreuit and correkit.

195. with—mycht] day & nycht.

198. euir] ay.

[Fol. 166b. C.]	That scho serwe nocht to haue reprof For vnlaute to forfet luff, And vyn lufrent of hir menze.	200
Flee drunkenness.	Fra drunkyn folk and taverne fle. Be of gud prayer, quhen scho may,	
Go to church.	And heir meß on the haly day. For mekill grace cumis of praying, And bringis men ay to gud ending.	204
Behave well while there.	And in the kirk kepe our all thing Fra smyrking, keking, and bakluking ; And eftir noyne, on the haly day, Owthir pray, or sport at honest play. But leif set nocht thi hert to luff, For eftir followis gret reprof.	208
Follow advice.	Leiff thi awn will and tak consale, Or it sall turn the to tynsale.	
Toy not with men.	Tayt nocht with men, na mak raging, For oft it takis aine foull ending ; It is aine takyn of foull women To tyg and tayt oft with the men.	216

Be not a go-  
between.

What the eye  
does not see,  
the heart does  
not desire.

**B**e nocht lefull chargis to tak,  
Na erand ber, na message mak,  
For thai condicions ar of barnys ;  
At eyn nocht seis, hert nocht zarnys ;

220

199, 200. That sche of luf have  
neuer reprof To do wnlawte to hir  
lufee (*sic*) B.

201. Press to be lowyt with her  
menze B.

203. *of gud*] leif of.

205. *grace*] gud.

206. *bringis —ay*] garris men mak.

207, 208. And our al thing kep  
her in kirk To kek abak, to lauch, or  
smyrke B.

209. *noyne*] nwnne.

210. *sport*] play. *After l.* 210, B  
*inserts 2 lines*—To reid bukis or lere  
wefunge, Be occupeid euer in sum  
thinge.

211. *thi*] hir.

212. Thar folowis efter gret reprof  
B.

213. *thi*] thare. *tak*] do.

214. *the*] thaim.

216. *takis aine*] makes a.

217. *of*] a.

219—242. *For variations in the  
order of lines in B, see the scheme  
above, p. 524.*

219. *lefull*] redy.

220. *erand*] erandis.

221. *condicions ar*] are condis-  
ciounes.

222. *eyn*] E.

- Tharfor women suld kepit be,  
 That thai mycht na licht women se. 224 So women should  
 be kept close,  
 Suppoß it war agane thair will, and not allowed  
 to see wicked  
 ways.
- It savis thame mony a tym fra Ill.  
 For foull women ar sa smytabill,  
 And till all vikit wycis abill, 228
- That euir the Cumpany quhar thai tak  
 Sall neuir chap for-outen lak.  
 Men byndis oft folk agane thar will  
 Quhill sum gret cure be doñe thaim till, 232 Such restraint  
 may be used for  
 their good.
- Quhillk, war nocht fors, thai wald nocht do it ;  
 And 3eit it turnys to mekill gude.  
 Thus our all thing, as air said I,  
 Kepe thame fra cancryt Cumpany ; 236 Keep from bad  
 company.  
 For quha diffamyt is, or wik, Bad people wish  
 others to be like  
 them.
- Vald all the layff war to thame lik ;  
 Quha smyttit war, wald all var swa,  
 And slanderit folk vald euir haue ma ; 240 [Fol. 167. C.]  
 Bot tak sampill ay by hir nyctbour,  
 Gif euir scho thinkis to haff honour.

- G**if madynnis euir gud teching,  
 And doctryne thame quhill thai ar 3ing, 244 These rules  
 should be  
 particularly  
 observed with  
 the young.
- In keping with a gud mastres,  
 Quhilk kennis vertues, mair and les ;  
 And chasty thame quhill thai ar cheld,  
 Quhill visdome cum throu vit in eld. 248 Correct girls  
 while young.

223. *women suld*] suld women.  
 224. *That*] At. *mycht*] may nocht.  
 226. *savis—tym*] kepis thaim oft  
 tymis.

228. *vikit*] wykit.  
 230. *for-outen*] without a.  
 233. *do it*] dud (*for do 't*).  
 234. *it*] is (*by mistake for it*).  
*turnys—mekill*] cummys thaim al  
 for.

235. *Thus*] And. *air*] oft.  
 236. *thame*] hir. *cancryt*] cank-  
 yryt.

237. *is*] war.

238. *Vald*] Wald.

239, 240. *B omits*.

241. *Bot*] And. *sampill ay*] ay  
 sampyll.

243—246. *B has*—And 3eit weil  
 mar suld madenis 3hinge Be stratly  
 kepit *with* gret awinge ; In teiching  
*with* a gud maistress, Quhilk knowis  
 gud thewis, mar & less.

247. *chasty*] chaiste ; see *ll.* 259,  
 278. *cheld*] child.

248. *vit—eld*] wyt or eild.

	For 3outhede euir enclynis to vice, For seilden fynde we barnys viß.	
You cannot correct them when older.	Thow may in 3outhede tyß a cheld That for na gold wald do it in eld.	252
Young lords are put under governors.	For-thi 3oung lordis ar put in cure, Quhill visdome cum thaim be nature. For falt of aw and of teching Bryngis thame oft to mys gouernyng ;	256
Had they (the girls) been well taught when young,	Quhilk and thai had in thair 3outhage, Quhill thai of visdome had knowlage— (And chasty thame quhen thai do myß, Our rekles thoulafß wantoun is)—	260
they would have been chaste and charitable.	Thai suld be chast and cheritabill, Worthy women, wiß and abill, And eftir cum to gret valour, And do thair frendis gret honour.	264
But if their friends fail to train them,	And quhen thai get nane instructione, Na for mysdeid ma pwnycioune, Bot lettis thame follow thair vantownes, And favouris thame in thair vikkidnes,	268
they are much to blame,	Of all thair Ill thai haue the vit ; And, do thai weil, the mast merit.	
and shall be punished ;	For oftymes frendis, as men redis, Ar dampnit for thar barnis dedis.	272
	Quha will kep bath fra perisching, Tak tent, and kep wele thus teching ;	

249. *euir*] ay.251. *Thow*] Folk. *tyss*] tift. *cheld*] child.252. *it*] B om.253. *in*] to. *After l. 254, B inserts 4 lines.*256. *Gerris madenis oft tak ill endinge B.*257. *Quhilk and*] i. e. which if ; referring to *teching*. *Lines 259, 260 are out of place ; see ll. 275, 276.*259. *chasty*] chaste.260. *Fore wantone thowless rakless Is B.*265. *get nane*] haf na.266. *mysdeid ma*] thar misdeid.267. *follow thair*] flow in.269. *Of all*] Than of. *vit*] wyt.270. *mast*] mar.271. *as—redis*] have no dreid.272. *dedis*] deid. *Here B adds two lines.*274. *Teich thaim in 3outhed our all thinge.*

And pwnys thame quhen thai do myf,		therefore correct your children.
And rekles or our wantoun is,	276	
And let thame nocht haf all thar will,		
Bot chasty thame quhen thai do Ill.		
Bettir is with chastyment thame mend		[Fol. 167b. C.]
Na saull and liff bath tak Ill end.	280	
And kep thame fra neyd and mystair,		Keep them from poverty;
That pouerte gar thame nocht mysfair;		
For pouerte makis mony Ill woman		for want often leads women to do wrong;
Quhilk, and thai had a thrifty man,	284	
With gudly sufficiand lyffing,		
Thai wald neuir forfalt, for na thing.		
For oft tymes vrechit neidliking		
Sic mysteris haldis madynnis In,	288	
That thai ar pynit with pouerte,		
Quhilk gret neid gerris thar hertis de;		and great need makes their hearts die,
And may nocht, for thair vrechitnes,		
Gret couatiff, and gredynes,	292	so that they come to no good.
Put thame in 3outhed to profit.		
Thus of thar Ill thai haf the vit,		
And all the charge haill of thar syn		
That neid and pouerte puttis thaim In.	296	
Bath plicht and perell on thaim lysis,		Great peril is theirs, who thus lose their children.
That tynis thar barnys on this wif.		
Thai haue no craft; how suld thai liff,		
Quhen frendis will thame na thing gif?	300	
Than is thar nocht bot do or de;		

275—278. *Two lines in B*—And pwnis thaim quhen thai do Ill, And lat thaim nocht have all thar wyll.

279. Bettyr pwnis thaim and gar thaim mend B.

280. *bath tak*] tak baith.

281. *mystair*] mistere.

283. *makis—Ill*] tynis mony gud.

284. *a—man*] thirtee men.

285. *sufficiand*] suet neidfull.

286. *forfalt — na*] do mys for

nakyne.

287. *neidliking*] nedy kynne.

288. *mysteris*] neid & stress.

292. *gredynes*] gret nedynes.

293. *3outhed to*] tyme to thar.

294. Thus, do thai mys, thai have the wyt B.

295. *charge haill*] chargis.

296. *pouerte*] myster.

297, 298. B omits.

300. *Quhen*] And.

On neyd thus mon thai fulis be.  
 And syne, quhen thai haf tane a fall,  
 Than wary thai thair frendis all, 304  
 And puttis thame out of godd's grace ;  
 Thus bath ar tynt throu vikkidnaß. 306

When the  
 children fall,  
 they curse their  
 elders who misled  
 them.

**Explicit documentum matris ad filiam. per manum**

**J. de B. cap<sup>m</sup>.**

302. *neyd*] fors.

303—306. *Not in B ; which has 48 lines in place of them.*



## [A Dictary.]

---

[THIS poem, here turned into Lowland Scottish, is attributed to Lydgate. There are several versions of it. One in MS. Harl. 2251, foll. 4, 5, was printed by Mr Halliwell in his Selection from the Minor Poems of Dan John Lydgate for the Percy Society, 1840, pp. 66—69. Mr Halliwell remarks that “the poem is very common in manuscript, but several of the copies vary considerably from each other. It may be sufficient to refer to MS. Harl. 116, fol. 116; MS. Oxon. Bernard. 1479; MS. Rawlinson, Oxon. C. 86; MS. Arundel 168; MS. Sloane 775; and MS. Sloane 3554, which contains a Latin version. Ritson has inserted this in his list of Lydgate’s works in two places, under Nos. 55 and 61.” Another copy is in MS. Lambeth 853, which Mr Furnivall has printed, side by side with the Latin version from MS. Sloane 3534 [3554?], in his Babees Book (E. E. T. S. 1868), pp. 54—59. The copy in the Lambeth MS. has its stanzas arranged in a different order from that of the Latin version; but the present copy both follows the order of the Latin version exactly, and translates it closely. The metre, be it observed, is that of Chaucer’s Monkes Tale.]

### Incipit documentum notabile.

#### I.

For heill of thy body, kep wele fra cald thi hede;	Keep your head from cold.
Ete no raw met, tak gude heid thar-to;	
Drink hailsoͤme aill, feyd the on licht bred,	
With appetit rið fro thi met also.	4 Rise from meals with an appetite.
Vith agit women fleshly haue nocht ado.	
Apon thi slepe drink nocht of thi cowpe;	Drink not after sleep, and do not sup late.
Glad toward bed [and] at morow, both two;	
And oyð neuir late for to sowp.	8 [Fol. 168. C.]

#### II.

And gif so beis that lechis doith the fale,	If you cannot get a doctor, be care- ful in your diet.
Than tak gud hede till oyð thyngis thre,	

6. *Apon thi slepe*] Lat. post sompnum,

7. [*and*] inserted to make sense; see Lat. version,

Eat temperately, work moderately,	Temperat dyet, temperat trauale, Nocht malicius for none aduersite ;	12
be meek and content,	Mek in troubill, glad in pouerte, Rich of litill, content with sufficians,	
not grudg'ing, but cheerfull.	Neuir grunching, bot mery lik thi degre ; Gif phisik lakis, mak this thi gouernans.	16

## III.

Believe not every tale ; be not too hasty,	To eue're tale soyne gif thou na credans, Be nocht hasty nor sodanly vengabill ;	
nor violent to the poor, but courteous in talk.	To pouer folk do no violans, Curtaß of langage, of feding mesurabill ; On syndry metis nocht gredy at the tabill ; Of fedyng gentill, prudent in dalians,	20
Be secret and true. Try to say the best of everybody.	Cleß of toung, of word nocht dissavable, To say the best set always thi plesans.	24

## IV.

Hate double- faced people.	Haue in dispit mowthis that beyn dowbill, Suffer at thi tabill no dissencioune ; Haue in despit folk's that beyn trowble ;	
Keep no tale- bearers with you.	Of fals rownaris and of fallacioune Within thi court suffer no diuisioune ; Quhich in thi houshald sall causß gret encreß	28
Live at peace with your neighbours.	Of all weillfair, prosperite, and fusioune, And with thi nyctbour liff in rest and pefß.	32

## V.

Be clothed according to your rank.	Be clynly cled eftir thine estat ; Paß nocht thi boundis, kep thi promeß believ. With thre folk's be nocht at debat ;	
Strive not with your better, your equal, nor your inferior,	First, with thi bettir bewar for to striff ; Agane thi fallowjs na querellis to contrif ; With thi subiect to striff it is gret schame ;	36
but live in peace and win a good name.	Quharfor I consell the to preserue all thi liff Till liff in pefß, and get the a gud name.	40

## VI.

Fyre at morow and toward bed at ewe,		Have a fire morn and eve.
Aganis mystis merk and air of pestilens ;		
Be tymly at meß, thou sall the bett <sup>r</sup> eschewe ;		Rise early, and say your prayers.
First at thi rysing, do to thi god reuerens ;	44	
Wise[t] the pouer with ententif diligens,		[Fol. 168 <sup>b</sup> . C.]
Of all in myster haf ay compassioun ;		Visit the poor, pity the needy,
And god sall send bath grace and Influens		and God will reward yout.
The till encreß and thy possessioun.	48	

## VII.

Suffer no surfattis in thi houß at nycht,		Allow no surfeits, nor eat lato suppers,
Be war with reirsuppers & of gret exceß ;		nor sit up nodding by candle-light.
Of nodding hedis and of candill-licht,		
Of sleuth at morow and slumeryng Idilnes,	52	
Qubich of all vice is chef porteres.		
Voyd all dronkyn-lew lear <sup>s</sup> and lychour <sup>s</sup> ,		Have nothing to do with drunkaris, liars, lechers,
Of all vnthrifty evill the mastres,		and dice-players.
That is to say, dyß-player <sup>s</sup> and hazardour <sup>s</sup> .	56	

## VIII.

Eft <sup>r</sup> met be var, mak nocht lang to slepe ;		Do not sleep long after meals ; and keep both head and stomach from cold.
Hede and stomok preserue ay fra cald ;		
Be nocht pensiff, of gret thought tak no kepe ;		
Eft <sup>r</sup> thi power maynteme ay thi houshald.	60	Live according to your income.
Suffer in tyme ; in thi richt be bald ;		
Swer no athis, no men to begile.		Swear not to deceive.
In 3owth be lusty, sad quhen thou art ald ;		
No varldly Ioy lestith bot a quhile.	64	This world's joys will change.

## IX.

Dynë nocht at morow befor thine appetit,		Do not dine before you have an appetite.
Cleyne air and valking mak <sup>s</sup> gud degestiounë ;		

41. *ewe*] *eue* (*eve*) in Lambeth MS.43. *escheue*] i. e. *escheue* (*achieve*).45. *Wiset*] *Wise* in our MS.;  
visite in Lamb. MS.; Lat. version,  
*visita*.52. *Of*] *so* in Lamb. MS.; *mis-**written* On in C.53. *porteres*] *miswritten* *portreris*;  
*the line is borrowed from Chaucer,*  
*Sec. Nonnes Tale, Prologue, l. 3 ;*  
*Lat. version, janitrix.*

Drink not between meals,	Betuix malys drink <i>nocht</i> for na plesand delit, Bot thrist or travale be the occasiounē.	63
and avoid salt meat.	And salt met doith gret oppressiounē To febill stomokis, quhen thai can <i>nocht</i> restreyne Fra thingis contrar to thair complexiounē ; Of gredy handis the stomok has gret peyne.	72

## X.

Man consists of body and soul.	Thus in two thyngis stondesth all the velth Of soull and body, quho so lest thame sew ;	
Moderate feeding is best for the one,	Modreth fude giffeth to a man his helth, And all surfat doith fra hym remew ;	76
and charity for the other. This dietary is good, though bought neither of master Anthony nor of master Hugh.	And cherite is to the saulis dew. This rescript both is of no potyngary, Of master Anton nor of master hew. Till all indifferent riches is dyetary.	80

**Explicit documentum valde vtile, quod<sup>1</sup> I to 30w, &c.**

<sup>1</sup> *Written merely as "q," with a stroke through the tail.*

75. *Modreth*] Lat. moderata.

78. *both*] Lamb. bouzt; Lat.

77. *saulis*] for saule; no doubt  
altered to suit the metre; Lat. anime.  
*dew*] Lat. debita.

emitur.

80. *dyetary*] miswritten dyetry.

## N O T E S.

---

### SCHEME SHEWING THE REFERENCES TO JAMIESON'S EDITION.

N.B.—The division of the poem, in this edition, into 20 Books, and the numbering of the lines, are exactly copied from Pinkerton's edition (extra lines being marked with an asterisk), *because it is to his edition that the references in Jamieson's Scottish Dictionary are made.* Hence Jamieson's Dictionary serves equally well for the present edition. It is most extraordinary that Jamieson should, in his own edition, have divided the poem into *fourteen books*, thus introducing a new system of references, for which *his own* Dictionary is useless!

To compare any passage in the present edition with the corresponding one in Jamieson, observe the numbering of the folios marked E. Thus the first line on p. 81 is marked "Fol. 12. E.," and answers to the "Fol. 12 a." in Jamieson, p. 68. The 1869 reprint of Jamieson follows the old edition *page by page*, a very convenient arrangement.

Another method of comparing the present edition with Jamieson's is to employ the following scheme.

Here "ORDER A." signifies the arrangement in Pinkerton's and in the present edition, an arrangement also followed in Jamieson's *Dictionary*; whilst "ORDER B." refers to the arrangement in Jamieson's *edition*. I omit notice of *slight* differences in the number of the lines in a Book. The "breaks" below shew where certain Books commence *together*.

ORDER A.	ORDER B.
I. 1—630 ... ..	I. 1—630
II. 1—194 ... ..	" 631—824
" 195—589 ... ..	II. 1—395
III. 1—534 ... ..	" 396—929
" 535—762 ... ..	III. 1—228
IV. 1—774 ... ..	" 229—1003
" 1—656 ... ..	IV. 1—656
VI. 1—372 ... ..	" 657—1028
" 373—672 ... ..	V. 1—300
VII. 1—635 ... ..	" 301—935
VIII. 1—520 ... ..	VI. 1—520
IX. 1—459 ... ..	" 521—980
" 460—757 ... ..	VII. 1—298
X. 1—825 ... ..	" 299—1126

ORDER A.				ORDER B.			
XI.	1—655	...	...	VIII.	1—659		
XII.	1—406	...	...	„	660—1065		
„	407—588	...	...	IX.	1—182		
XIII.	1—744	...	...	„	183—931		
XIV.	1—554	...	...	X.	1—554		
XV.	1—550	...	...	„	555—1124		
XVI.	1—694	...	...	XI.	1—698		
XVII.	1—260	...	...	„	699—958		
„	261—946	...	...	XII.	1—686		
XVIII.	1—210	...	...	„	687—896		
„	211—568	...	...	XIII.	1—358		
XIX.	1—226	...	...	„	359—586		
„	227—812	...	...	XIV.	1—586		
XX.	1—620	...	...	„	587—1210		

ORDER C.—THE EDITION BY PROF. COSMO INNES.

Unfortunately, there is yet a *third* numbering of the lines in “The Bruce.” Prof. Cosmo Innes, instead of dividing the poem into books, divided it into 150 paragraphs, following the divisions (not always marked alike) of the manuscripts. The following scheme will probably suffice to shew the references. I may remark that the *pages* in Innes are numbered very nearly as in the present edition. Thus p. 273 of Innes is p. 283 of my own.

ORDER A.		ORDER C.	
Book I.	Paragraphs I.—X.		(pp. 1—25).
„ II.	„ XI.—XVII.		(begins p. 26).
„ III.	„ XVIII.—XXVII.		(p. 47).
„ IV.	„ XXVIII.—XXXVI.		(p. 74).
„ V.	„ XXXVII.—XLV.		(p. 102).
„ VI.	„ XLVI.—LII.		(p. 126).
„ VII.	„ LIII.—LIX.		(p. 150).
„ VIII.	„ LX.—LXV.		(p. 173).
„ IX.	„ LXVI.—LXXIV.		(p. 192).
„ X.	„ LXXV.—LXXXVI. 38		(p. 219).
„ XI.	„ LXXXVI. 39—XCIV.		(p. 249).
„ XII.	„ XCV.—CII.		(p. 273).
„ XIII.	„ CIII.—CXI.		(p. 294).
„ XIV.	„ CXII.—CXV.		(p. 321).
„ XV.	„ CXVI.—CXIX. 26		(p. 340).
„ XVI.	„ CXIX. 27—CXXV. 36		(p. 360).
„ XVII.	„ CXXV. 37—CXXXII. 38		(p. 385).
„ XVIII.	„ CXXXII. 39—CXXXVII.		(p. 418).
„ XIX.	„ CXXXVIII.—CXLIV.		(p. 438).
„ XX.	„ CXLV.—CL.		(p. 466).

The references to Jamieson's edition (Order B.) are given by Innes in his “Table of the Chapters,” pp. xxxiii.—xliiii.

## NOTES TO BOOK I. (A.D. 1286—1305.)

(Jamieson, I. 1—630; Innes, pp. 1—25.)

REFERENCES to Pinkerton's edition are denoted by 'P,' to Jamieson's edition by 'J,' and to Innes' edition by 'I.' For the signification of 'C,' 'E,' and 'H,' see the first footnote on p. 1.

Before beginning, the reader should learn, once for all, that the letters *v*, *w*, and *u* are completely interchangeable in both the MSS., and particularly so in the Cambridge MS. Thus, we have *envy* = *envy*, l. 47; *have* = *have*, l. 89; *veyle* = *weyle*, i.e. well, 118; *awcht* = *aucht*, ought, 255; *vre* = *urc*, experience, 312; &c.

The heading is from E; so also is the text as far as Bk. iv. 56, the Cambridge MS. being imperfect at the beginning.

2. *Supposs that*, even if. *Nocht bot*, only; common in Yorkshire as 'nobbut.'

4. *And*, if. The reader is referred to the Glossarial Index for explanations of the significations of words. Only a few of the more striking peculiarities of diction are observed upon in the Notes.

7. *The tothir* for *thet othir*, the second. The italic letters denote the contractions of the MS. The word '*tothir*' is written '*toy*,' followed by an upward curl; where the '*y*' stands for  $\text{þ} = th$ , and the curl is the usual abbreviation for *ir*. In l. 9, the word '*that*' is written '*y<sup>t</sup>*.' In l. 22, the word '*thar*' is written as '*y*' followed by a curl. The contractions are all of the usual character. The capitals are those of the Edinburgh MS., as far as Book iv. 56, after which the Cambridge MS. (imperfect at the beginning) becomes the basis of the text, and is closely followed.

9. *Suth*, sooth, true. Obviously the right reading, as pointed out by Innes; printed *such*, P. and J.

15. *Lenth of tyme*, length of time. So in H., and obviously the right reading, though the modern editors ignore it. The various readings are so fully pointed out in the footnotes that it will seldom be necessary to draw attention to them.

37. As observed in the footnote, ll. 37—132 are quoted by Wynthown, in his *Cronykil of Scotland*, ed. Macpherson, book viii. c. ii. 1—54, and 57—98; or ed. Laing, book viii. 123—176, and 179—220. Wynthown makes a slight break at l. 90 of our text, merely to introduce the lines—

"For-thi sayd Mayster Ihon Barbere,  
That mekyll trefy off that matere"—

in order, no doubt, to acknowledge his obligation to the elder poet. Wynthown also quotes other passages, viz. ll. 135, 136, 141—164, 168—170, 187—194, and 197—212. See the footnotes.

The first passage, as it stands in Wynthown, is quoted with singular fidelity, and agrees with our text very closely upon the whole. It seems

fair to conclude that the existing transcripts and oldest editions of our poem are also tolerably faithful, and that no great change took place in the language between 1375 and 1487.

On account of the closeness of the agreement between our text and Wyntown's quotation, some results of a collation with Wyntown are recorded in the footnotes to ll. 37—132.

Line 37 exactly agrees with the first line of an old song upon the death of Alexander III., which is preserved by Wyntown at the end of his seventh Book. As it consists of only 8 lines, I quote it entire from Laing's edition, ii. 266 :

“ Quhen Alexandyroure Kyng wes dede  
That Scotland led in luwe and le,  
Away wes sons off ale and bred,  
Of wyne and wax, off gamyn and gle :  
Oure gold wes changyd in-to lede :  
Crist, borne in-to Vyrghnyte,  
Succoure Scotland and remede  
That stad is in perplexyte.”

A facsimile of the first four lines of this song, from three MSS., may be seen in the Preface to Laing's edition of Wyntown, Pref. p. xl.

Alexander III. of Scotland died March 16, 1286. The crown nominally went to his granddaughter Margaret, generally known as “the maid of Norway.” At her death in 1290 (Oct. 7), no less than 13 claimants for the crown presented themselves; Tytler (Hist. Scot. i. 34) gives the names of twelve. John Baliol was not declared king till Nov. 30, 1292. The period from 1286—1292 makes up Barbour's ‘six years.’

It would be out of place to point out all the points in which Barbour agrees with, or differs from, other historians, or to discuss the historical value of the poem. The reader who studies history will consult the various chronicles which treat of this period, and are cited by Lord Hailes and Tytler. The general reader will probably be satisfied with the familiar account in Scott's Tales of a Grandfather, or he may consult the clear epitome, with numerous dates, in The Annals of England, ed. 1876. I may, perhaps, call attention here to Wyntown's Chronicle, ed. Macpherson, or ed. Laing; Fordun's (Latin) Chronicle, ed. Skene; Political Songs, ed. Wright (Camden Society); Robert of Brunne's translation of Langtoft's Chronicle, ed. Hearne; Annals of Scotland, by Sir David Dalrymple (Lord Hailes), 2 vols. 4to. 1779; Hume of Godscroft's Hist. of the Houses of Douglas and Angus, Edinb. 1644; and Tytler's and Burton's Histories of Scotland; to some of which I shall refer again. See also Scott's notes to The Lord of the Isles, in a complete edition.

51. *Eldest systir*. Baliol was the grandson of Margaret, eldest daughter of David, earl of Huntingdon, who was the grandson of David I. of Scotland. Robert Bruce (grandfather of the great king of that name) was the son of Isabel, the second daughter. A third



claimant, John Hastings, lord of Abergavenny, was grandson of Ada, the third daughter. *Annals of England*, p. 171.

57. "They said, the succession to a kingdom was not like a succession to fiefs of a lower character." The argument was that Bruce (a male) took precedence of Baliol's mother (a female). It was quite untenable.

62. "They asserted it was quite otherwise." To 'bear in hand' often signified to 'assert strongly.'

63, 64. The drift is rather dark. The context makes the argument here to be in favour of Bruce; in which case it must run thus. "They (Bruce's friends) asserted it was quite otherwise (from what the others said); because then [i. e. were Baliol in the right] the next of kin, whether male or female would succeed; [which would be quite unlawful.]"

67. "Robert Bruce, earl of Carrick." See note to l. 477 below.

90. "But the game went quite otherwise." Here Wyntown interpolates the two lines quoted in the note to l. 37.

105. *Ride*, ride on horseback. See the remarkable description of the Welsh fighting on foot, and charged by English cavalry, in Sir Walter Scott's *The Betrothed*, ch. iv. Wales was subjugated in 1283, only three years before the death of Alexander III.

106. *Fra ewyn fell*, from the time when the evening fell; i. e. after nightfall.

115. "That always seized, without restoring."

122. The proverb referred to is well expressed in the *Ingoldsby Legends* (*Misadventures at Margate*) in the form—"Be warned in time by others' harm, and you shall do full well." Chaucer has a proverb somewhat like it, *C. T.* ed. Tyrw. 5762; and Tyrwhitt notes that the Latin form of it is—"Qui per alios non corrigitur, alii per ipsum corrigitur." Cf. "Wise men learn by other men's mistakes, fools by their own;" Hazlitt's *Eng. Proverbs*, p. 477.

132. Wyntown has—"Reserwys that till hys Majeste;" and omits ll. 133, 134.

137. "And by the whole (i. e. full) assent of them all."

140. "Warring against Saracens." However, that was in A.D. 1272. Perhaps Barbour confused the capture of Acre in 1291 with Edward's presence there in 1272.

171. *A litill quhile*; from Nov. 30, 1292, to July, 1296.

187. "From Wick near Orkney [really in Caithness] to the Mull of Galloway [in Wigtonshire]," i. e. from the one end of Scotland to the other.

194. If the king's officers treated the Scotch ill, it is also probable that they treated the English poor not much better. The description of them here given bears a striking resemblance to one in *Piers Plowman*, B. iv. 47—60. See also the *Song of the Husbandman*, and a Poem on the Evil Times of Edward II., in *Polit. Songs*, ed. Wright, pp. 149, 323.

247. "As full liberty to leave, or fulfil, whatever his heart impels him to."

254. *Let*, leave, let alone; as in l. 299. This, as explained in the footnote, is the obvious solution of the passage, misprinted in former editions. Hence, in l. 256, we have *do furth*, i. e. continue, go on with.

276. "Both the poor, and those of high birth also."

283. "Baron William Douglas was the first nobleman who joined Wallace, May, 1297, in the heroic attempt to free his country, overrun in 1296 by Edward I., an attempt utterly ruined at Falkirk, July, 1298; so that Wallace's progress was terminated in a twelvemonth or so; and Henry's poem on him is but the history of two years, while this of Barbour embraces twenty-four. Wallace was taken, and beheaded, 1304-5; but William Douglas had deserted him, August, 1297, and yielded himself prisoner to Edward I. See Annals of Scotland [by Lord Hailes], I. 249. Baron James Douglas, whose deeds grace this poem, was his son."—P. See Hume (of Godscroft); Hist. of House of Douglas, p. 18.

313. *James* is, in general, disyllabic in Barbour.

323. *Will off vene*; cf. *will of red*, l. 348. See this phrase explained in the note to ii. 471.

339. "Two Roberts, Earls of Artois, are famous; Robert I., 1237; Robert II., 1250. It seems uncertain to which our author alludes."—P. Or perhaps the allusion is to Robert, count of Artois, counsellor of Edward III., born 1287, died Aug. 16, 1343. Froissart narrates some of his adventures, capp. viii, xxv, xxvi, xci—xciii. He is described as wise and wary, and, on one occasion, came to England in the disguise of a merchant. Johnes refers us to three memoirs of him, by M. Lan- celot, in vols. 8 and 10 of the Mémoire de l'Académie des Inscriptions.

343. *Catone*, i. e. Dionysius Cato, an author of the fourth century, known for his Breves Sententiæ and Distichorum Libri IV, often quoted by old authors; e. g. by Chaucer and by the author of Piers the Plowman. The particular allusion is to Dist. ii. 18—

"Insipiens esto, quum tempus postulat aut res;  
Stultitiam simulare loco prudentia summa est."

354. *The byschop*; called "byschop Wylzame off Lambyrtoun" in l. 412. Fordun records his death as taking place in 1328. He was archbishop of St Andrew's. See Wyntown, viii. 3087, and the account of him in Hailes's Annals of Scotland, ii. 10, 11, 27, and 30.

356. So it is said of Chaucer's Squire, that "he carf befor his fader at the table." Cf. ii. 92 below.

364. Douglas's fidelity is again enlarged upon near the end of the poem; see Book xx. 516.

393. *Wlispyt*, lisped. In the allit. Troy-Book, ed. Panton and Donaldson, l. 3881, we are told that Hector "stotid a little;" and Guido de Colonna says—"parum vero erat balbutiens in loquela."

406. *Lovy*t, praised (*not* loved). Common in Barbour; see l. 476 below.

409. *Strevillyne*, Stirling; spelt 'Strivelyn' in Fordun, ed. Skene, cap. cxi. Stirling castle was besieged by Edward, and surrendered July 24, 1304. See Peter Langtoft's Chronicle, translated by Mannyng, ed. Hearne, ii. 326; Wyntown, bk. viii. c. 18.

445. Here the story of the Bruce really begins. Lines 1—444 form an introduction; and ll. 445—476 form the real exordium of the poem.

446. *Romanyis*, lit. romance; i. e. the story or narrative. Barbour so calls it, not because it is fiction, but because his "soothfast story" concerning the deeds of the Bruce is a story celebrating the actions of a hero. The old 'romances' of Alexander were regarded as containing veritable history.

455. Barbour's use of the word 'thai' is perfectly reckless; it is often almost impossible to follow him in this respect. The passage clearly means that their foes (the English) were so numerous, that ever, for one of themselves (the Scotch), they (their foes, the English) were a thousand strong. Yet, by God's help, the Scotch were a match for their enemies. Cf. Joshua xxiii. 10.

458. "They were sometimes rather more than less." Here *they* is a repetition of *thai* in l. 455, and means the English; and the sense is that, for every Scotchman, the English numbered rather more than a thousand instead of less. Barbour has several similar exaggerations, and often transfers the word 'they' from one side to the other after this sort. Pinkerton's reading, that the Scotch were "more than inferior" to their enemies (if I understand him rightly) is mere nonsense. His text has—"Thai war sum tyme ev'n mar than les," and his note is—"As being not only few, but discomfited, divided, dispirited."

465. So Fordun (ed. Skene, cap. cxii) calls Robert Bruce "alter Machabæus." But Peter Langtoft (ed. Hearne, ii. 290) exhorts *Edward I.* to follow the example of the Maccabees; which is taking the other side. Cf. 1 Macc. iii, iv.

477. "This lord the Bruce, of whom I spake before." Barbour has often been censured for this odd mistake. The Bruce of whom he is *going* to speak is the hero of his poem; but the Bruce of whom he has *already* spoken (see ll. 67, 153) is that hero's grandfather. Robert Bruce the grandfather, Baliol's rival, died in 1204. His son, of the same name, died in April, 1304. The grandson, our hero, "who throughout adhered to the English interest, succeeded to his earldom of Annandale, but continued to pass his time at the English court;" Annals of England, p. 175, note *s*; cf. p. 174, note *l*. Of course the similarity of the names caused the confusion, and the chief wonder lies not so much in the fact that Barbour fell into the error, as in the fact of his doing so at a time when the deeds of those worthies were still fresh in men's memories. Wyntown, writing at a later period, distinguishes carefully between the three generations; bk. viii. cap. 7. However, Barbour's mistake causes little trouble; we have now done with the two elder Bruces, and have only the grandson to consider henceforward.

481. Here Wyntown again follows Barbour more or less closely; see his bk. viii. cap. xviii. l. 2769, ed. Laing. He says--

“Quhen all this sawe the Brws Robert,  
That bare the crowne swne efftyrward,  
Gret pyte off the folk he had,  
Set<sup>1</sup> few wordis tharoff he mad.  
Apon a tyme Schyr Ihon Cwmyrn,  
Togyddyre rydand fra Streyvlyn,” &c.

He then quotes the rest of the passage, to the end of l. 514, with much exactness. The only variations are as follows. 489. *suld lord*] full lord *suld*. 490. *And gyff that*] Forthi gyve. 491. Wyntoun inserts *gow*, correctly. 501. *than thai*] thay ne (*printed* thayne). 504. *sulhfast*] faythfull. 506. *his assent some*] some his consent. 509. Wyntoun omits *that*. 511. *The barounys thus*] Thus thir twa lordis. 512. *And that ilk nycht*] That ilke nycht than. 514. *that thai forspokyn*] all that thai spokyn.

Fordun tells the same story about Bruce and Comyn; ed. Skene, cap. cxiii. p. 337. And see The Wallace, ed. Jamieson, x. 1107.

515. Wyntown passes over ll. 515—560, evidently considering the passage as a digression.

520. “That may ever guard himself against treason.”

525. The allusion is to the legends of the Trojan war *said* to be composed by Dictys of Gnosus, and to the Latin prose history of the Fall of Troy ascribed to Dares the Phrygian; see the account of Lydgate's Troy-book in Morley's English Writers, ii. 432. The real author of the mediæval Roman de Troie appears to have been Benoit de Sainte-Maure, about A.D. 1175 to 1185. Hence was probably derived the version of the Historia Troiana by Guido de Colonna, finished in 1287. See Preface to the Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy, ed. Panton and Donaldson (E. E. T. S.), p. ix. I suppose that Dares was a merely imaginary author, to whom it was convenient for the romance-writers to ascribe their fictions; the work ascribed to Dictys is older, and can be traced back to the time of Nero. See *Dares and Dictys* in Smith's Classical Dictionary; Warton's Hist. Eng. Poetry, ed. Hazlitt, iii. 81; and Dunlop's Hist. of Fiction, ch. vi.

533. *Powsone*, poison. The reference is not to the historical account of Alexander's death, but to that which is given by the romance-writers. See the romance of Alexander, in Metrical Romances, ed. Weber, i. 320, where he is said to have been poisoned by Antipater. So too Chaucer, in his Monkes Tale, regrets Alexander's death by poison.

545. *Punsoune*, a dagger; see the footnote. Perhaps a still better reading would be *punsounes*, in the plural. This is evidently the word meant. Halliwell gives “*Punchion*, a bodkin,” as a Northern word. Cotgrave has “*Poinson*, a bodkin;” in modern French *poisson* means an awl; and Richardson gives quotations for *punchion* in the sense of a weapon. This shews that *poinson* was regarded as synonymous with

<sup>1</sup> although.

*bodkin*; and *bodkin* was also a word which could be used in the sense of dagger. Chaucer, in his account of Cæsar's death in the *Monkes Tale*, uses the very word, saying the conspirators "stikede him with *boydekens*." Nares (s. v. *Bodkin*) gives two other quotations in which Cæsar is spoken of as having been slain with *bodkins*. Hamlet speaks of a man making his quietus "with a bare *bodkin*;" Act iii. sc. 1.

549. *Arthur*. See Sir Thomas Malory's *Morte Arthur*, and the *Alliterative Morte Arthur*, ed. Brock (E. E. T. S.). We there read how he defeated the Roman emperor, Lucius Iberius, and was himself crowned emperor at Rome; and how he was slain by his nephew, Modred or Mordred. See also Wyntown, ed. Laing, v. 4301, and the next note.

560. *The broite*, i. e. the Chronicle called "The Brut." Wace translated Geoffrey of Monmouth into French verse as "Li Romans de Brut," and Wace's work was the chief foundation of the English version by Layamon; see Morley's *Eng. Writers*, i. 505, 615. The death of "Luces the emperor," i. e. Lucius Iberius, occurs in Layamon's *Brut*, ed. Madden, iii. 111.

However, the really interesting point about this allusion to the *Brut* is that Barbour himself wrote a poem with this title, though it is not now extant. This we learn from Wyntown, who frequently alludes to it in his *Cronykil*, ed. Laing, bk. ii. 133, 773; bk. iii. 622; bk. iv. 1183; bk. v. 511, 3154, 4245, 4292.

561. Here again we come to a passage quoted by Wyntown, who continues the narrative from l. 514 above in these words:—

It fell, efftyr this band-makyng,  
Ihon the Cwmyne rade to the Kyng  
Off England, and tald all the cas,  
To trow, noucht all yhit as it was,  
Bot the indenture till hym gave he  
Off thare cummandis prwif till be.

He then misses ll. 567, 568, gives ll. 569—572 in a different form, misses ll. 573—588, and continues:—

Than Cwmyne hys leve tuk, and hame went.  
And the kyng a Parlement, &c.

The only variations in ll. 592—601 are these. 592. *Somowynys—ly*] he sowmownd rycht stratly. 595. *Bydding*] Word. 596. *na persaw- yng*] than na wyttyng. 597. *the—the*] tresown, na off that.

602. Wyntown continues the above-mentioned quotation to l. 601, but for this line he substitutes—On the morn in his Parleament. He then continues his quotation, more or less closely, to the end of Book II. l. 9. The variations are slight and unimportant.

625. "And, to secure that, I put in pledge my whole heritage." That is, he offered to forfeit all his lands if he did not appear; and the king accepted this security.

## NOTES TO BOOK II. (A.D. 1305—1306.)

(Jamieson, I. 631—II. 395; Innes, pp. 26—47.)

1. Fordun and Wyntown add that the duke of Gloucester, a friend to Bruce, sent him a piece of money and a pair of spurs. Bruce took the hint, and set off for Scotland with all speed. With Book II., compare Fordun, ed. Skene, capp. cxiv.—cxix., pp. 338—342; and Wyntown, ed. Laing, bk. viii. 2853—2930.

The first 9 lines of this Book are quoted by Wyntown; see note to Book I. l. 602. He also cites, more or less closely, ll. 17—36. See note to l. 36.

16. Fordun and Wyntown add that Bruce, in his flight, met a messenger who was bearing a letter to Sir John Cumyn, and who endeavoured to avoid him. The message was accordingly intercepted, and the messenger slain.

17. *Fyften*, fifteenth. Wyntown says—"on the fyft day." So also Hart; see the footnote. "Robert the Bruce com hame on the ferd [i. e. fourth] day;" Wallace, xi. 1155.

18. Lochmaben Castle is in Annandale, not far to the N. E. of Dumfries, which is mentioned in l. 26.

23. A halting line; the reading *summond* (II) scans better than *soucht*. Wyntown has—

"How he chapyd, and all the cas,  
How before all hapnyd was."

33. *In the frewis*, in the (Gray) Friars' church. The Grey Friars were the Franciscans or Minorites. The place meant is the chapel of the Minorite convent. The date of the murder, according to Fordun, is Feb. 10, 1306. See Lord of the Isles, i. 27, ii. 13; and Scott's note to i. 27.

36. Here Wyntown's quotations from Barbour cease. He omits all the rest of Bruce's history, referring his readers to Barbour for information.

37. "Sir Robert Cunin, not Sir Edward. See Annals of Scotland, i. 291."—P. The readings are—*Edmund*, E., J., I.; *Edward*, P., H.

44. "Who did not respect the sanctity of the altar." See *Gyrth* in the Glossary.

81. *Byschop*; see note to i. 354.

86. See The Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Erceuldoune, ed. J. A. H. Murray (E. E. T. S.); pref. p. xvii.

92. See Book i. 356, and the note.

96. "When the tables were removed;" i. e. after dinner.

112. *Clyffurd*, probably Lord Robert Clifford; Ann. Scot. i. 5.

118. *Ferrand* is the horse's name; possibly the same as *farrand* or *weil-farand*, i. e. handsome. However, it occurs again as the name of a horse in the Buik of Alexander the Great, pp. 79, 92.

121. "Take him as if you did it of your own head," i. e. without any suggestion from another. Accordingly, he adds—"as if I had given no advice thereto."

130. *Taucht him*, gave him, handed over to him. Pinkerton is wrong in suggesting the reading *raucht*.

148. "Arickstone in the head of Anandale;" Hume's Hist. of Douglas, p. 24.

150. "Scone, near the left bank of the Tay, rather more than a mile north from Perth, is memorable for its palace, the ancient residence of the Scottish kings, and the place of their coronation;" Cyclopædia of the British Empire, ii. 727.

151. *In kingis stole*, on the royal throne, lit. stool; cf. l. 180. The celebrated "stone of destiny," on which the Scottish kings, before Bruce, had been crowned, had been carried off from Scone by Edward I. in August, 1296. The stone is now at Westminster, embedded in the coronation-chair. It came originally from Spain (!), by way of Ireland; Wyntown, bk. iii. c. 9.

178. Bruce was crowned at Scone, March 25, 1306, in presence of the bishops of St Andrews and Glasgow. The ceremony was repeated on Palm Sunday, March 27; Annals of England, p. 176. Cf. Fordun, cap. cxviii.

189. *Maymteym*, maintain; the usual spelling in Barbour.

199. Lord Hailes observes that the "letters patent to Pembroke are drawn up in an enraged and vindictive style." It is true that, worn by disease and age, Edward displayed a ferocity during the last two years of his life which has somewhat tarnished his greatness as a king.

200. Sir Aymer de Valence, earl of Pembroke, was third son of the half-brother of Henry III. His arms are described in Walter of Exeter's poem on the Siege of Carlaverock; see Ann. of England, p. 178, note *l*, and p. 152, note *k*. His tomb is in Westminster Abbey; see an account of him in Brayley's Hist. of Westm. Abbey, ii. 275. Pembroke College, Cambridge, was founded in 1347 by his widow, Mary de St Paul.

205. *Raiss dragoun*, lit. raise the dragon. Jamieson explains it by "to deliver up to military execution." The context rather implies that it signifies to harry, to act tyrannically, or probably, "to play the devil." In the absence of other explanation, I would suggest that to "raise the dragon" may very well be equivalent to raising the devil's standard. Ducange gives—"Draco, (1) vexillum in quo draconis effigies efficta; (2) effigies draconis, quæ cum vexillis in ecclesiasticis processionibus deferri solet, qua vel *diabolus ipse*, vel *hæresis designantur*, de quibus triumphat ecclesia." We are all familiar with St George and the dragon, wherein the dragon represents evil. Perhaps the verb to *dragoon* has hence drawn somewhat of its sinister meaning.

211. Sir Philip Mowbray nearly captured king Robert at Methven; ii. 413. He was afterwards defeated by Douglas; viii. 21. He held Stirling castle against Bruce; x. 806. After the battle of Bannock-

burn, he not only yielded up the castle according to his previous engagement, but took the Scottish side. He accompanied Edward Bruce to Ireland, and performed great deeds of valour after Edward's death; xviii. 125.

Sir Roger Mowbray was engaged in the conspiracy of De Soulis against Bruce (see Book xix. 11), but died before he was brought to trial; Fordun, cap. cxxxv.

Sir Ingraham de Umphraville was on the English side at Bannoekburn, xii. 451; he afterwards joined the Bruce, but left him on finding that Sir David Brechin had been executed for joining in De Soulis' conspiracy; xix. 73. He was mainly instrumental (says Barbour) in establishing a truce between England and Scotland; xix. 158. Compare his three pieces of advice, all of the same tenor; ii. 257; xii. 452; xix. 158.

235. Lennox was formerly written Leuenax, a name probably compounded of Leven, and *ax*, a stream or water, so that Levenax merely meant, originally, the river Leven, but afterwards included that district of Dunbartonshire through which the Leven flows; see Jamieson's note. The reference is to Malcolm, 5th earl of Lennox; Hailes's Annals, ii. 2. By *Atholl* is meant John de Strathbogie, Earl of Athol, afterwards executed; see Lord of the Isles, note to ii. 26. "When John, Earl of Atholl, nobly descended, who had with other murdered John Comin, was apprehended by King Edward the first, and some intreated for him, the king answered: 'The higher his calling is, the greater must his fall be; and as he is of higher parentage, so shall he be higher hanged:' which according was performed, for he was hanged on a gallows fifty feet high;" Camden, Remaines concerning Britaine, ed. 1657, p. 259.

236. Edward Bruce was Robert's impetuous and headstrong brother, afterwards slain in attempting to make himself king of Ireland; see Book xviii. See Lord of the Isles, note to iv. 20.

237. Sir Thomas Randolph's great exploit was the taking of Edinburgh castle; x. 584. He had just been made Earl of Murray, x. 264. At king Robert's death, he became regent of Scotland, xx. 300. Wyntown greatly praises his powers of governing; bk. viii. 3143. He was Bruce's nephew (ix. 732), and died in 1332; Hailes's Annals, ii. 146; Fordun, cap. cxlvi. See Lord of the Isles, vi. 1, and the note.

Hugh de la Haye (lit. of the hedge) was "brother of Gilbert Hay of Errol."—P. Cf. Book ii. 490; iii. 25; and see notes to Lord of the Isles, ii. 13; and The Wallace, viii. 581. "David Barclay, of Cairns in Fife."—P. On which Jamieson remarks—"on what authority this is asserted we are not informed [yet it is clearly copied from Hailes, Ann. Scot. ii. 2]. It seems probable that this is the same David who received from Robert I. the lands of Knocqy in Glenesk, Forfarshire; also Rothmay, Brechine, Kinlock, &c. on the forfeiture of David de Brechin; see Robertson's Index, 18. 79—26. 79. A charter of the lands of Colcarny, Kinross-shire, to John, son of David Barclay, in the reign of David I., is referred to, *ibid.* 53. 28." See Jamieson's note.



239. *Fresale*, Fraser. "Alexander Fraser, the brother of Simon Fraser of Oliver Castle in Tweeddale, the ancestor of the families of Lovat and Salton."—J. See the song on the Execution of Sir Simon Fraser, A.D. 1306, in *Polit. Songs*, ed. Wright, 212; also Lord of the Isles, notes to ii. 26. Barbour calls him Alexander below; ii. 407.

*Somerueile*, Sir John Somerville; see Craufurd's Peccage, p. 415, and Jamieson's note.

243<sup>o</sup>. *Cristall of Setoun*, i. e. "Christopher Seton, of Seton, ancestor of the Duke of Gordon, Earl of Winton, Earl of Dunfermlin, and Viscount Kingston; see Hailes' Annals, ii. 2."—P. (note to ii. 418). He rescued Bruce at the battle of Methven; Book ii. 418. He was (according to Barbour) betrayed to the English, and executed by Edward; iv. 16. He was Bruce's brother-in-law; see Annals of England, p. 176, note *a*; and Lord of the Isles, notes to ii. 26.

247. Saint Johnston is another name for Perth, on account of its church being dedicated to St John. Instances of the use of this name are common. Thus Lambarde says—"He was by birth a Scot, of Perth, now commonly called Saint John's Town;" *Perambulation of Kent*, ed. 1656, p. 413. And see Skelton, ed. Dyce, ii. 218.

279. *Bot gyf thai faile*, "unless they fail to keep their word."

303. *Meffayn*, Methven, about six miles to the west of Perth; still vulgarly called *Meffen*. "Eodem anno [1306] rex Robertus, xix die mensis Junii, victus est apud Methfen," &c.; Fordun, cap. cxix.

329. *Our werdis dele*, allot our destiny.

346—445. Quoted in Warton's *Hist. Eng. Poetry*, ed. Hazlitt, ii. 286.

365. *Renk*; so in JI; *reuk*, P. The MS. may, of course, be read either way. *Renk* means a rank of fighting men, and the text says that those that remained on horseback dealt such blows that the rank of men around them reeled. So also, in l. 380, the expression is—"that all the *semble schuk*," i. e. till all the assembly reeled. For examples of the word, see *reng* in Stratmann, who gives an example of the spelling *renk* from St Braudan, ed. Wright, 12. Chaucer has the pl. form *renge*s, *Kn. Tale*, 1736. Jamieson reads *renk*, but in his Dictionary explains it as "*reuk*, the atmosphere," since that was the reading before him in Pinkerton's edition. He was thinking of *rak* or *roke*, a mist; but I cannot accept that interpretation here, when l. 380 is considered.

378. *Assenzhe*, warcry; better spelt *enseinzie* (see l. 426 and iii. 27), from the French *enseigne*, a token.

381. *Till-hewyt* is a false spelling of *to-hewyt*, i. e. hewed in twain; due to the constant confusion, throughout this poem, between the prepositions *till* and *to*. The past participle would be *to-hewyn*, which appears in Book xx. 367, but is miswritten *till-hewyne* in the Cambridge MS. Cf. *to-hewe* in Chaucer, C. T. Group B, 430.

384. *Thai feble fast*, they are giving way already; a natural exclamation of encouragement, which did not, however, express the truth.

437. "And it may yet happen, if they wish to pursue us, we shall, however, to some extent requite them a turn."

471. *Will aff wane*, lit. wild of weening, i. e. wandering in opinion, at his wit's end, at a loss. See Specimens of English, ed. Morris and Skeat, p. 94, l. 155, and the note at p. 309. It occurs again, i. 323; vii. 225. It is equivalent to *will of red*, i. 348, iii. 494; and Wallace, ii. 259. Both phrases are equivalent to the expression in i. 318—"He wyst nocht quhat to do na say."

479. *Boroundoun*. The source of this name has not been traced, nor is it clearly known to whom allusion is made. Hart reads 'Halyburtoun.' Sir W. Scott has it *Barendoun*; Lord of the Isles, ii. 13. However, Tytler (i. 91, note 7) says it was Sir William de Barondoun; "this knight is a witness to a charter of Haig of Bemerside to the Abbey of Melrose, along with Thomas Rymer of Ercildoun and others. Chartulary of Melrose, Bib. Harl. 3960, fol. 109 a."

491. *Sir Nele Cambell*. "This was the predecessor of the family of Argyll. He was an early and faithful adherent of King Robert, who gave him his sister, the Lady Mary Bruce, in marriage. He died in 1315. His brother, Sir Donald Campbell of Redhouse, was ancestor of the noble family of Loudon. See Craufurd's Peerage, pp. 13—15."—J. *Ncle* is also written *Nigel*, and in Latin *Nigellus*; but it is a Scandinavian name. Hence also the name of *Nelson*.

494. "Enduring their tribulation in the mountains." Jamieson's Scot. Dict. gives—"Month, Mounth, (1) a mountain; (2) the Grampian mountains towards their Eastern extremity. *To gang o'er the Month*, to cross the Grampians; North of Scotland dialect." It is opposed to 'the planys' in l. 496, and is rendered by 'the byllis' in l. 508. See Wyntown, vi. 2229; and notes to Fordun, ed. Skene, ii. 385.

503. *Fur thai*, they fared, they acted. *For he*, because he.

513. *Ncle the bruyss*, Neil or Nigel Bruce, Bruce's brother. He defended Kildrummy Castle, iv. 61, 185; but was taken and executed, iv. 313; see Lord of the Isles, notes to ii. 26.

517, 518. *Tyttar—na*, rather—than. *Angyr*, affliction.

528. *Thebes*. See Statius, Thebais, lib. xii. King Adrastus was one of the Seven Heroes who warred against Thebes, and the only one who returned home in safety; see l. 547. Compare—

"Yet, as some authors make mentioun,  
Or Theseus entred into the toun,  
The women first, with pekois and with malles,  
With gret labour beat downe the walles."

Lydgate, Storie of Thebes.

534. *Campaneus*, properly Capaneus; he was struck by lightning whilst attempting to scale the walls of Thebes, because he had defied Zeus. Cf. Euripides, Phœnissæ, 1172; Sophocles, Antigone, 126—136; Æschylus, Seven against Thebes, 425; Statius, Thebais, x. 826; Dante, Inferno, xiv. 63. Barbour no doubt followed the account in Statius.

## NOTES TO BOOK III. (A.D. 1306.)

(Jamieson, II. 396—III. 228; Innes, pp. 47—74.)

1. *Lord of Lorne*. Probably the rubric in Hart's edition, suggesting that this was John of Lorn, is wrong. The person intended is rather John of Lorn's father, Allaster Macdougall, who was really Lord of Lorn at this time. He had married the third daughter of Comyn, and was therefore Comyn's son-in-law, though Barbour here calls him his nephew. See the long note to the Lord of the Isles, i. 11. John of Lorn is mentioned further on, vi. 481; vii. 80, 92.

48. *Him abandonyt*, took upon himself, gave himself up to. In l. 80 it means 'demeaned himself;' in iv. 655, *abandonyt* means 'completely subjected.' In the last sense it occurs in Skelton, ed. Dyce, i. 273; ii. 260.

62. The old phrase for 'stand in awe' was simply to 'stand awe,' here slightly altered to *stand aue sik aw*, which is equivalent to *stand sik aue aw*, lit. to 'stand such an awe,' i. e. to stand in such awe. There is no real difficulty, when once the old phrase becomes familiar. Thus, in Havelok, l. 277, we have—

“Al engelond of him *stod awe*,  
All engelond was of him *adrad*.”

In my edition of Havelok, I have printed “*stod* [in] awe,” but now perceive that the MS. reading is correct. I add another example of this odd idiom, from p. 78 of The Buik of Alexander:—“As he stude of thame lytill awe.” And it occurs in The Wallace, v. 929, vi. 878, ix. 458.

66. “Stop them, himself alone, without more (to help him).”

67. *Marthokys sone*. This is in the vocative case, and refers to the person addressed. Jamieson's guess is surely correct; he supposes *Marthok* to be *Muratach*, now *Murdoch*, and thus 'Marthokys soue' is simply Maemurdoch.

68, 69. “Just as Gaul (or Gall) Mac Morna was wont to rescue his men from Fingal.” In the Book of the Dean of Lismore, Translation, p. 43, Oisín (or Ossian) the poet addresses 'high-minded Goll, who combats Fionn.' Here Fionn (or Fingal) is Fionn Mac Cumhaill, Oisín's father. See Morley, Eng. Writers, i. 182, 183. Prof. Morley says that Barbour makes the Lord of Lorn “quote to his men Fionn, by the name of Fingal, in his strife against Goll Macmorna, as an example of courage.” Of course this is a slip; it is Goll Macmorna whose courage is here praised. Fordun (cap. cxx) says that the conflict here described took place at Dalry, Aug. 11, 1306; and Bower calls it the “battle of Dalry;” Scotichron. xii. 11. Dalry or Dalree means the King's Dale. “It is close to the celebrated pool of St Fillan, about a mile, or little more, below the village of Tyndrum.”—J. Tyndrum is in Strath Fillan, Perthshire, near the border of Argyle.

73. *Gaudifer* is "Sir Gaudifer de Larys, whose adventures in arms form the chief subject of that chapter of the Romance of Alexander the Great which treats of the 'Forray of Gadderis,' where he [Alexander] is opposed by the mighty 'Duke Betys, that Gaderis aucht;' pref. to Bruce, ed. Innes, p. xxvii. The story is to be found in the Buik of the Most noble and vailzeand conquerour Alexander, callit the Forray of Gadderis, Bannatyne Club, 1834; but, as this appears, from the concluding paragraph, to have been translated from the French about 1438, Barbour must have seen it in an earlier form. Cf. Warton, Hist. Eng. Poetry, ed. Hazlitt, ii. 142, 299. *Laryss* may be Larissa, in Thessaly. The story is, that Alexander, when besieging Tyre, also sent some men on a foray, who were attacked by duke Betis of Gaderis. Subsequently, Alexander himself was opposed by Betys and Gaudifer; and, on the flight of Betys, Gaudifer rallied the flying host, and even unhorsed Alexander himself and several of his leaders. *Tholimar* no doubt means Ptolemy, one of Alexander's generals. *Coneus* and *Dauklyne* are called Caulus and Daucene in the Romance.

93. This is the story of the Brooch of Lorn, so well told in Scott's Tales of a Grandfather, ch. viii; cf. The Lord of the Isles, ii. 14; and the note. But Barbour does not make any mention of the Brooch.

99. *Makyne-drosser*, spelt *Makindorser* in Hart. The name is Gaelic, and signifies the sons of the doorkeeper, or (as Barbour rightly explains it) the 'durwarth sonnys' or door-ward's sons. The derivation is from the Gaelic *mac*, a son, and *na dorsair*, of the door-keeper; *dorsair* being again derived from *doras*, a door, and *fear*, a man.

102. "They had a third man in their agreement (or plot)." Sir W. Scott makes the third man the father, or Mac Androsser himself. See Book v. 521. See the list of stories of this character in the Note to Book v. 521.

109. "Between the side of a lake and a steep bank." They were retreating from Dalrie, near Tyndrum, and most likely towards the Tay, whence they started; ii. 589. If so, the scene of the encounter would be in Glen Dochart, between Loch Dochart and Ben More. Tydeus was caught in a similar situation, vi. 211.

146. Pinkerton remarks that Bruce here kills *three* men; afterwards, *three* more, v. 521; *three* more, vii. 189; *five*, vi. 149; *fourteen*, vi. 313. However, Barbour clearly exaggerates in many places, and his business was chiefly to impress his readers. The recurrence of the number three is awkward. It is probable that at least the "Brooch of Lorn" story is told twice over, viz. here (iii. 93—146) and in v. 559—656; but the details are varied in a very skilful manner. See note to Book v. 521.

153. Macnaughtan was a baron of Cowal, which is the district of Argyleshire between Loch Fyne and Loch Long. "All that I can discover in our records is, that the lands which formerly belonged to John, the son of Duncan, the son of Alexander of Yle, were given by David Bruce to Alexander Macnaughtan; v. Ind. Chart. 99, 100."—J.

172. "So may our Lord preserve me!" lit. 'see me.' This expression is in Chaucer; v. See in Tyrwhitt's Glossary.

186. "Deploring the harm that they have received."

208. Alluding to the battle of Cannæ. "Here, on 2 Aug. 216 B.C., Hannibal with 50,000 Africans, Gauls, and Spaniards, defeated Paulus Æmilius and Terentius Varro, with 88,000 Romans, of whom 40,000 were slain. The victor sent to Carthage three bushels of rings, taken from the Roman knights;" Haydn, Dict. of Dates. Cf. Wyntown, bk. iv. c. 16.

235. The story of Hannibal's close approach to Rome, and of his attack upon the Romans being stopped by a storm on two successive days, is given in Plutarch; see North's translation, ed. 1631, p. 1077. It occurs also in Wyntown, bk. iv. c. 17.

242. *Twyss*, twice. Plutarch and Wyntown say only twice in all; but Barbour generally enlarges his numbers.

281. "Nil actum credens, si quid superesset agendum;" Lucani Pharsalia, ii. 657.

291. "Unless he be very unlucky, he will partially achieve it; and if he lives, it may well be that he will achieve it wholly."

301. "Than he had reason for, by far."

321. "These afflictions I can no longer endure; for, though it should thereby come about that I should die, I must stop here."

337. Kildrummy Castle is on the Don, in Aberdeenshire. It is described in Cordiner's Antiquities and Scenery of the North of Scotland.

385. *Kyntyr*, Cantire, a peninsula in Argyleshire; Gaelic Ceann-tìre, lit. land's end; from *ecann*, head, headland, extremity, and *tìr*, land. See Lord of the Isles, ii. 9, and the note.

390. "And pursue his destiny to the end."

418. *Fut-hate*, foot-hot, with all speed; and so in xiii. 454. Spelt *foothot* in Chaucer, Man of Lawes Tale, Group B, l. 438.

420. *Thresum*, holding three at a time, with three in all. So also *fiffsum*, five in all; &c. Cf. l. 424.

437. *Ferambrace*, Fierabras or Ferumbras the Saracen, son of Balan or Lavan, the sultan of Babylon, and brother of the fair Floripas or Florippa. "We have [in English] two versions of this romance; one of them the Farmer MS. analysed by Ellis (vol. ii. p. 369), and now in the library of Sir Thomas Phillipps; the other a fragment [unprinted] of great length, MS. Ashmole 33. They both belong probably to the end of the fourteenth century. The original of the romance is the French Fierabras; see Les Anciens Poetes de la France, tom. iv;" &c. Warton's Hist. Eng. Poetry, ed. Hazlitt, ii. 197, q. v. The Farmer MS. was printed for the Roxburgh Club in 1854, with the title—"Romaunce of the Sowdone of Babylone and of Ferumbras his sone, who conquered Rome." The reader who consults this will find in it all the points mentioned by Barbour. The Ashmole MS. begins with the combat between Fierabras (*ferri brachium*) and Oliver, in which the latter is victorious.

440. *Duk-péris*, apparently 'duke-peers;' but really a corruption of *douze pairs*, the twelve peers of France. Wyntown writes *doweh-sperys*, v. 4350; and, what is most to the point, we find, in the Sowdone of Babylone, p. 10, the spelling *dosipers*; and, at p. 14, *dosyperys*.

441. *Egremor*, the tower of Aigremont (called *Agremare* and *Egremoure* in the Farmer MS., and described as in Spain), in which eleven of the twelve peers were imprisoned together with Florippa, the daughter of Balan, by Balan himself, king of the Saracens, who is here called *Lawryne*, and in the Farmer MS. is called *Lavan*. They were released by Charlemagne. Pinkerton refers us to *Conquestes du Grand Charlemagne, Roi de France, &c.*; printed at Troyes, about 1750. And see *Fierabras, Chanson de Geste*, ed. Krœber and Servois, Paris, 1860.

455. *Mantrybill*. In the Complaint of Scotland, ed. J. A. H. Murray, p. 63, is mention of "the tail of the brig of the *mantribil*," which is evidently an episode in the romance of *Fierabras*; and accordingly, in the Sowdone of Babylon, p. 77, I find that "Mauntreble" is *Lavan's* "cheif cite," and that the giant *Alagolofure* was warden of the "brigge" over the river *Flagote* that led to it. Richard of Normandy swam his horse over the river, killed the giant (p. 105), and won the bridge (p. 106). *Flagot*. An extract relating how Richard of Normandy swam his horse over "Flagote the flood" is printed in Warton's *Hist. Eng. Poetry*, ed. Hazlitt, ii. 200.

459. *The naylis*, those with which Christ was crucified. *The sper*, the spear (of Longinus), which pierced the Saviour's side. These relics are here said to have been recovered from *Fierabras*. Wheeler, in his *Noted Names of Fiction*, says that "Fierabras, who was a Saracen, made himself master of Rome, and carried away from it various sacred relics, especially the crown of thorns and the balsam which was used in embalming the body of the Saviour." In the Sowdone of Babylon (p. 113), Charles wins back these relics, offers the cross at Paris, the crown at St Denis, and the "nayles thre" at Boulogne.

479. "And sought the thick groves, and set snares."

493. "For he supposed the king had been dead;" cf. l. 509.

494. *Will off red*, lit. wild of rede (or counsel), i. e. at a loss what to do. Cf. i. 348; and see note on *will of wane*, ii. 471.

517. *But anger gret*, without severe affliction. *Anger* commonly means affliction, not only in *Barbour*, but in *Piers the Plowman*, &c. In l. 530, the adj. *angry* may have the usual modern sense.

540. *Salss*, sauce; alluding to the proverb—"Hunger is the best, sauce;" in French, "Il n'y a sauce que d'appetit;" in Italian, "Appetito no vuol salse." Ray says—"this proverb is reckoned among the aphorisms of Socrates—'Optimum cibi condimentum fames, sitis potus;' Cicero, de Finibus, lib. ii."

561. "Forsan et hæc olim meminisse iuuabit;" Virg. *Æn.* i. 203.

577. *But, Bute*; on their way from the Clyde to Cantire.

578. *Frelly fate*, noble or handsome child. Jamieson explains it to

mean 'noble woman,' unnecessarily. *Fute* is the same as *fode*, spelt *fude* in Sir Perceval, 1326; and Stratmann quotes "þis freli fode," Sir Eglamour, 1254; "to wedde þat freli fode," Amadas, ed. Robson, liv. 6; cf. "min ozene child, my leue fode," King Horn, ed. Lumby, 1340. Mätzner (note to K. Horn, 1340) quotes "that frely fode," Amis and Amiloun, 557. *Fode* usually has the sense of child, and is used of both sexes; it means, literally, one *fed* or nourished up. The sense is—"as they, in rowing, rose with their oars, they could see many a handsome child along the coasts, looking on at them."

583, 584. "So spanned the oars, that the skin might often be seen left behind on the wood;" i. e. on the handle. The oars were, probably, but roughly made, and the knights were not much accustomed to the exercise. Compare Lord of the Isles, v. 13.

588. "To advance them in their floating."

658. *Styght*, determination, resolve. The word is not in the Dictionaries, but the connected verb is found in the form "Stightele, to establish, to dispose," Halliwell; *stihtlen*, to dispose, Stratmann; *stihten*, to dispose, fix, Stratmann; cf. A.S. *stihtan*, to establish. Thus *styght* means fixed purpose, resolution, determined course of action.

659. "Angus at that time was the lord of Islay." The isle of Islay was formerly called *Ila*, and is here denoted by *Ile*; see Jamieson's note. It lies beyond Cantire.

666. *Donavardyne*, Dunaverty, where there was once a castle. It is near Southend, which, as its name implies, is on the southern coast or end of Cantire.

680. *Rauchryne* is now called Rathlin. Jamieson remarks that the spelling here given is no corruption, and cites ten ways of spelling the name, including *Rachryne*, *Rachraind*, *Rechran*, *Rochrinne*, from Archdall's Monasticon Hibernicum, p. 11. It lies in the North Channel, between Cantire and Ireland. Pinkerton refers us, for a description of it, to Hamilton's Observations on the North of Ireland. Scott spells it Rath-Erin; Lord of the Isles, ii. 9.

682. *In mydwart*, in the middle, between. The readings *mid wattir* (P) *mydwatter* (J) are due to misreading the MS., and may be dismissed.

687. *Raiss*, race, i. e. current. The "Race of Brittany" can hardly be other than that now named Rennell's Current, from Major Rennell, who first traced its course. It begins, from the Atlantic, at Cape Finisterre, follows the curve of the coast round the Bay of Biscay, and then shoots across the English Channel, often endangering vessels near the Scilly Isles. Its greatest velocity is 90 miles per day, as observed on the French coast off Brest. See Atlas of Physical Geography, by Petermann and Milner, p. 40. See an allusion to the channel between "Rachrin" and Ireland in Fordun, ed. Skene, ii. 387.

688. "Or the strait of Morocco in Spain;" i. e. the strait of Gibraltar. Chaucer also calls it "the traite of Marrok," Man of Lawes Tale, Group B, l. 465.

696. *The mole*, i. e. the Mull of Cantire; from the Gaelic *maol*, a promontory.

706. "Hi summo in fluctu pendent, his unda debiscens  
Terram inter fluctus aperit;" Virg. *Æn.* i. 106.

745. *Loud and still*, i. e. under all circumstances. It is a common phrase in old romances; see Halliwell. A similar phrase is "in hey and low," used by Chaucer.

### NOTES TO BOOK IV. (A.D. 1306, 1307.)

(Jamieson, III. 229—1003; Innes, pp. 74—102.)

13. *Robert*. "Robert Wishart, bishop of Glasgow from 1272 to 1317, celebrated for his patriotism; see Keith's Catalogue of Scottish Bishops."—P. See Wyntown, viii. 1910; *Ann. of Scot.* ii. 13.

14. *Marcus*. "Marcus, bishop of the Isles [which included the Isle of Man] from 1272 to 1303; see Keith's Catalogue."—P. Pinkerton adds that there seems to be no authority for saying that he died in 1303, and observes that Barbour here makes him alive in 1306. "The Isle of Man at this time belonged to the crown of Scotland."—J. The see is still called that of Sodor and Man, where Sodor means 'the southern Islands;' cf. Icel. *suðr-eyjar*, a name given to the Hebrides in the *Landnámabók*.

16. See note to Book ii. 243<sup>c</sup>. Jamieson, in a long note (p. 479), clearly shews that *Loudon* (l. 17) means the castle of Lochdou in Ayrshire, of which Sir Gilbert de Carrick (ancestor of the Earl of Cassilis) was hereditary keeper. Lochdou, or Loch Doon, is the source of the "bonny Doon."

18. Judas, i. e. Iscariot. The phrase "disciple of Judas" or "child of Judas" means a very wicked man; see P. Plowman, B. prol. 35.

29. *In England*, to England; probably a mistake. Jamieson says (p. 480)—"Such regard had King Robert for the memory of Sir Chrystal, that he erected a chapel on the spot where he had been executed, hard by the town of Dumfries."

36. Sir Reginald Crawford; *Ann. Scot.* ii. 19.

37. *Bruce* is here a mistake of the scribe for *Brice*; note the reading *Bryse* in Hart. The person meant is Sir Brice Blair; *Ann. Scot.* ii. 19, note. And see Jamieson's note to The Wallace, vii. 205.

41. "Was coupled in God's bond," united in matrimony.

47. "The *gyrth*, or sanctuary, of St Duthac at Tain, whence the Earl of Ross took the queen, Elizabeth, daughter of Aymer de Burgh earl of Ulster, and Marjory, the king's daughter by his former wife, Isabella, and delivered them up to the English."—P. Tain is in Rosshire, on the Dornoch Firth. See *Ann. Scot.* ii. 9.



56. *Dongoun*, dungeon. The most remarkable case was that of the Countess of Buchan, "who was imprisoned within the castle of Berwick, in a cage made on purpose;" *Tales of a Grandfather*, chap. viii. Scott explains that this cage was not one that was hung out over the walls, as some have said, "like a parrot's cage out at a window;" but was a cage such as is not unfrequently found in prisons, "resembling one of those places in which wild beasts are confined." Her crime was that she placed the crown on Bruce's head with her own hands, at the ceremony of his coronation. See *Ann. Scot.* ii. 10.

57. Here, fortunately, the Cambridge MS. begins, to the considerable improvement of the text; see footnote to this line.

73. "The prince of Wales and many young nobles are knighted with great ceremony, May 22, 1306; when the king takes an oath to conquer the Scots or die in the quarrel;" *Ann. of England*, p. 176.

94. "Some (of the) best (were) wounded, and some were slain."

117. "And placed it high upon a heap of corn."

119. Evidently an allusion to a proverb. It looks as if the form of it intended is—

"Fire and pride  
Can no man hide."

I have not, however, so found it. Line 124 seems to intimate the usual form of the proverb, viz. "There is no smoke without some fire."

127. "First like a star, then like a moon."

181. It is well known that Snowdown was a name formerly given to Stirling castle; see note to *Lady of the Lake*, vi. 28. But it would appear, in this place, that the title is applied to Kildrumny castle. Jamieson says—"In a MS. formerly belonging to Sir James Balfour of Denmilne, Lyon King at Arms, now in the library of the Advocates, the title of the Snowdoune Herald is derived 'from Snowdoune castle of the county of Rosse, the residence of our ancient Scottish kings.' I have met with no other vestige of this castle; the same account, however, is given by Nisbet; *Heraldry*, ii. 166."

It looks as if the name of Snowdown may have been given, at the time, to Kildrumny castle, in consequence of the queen's being in residence there.

190. Barbour inserts the death of King Edward I. too soon. He was "obliged by sickness to remain in Northumberland and Cumberland, the summer and autumn, 1306; and he was at Lanercost all the winter 1306-7; see this proved from Rymer's *Fœdera* in the *Annals of Scotland*, ii. 5."—P. In fact, we must suppose many months to elapse between lines 193 and 194. And it may be well to bear in mind that Edward's death did not occur till after the battle of Loudon Hill, described in Book viii.

203. Edward died at Burgh-on-the-Sands, about five miles from Carlisle, July 7, 1307.

209. It is remarkable that we have a very similar story told of Henry IV. See II. Henry IV.; Act iv. sc. 4. In a note on that scene

in Staunton's Shakespeare, a much earlier instance of a similar play upon words is given. Pope Silvester II. had, it was said, been assured by a spirit that he should not die till he had said mass at Jerusalem. In A.D. 1003, he said mass in the church called 'the Holy Cross in Jerusalem;' he was there suddenly taken ill, and soon after died. The story is fully related by Wyntown, bk. vi. c. xii, who calls the church that of "Jerusalem in Vy Laterane." Mr Furnivall kindly refers me to a note in Singer's Shakespeare, who cites "a remarkable coincidence in a passage of Anna Commena (Alexius, lib. vi. p. 162, ed. Paris, 1658) relative to the death of Robert Guiscard, king of Sicily, in a place called Jerusalem at Cephalonia. In Lodge's Devils Conjured is a similar story of Pope Sylvester; but the Pope outwitted the devil. And Fuller, in his Church History, bk. v. p. 178, relates something of the same kind about Cardinal Wolsey, of whom it had been predicted *that he should have his end at Kingston*. Which was thought to be fulfilled by his dying in the custody of Sir William Kingston. See Cavendish's Life of Wolsey, Chiswick edition, 1825, vol. i. p. 320."

241. The same story is told in *The Complaint of Scotland*, ed. Murray, ch. x. p. 84; where we are warned against believing a prophecy attributed to Merlin, that Scotland would one day be united to England; and we are also reminded of similar dubious prophecies, such as that uttered by Caiaphas (John xi. 50), the response of the Delphian oracle to Croesus, and the oracle concerning the contest of Pyrrhus with the Romans. A very similar prophecy was told concerning Provenzano Salvani, who is mentioned in Dante, *Purg.* xi. 121; see the story in a note to Cary's translation. In the *Compl. of Scot.*, chap. vi. p. 63, mention is made of a tale of "Ferrand, erl of Flandris, that mareit the deuyll," evidently some story resembling the Tale of Melusine; see Dr Murray's preface, pp. lxxiii, lxxiv.

Ferrand, prince of Portugal, became earl of Flanders by marriage with Jane, daughter of Baldwin IX., earl of Flanders. Philip Augustus of France defeated Ferrand and Otho IV. (emperor of Germany) at Bouvines, between Lille and Tournay, July 27, 1214.

249. *Bosbek*; so in Hart. I have no doubt that it is a misprint for *Rosbek*, or some such form, and that the place meant is the modern Roubaix, which lies a little to the north of a line joining Lille and Tournay, and not far from Bouvines.

251. *Parisius vniel*, shall come to Paris. *Parisius* for *Parisios* is not uncommon.

257. "Shall go right to Paris, without doubt." Here *went* (so spelt in both MSS.) is used in place of the more usual form *wend*.

260. "This is the meaning of the saying."

336. The story goes back to the latter part of the year 1306.

374. "Their tackle, oars, and rudder;" cf. l. 633.

384. Sir John de Hastings, lord of Abergavenny and seneschal of Aquitaine, the chief competitor for the crown of Scotland against Baliol and the elder Bruce; see note to Book i. 51.

388. *Brathwek*, i. e. Brodick castle, on the E. coast of Arran. Jamieson is doubtful about the etymology of it, but it does not admit of a moment's doubt; for the spelling *Brathwek* clearly points to the Icel. *breiðr*, broad, and the spelling *Brodick* is an equally obvious corruption of Broad Wick, i. e. broad bay, alluding to the semi-circular bay just at that place. See Lord of the Isles, v. 6, and the note.

391. *Abandonit*, subjected; as in l. 655. Thus Skelton has *to abandune*, i. e. to subject, in his *Maguyfyccence*, l. 1477, ed. Dyce, i. 273; and see Dyce's note, ii. 260.

392. *Warn*, refuse; more commonly spelt *werne*.

464. The tradition is that Bruce landed at a place on the west coast of Arran, still called the King's Cove. See Jamieson, who refers to Stat. Acc. ix. 167.

518. *The tothir day*, the next day; lit. the second day.

556. *Turnberyis nuck*, Turnberry Point, on the Ayrshire coast, some distance to the south of Ayr. The castle belonged to the Earls of Carrick, and in this instance to Bruce himself. See next note.

599. "Edward bestowed the lordship of Annandale, the paternal estate of Bruce, on the Earl of Hereford; the earldom of Carrick, his maternal estate, on Henry Percey," &c.; Ann. of Scot. ii. 15.

606. "Had become English," i. e. had sided with the English.

609. *To vend*, to go; i. e. he intended to go. The reading *went* (E and H) is wrong, as the sequel will shew that he did not go after all.

617. As for this mysterious fire, it still remains unexplained. See Lord of the Isles, v. 17, and the note. The story is continued further on, v. 14.

632. This story about the good wife is repeated in Book vii. 238, q. v.

682. *Wes*, i. e. was inspired. *Ieromy*, Jeremiah. *Ysay* (l. 683), Isaiah.

685. *So thyn ar sawin*, are sown so thinly, are dispersed so widely; i. e. come so seldom. Cf. *sawyn*; Wallace, xi. 1226.

697. *Scgis*, mansions, or positions. *Soft*, propitious.

711. "So that he should spend his utmost power on astrology," lit. should break his head in (studying) the stars.

721. "That confers upon them their natural dispositions."

735. "That men, naturally predisposed (by their natiuities) to evil."

747. *Nigramansy*, necromancy; spelt *nigromanceye* in *Piers Plowman*, A. xi. 158. The Latin mediæval writers spelt it *nigromantia*, and hence the phrase "the *black art*;" see the remarks on the word in Trench, Eng. Past and Present, Lect. V.

753. *Pithones*. This reading, from Hart's edition (but with the ending *-s* for *-sse*), was adopted as being more intelligible. Strictly speaking, the correct reading is certainly *Phitones*, as in the Edinburgh MS.; for though *Phitones* is an erroneous spelling, it was the usual spelling in mediæval writers. Thus Chaucer has *Phitonesse*, in his *Ferres Tale*, l. 7092, ed. Tyrwhitt; Lydgate has it twice; so also

Gower, Skelton, G. Douglas, and Sir D. Lyndsay; see the references in Dyce's Skelton, ii. 151. The passage in Skelton is in Phyllyp Sparowe, ll. 1342—1359:—

“I coniure Phylp, and call  
In the name of kyng Saul;  
*Primo Regum* expresse,  
He had the Phitnesse  
To wytchcraft her to dresse,” &c.

Thus the *Phitnesse* is the witch of Endor; the derivation being from Python. A similar transposition of consonants is seen in Chaucer's *Adriane*, for Ariadne.

771. “Guessed it, or certainly knew it.”

### NOTES TO BOOK V. (A.D. 1306, 1307.)

(Jamieson, IV. 1—656; Innes, pp. 102—126.)

1—13. Quoted in Warton's Hist. Eng. Poetry, ed. Hazlitt, ii. 288. Lines 1—88 are quoted (from Jamieson's edition) in a note to Lord of the Isles, v. 9.

1. *Were*, i. e. Ver, the spring. But I suspect Barbour is wrong, and that the time of the year was the autumn (of 1306). “Bruce suddenly issues from his retreat, at the end of September. He besieges Henry de Percy in Turnbury Castle (near Girvan, in Ayrshire), but an English force puts him again to flight;” Annals of England, p. 176. Barbour was thinking of the spring of 1307, when Douglas won his castle; see l. 255. Hailes (Ann. Scot. ii. 17) thinks that Barbour is right.

11. “To recover the covering of their heads,” lit. head. *Hevede* is e early the proper reading, though written *hewid* in MS. E, and *hede* in MS. C. The final *e* is, however, superfluous, and the very best reading would be *heved*, with *reved* in l. 12.

13. In a footnote to Warton, Hist. Eng. Poetry, ed. Hazlitt, ii. 288, Mr Hazlitt explains *grewis* by ‘growing things.’ This is, of course, an error. *Grewis* = *grevis*, i. e. groves; a word familiar to readers of Chaucer, as occurring in one of his best passages; see Kn. Tale, 637. The reading *gressys*, i. e. grasses, is very inferior.

15. “With his fleet and a small company.” The story is continued from Book iv. 631.

24. *Intill ane*, in one direction, in a straight course. See the story as told in the Lord of the Isles, v. 13—17, and the notes.

74. *Purcay*, provide, ordain; rather than ‘prepare,’ as explained by Scott.

76. *Myne heritage*. Turnbury Castle had belonged to Bruce's mother, Martha, countess of Carrick. See Lord of the Isles, note to v. 19.

85. "For a warrior should not take much heed."
87. Cf. "dolus, an uirtus, quis in hoste requirat;" Virg. *Æn.* ii. 390.
104. Langtoft, as translated by Brunne, ed. Hearne, ii. 337, speaks of "a sergeant of Galweye, his name was Makedowel," who seized Thomas and Alexander Bruce, the king's brothers, and delivered them up to king Edward. Jamieson supposes him to be the Macdowell here mentioned, though there seems to be nothing to shew this. See *Ann. Scot.* ii. 19.
133. *A lady.* Speaking of this very period, Fordun (cap. cxxi.) says of Bruce:—"tandem, Deo miserante, per auxilium et potentiam Christianæ de Insulis cujusdam nobilis feminæ, et sibi benevolæ, adjutus, post multos et varios cirenitus et infinitos labores, dolores et pressuras, rediit ad comitatum de Carryk;" &c. Cf. l. 178 below.
151. *Ervl adell*, the earl of Athole; see Book iv. 62. He was executed at London; *Annals of Scotland*, ii. 14. See note to the Lord of the Isles, ii. 26.
152. *The queyn*; see Book iv. 55.
156. *Cristole of Setoun*; see Book iv. 16, and note to ii. 243<sup>3</sup>.
174. "Except where worth might be proved;" i. e. on the battlefield.
201. *Schonand*, shunning. The Edinb. MS. has *skowurand* or *skowurand*. Jamieson inserted the latter form in his Dictionary, but corrected it to the former one in his edition.
214. *Lap on*, leapt on horseback; i. e. took horse and fled.
236. "He shall not enjoy it without a fight."
- 255—462. Quoted from Jamieson's edition, in the Appendix to Introduction to Castle Dangerous.
262. "Dimidium facti qui cœpit habet; sapere aude;" Horat. Ep. i. 2. 40. The common English proverb is—"Well begun is half done."
271. Douglas-dale, in Kirkcudbrightshire. See the description of it in Castle Dangerous, ch. i.; and compare Barbour's account with that novel, and with Tales of a Grandfather, ch. ix. See Hist. of Douglas, by Hume of Godscroft, ed. 1644, p. 27.
276. *His fader*; Lord William Douglas. Hume of Godscroft, in his Hist. of Douglas, p. 17, tells how Thomas Dickson assisted Lord William to take the castle of Sanwheire by stratagem.
307. *Palmesonday*, Palm Sunday, March 19, 1307. See Castle Dangerous, ch. xx.
317. *A mantill*. "The close vest with sleeves, and mantle or cloke over it, in the Spanish fashion, were long the dress of the men in Scotland, poor as well as rich. See Peblis to the Play, and other old Scottish poems."—P.
336. *Sanct Brydis*, Saint Bridget's or Saint Bride's. Her day was Feb. 1; see Chambers, Book of Days, i. 206.
388. *Burdis set*, tables set out; alluding to the movable tables, set

on trestles, commonly used in the olden time. They were laid aside when the feast was over. See *Our Eng. Home*, p. 30.

403. "Then he struck off the heads of the tuns of wine." See the description of the Douglas Larder in *Castle Dangerous*, ch. iv.; and *Hist. of Douglas*, by Hume of Godscroft, ed. 1644, p. 28, where we read that "this Cellar is called yet the Douglas Lairder."

412. *Forlidd*, destroyed, spoilt, rendered useless; misprinted *sordid*, P. and J. It occurs again; ix. 323.

424. *Or than*, or, at any rate.

433. "In order that men should less know where they were."

493. *As of the men*, as among the men. Hart has—*As ony man*, a needless change.

521. This story of the three traitors who attempted to kill Bruce is told over again, in a different form, in *Book vii.* 400. There is another similar story in *Book vii.* 79. In fact, the number of times it appears, in some form or other, is rather confusing. The clearest way is to give the list of them:

(1) The two Macindrossers, with a third man not named, attack Bruce when on horseback. All are slain. *Book iii.* 93.

(2) A one-eyed man and his two sons undertake to slay Bruce for a reward of forty pounds, and attack Bruce and his page. All are slain; v. 485.

(3) Five of John of Lorn's men attack Bruce and his foster-brother. All are slain; vi. 595.

(4) Three traitors, carrying a wether, after passing the night with Bruce and his foster-brother in a lone house, attack them. All are slain, as well as the foster-brother; vii. 79.

(5) Three traitors find the king alone with his two hounds. All are slain, two of them by a hound; vii. 400.

These adventures do not include the fight between Bruce and Lorn's men, on which occasion he slew fourteen; vi. 108.

546. *Varrar*, more aware, better aware.

575. *About his hals*, hung round his neck. This shews that the sword was a long two-handed one, like Lord Lindesay's, as described in *The Abbot*, ch. xxi.

595. *Bot and*, and also. *A vyre*, a cross-bow bolt; Pinkerton wrongly says 'an arrow.'

642. *Toym*, leisure; a different word from *tym*, time.

---

## NOTES TO BOOK VI. (A.D. 1307.)

(Jamieson, IV. 657—V. 300; Innes, pp. 126—150.)

3. *Yngerame*, Sir Ingraham de Umfraville. This is a manifest slip of memory; the person meant is Sir Ingraham Bell, governor of Ayr, as distinctly stated in *Book v.* 483.

84. "That they might land together (on the opposite shore)."

85<sup>o</sup>. The eight lines, from *His twa men to allane abaid* should, each of them, have been preceded by an asterisk, to shew that they are not in Pinkerton's edition.

87. *Qubistlyng*, baying. The reading *questionyng* in the Edinb. MS. is a false one, added afterwards in darker ink. Hart has *whissiling*. Cf. l. 94.

101—106. These lines are a corrupt repetition of ll. 85<sup>o</sup>—92<sup>o</sup>. The Cambridge MS. rightly omits them.

120. "Since he was protected with armour."

121. *Thurt*, needed; clearly the right reading; see the footnote. The line means—"so that he needed not fear their arrows." Though this form does not seem to be noticed by Jamieson, it is common enough. Spelt *purt*, it occurs six times in William of Palerne; and spelt *port*, three more times in the same. See other instances in the Glossary to William of Palerne, s. v. *port*. Even Stratmann, however, gives but one instance of it (spelt *purt*) from Layamon, l. 22923; which he enters under *parf*. See Book xx. 107, footnote.

128. *For litill stryngth of erd*, owing to a slight vantage of position. *Tane*, undertaken.

149. *Fiff sum*, five in all; cf. note to iii. 420, and *sex sum* in l. 231 below.

179. This story is clearly inserted to give some air of probability to the preceding story about Bruce. The original passage is in Statius, *Thebaidos*, lib. ii. Barbour's account may be compared with that in Lydgate's *Story of Thebes*, pt. ii. l. 1128. See the whole passage from Lydgate, with explanatory notes, in *Specimens of English*, A.D. 1394—1579, ed. Skeat, pp. 28—33, 376—379.

196. "The other (should reign) a year, after that (the first year) was past."

210. *Behufit away*, behoved to get away, i. e. had to pass.

246. *And oft fell*, and it often happened.

268. *Him allane*, alone by himself. The reference in the footnote is misprinted; see l. 178, not 378. And see ll. 273, 278, 320.

314. "Then they greatly praised God, the almighty."

316. *Thaim byrd*, it behoved them. See *baren* in Stratmann.

323, 324. "They that were always accustomed to be with him marvelled, and pressed forward (lit. yearned) to see him."

336. In a note on the Four Cardinal Virtues, pr. in *Reliq. Antiq.*, p. 154, we find—"Fortitudo itaque habet in dextro latere audaciam, in sinistro ignaviam." See also *Ratis Raving*, ed. Lumbly, p. 34; and Spenser, *F. Q.* ii. 2. 38.

348, 349. "And undertakes that which should be undertaken, and leaves what should be left."

392. *Thirlwall*, Thirlwall; mentioned above, v. 460. The name means 'pierce-wall,' and Fordun (*Scotichron.* iii. 10) tells a story about the Picts and Scots piercing the great Roman wall of Hadrian, whence

(according to him) the place where the wall had most suffered was called Thirlit-wall, i. e. pierced wall, in Latin *Murus perforatus*. Wyn-town (Cronykil, v. 3251) likewise says that the Roman wall was called *Thryl-wal*, though the name was doubtless only applied to a particular portion of it. Caunden (Britannia, iii. 490) says that "Thirlwale castle" is near the rivulet Poltross, and that it stands "where the Scots opened to themselves a way into the province between Irthing and Tine." This means a few miles to the westward of Haltwhistle, on the borders of Northumberland and Cumberland. Thirlwall was, in fact, the name of a Northumbrian family, who may have been so named from living near a place where the Roman wall had been broken through by the Scots.

432. "Was slain there in the battle."

463. Cumnock is in Ayrshire. *Stratest*, narrowest. The reference is clearly to a *district* named Cumnock, i. e. to the valley joining Old to New Cumnock, and opening into the valley of the Nith. See l. 511.

481. John of Lorn, the son of Allaster of Lorn; see note to Lord of the Isles, i. 11; and see Scott's abridgement of the present passage of Barbour in the note to canto ii. st. 32 of the same poem. Wallace was hunted in a similar manner; see Jamieson's edition of Wallace, v. 25, note.

487. *Strecour*, a fast runner, a dog for the chase; from the verb *strecke*, to go rapidly (Halliwell). The Edinb. MS. and Hart have the absurd reading *traitour*!

503. "For the sake of Sir John Comyn, his uncle." But Comyn was father-in-law to the father of John of Lorn; see note to Book iii. 1.

510. *Randale*, Randolph; at this period on the English side; see note to ii. 237.

522, 523. "Paid attention to them, and to no other quarter, and did foolishly."

538. "Was far stronger than he (i. e. his party) was, and more in number."

561. "He (king Robert) supposed that he (Lorn) knew that it was really the king whom he was following."

650. "Has slain the fifth;" lit. has done the fifth out of days. The phrase is common. Cf. Will. of Palerne, l. 3817; and see l. 652.

656. Perhaps *till* should be *to*, i. e. too; the constant confusion between *till* and *to* in both the MSS. would easily cause the mistake, if it be one. At any rate *till* is here used with that sense. The line means—"But ye took to yourself too great a share."

666. "I could annoy them very much the more."



## NOTES TO BOOK VII. (A.D. 1307.)

(Jamieson, V. 301—935 ; Innes, pp. 150—173.)

1. Lines 1—230 and 400—487 are given in *Specimens of English*, ed. Morris and Skeat, ed. 1873, pp. 203—214 ; with explanatory notes at pp. 335—337, many of which are here repeated.

2. *Vill of vayn*, for *will of wayn*, completely at a loss ; see note above, to ii. 471. So also *will of vayn* in l. 225.

10. *Abide 3he heir*, if ye abide here. Observe how the inferior addresses his superior as *ye* ; the superior replies with *thou*, l. 15.

18. "That whosoever would aye wade along stream the length of a bowshot."

27. "And continued their way along it ;" here *held on* signifies continued, persevered in.

48. "And he is very far off by this time."

65. *Lest on lif*, last alive, remain alive.

71. "And stood lurking in a bush."

72. "Until the hound came close at hand." It is interesting to observe that even Shakespeare uses *while* in the sense of *until* ; see *Macbeth*, iii. 1. 44 ; *Richard II.* i. 3. 122.

90. *Price and lovyng*, honour and praise. If *loving* had been intended, it would have been written *luff* or *luffing*.

103. "If he were attacked (or challenged to fight) on equal terms."

105. This is the adventure so excellently told in the *Lord of the Isles*, canto iii. st. 18—30.

118. "And asked them whither they wished to go."

127. *Late*, demeanour ; lit. gesture, manner.

132. *Bryng hym than of daw*, then bring him out of day, i. e. kill him ; as above. See note to vi. 650.

135. *Hawying*, demeanour ; lit. having.

137. "Fellows, ye must, all three, till we be better acquainted, go in front all by yourselves." Cf. l. 146.

142. "Sir, there is no need to believe any ill (to be) in us."

160. The reading of the *Edinb. MS.* is very inferior. The word *a* is emphatic, and means *one*.

163. The word 'houþ' is written for 'housis,' and should be read as a disyllable.

177. "Saw that it became him of necessity to sleep." *Slep* is here a verb in the infinitive mood, not a substantive.

179. *Valk*, awake ; used transitively. The intransitive form is *walkyn*, whence *walknyt* in ll. 210, 291. The introduction of the letter *n* (after a stem) renders a verb intransitive in *Mæso-Gothic*, *Swedish*, &c. See note on verbs ending in *-nan* ; Skeat's *Mæso-Gothic Glossary*, p. 303. Cf. *Swed. vaka*, to watch ; *wakna*, to awake.

188. *As foul on twist*, like a bird on a bough.

192. *Routit he*, snored loudly ; *he* = high, i. e. loudly.

218. *Na war*, &c.; had it not been for the defensive armour which he wore.

238. *The gud wyff*, the good-wife, the mistress of the house. This story, of the good-wife who predicted Bruce's success and sent her sons with him, is repeated from Book iv. 632.

Jamieson has a long 'additional note,' containing a tradition that the three sons of a widow (all by different husbands, and consequently bearing three different names, Murdoch, Mae Kay, and Mac Lurg) helped Bruce, by a stratagem, to gain a victory at a bog called Moss Raploch, near the Dee. They were rewarded by grants of land.

302\*. *To-waverand*, lit. to-wavering, i. e. wandering uncertainly in different directions. This is certainly the true original reading, for which *to warrand*, i. e. to a place of security (as in Hart's edition) is an ingenious substitution; so also in l. 331. We have already had *waverand*, wandering, vagabond, in l. 112 above, and the verb *waveryt*, wandered, in l. 41. Cf. *waverand wynd*, i. e. changeable wind, in Wallace, iv. 340. For *warrand*, see l. 347.

330. *Nakyt*, i. e. unprovided with defensive armour; the usual sense. See l. 434.

368. The reading *sagat* (E.) instead of *sa* (C.) is better, because otherwise the line is too short. The sense is the same.

400—487. Printed in Specimens of English, ed. Morris and Skeat.

439. *Haf ȝhe*, if ye have. Cf. vii. 10, and the note.

447. *But langar frest*, without longer delay.

455. *Top our tail*, top over tail, head over heels.

467. *Schot*, rushed, darted; so *schute*, dart, in l. 390. In like manner *schot* = rushed, in Havelok, l. 1838.

471. "That stone-dead he fell (lit. drove) to the earth."

494. *Glentruwell*, Glentruel or Glentrool; probably the Glen of Loch Trool, which is near the Western border of Kirkcudbrightshire. It was "a strate place," i. e. a narrow pass; l. 529.

543. *May we do swa*, if we may do so; if we can succeed in doing so. See l. 439 above, and the note.

622. *Cliffurd*, one of the family of the Cliffords of Cumberland. *Wauss*, i. e. Vaux, also the name of a Cumberland family. Vaux was originally *de Vaule*, i. e. *de Vallibus*, of the vales. "Henry II. bestowed Gilsland on Hubert, a Norman, who took the name of *de Vaule*, as descriptive of his property, 'from the dales or vallies, of which the country is full.' It has been said, for the same reason, that it was called Gilsland; from *gill*, which 'in the dialect of the county signifies a dale or valley.' See Hutchinson's Cumberland, i. 47; Camden, iii. 455."—J. *Gill*, by the way, signifies rather a small ravine or rocky chasm; Icecl. *gil*. *Maid a nelle*, had a quarrel, took to blows.

623. *Raucht him a cole*, fetched him a buffet. *Colè* is properly a blow on the neck; O.Fr. *colee* (Burgny), from *col*, the neck. It was used both of a blow given in anger and of the *accolade* given in dubbing a knight. The Edinb. MS. has *roucht nocht him to lee*, recked not

to lie to him (*or*, to call him a liar). Hart reads *raught him routes three*, gave (lit. reached) him three blows.

624. "And either then betook himself to his own men;" i. e. they took sides, and began a general fight. Hence *Departit* = parted, l. 626.

632. *Com of toune*, lit. came out of town; merely a general phrase for 'set out.'

634. "Saw so few men offer them battle."

### NOTES TO BOOK VIII. (A.D. 1307.)

(Jamieson, Book VI. 1—520; Iunes, pp. 173—192.)

3. *Montanis*, the mountains in the North-western parts of Kirkcudbrightshire; cf. Book vii. 494, 516.

9. *Kyle*. This is a district of Ayrshire, occupying the central portion of it, between Cunningham on the North, and Carrick on the South. It contains the Craigs of Kyle, above the river Doon.

13. Cunningham is the name of a district, in the Northern part of Ayrshire. See above.

14. *He gert helde*, he caused to be held or kept under his dominion. *Helde* is the past participle here. Cf. *gert saltit*, xviii. 168, and the note thereon.

15. Bothwell Castle; on the Clyde, above Glasgow.

18. *Quhile*, once, formerly.

28. Godscroft says—"Sir James Douglas, knowing the way by which they must go, called *Machanacks way*, he lay in a strait foord betweene two marishes, called *Ederfoord*;" Hist. Douglas, p. 28. But Jamieson says that the late David Macpherson held that the form in MS. E. is right, and that *Makyrnokis way* is "a narrow pass on the bank of Makyrnok watty;" Geog. Illust. He placed it near Kilmarnock; which, by the way, is mentioned in l. 95 below.

37. *South half*, south side. Correct 'north' to 'south,' and 'south' to 'north' in the marginal note.

95. Kilwinning is between Kilmarnock and Ardrossan. At Ardrossan, Sir Philip had reached the sea-coast of Ayrshire; he then followed the coast-line due north, through Largs to Innerkip. The rest fled back to Bothwell (l. 111) in an opposite direction.

123. Galston is not far to the E. of Kilmarnock. Loudoun and Loudoun castle are close to Galston.

133. The year meant is 1307. "That Bruce defeated Sir Aymer at London-hill, appears from the English historians Matthew of Westminster and Trivet; see Annals of Scotland, ii. 20."—P.

218. *Eschelis*, squadrons; a better reading than *battalis*; see footnote. In Marco Polo, ed. Yule, ii. 326, we find "Ils font *eschiel* en

mer." Colonel Yule's note is—" *Eschiel* is the equivalent of the Italian *schera* or *schiera*, a troop or squadron, and thence applied to order of battle, whether by land or sea." It is perfectly clear that the O.Fr. *eschle*, a squadron, sometimes spelt *eschiere*, and borrowed from the O. H. German *scara* (mod. G. *schaar*), a troop, which again is from the O. H. G. *scerjan*, *skerjan*, to divide (E. to *shear*)—is a totally different word from O.Fr. *eschelle*, a ladder, from the Lat. *scala*. The two forms were, however, early confused, and the less intelligible word *eschiere* was modified so as to coincide with the common term *eschelle*. It is one of the very numerous examples of a corruption in the form of a word, due to close resemblance of an obscure to a well-known form.

226. (Footnote.) Jamieson gives the (very corrupt) reading of E thus—

"Thar bassynettis burnyst all  
Agayne the son glemand off lycht all."

257. *That vs thar dout*, whom it needs us to fear; cf. *vs betydis* in l. 254. Pinkerton and Jamieson, not understanding the word *thar*, misread it as *char*, which is unmeaning. See the Glossary.

280. *Cant and keyn*, proud and bold; certainly the right reading. It was a common phrase. It occurs, for example, in Laurence Minot; see Spec. of Eng. ed. Morris and Skeat, sect. xi. (c.) 107—

"The king of Beme was *cant and kene*,  
Bot þare he left both play and pride."

290. *Ek thair renounee*, increase their renown; cf. *ranowne*, l. 520.

296. *Sarray*, closely; used as equivalent to *sarraly*. The line means—"And right closely together rode along." Innes rightly explains *sarray* (mis-rendered 'artfully' by Jamieson), but is himself wrong in making *raid* = arrayed. See *raid*, rode, in l. 89.

351. *To ga* should, probably, have been printed *to-ga*. See *to-ga* in the Glossary, and cf. Book ix. 263, 269.

361. *The king*. This must mean Edward I., who was not yet dead, though his death has been narrated at a much earlier point of the narrative; see Book iv. 333, and note to iv. 190. In l. 364, it means his successor, for Sir Aymer fought at Bannockburn; see Book xi. 176.

368. "With a small army like a rabble."

393. *The month*; i. e. the Grampian mountains; see note to Book ii. 494. Tytler (Hist. Scotland, i. 102) defines 'the Mounth' as being "the name anciently given to that part of the Grampian chain which extends from the borders of the district called the Mearns to Loch Rannach."

395. Sir Alexander Fraser was last mentioned in Book ii. 407; see note to ii. 239.

397. *Symon*. It is odd that Sir Simon Fraser should be mentioned here, as he was put to death the year before; see note to ii. 239. It is still more odd that he should be mentioned yet again, in Book ix. 10.

425. *Selcryk*, Selkirk; Hart has *Ettrik*. See a note upon "Selkirk, or Ettrick forest," in Lord of the Isles, v. 34, note.

427. *Gedword*, C; *Iedworthis*, E. This Jedworth forest must have been on the banks of the Jed, which runs past Jedburgh into the Teviot. It is called 'Jedward forest' by Hume of Godscroft; see last line of Appendix I. to Introduction to Castle Dangerous. Jedworth is the old name of Jedburgh. See the note to The Wallace, ed. Jamieson, vii. 1277.

447. *Lanrik*. There is a Laurick not far from the Trosachs and Loch Venmuchar, but the place here meant is clearly Lanark, the principal town in the neighbourhood of Douglasdale; and, indeed, MS. E reads *lanark*; see the footnote. The line means—"just as if they wanted to go to Lanark," i. e. for the purpose of selling the contents of the sacks. See the story in Godscroft, quoted in App. I. to Introd. to Castle Dangerous; see also a note to the Lord of the Isles, vi. 1; and Tales of a Grandfather, ch. ix. "The castle-hill of Lanark is on the south of the town, but no ruin of the castle remains; its scite (*sic*) being now (A.D. 1790) a bowling-green and garden."—P.

450. *Ladis*, loads; see l. 467. *Gang on raw*, proceeding in a row.

453. Sir John of Webtoun is called Sir John Walton by Godscroft, and Sir John de Walton by Scott. See Castle Dangerous, especially the Appendix to the Introduction, which contains Godscroft's account of Douglas's successes.

#### NOTES TO BOOK IX. (A.D. 1307, 1308.)

(Jamieson, VI. 521—VII. 298; Innes, pp. 192—219.)

1. We have now come to about the time of the death of Edward I., which took place July 7, 1307. It has been inserted much too early; see note to Book iv. 190.

10. This seems to be a mistake; see note to viii. 397.

34. *Enuerowry*, Inverury, on the Don, about 15 miles north-west of Aberdeen. "Bruce went to the north of Scotland October, 1307."—P.

59. *But strinth*, without a strongly fortified place to protect them.

64. The sense of *apane* is not clear here; it is certainly an adverb, and represents the French *à peine* etymologically, but Barbour uses it, both here and in l. 89, in a very odd way. The quotations in Jamieson shew that it is also used, in Wallace, in an equally strange manner. Jamieson resorts to the desperate guess that, *in this particular passage*, it means 'provided,' from the Old French *apaner*, to nourish, provide. This is quite out of the question, and not worth considering, as it does not answer for l. 89. In Wallace (viii. 911) Jamieson says that "nocht apayn" means 'scarcely, hardly,' and refers us to Cotgrave, who translates *à peine* by "hardly, not without much adoë." This, again, is clearly wrong, because it ignores the negative, and makes 'nocht apayn' and 'apayn' to mean exactly the same thing. There is

another passage in Wallace (xi. 1313) where *apayn off loss off lyce* means 'on pain of loss of life,' a sense which is also found in Old French for *à peine*. This gives a gleam of light; and we may, I think, suppose *apayn* to mean here 'under a penalty,' or 'at a pinch.' The line then means — 'Unless they be, at a pinch, the braver men.' So too, in l. 89, we may suppose the sense to be—'yet shall they flee, at a pinch;' i. e. for fear of losing their lives. So too, in Wallace, viii. 911, we have—"And nocht *apayn* to wyn it by no slycht," i. e. and not, at a pinch, to win (the town) by any stratagem.

107. *The Slerack*. Pinkerton reads *Slenauch*, and says—"The Slenauch is probably in the mountains of Benachie, a few miles west of Inverury." Jamieson has *Slenauch*, unexplained. The MSS. of Fordun (Gest. Annal. cap. cxxii.) have both *Slenauch* (or *Sleuach*) and *Slerack*. In every instance where *Slenauch* occurs, it is doubtless a misreading for *Sleuach* = *Slerack*. Innes prints *slerack*, and says—"It is believed to be Sliach, a place in the parish of Drumblate in the Garioch, where a consistent local tradition concurs with chronicle and history," p. 497; and adds an additional remark at p. 517. But the simple solution of the whole matter is, I suspect, that the phrase 'the slevach' merely means the highlands, with especial reference to the rugged and difficult country within the Gaelic border. It is the Gaelic *sliabhach*, mountainous, an adjective derived from *sliabh*, a mountain. The same word accounts for the name of the Slieve Broughta Mountains, Slieve Bloom, Slieve Mish, &c., in Ireland. Hence it is that, in the very next line, we read that the king lay "in that strinth," i. e. in that strong position.

110. "Johannes Cumyne, comes de Buchane, anno Domini mcccvii, cum multis nobilibus, tam Anglicis quam Scotis, audientes, quod rex Scociæ Robertus cum suo exercitu esset apud Slenauch, processerunt obviam ei parati ad proelium;" Fordun, Gest. Ann. c. cxxii., q. v.

127. *Martymes*, Martinmass, i. e. Nov. 11, 1307.

138. *Maid knyghtis*, dubbed some new knights; the common practice before a battle. So in xii. 413.

188. *Strabogy*, Strath Bogie, the vale of the Bogie, within which is situated the town of Huntly, Aberdeenshire.

190. *Couer and ga*, to recover and walk about.

202. *Ald meldrom*, Old Meldrum, not far from Inverury.

204. *Befor yoill-eyyn aue nycht*, one night before Christmas Eve, or two nights before Christmas Day. The account in Fordun differs; he makes the Earl of Buchan's men afraid to attack the Bruce, as above, l. 183, but he dates this at Christmas, saying—"Sicque die natalis Domini pudore victi et confusi redierunt, treugas postulabant, &c." The battle described here by Barbour (ll. 206—279) is related by Fordun under the date 1308. He says—"Iterum congregati sunt Johannes Comyne et Philippus de Mubra cum Scotis et Anglicis quampluribus apud Innerury, anno Domini mcccviii, quod, ut rex Robertus audivit, gravi adhuc infirmitate detentus, de grabato suo, quo semper

portabatur, surrexit, et suis, ut se armarent et equo ut imponerent, imperavit." Lord Hailes gives May 22, 1308, as the date of this battle; *Ann. Scot.* ii. 24.

249. *Merdale*, rabble; from O.Fr. *merdaille*, a dirty crew.

289. "The son of him that was in Kildrummy;" cf. Book iv. 62.

297. *Fra end to end*. The district extends along the north of Aberdeenshire, and can be traced by the names Buchan-haven, near Peterhead, Buchan Ness (S. of Peterhead), Bullers o' Buchan, still further south along the coast, and Logie Buchan, on the river Ythan.

306. *Mair and mair*. Fordun notices that this was the turning-point in Bruce's career; after his battle with the Earl of Buchan, he was always as successful as he had before been unfortunate. The real cause of this is easily traced to the death of Edward I.

309. *The scottis se*, a name given to the Firth of Forth; cf. l. 460.

312. *Forster*, forester. "A village, vulgarly named *Froster-seat*, about two miles east from Forfar, is said to be properly designed (*sic*) *Forester-seat*, as having been the place where the forester anciently resided. *Platan* is unquestionably the same which is called the Forest of *Platter* or *Plater*, in a charter of Robert Bruce 'to the Abbey of Restennet,' granting 'a liberty to cut wood in it;' *Ind. Chart.* 4. 43. This priory is about a mile from Forfar, and not more distant from *Forester-seat*. The grant was renewed by his son David; *ibid.* 38. 40."—J. See Jamieson's note for further information.

328. *All fre*. "But Dundee was still held by the English, till 1313. See Book x. 801."—P.

338. *Moffat* seems the right reading; the Camb. MS. has *Mufhct*, as I read it. Innes read it *Mushct*, and took it to mean *Montefic*, which seems rather far-fetched. *Olifert* or *Olifart* is the same as Oliphard, the old form of the name which is now spelt Oliphant, probably by a corruption. See Craufurd's Peerage, p. 376, and Jamieson's note.

340. *The Erll*. Malise, Earl of Strathern; see l. 434.

391. There is an odd story in The Wallace about a Sir Thomas de Longueville, who had been a pirate; and it is asserted (bk. xi. 1148) that he was the "knight of France" here mentioned by Barbour.

412. *The tothù*, the second. *Tuk*, reached the top of, surmounted.

450. Fordun (*Gest. Annal. cap. cxxix.*) dates the taking of Perth on Jan. 8, 1312, which seems to be the right date. Barbour here places it earlier, apparently in 1308.

509. Barbour again speaks of "Sir Aymery of Sanct John" in Book xvi. 506. He has made a mistake in the Christian name; the knight's name was *John de St John*. See *Annals of Scotland*, ii. 25; Jamieson's note; and a note to Lord of the Isles, vi. 1. "The custody of the marches of Cumberland and Annandale was given to him, and he died in the year 1302;" *Ann. of England*, p. 173. A drawing of his coat-of-arms is given in the same work, at p. 177.

517. The Cree divides Wigtonshire from Kirkcubrightshire. Fordun says the battle took place beside the Dee. He dates it June 29, 1308.

522. The Camb. MS. has *buttil*, which Innes retains, with the remark that "the Edinb. MS. and the editions have *Bothwell*, in contempt of geography." But he does not tell us where 'Buttill' is, and, after all, Bothwell is not so very far off. However, it is generally considered that the place meant is a certain Butel Castle, on the sea-coast of Galloway, which belonged to the Balliol Family; see Ann. Scot. ii. 36, note; Tytler's Hist. Scot. i. 104; Ker's Bruce, i. 345. If this be the true solution, then the Camb. MS. is right after all, and the reading *buttil* should have been retained.

609, 610. "When they had hastily pierced through them, they boldly directed their heads inwards again," i. e. having charged right through, they turned their horses' heads round, and charged again.

673. *The forest*, i. e. of Selkirk, otherwise called Ettrick forest; see Book viii. 425, and the note. Barbour uses it in a wide sense, as he makes it extend to the Water of Lyne; see next note.

683. The "wattir of Lyne" falls into the Tweed, a few miles above Peebles.

686. "Heard their sayings, every word of them." The Edinb. MS. has the extraordinary variation—And hard ane say tharin—'the dewill!' Upon which variation, probably quite corrupt, Sir Walter Scott founded his remark in the Lord of the Isles, v. 7—"A language *much unmeet* he hears." See Scott's own note upon that line.

691, 692. According to Jamieson, Sir Alexander Stewart of Bonkill or Bonkle (now Bunkle) was grandson of Alexander, High Steward of Scotland. Bunkle is not far from Dunse, Berwickshire.

695. Adam of Gordon afterwards sided with Bruce, but not till after 1312; see xv. 333. He afterwards obtained from Bruce the lordship of Strathbogie, Aberdeenshire. See Jamieson's note, who refers to Nisbet, Heraldry, i. 308; Gordon's Hist. of the House of Sutherland, p. 38; Ind. Chart. 2. 40; Rymer's Fœdera, iii. 82, 300, 396. West Gordon is in Berwickshire, S.W. of Greenlaw.

## NOTES TO BOOK X. (A.D. 1308—1313.)

(Jamieson, Book VII. 299—1126; Innes, pp. 219—249.)

8. A.D. 1308, according to Fordun, Gest. Annal. cap. cxxvi—"De conflictu regis Roberti contra Ergadienses." It was "about Aug. 23;" Ann. Scot. ii. 26.

11. *John of Lorn*; see Book vi. 481, and the note. This adventure is described in The Tales of a Grandfather, near the end of chap. ix., and in the Lord of the Isles, note to i. 11.

17. *Ane euill place*; the terrible pass of Brandir, down which the river Awe flows, out of Loch Awe into Loch Etive. See the description in note K to the Highland Widow.



27. *Crechanben*, Ben Cruachan, overlooking Lochs Awe and Etive, Argyleshire; see the Highland Widow, ch. i. Though not "the highest mountain in all Britain," it is of great height, about 3670 feet, or somewhat higher than Snowdon.

34. *The se*, the lake; i. e. Loch Etive, a sea-loch, not the inland Loch Awe, from which the ships could not have escaped. The reader should consult the minute descriptions of this scene in notes K and L to the Highland Widow, one of which is quoted from the Bridal of Caolchairn, the other from Tytler's Life of Bruce.

73. *Apert*, open, manifest; i. e. bold. Pinkerton prints *a pert*, and takes *pert* to mean 'brisk.' This must have arisen from inattention, as the word is very common. See l. 315 below.

82. *Ane vattir*, the river Awe.

86. *Brig*, bridge. Of course only a slight wooden one; see ll. 88, 93. It was situate at a place called the Rocks of Brandir.

113. *Dunstaffynch*, called *Dunstaffynch* in Fordun, cap. cxxvi., is now generally called *Dunstaffnage*. Dunstaffnage Castle is near Oban, on the W. coast of Argyleshire. See Pennant's Hebrides, p. 410.

123. Alexander; otherwise called Allaster of Argyle; or, in Fordun, "Alexander de Ergadia." See Annals of Scotland, ii. 27, and note to Lord of the Isles, i. 11.

125. *Tretis*, an offer of a truce; the Edinb. MS. has *treysteris*, i. e. men to treat about a truce. Fordun says that Bruce and Alexander could not come to terms, expressly contrary to Barbour's account. He adds that Alexander fled to England, and died there.

129. *Rebell*, rebellious. "The Earl of Ulster is ordained to cooperate with the fleet of Johannes de Ergadia, or John of Lorn, in opposing the rebellious subjects of Edward II., as he denominates the Scots, An. 1310. See Rymer's Fœdera, iii. 223."—J.

136. Here there seems to be a considerable break in the narrative. The capture of Linlithgow castle did not take place, it is supposed, till 1311. In 1310, according to Fordun, there was a severe famine in Scotland. Also a truce had been concluded with England in 1309, which lasted till August, 1310. In September Edward II. made a fruitless invasion of Scotland, of which Barbour takes no notice.

137. *Lythkow*, Linlithgow; *peill*, a small castle; see l. 147. The story of its capture by stratagem is told in Tales of a Grandfather, ch. ix.

151. *Husband*, husbandman, small farmer. *Fee*, cattle.

153. From l. 194, the man's name seems to have been Bunnock; Hart's edition says Binny. Scott calls it "Binnock, or as it is now pronounced, Binning." Jamieson notices that the arms of some of the Binnings contain a waggon, with "a demi-horse furnished for a waggon as the crest;" with a reference to Nisbet's Heraldry, i. 100. The 'waggon' is supposed to have reference to the exploit here narrated.

180. *Hede-soyme*, the head-soam, or rope passing from the cart to the head or heads of the animals that drew it; answering to what we

should now call 'the traces.' See *Soyme* in Jamieson, *Soam* in Halliwell. The traces being cut, the waggon could not be withdrawn, nor the gate closed.

193. *Vounyn hay*, lit. had won hay, i. e. had cut and dried it, ready for carrying or 'leading,' as it is often called in country parts. Cf. "with cartis hay to leid;" The Wallace, ix. 701.

196. *But dangeir*, without making any trouble of it.

227. "Began to drive the waggon quickly." So, in l. 231, *call all* means "drive along all!"

232. *He*; not Bunnock, but the driver; who let his 'gad-wand' or whip fall out of his hands, and seized the hatchet in his belt; see l.

174. Barbour constantly changes the persons whom he denotes by *he* or *thai*.

267. "The charter, which is curious, is published by Home, lord Kaimus, in his Essays on British Antiquities, and in Shaw's History of Moray. It has no date."—P.

305. *His eym*, his uncle, i. e. king Robert.

313. *Mycht*. Innes says—"both MSS. have *ficht*." This is a mistake; the readings are—*mycht*, C.; *fycht*, E.; *might*, H.; as in the footnote.

324. *Lumbard*. The name recurs in l. 761 below. For variations, see the footnotes. After *Gascoun*, i. e. Gascon, insert a semi-colon or full stop, which seems to have 'dropped out' at press.

336. For the continuation of the narrative, see l. 506 below.

352. *This tym that*, whilst. The two events, the capture of Roxburgh castle by Douglas and of Edinburgh castle by Randolph, were very nearly contemporaneous. Fordun (cap. cxxx.) dates the former on Shrove Tuesday, and the latter on March 14, 1313. Barbour mentions "fasteryn evyn" in l. 372, meaning likewise the eve of the great Fast-day, i. e. Shrove Tuesday. Pinkerton explains this by "6 March, 1313." This is clearly wrong; since, according to Sir H. Nicolas's Chronol. of History, pp. 60, 76, Easter-day in 1313 fell on April 15, and Shrove Tuesday on Feb. 27. Barbour is, at any rate, right here in his order of events. For the narrative, see *Tales of a Grandfather*, ch. ix.

361. *Treyn*, wooden; the Edinb. MS. has *Irne*, i. e. iron, which is less probable. There is a misprint in the footnote; for 'Irne C,' read 'Irne E.'

375. "They wholly covered the armour that they wore with black frocks."

390. "He will make merry to-night, even though they be taken away by the Douglas." That is, the man will be so taken up with the sports of Shrovetide as not to heed the chance of his cattle being stolen. Cf. l. 440.

456. This was "Gillemin de Fiennes, a knight of Burgundy;" *Annals of Scotland*, ii. 37.

471. I make the reading of the Edinb. MS. to be—"The castell tint be, clene and law," i. e. the castle to be lost, clean and low, i. e. wholly

and to the bottom. So too, in l. 124 above, we have "cleyn and law," as a sort of proverbial phrase. The word could not there be read as 'cleyn,' and I have no belief in the word 'cleue,' as printed by Jamieson; still less in the form 'clef,' sheerly invented by Innes.

476. "But nevertheless he held the tower very sturdily till the second day."

481. *Tretit thame*, treated with them, made terms.

516. The readings *victory* (CH) and *body* (E) are clearly both wrong. The original word is lost, but I can give a shrewd guess at it. I do not doubt that it was *voidry*, another spelling of *voidre*, which is closely connected with *slicht* in ix. 747, in a similar allusion to Randolph's character. *Voidry*, an uncommon word, would easily be misread as *victory* on the one hand; and, on the other, if written 'voidery' (i. e. 'voidy' with a slight curl) would quite as easily be mistaken for 'body,' on account of the occasionally close resemblance between the letters *b* and *v* in Lowland-Scottish MSS. The sense of it is 'cunning, stratagem,' lit. power to avoid. This is the sense required.

529. "Before that the siege should miscarry through his fault." *Or at* = ere that. *Fofure* is the past tense subjunctive.

608. *Ayndless*, breathless; see *aynd* (breath) in the next line. The Edinb. MS. has the bad spelling *handles*.

673. "If they had been of good counsel."

705. *Tyre*. So in CH; *Treile*, E. Pinkerton rejects the reading *Tyre*, saying—"It was in a town of the Oxydracæ that Alexander incurred this danger; Arrian, lib. vi. p. 394, ed. Blancardi. But the name is unknown, and Barbour's authority escapes me." In North's Plutarch (ed. 1631, p. 705) it is said that it was "in assailing a city of the Mallians, which they say are the warlikest men of all the Indians." The solution is, of course, that Barbour did not take his story from genuine history, but from a romance; viz. from *Li Romans d'Alexandre*, par Lambert li Tors. See the edition by H. Michelant, p. 217, where the very word *befroi* (see l. 708) is used.

718. *Arestee*. Lambert li Tors (ed. Michelant, p. 218) calls him "Ariste son dru." In Plutarch's account, Peucestas and Linnæus come to assist Alexander.

737. See a notice of St Margaret, wife of Malcolm Canmore of Scotland, in Chambers, Book of Days, ii. 584. She died Nov. 16, 1093.

799. *Wonnyn*, won. Innes proposed to read *wonnin* in l. 793, but *won* here. His text reverses these readings. Both ways he is wrong; for the form *here* must be *the same as before*, being equally a past participle after *has*.

815, 816. *Lenteryne*, Lent, 1313. *Saint Iohnnis mess*, St John's mass, i. e. June 24, or Midsummer day, 1313. From l. 821, we learn that the arrangement was that Sir Philip Mowbray obtained just a year's truce, during which Stirling castle was to be relieved. This led to the battle of Bannockburn, fought on June 24, 1314; i. e. on the very day on which the year expired.

## NOTES TO BOOK XI. (A.D. 1313, 1314.)

(Jamieson, VIII. 1—659; Innes, pp. 249—273.)

1. *Cumand*, covenant; referring to the agreement made between Sir Philip Mowbray and the Scotch. See Book x. 820.

24. *As men sayis*; this shews it was a popular proverb. It means—“A little stone may upset a great waggon.” In Hazlitt’s Proverbs we find—“A little fire burns up a great deal of corn;” and—“A little leak will sink a great ship.”

32. *Outrageous*, extreme; alluding to the great length of time assigned.

50. “God may very well dispose of our destinies.”

84. See The Lord of the Isles, canto vi. st. 4, and the notes; Fordun, cap. cxxxi.; Rymer’s *Fœdera*, iii. 476-8, 481.

107. “With horses covered with complete mail.” Here *playn* seems to represent the Fr. *plein*. The Edinb. MS. has *in plait and mailze*; on which Innes remarks—“The distinction between the two kinds of armour, if known, was not so specific in Barbour’s age.”

123. *Charre*, multitude of waggons, for carrying baggage. O.Fr. *charroy*, which Cotgrave explains by—“Carriage, portage, waynage, waggonage; the carrying of things by wayne, cart, or waggon; also, a cart or other carriage; also, a cart-load, chariot-load, or waggon-load of.” This word is miswritten *char* in the Edinb. MS., and is followed by a blank line. The passage somewhat puzzled Pinkerton and Jamieson, but is easily set right by the Cambridge MS.

153. “Holes shall be rent in whole cloth.”

163. The young Earl of Gloucester, Gilbert de Clare, who was killed in the battle, was the king’s nephew, being son of Joan of Acre, daughter of Edward I., who married Gilbert, Earl of Clare and Gloucester. See Annals of England, p. 166, and p. 183, note *n*; Annals of Scotland, ii. 46. Barbour mentions his name below; xiii. 466.

The Earl of Hereford was Sir Humphrey de Bohun, constable of England. See a notice of him in Annals of England, p. 185, note *y*; and of his father in the same, p. 173, note *f*. He was taken prisoner at Bannockburn, and exchanged for Robert Bruce’s queen. He died in 1322. A later Humphrey de Bohun, who became Earl of Hereford in 1336, is noticed in my preface to William of Palerne, p. xi.

174. Sir Giles de Argentine, whose fate is so well narrated in The Lord of the Isles, vi. 33, and note to vi. 35. See Annals of Scotland, ii. 48.

184. Berwick was the place appointed for the English bands to meet; they were to be assembled there on the 10th of June; see Lord of the Isles, note to vi. 4, which refers to the summons issued to the sheriff of Yorkshire, in Rymer’s *Fœdera*, iii. 481, quoted in Annals of Scotland, ii. 41.

210. Torwoodhead Castle is a little to the South of Bannockburn. Torwood contained Wallace's Tree; see note to Wallace, ed. Jamieson, v. 319.

274. *Yon castell*, i. e. Stirling castle; see l. 6.

290. *On fut*. Innes points out that this decision materially influenced the fate of the battle, and that, in this policy, the Scotch imitated the Flemings, who successfully resisted with infantry the best chivalry of France in the decisive battle at Courtray, July 11, 1302.

304. *Battalis*; battalions. Scott has borrowed the word.

"In battles four beneath their eye  
The forces of King Robert lie."

Lord of the Isles, vi. 10.

See the excellent note upon these lines, fully explaining the order of battle.

334. "The men of Argyle, the islanders, and the Highlanders in general, were ranked in the rear;" Lord of the Isles, vi. 10, note; q. v. Pinkerton suggests that Bruce put them there because he could least trust them, and added his own men of Carrick to their ranks, because he could trust them most.

352. *Settirday*; Saturday, June 22, 1314.

374. *Sunday*; Sunday, June 23, 1314, being the Eve of St John; see l. 382. The reading *settirday* (C) is a mere repetition from l. 352, due to inattention.

442. *The kirk*. This "can only mean St Ninian's;" Lord of the Isles, vi. 18; note.

521. *Clyfford*; Sir Robert Clifford; Annals of Scotland, pp. 44, 45 (quoted in note to Lord of the Isles, vi. 18).

547. *Faldyn*, fallen; cf. the readings *fallyn* (E), *fullen* (H). Innes says, without any authority, that "fald means to shed, or drop as withered flowers." Perhaps he took *fald* to be equivalent to *fade*; but, if so, the explanation is inadmissible, because *fade* is a weak verb, and *fald* would produce the form *falded* (weak), not *faldyn* (strong). The usual explanation is perfectly correct. "'See, Randolph,' said the king to his nephew, 'there is a rose *fallen* from your chaplet';" Tales of a Grandfather, ch. x. The insertion of the 'excrement' *d* is a mere peculiarity of pronunciation, due to Scandinavian influence. So in Havelok the Dane, l. 2698, I am persuaded that the right reading is—"þat he [ne] felden so dos þe gres," that they fell not as the grass does. Still more clearly is this shown by the Danish form of the verb to fall, viz. infin. *falde*, pp. *falden* or *faldet*. Wyclif, in like manner, writing in a Northern dialect, says—"vnclene spiritis, whenne thei seien him, *felden* down to him;" Mark iii. 11. Cf. *falding*, i. e. falling, xiii. 632.

573. *Dencort*; spelt *Dancort*, xii. 351. The real name seems to have been *Dayncourt* or *Deyncourt*; Leland, Collect. i. 546; Rymer, Fœdera, iii. 310, Anno 1312. See note in Jamieson.

655. *Feill*, feel; i. e. feel the force of his attack. Cf. xii. 588,

## NOTES TO BOOK XII. (A.D. 1314.)

(Jamieson, VIII. 660—IX. 182; Innes, pp. 273—294.)

22. Jamieson reads "An hat off tyre;" and, in his Dictionary, refers us to A.S. *tyr*, which is a mere adaptation of *tiara*, and is certainly not to the point. The Edinb. MS. may equally be read "An hat off cyre," and I have no doubt that this is the real reading; *cyre* being a corruption of the Fr. *cuir*, leather, and merely another form of the *qwyr*- in *qwyrbolle*. The reading of C., viz. *qwyrbolle*, is a corruption of *cuir bouilli*, that is, leather soaked in hot water to soften it that it might take any required shape, after which it was dried and became exceedingly stiff and hard. See my note on *qwyrboilly* in Chaucer's Prioresses Tale, &c.; Group B. l. 2065 (Clarendon Press Series). It is amusing to notice that Hart's edition turns the word into *carbuncle*!

29. *Bowme*, Bohun; pronounced as *boon*, and spelt *Boune* by Scott. The spelling *Bowme* is, of course, a mistake for *Boune*; but it is remarkable that Hart also reads *Bowm*, though he makes it rime with *down*; see Rubric quoted in the first footnote to Book XII. Sir Henry Bohun was cousin to Sir Humphrey Bohun, Earl of Hereford, one of the commanders of the English army. See Lord of the Isles, vi. 15.

49. "They sprang together in a strait career." See *sprenten* in Stratmann.

77. "They made a great dash at them." MS. E. has *schowt*, i. e. shout; badly.

82. "Their horses' feet got nearly all of them away."

99. *Thomas*, i. e. Randolph; see xi. 633.

110. *Relyng*, reeling, giving way. MS. E. has *relying*, which is the usual spelling of 'rallying.'

133. *Thame*, them. I have omitted to note the reading *him* (E), which, however, is manifestly wrong. Innes remarks that *both* MSS. read *him*, but this is a mistake; the reading of C. is 'thame,' as printed.

143. Here, again, Innes says that *men* is omitted in *both* MSS.; but it is only omitted in E., as noted.

144. "Took off their helmets in haste to give themselves air, for they were hot; they were all covered with sweat."

148. *Fayndit*, tested, tried, put to the proof. Either reading, *fayndit thair fayis* (put their foes to the test), or *fandit thair force* (put their strength to the test), gives good sense. The reading *fadyt* (P. and J.) is not really that of MS. E., which has *fandit*, another spelling of *fayndit*.

171. *Luf*, to praise. Such is, apparently, the sense, though we commonly find *love*, to praise, as distinguished from *luff*, to love. The two words are occasionally confounded. MS. E. reads—"we aucht to love and luff," i. e. we ought to praise and love, where the distinction is duly made.

191. *The quethir*, however; a very common phrase. Innes says both MSS. have 'And quethir;' but this is only true of MS. E., as noted.

193. "For all shall rest with you."

250. *Leit of us lightly*, think lightly of us; a common phrase. Cf. "And lete lizte of þe lawe"; P. Plowman, B. vi. 170. The reading *heychtly* (E) is probably a mere blunder.

290. *Neill*, Nigel Bruce; see iv. 61, 176.

300. *Thar*, rightly so printed by Pinkerton, was turned into *char* by Jamieson, though the latter word does not properly exist. See note to viii. 257.

302. "Will prevent us from being surrounded."

306. "Have an eye for taking any of their riches."

333. *The nycht*; the night of Sunday, June 23.

335. Sir Robert Clifford's advance had been foiled by Sir Thomas Randolph.

354. *All about*, all round. Innes proposes to read *tham about*, as in Hart; but it is hardly necessary.

360. For 'rown and' (a misprint), read 'rowmand,' i. e. whispering; which is far better than *rountand* (E), which means 'making a great noise.' Cf. l. 368.

373. *In punzeis*, in slight skirmishes; lit. in puny things.

406\*. *Hard feld*, dry and firm ground, as opposed to the marshy ground where the 'pollis' or pools were.

407. The eventful day was Monday, June 24, 1314.

413. "They made knights, as it behoves men to do who use those arts;" i. e. the arts of war. See note above, to ix. 138.

429. *Schiltrum*, a squadron; see the Glossary. It means a close compact body of men, without specifying the form of them. Pinkerton says that Hearne's edition of Robert of Gloucester shews that "*schiltrum* is an host ranged in a round form." No reference is given, and, even if it be so in that work, it is not so generally. A similar mistaken description is given (according to Tytler, Hist. Scot. i. 357) by Hemingford, vol. i. p. 165. The word is sufficiently common. Stratmann gives *sic* references for it, s. v. *schiltrume*, to which add:—"ar the *scheltroms* come to-gedders; Trevisa's description of the Battle of Hastings. And see *seven* references s. v. *scheltrone* in allit. Morte Arthure, ed. Brock; and *four* s. v. *sheltron* in the allit. Troybook, ed. Panton and Donaldson. In 1 Kings iv. 2 Wyclif uses *scheltrum* to translate 'aciem.'

431. *Rad till byd*, afraid to bide.

439. *Our-tuk*, covered; lit. took over.

505. *It her*, hear it. Innes quotes from the Lanercost Chronicle, p. 225, where there is an express notice of this "sonus maximus et horribilis ex lanceis fractis et ex dextrariis vulneratis ad mortem." Compare Scott's line—"And steeds that shriek in agony;" Lord of the Isles, vi. 24. And see Scott's note to that line.

509. I have omitted to note the reading *douchty* in E., which has—“And meny hardy men & douchty;” a reading which (as Innes remarks) quite misses the meaning.

557. “And many a great and severe blow be dealt;” lit. and many a royal severe blow be raught. *Riall*, royal; hence, simply, great. *Rymmyl*, a blow; see *remyllis* in Jamieson. *Ryde*, severe; possibly (as Mätzner suggests) connected with Icel. *reiðr*, angry. *Roucht*, i. e. raught, reached, dealt.

563. *Wan plass*, won place, i. e. gained ground.

564. *The quhethir*, although. Innes is wrong in saying that *the* occurs in neither MS.; it occurs in C.

### NOTES TO BOOK XIII. (A.D. 1314.)

Jamieson, IX. 183—931; Innes, pp. 294—321.)

20. *Fluss*, swamp. The ground became quite a swamp. Cf. *Flush*, a morass, Roxburghshire; *Flosh*, a swamp, Galloway. Also *Flosche*, *Flash*, a pool (Halliwell).

32. *Tynt the suet*, lost their lives. *Suet* is lit. *sweat*; but the A.S. *swát* is often used to signify blood shed in battle, the life-blood of wounded heroes. See Grein's A.S. Dictionary.

36. *Slew fire*, struck fire. *Slay* was often used in the sense of strike; cf. G. *schlagen*. ‘Slew fyr’ occurs also in The Wallace, iv. 285.

46. *Lechyng*, healing. Supply a full stop at the end of the line.

85. “That were more numerous than they were by a great deal.”

98. *Nakit* here means ‘unarmed;’ a common use of the word. See note to vii. 330.

131\*—144\*. These fourteen lines are only found in Hart, not in the MSS.; but they are certainly genuine, though Pinkerton and Innes think them unnecessary.

132. *On a side*, on one side, on one of the sides of the rank opposed to them. So *a front* = one front, l. 163. And see l. 348.

173. *Not*, employment, business. *Had upon hand so gret not*, had so much business upon their hands. *Not* is clearly the right reading, though only preserved in the best MS. It is the A.S. *notu*, employment; and not to be confused with the High German *noth*, which is merely the High German way of spelling *need*. A knowledge of German is often misleading to such as do not understand Grimm's law. The A.S. *notu* also means *use*, and the German form of it is *nutz*.

183. *Armoris and quyntis*, coats-of-arms and badges; used by the warriors as distinctions. The *armor* is Chaucer's *cote armour*, Kn. Tale, 158; of no use as a defence, being made of a flimsy material, but worn over the true armour of defence, and charged with armorial bearings. See *Cote armure* in the Prompt. Parv., where Way notes



that "Sir Thomas de la More [ap. Camden, p. 494; see Ann. Scot. ii. 48] relates that the Earl of Gloucester was slain at Bannockburn, in consequence of his neglecting to put on his insignia, termed in the Latin translation *togam propriam armaturam*." *Quyntis* is merely (as Innes says) the Fr. *cointises*, signifying finery or quaint attire; see Roquefort and Burguy. The Edinb. MS. has the misspelling *quhytyss* (due to omission of *n* and insertion of *h*), an unreal word which much puzzled Pinkerton and Jamieson. The former took it to be a bad spelling of *coats* (cf. the reading *coates* in Hart); the latter was persuaded that it meant *hats!* Note the use of *discrivit* (described, discerned, made out) in l. 185, which clearly proves what the *armoris* and *quyntis* were intended for.

217. "That they gave way a little wee bit;" note Hart's reading *recooled*, i. e. recoiled.

Jamieson's explanation is not correct; he makes it mean 'they felt terror,' from A.S. *wandian*, to slun; but this would have given us the form *wandit*. The word is clearly *French*, viz. the O.Fr. *gandir* or *wandir*, to save oneself, escape, turn aside, a word of Teutonic origin; cf. Mæso-Goth. *wandjan*, to turn, A.S. *wendan*, to turn. Thus Barbour uses the word in its true sense, viz. to turn aside, to swerve. It occurs elsewhere; see the Glossary.

219. "That their undertaking was worse than before." *Covyne* properly means plot, design; in this place it means no more than attempt or undertaking.

229. "Yeoman, swains, and the rabble of camp-followers." This incident is admirably described by Sir W. Scott; Lord of the Isles, vi. 30, 31.

264. "Would, with their honour, have been away;" i. e. would have been glad to be away, if they could have retreated honourably.

275. *In tropellis ser*, in several small companies. The Fr. *troupeau* would have been spelt *troupe* or *tropel* in Old French.

305. "Have good day! for I will (turn) again." See Lord of the Isles, vi. 32; Ann. Scot. ii. 48.

308. "Than to live here and flee disgracefully." The line runs badly; but is easily restored by reading *shamly*, as in the Edinb. MS.

321. "The third best knight." In a note, Lord Hailes says—"the three most eminent worthies of that age were the Emperor Henry of Luxembourg, Robert Bruce, and Sir Giles de Argentine;" Ann. Scot. ii. 48. Jamieson has some remarks on the name in an Additional Note, p. 484 of his edition.

365. *Cum zhe in it*, if you were to come into it.

374. "Close your ranks as closely as you can." See below, ll. 568, 569.

379. "The Round Table is an artificial mound near Stirling Castle;" P. (who refers to Nimmo's Hist. of Stirlingshire). On the other hand, in the last note to the Lady of the Lake, Scott says—"The ring within which jousts were formerly practised, in the castle-park, is still called the Round Table."

412. *Mastry*, mastery. The governor of Bothwell castle received the Earl of Hereford and his men, but took care that they did not interfere with his own powers.

415. The three parts, i. e. three quarters.

439. "For fear they should again make head against him."

447\*—450\*. Innes says these four lines are in Hart. But they are in the Cambridge MS. too.

454. *Fut-hat*, foot-hot, speedily; see note to iii. 418.

463. The Camb. MS. says 700 pairs; Edinb. MS. and Hart say 200. The latter is better; but, either way, it is an exaggeration. "Of barons and bannerets, there were slain 27, and 22 made prisoners; of knights there were slain 42, and 60 made prisoners;" Ann. Scot. ii. 51.

465. See note to l. 183 above, and note to xi. 163.

468. *Typtot* (C) is better than *typont* (EH). "By English writers he is called Payen Tybetot; Annals of Scotland, ii. 51. He is frequently designed Paganus Tybotot in the *Fœdera*."—J.

472. *Wepownt*, Vipont. "It is probable that Sir Alan Wypont, who defended the castle of Lochlevin for David II. against the English, A.D. 1335, was his son; see Hailes, Ann. Scot. ii. 178."—J. The charters shew that the Latin name is *de Veteri Ponte*.

484. See this passage paraphrased in Ann. Scot. ii. 50. Lord Hailes adds—"I know not what judgment to form of this story. It is certain that the Earl of Athole returned to the service of England; *Fœdera*, t. iii. p. 644, anno 1317. And it is equally certain, that sentence of forfeiture was pronounced against him in parliament, anno 1323; *Chart. Dunferm.* t. ii. fol. 24. It is strange that punishment should have been delayed, until 1323, of an offence so atrocious, said to have been committed in 1314."

486. *At rebouris*, at cross purposes, against the grain; i. e. in great dislike. Cotgrave gives "*à rebours*, overthwartly, quite contrary, full against the course, wooll, or haire; inside out, upside downe, clean kamme." Also "*rebours*, adj. crosse, overthwart, wayward, surly, rude, froward," &c. Also "*rebourser*, to worke against the wooll or haire;" &c. "*Rebours*, the wrong way of a stuff; from Lat. *reburrus*, rough, in late Latin documents; we find, in the glosses of Isidore, '*reburrus*, hispidus';" Brachet's Etym. Fch. Dict.

495. *Herth*, C.; *Airth*, H.; *keth* (i. e. Keith), E. The name intended may very well be *Airth*. There is a place of that name only a few miles S.E. of Stirling. See remarks on the family of Airth in Jamieson's note to Wallace, ix. 1283.

511. *Neir syb*, nearly related. It has already been observed that the Earl of Gloucester was nephew to king *Edward*; see note to xi. 163. Edward's sister Joan married (1) Gilbert de Clare, father of the Earl of Gloucester here mentioned; and (2) Ralph de Monthermer. As Ralph de Monthermer bore the arms of Clare at the siege of Caerlaverock in 1300 (Ann. of Eng. p. 178), and was styled Earl of Glou-

cester till the death of his wife in 1307, it must have been he who sent Bruce the pair of spurs, and so saved his life; see note to ii. 1. Tytler (Hist. Scotland, i. 87) says that Bruce received that intimation of his danger "from his *kinsman*, the Earl of Gloucester." The Scotch were naturally desirous of saving the young earl's life; see note to l. 183 above.

523. *Betwng* looks like Betoun. "Lord Hailes writes *Twenge*, Ann. Scot. ii. 52; Knyghton, *Twange*, Dec. Script. 2518; Rymer, *Twenge*, iii. 148; *Twyng*, 271; *Tweng*, 444."—J.

544. "Became of his dwelling," i. e. lived afterwards in Scotland, and took the Scottish side. The Edinb. MS. has *belewyt*, answering to *beleft* in Hart, with the sense of 'remained.' Jamieson, in his Dictionary, wrongly says that *belewyt of* means 'delivered up.' But see *Bileve* in Halliwell. Compare Chaucer, Sq. Tale, 583—"Swich harm I felte for he ne myglte *bilcwe*," i. e. because he could not stay, or remain behind.

580. "None could be behind his fellows so much as a stone's throw, without being at once slain, or taken so speedily that no one would attempt to rescue him, however much he loved him." Cf. ll. 601—606.

587. Winchburgh is in Linlithgowshire, in the direct road from Linlithgow to Edinburgh.

588. *Thai* is in the Camb. MS., though Innes says he found it only in Hart. The Edinb. MS. omits it.

611. "Counte Patrik of Marche ful gentely reseivid king Edward into his castel of Dunbar, and thens the king cam by water to Berwick;" Scala Chron. ap. Leland, t. ii. p. 547; see Ann. Scot. ii. 49. It is said that Oriel College, founded by Edward in 1326, was due to his gratitude to the Virgin Mary for his escape at Baunockburn; Antiq. Oxon. t. ii. p. 103; Ann. Scot. ii. 49.

623. "They left (behind them) a part of their troop," Camb. MS.; "They were very straitly bestead," Edinb. MS.

632. *Falding*, falling, downfall, reverse. The reading *fading* is a mere blunder. See *faldyn*, xi. 547, and the note.

642. *Has* stands here in both MSS. Jamieson reads *have*; Pinkerton prints *hase*.

650. "Their foes (being) vanquished, was great in power." The Edinb. MS. has here a line which is due to an adaptation of l. 656\* below; and the scribe really missed this line and the next five, by passing from *licht* at the end of l. 649 to *licht* at the end of l. 655\*.

674. "Sir Walter." See l. 406 above.

683. "Bishop Robert, who had become blind." I. e. Robert Wishart, bishop of Glasgow; see iv. 13, and the note. "He died in 1316."—P.

684. The queen and her daughter Marjory had been taken at Tain; see iv. 39—56.

693. *Ane knaiiff child*, a boy; as in Chaucer, Cler. Tale, 612.

695. *Robert*, i. e. Robert II., the first of the Stewarts, A.D. 1371—1390. See Tales of a Grandfather, ch. xvi.

697. *Eyme*, uncle. *Davy*, David II., who reigned (says Barbour) forty-two years. He was only about four years old at his accession, the Earl of Murray being regent. His reign lasted from the death of king Robert, June 7, 1329, to his own death, Feb. 22, 1371, or forty-one years, eight months and a half.

704. It is extremely fortunate that Barbour has thus accurately dated his work. He tells us it was in A.D. 1375, after king Robert had reigned five years. Strictly speaking, this is an inaccurate expression, for he did not *complete* the fifth year of his reign till Feb. 22, 1376. It is true that the year 1376 was called 1375 up to the 24th of March inclusive, but this will not help us out; for, in l. 707, the poet expressly says that king Robert had been dead 46 years, *and no more*, which only brings down the time to June 7, 1375. He therefore clearly alludes to the *fifth year* of Robert II., as explained in the side-note.

Barbour adds another note of date; he tells us that the reigning king was 60 years of age. Robert II. was born Mar. 2, 1316, and completed his 59th year in March, 1375. The two data, that Robert II. was in his 60th year, and that Robert I. had been dead 46 years, and no more, would limit us to the months of March, April, May, and June of 1375. But there is no reason why we should suppose all the expressions used to be taken in their strictest sense. It is sufficient to know that the poem was in hand in 1375.

It is, perhaps, of more importance to remark that this paragraph seems to have been added afterwards; we should have expected to find it at the end of the poem. Else we must suppose that Barbour merely made a note of the date *en passant*, and completed the poem afterwards.

731. "That none should be heard (should have their claims considered) afterwards."

735. This was in the latter part of the year 1314; see Ann. Scot. ii. 54.

741. "Of an approved kind, that is worth speaking of here."

---

#### NOTES TO BOOK XIV. (A.D. 1315.)

(Jamieson, X. 1—554; Innes, pp. 321—340.)

1. Barbour gives a full account of Edward Bruce's expedition to Ireland. He landed there May 25, 1315, and was slain in battle Oct. 5, 1318. Cf. Annals of Ireland, subjoined to Camden's *Britannia*.

9. *Erislry of Irland*, the Erse or Irish inhabitants of Ireland, as distinguished from the Erse or Gaelic inhabitants of Scotland.

27. Sir John Soulis was, probably, a brother or a cousin of the Sir William Soulis, also called Lord Soulis, who conspired against Bruce's life in 1320; see xix. 11. According to Barbour, he perished in Ireland; xviii. 110.

28. Sir John Stewart was the brother of Sir Walter Stewart, the king's son-in-law. Barbour narrates his death in Ireland; xviii. 109. Sir Allan Stewart is mentioned in l. 405.

29. Jamieson has some remarks on the family of Ramsay. Ouchtirhouse or Auchterhouse is in the S. of Forfarshire. In *The Wallace*, vii. 890, 902, it is expressly said that the Ramsay mentioned by Barbour was Sir Alexander Ramsay, son of Sir John Ramsay, and that he won Roxburgh castle; see x. 356.

31. Jamieson has a few remarks on the name of Fergus of Ardrossan. Ardrossan is on the coast of Ayrshire.

33. *Vaveryng fyrth*, Wavering Firth; called Woking's Firth in E and H. The name of Woking's Firth has not been traced, nor can I trace that of Wavering Firth, which is the alternative offered by the Camb. MS. It is known that the landing-place was not far from Carrickfergus; see l. 45. Innes shews that it has been supposed that the bay intended is Larne harbour, or Lough Larne. A glance at the map will shew that Edward must have landed either in Lough Larne or Belfast Lough; and there are three reasons in favour of the former. These are (1) the tradition to that effect; (2) its somewhat shorter distance from the Ayrshire coast; and (3) that it partakes more of the character of a frith or fiord.

47. *Macndwell*, Mandevill. "A letter is directed by Edw. I. [H. ?] to Mandevill as in Ireland, 12th Aug. 1314; *Thomæ de Mandevile*."—J. "The *Mandevilles* were lords of the barony of Dufferin. After the murder of Patrick, Earl of Athol, at Haddington in 1242, the *Bissets*, then a numerous and powerful family, fled from Scotland and took refuge in the Glynn of Antrim, where they obtained a settlement under the De Burghs, Earls of Ulster. The Macdonnells of Antrim are said to owe their possessions there to a marriage with the heiress of the Bissets. The *Logans* were considerable proprietors in the N. of Ireland; and two parishes in the Diocese of Connor had the names respectively of *Ecclesia villæ Hugonis de Logan*, and *Ecclesia villæ Walteri de Logan*, now Templepatrick and Ballywalter. (Dr Reeves's Down and Connor.) The *Savages* had the manors of Rathmore, Duntorsy, and others, in Ulster. A townland in the parish of Donegore, called Ballysavage, preserves this family name. They are lineally represented by Mr Nugent of Portaferry in the Ards. (Dr Reeves's Down and Connor.)"—Innes.

102. *Kyngis*, chiefs or reguli. One of them was named O Dymisy (i. e. O Dempsey); see l. 329. "Of the Reguli of Uladh or Ulster, see Reeves's Down and Connor, pp. 364—369. One no doubt was that Donenaldus [Doneualdus ?] Oneyl Rex Ultoniæ, and claiming yet higher style, who was the head of the Cinel Owen, or Tyrone Oneills, from 1283 to 1325, and who is known to us from the remarkable appeal which he made to the Pope, in the name of the whole Irish people, against the dreadful oppression of the English in 1318. (Fordun, xii. 26.)"—Innes.

A sufficient list of these chieftains, including this "Doneval O Neel," will be found in 'The Lord of the Isles, note to vi. 4. It is taken from Rymer's *Fœdera*, vol. iii. p. 476.

105. *Makfulchiane*, C; *Makgullane*, E; *Makgoulchane*, H. Jamieson suggests Magh Cullen or Mac Gillian; Innes says it does not mean Mac Quillan, but Mac Coolechan of Clannbrassil.

106. *Makmartane*, C; *Makartane*, E. Jamieson suggests that he is the earl of Desmond of l. 141, and interprets the name as MacCarthy. Innes makes it Mac Cartane. Perhaps Jamieson is right; for in the list above referred to (note to l. 102) we find "Dermod Mac Arthy, dux Hibernicorum de Dessemound."

108. "Where it, of necessity, behoved him (to get) away." Cf. l. 116.

113. *Endwillane*. Innes shews some reasons for identifying this with the Moiry Pass, called "the pass of Emerdullam" in 1343, which he locates in the parish of Killeavy, in Armagh (in Ulster), close to the boundary of Louth (in Leinster). He adds that "a small square castle in ruins still marks the place." See the next note.

133. *Kilsaggart*. "About a quarter of a mile from Moiry Castle is Kilnasaggart, where there are traces of a cemetery, and a curious tall stone monument in memory of Teruohe Mac Ceran."—Innes. The name clearly means "the priest's cell" (*cella sacerdotis*), and might have been applied to many places. I suppose that, by "Moiry castle," Innes means the castle mentioned in the last note, as situate in the Moiry Pass. This is quite a different place from Moira, at the other (northern) extremity of Armagh. Jamieson's suggestion, that Kilsaggart is near Dublin, is out of the question. Edward had not yet advanced so far as Dundalk.

135. "Dundalk was within the pale, and a strong hold of the Anglo-Irish in those days."—Innes.

143. *Bremayne*. The name occurs again in l. 515, where we find the spellings *Bremman* (C), *Brynrame* (E), and *Brunhame* (H). It is supposed to be a corruption of Bermingham, i. e. Birmingham. "Sir John de Bermingham, a valiant and distinguished commander, arrived about this time, A.D. 1315, with a select body of English forces, sent by Edward II. See Leland's *Hist. Irel.* bk. ii. cap. 3."—J. After Edward Bruce's defeat and death, he was created earl of Louth; Rymer's *Fœdera*, iii. 767; *Ann. Scot.* ii. 82.

*Wardoune*, possibly Verdon, as suggested by Innes; see l. 515. Sir Miles Verdon was one of the English leaders; Tytler's *Hist. Scotland*; i. 127.

145. *Butler*; i. e. Lord Edmund le Botiller (or Butler), Justiciary of Ireland; *Fœdera*, iii. 492; *Ann. Scot.* ii. 62.

146. Sir Maurice Fitz-thomas; *Fœdera*, iii. 492.

150. Innes says—"Barbour everywhere calls Richard de Clare the King's Lieutenant. Edmund Butler was Justiciary [or lord lieutenant]. Richard Clare, however, was one of the chiefs of the English party in

Ireland." Hailes remarks—"Barbour often mistakes the names of places and persons. He figured to himself that Richard de Clare was the English deputy in Ireland; and, from an error natural enough, he supposed that the deputy always commanded the armies opposed to Edward Bruce. He omits some events altogether, and is too apt to magnify skirmishes into battles; yet his narrative contains circumstances curious and characteristic;" Ann. Scot. ii. 61.

Perhaps Barbour really meant Richard de *Burgh*, at that time Earl of Ulster, and the actual leader of the army opposed to Edward Bruce.

221. *Rewis*, streets; Fr. *rues*. The Scotch took Dundalk on June 29, 1315; Ann. Scot. ii. 61.

233. *Lufre*, delivery; better spelt *leuere* (= *liverè*).

252. Kilross is probably Carrickmacross, co. Monaghan, not very far from Dundalk. See note in Innes.

280. "Yon host is but the offscouring (lit. gathering) of the country."

313. Compare i. 465, and the note.

315. *Forsuk*, turned aside from, avoided; lit. forsook.

329. *Odymsy*. "Fyn O Dymsey" is mentioned in the list referred to in the note to l. 102. "O Dempsy was the name of the hereditary lords of Clanmaliere, a territory on either side of the Barrow, comprising the baronies of Portnahinch in Queen's County, and Upper Philipstown in King's County."—Innes.

337. *A gret revar*; in my opinion, clearly the Blackwater, flowing into Lough Neagh. The localities of the rivers mentioned have not been well made out hitherto, but are really not difficult to identify. Innes suggests that the 'gret revar' is "apparently the Barrow;" but if he means the large river of that name in the S. of Ireland, it is wholly out of the question; for it has nothing to do with Ulster.

We have just read of the Scotch advancing from Dundalk to Carrickmacross; in l. 394 we shall find them at Connor. See the note to that line. It is clear, too, that they went from Carrickmacross to Connor by a circuitous route, through a wild country previously unknown to them. In other words, they went round Lough Neagh on its western side, instead of going, as before, to the east of it. This simple explanation satisfies all the conditions, and enables us to point out the route, and all the places mentioned. The first thing was, that O'Dempsy decoyed the Scotch across the (Armagh) Blackwater by telling them that the Irish there were friendly. The following sentence, from the Cyclopædia of the British Empire, exactly explains this matter. "Its ancient name was Avon More, or the *great river*, a title only merited by comparison with the smaller streams of the district. The Armagh Blackwater is not remarkable for anything *except its historical importance, as having been long the boundary between the jurisdiction of the English pale and the independent country of the Tyrone O'Neills.*" Precisely so.

The succeeding notes explain the rest.

339. "Low by a brim (of a lake)." The word *brim* originally meant not so much the sea-shore as the *sea itself*, as in "on þam bradan *brime*," on the broad sea; Cod. Exon. ed. Thorpe, p. 194. The sea or lake meant is Lough Neagh, the largest lake in the British Islands, about 18 miles long. O'Dempsey conducted the Scotch along its Western shore till he got them to the Northern end of it, where he expected to destroy them all by famine.

345. "Where all the cattle were withdrawn (from them) about two days' journey or more." They were two days' journey beyond the place where they had crossed the Blackwater, with wild country to the west, and, as we shall see, an impassable river beyond them.

352. Innes says—"The Camb. MS. has *owth*, meaning, apparently, a shelter or hiding-hole. In the Edinb. MS., the space for the word is left blank. Hart gives *Ane liúill south*, which Jamieson adopts." There is no difficulty whatever, when it is once known that *owth* is not a substantive at all. Indeed Jamieson, in his Dictionary, explains it well enough as—"Owth, prep. above; over. *Wyntown*." Here, however, it is used adverbially, but with the same sense of *above*, or *beyond*; the word being merely A.S. *út*, our 'out,' used a little peculiarly. It occurs again in xvii. 598; xviii. 418. The sentence means—"This false traitor had caused his men to dam up the outlet of a loch, a little beyond where he had lodged Sir Edward and the Scotchmen; and then let out the water during the night."

354. *Louch*, a loch or lake. Any pool in a river would have served the purpose. We shall see that the Scotch were very near to Loch Beg, but that would have been too large to dam up, I suspect.

364. "Nevertheless, they had enough." Said ironically.

369. *Riveris tway*; either the Bann and the Blackwater; or rather, the Bann and the artificial flood which O'Dempsey had caused in their rear. Of course, the Irish knew the country well. They had now led the Scotch up to Loch Beg and the Bann, and had then created a flood behind them; thus completely catching them in a trap.

371. *The bane*, the river Bann. This was pointed out by Jamieson. The Bann is an 'arm of the sea' in a double sense. It has an estuary into the sea, but it also twice expands into a 'sea' in the old sense, i. e. into a lake; for it passes through Lough Neagh and Lough Beg. The Irish had done their work well; they had taken care that the Scotch should *not* be near the sea-coast, where they might in some way have helped themselves, but in the corner between Lough Beg and Lough Neagh, with flooded land behind them, so that all escape seemed hopeless.

373. *Willister*, Ulster. "Ulster is here used in its limited application, as including only the counties of Antrim and Down."—Innes.

376. "Had it not been for a rover of the sea (or lake); his name was Thomas of Down." It is possible that the 'sea' is here merely Lough Neagh. This would explain the man's name—Thomas of *Down*. He was a man accustomed to traversing the lake, which is surrounded



by the counties of Antrim, Londonderry, Tyrone, and Armagh, whilst that of Down just comes up to it at one corner. This man's ship would, probably, be kept at the Southern end of the lake; in traversing it, he would come near the wild country at the Northern end, and there discover the plight of the Scottish army. He would then sail out of the lake, and 'up the Bann' (though, strictly, it was down stream), till he came to where they were. If, however, he had really come from the sea-coast, the expression is quite correct. My suggestion is chiefly intended to shew how the rover might have learnt their condition, and what was probably his cruising ground. See the next note.

380. "They knew him well." No doubt; for they may have made his acquaintance in their former march from Carrickfergus to Dundalk, when they had to pass the 'Upper' Bann, i. e. the Bann *before* it enters Lough Neagh. Probably, he had ferried them across it.

381. *Tane*, taken. Most likely, it means that he had captured or appropriated them. His object was gain, and he made it both by ferrying passengers and by picking up what was not his own.

383. *In biggit land*, in cultivated land, or in land with farm-houses built on it. They were now advancing from the neighbourhood of Lough Beg to that of Connor.

394. *Coigneris*, Connor, to the N. of the town of Antrim. In the side-note, I have called it 'Conyers,' as that is clearly the pronunciation which Barbour intended. Lord Hailes calls it 'Coyners.' In some maps it is marked as Conner; and Innes notes that some people still call it 'Con-yer.' In the Cyclopædia of the British Empire, we read—"It was a place of some note in 1315, at the time of the invasion of Edward Bruce, by whom it was taken, after the defeat of Richard, Earl of Ulster, before its walls. It is supposed to have gone to decay after the irruption of the expelled Irish in 1333. There are now no traces of an episcopal seat; a large Presbyterian meeting-house is the principal object in the village."

420. To "ryde aganis" is to ride so as to meet; as in Chaucer.

421. *Iuperdy*, a dangerous experiment; lit. a jeopardy.

515. *Brewman*, &c. See note to l. 143 above.

522. *Kyllvanane*; perhaps *Kyllkenane* (E) is the right reading. "Kilkenane was, before the reformation, a church and parish in Island Magee [near the mouth of Belfast Lough] in the county of Antrim. In 1310, *Michael of Kyllkenan* was summoned to a parliament at Kilkenny. (Cal. Canc. Hibern.)."—Innes.

NOTES TO BOOK XV. (A.D. 1316; AFTER L. 266, 1315.)

(Jamieson, X. 555—1124; Innes, pp. 340—360.)

1. See an account of the events in Ann. Scot. ii. 66.

The date of this battle is before April 4, 1316; see note to l. 100.

19. *Caryage*, baggage belonging to the army.

39. *Barell-feris*, barrel-hoops, hoops of barrels that had been emptied. This is an easy solution of the word, obtained by adopting the reading of the better (Camb.) MS.; the Edinb. MS. has *barell-ferraris*, and Jamieson's Dict. gives us—"Ferraris, s. pl. *Barell-ferraris*, casks for carrying liquids. Fr. *ferrière*, a large leathern bottle." This is a mere guess, and really leaves *ferraris* unexplained; since "barrel leathern bottles" or "cask leathern bottles" is nonsense. I take *fer* to be merely the Fr. *fer*, an iron; and hence, an iron hoop. Ducange expressly gives—"Ferrare, compedibus vincire . . . Ferrare tonellos, dolia circulis ferreis munire," i. e. to protect casks with iron hoops. The reading *ferraris* I take to be a mistake for *ferruris*, from the Fr. *ferrure* (Lat. *ferratura*) meaning 'iron-work.' Thus *barell-feris* would mean 'barrel-irons,' and *barell-ferruris* would mean 'barrel-ironwork,' which comes to much the same thing; and the expressions are therefore equivalent, as various readings should be.

In l. 20 we are told that all the baggage-attendants were withdrawn; hence *feris* cannot be taken to mean 'companions,' or *men*, but must denote *things*. I suppose that the Scotch, in abandoning their baggage for the moment, placed the more worthless parts of it on the outside, and strewed the approach with any rubbish at hand. Certainly the old hoops of emptied barrels would be very effective in giving trouble to hostile cavalry; or, as Barbour phrases it, they "considerably cumbered (i. e. embarrassed) them that were riding."

49. *Stane*, stone. In the Camb. MS. the word looks like *stare*, as Innes notes. If the reader can make anything of the reading *stare*, he may do right to adopt it.

My view of the matter is, that the right reading is *stour*, and that *stok* means a sword-thrust. The sense of *stour* is a commotion, especially the onset of battle. Thus the passage would mean—"with thrusting, with forward rush, and with retreating, according as either side beat the other." The expression, not being very clearly put, would easily be turned into "with stok, with stane" (meaning "with stock (stake) or stone") because these two words are often used in company. But surely the knights fought with swords "knyghtlik;" see l. 53.

56. "Who might be most at their above," i. e. who was getting the upper hand.

59. "And rushed at them recklessly." *Schot* = rushed, dashed.

63. "That ever dared to wait for his comrade."

75. *Fizwarayne*, Fitz-warren, already mentioned above; xiv. 515. Of this, the reading *syre-warine* or *fyre-warine* (E) is a mere corruption, and we need not resort to the desperate expedient of translating it by *sovereign*, as in Jamieson, with the explanation that *sovereign* means the mayor of the town. Still, it shews us that, in xiv. 515, the Edinburgh MS. gives the better reading, and should have been followed there.

83. *Mont-peleris*, probably Montpelier. "It appears that, even in these times, Montpelier was famous for its invigorating climate."—P.

100. Palmsunday; i. e. April 4, 1316.

101. Tuesday in Easter Week, i. e. April 13; since Easter fell, in 1316, on April 11.

105. Easter Even; i. e. April 10.

107. *Devilling*, Dublin. It is spelt *Difelin* and *Dyflen* in the A.S. Chronicle, ed. Thorpe, p. 206; an. 937.

131. The morning of Easter-day, April 11, 1316. Cf. l. 248.

137. "He sent one to the king in haste." Edward Bruce was not really crowned king till some three weeks later, viz. May 2, 1316. Ann. Scot. ii. 66. See l. 161.

162. "When that he heard such a hasty business (lit. such haste) was in hand." *Hy*, haste; as in ll. 159, 165, and at least fifty other places. It does not mean 'a shout,' as Innes supposes.

168. "By the time that his foes were approaching."

181. *Gib Harper*, Gilbert (the) Harper; no doubt a minstrel. His death is narrated in Book xviii. 95, 165.

198. "Lost heart, and would have been (away or back) again."

228. There should be a full stop at the end of l. 227. Lines 228—231 are, of course, genuine; though omitted by the scribe of the Camb. MS., who passed from *se* (l. 227) to *he* (l. 332) by mistake, keeping the rimes perfect.

268. Here Barbour goes back to the year 1315.

271\*—274\*. Missed by the scribe of E, because of the repetition of *menzhe* at the end of ll. 270 and 274\*.

272. *Tarbard*, isthmus. The word is the Gaelic *tairbeart*, an isthmus; and the names of East Tarbert and West Tarbert are still given to two places situate on the narrow isthmus that joins Cantire to the mainland. Similarly we can at once account for *Tarbet*, the name of a place situate on the narrow strip of land between Loch Lomond and Loch Long. In l. 290, mention is made of "the two Tarberts," i. e. of the East and West Tarberts above mentioned. "Magnus, king of Norway, is said in 1098 to have, in like manner, drawn his ships across this neck of land."—P. That king Robert's *great* ships were occasionally hauled overland is proved from the Chamberlain's Accounts; see the quotations in Tytler, Hist. Scot. i. 368.

276. *Lounyt* all with trees, all sheltered with trees. See *Loun* in Jamieson. However, *lounyt* here means no more than 'covered'; it was not so wholly sheltered that no wind could blow there at all, as the story shews us. The Edinb. MS. has *lompynt*, which Jamieson explains by 'laid,' without any authority. This *lompynt* can only be a corruption; the reading *louned* (Hart) is somewhat more correct. Cf. Ann. Scot. ii. 64, note.

321. Hume of Godscroft (Hist. Douglas, p. 36) calls him "Sir Edward Lillow," but adds that "the Bruces book calls him Edmond de Callock." There is a place called *Caloy* on the Adour, near Mont de Marsan, in Gascony.

331. The Merse is a district in the S. of Berwickshire.

336. "And weened (thought) they (the English) had been few." Here again, MS. E misses several lines, passing from *he* at the end of l. 336 to *he* at the end of l. 344\*.

337\*. "Saw only the fleeing (i. e. retreating Englishmen) disperse themselves, and them that seized upon the prey." The sense of *fleand scail* is determined by l. 353\* below; see note to that line. It means that he only saw the English in small companies at a time, and so was deceived as to their number.

337, 338. "If he would make haste, he would very easily defeat them, and rescue all the cows."

345\*. Here again MS. E omits 12 lines, owing to the repetition of *ky* at the end of ll. 338 and 356\*. Innes notes that MS. E omits *two* lines here, but he must have meant *twelve*. So, at l. 336 above, he notes that MS. E omits *seven* lines; but he must have meant *eight*.

353\*. "And then both the forayers and the dispersed men knit (themselves) all wholly into a squadron."

341. If we adopt the reading *scail*, the sense is—"The rest behind them (i. e. the rear-guard) made a dispersion," i. e. followed in loose order, in order to keep a look-out. If we read *stail*, the sense must be the same as in xvii. 97, which see, as also the note. *Maid a stail*, took up a fixed position. The latter is, perhaps, the better; cf. the reading of E in the next line—"thair *lump* all hail."

351. "Let each man then think upon his love" (C); or, "think of his sweetheart" (E).

375. "And though they (the English) were, by very much, far more than they (the Scotch) were."

376. *Vre*, practice; see *Ure* in Jamieson. *Demanyt thaim*, lit. demeaned them; i. e. made them demean themselves.

398. "The fame of this deed spread very far."

415. "Ye place him (count him) as if he were without peer."

514. *Hail and feir*, whole and sound; or, as we say, safe and sound. *Feir* is the Icel. *feirr*, able, capable, safe; Pinkerton oddly confuses it with *fair*.

536. "A trite illustration of a terrible name. It is told of Talbot, of Marlborough," &c.—P.

538. *Beteche*, commit, deliver; cf. *betaucht*, xx. 351. Black Douglas; in allusion to his swarthy complexion; see Book i. 397. He was commonly called by the Scotch "the good Sir James." Hume of Godscroft (p. 20) heads the chapter concerning him with—"Of good Sir James, the first James, and eighth lord of Douglas." Compare—

"Ay trew till him was Jamys *the gud* Douglace;"

Wallace, xi. 1203.

Cf. Gaelic *dubh-ghlas*, dark gray; and the story in Hume (p. 3) that the founder of the family, Sholto Douglas, was so named because he was a "black, gray man." Unluckily for the story, "the name is undoubtedly territorial, and taken from Douglas river and dale;" Scott's note N to The Abbot. The word *Douglas* means the "black water,"

and the name occurs in Lancashire and in the Isle of Man as well as in Scotland; see Taylor's Words and Places.

541. *Grevit* is written for *grewit*; *thame grevit* means 'it made them shudder.' See *Grue* in Jamieson, and observe the various readings.

NOTES TO BOOK XVI. (A.D. 1316, 1317.)

(Jamieson, XI. 1—698; Iunes, pp. 360—385.)

29. It seems to have been in the latter part of 1316; see note to I. 63.

36. Loch Ryan in Galloway is a sea-loch, between Ayrshire and Wigtonshire.

46. *Fest and far*, feasting and good fare.

63. It can hardly have been May, which is the month so frequently adopted by the poets for all their incidents. It must have been later than May, 1316, and earlier than May, 1317. Lord Hailes says—"The King of Scots and his brother by forced marches, passed through the country of Lowth, and advanced to Slane; 16th February" [1316-7]. He thinks that the battle here mentioned was but an unimportant skirmish.

119. Sir Colin Campbell, according to Jamieson, was the son of the Sir Neil Campbell mentioned in iii. 392, and seems to have been the head of the family of the Campbells of Loch Awe. "Anno 1316, during the Irish war, he got for his service the whole lands of Lochow and Ardseodinis. He was the son of Nigellus or Neil Campbell, designated *miles* in Ragman Roll; see Nisbet's Remarks, p. 28."—J. Hailes calls him "the king's nephew;" Ann. Scot. ii. 69.

129. "With a truncheon (which was) in his fist."

131. "That he fell noisily against his saddle-bow." His horse was dead, but he had not had time to get off him; so we must suppose. Or else he had mounted another.

132. "The king bade (them) pull him down quickly." To *tyt* is to snatch; see Jamieson. He was to be pulled off his horse, and made to fight on foot.

141. "That we shall have (much) to do very soon."

187. "Always one against five, when he (i. e. his army) was least."

209\*—212\*. Omitted in MS. E, owing to the repetition of *mycht*; ll. 208, 212\*.

223. "In this manner they filled their castles with men."

232. "I see many here felled under foot."

258. *Neir*, nearer. *Ere*, before, formerly.

261. *Drouchyndra*, i. e. Drogheda, where they crossed the Boyne.

According to Hailes, the Scotch took Castleknock, near Dublin, Feb. 23; were at Leixlip, on the Liffey, Feb. 25; after 4 days, marched to Naas in Kildare; and arrived at Callan in Kilkenny, Mar. 12.

265. *Lwnyk* (C); *Lynrike* (II); *Kywrike* (E). It appears that Limerick is the place meant; see Annals of Ireland, in Camden's Britannia; and Ann. Scot. ii. 70. It is not the Southernmost town in Ireland; but it was a long way from Carrickfergus, and at the opposite corner, as it were. See note to l. 297.

275. *Mon leve*, must remain; lit. must leave (be left).

288. *Or euir he fare*, ere ever he continued his journey.

295. *Connage*, i. e. Connaught. This makes out that Bruce crossed the Shannon.

296. *Myth*, Meath. *Irell*, Uriel. "Uriel was the district now comprised in the counties of Lowth and Monaghan. It joined Meath on the north-east, and through it lay the road northward."—Innes.

297. "And Munster and Leinster." Munster is mentioned out of order; it should have come first, before l. 295. It agrees with the mention of Limerick above; note to l. 265.

303, 304. "And did their homage to him, with the exception of one or two." Pinkerton oddly refers l. 304 to the following sentence, and explains that they had but "a skirmish or two" on their way home. See, however, the next note.

307. "Except that it were some skirmish (lit. puny encounter) that is not worth speaking about here." Pinkerton's explanation of l. 304 (see last note) would do very well *here*. *Wer* = were, was; *pwanzhe* is used as a substantive. But, in l. 318, the word *wer* = war.

317. "The Irishry and Ulster;" i. e. the Irish tribes who had submitted to him and the country particularly called Ulster (Antrim and Down); see note to xiv. 373. The whole phrase probably includes little more than what we *now* call Ulster; see ll. 319, 320, 325, 326.

327. *Succudry*, a shortened form of *surcudry*, from Fr. *surcuiderie*. "*Surcuiderie*, *surcuiderie*, *surquidance*, *surquiderie*; présomption."—Roquefort. See *Surquedrie* in Halliwell. The word also occurs in Gower—"For yet there is *surquedrie*;" Conf. Amant. bk. i.

331. "The poet passes to the year 1317."—P

336. *Hauch*, hollow or low-lying flat; see *Haugh* in Jamieson. *Lyntoun-le*, Linton Lea. Probably this is the right reading, recovered by help of MS. C. There is a Linton within 10 miles of Jedburgh, to the N.E. Leland has *Lincelly* (see note to l. 342); but the French Scala Cronica, p. 143, has *Lintelly*. And see l. 443.

342. "Barbour supposes, that Thomas de Richemont commanded the English; but Scal. Chron. (ap. Leland, t. i. p. 547) says—'King Edward sent the Erle of Arundel as capitayne yn-to the marches of Scotlande, where he sofered reproche by James Douglas at Lincelly, yn the forest of Jedworth, and ther was Thomas of Richemont slayne.' Barbour says, that Thomas de Richemont fell by the hand of Douglas, and that Douglas took the furred hat which he wore above his helmet.

In *Histoire de Bretagne*, par Lobineau, t. i. p. 665, there is a portrait of Arthur de Richemont, Duke of Britany, with a *furred hat*, such as is described by Barbour.—Ann. Scot. ii. 72.

“He was no ‘earl,’ but Sir Thomas of Richmond, a knight of Yorkshire.”—Innes. Innes refers to *Scala Cronica* (in French), p. 143.

383. “Was not, in breadth, so much as a pennystone’s throw across.” A *pennystone* is a flat stone, used as a quoit.

386. *Clewch*, a hollow in a hill-side; a better reading than *louch* (E), which, properly, means a loch or lake.

399. *Half*, side. In the Edinb. MS., Jamieson read it as *hald*; see his note. But *half* is clearly right, and very common.

421. “As a token; for it was furred.” See note to l. 342. P. adds—“that he might discover who the owner was.” See l. 481.

457. *Entremass*, better spelt *entremcs*; and it should rime with *wes* (E). It is the O.Fr. *entremes*, now spelt *entremets*, from a fancied connection with *meat*; but the Fr. *mets*, O.Fr. *mes*, is the Lat. *missum*, a dish *as sent in* or served at table (Brachet). An *entremes* is a delicacy or side-dish (lit. a between-dish). The sense is—“They had a cruel sort of delicacy at their dinner,” or, “an indigestible side-dish;” said ironically. Compare—

“But for to iudge his moste wofull penance,  
God wote, it was a *pitous entremesse* ;”

La Belle Dame sans Mercie, st. 20; Chaucer’s  
Works, ed. 1561, fol. celi.

458. “For that additional load was rather too heavy.” The *charge* is here the load or quantity of food devoured by each. Compare the use of *bellyful*, which “is often used ludicrously for more than enough; thus king James told his son that he would have his *bellyful* of parliamentary impeachments;” Todd’s Johnson.

501\*. This and the next three lines should have been marked with an asterisk at the beginning, to shew that they are not in Pinkerton’s edition.

504. *Forrouth*, before; see vii. 139.

508—516. By an oversight, the marginal explanation is here quite wrong. The sense is that Sir John de Soulis, *with* fifty men, beset the way *against* Sir Andrew Hardclay, who had with him 300 men, all well mounted. In the first sidenote on p. 399, for ‘against’ read ‘by.’ For the second, read—“Sir John, with but 50 men against 300, had the best of it.” Sir John de Soulis went afterwards with Edward Bruce to Ireland; xiv. 27.

511. Sir Andrew de Hardclay, or Harcla. “Sir Andrew Harcla, warden of the west marches, is detected in correspondence with the Scots and executed, Feb. 27, 1323. He had been but recently created Earl of Carlisle for his services against the Earl of Lancaster;” Annals of England, p. 185. In the conflict with Sir John de Soulis, he was taken prisoner; see l. 518.

527—531. Lines 528—530 are parenthetical; the others mean—

"That their names be, for evermore, ever continually enduring in praise."

557. "And expected to prevent them from landing." Cf. l. 561.

575. "William Sinclair, brother of Sir Henry Sinclair, of Roslin, was bishop of Dunkeld from about 1308 till about 1324; *Keith*."—P. See allusions to him in *The Wallace*, vii. 930, ix. 1225; and see *Ann. Scot.* ii. 73.

580. *Chemeyr* (spelt *chemer*, l. 691), a *chimere*, a light robe, a sort of scarf, used "for till heill his veid," i. e. to cover his (warlike) attire. Cotgrave has—" *Chamarre*, a loose and light gowne (and, lesse properly, a cloake), that may be worn aswash, or skarfe-wise; also, a studded garment." A bishop's *chimere* was "the upper robe, to which lawn sleeves are generally sewed; which before and after the reformation, till Queen Elizabeth's time, was always of scarlet silk; but Bishop Hooper scrupling first at the robe itself, and then at the colour of it, as too light and gay for the episcopal gravity, it was changed for a *chimere* of black satin;" Wheatley, *On the Common Prayer*, ii. § 4.

584. *Awayward*, i. e. on their return, as they came away.

589. *Allout to fele*, altogether too many.

592. *Weill to nu of 3ow*, to make much of you, to esteem you highly; said ironically.

593. *Takis on hand*, undertake.

594. *Till wer the land*, to defend the country.

597. "He would very soon have your gilt spurs cut off from you." Alluding to a common mode of treating disgraced knights; see l. 598.

617. *Se thai*, if they see. *But*, without.

635. *Hell*, kept; still kept (themselves) unslain.

692. "They hoisted sail without delay."

## NOTES TO BOOK XVII. (A.D. 1318, 1319.)

(Jamieson, XI. 699—958; Innes, pp. 385—418.)

13. *Redis sryyr*, the source of the Reid. Jamieson quotes from Macpherson's *Geog. Illustrations*—" *Ryd-sryre*, *Reid-sryre*, *Reid-squair*, *Redshire* (?), the most elevated part of the Roman road at the head of the *Ryd*, and a boundary to the kingdoms; whence it was the scene of frequent border-meetings, and sometimes of petty skirmishes." *Sryyr* is the A.S. *swira* or *swora*, the neck; in the same way *hawes*, very common in place-names, is the A.S. *heals*, a neck; and the French *col*, so common in Switzerland, is the Lat. *collum*, a neck. Thus *swire*, *hawes*, and *col* all have much the same meaning, and the secondary sense is also much the same, viz. a depression between two adjoining hills, where there is commonly a *pass*. In such depressions rivers have their source; and in this case, the reference is to the *swire* which forms



the bed of the source of the Reid, which is a tributary of the Tyne. There is a special reason for mentioning it, as its *position* brought it into frequent notice; for it was the place where the road from Jedburgh to Newcastle crosses the border, and must have been very often traversed in passing from one kingdom to the other. Jamieson adds—"Redpath gives an account of a pretty severe skirmish which took place here, A. 1575, p. 650. This is celebrated in what is called The Ballat of the Red-squair, published in the second volume of the Evergreen, p. 224. There it is said to have been fought July 7, 1576."

22. The town of Berwick was taken Mar. 28, 1318; see Ann. Scot. ii. 78. The castle was held for five days longer; and taken April 2 see l. 198.

35. *Kow-ȝet*, lit. Cow-gate. Of the five gates of Berwick, one is called the Cowport, leading to the Magdalen Fields.

44, 45. The reading as it stands is probably quite correct. For the sense, supply 'either of them' after 'took.' "And, if he took (either of them) to help him, one or the other would be rendered angry." The reason was, that the one who was not invited would have thought himself disgraced; see l. 54.

48. *Letter* has the same sense as *letteris* in l. 39, because *letteris* is a mere translation of the Lat. *literæ*. The same confusion has occurred above; see ii. 80, 83.

64. *Duns*, Dunse; some 15 miles W. of Berwick.

67. *Ane quheyne*, a small body. Bruce ingeniously solves the difficulty. He sends Murray and Douglas *both*, each with a small train.

97. *Stail*, a fixed position; *hald a stail*, occupy a fixed position. Cf. A.S. *stal*, Eng. *stall*. Perhaps the reading *stail* should have been adopted in xv. 341; see note to that line.

103. *Twa part*, i. e. two-thirds.

134. *Baner*, the standard, raised at the *stail*; see note to l. 97.

135. *Stuffit with sa quhoyn*, surrounded by so few.

222. *At*, that. "That he took Berwick to (be under) his care."

236. "Besides burgesses and crossbow-men." *Burgess* hardly seems right. MS. E has *burdowys*, an uncertain word, supposed by Jamieson to mean "men who fought with clubs," but on very slight grounds. I suspect that the correct reading is irrecoverably lost. *Oblesteris* is merely a bad spelling of *arblasters* or *arcubalisters*, i. e. crossbow-men. Cf. "And bowe-men and *abblas'teris*;" Kyng Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 2613. "The *arblast* is first spoken of in the Life of Louis le Gros, who ascended the throne in 1108; from whence it is probable that this weapon was imported by the first crusaders from Asia. In 1139 it was formally anathematized; in consequence of which, it sunk into disrepute, till revived by Richard Cœur de Lion, who himself fell a victim to his favourite weapon."—Weber.

250. "Engines for (making) cracks (or bangs)." An odd way of describing cannon. Elsewhere Barbour calls them "crakkis of wer" or war-cracks; see xix. 399, and the note.

269—273. The sense is, that he would besiege the town with all available forces, and intrench his men so strongly as to secure them from attacks made by any army that came to relieve the town.

278. The reading *suth* (not *such*) removes all difficulty, though the editors have been troubled here, just as in i. 9; see note to that line. The sense is—"And (he) thought all truth (i. e. he was quite right); for it would be a great folly to assail openly, in its intrenchments, so strong an army."

285. In the Camb. MS. there is merely an omission of the mark of contraction over the *a* in *lācister*, i. e. *lancister* = *lancaſter*. The change of the second *a* to *i* would of course follow, by confusion with *Leicester*. This corruption is far less strange than that of *Lancaſter* into *Long caſtell*, which is the reading in E and H; and even C has *loncaſtell* in l. 852. Moreover, *Longcaſtell* occurs in *The Wallace*, ix. 572.

Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, was inclined to sympathise with the Scotch, and ventured to shew his sympathy; see l. 853. In 1321 he openly formed an alliance with them; see l. 864, and the note to l. 866.

286. *Sanctit*, sainted; see note to l. 875.

291. Edward ordered his army to assemble at Newcastle, July 24, 1319; *Ann. Scot.* ii. 88.

319. *Allye* is a trisyllable—*ally-è*. It is the Fr. *allié*, which Cotgrave translates by "joyned, coupled, knit, near unto in fellowship and friendship." Here it probably means, that they were allied to him by various marriages.

335. "And on Our Lady Mary's eve;" i. e. Sept. 7. The construction is similar to that in "*Rachelle, that was Josephes Modre the Patriarke*;" *Mandeville's Travels*, p. 72; "*This is Iamcelotts sheld de lake*;" *Mort Arth.* (Roxb. Club), p. 21; see note to *Castell of Loue*, ed. Weymouth, p. 24.

419. "That their fall-bridge (moveable bridge) might reach thereto." Perhaps *nrych* (E), which may be rendered by "approach, draw nigh," is a mere miswriting for *rych* = reach; which is plainly intended.

423, 424. "See them that were within her become of a worse counsel (i. e. in a worse plight) by far, than they were before."

455. *With*, provided that, as long as, whilst.

470. *All anerly*, lit. all only, i. e. only, solely. It is often written as one word—*allanerly*, just as we write *alone* for *all onc*. Thus '*allanerly* flowers' means 'flowers and nothing else;' see the discussion of this very simple phrase in N. and Q., 3rd S. ix. 195, 289, 381, 440. Compare—"This Prynce I prayse *alonely* and no mo;" *Barclay's Ship of Fools*, ed. Jamieson, ii. 205.

515. *Wifis*, wives. We are even told that the Scotch had concerted a plan for carrying off the wife of King Edward himself, from her residence near York; *Ann. Scot.* ii. 90.

512. "Husbandmen, and men of all misteries," i. e. trades. A *mistry* (Fr. *métier*, O.Fr. *meſtier*) is a trade; it has no connection with *mystery*, though it is often spelt the same way.

555. *Mytoun*, Mitton, near Borough Bridge, in the N. Riding of Yorkshire. The battle was fought Sept. 20, 1319; Ann. Scot. ii. 91.

597. *Gestis* seems to be Fr. *gestes*, i. e. motions, movements. *Of gret gestis* probably means no more than 'of large dimensions,' or 'suitable for great performances.'

*Ane sow*, a sow. Lord Hailes says—"In many particulars it resembled the *testudo arictaria* of the antients. '*Sus, machina bellica, quæ et scropha, Gallis truie*;' Du Cange . . . In Scotland a long haystack is termed a *sow*; probably from a traditionary remembrance of the warlike engine which went under that name; hence we may have a distinct notion of the figure of this engine;" Ann. Scot. ii. 89. We must remember how low the town-walls were; see l. 380.

598. *Owth* (lit. out), i. e. outside. "That had a strong covering outside it." See note to xiv. 352.

633. Note the various readings of the MSS., viz. *assaling*, C; *defending*, E. The former is right; we must remember that the reference is to the *English* host; see l. 635.

667. *To-fruschy*, should break in pieces; it is the past tense subjunctive. It occurs as a pp. in x. 597.

672. *Scho*, she. Clearly a great war-engine; but it is odd that there is no previous reference to it. Probably a few lines have been lost here. Barbour, with his fondness for description, would hardly have left this important engine undescribed. On the other hand, the rimes link the sentences together, which make it look like an oversight of Barbour's own.

680. "For doubtless, it is all ours." They were encouraged by finding that the shot went right *over* them.

686. "Then their hearts began to shudder." They were now discouraged by finding that the shot *fell short* of them; as that might easily be rectified.

689. *Iuntly*, closely. I have suggested, in the footnote, that perhaps we should read *Iustly*, i. e. justly, exactly; but *Iuntly* is right, and occurs again in the Wallace; see "*Junctly, Juntly, compactly*" in Jamieson. It is from the French *joint*, which Cotgrave explains as—"joined, coupled, yoaked, graped, put, couched, or closed together."

690. *Bend*, bend back or set (the engine), ready to go off. To 'bend' a pistol is to cock it; cf. "with hackbut *bent*" in Scott's Cadzow Castle, l. 137. The engineer shot (*swappit*) the stone nearly perpendicularly into the air, so that it fell upon the 'sow' with crushing weight.

696. *Mast summer*, greatest beam (C); *mast sower*, most sure, strongest (E). The former reading is far the best, and preserves the original word. A *summer* is the principal beam in a wooden structure; see Halliwell. The sense is—"so that with that blow he (the engineer) brake asunder that which was the largest beam, and strongest for resisting a stroke."

732. *Eir befor*, ere this, in a former place; see l. 379.

852. *Loncastell*, Lancaster; see note to l. 285.

856. Innes has made the correction here, of *north* to *south*, with the remark that "the inclination was the King's, not the Earl's." That is, the *he* in l. 855 refers to the King, but, in l. 858, *He* is the Earl.

866. "Lasted, till Andrew Harcla took him afterwards to Pontefract." In 1321, the Earl of Lancaster openly sided with the Scotch. In 1322, he was defeated at Boroughbridge, Mar. 16; and the next day was taken prisoner, and tried by a military council. He was executed at Pontefract, Mar. 22. It is remarkable that Sir Andrew Harela, then warden of the west marches, was detected in correspondence with the Scots, and likewise executed in less than a year afterwards. He had but recently been created Earl of Carlisle for his services against the Earl of Lancaster. See *Annals of Eng.*, p. 185; and note to xvi. 511.

875. *Sanctit*, sainted, canonised; as in l. 286. Lancaster was so popular that he was regarded as a martyr, and canonised by the popular voice. His countrymen believed that miracles were performed at his tomb, as at that of his namesake of Canterbury, and a regular form of service was composed for his worship. This form has been preserved in the Royal MS. 12. C. xii., and is printed in *Political Songs*, ed. Wright, p. 268.

#### NOTES TO BOOK XVIII. (A.D. 1318; 1322.)

(Jamieson, XII. 687—896; Innes, pp. 418—438.)

1. The story returns to Edward Bruce, and goes back to the year 1318.

13. The defeat and death of Edward Bruce took place at Fagher, near Dundalk, Oct. 5, 1318; *Ann. Scot.* ii. 81.

23. Sir John Soulis and Sir John Stewart; see notes to xiv. 27, 28.

33. *My brothir*, Sir Walter Stewart, who had married king Robert's daughter.

65. *Abid his men*, wait for reinforcements.

116. *In haill battale*, in one complete squadron. *Howard*, hovering near, waiting aloof.

134. *Ourcome*, awoke to consciousness, out of his swoon.

168. *Haf gert saltit*, have caused to be salted. For the construction, cf. "han doon fraught," have caused to be freighted; Chancer, Group B, 171; "Hath doon yow kept;" id., Group E, 1098; "Hath doon wrought;" *Knights Tale*, 1055. Also "he gert held" in viii. 14.

199. *Of thairis*, things belonging to them; i. e. they bribed them to let them go.

224. *Had it*, took it. There is something wrong here, since John Manpas was killed in the battle himself. "John Manpas slew Edward Bruce, and was found, after the battle, stretched dead on the body of his enemy;" *Ann. Scot.* ii. 81.

229. Barbour is wrong here, and links together events that were rather far apart. He skips over nearly four years; for Edward II. did not invade Scotland, as here described, till August, 1322.

254. He occupied Culross because it was just on the northern shore of the Forth, so that he kept the Firth of Forth between himself and the enemy.

276. Tranent, E. of Edinburgh, on the road to Haddington.

346. I. e. he left Culross, and crossed the Forth, which was called "the Scottish Sea."

355. Byland is near Ryedale, Yorkshire; see note to l. 498.

366. The spelling *peth* occurs also in *The Wallace*, v. 5.

409. Arthin; so in C. Tytler, following the reading *ouchtre*, guesses it to be Thomas de Uchtred, mentioned in the *Fœdera*, iii. 963.

418. *Oeth*, beyond, above. See note to xiv. 352.

443. *Erischry*, not Irishmen, but speakers of Erse, i. e. Highlanders.

498. *Riveus*, i. e. Rievaulx, where is the celebrated Rievaulx abbey. It is in Ryedale in the North Riding of Yorkshire, as the very name shews; for *Rie* is plainly the river Rye, and *vaulx* is from the Lat. *vallis*.

507. *Iohne of Bretane*; John de Bretagne, earl of Richemont; Ann. Scot. ii. 104.

524. One of them was Henry de Sully, grand butler of France.—Tytler, i. 145.

537\*. In the Camb. MS. only. Perhaps a line has been lost, however, as the rimes are imperfect.

547. *To-stonay*, greatly astonish. The *to-* is the common intensive prefix.

555. *The wald*, the wold; probably the Wolds, lying between York and Beverley.

558. *The vale of beauware*, lit. the vale of Beauvoir; it appears that Beverley is meant, and the vale is that of the river Hull. They must have advanced from York over the Wolds, reached Beverley, and then retired past Driffild.

## NOTES TO BOOK XIX. (A.D. 1320—1327.)

(Jamieson, XIII. 359—XIV. 586; Innes, pp. 438—466.)

2. *Covatiss*, lit. covetousness; here used in the sense of ambition. Cf. Wallace, xi. 833—848.

11. "Sir William de Soulis seems to have been the grandson of Nicolas de Soulis, one of the competitors at the time of the disputed succession. Nicolas claimed in right of his grandmother, the daughter of Alexander II., and he would have excluded the other competitors, had her legitimacy been ascertained;" Ann. Scot. ii. 97. Barbour is rather more explicit than others about this conspiracy, but he dates it

wrongly ; he here places it in 1322, but it was in 1320. See Fordun, cap. cxxxv.

15. The reading *male-herbe* (E) is better. Fordun says—"Gilbertus de Malerb, Johannes de Logi, milites, et Ricardus Broune, armiger."

23. *Ane lady* ; the Countess of Strathern ; Ann. Scot. ii. 96.

46. This parliament was afterwards remembered as the Black Parliament, from the condemnation of the conspirators. It was held at Scone, Aug. 1320.

73. See note to Book ii. 211. The real name of the mediator was Henry de Sully ; Ann. Scot. ii. 108. He was afterwards taken prisoner by the Scotch, in 1322 ; see xviii. 524 (note).

84. "Till men had done all their will with him ;" i. e. had completed his execution.

128. *In that tyme*. It is not at all clear at *what* time ; but, as it is said in l. 188 that the truce was to last for 13 years, the reference must be to the truce which was to have lasted from 1323 to 1336. But this was three years after the conspiracy of De Soulis, which Barbour has placed two years too late.

153. There is a story of a Sir Henry de Beaumont, who refused to give his advice about the truce in 1323. See Ann. Scot. ii. 109.

165, 166. These lines may have suggested the line in *Marmion*, vi. 34—"Groom fought like noble, squire like knight."

183. *Thretten*, thirteen. From Mar. 30, 1323, to June 12, 1336.

205. Walter Stewart, who had married Bruce's daughter, died April 9, 1326.

206. *Bathket*, Bathgate, in Linlithgowshire.

230. See note to l. 188. Barbour makes the time a little too short. It was about 4 years ; for Edward III. had ratified the truce Mar. 8, 1327 ; and the Scots did not invade England till June.

248. June 15, 1327 ; Ann. Scot. ii. 118.

254. *Wardill*, Weardale, in the county of Durham.

255. Edward II., of Carnarvon, was deposed Jan. 7, 1327 ; he was murdered at Berkeley, Sept. 21.

257. Edward III. was crowned Feb. 1, 1327. He was not 15 years old, having been born at Windsor, Nov. 13, 1312.

261. Isabella, daughter of Philip IV. of France.

264. Philippa, daughter of William, count of Holland and Hainault. Edward married her in January, 1328 ; i. e. *after* the time of which Barbour is now speaking.

267. This was John, Lord of Beaumont, the Count of Hainault's brother. See Froissart, capp. viii., ix.

271. Edward fortified York, July 15, 1327 ; Ann. Scot. ii. 117.

278. He was not yet so much as fifteen. See note to l. 257.

279. "This seems to be the vale watered by the river Coc, Cok, or Cock, also Cockar, in Yorkshire. See Camden, iii. 239."—J. The river Cock rises on Whin Moor, to the N. E. of Leeds, and after passing

the battle-field of Towton, falls into the Wharfe near Tadcaster; see Murray's Guide to Yorkshire, p. 515.

316. "On the N. side of the Wear." For an account of this campaign, see Froissart, capp. xvii., xviii.

332. "The English souldiers of this army were cloathed in coats, and *hoods*, embroydered with flowers and branches, and did use to nourish their beards: wherefore the Scots in derision thereof, made this rime, and fastned it upon the Church doore of Saint Peter in the Canon-gate, [*Long*] *beards hartlesse, Painted hoods willese, Gay coat[s] gracelesse, Make England thriftlesse*;" Hume of Godscroft, Hist. Douglas, p. 42. The same rime is given in the Book of St Alban's and in Fabyan's Chronicle.

374. "This was the ancestor of the ancient and noble families of Mar and Buchan. Crawford (Peerage, p. 297) says that he could trace them by writs no farther back than to the reign of Alexander II. They took their name from the lands of Erskine in Renfrewshire."—J.

396. *Tymbrys*, crests made of light wood. They were also sometimes made of leather or cloth. They were not quite a new thing at this time; but Barbour probably alludes to the fact that, about this time, they came into more general use. See Engl. Cyclop., art. *Crest*; Godwin's Eng. Archæologist's Handbook, p. 259.

399. *Crakkis of wer*, cracks of war, i. e. noisy war-machines, or *cannon*. See Barbour's reference to them in Book xvii. 250, where he says these were unknown in Scotland in 1319. It is generally supposed that cannon were first used at Crécy in 1346; see Chambers, Book of Days, ii. 273; Notes and Queries, 1st S. x. 306, 412, 534. Yet it is said there are allusions to the use of them in India as early as A.D. 1200, and at the siege of Cambay about A.D. 1339. Consult Col. Chesney's Observations on the Past and Present State of Fire-arms, 8vo. 1852. (Notes and Queries, 3rd S. vii. 242.) Froissart (cap. 73) mentions cannons in his account of the siege of Stirling in 1340. See also a note on this subject in Weber's Metrical Romances, iii. 306, which refers us to Bp. Watson's Chemical Essays.

459. *Degyse*, feigned. Cotgrave has—" *Desguisé*, disguised, dissembled, feigned, counterfeited." Hart ridiculously prints *tragedie*, which Jamieson follows, and Pinkerton explains as meaning 'a stage-trick!' In MS. E, a blank space is left for the word, as if the scribe could not read what he had before him.

468. *War*, would be; the subj. mood.

490. *A park*; Stanhope Park, in Weardale; cf. l. 509. See Hume of Godscroft, Hist. Douglas, p. 43; Chron. of St Albans, sign. t. ii. b.; Hardyng's Chronicle, p. 316. Hutchinson, in his Hist. Durham, iii. 287, 288, is pleased to say that Stanhope Park was occupied by the *English*. See Jamieson's note. Cf. Froissart, cap. xviii.

495. *Be nychtirtale*, by night-time, by night, in the night. The Camb. MS. wrongly has *nychtir-dail*. Jamieson seems to have fancied that "it might be meant for the name of some place." It is almost

incredible that he should have forgotten the occurrence of the word in Chaucer's Prologue, l. 97. However, his Dictionary has the right explanation. Cf. *Icel. náttartöl*, a tale or number of nights.

497. "They replenished their fires and made them larger." Cf. l. 732.

530. *Ferrest*, i. e. furthest, most remote; so also *ferrer*, further, in l. 537. The date of this exploit is Aug. 4, 1327.

571. "They made them know that it was a great folly." Froissart says that Douglas even cut two or three cords of Edward's tent.

577. "That lord (first), and another (afterwards), were upon the move." An awkward line.

611. "That, had not experience (in arms) helped (me) the more."

667. *Thou mon heir out*, thou must get out by this exit.

689. "Except where they are encamped." It is a good story, but the parallel does not hold; for the fox *did* get out where the fisherman had stood watching.

742. The additional lines in Hart are probably genuine; and his reading of ll. 743, 744, is better than in the text. Cf. Book xii. 395.

746. The reading *sower* (E) is an error for *sowmer*, the spelling in Wallace, iv. 53, for a sumpter-horse.

776. *Marche*, March. On Hart's odd reading—*Stratherne*—Innes remarks:—"He did not know even by name the once great earldom of the Dunbars."

779. For *mycht*, E has *nycht*, making utter nonsense. The line means—"that they (Bruce's men) and they (Murray's men) might be together;" i. e. if the reinforcements could effect a junction with the main army.

790. *At a fay*, lit. at one faith; i. e. of one fealty, owing obedience to the same sovereign.

810. "And that they had escaped such peril without loss."

## NOTES TO BOOK XX. (A.D. 1327—1332.)

(Jamieson, XIV. 587—1210; Innes, pp. 466—488.)

7. About August or September, 1327.

15, 16. "And many a fair good feat was full doughtily achieved."

23. "It was not only to his Scotch followers that Bruce gave Northumbrian lands. Nothing serves better to mark his success and great ascendancy than the number of native lords of Northumberland and the Bishoprick who now professed adherence to him, and whose subsequent forfeiture for that cause appears in the English records; see the Patent Rolls, &c."—Innes.

26. "And they paid for the fee of the seal." This is a remarkable proof of his success. See the last note.



29. Mortimer was executed Nov. 29, 1330. The peace with Scotland was concluded March 17, 1328.

30. Queen Isabella was imprisoned at the close of 1330. At this time her influence was supreme.

37. David, son of king Robert, was born Mar. 5, 1324, so that he was only just *four* years old at this time.

39. "Joan, born in the Tower, in 1321, was in 1329 [1328?] married to David, prince of Scotland (afterwards David II.). She accompanied him in his exile in France, and solicited permission to share his imprisonment in England; but she was at length obliged to separate from him through his own misconduct, and return to her brother's court, where she died, Sept. 7, 1362;" Annals of England, p. 181.

44—49. The omission of these lines in MS. C. and some editions can hardly have been intentional, but merely due to the one chief cause of such omissions, viz. repetition of final words. Here, for instance, the scribe passed from the line ending with *ser* (l. 44) to the next line with the same ending, viz. l. 49.

59. The marriage took place at Berwick, July 12, 1328; Ann. Scot. ii. 131.

73. *Male ess*, i. e. disease; Fr. *mal aise*.

75. *Anc fundying*, a foundering, benumbing with cold. Jamieson explains *enfundeuyng* (E.) as 'perhaps asthma,' by fancifully referring it to an Old Swedish word with which it has no connection; but *enfundeuyng* is merely *en-foundering*, i. e. the same word as before with the prefix *en-*. In the Prompt. Parv., p. 175, Mr Way has the following note: "Dr Turner, in his Herbal, 1562, makes use of the term [*founder*] in allusion to ailments of the human body, where he says that *pyrethrum* 'is excellently good for any parte of the body that is *fundied* or *foundered*.' In his treatise of baths and mineral waters, he says that the baths of Baden, in High Germany, 'heate mucho membres that are *foundre* or fretished wyth cold, and bringe them to theyr naturall heate agayne;' and that the Pepper bath [no doubt the baths of Pfäfers] has virtues to restore limbs 'fretished, *foundered*, and made numme wyth colde.'" Again, in Jamieson's Diet., we have—"To Fundy, Funny, v. n. to become stiff with cold. *Ramsay*." These extracts make it clear that the word here intended is equivalent to *foundering*, which is used of exhaustion or physical prostration of any kind; and, in particular, of exhaustion produced by extreme cold and exposure. The disease induced was, in King Robert's case, termed 'leprosy.'

79. Cardross. "In the parish of Cardross to the W. of the river Leven [in Dumbartonshire] a small eminence still retains the name of the Castle hill; on which, according to the tradition of the country, a castle once stood, which was the occasional residence of the king, and in which he breathed his last; but no vestige even of the ruins are (*sic*) now to be seen;" Kerr's Hist. Rob. Bruce, ii. 481 (quoted by Jamieson).

102. *To hous was gevin*, was conducted home.

121. Cf. Froissart's Chron. cap. xx.

128. Barbour is here several years out. The Act of Settlement to which he refers was passed at the parliament held in Dec. 1318, nearly ten years previously.

160. See the account of king Robert's death in Froissart, ch. xx. There are seven old leonine verses called 'King Robert's Testament'; which are quoted, together with an old Scottish translation, in Tytler, *Hist. Scot.* i. 367.

185. Observe that Bruce says his heart is to be *taken* to the Holy Land, but he does not say it is to be *left* there. It appears that he had (at any rate in May, 1329) destined it to be finally deposited at Melrose. See the curious injunction to this effect, printed at the end of Scott's notes to The Abbot.

248. "All that concerned a good Christian man." He died at Cardross, June 7, 1329.

257. "And often drive their fists together," i. e. clench their hands.

293 [287 in P.]. "The expenses of Bruce's funerals are very minutely recorded in the accounts of the Chamberlain of Scotland. The marble tomb was brought from Paris. A large part of it must have been gilded, if we are to judge from the quantity of leaf gold (*foliorum aurcorum*) entered among the articles purchased."—Innes. Jamieson (pp. 489—493) gives several extracts from these Accounts.

324. "He left the mainland of Spain on the North of him." That is he rounded Cape St Vincent.

326. *Sebell the graunt*, Seville the' Grand, the great city of Seville, on the Guadalquivir.

338. *All soyne*, very soon; ingeniously altered by Hart to Alphonso (*for* Alphons). There were two Alphonso's at this time; Alphonso XI., king of Leon and Castile, who is here intended, and Alphonso IV., king of Arragon. See *Ann. Scot.* ii. 134.

351, 352. "And entrusted to him good soldiers who were well instructed in the mode of warfare in that land."

367. *Till-heven*, a bad spelling for *to-heven*, i. e. severely cut or wounded. *Fast* signifies 'very, greatly.'

378. *Love god*, praise God. Henry the Minstrel has copied this trait in his portrait of Wallace.

"His face he kepit, for it was euir bar,  
With his twa handis, the quhilk full worthi war."

Wallace, iii. 91.

"Woundis he had in mony diuerss place,  
Bot fayr and weill kepyt was his face."—*Id.*, ix. 1933.

393. According to Lord Hailes, who refers to Mariana, the Moorish leader was Osmyn, who commanded in Granada. On *Belmaryne*, see Tyrwhitt's note to Chaucer, *Prol.* l. 57.

396. *Demanz* is clearly the right reading; cf. *demaine* in Hart, and the reading *demainze* adopted by Jamieson. It means here to control, lit. to handle, treat, manage; such being the sense of the O.Fr. *demener*, sometimes spelt *demainer*. See Roquefort's and Burguy's

Glossaries. Similarly, we read that the English '*demaunde*' Scotland as if it had been "thair awne heretage;" Wallace, iii. 18.

421\*—432\*. It is somewhat strange that these lines, no doubt genuine, are omitted in both MSS. However, as Jamieson points out, the sense of the passage is preserved in Holland's poem called *The Howlat* (Owlet), written about 80 years after *The Bruce*. The passage in *The Howlat* (ed. Laing, 1823, st. 38, 39) is as follows:—

“Than in defence of the faith he fure to the fecht,  
 With knychtis of Christindome to kepe his command.  
 And quhen the battallis so brym, brathly, and bricht,  
 War joyned thraly in thrang, many thousand;  
 Among the heihin men the hert hardely he flang,  
     Said, ‘wend on as thou was wout,  
     Throw the batell in bront,  
     Ay formast in the front,  
     Thy fayis amang.  
 And I sall fallowe the in faith, or feye to be fellit;  
 As thi lege man leile, my lyking thow art;’ . . . .  
 Thus frayis he the fals folk, trewly to tell it,  
 Ay quhil he couerit [*recovered*] and come to the kingis hart.”

See l. 486 below, which almost presupposes some special mention of the heart in this place.

440. “They (the chased, the Saracens) rallied;” cf. l. 500.

444. Sir William Sinclair of Roslin; cf. Scott's poem of Rosabelle.

470. Aug. 25, 1330; see *Ann. Scot.* ii. 136.

521. “In B.C. 278, the consuls, C. Fabricius and Q. Æmilius Papus, undertook the command of the war. At the beginning of the campaign, a traitor offered to poison Pyrrhus; but the Romans honestly denounced the scoundrel;” Schmitz's *History of Rome*.

524. Innes retains the reading *Luffit*, loved; but it obviously makes nonsense.

571. “Caused him to be boiled.” The reading *seth* is clearly the right one, not *scher* (shear, flay), as in MS. E.

577. *War levit*, had taken leave.

587. *His sone*. So in the MSS., though it is a mistake of Barbour's. Some editions have turned *sone* into *brother*, by way of correction. Douglas was never married; his natural son was named William. He was succeeded by his second brother Hugh, the ninth lord Douglas, of whom little is known. The person intended is his third brother, whom Hume of Godscroft calls “Archbald Douglas, Lord of Galloway, Governour of Scotland, third brother to Sir James,” giving a long account of him; *Hist. Douglas*, pp. 53—62.

604. “And well defended the poor;” lit. and held the poor well under guard. *Pure*, poor (C.) is the right reading; not *poucr* (E.).

609. Murray died July 20, 1332. Barbour says he was poisoned, but does not say by whom. The statement that he was poisoned by a monk is only to be found in the printed editions; see footnote to l. 610. See the note on the ‘Death of Randolph’ in Tytler's *Hist. Scot.* i. 369.

## ADDITIONAL NOTES.

BOOK I. 122. The immediate reference is perhaps to Dionysius Cato, Distich. iii. 14 :

“ Multorum disce exemplo, quæ facta sequaris,  
Quæ fugias ; uita est nobis aliena magistra.”

Compare—

“ For Caton seith, thes gode techere,  
‘ Other monis lif is owre schewere.’”

King Alisaunder, ed. Weber, l. 17.

The remark became, however, a common proverb. Thus in the *Vie de Saint Auban*, ed. R. Atkinson, l. 734, we have—“ ki par autres est garniz, cist beu se chastie,” i. e. he who is warned by others reforms himself well. And, in a note on the line, the editor quotes from the *Vie de Saint Thomas*, 75. 30—

“ reis, ‘suef se chastie qui d’autrui se chastie,’  
cele parole as tu en plusurs lius oie.”

BOOK III. 73. I remark, in the note to this line, that Barbonr must have seen the romance of Alexander in an earlier form than that exhibited in the Scottish Buik of Alexander. Very likely he alludes to the great French romance by Tors and Bernay, which seems to belong to the beginning of the 13th century. See “*Li Romans d’Alixandre, par Lambert li Tors et Alexandre de Bernay, herausgegeben von H. Michelant ; Stuttgart, 1846.*” The story of the Forray of Gadres begins in the chapter headed “*Assant de Tyr.*” Alexander tells his men to go to Gadres, p. 94 ; duke Betis appears, p. 97 ; Gadifier des Lairis appears, p. 134 ; Alexander comes to the rescue, p. 152 ; Gadifier’s combat with Alexander is described, p. 176. In this version, Tholimar is called *Tholomes* ; Concus, *Calnu* ; and Danklyne, *Dans Clins* (which shews that the reading in the text should be *Dan-klyne*, where *Dan* is the prefix corresponding to Lat. *dominus*, O.Fr. *dans*, Span. *don*). An excellent epitome of “*Li Roumans d’Alixandre*” will be found in “*Alexander, vom Pfaffen Lamprecht ; herausgegeben von Dr H. Weismann ;*” Frankfurt, 1850 ; vol. ii. p. 291. See note to Book x. 705, where there is another reference to the same romance, p. 217—

“ Quar de l’ befroï u est, de si haut com il fu,  
Est salis en la vile, en son col son escu,” &c.

BOOK III. 99. For the following note I am indebted to Dr Murray.

No writer, so far as I am aware, seems to have seen the point of this passage. Mr J. Hill Burton (*Hist. Scot.*, ed. 1867, ii. 366) goes somewhat out of his way to shew that he does not. After quoting the lines in a note, he adds—“*Shaw, in his Gaelic Dictionary, has dorsair*

for doorkeeper. One would hardly have expected that the Archdeacon of Aberdeen would have condescended to notice such a Celtic etymology." But the Archdeacon knew what he was about. At p. 98 of Mr Burton's History, will be found a full account of the troubles caused in the minority of Alexander III. by Alan *Durward* the Justiciar or Steward of Scotland, who, having married an illegitimate daughter of Alexander II., was accused of an intrigue to secure the crown. Then, at p. 213, we have "Nicholas de Soulis, descended of the marriage of Marjory, a natural daughter of Alexander II., to Alan the Durward," as one of the fifteen competitors, and consequently a rival of the elder Bruce in his claim to the crown. Finally, as late as 1320, another "de Soulis, a descendant of that Nicholas de Soulis, the competitor for the crown, whose ancestor Allan the Durward had attempted, as we have seen, to get his wife legitimated as a daughter of William the Lion," formed a dangerous conspiracy against Bruce, now nearing the end of his life (ii. 431). The *Makynrossers* or 'Durwarth's sons' were the clansmen of Alan the Durward, who, like the Comyns of Badenoch, the Baliols, and others, were almost more dangerous to Bruce than the arms of England; and it was Barbour's policy, correctly or incorrectly, to attribute this attack on Bruce to the party of one of his rivals, whose pretensions, almost in his own days, had imperilled his hero's sovereignty. It is worthy of notice that the head of another family, who held a similar office under the title of *Steward*, actually transferred the sovereignty to his house by marriage with Bruce's daughter. See Burton, Hist. Scot. iii. 44.—J. A. II. M.

BOOK III. 455. Skelton also mentions "Mantryble the bryge;" Poems against Garnesche, in Dyce's edition, i. 117, l. 22. Dyce, in his note (ii. 179), refers us to Ellis's Specimens of Met. Rom. ii. 389; Caxton's *Lyf of Charles the Grete*, 1485, sig. e viii and sig. h viii; Barbour's Bruce, ed. Jamieson, ii. 832 [the present passage]; and Don Quixote, in Shelton's translation, pt. i. bk. iv. cap. xxii. p. 546, ed. 1612. In the original Spanish, the allusion is to "Fierabrás, con la puente de Mantible" (*sic*); parte i. cap. xlix.

BOOK XIV. 33. Speaking of Larne Lough, Reeves says—"In subsequent records the name assumes the various forms of Ulderfleet haven, Wolderfrith, Wolverfleet, and Olderfleet, the last of which names is still borne by the ruined castle," &c.; Eccl. Hist. of Down and Connor, p. 265.

BOOK XIV. 522. Add—In 1320, the prior of St John of Jerusalem in Ireland complained to the king of the great privations he had suffered by the Scots and rebels, but especially by the instrumentality of *Michael of Kylkenan*, &c.; Reeves, Eccl. Hist. of Down and Connor, p. 271. We may observe that Hart reads *Micell*, which is, perhaps, to be substituted for the *nycholl* of the text. (For these two citations from Reeves I am indebted to Mr W. II. Patterson, of Belfast.)

NOTES TO "HOW THE GOOD WIFE TAUGHT  
HER DAUGHTER."

5. *Ill techis*, bad qualities; see *Tache* in Halliwell.
9. "And more easily blemished (lit. blacked) by a great deal." Mr Lumby explains *be mekill thing* to mean "in comparison with a greater thing;" Ratis Raving, p. 129. But it merely means "by a great deal." Cf. l. 239.
20. *Nocht mak our moy*, not pretend to be over dainty.
42. *Our fer*, over far, too far.
47. "And rather (incline) to take a lower place than a higher, and (then) be put down." Cf. l. 121.
53. *Nocht than*, not but that. "Not but that they should always be decent." Mr Lumby (p. 129) explains it by "nothing should ever be more honest than they," which would require the comparative form *honster*. See l. 67.
61. Cf. P. Plowman, C. vi. 134; B. v. 31.
86. *Ladry*, common people, the rabble. See Jamieson.
95. *Lest vith*, hold out against.
101. *Had I wittyn*, had I known. Corresponding to the common Southern English *had I wist*; which see in Halliwell.
114. *In the rev*, in the street.
115. *Ryn at bares*, run at bars, play at the game of 'prison bars' or 'prisoners' base.' See "Base, or Prison-base, or Prison-bars" in Nares's Glossary.
123. *Our cleyn veschyn*, washed over-clean (!).
126. "To mend the complexion that God made."
148. *Vaverand*, lit. wavering, going about idly. Mr Lumby prints *wanerand*, and explains it by 'wandering.' This gives the right sense, but it is not the same word. It is our 'wavering;' cf. Icel. *vafra*, to hover about, *váfa*, to swing, to vibrate to and fro. See note to The Bruce, vii. 302\*.
168. *Beis nocht*, will not be.
222. "What the eye sees not, the heart covets not." The more common form is—"What the eye seeth not the heart doth not rue;" Hazlitt's Eng. Proverbs, p. 453.
233. *War nocht fors*, were not force (used). The odd contraction *dud* (see footnote) occurs again in Ratis Raving, l. 3218—"Thow art wndone, and euer thow *dud*," i. e. thou art undone, if ever thou *do it*.

Dr Murray tells me that *duid* for 'do it', riming with *guil* (good), is extremely common in Scotland to this day.

257. This sentence is a muddle, owing to the interpolation of ll. 259, 260, which must be regarded as parenthetical. *Quillk und thai had*, which if they had had; so in l. 284.

260. "An over-reckless, unprofitable (*or inactive*) person is wanton." But this line is really a repetition, out of place, of l. 276.

302. *On neyd*, of necessity; which is also the sense of the reading *One fors*.

## NOTES TO "A DIETARY."

Another copy of this poem occurs in *The Shepherd's Kalender*, ed. 1656, sig. L 6, back. It begins—"For health of body, cover from cold thy head."

5. *Ado*, to do. *Ado* is really short for *at do*, where *at* is the usual Northern prefix to the infinitive, as in Icelandic, &c. Compare—

"Lordys, he said, ye wait [*know*] quhat is *ado*."

The Wallace, ed. Jamieson, viii. 1248.

See the examples of *at do* in Mätzner, *Englische Grammatik*, II. ii. 58.

45. The spelling *Wise* (meaning 'visit') is easily explained. It was not usual to retain the final *t* of this word in Lowland Scottish. See *Vesie* in Jamieson's Dictionary.

50. *Be war with*, be ware *against*, i. e. beware of.

53. Chaucer's line (see footnote) is—"That porter of the gate is of delices." Cf. "Nought was foryete the porter ydelnesse;" *Knights Tale*, l. 1082.

78. *Both*, bought; see the footnote.

80. "To all temperate men (lit. impartial men) this Dietary is a treasure;" Lat. version—"Sed cunctis ditissimum vtenibus est dietarium."

## INDEX I.

INDEX TO SUBJECTS DISCUSSED, AND WORDS  
EXPLAINED, IN THE NOTES.

THE numbers refer to the Book and the Line; and are available both for the Text and Notes.

The *words* discussed are denoted by beginning with a small letter; the *subjects*, by beginning with a capital.

- |   |                                     |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| a, 13. 132; 19. 790   | Arran, 4. 464                       |
| abandonyt, 3. 48 (4. 655); abandonit, 4. 391                                  | Arthin, 18. 409                     |
| abid, 18. 65  | Arthur, king, 1. 549                |
| Acre, siege of, 1. 140  | Artois, Robert of, 1. 339           |
| Adrastus, 2. 528  | Arundel, earl of, 16. 342           |
| Airth, 13. 495  | assenzhe, 2. 378                    |
| Alexander, romance of, 1. 533; 3. 73; and see <i>additional note</i> , p. 612 | Athol, earl of, 2. 235; 5. 151      |
| Alexander III., 1. 37   | Auchterhouse, 14. 29                |
| all anerly, 17. 470   | away, 6. 210                        |
| allane, 6. 263  | aw, stand, 3. 62                    |
| allout, 16. 589   | awayward, 16. 584                   |
| allye, 17. 319  | Awe, Loch, 10. 17, 27, 34           |
| Alphonso XI., 20. 338   | ayndless, 10. 608                   |
| Andrews, archbishop of, 1. 354  | Baliol, 1. 37, 51                   |
| anger, 3. 517; angyr, 2. 518  | baner, 17. 134                      |
| Angus, 3. 659   | Bann, river, 14. 369, 371           |
| Annandale, 4. 599   | Barelay, David, 2. 237              |
| apane, 9. 64  | barell-feris, 15. 39                |
| apert, 10. 73   | Bathgate, 19. 206                   |
| Arblast, when used, 17. 236   | battale, 18. 116; battalis, 11. 304 |
| arblasters, 17. 236   | bear in hand, 1. 62                 |
| Ardrossan, 14. 31   | Beaumont, Henry de, 19. 153         |
| Arestee (Aristè), 10. 718   | beauvare, 18. 558.                  |
| Argyle, Allaster of, 10. 123  | Beg, Lough, 14. 371                 |
| Arickstone, 2. 148  | belewynt, 13. 544                   |
| armoris, 13. 183  | Bell, Sir Ingraham, 6. 3            |
|   | Behmaryne, 20. 393                  |



- bend, 17. 690  
 Benoit de Sainte-Maure, 1. 525  
 berfroiss (Old French *befroi*), 10. 708 ; see *additional note to 3. 73* (p. 612)  
 Berwick, 11. 184 ; 20. 59 ; taken, 17. 22  
 beteche, 15. 538  
 Betoun (?), 13. 523  
 Betys, duke, 3. 73  
 Beverley, 18. 555, 558  
 biggit, 14. 383  
 Birmingham, Sir John de, 14. 143  
 Bissets, 14. 47  
 Blackwater, 14. 337, 345  
 Blair, Sir Brice, 4. 37  
 Bohun, Sir Henry, 12. 29  
 Boroughbridge, 17. 555  
 Boroundoun, 2. 479  
 Bosbek (Roubaix ?), 4. 249  
 bot and, 5. 595  
 Bothwell, 8. 15, 95 ; castle, 13. 412  
 Bouvines, battle of, 4. 241, 249  
 Brandir, pass of, 10. 17 ; rocks of, 10. 86  
 Brechin, Sir David, 2. 211, 237  
 Bretagne, John de, 18. 507  
 Bride's, St, 5. 336  
 brin, 14. 339  
 Brodie castle, 4. 388  
 Bronne, Richard, 19. 15  
 Bruce, Edward, 2. 236 ; 14. 1 ; 18. 1, 13, 224  
 Bruce, Nigel, 2. 513  
 Bruce, Robert (the elder), 1. 51, 477  
 Bruce, Robert, 1. 477 ; his death, 20. 168, 185 ; his funeral, 20. 293 ; his heart, 20. 185, 421\*  
 Bruce (*error for Brice*), 4. 37  
 Buchan, 9. 297 ; 19. 374 ; countess of, 4. 56  
 Burgh on Sands, 4. 203  
 Bunkle, 9. 691  
 Bunnock, Binnock, 10. 153  
 burdis, 5. 388  
 burdowys, 17. 236  
 burgess, 17. 236  
 Burgh, Richard de, 14. 159  
 but, 3. 517 ; 7. 447 ; 16. 617  
 Bute, 3. 577  
 Butel (Buttil), 9. 522  
 Butler, 14. 143, 159  
 Byland, 18. 355  
 byrd, 6. 316  
 call all, 10. 227 (231)  
 Callan, 16. 261  
 Callock, Edmond de, 15. 321  
 Campaneus, 2. 534  
 Campbell, Sir Neil, 2. 491  
 Campbell, Sir Colin, 16. 119  
 Cannæ, 3. 208  
 Cannon, 17. 250 ; 19. 399  
 cant and keyn, 8. 280  
 Cantire, 3. 385  
 Capaneus. *See* Campaneus.  
 Cardross, 20. 79, 248  
 Carrick, 4. 599  
 Carrickfergus, 14. 33  
 caryage, 15. 19  
 Castleknock, 16. 261  
 Cato, Dionysius, quoted, 1. 122 (*additional note*, p. 612)  
 Charlemagne, 3. 441, 459  
 charre, 11. 123  
 chemeyr, 16. 580  
 Christiana de Insulis, 5. 133  
 Clare, Richard, 14. 159  
 clene and law, 10. 471  
 clewch, 16. 386  
 Clifford, 2. 112 ; 7. 622 ; 11. 521  
 Cock, river, 19. 279  
 colè, 7. 623  
 Comyn, John, 2. 235 ; 3. 1 ; 6. 503

- Comyn, John, of Buchan, 9. 110  
 Comyn, Sir Robert, 2. 37  
 Coneus, 3. 73  
 connand, 11. 1  
 Connaught, 16. 295  
 Connor, 14. 394  
 couer, 9. 190  
 covatiss, 19. 2  
 covyne, 13. 219  
 Cowal, 3. 153  
 Cowport (Berwick), 17. 35  
 Culross, 18. 254, 346  
 Cunnock, 6. 463  
 Cunningham, 8. 13  
 crakkis, 19. 399  
 Crawford, Sir Reginald, 4. 36  
 Cree, river, 9. 517  
 Crests come into use, 19. 396  
 Cruachan, Ben, 10. 27  
 cyre, 12. 22
- Dalry, 3. 68, 109  
 danger, 10. 196  
 Dares, 1. 525  
 Date of the work, 13. 704  
 David I., 1. 51  
 David II., 13. 697; born, 20. 37;  
 married, 20. 39  
 Danklyne, 3. 73; *perhaps read*  
 Danklyne, *addit. note*, p. 612  
 daw, of, 7. 132  
 Dayncourt, 11. 573  
 degyse, 19. 459  
 demanze, 20. 396; demanyt thaim,  
 15. 376  
 departit, 7. 626  
 Devilling (Dublin), 15. 107  
 Dickson, Thomas, 5. 276  
 Dictys, 1. 525  
 discrivit, 13. 185  
 do furth, 1. 256  
 Dochart, Glen, 3. 109
- Donavardyne, 3. 666  
 Douglas, Sir Archibald, 20. 587  
 Douglas-dale, 5. 271  
 Douglas, James, 1. 364; 2. 211;  
 cuts the cords of Edward's tent, 19.  
 571  
 Douglas, William, 1. 283; 5. 276  
 'Douglas' larder,' 5. 403  
 Douglas, meaning of, 15. 538  
 Down, Thomas of, 14. 376  
 dragoun, 2. 205  
 Drogheda, 16. 261  
 duk-peris, 3. 440  
 Dunaverty. *See* Donavardyne.  
 Dunbar, 13. 611  
 Dundalk, 14. 135  
 Dundee, 9. 328  
 Dunse, 17. 64  
 Dunstaffnage, 10. 113
- Edward I., 1. 283; 2. 151, 243\*; 4.  
 599; 8. 361; 9. 1; death of, 4. 190  
 Edward II., 8. 364; 17. 291; 19.  
 255  
 Edward III., 19. 257, 264
- Egremor, 3. 441  
 ek, 8. 290  
 Endwillane, 14. 113  
 enseinzie, 2. 426; 3. 27 (*note to 2.*  
 378)  
 entremes, 16. 457  
 erd, 6. 128  
 ere, 16. 258  
 erischry, 14. 9; 18. 443  
 Erskine, 19. 374  
 eschelis, 8. 218  
 Etive, Loch, 10. 17, 27, 34  
 Ettrick, 8. 425; 9. 673  
 eyn, 10. 305; cyme, 13. 697
- Fagher, 18. 13  
 faldyn, 11. 547; falding, 13. 632  
 far, 16. 46

- fast, 20. 367  
 fay, 19. 790  
 fayndit, fandit, 12. 148  
 feble, 3. 384  
 feill, 11. 655; fele, 16. 589  
 feir, 15. 514  
 feld, hard, 12. 406\*  
 fele, 16. 589; feill, 11. 655  
 fell, 6. 246  
 Fergus, 14. 31  
 Ferrand, earl of Flanders, 4. 211  
 ferrand (horse's name), 2. 118  
 ferrest, 19. 530  
 Ferumbras, 3. 437, 459  
 fest and far, 16. 46  
 Fierabras, 3. 437, 459  
 fiff sum, 6. 149; (*note to* 3. 420)  
 Fingal, 3. 68  
 Fitzthomas, 14. 146  
 Fitzwarren, 15. 75  
 Flagot, 3. 455  
 fleand, 15. 337\*  
 fluss, 13. 20  
 for, 2. 503  
 fordid, 5. 412  
 forfure, 10. 529  
 forrouth, 16. 504  
 Forster, 9. 312  
 forsuk, 14. 315  
 Forth, Firth of, 18. 254  
 Fox and Fisherman, 19. 689  
 foul, 7. 188  
 founder, 20. 75  
 frely, 3. 578  
 frest, 7. 447  
 Fraser, 2. 239; 8. 395, 397  
 fundying, 20. 75  
 fur, 2. 503; fure, 16. 288  
 furth, 1. 256  
 fute, 3. 578  
 fut-hate, 3. 418; fut-hat, 13. 454  
 ga, 9. 190  
 Gaderis, forray of, 3. 73  
 Galston, 8. 123  
 gang, 8. 450  
 Gaudifer, 3. 73  
 Gaul Mac Morna, 3. 68  
 Genitive of names, construction of,  
 17. 335  
 gert helde, 8. 14  
 gevin to hous, 20. 102  
 gill, 7. 622  
 Gillemine de Fiennes, 10. 456  
 Glasgow, bishop of, 2. 178; 4. 13  
 Glentool, 7. 494  
 Gloucester, earl of, 11. 163; 13. 511  
 Gordon, 9. 695  
 Granada, 20. 393  
 grevit, grue, 15. 541  
 grewis, 5. 13  
 grue, grevit, 15. 541  
 gyrrh, 2. 44; 4. 47  
 haill, 18. 116; baill and feir, 15.  
 514  
 Hainault, count of, 19. 264, 267  
 half, 16. 399  
 hals, 5. 575  
 Hannibal, 3. 208, 235  
 Harcla (*or* Hardclay), Sir Andrew,  
 16. 508, 511; 17. 866  
 Harpar, Gib, 15. 181  
 has, 13. 642  
 Hastings, John, 1. 51; 4. 384  
 hawch, 16. 336  
 hawes, 17. 13  
 hawyng, 7. 135  
 Haye, Hugh de la, 2. 237  
 he, 7. 192  
 hede-soyme, 10. 180  
 held, 16. 635  
 held on, 7. 27  
 Henry IV., 3. 209

- her, 12. 505  
 Hereford, earl of, 13. 412  
 hevede, 5. 11  
 Holland's poem of the Houlate, 20. 421\*  
 Hoods worn by the English, 19. 332  
 howand, 18. 116  
 hy, 15. 162  
  
 James (*disyllabic*), 1. 313  
 Jedworth, Jedwood, 8. 427  
 Jeromy (Jeremiah), 4. 682  
 Jerusalem, 4. 209  
 Inverury, 9. 34  
 Joan de la Tour, 20. 39  
 Johnston, St, 2. 247  
 Isabella, queen, 19. 231 ; 20. 30  
 Islay, 3. 659  
 Judas Iseariot, 4. 18  
 iuntly, 17. 689  
 iuperdy, 14. 421  
  
 Kildrummy, 2. 513 ; 3. 337 ; 4. 181 ; 9. 289  
 Kilkenane, 14. 522  
 Kilross, 14. 252  
 Kilsaggart, 14. 133  
 Kilwinning, 8. 95  
 knaiff child, 13. 693  
 Knights made, 9. 138 ; 12. 413  
 Kyle, 8. 9  
 Kyllvanane, 14. 522 ; *and addit. note*, p. 613  
  
 ladis, 8. 450  
 Lambertson, William of, 1. 354  
 Lanark, 8. 447  
 Lancaster, earl of, 17. 285, 866, 875  
 lap on, 5. 214  
 Larne, Lough, 14. 33 ; *and see* p. 613  
 Laryss, 3. 73  
 late, 7. 127  
  
 lechyng, 13. 46  
 Leinster, 16. 297  
 leit lichtly, 12. 250  
 Leixlip, 16. 261  
 Lennox, 2. 235  
 lentyryne, 10. 815  
 lest, 7. 65  
 let, 1. 254  
 letter, letteris, 17. 48  
 levit war, 20. 577  
 lewe, 16. 275  
 lif, on, 7. 65  
 Limerick, 16. 265, 297  
 Lincelly, Lintelly, 16. 336, 342  
 Linlithgow castle, 10. 136, 137  
 Linton lea, 16. 336  
 Lochmaben, 2. 18  
 Loch Ryan, 16. 36  
 Logans, 14. 47  
 Logie, John de, 19. 15  
 Longcastell (Lancaster), 17. 285, 852  
 Longueville, Sir Thomas de, 9. 391  
 Lorn, brooch of, 3. 93, 146  
 Lorn, John of, 6. 481, 503 ; 10. 11  
 Lorn, lord of, 3. 1  
 louch, 14. 354  
 loud and still, 3. 745  
 Loudon (Lochdon), 4. 16  
 Loudoun, 8. 123  
 love god, 20. 378 ; lovyng, 7. 90 ; lovyt, 1. 406  
 lownyt, 15. 276  
 Lucius Iberius, 1. 549, 560  
 lufre, 14. 233  
 Lombard, 10. 324  
 Lyne, water of, 9. 673  
  
 ma weill, 16. 592  
 Maccabees, 1. 465  
 Macandrosser, 3. 99 ; *and addit. note*, p. 612

- Macgullane, 14. 105  
 Mac Morna, Goll, 3. 68  
 Macnaughtan, 3. 153  
 Makfulchiane, 14. 105  
 Making knights, 9. 138 ; 12. 413  
 Makmartane, 14. 106  
 male ess, 20. 73  
 Malerb, Gilbert de, 19. 15  
 Man, isle of, 4. 14  
 Mandevill, 14. 47  
 mantill, 5. 317  
 Mantrybill, brig of, 3. 455 ; and  
     *see additional note*, p. 613  
 Mar, 19. 374  
 March, 19. 776  
 Marcus, 4. 14  
 Margaret, maid of Norway, 1. 37  
 Margaret, St, 10. 737  
 Marmion, a line in, 19. 165  
 Marthokys soue, 3. 67  
 Martinmas, 9. 127  
 mast, 17. 696  
 mastery, 13. 412  
 Maupas, John, 18. 224  
 maynteym, 2. 189  
 Meath, 16. 296  
 Meldrum, 9. 202  
 melle, 7. 622  
 Melrose, 20. 185  
 merdale, 9. 249  
 Merse, 15. 331  
 Methven, 2. 303  
 Minorite convent, 2. 33  
 misteris, 17. 542  
 Mitton, 17. 555  
 Moffat, 9. 338  
 Moiry Pass, 14. 113, 133  
 mole, 3. 696  
 mon, 16. 275 ; 19. 667  
 month, 8. 393  
 Montpelier, 15. 83  
 Mordred, 1. 549  
 Morocco, strait of, 3. 688  
 Mortiner executed, 20. 29  
 Mounth, Month (the Grampians),  
     2. 494  
 Mowbray, Sir Philip, 2. 211 ; 10.  
     821 ; 11. 1  
 Mowbray, Sir Roger, 2. 211  
 Mull of Cantire, 3. 696  
 Munster, 16. 297  
 Murray, earl of, dies, 20. 609. *See*  
     *Randolph*.  
 mydwart, 3. 682  
 na, 2. 517 ; na war, 7. 218  
 Naas, 16. 261  
 nakyt, 7. 330 ; nakit, 13. 98  
 naylis, 3. 459  
 Neagh, Lough, 14. 337, 339, 371, 376  
 Neil Bruce, 2. 513  
 neir, 16. 258  
 Nele (Neil), 2. 491  
 Newcastle, 17. 291  
 nigramansy, 4. 747  
 Ninian's, St, 11. 442  
 Northumbrian lands given to the  
     Scotch, 20. 23  
 not, 13. 173  
 nychtirtale, 19. 495  
 oblesteris, 17. 236  
 O Dempsy, 14. 329, 339, 369  
 Oliphard, 9. 338  
 Oneyl, Donevald, 14. 102  
 or, 16. 288 ; or at, 10. 529  
 Oriel College, 13. 611  
 Osmyn the Moor, 20. 393  
 ourcome, 18. 114  
 our-tuk, 12. 439  
 outrageous, 11. 32  
 owth, 14. 352 ; 17. 598 ; 18. 418  
 Palmsunday, 5. 307 ; 15. 100  
 parisius, 4. 251

- Parliament, Black, 19. 46  
 part, twa, 17. 103  
 Participle, past (doubled), 18. 168  
 Patrick of March, 13. 611  
 Peace made, 20. 29  
 Pembroke, earl of, 2. 200  
 Pembroke college, 2. 200  
 pennystane, 16. 383  
 Perth taken, 9. 450  
 peth, 18. 366  
 Philippa, queen, 19. 264  
 phitones (*or* pithones), 4. 753  
 plain, 11. 107  
 plait and mailze, 11. 107  
 Platan, 9. 312  
 price, 7. 90  
 Prophecies, 4. 209, 241  
 Proverbs cited, 3. 540; 4. 119; 5. 262; 11. 24  
 pmsoun, 1. 545  
 punzeis, 12. 373  
 purvay, 5. 74  
 Pyrrhus, story of, 20. 521
- quethir, the, 12. 191, 564  
 quheyne, 17. 67; quhoyn, 17. 135  
 quhile, 8. 18  
 quhistlyng, 6. 87  
 quhoyn, 17. 135; quheyne, 17. 67  
 quyntis, 13. 183  
 qwyrbolle, 12. 22
- Race of Brittany, 3. 687  
 rad till byd, 12. 431  
 raid, 8. 296  
 raiss, 3. 687  
 raiss dragoun, 2. 205  
 Randolph, Sir Thomas, 2. 237; 6. 510. *See* Murray.  
 Ramsay, 14. 29  
 Rauchryne (Rathlin), 3. 680  
 raucht, 7. 623
- raw, 8. 450  
 rebell, 10. 129  
 rebouris, at, 13. 486  
 redis swyr, 17. 13  
 Reid, river, 17. 13  
 relyng, 12. 110  
 renk, 2. 365  
 Rennell's Current, 3. 687  
 renownee, 8. 290  
 revar, 14. 337  
 rewis, 14. 221  
 reyck, 17. 419  
 riall, 12. 557  
 Richemont, Thomas de, 16. 342  
 Rievaulx, 18. 498  
 Robert II., 13. 695, 704  
 Robert, bishop, 13. 683  
 romanys, 1. 446  
 Roubaix, 4. 249  
 roucht, 12. 557  
 Round Table, 13. 379  
 routit, 7. 192  
 rownand, 12. 360  
 ryde, 12. 557; ryde aganis, 14. 429  
 Ryedale, 18. 355, 498  
 rymmyl, 12. 557
- sagat, 7. 368  
 St Andrews, bishop of, 2. 173  
 St John, John de, 9. 509  
 salss, 3. 540  
 saltit, haf gert, 18. 168  
 sanctit, 17. 286  
 sarray, 8. 296  
 Savages, 14. 47  
 sawin, 4. 685  
 scaill, 15. 337\*, 341  
 schiltrum, 12. 429  
 scho, 17. 672  
 schonand, 5. 201  
 schot, 7. 467; 15. 59

- Scone, 2. 150  
 Scottish Sea, 9. 309 ; 18. 346  
 se, 3. 172  
 segis, 4. 697  
 Selkirk, 8. 425 ; 9. 673  
 seth, 20. 571  
 Seton, Christopher, 2. 243\* ; 4. 29 ;  
     5. 156  
 Settlement, Act of, 20. 123  
 Seville, 20. 326  
 Ships drawn on land, 15. 272  
 Silvester II., 4. 209  
 Sinclair, bishop William, 16. 575 ;  
     Sir William, 20. 444  
 Sir James, the good, 15. 538  
 Slane, 16. 63  
 slep, 7. 177  
 Slevach, 9. 107  
 slew fire, 13. 36  
 Snowdown, 4. 181  
 Sodor and Man, 4. 14  
 soft, 4. 697  
 Somerville, 2. 239  
 Soulis, Sir John, 14. 27 ; 16. 508,  
     511 ; 18. 23  
 Soulis, William de, 19. 11  
 sow, 17. 597  
 sower, 19. 746  
 soyme, soam, 10. 180  
 sper, 3. 459  
 sprenten, 12. 49  
 Spurs cut off, 16. 597  
 stail, 15. 341 ; 17. 97  
 stand aw, 3. 62  
 stane (stare ?), 15. 49  
 Stanhope Park, 19. 490  
 Stewart, Sir John, 14. 28 ; 18. 23  
 Stewart, Sir Walter, 18. 33 ; 19. 205  
 Stirling, 1. 409 ; castle, 2. 211  
 stok, 15. 49  
 stole, 2. 151  
 stratest, 6. 463  
 Strathbogie, 9. 188, 695  
 Strathern, countess of, 19. 23  
 Strathern, earl of, 9. 340  
 strecour, 6. 487  
 strinth, 9. 59  
 stuffit, 17. 135  
 stychit, 3. 658  
 succudry, 16. 327  
 suet, tynt the, 13. 32  
 Sully, Henry de, 18. 524 ; 19. 73  
 sun, 6. 149  
 summer, 17. 696  
 surcharge, 16. 458  
 suth, 17. 278  
 swappit, 17. 690  
 swyr, 17. 13  
 syb, 13. 511  
 Tain, 4. 47  
 takis on hand, 16. 593  
 tane, 6. 128 ; 14. 381  
 Tarbard, 15. 272  
 taucht, 2. 130  
 thai, 1. 455, 458  
 thar, 8. 257 ; 12. 300  
 Thebes, 2. 528  
 Tholimar, 3. 73  
 thresum, 3. 420  
 Thrillwall, 6. 392  
 thurt, 6. 121  
 till, 6. 656  
 till-hewen, 20. 367 ; till-hewyt, 2. 381  
 to-frusechyt, 17. 667  
 to-ga, 8. 351  
 top our tail, 7. 455  
 Torwood, 11. 210  
 to-stonay, 18. 547  
 tothir, 4. 518 ; 9. 412  
 toune, com of, 7. 632  
 to-vauerand, 7. 302\*  
 toym, 5. 642

- Traitors, stories of, 5. 521  
 Trancent, 18. 276  
 tretis, 10. 125  
 tretit, 10. 481  
 treyteris, 10. 125  
 treyn, 10. 361  
 tropellis, 13. 275  
 Truce made, 19. 128, 153, 230  
 tuk, 9. 412  
 Turnberry, 4. 556; 5. 1, 76  
 Twenge, 13. 523  
 twist, 7. 188  
 Tybetot, 13. 468  
 tymbrys, 19. 396  
 Tyndrum, 3. 68, 109  
 tynt the snet, 13. 32  
 Tyre, 3. 73; siege of, 10. 705  
 tyt, 16. 132; tyttar, 2. 517  
  
 Uchtred, 18. 409  
 Ulster, 14. 373; 16. 317  
 Umphraville, Sir Ingraham de, 2.  
     211; 6. 3  
 Uriel, 16. 296  
  
 valk, 7. 179  
 valknyt, (*note to 7. 179*)  
 varrar, 5. 546  
 vauerand, vaueryt (*note to 7. 302\**)  
 Vaux, 7. 622  
 vayn, vill of, 7. 2  
 vayndist, 13. 217  
 vend, 4. 609  
 Verdon, 14. 143  
 will of vayn, 7. 2  
  
 Vipont, 13. 472  
 voidry, 10. 516  
 vonnyu hay, 10. 193  
 vre, 15. 376  
 vyre, 5. 595.  
  
 wald, 18. 555  
 Wallace, 1. 283  
 wane, will of, 2. 471  
 wan plass, 12. 563  
 war, 19. 468  
 War-engines, 17. 597, 672  
 warn, 4. 392  
 Wavering Firth, 14. 33  
 Weardale, 19. 254, 316, 490  
 Webtoun, Sir John, 8. 453  
 went, 4. 257  
 wer (were), 16. 307  
 wer (to defend), 16. 594  
 werdis, 2. 329  
 while, 7. 72  
 will of red, 3. 494; (*and note to 2.*  
     471); — of wane, 2. 471  
 William of Lamberton, 1. 354  
 Winchburgh, 13. 587  
 Wishart, Robert, 4. 13  
 with, 17. 455  
 Woking's Firth, 14. 33; *and addit.*  
     *note*, p. 613  
 wonnyn, 10. 799  
  
 York fortified, 19. 271  
 Ysay (Isaiah), 4. 683  
 Yule-eve, 9. 204



## INDEX II.

## BOOKS REFERRED TO IN THE NOTES.

(THIS is merely a list of the *more important* books and authors referred to in the Notes ; with references to the Notes in which they are cited.)

- ALEXANDER.—The Buik of the most noble and vailzeand conqueror Alexander, callit the Forray of Gadderis ; Bannatyno Club, 1834. Referred to ; 3. 62, 73 ; see additional note, p. 612.
- Annals of England ; Library Edition ; J. Parker, 1876. Cited—1. 37, 477 ; 2. 178, 200, 243\* ; 4. 73 ; 5. 1 ; 9. 509 ; 11. 163 ; 20. 39.
- Annals of Scotland. See Hailes.
- Brut.—The Chronicle called ‘The Brut’ ; 1. 560.
- Burton ; Hist. of Scotland, 1. 37. See additional note on p. 612.
- Camden’s Britannia ; 6. 392.
- Camden’s Remaines concerning Britaine, ed. 1657 ; 2. 235.
- Cato, Dionysius ; 1. 343 ; see additional note, p. 612.
- Chaucer ; 1. 122, 343, 356, 533, 545 ; 2. 365, 381 ; 3. 418, 688, 753 ; 5. 13 ; 12. 22 ; 13. 183 ; 14. 420 ; 18. 168 ; 19. 495 ; 20. 393.
- Complaint of Scotland, ed. J. A. H. Murray (E. E. T. S.) ; 4. 241.
- Dante ; 2. 534.
- Dunlop’s History of Fiction ; 1. 525.
- Erceldoune, Thomas of ; ed. J. A. H. Murray ; 2. 86.
- Fordun’s Chronicle, ed. Skene ; 1. 37, 354, 409, 465, 481 ; 2. 1, 16, 33, 178, 211, 237, 303, 494 ; 3. 68, 687 ; 5. 133 ; 6. 392 ; 9. 107, 110, 204, 450, 517 ; 10. 8, 123, 125, 136, 352 ; 11. 84 ; 19. 11, 15.
- Froissart ; tr. by Johnes ; 1. 339 ; 19. 267, 316, 399, 490 ; 20. 121, 160.
- Guido de Colonna ; 1. 393, 525.
- Hailes.—The Annals of Scotland, by Sir David Dalrymple (Lord Hailes), 2 vols. 4to. 1779 ; 1. 37, 283, 354 ; 2. 37, 112, 199, 235, 237, 243\* ; 4. 13, 36, 37, 47, 56 ; 5. 1, 104, 151 ; 8. 133 ; 9. 204, 509 ; 10. 8, 123, 456 ; 11. 163, 184 ; 13. 305, 321, 463, 472, 484, 735 ; 14. 143, 145, 159, 221 ; &c.
- Havelok the Dane ; ed. Skeat (E. E. T. S.) ; 3. 62 ; 7. 467 ; 11. 547.
- Hume of Godscroft’s History of the Houses of Douglas and Angus ; Edinburgh, 1644 ; 1. 37, 283 ; 2. 148 ; 5. 271, 276, 403 ; 8. 28, 447, 453 ; 15. 321, 533 ; 19. 332 ; 20. 287.

- Innes.—The Brns, from a collation of the Cambridge and Edinburgh MSS.; Spalding Club, 1856; 8. 296; 9. 107, 522; 11. 107, 290; 12. 133, 143, 191, 354, 505; 13. 447\*; 14. 33, 47, 102, 105, 106, 113, 133, 135, 143, 159, 329, 337, 352, 373; 14. 394, 522; 15. 162; 16. 296, 342; 17. 856; 19. 776; 20. 23.
- Jamieson (denoted by 'J.')—The Bruce, by Master John Barbour; published from a MS. dated 1489; by John Jamieson, D.D., Edinburgh, 1820 (reprinted, 1869); 2. 235, 237, 239, 365, 491; 3. 68, 153, 659; 4. 14, 16, 29, 181, 388, 464; 5. 104, 255; 6. 481; 7. 238; 8. 28, 226, 257; 9. 107, 312, 509, 691, 695; 10. 129; 11. 573; 13. 321; 14. 29, 31, 105, 106, 133, 143, 371; 15. 75; 16. 119, 339; 17. 13; 19. 279, 374, 495; 20. 79, 293.
- Jamieson's Scottish Dictionary; 2. 494; 3. 578; 5. 201; 9. 64; 15. 39; 20. 75.
- Langtoft; *see* Robert of Brunne.
- Layamon's Brut, ed. Madden; 1. 560.
- Lucan's Pharsalia, quoted by Barbour; 3. 281.
- Lydgate; 4. 753; (Storie of Thebes), 2. 528; 6. 179.
- Morley's English Writers; 1. 525, 560; 3. 68.
- Morte Arthur, by Malory; 1. 549. Allit. poem, ed. Brock (E. E. T. S.), 1. 549.
- Nares's Glossary; 1. 545.
- Piers the Plowman, ed. Skeat (E. E. T. S.); 1. 194; 4. 747.
- Pinkerton (denoted by 'P.')—The Bruce; by John Barbour. The first genuine edition, published from a MS. dated 1489; by J. Pinkerton; London, 1790; 1. 283, 339, 458; 2. 37, 130, 237, 243\*, 365; 3. 146; 4. 13, 14, 47, 190; 5. 317; 8. 133, 257, 447; 9. 34, 323; 10. 267, 705; 11. 334; 12. 429; 13. 379, 683; 15. 272, 536; 16. 303, 331.
- Plutarch, translated by North; 3. 235, 242.
- Political Songs, ed. T. Wright (Camden Society); 1. 37, 194; 2. 239; 17. 875.
- Promptorium Parvulorum, ed. A. Way (Camden Society); 13. 183; 20. 75.
- Ratis Raving, ed. J. R. Lumby (E. E. T. S.), 6. 336; and *see* p. 523.
- Robert of Brunne's translation of Peter Langtoft's Chronicle, ed. Hearne, Oxford, 1725; 1. 37, 409, 465; 5. 104.
- Romans d'Alixandre, by Lambert li Tors and Alexandre Bernay, ed. H. Michelant; Stuttgart, 1846; 10. 705, 718; and *addit.* Note to 3. 73, on p. 612.
- Scott, Sir Walter. The Abbot; 15. 538; 20. 185. Castle Dangerous; 5. 255, 271, 307, 403; 8. 447, 453. Highland Widow; 10. 17, 27, 34. Lady of the Lake; 4. 181; 13. 379. Lord of the Isles; 1. 37; 2. 33, 235—513; 3. 1, 93, 385, 583; 4. 388, 617; 5. 1, 76, 151; 6. 481; 7. 105; 8. 425, 447; 9. 509, 686; 10. 11—521; 12. 505; 13. 229,

- 305 ; 14. 102. *Marmion* ; 19. 165. *Tales of a Grandfather* ; 1. 37 ; 3. 93 ; 4. 56 ; 5. 271 ; 8. 447 ; 10. 11, 137, 352 ; 11. 547 ; 13. 695.
- Shakespeare (*Hamlet*), 1. 545 ; (*Henry IV.*), 4. 209 ; (*Macbeth*), 7. 72 ; (*Richard II.*), 7. 72.
- Skelton, ed. Dyce ; 2. 247 ; 3. 48 ; 4. 391, 753 ; and see p. 613.
- Sowdone of Babylon and Ferumbras his sone, Romance of. Roxburgh Club, 1854 ; 3. 437, 440, 455.
- Specimens of English Literature, from 1298 to 1393 ; ed. Morris and Skeat ; 2. 471 ; 7. 1—400.
- Specimens of English Literature, from 1394 to 1579 ; ed. Skeat ; 6. 179.
- Statius, his *Thebais* ; 2. 528 ; 6. 179.
- Stratmann's Old English Dictionary (2nd edition) ; 2. 365 ; 3. 578, 658.
- Troy-book. The alliterative Geste Historial of the Destruction of Troy, ed. Panton and Donaldson (E. E. T. S.) ; 1. 393, 525 ; 12. 429.
- Tytler's History of Scotland, vol. i. ; 2. 479 ; 8. 393 ; 9. 522 ; 12. 429 ; 18. 409, 524 ; 20. 160.
- Vergil, quoted by Barbour ; 3. 561, 706 ; 5. 87.
- Wallace. The Wallace, ed. Jamieson ; Edinburgh, 1820 ; 1. 481 ; 2. 17, 237, 471 ; 3. 62 ; 4. 37, 685 ; 7. 302\* ; 8. 427 ; 9. 64, 391 ; 13. 36, 495 ; 14. 29 ; 15. 538 ; 16. 575 ; 17. 285 ; 18. 366 ; 19. 2, 746 ; 20. 378, 396.
- Warton's History of English Poetry ; 1. 525 ; 2. 346 ; 3. 73, 437, 455 ; 5. 1, 13.
- William of Palerne, ed. Skeat (E. E. T. S.) ; 6. 650.
- Wyntown's Chronicle, ed. Laing ; 1. 37—602 ; 2. 1—494 ; 3. 208—440 ; 4. 13, 209 ; 6. 392.

## INDEX III. (RIME-INDEX.)

THIS Index is by no means exhaustive, but will probably suffice as a guide to the more important rimes. A complete Rime-index would occupy a considerable space, and much of the information would be valueless. We learn nothing from a large number of the rimes beyond the one very important fact that the final *-e*, so common in Chaucer, is hardly to be found in Barbour at all. Certainly it is never found as expressing an inflection of a noun or verb, and the result is that a large number of the rimes are just the same as in modern English, whilst they are very different from those in Chaucer. A comparison with the latter is easily made, and the difference is at once apparent.

Some of the most striking uses of the final *-e* in Chaucer are these.

(1) The *-e* marks: (*a*) the definitive form of the adjective.<sup>1</sup> In Barbour, it makes no difference whether the adjective is definite or indefinite: it always drops the final *-e*. Ex. "his *gret* valour," i. 556; "the *maist* party," ii. 215. Examples are scarce, because Barbour is remarkably sparing of his adjectives. (*b*) The plural of adjectives. In Barbour, the inflection is dropped. Ex. "Full *feill* that war douchty of deid;" ii. 232. The final *-e* which sometimes appears is due to mistakes on the part of the scribe, and to the lateness of the existing MSS. Thus the same word is miswritten *feile*, ii. 221; *feyle*, ii. 228; but these final letters have no meaning, and are to be disregarded in the scansion.

(2) In verbs, *-e* marks: (*a*) the infinitive mood. But Barbour has—"Ye sall *isch* furth to the bataill;" ii. 278. In ii. 251, the word *arme* appears, but the *-e* is an idle addition. The line runs—"Bad his men *arm* thaim hastily." And so throughout. Hence *tell* (infinitive mood) rimes with *fell* (past tense), ii. 45; a rime which will not be found in Mr Cromie's Ryme-Index to Chaucer.

(*b*) the gerundial infinitive. But Barbour has—"And weill mar for to *dreid* then thai;" ii. 272.

(*c*) the past participle of strong verbs. Here, however, Barbour differs by retaining the *full form* of the inflection; as in *cummyn*, i. 44; *foundyn*, i. 60; *chosyn*, i. 117; *haldyn*, i. 118. Note also the pairs of rimes *knawin*, *drauin*, iv. 175; *sawin*, *knawin*, iv. 685. In some verbs

<sup>1</sup> For examples, see Dr Morris's Introduction to his edition of the Prologue, &c. (Clarendon Press), and my analysis of the metre of the Squire's Tale in my edition of The Prioresses Tale, &c. (Clarendon Press).

the contracted form occurs, as in *tan* (taken), *don* (done); &c. These are monosyllabic, though often written *tane*, *done* by the scribe.

(*d*) the past tense of such weak verbs as take the endings *-de* and *-te*. But Barbour has *dempt*, i. 213, *awecht*, i. 255; *thocht*, i. 303, &c.

Without going into more particulars, the above remarks will enable the reader to see the force of the statement that, whereas the final *-e* is common in Chaucer as indicating various inflections, there is *not a single example of it* throughout the whole of the rime-endings that occur in Barbour. The instances in which it is *written* at the end of a line are, in every case, due to the scribe only and to the written form; it was not meant to be sounded.

Throughout Book I., the only examples of a written *-e* at the end of lines (not counting instances such as *bounte*, *he*) are these.

In ll. 55, 56, we have *male*, *collaterale*. If the final *-e* were to be pronounced here, it would not be *inflectional*, but the words belong rather to a class of which I have a few more words to say below. The same remark applies to *female*, *male* ll. 59, 60, and *thrillage*, *parage*, ll. 101, 102.

In ll. 65, 66, we have *hale*, *dale*. Here the *-e* merely means that the *a* is long; the words are constantly written *haill*, *daill*.

In ll. 105, we have *ride*; but it rimes to *abyd*. The *-e* is not an inflection, for the infinitive mood, in Barbour, does not admit of one.

So in l. 108, the infinitive *tyne* is monosyllabic, for it rimes with the word *with-in*. The latter word never becomes *withinnē* in Northern English.

In ll. 113, 114, we have *thrillag*, *vsage*. See the remark on *thrillage* above.

In ll. 119, 120, we have *bene*, *sene*. Both are monosyllables, and are also written *beyn*, *seyn*.

In l. 128, we have *wyde*; but it rimes with *tyd*.

In ll. 143, 144, we have *tane*, *gayne*; both are monosyllabic past participles, and are also written *tan*, *gan*.

In l. 150, we have *gate*, which occurs as a monosyllable with very great frequency. It is made to rime with *debat*.

In ll. 157, 158, we have *save*, *have*. These words are also constantly written *sauff*, *haff*, &c.

The other examples are of a similar character, and may be easily understood. They are as follows: *quhile*, *ghyle* (171), *nane*, *tane* (173), *sonc*, *wndone* (181), *toune*, *possessiounc* (185), *nation*, *fellone* (193), *enchesone*, *destructionc* (203), *tyne*, *pyne* (211), *nane*, *nekbane* (217), *dome*, *thryldome* (235), *syne*, *commandyne* (255), *thrillage*, *parage* (275), *gave*, *knave* (287), *page*, *wastage* (289), *seyle*, *feyle* (303), *wunc*, *tane* (323), *heritage*, *thryllage* (351), *homage*, *heritage* (419), *thrillage*, *wasselage* (471), *enchesoune*, *resoune* (487), *tane*, *gane* (521), *wrate*, *stute* (525),

*conqueroure, tour* (529), *pwsoune, tresoune* (533), *deul, rede* (545), *passe, was* (529).

Of these, the very last example is the clearest; we know that *was* is, at any rate, monosyllabic. It follows that *passe* should rather have been written *pas*; and, as a fact, it generally *is* so written; see iv. 354.

So too, in the middle of lines, we find *fayne* for *fayn*, i. 11; *weile* for *weil*, i. 149, and the like; where the *-e* has no phonetic value.

The result is that, throughout Book I., if the final *-e* is ever to be sounded at the end of a line, it can only be in the French words ending in *-age*, viz. *thrillage, vsage, parage, page*, &c.; or in French words ending in *-ale*, such as *femal, male, collaterale*. And I think it possible that some of these words may, at that early period, have sometimes (but quite *exceptionally*) retained the final *-e* as a lightly pronounced separate syllable. Still we do not find any indication of this in general when these words occur in the middle of lines; note *thrillage* in l. 109, *wysage* in l. 383, where, however, the accent falls upon a different syllable.

Just as at the end of lines, so also in the middle of them, the *inflectional* final *-e* is wholly wanting. But I believe it will be found that there are just three or four instances in which a final *-e* really appears, but only as *an essential part* of the word. Such words are, at the most, extremely few. The word *sege* (siege) is perhaps of this character. We find—

The segē tuk full apertly; x. 315.

Thai wald he leit the segē be; xvii. 850.

I believe that such words will be found to be mostly of French origin, and the examples of them are so scarce that the reader may as well adopt the general rule, that the final *e* (of whatever character) is *wholly absent* from Barbour, and is *never to be sounded when inserted by the scribes*.

These few remarks will serve to introduce the index here following; further remarks upon the metre will be found in the Preface, including some notes upon lines which are really or apparently imperfect in scansion.

#### A. LIST OF DOUBLE OR FEMININE RIMES.

(This list is nearly, if not quite, an exhaustive one; the reference is to the former line of the couplet.)

*-abill*; delitabill, fabill, 1. 1.

*-alit (-aylit, -aillyt)*; apparalit, assalit, 9. 132; assailyt, failzeit, 2. 538; assalit, falit, 4. 89; battaillyt, assaylit, 2. 221; failyt, fortrawaillyt, 3. 325; fortravalit, assalit, 7. 368; travalit, assalit, 4. 149.

*-akis (-akys)*; takys, stomakys, 3. 541.

*-anis (-anys)*; banys, anys, 1. 271; montanys, paynys, 3. 371; montanis, planys, 8. 3; stanys, nanys, 10. 57.

- aris*; flearis, chassaris, 3. 51.
- astis*; mastis, fast is, 17. 715.
- atis*; batis, howgatis, 4. 438; climatis, gatis, 4. 701; prelatiis, statii, 20. 161; statii, gatis, 1. 337.
- auit*; dissauit, ressauit, 4. 272.
- awin*; knawin, drawin, 4. 175; sawin, knawin, 4. 685.
- awis*; drawis, sawis, 4. 322; shawis, blawis, 4. 121.
- ayis*; alwayis, sayis, 11. 23; Artayis, dayis, 1. 339; sayis, wayis, 2. 39.
- ayit* (-ait); affrayit, assayit, 19. 591; appurvait, assayit, 9. 424; arayit, displayit, 12. 215, 14. 173, 15. 7, 19. 435; effrait, assait, 13. 173; purvait, displayit, 12. 411; werrayit, assayit, 3. 375.
- edis* (-edys); redis, dedys, 1. 17, 4. 739; spreadis, bredis, 16. 67; stedis, wedis, 11. 466, 13. 29.
- ellic*; scheldis, feldis, 8. 227.
- emnil* (-emnyll, -ymnyll, -embill, -ymbill); assemmyl, trymmyl, 12. 267; assembill, trymbill, 2. 294.
- eris* (-erys); apperis, maneris, 4. 725; archeris, hobleris, 11. 109, 13. 659; archeris, oblesteris, 17. 235; archeris, speris, 13. 57; baneris, maneris, 8. 229, 17. 341; baneris, speris, 11. 464, 13. 237; baneris, Coigneris, 15. 23, 35; efferis, mysteris, 12. 413; feris, steris, 12. 41; fleieris, chasseris, 3. 81; freris, mysteris, 17. 541; maneris, afferis, 17. 247; maneris, Coigneris, 14. 393; officeris, afferis, 1. 191; prisoneris, maneris, 17. 891; prisoneris, efferis, 18. 505; speris, archeris, 14. 109; speris, efferis, 11. 27; teris, deris, 3. 519; vitte-leris, Coigneris, 14. 407.
- ery*; mery, herbery, 18. 503.
- etis* (-ettis); planetis, settis, 4. 695.
- eved* (miswritten -evede); hevede, revede, 5. 11.
- evit*; revit, levit, 13. 23.
- ifis* (-iffis, -erys); giffis, levys, 1. 227; lifis, driffis, 4. 147; wiffis, lifis, 17. 515. (See -yris.)
- iffin* (-iviv); giffin, drivin, 4. 735.
- ingis*; thingis, *r. w.* amonestyngis, 4. 532, barganyngis, 1. 305, endingis, 9. 634, gabblingis, 4. 767. (See -yngis.)
- onis* (-ones, -ounys, -ownys); coniuraciones, exorcizaciones, 4. 749; palzeonis, fassownys, 17. 299; salmonys, menounys, 2. 576. (See -ounis, -ownis.)
- ordlyt*; concordyt, recordyt, 1. 71.
- ory*; story, memóry, 1. 13; victóry, story, 1. 473, 2. 330.
- othir*; othir, brothir, 13. 473, 16. 55.
- ounis* (-ounys); pailzownys, toune is, 3. 239. (See -onis, -ownis.)
- ouris*; paramouris, rebouris, 13. 485; traytouris, socouris, 3. 599. (See -owris.)

- ovir*; *covir*, *discovir*, 4. 123.  
 -*ownis* (-*ownys*); *hawbyrschowyns*, *pennownys*, 11. 131; *pennownys*,  
*palżecownys*, 12. 461; *townys*, *palżecownys*, 11. 137; *townys*, *posse-*  
*siownys*, 16. 215. (See -*onis*, -*ounis*.)  
 -*owris*; *flowris*, *colowris*, 16. 69. (See -*ouris*.)  
 -*ulżeit*; *brulżeit*, *tułżeit*, 4. 151.  
 -*uwin* (-*uwyn*); *begunnyn*, *wonnyn*, 2. 189.  
 -*uschit* (-*usit*); *ruschit*, *refusit*, 4. 145.  
 -*ychtis*; *wychtis*, *mychtis*, 2. 522.  
 -*ydis*; *abydis*, *betydis*, 8. 253.  
 -*yngis*; *coueryngis*, *slyngis*, 17. 343. (See -*ingis*.)  
 -*yntis*; *dyntis*, *flyntis*, 13. 35; *dyntis*, *styntis*, 13. 153.  
 -*yvis* (-*ifis*); *knyvis*, *lyvis*, 12. 579, 16. 455; *lyvis*, *knyvis*, 11. 590;  
*lyvis*, *vifis*, 12. 245. (See -*ifis*.)

## B. RIMES THAT ARE PERHAPS DOUBLE RIMES.

- (a) There is some doubt about -*eys*; *machabeys*, *seys*, 1. 465. See -*ayis* above, p. 631; and see -*ais* in List C below.  
 (b) Probably the trilled *r* in *Robert* accounts for the rime—*Robert*, *speryt*, 4. 13. *Speryt* is little more than *sper't*, and the rime can hardly be called a double one.  
 (c) We find the odd rime *grathit*, *laid* (E. *layit*), 5. 387. It certainly seems to be imperfect, yet intentional.

## C. RIMES THAT ARE PROBABLY SINGLE RIMES.

- (a) -*ais* (-*ayis*); it would seem that -*ayis* can be shortened to -*ais* or -*as*. Exx. *betraiss*, *alwayis*, 5. 539; *fayis*, *tais*, 2. 145, 8. 405; *sayis*, *Francoiss*, 10. 746. See -*ayis* above in List A.  
 -*is* (-*iss*, -*yis*, -*yiss*); it would seem that -*yis* can be shortened to -*is*. Exx. *iuperdyis*, *deuiss*, 10. 788; *lyis*, *viss*, 5. 77.  
 (b) We find the strange rime—*macyss* (i. e. *maces*), was, 13. 17. The explanation is that *maces* was but *one* syllable, as it will be if we pronounce it as if it were French. This is proved by the occurrence of the equivalent plural form *mas* in 11. 600. Of course this plural noun is quite a different word from *mas* (he makes), which latter is of frequent occurrence.  
 (c) We find the impossible rime—*victory*, *chenelry*, 10. 516; see -*ory* in List A; p. 631. The explanation is that *victory* is a false reading for *voidry*, as explained in the note to the line.



## D. INDEX TO SELECTED SINGLE RIMES.

(The following list comprises all that are of any particular interest, and includes all the remarkable variations of spelling. I have particularly noted words which would not rime in modern English, such as *sa* (so), *stra* (straw).

**-a** (-*ai*, -*ay*); *alsua*, *bra* (*brae*), 18. 445; *bra*, *ma* (*make*), 6. 147, 18. 373; *bra*, *wuderta*, 3. 109; *ma*, *tha*, 18. 349; *sa*, *stra* (*straw*), 3. 319; *stra*, *ta*, 6. 505; *ta*, *swa*, 18. 449. We also find *thai* (miswritten for *tha*, those) riming with *twa*, 6. 587, *swa*, 7. 211, *ta*, 10. 147; in each case the phrase is the same, viz. *ane of tha*. So too—*thai*, *alsua*, 2. 235. We also find *may* for *ma*, riming with *ta*, 4. 642; *may*, *sway* (for *ma*, *swa*), 4. 570. And the rime—*vay* (*way*), *ga* (*go*), 10. 15.

**-ace**. See **-as** below.

**-ad** (-*aid*, -*ayd*). *Had* (*had*) rimes with: *abaid*, 2. 13; *bad* (*bade*), 2. 209; *brad* (*broad*), 3. 467; *maid* (*made*), 1. 397, 1. 481, 3. 543, 3. 675; *rad* (*rode*), 4. 27; *stad* (*bestead*), 3. 379; *slayd* (*slid*), 3. 701, 10. 558; *waid* (*wade*), 19. 759; *vaid* (*wade*), 9. 356. It is also written *haid*, r. w. *abaid*, 2. 308; *maid*, 1. 513; *raid*, 2. 175. Other rimes in *-aid* are: *braid*, *raid* (*rode*), 8. 167; *maid*, *baid* (*made*, *abode*), 3. 753; *vnmaid*, *baid* (*unmade*, *abode*), 4. 608.

**-aill**; *trawail*, *bataill*, 1. 23. See also **-ell**.

**-air**. See **-ar** below.

**-ais**, **-aiss**. See **-as** below.

**-aith**. See **-ath** below.

**-ak**; *valk* (written for *wak*, *awake*), *tak*, 7. 179. ✓

**-an**; *than* (*then*) r. w. *ran*, 5. 625; *wan* (*won*), 3. 447.

**-anch**, **-ance**; *panch* (*paunch*), *dance*, 9. 398.

**-and**; *hand*, *fand* (*hand*, *found*), 6. 447; *fand*, *strikind* (*found*, *striking*), 6. 237; *stande* (miswritten for *stand*), *Yngland*, 13. 635. N.B.—Present participles in *-and* are common at the end of a line.

**-ar** (-*air*). *Ar* (*are*) r. w. *ansuar* (*answer*), 4. 231; *banar* (*banner*), 7. 588; *war* (*were*), 1. 19, 135, 511, &c.; *zar* (*yare*), 2. 316. Also with *mair* (*more*), 3. 564; *weillfair*, 12. 155. It is also written *air*, r. w. *mair* (*more*), 4. 703; and *are*, r. w. *fair*, 5. 239.

*Ar* (*ere*) r. w. *disclar* (*declare*), 1. 75; written *are*, r. w. *mare* (*more*), 4. 568; written *air*, r. w. *war* (*were*), 12. 5; written *ayr*, r. w. *worforayr*, 1. 477.

*Ar* (*oar*) r. w. *schipfar*, 3. 691. ✓

*War* (*were*) r. w. *ar* (*are*), 1. 19 (as above); *rar* (*roar*), 7. 326; *squar* (*square*), 3. 381; *yhar* (*yare*), 2. 346. We also find: *ayquhar*, *schar* (*everywhere*, *shore* = *did shear*), 2. 91; *far*, *thar* (*fare*, *there*), 3. 345; *mar*, *far* (*more*, *fare*), 2. 302; *thar*, *ansuar* (*there*, *answer*), 2. 59.

*-ar* = *-air*; *mar*, *schipfair* (*more*, *shipfare*), 3. 685; *war*, *rair* (*were*,

- roar*), 4. 422; war, bair (*were, bore*), 9. 174. And note: sair, wair (*sore, were*), 5. 147.
- ur* = *-er*; debonar, affer, 8. 381; grevousar, fer (*grievouser, far*), 10. 636.
- ar* = *-are*; bare, war (*bare, were*), 9. 442.
- air*; fair, mair (*fare, more*), 5. 219; sair, wair (*sore, were*), 5. 147.
- are*; spare, lasare (*spar, leisure*), 5. 389; where the final *-e* is not sounded. See also **-er** below.
- as** (*-acc, -ase, -ass, -ais, -aiss, -es*). The characteristic word is *was*; this rimes with *cass* (*case*), 1. 563, 2. 23, 3. 591; class (*chase*), 3. 53; Douglas, 1. 29, 2. 488; Ferumbrace, 3. 437; grace, 3. 233; mais (*makes*), 17. 663; maiss, 2. 468; pass, 10. 85; passe (*miswritten for pas or pass*), 1. 627; percass, 3. 481; place, 3. 495; rase (*race*), 3. 697; solace, 3. 465; tais (*takes*), 13. 505. Written also *wass*, r. w. braiss (*braes*), 13. 337; chass, 13. 561; rass (*raise*), 3. 133; tais (*takes*), 17. 499; traiss (*trace*), 9. 580. It is also constantly written *wes* (see *-es* below); and we find the rime: Douglas, wes, 11. 454.
- as* = *-ais* = *-ayis*; Thomas, sais, 10. 352; Thomas, assayis, 14. 119.
- ass* = *-ais*; chass, tais, 6. 435; Douglass, tais, 15. 339\*; tais, cass, 12. 1; Thomass, sais, 17. 285.
- ais* (*-aiss*); tais, fais (*takes, foes*), 15. 167; raiss, mais (*rose, makes*), 6. 233. And see *-ayis* in List A above, p. 631; also **-es** below.
- at** (*-ate*); debat, fut-hat, 13. 453; gat, hat (*gait, hot*), 8. 65. Also bate, hate (*boat, hot*), 3. 417; debate, zate (*gate*), 4. 430; wrate, state, 1. 525; in all of which the final *-e* is not sounded. This is shewn also by *-at* = *-ate*; as in debate, wat, 2. 41; hate, stat (*hot, state*), 6. 305; state, howgat, 2. 155. We also find *-at* = *-ct*, as in bonat, set, 9. 505. See **-et**.
- ath** (*-aith*); ath, scath (*oath, scath*), 9. 540; bath, skaith (*both, scath*), 1. 79; raith, bath (*rath, both*), 4. 45; wrath, skaith, 1. 201.
- aw**; saw, law (*saw, low*), 10. 123; saw, raw (*row*), 8. 449.
- ays**; galays, assays, 10. 35. Perhaps for galayis, assayis; see *-ayis* in List A above, p. 631.
- e** (*-ey, -ye*); E, fle (*eye, flee*), 5. 623; he, lawte (*high, loyalty*), 1. 363; maieste, be, 1. 431.
- e* = *-ey*; sle, hey (*sly, high*), 17. 607 (where *hey* is put for *he*); we, hey (*wee, heigh!*), 17. 677.
- e* = *-ye*; hye, fle (*high, flee*), 9. 85; hye, te (*high, tie*), 15. 281. In both these cases *hye* should have been written *he*, which is the usual spelling.
- ey*; drey, dey (*dree, die*), 3. 321; drey, hey (*dree, high*), 2. 382. These words should have been written *dre, de, he*, as usual.
- ed** (*-ade, -cid*); ded, red (*death, redv*), 1. 347; ded, red (*dead, redv*), 3.

- 493; led, sted (*stead*), 4. 490; red, hed (*read*, pp., *heed*), 2. 93; sted, yhed (*stead*, *yede*), 2. 424.
- ede**; rede, dede (*red*, *dead*); 3. 139. Here the right spelling would have been *red*, *ded*.
- ed** = *-ede*; ded, rede (*death*, *rede*), 1. 545, 1. 567; ded, rede (*dead*, *red*), 2. 360; sted, 3ede (*stead*, *yede*), 3. 111; stede, dred (*stead*, *dread*), 3. 167.
- eid**; breid, deid (*breadth*, *deed*), 1. 531; deid, leid (*dead*, *lead*, v.), 1. 37; deid, leid (*death*, *lead*, v.), 1. 269; deid, reid (*dead*, *read*), 2. 83; dreid, speid (*dread*, *speed*), 4. 506; heid, reid (*heed*, *rede*), 2. 121; heid, 3eid (*heel*, *yede*), 5. 573; 3eid, 3owtheid, 1. 333; 3outheid, deid, 5. 277.
- eul** = *-ed*; dreid, ded (*dread*, *death*), 4. 590; dreid, ned (*dread*, *need*), 3. 315; 3eid, sted (*yede*, *stead*), 3. 127. Also ned, deid (*need*, *dead*), 2. 231.
- eul** = *-ede*; beid, drede (*bid*, *dread*), 8. 123; dede, steid (*dead*, *stead*), 1. 609.
- eif** (*-eve*); leif, geve (*live*, *gave*), 6. 157.
- eill**, *-ele*, *-eile*. See **-ell** below.
- eir**. See **-er** below.
- eis** (*-yis*). We find seis, treis, 15. 275; treis, beis, 11. 298; cf. machabeys, seys, 1. 465. Perhaps these are really feminine rimes; see List B above, p. 632. We find also the rime *-eis*, *-yis*; as in parteis, enemyis, 10. 75; cf. List C (a), p. 632.
- eit**. See **-et** below.
- ell** (*-eill*, *-ele*, *-ale*, *-eile*, *-ile*).
- ell** = *-eill*; castell, weill, 3. 359; cf. eastell, weill, 4. 101.
- ell** = *-ele*; catell, lele, 4. 275.
- ell** = *-ale*; trawell, fale, 4. 664; tranell, avale, 7. 45. ✓ —
- ell** = *-eile*; weile, castell, 3. 339. For *weile*, read *weil*.
- ell** = *-ile*; perell, quille, 7. 193; Lile, perell, 5. 203. We may here read *peril*, *quhil*, and *Lisle*.
- ele** = *-eill*; eschele, weill, 8. 221; fele, weill, 3. 201; 11. 49; wele, feill, 12. 587. Here the final *-e* is not sounded, and *fele*, *wele* should be *feill*, *weill*, as usual. Compare also weill, fardele, 3. 431; where *fardele* is for *fardeill*.
- er** (*-eir*, *-ere*, *-ar*, *-are*, *-eyr*). The word maner (*manner*) rimes with: affer, 2. 181; apper, 1. 93; cher (*cheer*), 3. 299, 545; ner (*near*), 3. 5, 463; wer (*were*), 1. 3, 3. 535. The last rime links it with: comper (*compare*), 1. 403, auter (*altar*), 2. 43. Note also: auter, cher, 2. 33; ber (*bear*), danger, 4. 49; contrer, pautener, 1. 461; daunger, ner, 2. 43; daunger, fer (*feir*, i. e. whole), 3. 91; effer, deboner, 1. 361; her (*here*), daunger, 2. 434; sper, ber (*spear*, *bear*), 3. 459; squyer, courser, 19. 359.

- er* = -*eir* (-*eyr*); ansuer, heir (*here*), 4. 247; heir, power, 12. 237; myster, weir (*were*), 11. 452; heyr, planer, 1. 623.
- er* = -*ere*; spere, ther (*spear, there*), 5. 635. Hence the final -*e* in -*ere* is not sounded in: bere, manere (*bear, manner*), 5. 339; mes-syngere, ere, 4. 614; stere, manere, 4. 374. The same appears from the writing of -*eir* instead of -*er* or -*ere*, as in: apeir, mancir, 4. 751; cheir, weir (*cheer, were*), 9. 728; deir, weir (*dear, were* = doubt), 4. 256; heir, mancir, 4. 57; heir, squyeir, 19. 17; inqueir, weir, 4. 221; ledeir, weir, 11. 522; neir, lascir, 13. 601; neir, mancir, 4. 378; speir, effeir, 5. 607; steir, weir (*sieer, were*), 4. 630; weir, zeir (*were, year*), 10. 820. With *lascir* cf. the spelling *lasare*, which see under -*are* above, in the section beginning with -*ar*.
- er* = -*ar* (-*are*); ansuer, mar, 1. 437; ger, ledar, 7. 19; fer, war (*far, waur*, i. e. worse), 3. 301. Also: were, mare (*were, more*), 5. 337. See -*ar* above.
- es* (-*ess*, -*ais*, -*as*, -*ass*, -*ace*). The characteristic word is *wes*, another spelling of *was*. It rimes with *cass*, 13. 515; *chass*, 12. 87; *face*, 10. 478; *mess* (*mass*), 10. 816; *plass* (*plae*), 12. 429; *pess* (*peae*), 10. 127, 10. 774, 13. 557; *press*, 2. 430, 3. 129. Also with words in -*es* simply, such as: *besynes*, 2. 586; *liklynes*, 3. 87; *seknes*, 9. 47; *suthfastnes*, 1. 7. Also with words in -*ais*, such as: *gais*, 5. 569; *tais*, 6. 221; where the words are badly spelt, and the right rimes would be denoted by the spellings *was*, *gas*; *was*, *tas*. Spelt *wess*, it rimes with *Thomas*, 14. 145. Note also: *richess*, *blithness*, 12. 275; *seiknes*, *martymes* (*sickness, Martinmas*), 9. 126. See -*as*.
- et* (-*eit*, -*eite*, -*ete*, -*eyte*, -*at*). We find the simple rimes: *falsehood*, *let*, 1. 597, 5. 621; *falset*, *set*, 1. 377; *gret*, *met* (*greeted*), i. e. *wept* (*met*), 3. 507; *gret*, *wet* (*greet*, i. e. *weep, wet*), 3. 517; *let*, *forzet* (*forgotten*), 1. 15; *met*, *het* (*met, hight*), 9. 9; *met*, *et* (*meat, eat*), 7. 153, 165; *reset*, *met*, 10. 139; *zet*, *het* (*gate, hot*), 4. 153.
- et* = -*ete*; *get*, *mete*, 3. 341; *get*, *ete*, 2. 580; *het*, *wete*, 11. 612; *mete* (*meat*), *get*, 2. 572, 3. 471; *retrate*, *bet*, 15. 49; *set*, *ete*, 3. 479.
- et* = -*eit*; *feit*, *suet*, 13. 31.
- et* = -*eyte*; *met*, *meyte* (*met, meat*), 3. 571.
- ete* = -*eit*; *fete*, *zeit* (*feet, yet*), 3. 123.
- eite* = -*ete*; *meite*, *sete* (*meat, set*), 3. 393. Here, as throughout, the final -*e* is idle; the better spelling would be *met*, *set*.
- et* = -*at*. Perhaps only in the case of the word *zet* (a gate), which rimes with: *debat*, 5. 385; *gat*, 10. 229; *therat*, 17. 773, 777, 787; *tharat*, 10. 175. All confusion between these endings would be put aside by simply reading *zat*. Under -*at*, we have seen the rime; *bonat*, *set*, 9. 505. This would be remedied by reading *bonet*, which is of course a better spelling. The confusion between -*at* and -*et* is, accordingly, due to the scribe, not to the author.

-**euch** (*-ewch*); dreuch, eneuch, 4. 372; sleuch, inewch, 1. 285. So also: inewch, drewch, 1. 627.

-**ew**; trew, rew (*trou, ruc*), 2. 326. See -**ow**.

-**eyne**; seyne, bedeyne, 12. 569. Miswritten for *scyn, bedeyn, or sen, beden*; the final -*e* is idle.

-**eyr** (*-eir*); queyr, weir (*choir, werc*), 20. 293. See -**er**.

-**ile**. See -**ell**.

-**in** (*-yn, -yne*). We find: tharin, cowyn, 10. 672; cowyne, in, 17. 423; cowyne, tharin, 4. 111. Also: tharin, vyne, 15. 93; within, tync, 1. 107; where the final -*e* is idle, but perhaps the vowel sound may have differed in length. Ordinary rimes in -*yne* (with silent -*e*) are: mankyne, syne (*munkind, sin*), 15. 249; syne, Brechynne, 9. 284; tync, pyne, 1. 211.

Here take notice of a remarkable class of words in which the ending -*yn* or -*yne* (with silent -*e*) represents the modern -*ing* at the end of a VERBAL NOUN,<sup>1</sup> which is always kept quite distinct from the present participle, ending (in Barbour) in -*and*. Examples are: *arming*, i. e. armour, written *armyne*, r. w. syne, 17. 263; *commanding*, i. e. commandment, written *commandyne*, r. w. syne, 1. 255; *douting*, i. e. doubt, fear, written *doutyne*, r. w. vyne (*wine*), 14. 229; *fighting*, i. e. fight, written *fechtyn*, r. w. syne, 3. 241; and also written *fichtyne*, r. w. syne,

<sup>1</sup> The term 'verbal noun' is by no means suitable for the earlier stages of our language; many who use it are thereby led to suppose that the word is not a true substantive, but a sort of semi-substantive, 'neither fish nor flesh.' If it be defined to mean *a substantive that happens to be formed from a verb*, the student may be better able to remember that it is a real and true substantive. *Hunting*, when not a present participle, is just as truly a substantive as *choice* is. If it be said that *hunting* is derived from a verb—why, so is *choice*.

But let me add here, to guard against mistake, that the old 'verbal noun,' as thus defined, has in course of time *changed its character*. By the omission of the preposition *of* in expressions like 'choosing of houses,' we have given the substantive a real verbal or gerundial power. There was a time when the expressiou 'choosing houses' would have sounded as ridiculous as 'choice houses,' whereas it is now so familiar a phrase that every one understands it, though few can explain or parse it. The account in Max Müller's *Lectures* (6th ed. ii. 15—22) is incorrect; see Morris's *Historical Outlines of English Accidence*, ed. 1872, pp. 177—179. Let the student remember that the whole question is one of *chronology*. What *may* be called a verbal substantive *now* was in the 13th century a pure substantive and nothing more. Let those who doubt this examine our Early Texts. The earliest example given by Mätzner of this omission of the preposition *of* is in a passage from the English version of Mandeville's *Travels*. If any one can tell us of an earlier instance, it would be worth making a note of. See my remarks in the Preface to *Havelok*, p. xliii. The expression 'romanz-reding' (i. e. romance-reading) in *Havelok*, l. 2327, is a mere compound substantive like 'sword-play' or 'bloodshed.' It may be remembered, by the way, that the last expression is expressed by 'shedding of blood' as late as in the Authorised Version of the Bible,

4. 243; *happening*, i. e. a thing that happens, a result, written *hapnyne*, r. w. tyne, 12. 373; *hunting*, i. e. the chase, written *hontyne*, r. w. syne, 4. 512; *healing*, i. e. the process of recovery, written *helyne*, r. w. syne, 15. 83; *meddling*, i. e. a mixture, written *mellyne*, r. w. vyne (*wine*), 5. 405; *resting*, i. e. repose, written *restyne*, r. w. Lyne, 9. 682; 'tranonting,' i. e. circumventing, written *tranontyne*, r. w. tyne, 19. 693; *welcoming*, i. e. welcome, written *welcumnyne*, r. w. syne, 19. 793. We find also: *-yne* = *-ing*; as: Brechyne, leding, 9. 120. And we also find *welcoming* written *welcummyng*, r. w. king, 19. 807. This suggests that the sound of final *-ng* did not much differ from that of *-n*, even in a word like *king*.

**-ir** (*-cir*); *mystir*, *bancir*, 11. 346. See **-er**.

**-is** (*-iss*, *-yss*, *-yis*). Here *-is* = *-iss*; the word *is* rimes with: *Iuperdiss* (*jeopardies*), 19. 631; *viss* (*to certify*), 4. 478. Also *-is* = *-yss*; the same word *is* r. w. wyss (*wise*, i. e. way), 2. 336.

*-iss* = *-yss*; *febliss*, *cnymyss*, 14. 349.

*-iss* = *-yis*; *lyis*, *wiss* (*lies*, *wise* = way), 2. 548.

**-it** (*-ite*, *-yt*). We find: *discumfite*, *myt* (*mite*), 12. 187. Of course the *-e* in *discumfite* is superfluous; the word occurs very often, and is usually written *discumfit*. Compare: *discumfyt*, *myt*, 3. 197.

**-o**; *to*, *scho* (*to*, *she*), 4. 759.

**-ocht**; *brocht*, *mocht* (*brought*, *might*), 1. 297.

**-on** (*-one*, *-oun*, *-oune*, *-oyne*). We find *-on* = *-one*; *nation*, *fellone* (*for felon*), 1. 193. Words in *-one* have long *o*, and silent *-e*; *son*, *done* (*soon*, *done*), 2. 452, 3. 623. Perhaps the vowel comes near to *u* in *son*, *wone* (*son*, *wont*), 3. 67, 4. 245.

*-one* = *-oun*; *done*, *fortoun*, 4. 648.

*-one* = *-oyne*; *done*, *soyne* (*done*, *soon*), 11. 384; *quoyne*, *done*, 15. 363; *soyn*, *done*, 4. 179.

*-oune* = *-oyne*; *fortoun*, *soyne*, 15. 411.

**-or**; *mor*, *befor*, 10. 199. This is curious, because *more* is generally written 'mar,' or 'mair'; see **-ar**.

**-ord** (*-orde*, *-urde*); *worde*, *Herfurde*, 13. 671; where the final *-e* is idle.

**-orn** (*-orne*, *-urne*); *turne*, *soiorne*, 9. 368; better written *torn*, *soiorn*.

**-os** (*-oss*); *purpos*, *choss* (*purpose*, *choice*), 3. 263.

**-oude**. See **-ud**.

**-ouk**. See **-uk**.

**-oun**. See **-on**.

**-ount**; *vmbestount*, *hount*, 7. 398. The *ou* represents a long *u*.

**-ow** (*-ew*); *trow*, *now*, 4. 237; cf. *trew*, *rew* (*trow*, *rue*), 2. 326. The *ow* or *ew* represents a long *u*. See **-ount**.

**-ud** (*-ude*, *-oude*); *woude*, *stude* (*waded*, *stood*), 9. 388; *gude*, *woude*,

17. 105. The final *-e* merely signifies that the vowel is long; the vowel intended is apparently long *u*.
- uk** (*-ouk, owk*); tuk, quouk (*quake*), 2. 364; wouk, touk (*woke, took*), 2. 552; owk, tuk (*week, took*), 15. 101. The vowel is long *u*.
- ur** (*-ure, -vr, -our*); fur, mwr (*farce, moor*), 13. 551; pure, discure (*poor, discover*), 4. 606; succour, auentur, 7. 69. The vowel is long *u*.
- urne**; see **-orne**.
- us** (*-ouss*); Fergus, curageouss, 15. 193.
- ut** (*-ute, -vt*); But, fute (*Bute, foot*), 3. 577; schute, mwt (*shoot, mute* = tell of), 13. 59.
- y** (*-ye*); Mary, openly, 11. 632; berye, honorabilly, 13. 663; succudry, folye, 11. 11. The final *-e* is wholly idle; it is not even needed to indicate the length of the vowel.
- yd** (*-id, -ydc*); pryd, hyd (*pride, hide*), 4. 119; syde, prid, 12. 495. The *y* here denotes long *i*.
- yne**; see **-in** above.
- yr** (*-yre*); syr, martyr, 1. 283; fyre, schyre, 4. 618.
- ys** (*-is, -ice, -yss*). We find the word *is* riming with pryss (*prize*), 1. 239; wyss (*wise*), 1. 265; tendirnys, 3. 533. The word wyss (*wise*) also rimes with: pryss (*praise*), 1. 21; price, 1. 369; seruice, 2. 173; seruice, 3. 663. See **-is** above.

## E. INDEX TO REPEATED SYLLABLES.

It is well known that Old French poets considered it permissible to rime words that are really identical in spelling, if used in different senses. An excellent example of this occurs in Guillaume de Machau's *Dit de la Harpe* (Bartsch's *Altfranzösische Chrestomathie*, 408), which contains a large number of such rimes, as, e. g., *harpent, arpent, point* (not), *point* (a point), &c. Chaucer has similar rimes; see my edition of the *Prioresses Tale*, &c. (Clar. Press), Pref. pp. xix (note), lxxv. Such rimes might conveniently be called *repeats*. The following is a list of such 'repeats' as I have observed in Barbour.

Her (*to hear*), her (*here*), 1. 445. Lorne (*Lorn*), lorne (*lost*), 10. 105. Met (*met*), meyte (*meat*), 3. 571. Se (*sea*), se (*see*), 3. 627. Thar (*there*), thar (*there*, but in the phrase 'her and thar'), 9. 196. Viss (*wise*, adj.), viss (*wise*, sb.), 5. 513. Weir (*doubt*), weir (*were*), 16. 495, 499. Wer (*war*), wer (*were*), 16. 503\*.

To the same class belong also the following: dome, thyrdome, 1. 235; Reuerently, deuotly, 11. 376; neir, maneir, 12. 105; maner, ner, 15. 347; tyne, tranontyne, 19. 693.

## INDEX IV.

## GLOSSARY TO THE BRUCE.

## EXPLANATION.

THE references in this Glossary are alike available (1) for the present edition; (2) for Pinkerton's edition; and (3) for Jamieson's Scottish Dictionary. It is remarkable that Jamieson, after invariably referring to Pinkerton's division of the poem into *twenty* books, afterwards divided it, in his own edition, into *fourteen* books; thus introducing a fresh set of references of which he, however, made but little use. The advantage of keeping to Pinkerton's numbering of the lines is obvious.

The authorities for the text are these. C.—The Cambridge MS. (in St John's College Library). This is imperfect at the beginning, but used for the *text* of the present edition from Book IV. l. 57 to the end. It is also occasionally noticed in the footnotes.

E.—The Edinburgh MS.; used for the *text* of this edition from the beginning to Book IV. l. 56. It is constantly cited in the footnotes; and the reader is requested to remark that every reading in the same to which *no* letter is appended, is also from the same MS. It seemed unnecessary to repeat the letter "E" in every case.

H.—Hart's printed edition of 1616; frequently cited in the footnotes.

A.—Anderson's printed edition of 1670; occasionally cited in the footnotes.

P.—Pinkerton's edition, 1790. Printed from MS. E., with a few mistakes, due to the difficulty experienced by the editor in reading the MS.

J.—Jamieson's edition, 1820. Also printed, with great care and accuracy, from MS. E. A particular account of the few errors in it will be found in Index VII. below.

I.—Innes's edition, Spalding Club, 1856. The spelling is the editor's own, and follows no MS. or edition. The text is due to a collation of MSS. C. and E.; very often the editor prefers the authority of the former.



## ABBREVIATIONS, &amp;c.

A few references are given to languages, cited in the usual manner; as O.F. for Old French, A.S. for Anglo-Saxon, and the like.

Besides the abbreviations *s.*, *adj.*, *adv.*, for *substantive*, *adjective*, *adverb*, &c., the following are used in a special sense:—*v.*, a verb in the infinitive mood; *pr. s.*, present tense, 3rd person singular; *pt. pl.*, present tense, 3rd person plural; *pt. s.*, past tense, 3rd person singular; *pt. pl.*, past tense, 3rd person plural. Other persons are denoted by 1 *p.* and 2 *p.* Also *imp.* is used for the imperative mood, and *pp.* for the past or passive participle. The numbers refer to the *book* and *line*. Thus "1. 367" means Book I. l. 367. Lines not in Pinkerton's edition are marked with an asterisk, as, e. g., 7. 301\*. Some of these additional lines appear in Jamieson's edition, but most of them are due to MS. C., with which Jamieson was unacquainted.

When a letter (as E. or H.) follows a reference, the word will, in general, be found in the footnotes rather than in the text. Thus, the spelling *Abowyne* (s. v. *Abovin*, prep.) is the spelling of MS. E. in Book X. l. 52, footnote.

The etymology of the words is chiefly given in cases of difficulty only. Many of the words in "The Bruce" exist in modern English, with but slight differences of spelling. Thus, it is sufficient to explain *Abaid* by "abode;" the etymology of *abide* being well-known.

The subjoined Glossarial Index is, of course, considerably less than a concordance; but a very large number of references are given, and care has been taken to include all words to which any interest is likely to be attached; so that most of the practical advantages of a concordance are obtained within a moderate compass. When a word recurs very often, it has not been considered necessary to insert *all* the references, but only a considerable number of them. Varieties of spelling are, in general, recorded, and in the case of verbs, every form is duly parsed. I can only hope that the result of what has involved considerable labour will be found to be sufficiently satisfactory.

A, one, the single, the sole, 1. 367; one, a single, 2. 339, 3. 429, 6. 155, 7. 160, 11. 407, 13. 163, 19. 523. *A fut*, a single foot, 11. 642. *A gatis*, in one way, in one and the same way, uniformly, 4. 702. A.S. *án*.

Abaid, *s.* delay, 2. 308, 9. 600, 10. 222, 16. 692, 19. 607; Abad, 1. 142. *Maik abude*, i. e. wait, 6. 60. *But abaid*, without delay, 13. 387. See below.

Abaid, *pt. s.* waited for (lit. abode),

3. 14; waited, 6. 92\*, 8. 373; *pt. pl.* waited, 15. 461; abode, 18. 263; Abad, remained, 13. 444.

Abaiss, *v.* to abash, dismay, 8. 247; *pp.* Abaysit, dismayed, 14. 411, 18. 322, 20. 269.

Abak, *adv.* backwards, 16. 198\*. A.S. *onbæc*.

Abandoune, *v. refl.* to give themselves up, 17. 642; to demean themselves boldly, 17. 393; *pt. s.* Abandonyt him, devoted himself,

3. 48; Abandonyt, made subject, 3. 664, 4. 391; *pp.* Abandonyt, subjected, 4. 655. *See* Abaundoune.
- Abandoune; *at* *abandoune*, recklessly, 15. 59; *in* *abandoune*, in loose order, 19. 335. *Cf.* *F. à l'abandon*, in disorder; *en abandon*, free to all.
- Abandounly, *adv.* in disorder, disarray, 14. 433; boldly, recklessly, 16. 108. *See* Abaundantly.
- Abasing, *s.* cowardice, drawing back, timidity, dismay, 9. 68, 17. 322, 573; Abasyng, 16. 566. *See* Abasyng.
- Abasit, *pp.* cast down, discouraged, dismayed, discomfited, 4. 754, 8. 245, 9. 268, 10. 449, 11. 472, 562, 13. 261, 17. 196; Abasyd, 8. 476.
- Abaundantly, *adv.* in loose order, in a disorderly manner, stragglingly, 8. 461; Abaundantly, recklessly, boldly, 11. 629. *See* Abandounly.
- Abaundoune, *v. refl.* to behave themselves boldly, fight recklessly, 17. 143; *pr. s.* Abawndonys, exposes himself, 9. 96; *pt. pl.* Abandonyt, demeaned themselves, 16. 203. *See* Abaundoune.
- Abasyng, *s.* abasement, dismay, fear, 11. 250, 12. 44; Abasyng, 14. 62, 16. 617. *See* Abasing.
- Abbay, *s.* abbey, 20. 599.
- Abid, *v.* to wait for, 18. 65. *See* Abyde.
- Aboue, *prep.* over, above, 16. 581.
- Aboun, *prep.* above, on the top of, 18. 454. *See* Abovin.
- Abonndanit, *pt. s.* abounded, 13. 716, 744.
- Aboundans, *s.* abundance, 10. 110.
- Abovin, *adv.* above, 17. 367, 653; in a victorious condition, 5. 599; in a superior position, 9. 94. *At thar abovin*, having the upper hand, in the better case, 14. 201, 15. 56. *See* below.
- Abovin, *pr. p.* above, 12. 38; Abovyn, 10. 31, 11. 617, 18. 463; Abovyne, 10. 52 (E.). *See* Aboue, Aboun, Abuf. A.S. *abūfan*.
- Absens, *s.* absence, 16. 594.
- Abuf, *adv.* above, 12. 172. *See* Abovin.
- Abyde, *v.* to wait for, 15. 63; to remain, 12. 73; *ger.* Abyd, to wait for, 19. 325; *pr. s.* Abydis, awaits, 8. 253; *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* Abyd, ye expect, 12. 271. *See* Abid.
- Accord, *v.* to agree, 1. 70; *pt. pl.* Accordyt, agreed, 1. 71 (*footnote*); *pres. pt.* Accordland, assenting, 20. 208\*. *F. accorder*; from Lat. *cor*, the heart; not from *ehorda*.
- Acquyntans, *s.* acquaintance, 18. 121.
- Acquyt, *pt. s.* freed, 19. 237; 1 *p. s. pr.* we acquit, account ourselves free, 18. 74.
- Ado, for *at do*, i. e. to do, 10. 349.
- Adressit, *pt. s.* arrayed, 14. 263; *pt. pl. refl.* put themselves in array, 13. 620.
- Adnersouris, *s. pl.* adversaries, 17. 736.
- Afald, *adj.* onefold, only, single, 20. 618.
- Affeeris, *s. pl.* demeanours, a reading in H. for Effer, 7. 126. *See* Effer, and see below.
- Affer, *s.* pomp, 20. 87; Affer, 2. 182; appearance, goodly array, 11. 242 (E.); appearance, 16. 27 (E.). *See* Effer.
- Afferis, *pr. s.* belongs, suits, is meet, behoves, 1. 162, 192, 11. 28 (E.), 11. 77 (E.), 17. 248. O.F. *affiert*, it concerns, becomes, belongs (Cotgrave); evidently from Lat. *affert*, from Lat. *afferre*.
- Affermit, *pp.* confirmed, 4. 178; Affermyt, 20. 136, 150.
- Affrait, *pp.* frightened, 9. 613. *See* Affrayit.
- Affraitly, *adv.* in a frightened way, 6. 296. *See* Affrayitly.

- Affray, *s.* fear, 3. 26, 6. 423, 7. 342, 9. 605, 19. 603. *F. effroi*, terror.
- Affrayit, *pp.* made afraid, dismayed. 2. 291, 6. 221; afraid, 19. 366, 591. *See* Affrait, Affray.
- Affrayitly, *adv.* timidly, in terror, 6. 434, 17. 577. *See* Affraitly.
- Affy, *v.* to trust, 2. 501; *pt. s.* Affyit. trusted, 5. 504; believed, 11. 179. *F. affier*, Lat. *affidare*.
- Aforgayn, *for* Ay forgane, 16. 555 (E.).
- Afrayit, *pp.* intimidated, afraid, 16. 205. *See* Affrayit.
- Agane, *prep.* against, 4. 186, 14. 263; opposite, 19. 720; Agayn, 2. 106; Agayne, 1. 431, 488. A.S. *ongean*.
- Aganis, *prep.* against, 7. 12, 14. 316; to meet, 14. 420; Aganys, against, 1. 573, 3. 233. A.S. *on-gean*, with suffix *-es*.
- Agast, *pp.* terrified, 10. 659, 13. 332. Cf. M.E. *gasten*, to terrify.
- Air, *s.* heir, 4. 71, 12. 320, 19. 139, 20. 130.
- Air, *adv.* ere, formerly, before, 12. 5, 13. 254, 16. 1, 18. 211. A.S. *ær*.
- Air, *pr. pl.* are, 4. 704.
- Airly, *adv.* early, 5. 554, 9. 562, 13. 521, 19. 428.
- Alabast, *s.* alabaster, 20. 588.
- Alane, alone; *all him alane*, alone by himself, 2. 146.
- Alanerly, *for* Anerly, 10. 608 (II.). *Alanerly* is compounded of *al* (all) and *anerly*, only, q. v.
- Ald, *adj.* old, 5. 317, 15. 111, 19. 177. A.S. *eald*.
- Alkyn, of every kind, 1. 134, 191, 2. 558, 12. 197; *alkyn rycht*, right of every kind, 5. 233; *all-kyu thynng*, things of every kind, 16. 311; Alkynd, 13. 717, 17. 214.
- All, *adv.* entirely, 1. 392.
- Allane, alone, 3. 66.
- Aller, *gen. pl.* of all; *thar aller*, of them all, 1. 137. A.S. *ealra*, *gen. pl.*
- All-gat, *adv.* always, by all means, 12. 362. *See* Gat.
- All-out, *adv.* utterly, altogether, 3. 312, 11. 201, 14. 274, 15. 146, 16. 589.
- Allryn, *a misprint in former editions for* Alkyn, 1. 134 (footnote). *See* Alkyn.
- All-thouch, *conj.* although, 10. 464.
- All-veldand, *adj.* (lit. all-wielding), almighty, 5. 577, 6. 314.
- All-wayis, *adv.* always, 2. 92.
- Allye, *s. pl.* allies, 17. 319.
- Als, as, 3. 684, 685; also, 1. 100. *Als — as*, as — as, 1. 161. A.S. *callswá*.
- Alsner, *for* als ner, as near, 1. 54.
- Alsone, *adv.* very soon, 5. 374; Alsoyn, as soon, 10. 368; Alsoyne, as soon, 10. 208; very soon, 10. 631, 11. 569. From *als*, as; and *soyn*, soon.
- Alss-weill, as well, 1. 124.
- Als-tit, *adv.* as soon as possible, very quickly, 5. 80. Icel. *titt*, soon, from *tíð*, time. *See* Tit.
- Alsna, *adv.* also, 1. 399.
- Alswith, *adv.* very soon, 7. 553; very quickly, 8. 153. From *als*, as; and M.E. *swithe*, quickly.
- Always, *adv.* always, 6. 519, 7. 60.
- Amang, *prep.* amongst, 1. 281. *See* Emang.
- Amang, *adv.* amongst other things, i. e. every now and then, 3. 714.
- Amendit, *pp.* mended, 12. 378, 20. 316.
- Ameyssyt, *pt. pl.* calmed, moderated (?), 16. 134 (E.). (Doubtful.)
- Ammonyss, *v.* to admonish, exhort, 8. 348 (E.). *See* Amonist.
- Amonestyng, *s.* exhortation, 20. 412; Amonystyng, advice, 8. 292; *pl.* Amonestyngis, lessons of advice, 4. 533.

- Amonist, *v.* to exhort, advise, encourage, 8. 348. *See* Ammonyss.
- Amorus, *adj.* amorous, 10. 291.
- Amouris, *s.* love, 8. 498.
- Amoviss, *pp.* *s.* moves, incites, 12. 299; Amowis, moves, 19. 94 (E.); Amowyt, *pp.* affected with emotion, 3. 524.
- Anamalyt, *pp.* enamelled, 20. 305.
- Anciente, *s.* ancientness, antiquity, length of time, 6. 252.
- Ancistry, *s.* ancestry, 17. 238.
- And, *conj.* if, 1. 4, 457. Merely a peculiar use of the common copulative conj. *and*; see Mätzner. Often shortened to *an* in later English.
- Ande, *conj.* and, 9. 240.
- Ane, *indef. art.* a, 1. 410, &c. *Starkest of ane*, strongest for one man, 4. 74. *Intill ane*, in one direction, right forward, 5. 24.
- Aueding, *for* Aynding, 11. 615 (E.).
- Anent, *prep.* adjoining, near, 1. 187; close to, 8. 124, 19. 512. A.S. *on-efne*, later *on-enn*, afterwards corrupted to *ucent*.
- Anerly, *adv.* only, alone, 2. 58, 6. 132, 12. 249, 435; merely, 10. 608; all alone, 18. 279; in a lonely manner, alone, 7. 59; *all anerly*, quite alone, solely, 5. 281, 10. 705, 733, 17. 470. Cf. *Ice.* *einstiga*, singly.
- Angelis, *s.* *pl.* angels, 12. 426; Angellis, 8. 234.
- Angerit, *pt.* *s.* angered, 14. 322.
- Angirly, *adv.* angrily, 8. 486; Angryrly, 4. 321 (*footnote*), 7. 611; Angrely, 11. 624; Angerly, 8. 144 (H.).
- Angry, *adj.* unfavourable, adverse, 3. 70; afflicted, 3. 530; vexatious, 17. 24.
- Augyr, affliction, 1. 235, 2. 519; Anger. 3. 517; *s.* *as adj.* distressing, grievous, 20. 490; *pl.* Augryrs, afflictions. 3. 321.
- Anis, *adv.* once, 6. 368. *See* Anys.
- Ankyrs, *s.* *pl.* anchors, 3. 691.
- Anoy, *s.* annoyance, harm, 8. 371; *pl.* Anoyis, troubles, tribulations, hardships, 1. 304, 3. 380, 551, 4. 659.
- Anoy, *s.* trouble; *but an error for* Not, q. v., 13. 173 (E.).
- Anoy, *v.* to annoy, molest, 7. 381; *pp.* *s.* Anoyis, grieves, vexes, 1. 272, 19. 94, 20. 506; *pt.* *s.* Anoyit, vexed, 18. 1; *pp.* Anoyit, 6. 6, 10. 475, 11. 543, 13. 510, 17. 265, 20. 446.
- Anoyus, *adj.* annoying, vexatious, 5. 249; dreadful, 8. 305; grievous, 20. 238.
- Ansuar, *s.* answer, 2. 60, 19. 152; Ansuer, 8. 153.
- Ansuer, *v.* to answer, 11. 411; *pt.* *s.* Ansuerd, 18. 28; *pt.* *pl.* Ansuerd, 11. 406, 12. 328.
- Ansuering, *s.* answer, reply, 4. 235.
- Anys, *adv.* once, 1. 272, 6. 499. *At anys*, at once, 13. 249. A.S. *āncs*, once. *See* Anis.
- A-pane, *adv.* at a pinch, 9. 64, 89. *See* the note to 9. 64, p. 573.
- Aparale, *s.* preparation, 17. 241; Aparaille, apparel, 11. 81 (E.). *See* Apparail.
- Apeir, *v.* to appear, 8. 156.
- Apert, *adj.* open, bold, 10. 73, 20. 14; *in apert*, openly, 19. 217 (E.).
- Apertly, *adv.* openly, fully, 10. 315, 12. 40, 341, 14. 122, 16. 493, 17. 917, 19. 521; boldly, 14. 77, 94.
- Apnyt, *for* Opnyt, 17. 136 (E.).
- Apon, *prep.* upon, 1. 496, 508, 2. 74, 19. 526; against, 16. 615, 19. 441. *Apon fer*, on far, afar, 6. 87.
- Apparaill, *s.* apparel, 17. 214; gear, 17. 259; Apparall, furniture, 11. 118. *See* Aparale.
- Apparalit, *pp.* apparelled, 9. 132.
- Apper, *v.* to appear, be developed, 1. 93, 4. 232; *pres. pt.* Apperand, becoming developed, 1. 83; *as adj.* apparent, right (heir), 4. 71.

- Appetyt, *s.* appetite, 3. 541.
- Approchand, *pres. pt.* approaching, 11. 512, 12. 26, 14. 284, 16. 553; *pt. s.* Approchit, approached, 20. 246; *pt. pl.* 14. 61.
- Appurvait, *pp.* provided, 9. 424.
- Aquynt, *pp.* acquainted, 7. 138.
- Ar, *pr. pl.* are, 1. 1, 7. 39, 12. 229. *See* Be.
- Ar, *adv.* formerly, in former times, before, 1. 19, 76, 12. 168; Are, ere, before, 4. 569. *See* Air.
- Ar, *s.* an oar, 3. 576, 691; *pl.* Aris, oars, 3. 583.
- Aray, *s.* array, order, 6. 413, 9. 8.
- Arayande, *pres. pt.* arraying, 12. 19. *See* Arayit.
- Arayit, *pp.* arrayed, 2. 255, 3. 233, 7. 536, 8. 47, 11. 130, 12. 6, 14. 157, 16. 149, 17. 296, 18. 84, 19. 431.
- Araynge, *v.* to arrange, 12. 36.
- Arbitar, arbiter, umpire, *rubric*, p. 3.
- Arbytre, arbitrament, decision, 1. 75.
- Archaris, *s. pl.* archers, 9. 151.
- Arest, *s.* arrest, stop, halt, stay, 7. 63, 8. 356, 12. 12, 17. 844, 19. 330; stop, stand, 14. 550 (E.).
- Arest, *v.* to stop, halt, 12. 7; *pt. s.* Arestit, 16. 281; *pt. pl.* Aresfyt, 3. 738; *pp.* Arestit, 9. 723; Arestyt, arrested, 1. 174.
- Arettit, *pp.* charged, accused, 19. 20. Low Lat. *arretare*, to summon, cite; Icel. *rétta*, to judge, condemn.
- Ariffe, *v.* to arrive, 4. 559; *pt. s.* Arivit, 16. 18; *pt. pl.* 5. 29, 14. 33, 16. 564, 20. 331; *pp.* 14. 53, 16. 50; *was* arivit, 16. 75; *ware* arivit, 5. 124. *See* Arywe.
- Ariwyng, *s.* arrival, 5. 122, 14. 86.
- Armand, *pres. pt.* arming, 19. 579.
- Armouris, *s. pl.* arms (defensive), armour, 10. 62 (E.), 10. 376, 11. 76.
- Armyng, *s.* armour, 3. 614, 4. 398, 7. 218, 10. 62, 13. 145, 16. 581, 18. 309; Armyne, 17. 264.
- Armys, *s. pl.* arms, 11. 189.
- Armyt, *pp.* armed, 5. 320, 9. 544, 11. 96, 13. 55, 14. 41, 15. 328, 16. 374.
- Arravis, *s. pl.* arrows, 6. 121.
- Arrayit, *pp.* arrayed, 11. 229. *See* Arayit.
- Arsoune, *s.* saddle-bow, how of the saddle, 16. 131. Each saddle had two *arsons*, one in front and one behind. *See* Halliwell. F. *arçon*, saddle-bow (Cotgrave). Oddly explained by 'buttocks' in Jamieson.
- Aryotit, *a reading in C. for* Ryotit, 9. 500 (*footnote*).
- Arywe, *v.* to arrive, 3. 389; *pp.* Arywyt, 3. 637. *See* Ariffe.
- Askand, *pres. pt.* asking, 19. 199; *pr. s.* Askis, requires, 1. 334; *pt. s.* Askit, asked, 5. 62, 7. 239, 9. 221, 13. 286; *pt. pl.* 7. 154, 285.
- Aspyne, *s.* long-boat, 17. 719 (E.). *See* Espyne.
- Assailze, *v.* to assail, 3. 151; *pt. s.* Assailzeit, assaulted, 3. 75. *See* Assale, Assalze.
- Assailzeours, *s. pl.* assailants, 2. 541; Assailzeouris, 17. 392.
- Assale, *s.* assault, 9. 350. *See* Assalt.
- Assale, *v.* to assail, attack, 5. 325, 7. 530; Assail, 9. 125; *pt. s.* Assalit, 6. 428; *pt. pl.* 4. 89, 6. 245, 7. 369; *pp.* 18. 194. *See* Assailze, Assalze.
- Assalt, *s.* assault, 17. 474. *See* Assale.
- Assalze, *pr. pl.* assail, 9. 31; *pres. pt.* Assalzeand, 17. 371, 448, 706; *pt. s.* Assalzeit, assailed, 10. 428; *pt. pl.* Assalzeit, 12. 546; 17. 445; *pp.* Assalzeit, 6. 308, 7. 326, 13. 574; Assalzeit, 6. 378. *See* Assale, Assailze.
- Assay, *s.* assault, attack; 9. 604, 11. 261, 14. 26, 34, 15. 210, 17. 154;

- essay, effort, 2. 371; trial, peril, hardship, 3. 246, 652, 4. 192; *pl.* Assays, assaults, 14. 120; perils, 3. 270; Assays, assaults, attempts, 10. 36. *Vachis till assay*, men on guard against assault, 10. 651.
- Assay, *v.* to essay, try, find out, 9. 353, 477, 10. 88; to assault, attack, 2. 264; *pt. s.* Assayit, experienced, 1. 448; attacked, 3. 376; *pt. pl.* Assayit, attempted, 10. 146; *pp.* attacked, 9. 425, 19. 592; tested, tried, 1. 237.
- Assege, *s.* siege, 17. 270, 20. 8; *pl.* Assegis, 20. 12.
- Assegit, *pp.* besieged, 3. 441, 5. 417, 9. 290, 10. 353, 13. 366, 17. 902.
- Assemble, assembly, 1. 146; encounter, attack, combat, 8. 293, 9. 253, 12. 491.
- Assebill, *v.* to advance to battle, 2. 294, 3. 26; to attack, 15. 421; *pt. s.* Assemblit, assembled, 3. 7, 6. 477, 7. 510, 9. 548, 18. 345; attacked, 12. 543, 20. 417; *pt. pl.* Assemblit, assembled, 6. 374, 9. 199, 16. 436; attacked, 16. 155; encountered, 12. 517; charged, 15. 365; met in full force, 16. 626; *pp.* Assemblit, assembled, 7. 567, 11. 265, 13. 2, 17. 194; gathered, 12. 283, 17. 119, 283; gone to the attack, 13. 233. See below.
- Assemmyll, *v.* to assemble, 17. 341; to encounter, fight, 12. 267, 13. 64, 18. 101; Assemmyll on, to attack, 13. 7, 16. 90; *pt. s.* Assemmyllit, went to the attack, 13. 11; Assemblit, 13. 75. See Assebill.
- Assentit, *pt. s.* assented, 7. 157; Assentyt, 1. 169; *pt. pl.* Assentit, 19. 185, 20. 34; *pp.* consented, 20. 216; agreed, 1. 135, 13. 241.
- Assenȝhe, *s.* warcy, 2. 378. See the note, p. 553; and see Ensenȝe.
- Assignit, *pp.* assigned, 11. 312, 17. 360.
- Assiss, *s.* assize, sitting in judgment, trial, 19. 55.
- Assolȝeit, *pt. pl.* absolved, 20. 295.
- Assonyeing, *s.* delay (?), 17. 574 (II.). It should rather mean 'excuse.' See below.
- Assouȝeit, *pp.* excused, 2. 125. O.F. *essoiner*, to excuse; cf. Goth. *sunjon*, to excuse oneself, *sunjons*, an apology, defence.
- Assounerans, *s.* assurance, 11. 309.
- Assouerit, *pp.* browned, ripened, 10. 187. O.Fr. *sor*. Fr. *saur*, brownish red. "*Saurir*, to turne into a sorrel colour;" Cotgrave. See *saur* in Brachet's Etym. Feh. Diet.
- Assoweryt, *pt. pl.* felt assurance, felt secure, trusted, 11. 309 (E.).
- Astoney, *v.* to amaze, dismay, 1. 299 (*footnote*). See Stonay.
- Astrolog, *s.* astrologer, 4. 707.
- Astrology, *s.* 4. 693.
- Ayss, *s.* assize, 19. 55 (E.).
- At, *conj.* that, 1. 95, 2. 160, 9. 688, 11. 260, 14. 459. For *that at*, because that, 1. 83.
- At, *prep.* at, 5. 37; in, 19. 77; *at ȝow*, of you, 12. 484; of, from, 12. 8; *at our mycht*, with all our might, 4. 535; *at hand*, in hand, 2. 120. See Hand.
- At, *rel. pron.* that, which, 5. 63, 15. 5; *that at* = that which, 1. 248.
- Ath, *s.* oath, 9. 540; *pl.* Athes, 20. 146; Athis, 20. 56, 144. A.S. *āð*.
- Athir, *pron.* either, 2. 346, 348, 6. 76, 11. 387, 12. 492, 16. 379; Athyr, 12. 100. *Athir othir in*, each along with the other, 17. 614.
- Atour, *prep.* above, beyond, 2. 368, 3. 199, 4. 596, 9. 465, 10. 285, 11. 350, 16. 503\*, 17. 920, 19. 675, 20. 434; across, 13. 353. For *at-ouer*. See Outour.
- Atour, *s.* preparation, gear; used of a warlike preparation for an assault, 17. 717. O.F. *atour*, *ator*, apparell, furniture, gear; see *tor* in Burguy.

- Auaizze**, *v.* to avail, be of use, 1. 336 (*footnote*), 9. 39.
- Availle**, *v.* to lower, 17. 620; *pt. pl.* *Avaled*, lowered, 15. 134. *F. avaler*, to lower.
- Avalze**; in phr. *avalze que valze*, avail what may avail, whatever may be the result, 9. 147. *Fr. vaille que vaille* (*Lat. valeat quantum valeat*).
- Avantage**, *s.* advantage, 11. 288; *at our avantage*, with the advantage on our side, 6. 66; *pl.* *Avantagis*, 6. 352.
- Avaward**, *s.* vanguard, 12. 179, 16. 57.
- Avawarde**, *an error in C. for Vaward*, i. e. vanguard, 8. 343 (*footnote*). The shorter form is demanded by the metre.
- Avay**, *adv.* away, 5. 33; *mycht nocht avay*, could not get away, 18. 367; *thai vald avay*, they would get away, 16. 378; *him behufit avay*, it behoved him to go away, 14. 108.
- Aucht**, *num.* eight, 9. 370, 11. 523, 16. 189, 18. 350.
- Aucht**, 1 *p. s. pt.* I ought, 1. 432; 1 *pl.* we ought, 12. 171; *pt. s.* ought, 1. 68. See below; and see *Awecht*.
- Aucht**, *pt. pl.* possessed, 1. 45. *A.S. ágan*, to possess, owe; *pt. t. ic áhte*, I possessed, I ought.
- Aughty**, *num.* eighty, 18. 349.
- Avenand**, *adj.* well-proportioned, handsome, 17. 218. *O.F. avenant*, well-portioned, suitable; see *venir* in Burguy. See *Aweand*.
- Avent**, *v.* to give air to, to cool, 12. 145. *Lat. uentus*, wind. See *Awent*.
- Auentur**, adventure, 1. 298; peril, 1. 605, 17. 312, 710.
- Auenturus**, *adj.* adventurous, dangerous to keep, perilous, 8. 497.
- Auertly**, *adj.* prudent, 18. 439 (E.); *A-vertly*, well-advised, cautious, 8. 162. From *Lat. advertere*.
- Avisè**, *adj.* prudent, 8. 385. See *Awisè*.
- Avisit**, *pt. pl.* advised, 16. 134.
- Avisement**, consideration, forethought, 6. 271; advice, counsel, 5. 199, 7. 526. See *Awisement*.
- Aviss**, *s.* advice, 19. 157; prudence, 10. 269.
- Aulde**, *adj. pl.* old, 1. 17.
- Aw**, 2 *p. s. pr.* thou oughtest, 9. 753; *pr. pl.* ought, 11. 430. *A.S. égaræ*; *pr. t. ic ah*.
- Aw**, *s.* awe, fear, 13. 6, 11. 555; *to stand aw*, to stand in awe, 3. 62; on which phrase see the Note.
- Awailze**, *v.* to avail, be of use, 1. 338, 2. 392; *Availle*, 1. 336; *pt. s.* *Awailzeit*, 1. 342.
- Awalit**, *pt. pl.* let down, lowered, 15. 134 (E.). See *Availle*.
- A-wansement**, *s.* advancement, promotion, 15. 522 (E.).
- Awaward**, *s.* vanguard, 12. 497, 13. 169. *F. arant*, before, and *O.F. narde*, guard. See *Vaward*.
- Awayward**, *adv.* in their flight, in the retreat, 16. 584.
- Awblasteris**, *s. pl.* arbalisters, crossbow-men, 17. 236 (E.).
- Awecht**, *pt. s.* owed, ought to do, 1. 255; deserved, 3. 59. See *Aucht*.
- Awenand**, *adj.* suitable, advantageous, 3. 41. See *Avenand*.
- Awent hym**, *v.* to give himself air, to fan himself, 6. 305 (E.); *Awent thame*, to breathe themselves, to give themselves air, 12. 145 (E.). See *Avent*.
- Awerty**, *adj.* prudent, experienced, 2. 213, 489; *Awerte*, 10. 37. See *Anerty*.
- Awfully**, *adv.* sternly, terribly, 4. 321.
- Awisè**, *adj.* well-advised, prudent, 2. 271, 3. 131, 8. 385 (E.), 10. 37 (E.), 11. 349 (E.).
- Awisement**, *s.* consideration, time for considering, 2. 297.

- Awisyt, *pt. s.* advised, 2. 298.
- Awmener, *s.* purse, 8. 490. O.F. *aumosniere*, F. *aumônière*, a bag for alms.
- Awn, *adj.* own, 6. 636, 9. 286, 10. 218, 12. 117; Awne, 4. 311, 9. 116, 11. 85, 12. 214, 19. 704. *See* Awyn.
- Awneestry, ancestry, 1. 44.
- Awntyŕ, *s.* adventure, hap, 19. 761 (E.).
- Awter, *s.* altar, 2. 33, 44.
- Awyn, *adj.* own, 3. 752; Awyne, 2. 121, 13. 487 (E.). A.S. *ágen*. *See* Awn.
- Awysily, *adv.* advisedly, warily, 1. 302. *See* Avisè.
- Awysit, *pp.* well advised, assured, certified, 1. 620. *See* Avisit.
- Awyss, *an error in E. for* a wyss, i. e. a way, a wise, 3. 526 (*foot-note*), 10. 542 (E.).
- Ax, *s.* battle-axe, 12. 20, 52; *pl.* Axys, 3. 20.
- Ay, *adv.* aye, ever, 1. 14, 4. 148; always, 16. 625, 17. 21; continually, 3. 609. A.S. *á, æ*.
- Aynd, *s.* breath, 4. 199, 10. 610; *in aynd*, in breath, 6. 617. Icel. *andi, önd*, breath; cf. Lat. *anima*.
- Ayding, *s.* breathing, breath, 11. 615. *See* Aynd.
- Ayndless, *adj.* breathless, 10. 609. *See* Aynd.
- Ay-quhar, *adv.* lit. everywhere; hence, always, 2. 91, 4. 702, 12. 22, 19. 411.
- Ayr, *adv.* formerly, before, 1. 477. *See* Air, Ar.
- Ayr, *s.* heir, 1. 432; *pl.* Ayris, heirs, 5. 520. *See* Air.
- Ayr, *s.* oar, 4. 630; *pl.* Ayris, 3. 573, 4. 374; *on ayris*, on their oars, at their oars, 3. 580. *See* Ar.
- Ayth, *s.* oath, 14. 330, 19. 294; *pl.* Aythis, 1. 513. *See* Ath.
- Bachelor, *s.* a novice in arms, 2. 406; Bachiller, 4. 72, 8. 495.
- Backermaire, *adv.* more backward, *a reading in H. for* Hendirmar, 7. 599 (*foot-note*).
- Baid, *s.* delay, 3. 754, 4. 609, 6. 403, 7. 587, 10. 404, 18. 52. *See* Abaid.
- Baid, *pt. pl.* abode for, awaited, 5. 113; waited, 12. 223; abode, 9. 413. A.S. *bidan*, to wait.
- Baill, *s.* bale, blazing pile, 17. 619. A.S. *bæl*, a blazing pile.
- Bailzheys, *s. pl.* bailiffs, 1. 190.
- Bair, *adj.* bare, 13. 501.
- Bair, *pt. pl.* bore, 9. 175; *pt. s. refl.* bore himself, behaved, 17. 153; Bair þow on hand, 1 *p. s. pt.* I assured you, 19. 142.
- Baissed, *pt. pl.* abased, overthrew (?), 4. 94 (*foot-note*).
- Bait, *s.* boat, 3. 408; Bate, 3. 417.
- Baitit, *pt. pl.* baited, 13. 599. Baytit, 13. 591. Icel. *beitu*, to make to bite; causal of *bita*. *See* Bayt.
- Bak, *s.* back, 10. 723; *gaf the bak*, turned their backs, fled, 16. 210\*, 18. 323; *bakkis gaf*, 9. 269; *tu the bak*, to flee, 12. 338, 17. 124; cf. 12. 78, 17. 162.
- Bald, *adj.* bold, 8. 116, 10. 112.
- Band, *s.* bond, 1. 267, 4. 41.
- Band, *pt. pl.* bound, secured, 10. 825.
- Bandoun, *in, phr.* abandoned, 1. 244 (*foot-note*). O.F. *à bandon*.
- Baneour, *s.* a banner-bearer, 7. 588, 12. 220. *See* above.
- Baner, *s.* banner, 7. 88, 17. 134; Baner, 11. 347, 15. 419; *pl.* Baneris, 11. 464, 17. 553.
- Baneris, *s. pl.* banners, probably standard-bearers, 15. 166. (Read *banecours*?) *See* above.
- Banrentis, *s. pl.* bannerets, 11. 529.
- Banys, *s. pl.* bones, 1. 386, 20. 575.
- Banyst, *pp.* banished, 4. 522, 13. 498.
- Bar, *adj.* bare, 10. 242, 19. 540.



- Bar, *pt. s.* bore, 5. 627, 20. 133, 552; *Bair*, 5. 606; *pt. pl.* Bar, 11. 115, 12. 396; *down bar*, bore down, 14. 293; *bar them*, demeaned themselves, 14. 77; *bar on hand*, vehemently asserted, 1. 62.
- Bar, *s.* a boar, 2. 233. Cf. the reading *haire* in Hart. A.S. *bár*.
- Bar fors, *an error in E. for Berfroiss*, 10. 708 (*footnote*).
- Barblyt, *pp.* barbed, 8. 57. Cotgrave has—"Barbelé, bearded; also, full of snags, snips, &c. *Flesche barbelé*, a bearded, or barbed arrow."
- Barded, *pp.* armed (said of horses), 11. 107 (H.).
- Barell-feris, *s. pl.* barrel-irons, hoops of barrels, 15. 39. See the Note, p. 594.
- Barell-ferraris, *s. pl.* 15. 39 (E.). See Barell-feris.
- Bargane, *s.* fight, fighting, combat, 2. 385, 4. 96, 5. 236, 6. 432, 7. 221, 9. 542, 10. 678, 14. 34, 15. 488, 16. 306, 17. 128, 18. 461.
- Bargane, *v.* to combat, fight, 8. 184, 9. 224.
- Barganyng, *s.* fighting, 2. 191, 4. 593, 12. 253; *pl.* Barganyngis, combats, 1. 306.
- Bargis, *s. pl.* barges, boats, 16. 641.
- Barnage, baronage, assembly of barons, nobility, 1. 41, 2. 185, 6. 186, 16. 3, 14. 256. O.F. *barnaige*, an assembly of barons.
- Barnagis, *s. pl. wrongly used for Barnage*, 14. 256 (E.).
- Barnè, *s.* barony, i. e. assembly of barons, 2. 50. (A disyllabic word.)
- Baronne, baron, 11. 232; *pl.* Barownys, 1. 69, 3. 9. 535.
- Barras, *s.* barrier, outwork, 4. 96, 17. 756. From O.F. *barres*, *pl.* of *barre*, a stake.
- Barrit, *pt. pl.* barred, 4. 433, 17. 444.
- Basnet, *s.* helmet, 6. 304, 12. 21; *pl.* Basnetis, 8. 225, 11. 462, 12. 144. See below.
- Bassynet, *s.* basnet, helmet, 11. 21 (E.); *pl.* Bassynettis, 8. 225 (E.), 11. 462 (E.). O.F. *bacinet*, a basin-shaped helmet, from *bacin*, a basin.
- Bataill, battle, 1. 24, 105, 10. 822. See Battalȝhe.
- Bate, *s.* boat, 3. 417, 423, 13. 615; *Bat*, 13. 645, 16. 647, 17. 403; *pl.* Batis, 4. 401, 18. 202. See Bait.
- Bath, *adj.* both, 1. 81, 6. 418, 9. 93, 10. 6.
- Battaillyng, *s.* battle-array, 8. 47 (E.).
- Battaillyt, *pp.* furnished with battlements, embattled, 2. 221; *Battalit*, 4. 134.
- Battale, *s.* battalion, host, 11. 172; *Battell*, 18. 351; *in haill battale*, in a compact body, 6. 519; *pl.* Battalis, 11. 121, 12. 26; *Battellis*, 17. 559, 18. 350.
- Battalȝhe, *s.* battle, 10. 725.
- Battalyng, *s.* embattlement, 4. 136.
- Battel-sted, *s.* battle-field, 15. 74.
- Bauid, *adj.* bold, 2. 196. See Bald.
- Bauldly, *adv.* boldly, 3. 14.
- Bawlmyt, *pp.* enbalmèd, 20. 286. See below.
- Bawmyt, *pp.* enbalmèd, 20. 286 (E.); *numbered* 20. 294 in P. See above.
- Bayt, *ger.* to feed, 13. 589. See Baitit.
- Be, 1 *p. s. pr. subj.* may be, am, 1. 615; *pl.* that we may be, 3. 657; *v.* 5. 300. See Ar, Beis, Beyn.
- Be, *prep.* by, 1. 65, 218, 2. 230; *past*, 3. 577; *be then*, by then, by that time, 7. 236; *be that*, by that time, 10. 668. A.S. *be*.
- Becummyne, *pp.* become, 15. 334.
- Beddis, *s. pl.* beds, 9. 428.
- Bedene, 2. 399, 15. 108 (E.). See Bedeyn.
- Bedeyn, *adv.* forthwith, 5. 144, 8.

- 346, 11. 265; Bedeyne, 12. 570, 15. 108. Cf. Dutch *bij dien*, by that.
- Beforn, *prep.* before, 3. 136.
- Beforn, *adv.* before, 10. 245.
- Beforouth, *adv.* before, 19. 502 (E.).
- Begilit, *pp.* beguiled, 19. 680.
- Begouth, *pt. s.* began, 2. 393, 5. 9, 8. 308, 14. 198, 20. 76; *pl.* 16. 551, 17. 686. This is not the true form of the past tense, but an imitation of *couth*, the *pt. t.* of *connen* (A.S. *cunnan*), to know.
- Begunnyn, *pp.* begun, 2. 189; Begunnyn, 8. 7.
- Behaldand, *pres. pt.* beholding, 8. 91.
- Behevin, *pp.* be-hewn, hewn in two, 17. 755 (C.). See To-hewen.
- Behowyt, *pt. s.* it behoved, 14. 108 (E.). See Behufit.
- Behuf, *s.* behoof, profit, 15. 517.
- Behufis, *pr. s. impers.* it behoves, 11. 285, 19. 156; *pt. s.* Behufit, 6. 114, 9. 725, 10. 16, 11. 361, 20. 154; *behufit away*, had to depart, 6. 210.
- Beid, *v.* to bide, wait for (*miswritten for bide*), 8. 183.
- Beiff, *s.* cow fit for killing, 18. 283.
- Beir, *v.* to bear, carry, 4. 630; *we beir us*, we behave, 14. 275.
- Beis, *s. pl.* bees, 11. 368.
- Beis, *pr. s. as fut.* shall be, will be, 10. 576, 11. 299, 19. 300; *imp. pl.* be ye, 11. 562.
- Bekand, *pres. pt.* baking, 19. 552.
- Belewyt, *pt. s.* remained, continued, 13. 541 (E.).
- Belif, *adv.* quickly, soon, 10. 238, 481; Beliff, 17. 30. A.S. *be life*, by (or with) life.
- Bemys, *s. pl.* beams, 4. 704.
- Bend, *v.* to set an engine for casting stones, 17. 682, 690; *pt. s.* Bendit, 17. 672.
- Be-neth, *adv.* beneath, 10. 637; *prep.* 11. 286, 537.
- Beneuth, *for* Beneth, i. e. beneath, 10. 86 (E.).
- Benewth, *prep.* beneath, 11. 286 (E.), 13. 378 (E.). See Beneth.
- Benisoun, *s.* blessing, 2. 131.
- Benk, *s.* bench, 7. 238 (E.). See Bynk.
- Ber, *v.* to bear, carry, 1. 617, 3. 409, 9. 505, 11. 598; Bere, 5. 575; *pr. s.* Beris, 1. 560, 4. 549; *pres. pt.* Berand, 13. 71.
- Berdlass, *adj.* beardless, 11. 217.
- Berfroiss, *s.* a tower, 10. 708. Originally, a sort of watch-tower. O.F. *berfrois*, *berfrois*, from O.H.G. *bererit*, a watch-tower. Corrupted in modern English into *belfry*.
- Berne, *s.* a barn, 4. 38.
- Bery, *v.* to bury, 20. 598; Berye, 13. 663; *pp.* Beryit, 10. 489; Beriit, 20. 299.
- Berynes, *s.* burial, 4. 334. A.S. *byrignes*, a burial (Bosworth).
- Besaly, *adv.* busily, 9. 149, 10. 499, 17. 332; Besely, 8. 512.
- Best, *adj. sup.* best, 4. 94; see note.
- Best, *s.* beast, 18. 283 (E.).
- Bestiall, *an error in C. for* Vessel, 13. 448\*.
- Besyd, *prep.* beside, 11. 442.
- Besynes, *s.* busy action, painstaking activity, 2. 587, 10. 514.
- Bet, *v.* to beat, 13. 158, 15. 50.
- Bet, *pt. pl.* mended, increased, 19. 497. A.S. *betan*, to better, mend, repair; from *bót*, advantage.
- Bet, *a misreading for* Let, 1. 254 (*footnote*).
- Betane, *pp.* pursued, 3. 159. As *tane* is the *pp.* of *take*, so *betane* is the *pp.* of *betake*. The sense is shewn in Ælfric's Colloquy (Thorpe's *Analeeta*, p. 21), where *ic betæce wildeor* translates *inse-*

- quor feras*. Jamieson suggests "surrounded," quite forgetting that *týnan*, to surround, is a *weak* verb.
- Betaucht, *pt. s.* handed over, delivered, 1. 610. *See* Beteche.
- Beteche, *v.* to commit, 15. 538; *pt. s.* Betaucht, delivered, committed, 1. 610, 5. 139, 10. 120, 20. 351; *pp.* Betaucht, 11. 325. A.S. *betēcan*, to commit.
- Betreys, *v.* to betray, 4. 23, 5. 529 (E.); Betraiss, 5. 539, 14. 343; *pp.* Betresyt, 4. 17; Betrasyt, 4. 27. From O.F. *trair* (F. *trahir*); with prefix *be-*.
- Betuix, *prep.* between, 3. 109, 118, 6. 211, 13. 337; Betuys, 7. 159; Betwys, 1. 81. A.S. *betweoæ*.
- Betyd, *pr. pl. subj.* may happen, 11. 224.
- Bewte, *s.* beauty, 11. 479, 19. 397.
- Beyme, *s.* beam, 11. 190.
- Beyn, *pp.* been, 1. 527, 5. 276, 12. 544, 15. 198, 16. 658; Beyne, 13. 49, 19. 164. *See* Be.
- Bibill, the bible, 1. 466.
- Biddin, *pp.* bidden, 6. 91\*, 19. 450.
- Biddyng, *s.* command, 16. 312.
- Biggit, *pt. s.* built, 5. 457; *pp.* built, 16. 338; built on, inhabited, cultivated, 14. 383. Icel. *byggja*, to build. *See* Byg.
- Bikkyr, *v.* to annoy by skirmishing, 16. 102, 19. 334. Welsh *bier*, a battle, skirmish. *See* Bykkir.
- Bikkyrring, *s.* skirmishing, 9. 343.
- Blamyt, *pt. pl.* blamed, 12. 90.
- Blasis, *s. pl.* blazes, 4. 129.
- Blast, *s.* blast, 4. 142.
- Blaw, *v.* to blow (horns), 3. 484; to blow, 15. 278, 17. 460; *pr. s.* Blawis, manifests, 4. 122; *pres. pt.* Blawand, blowing, 3. 702; *pp.* Blawen, 17. 471.
- Blenkuyt, *pt. s.* blinked, glanced, 8. 217; shone, 11. 190. Formed from the stem *blink-*, with suffix *-nen*, used in general to form verbs of a neuter or passive sense; cf. the Goth. suffix *-nan*.
- Blenkyt, *pt. s.* looked aside (lit. blinked), 6. 633; looked up, 7. 203; Blenked, glanced, shone, 8. 217 (H.), 11. 190 (H.). Du. and G. *blinken*, A.S. *blīcan*, to shine.
- Blesis, *s. pl.* blazes, flames, 4. 138; 4. 129 (*footnote*). *See* Blasis.
- Bliht, *adj.* blithe, glad, 7. 273, 13. 120, 14. 380, 17. 179, 19. 606.
- Blithar, *adj.* blither 16. 486. *See* above.
- Blithly, *adv.* blithely, 16. 26.
- Blithyer, *adv.* more blithely, 8. 457.
- Blomyt, *pt. s.* bloomed (*a bad reading for blenkyt*), 11. 190 (E.).
- Blude, *s.* blood, 5. 405, 9. 732.
- Bludy, *adj.* bloody, 10. 682.
- Blwmys, *s. pl.* blooms, flowers, 5. 10.
- Blyth, *adj.* blithe, 1. 389. *See* Blith.
- Bodword, *s.* a message, 15. 423. Lit. *bode-word*.
- Bodyn, *pp.* bidden (to battle), challenged to fight, 7. 103. A.S. *beōdan*, to bid, *pp.* *boden*.
- Boist, *s.* noise, 4. 122 (*footnote*). *See* Bost.
- Bollis, *s.* bushels, lit. bowls, i. e. bowlfuls, 3. 211. Wyntoun uses the same word in telling the same story.
- Bolning, *pres. pt.* swelling, 3. 699 (*footnote*).
- Bonat, *s.* bonnet, 9. 506.
- Born, *pp.* borne, 11. 590.
- Borweh, *s.* pledge, 1. 625; Borweh, 1. 628. A.S. *borh*, a pledge.
- Bost, *s.* noise, brag, boast, arrogance, 4. 122; insolence, 9. 231. W. *bost*, a brag.
- Bot, *conj.* but, 1. 261; unless, 3.

- 518; *adv.* only, 1. 289, 15. 347\*; Bot and = as well as, 5. 595; Bot gif = unless, 10. 462, 16. 304, 17. 772.
- Bot, *prep.* without, 5. 91; besides, 18. 18.
- Boune, *adj.* ready, prepared, 2. 160, 3. 693, 4. 578, 9. 419, 12. 327, 14. 175, 19. 701. Icel. *báinn*, prepared; pp. of *búa*, to prepare.
- Bounte, bounty, goodness, excellence, 1. 31; a deed of valour, 3. 132; welfare, 2. 48; bounty, 11. 88; valour, 12. 186, 16. 516, 17. 919, 18. 567.
- Bourding, *pres. pt.* jesting, 2. 34 (*footnote*). See *bourd* in Chaucer.
- Bow, 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* bow, bend; *bow it* = (either) bow to it, submit to it, (or else) incline it, i. e. give way, 9. 753. The sense is much the same.
- Bow-draucht, *s.* a bow-shot, arrow's flight, 7. 19. 8. 169, 9. 579; *used as pl.* 6. 58. Lit. *bow-draught*.
- Down, *pp.* prepared, ready, 5. 322, 19. 434; Bowne, 11. 65, 15. 9. See Boune.
- Bown, *v. refl.* to get themselves ready, 19. 247; *pt. s.* Bownyt, made ready, 20. 308. A secondary verb, formed from the *pp.* *boun* or *bown*. See Boune.
- Downdis, *s. pl.* bounds, borders, 10. 505.
- Bowning, *a reading in H. for* Luk-and, 3. 579 (*footnote*). *Bowning* means 'making themselves ready'; the reading can hardly be right.
- Bownte, *s.* bounty, goodness, 11. 178; valour, 7. 372. See Bounte.
- Bowrdand, *pres. pt.* jesting, 8. 383. See Bourding.
- Bow-schote, *s.* a bowshot, 12. 33 (E. and H.). See Bowdraucht.
- Boyis, *s. pl.* gyves, 10. 763. Lat. *boia*, O.Fr. *buie*, a fetter. See note to l. 680 of Vie de Saint Anban, ed. R. Atkinson.
- Bra, *s.* brae, hill, steep bank, 3. 109, 4. 372, 6. 147. 18. 365, 446, 454, 463; *pl.* Braiss, 13. 337; Brayis, 6. 77.
- Brad, *adj.* broad, 3. 467. See Braid.
- Bradar, *adj. comp.* broader, 4. 128.
- Braid, *adj.* broad, 1. 386, 7. 109, 8. 57, 10. 266, 11. 122, 19. 313.
- Brak, *pt. pl.* broke, kept off, 4. 137; broke, 4. 414 (and see note to 4. 711); *pt. pl.* 12. 396.
- Brand, *s.* sword, 5. 647, 8. 83, 87. Icel. *brandr*, a braud; also, a sword-blade.
- Brandis, *s.* fire-brands, 17. 705. See above.
- Brast, *v.* to burst, break, 15. 479; *pt. s.* burst, 4. 129; *pt. pl.* 12. 545. A.S. *berstan*, to burst.
- Bra-syd, hill-side, 3. 127. See above.
- Brawle, *v.* to contend, strive, 1. 573; Brawll, to fall into confusion, 12. 131; *pres. pt.* Brawland, wavering, 11. 131 (E.).
- Brayis, *s. pl.* braes, banks, 6. 77. See Bra.
- Bredis, *pr. pl.* spread out, extend themselves, 16. 68. A.S. *brédan*, to extend, spread. [Not explained by Jamieson.]
- Breid, *s.* breadth, 1. 531, 16. 383; *on breid*, in breadth, 12. 440, 19. 739. A.S. *brædu*, breadth.
- Brek, *v.* to break, 9. 322, 10. 88, 11. 645, 12. 464. *Brek aray*, to break the ranks, 12. 217. *Pres. pt.* Brekand, 3. 699.
- Brest, *pt. s.* burst, 2. 352. A.S. *brestan*, *berstan*, to burst. See Brist, Brast.
- Brethir, *s. pl.* brethren, 3. 93. See Broder.
- Brichtly, *adv.* brightly, 12. 426. See Brycht.
- Bridill, *s.* bridle, 11. 173. See Brydill.

- Brig, *s.* bridge, 10. 86, 17. 923.  
*See* Bryg.
- Briggit, *pp.* bridged over, 12. 404 ;  
*pt. pl.* Brigged, 19. 742 (*footnote*).
- Brighouss, *s.* a bridge-house, 17.  
409. Perhaps a toll-house.
- Brist, *pt. s.* broke, burst, 8. 87, 12.  
559, 15. 481. *See* Brest, Brast.
- Bristing, *s.* bursting, breaking, 13.  
155, 16. 158. *See* above.
- Brocht, *pt. s.* brought, 11. 221 ;  
*pp.* 2. 197, 14. 451. *See* Broucht.
- Brodir, brother, 2. 19 ; Brodyr, 2.  
22. *See* Brethir.
- Broilzeit, *reading in E. for* Brulzeit,  
4. 151 (*footnote*).
- Brokyn, *pp.* broken, 12. 98.
- Broucht, *pp.* brought, 20. 194.  
*See* Brocht.
- Browdyn, *pp.* braided, embroidered,  
8. 229, 11. 464. A.S. *bregdan*, to  
braid ; *pp.* *broyden*, *bróden*.
- Bruk, *v.* to enjoy, 5. 236, 20. 132  
(E.) ; *ger.* Bruke, 19. 9 ; *pres. s.*  
Brukis, 5. 232. A.S. *brúcan* ; cf.  
Lat. *frui*. *See* Brwk.
- Brulzeit, *pt. s.* broiled, scorched,  
4. 151.
- Brandis, *s. pl.* brands, burnt logs,  
17. 705 (E.).
- Brwk, *v.* enjoy, possess, 20. 132.  
*See* Bruk.
- Brycht, *adv.* brightly, 8. 46. *See*  
Brightly.
- Brydill, *s.* bridle, 2. 425. *See*  
Bridill.
- Bryg, *s.* bridge, 15. 134 ; *pl.*  
Bryggis, 12. 397. *See* Brig.
- Brym, *s.* brim, edge of a lake, 14.  
339.
- Bryn, *ger.* to burn, 15. 438 (E.) ;  
*pres. pt.* Brynmand, 17. 834 (E.) ;  
*pt. s.* Brynt, 5. 413, 13. 737, 15.  
513 ; *pp.* Brynt, 17. 457, 467.
- Brynstane, *s.* brimstone, 17. 612.
- Buk, book, 1. 33, 525.
- Bule, *s.* bull, 18. 275 (E.).
- Bundin, *pp.* bound, 5. 300, 10. 361 ;  
Bundyn, 7. 115.
- Burchis, *s. pl.* boroughs, towns, 4.  
213.
- Burd, *s.* board, boarded roof, 4.  
126 ; *pl.* Burdis, movable tables, 5.  
388 ; Burdys, 2. 96. To *lay burdis*  
*down* is to set aside the tables  
when the feast is over.
- Burdowys, *s. pl.* club-bearers,  
fighters with maces (?), 17. 236  
(E.). Cf. O.F. *bohorder*, to tilt.  
Jamieson suggests the above ex-  
planation ; but the reading is, I  
think, corrupt.
- Burgeonys, *s. pl.* shoots, buds, 5.  
10.
- Burgess, *s.* burgess, 16. 80, 17. 23,  
326.
- Burn, *s.* bourn, stream, 7. 39, 78.
- Burne, *v.* to burn, 15. 438. *See*  
Bryn, Byrne.
- Burnyst, *pp.* burnished, 8. 225, 11.  
462, 12. 441, 13. 40.
- Buschement, *s.* an ambush, 4. 414,  
6. 415, 8. 442, 10. 204, 18. 299 (E.).  
Cf. O.F. *embuscement*, an ambus-  
cade.
- Bushed, *pp.* set in ambush, 10. 204  
(H.). Cf. O.F. *embuscher*, to set  
an ambush.
- Busk, *s.* a bush, 7. 71, 13. 519.  
Low Lat. *boscus*, *buseus*.
- Busk, *v.* to prepare oneself, get  
ready, 9. 358, 11. 394 ; *pt. s.* Buskit,  
got ready, 1. 142, 2. 566, 3. 569, 8.  
409, 9. 225, 565, 16. 684, 19. 512 ;  
began, 7. 492 ; went, 10. 404 ; *pt.*  
*pl.* Buskit, got ready, 6. 454 ; *pp.*  
Buskit, prepared. equipped, 9. 173,  
11. 435, 12. 413, 19. 321. Icel.  
*búast* (for *búask*), to prepare one-  
self, from *búa*. Not Celtic ; only a  
borrowed word in Gaelic.
- But, *prep.* without, 1. 74, 115 ; 2.  
179, 3. 66, 5. 30, 11. 278, 12. 266,  
15. 415, 18. 543, &c. : besides, 10.  
85. *But persaving*, without being  
seen, 17. 92.

- But, *adv.* however, 2. 438. (The reading is perhaps corrupt.)
- Bwnte, *s.* goodness, 10. 294.
- By, *prep.* near; *the by*, by thee, near thee, 7. 257; with reference to, 19. 685.
- By, *adv.* beside, near, aside, 6. 633, 667; 13. 12.
- By, *v.* to buy; *by sair*, pay dearly for, 18. 514, to ransom, 17. 336.
- Byddyng, *s.* bidding, order, 11. 279, 16. 112; *pl.* Byddingis, commands, 12. 385.
- Byg, *v.* to build, 5. 453. *See* Biggit.
- Bykkir, *v.* to skirmish with, annoy, 9. 152; *pt. pl.* Bykkirit, 9. 154, 10. 811, 16. 104, 144. *See* Bikkyr.
- Bynk, *s.* bench, 7. 238. *See* Benk.
- Byrd, *pt. s. reflex.* it behaved, 6. 316. Icel. *byrja*, to behave; cf. *svá byrjaði* Christo að líða, so it behaved Christ to suffer, Luke xxiv. 46.
- Byrkis, *s. pl.* birch-trees, 16. 394.
- Byrne, *v.* to burn, 17. 431 (E.); Byrn, 17. 525; *pres. pt.* Byrmand, 4. 619, 17. 442, 18. 553, 19. 662. *See* Bryn, Burne.
- Byrnys, *s. pl.* birnies, i. e. breast-plates, 2. 352; Byrneiss, 12. 559. A.S. *byrna*, a corslet, cuirass, coat-of-mail.
- Byrth, *s.* birth, 6. 184.
- Cald, *adj.* cold, 20. 76; Cauld, 3. 377.
- Call, *v.* to drive, 10. 227; *pt. s.* Callit, drove, 10. 223; *hence*, Call all! *interj.* (meaning) drive on all, 10. 178, 231. Cf. Scottish 'to *car* a nail,' i. e. to *drive* it. The use of the word is curious. I see no connection with Dan. *hage*, to lash; as suggested by Jamieson.
- Callyt, *pt. s.* called, 1. 604, 16. 674; *pt. pl.* Callit, 13. 466, 16. 343; *pp.* Callit, 10. 456, 13. 695, 17. 586.
- Campioun, *s.* champion, hero, 15. 60.
- Can, *pt. s.* did (*auxiliary*), 1. 330, 3. 27, 15. 136; *pt. pl.* did, 12. 66, 15. 4. This use is common; cf. Chaucer's use of *gan*.
- Cant, *adj.* brisk, 8. 280. Cf. modern Scottish *canty*, brisk, lively. The word occurs in Minot's Poems; see Gloss. to Specimens of English, ed. Morris and Skeat.
- Capitale, *adj.* capital, i. e. deadly, 3. 2.
- Capitane, *s.* captain, 6. 431, 8. 452, 15. 112; *pl.* Capitanyss, 11. 520.
- Capitole, Capitol, 1. 543.
- Car, *s.* grief, sorrow (lit. care), 20. 586.
- Carbuncle, *an error for* Qwyrbolle, q. v., 12. 22 (H.).
- Cariage, *s.* baggage, 11. 238. A common use of the word. It occurs in our Bible. *See* Caryage.
- Cariage-men, *s. pl.* baggage-carriers, 8. 275.
- Carioune, *s.* carcase, 20. 573; O.F. *caroigne*, F. *charogne*; from Lat. *caro*, flesh.
- Carll, *s.* churl, peasant, 19. 608; Carle, 10. 158. Icel. *karl*, a man; cf. A.S. *ccorl*, a churl.
- Carpand, *pres. pt.* talking, 10. 397, 630. Apparently introduced from Lat. *carpere*.
- Carpynge, *s.* speaking, relation, 1. 6; Carping, discourse, 1. 503. 4. 668, 10. 578; narrative, 17. 493. *See* above.
- Cartis, *s. pl.* carts, 11. 114.
- Cartit, *pp.* carted, carried, 15. 97.
- Caryage, *s.* baggage, 15. 19. *See* Cariage.
- Caryand, *pres. pt.* carrying, 19. 723; *pp.* Caryit, 16. 287, 15. 97 (E.).
- Carying, *s.* carrying, 19. 726.
- Cass, *s.* case, 1. 52, 20. 304; chance,

- good hap, 2. 24; chance, 10. 694; fortune, 3. 638; circumstance, 1. 562. 6. 9, 7. 286. F. *cas*, Lat. *casus*.
- Cassidoune, *an error for* Cristendome, 11. 471 (C.); *footnote*.
- Cast, s. throw, overthrow, 14. 321.
- Castell, s. castle, 11. 363; Castele, 11. 444.
- Cataill, s. property, chattels, especially small moveables, 3. 735; Catele, cattle, 18. 249; Catell, wealth, 5. 275; Cattale, cattle, 6. 399.
- Catiff, s. caitiff, wretch, 18. 514.
- Cauld, s. cold, 3. 377, 383. *See* Cald.
- Causè, s. causeway, 18. 140, 146 (E.). *See* Cawse.
- Causs, cause, 1. 280, 9. 25; reason, 19. 558; *causs has mad*, i. e. have fought, 12. 122.
- Cawsè, s. causey, cause-way, 18. 128, 140; Cawsec, 18. 146. O.F. *chaucie* (F. *chaussée*), from Lat. *via calciata*; O.Fr. *cauch*, *chauc*, chalk; Lat. *calx*. The Eng. *causeway* is a modern corruption of M. E. *causey*.
- Certante, certainty, 7. 501, 11. 435.
- Certis, *adv.* certainly, 1. 21.
- Cess, *v.* to cease, 19. 2; *pt. s.* Cesit, 5. 115.
- Chak-wachis, *s. pl.* check-watches, 10. 613. It probably means the men who came to relieve guard, or who went round to inspect the guards. Cf. "To *chak* the wache;" Wallace, viii. 817.
- Challanss, s. challenge, 8. 82.
- Challanss, *v.* to accuse, arraign, 19. 60. O.F. *chalonger*, to accuse; Lat. *calumniare*.
- Chalmer, s. a chamber, 5. 164, 287; Chalmyr, 11. 118; *chalmirpage*, chamber-page, 5. 580. *See* Chamur, Chawmer.
- Chamur, s. chamber, 2. 59; Chamyr, retiring-room, 2. 97. *See* above.
- Chancell, s. the chancel, 5. 348; Chanser, 5. 356, 366.
- Changit, *pt. pl.* changed, 7. 127; *pp.* Changit, 13. 682, 19. 524; exchanged, 13. 687.
- Chans, s. chance, 4. 396; Chanss, 20. 58.
- Chaplet, s. chaplet, garland, crown, 11. 546.
- Chaptour of mytoun, i. e. chapter of Mitton, 17. 587.
- Chapyt, *pp.* escaped; *chapyt was*, had escaped, 2. 24.
- Char, *a misprint in some editions for* Thar, 8. 257 (*footnote*); 12. 300 (*footnote*). *See* Thar.
- Char, *for* Charre, q. v., 11. 123 (E.). The reading *char* is wrong.
- Charge, business, 1. 141.
- Chargeand, *pres. pt.* overwhelming, full, profuse, 16. 458. *See* below.
- Chargit, *pp.* loaded, 4. 406, 11. 116, 15. 108; burdened, 4. 344; oppressed, overburdened, 13. 317; commanded, 16. 10; bidden, 20. 202; filled, 10. 187, 191. F. *charger*.
- Charre, s. array of chariots or waggons, 11. 123. The word is disyllabic—*char-rè*. Cf. modern F. *charroi*, a baggage-train.
- Chas, s. chase, 7. 81; Chass, 7. 81, 9. 529.
- Chass, *v.* to chase, pursue, 3. 53, 6. 435, 14. 445; *pr. s.* Chassis, 13. 376; *pt. s.* Chassit, 19. 375, 20. 431; Chasit, 9. 524; Chassyt, 2. 442; Chasit on, continued the chase, 6. 416; *pt. pl.* Chassit, 9. 276, 15. 381, 16. 637, 20. 429; Chasit, 14. 129, 16. 642; Chast, 18. 482; *pp.* Chassit, 10. 99, 15. 510, 17. 582. F. *chasser*.
- Chassand, *pres. pt.* chasing, 7. 88, 20. 433. *See* above.
- Chassaris, s. *pl.* chasers, pursuers,

3. 52, 6. 439, 20. 439; Chasseris, 3. 82; Chaseris, 7. 91.
- Chassing, *s.* chasing, chase, 7. 83.
- Chasty, *v.* to chasten; *him chasty*, chasten himself, improve himself, 1. 122; 2 *p. pr. pl.* ye reprove, 9. 742; *pt. s. subj.* may reprove, 9. 751; *pp.* Chastyt, reprov'd, 9. 743. O.F. *chastier*, Lat. *castigare*.
- Chawmer, *s.* chamber, 15. 164 (E.). See Chalmir, Chamur.
- Chaynge, *s.* exchange, 19. 379.
- Cheik, *s.* cheek, 6. 627.
- Cheir, *s.* cheer, hospitality, 9. 728; *sary cheir*, evil cheer, 19. 83. See Cher.
- Cheiss, 1 *p. s. pr.* I choose, 13. 307. See Chess, Cheyss.
- Chekys, *s. pl.* gate-posts, 10. 229.
- Chemer, *s.* a loose gown, 16. 580 (E.), 16. 601; Chemeyr, 16. 580. See note to 16. 580, p. 600.
- Chenzeis, *s. pl.* chains, 17. 623 (E.). See above, and see Cheyne.
- Chenyie, *s.* chain, i. e. trace (of harness), 10. 233 (H.); *pl.* Chenyies, traces, 10. 180 (H.). See below.
- Cher, *s.* cheer, look, mien, 2. 34, 11. 500; *gud cher*, good cheer, good entertainment, 2. 6; *enill cher*, great sorrow (outwardly shewn), 13. 479. See Cheir.
- Cheryte, charity, 1. 418; *per cherite*, for charity, 7. 537.
- Chess, *v.* to choose, 8. 163; *pt. s.* Chesit, chose, 6. 114; *pt. pl.* Chesit, 11. 516; Chesyt, 2. 518; *pp.* Chesyt, 4. 219 (*footnote*). A.S. *cebsan*. See Cheiss, Cheyss.
- Cheuelrons, *adj.* chivalrous, brave, 9. 536; Cheuelruss, 11. 167, 19. 102; Chewalrouss, 9. 536 (E.).
- Cheuelry, *s.* a company of knights, body of cavalry, 4. 187, 6. 458, 7. 504, 14. 508; a feat of arms, brave deed, exploit, 6. 12, 9. 584; bravery, 9. 536. See Chewalry.
- Chewalrusly, *adj.* chivalrously, valorously, 3. 83, 266. See Cheuelrous.
- Chewalry, chivalry, 1. 25, 2. 214; a body of knights, cavalry, 2. 210, 224. See Cheuelry.
- Chewisance, *s.* provision, 3. 402. M. E. *cheuisance*, what is acquired; from O.F. *chevir*; to acquire, accomplish.
- Chewisss, *v. for* Cheviss, i. e. to achieve, 7. 427 (E.). O.F. *chevir*, to achieve, acquire, accomplish.
- Cheyff, chief, 1. 154. *Hold in cheyff*, hold in chief. "*Tenere in capite*, i. e. *Tenere de Rege, omnium terrarum capite*, was a tenure which held of the King immediately, as of his crown, were it by Knights service or soccage."—Blount's Nomo-Lexicon.
- Cheyne, *s.* chain, 17. 623. See Chenyie.
- Cheyss, *v.* to choose, 1. 43. See Cheiss, Chess.
- Chiftane, *s.* a chieftain, captain, 6. 317, 15. 387, 17. 562; *pl.* Chiftanis, 9. 521; Chyftanys, 2. 226.
- Child-ill, *s.* travail, pains of labour, 16. 274 (E.); Child-euill, 16. 274 (H.). See Childyne.
- Childir, *s. pl.* children, 15. 536, 17. 820.
- Childrome, *an error in C. for* Schiltrum, 12. 429, 433 (*footnotes*); 15. 354\*. See Schiltrum.
- Childyne, *s.* childing, i. e. travail with child, 16. 274.
- Choss, *s.* choice, 3. 264.
- Chosyn, *pp.* chosen, 20. 212. See Chess, Cheiss.
- Chyftanys, *s. pl.* chieftains, 2. 226. See Chiftane.
- Claif, *pt. s.* clove, cleft, 5. 644; Clafe, 5. 633; Clave, 3. 138; *pl.* Claff, 13. 148.
- Clam, *pt. s.* climbed, 6. 241, 9. 316, 10. 49, 602, 644; *pl.* 10. 63, 605, 633; Clambe, 18. 451 (H.).



- Cite, *s.* city, 3. 213, 14. 191.  
 Clame, *s.* claim, 20. 48.  
 Clamys, *pr. s.* claims, 2. 104; *pt. s. subj.* Clamyt, should claim, 13. 724. *See* Clemys.  
 Clap, *s.* noise, 10. 401.  
 Clath, *s.* cloth, 11. 153; *pl.* Clathis, 5. 388.  
 Clave, *pt. s.* clove, 3. 138. *See* Claif.  
 Cled, *pt. s.* clad, clothed, 1. 357.  
 Cleir, *adj.* clear, 9. 588.  
 Cleirly, *adv.* clearly, 6. 100, 7. 352, 10. 591, 12. 184.  
 Cleket, *s.* clicket, holdfast, 10. 401; a trigger, catch, 17. 674. *F. eliquet*, a catch.  
 Clemys, *pr. s.* claims, desires, 1. 417. *See* Clamys.  
 Clene, *adj.* good, 11. 427.  
 Clengit, *pt. pl.* cleansed, *i. e.* cleared, 8. 92; emptied, 15. 508, 18. 213.  
 Clenly, *adv.* wholly, entirely, 11. 96, 98\*; excellently, 6. 406. *See* Cleyn.  
 Cler, *adj.* clear, 11. 188.  
 Clergy, *s.* learning, 4. 689.  
 Clerkis, *s. pl.* clerks, learned men, 1. 249.  
 Clething, *s.* clothing, clothes, 4. 398, 5. 394.  
 Cleue, *an error in J. for* Clene, 10. 124 (*footnote*), 10. 471 (*footnote*).  
 Clewch, *s.* a hollow, 16. 386.  
 Cleyn, *adj.* clear, empty, void, 13. 443; Cleyne, clean, fine, excellent, 11. 141. *See* Clene.  
 Cleyn, *adv.* entirely, 16. 462, 18. 239; *cleyn and law*, wholly and to the bottom, 10. 124; *see* the note.  
 Climatis, *s. pl.* climates, 4. 701.  
 Closs, *v.* to close, 11. 277; *pt. pl.* Closit, closed, 17. 444; *pp.* Closit, enclosed, 10. 221, 17. 329; Closyt, 3. 534.  
 Club, *s.* a club, 19. 586.  
 Cummyng, *pp.* climbed, 10. 606; Clumbene, 10. 650 (E.). *See* Clym.  
 Clym, *v.* to climb, 9. 410, 10. 406, 525, 544, 637; *pres. pt.* Clymande, 10. 475; *pp.* Clymen, 10. 648.  
 Clymyng, *s.* climbing, ascent, 10. 595.  
 Coffeir, *s.* a coffer; *a bad reading in E. for* Awmener, 8. 490 (*footnote*).  
 Colè, *s.* a buffet, 7. 623. *See* the note.  
 Collaterale, *adj.* collateral, 1. 56.  
 Colowris, *s. pl.* colours, 16. 70.  
 Com, *s.* coming, approach, arrival, 16. 39, 10. 457, 18. 296; Come, 14. 400, 19. 7.  
 Com, *pt. pl.* came, 8. 11, 12. 548, 16. 161; *pt. pl.* Comme, 11. 480.  
 Combrowss, *adj.* difficult to pass over, 10. 25 (E.).  
 Combryt, *pp.* encumbered, 11. 198 (E.); harassed, 15. 31 (E.); *spelt* Cumbryt, 15. 40 (E.).  
 Come, *s.* coming, 19. 7. *See* Com.  
 Comford, *for* Confortit, 11. 494 (E.).  
 Commandyne, commandment, order, 1. 256.  
 Comminite, *s.* the commonalty, the commons, 20. 128\*.  
 Commoune, *adj.* common, 20. 155; *s.* in *phr. into commoune*, in common, openly, 11. 484.  
 Commownys, *s. pl.* commons, 2. 497, 501.  
 Comonly, *adv.* commonly, 7. 294, 11. 248; alike, 12. 304; openly, 17. 799; generally, 15. 160; together, 9. 623.  
 Comper, *v.* to compare, 1. 403.  
 Comperyng, comparison, 1. 261.  
 Compositur, arbiter in a dispute, umpire, 1. 88.  
 Compyling, *s.* compilation, 13. 699.  
 Conabill, *adj.* suitable, convenient,

5. 266; fitting, advisable, 3. 290. This has no connection with the Lat. *conabilis*, difficult (which gives no sense), as Jamieson wrongly imagined; but is a corruption of O.F. *covenable* (= *convenable*), suitable. See *Conable* in Halliwell, who explains it rightly.
- Conand, *s.* covenant, 1. 561. Contracted like the word above. See *Cunnand*.
- Concordyt, *pt. pl.* agreed, 1. 71.
- Condampnyt, *pp.* condemned, 4. 26.
- Confort, *v.* to comfort, 4. 316, 11. 486; *pt. s.* Confortit, 11. 494, 15. 371; Confortyt, 3. 365; encouraged, 8. 119, 14. 84; Confort, assisted, 5. 178; *pp.* Confortyt, 2. 586.
- Coniunctione, *s.* conjunction, 4. 695.
- Coniuracioune, *s.* (1) conjuration, 4. 233; *pl.* Coniuraciones, 4. 749; (2) a conspiracy, 19. 6.
- Command, *s.* covenant, 11. 1 (E.). See *Conand*.
- Conqueissed, *pp.* conquered, 16. 325 (E.).
- Conquerit, *pt. s.* conquered, 10. 707; *pp.* 16. 325.
- Conquest, *v.* to conquer, 16. 315.
- Consaf, *v.* conceive, understand, take in, 4. 269.
- Consaile, *s.* (1) council, 1. 603; Consale, 5. 481; Consell, 5. 480, 11. 270; (2) Consall, counsel, 7. 546, 11. 154; Consale, 9. 166, 19. 766.
- Consalit, *pt. s.* advised, 13. 377, 17. 854; *pl.* 18. 64.
- Consaut, *pp.* conceived, 20. 186. See *Consaf*.
- Consentit, *pt. s.* consented, 10. 196; *pp.* agreed, 10. 820.
- Conspyr, *v.* to conspire, 1. 574.
- Constabill, *s.* constable, 6. 201, 8. 507.
- Constillacioune, *s.* constellation, 4. 720.
- Contenance, *s.* outward demeanour, look, show, 1. 392, 482, 3. 676; Contenans, look, 11. 507; Contenanss, show, 16. 559; look, 7. 127; Contynans, 11. 219, 243, 249, 483. See *Countynans*, *Cuntyrnans*.
- Contenyng, *s.* (lit. containing), behaviour, demeanour, 7. 387, 10. 284, 14. 179; Contynyng, 11. 241.
- Conteyn 3ow, *imp. pl.* demean yourselves, 12. 316; 2 *p. pl. pr.* ye demean yourselves, 12. 277; *pt. s.* Contenynt him, contained himself, demeaned himself, 1. 379, 20. 335; *pl.* Contentit thaim, demeaned themselves, 3. 448, 4. 98, 8. 312, 12. 562, 17. 129.
- Continit, *pt. s.* continued, 8. 68; Continuit, 19. 235.
- Contrar, *adj.* contrary, 1. 241, 18. 265.
- Contraryit, *pt. s.* opposed, 3. 271, 9. 470; *pp.* Contraryt, defeated, 17. 123 (E.).
- Contrer, *s.* contrariness, persecution, 1. 461; *in the contrer*, on the contrary, 17. 57.
- Contynyng, *s.* demeanour, 11. 241. See *Contenyng*.
- Conueene, *s.* agreement, 3. 102 (*footnote*).
- Conuieted, *pp.* convinced, 4. 302 (*footnote*).
- Convoy, *v.* to accompany, convoy, 5. 195; *pres. pt.* Convoyand, 18. 331; *pt. s.* Convoyit, 10. 486, 13. 585; *pp.* Convoyit, 13. 383, 15. 269, 20. 113.
- Conweyit, *for* Convoyit, i. e. convoyed, attended, 13. 383 (E.). See *Convoy*.
- Conwoid, *pt. s.* convoyed, accompanied, 10. 486 (E.). See *Convoy*.
- Conwyn, *s.* agreement, 4. 111 (*footnote*); Conwyne, secret counsel, 5. 301 (E.). O.F. *covine*, secret agreement; from Lat. *conuenire*. Perhaps *Couwyn*; see *Covyne*.
- Cornys, *s. pl.* crops of corn, 18. 188.

- See Chaucer, *Monkes Tale*, Group B, l. 3225.
- Corss, *s.* body, 20. 192. *F. corps.*
- Cost, *s.* coast, 16. 553; *pl.* Costis, coasts, 3. 579.
- Cosynage, *s.* kin, kindred, relationship, 5. 135.
- Cosyne, *consin*, near relation, 12. 31, 17. 28; *pl.* Cosyngis, 8. 396, 11. 324.
- Cot-armour, *s.* coat-armour, 18. 95; *pl.* Cot-armouris, coat-armours, armorial devices, 8. 231.
- Couer, *v.* to recover, 9. 190; *pp.* Couerit, recovered, 9. 61, 145, 226; covered, 8. 332.
- Coueryng, *s.* recovery, 9. 113.
- Coueryngis, *s. pl.* coverings, 17. 343.
- Countynans, *s.* demeanour, 11. 197; mien, 11. 500; *be countinans*, to all appearance, 11. 496; *ill spelt* Counternans, favour, 9. 12. *See* Contenance.
- Coupillyt, *pp.* coupled, united, 4. 41.
- Courseris, *s. pl.* coursers, horses, 11. 518.
- Courss, *s.* course, career, 18. 316; Cours, 9. 611.
- Couth, *pt. s.* (1) could, 1. 464, 568, 20. 512; *pl.* 1. 82, 3. 431, 9. 38; *pt. s.* (2) *as auxiliary*, did, 3. 460, 20. 250; *pl.* 5. 97. *See* Can.
- Covatiss, *s.* covetousness, 12. 298, 19. 2.
- Covir, *v.* to cover, 4. 123.
- Covyne, *s.* counsel, 13. 122; plan, power to contrive, 9. 77; plight, 13. 219; Covyng, plot, 9. 14. O.F. *corine*, contrivance. *See* Cowyn, and Conwyn (*better* Cowyn?).
- Coward, *adj.* cowardly, 11. 508.
- Cowardiss, cowardice, 6. 338.
- Cowardy, *s.* cowardice, 1. 26, 7. 747 (E.). The right reading in the latter place is *voidre*. *See* Woivre.
- Cowart (E.), *adj.* cowardly, 11. 244.
- Cowartly, *adv.* in a cowardly manner, 3. 46.
- Cowatouss, *adj.* covetous, 1. 195.
- Cowert, *s.* a covert, hiding-place, 5. 557; *into covert*, in hiding, 6. 528.
- Cowir, *v.* to recover, 14. 321. *See* Couer.
- Cowplyt, *pp.* coupled, associated (with), 1. 236. *See* Coupillyt.
- Cowyne, *s.* counsel, 4. 610, 17. 423; agreement, 11. 230, 17. 27; plot, design, purpose, 3. 102, 4. 111, 7. 538; accord, 13. 343; skill, 13. 167; Cowyn, counsel, 10. 162, 673; accord, 5. 301. *See* Covyne.
- Cowyt, *an error in J. for* to wyt, 4. 217 (*footnote*). Not explained by Jamieson.
- Coynze, *s.* corner, coign, 18. 304 (E.). *See* Cunzhe.
- Craft, *s.* skill, 4. 723.
- Craftis, *s. pl.* handicrafts, 19. 176.
- Craftyus, *adj.* crafty, ingenious, 10. 359 (C.).
- Crag, *s.* crag, rock, 10. 560, 594; *pl.* Craggis, 10. 606, 13. 431; Craig, 10. 633 (H.).
- Crakkis, *s. pl.* cracks, explosions; *gynis for crakkis*, engines for explosions, i.e. cannon, 17. 250; *crakkis of wer*, lit. cracks of war, i.e. cannon, 19. 399.
- Crane, *s.* crane, engine, 17. 608 (E. and H.); Cran, 17. 620 (E.); Cranes, war-engines, 17. 245 (E.). *See* Cren.
- Craues, *pp. s.* craves, asks, demands, 1. 334 (*footnote*).
- Cren, *s.* a crane, war-engine, 17. 608, 620. *See* Crane, Trammys.
- Criyt, *pt. s.* cried, 2. 383. *See* Cry.
- Croice, *s.* cross, 3. 461.
- Crooke-knet, *for* Cleket, *or* Cruchet, 10. 401 (H.). *See* Cleket, Cruchet.

- Crookes, *s. pl.* for Crykis, cracks in the rock, 10. 602, 605 (H.).
- Croune, *s.* crown (of thorns), 3. 460.
- Crownit, *pp.* crowned, 20. 130\*.
- Cruchet, *s.* a crotchet, i. e. little hook, 10. 41 (E.). F. *crochet*, a hook. *See* Cruk.
- Cruelly, *adv.* 14. 198.
- Cruk, *s.* a crook, large hook, 10. 363. F. *croc*, a hook.
- Cry, *an error in editions for* Ky, i. e. cows, 6. 405 (*footnote*).
- Cry, *v.* to cry aloud, 15. 497; *pres. pt.* Cryand, 16. 407; *pt. s.* Cryit, 10. 231, 19. 361; Cryit, 2. 383; *pl.* Cryit, 10. 658, 19. 457.
- Crykis, *s. pl.* creeks, crannies, crevices, 10. 602, 605. A.S. *crecca*, a creek.
- Crystyndome (E.), Christendom, 11. 471.
- Cuke, *s.* a cook, 5. 340.
- Culter, *s.* coulter, 4. 113.
- Cum, *v.* to come, 1. 585, 12. 230, 17. 637; Cum zhe, if ye come, 13. 365; *pres. pt.* Cumand, coming, 2. 342, 5. 604, 6. 467, 7. 111; Cumande, 9. 244; Cummand, 2. 290, 12. 16; *pr. s.* Cumis, 11. 22; Cummys, 1. 584; *pl.* 11. 283. *See* Cummy.
- Cumbly, *adj.* comely, 11. 132 (E.).
- Cumbyrsum, *adj.* difficult to cross, 13. 351 (E.). *See* Cummyrsum.
- Cummerit, *pt. s.* cumbered, hindered, embarrassed, 6. 141, 11. 299; routed, 6. 429; Cumerryt, embarrassed, 11. 198; Cummyrrit, 14. 298, 15. 31.
- Cummyrsum, *pp.* come, descended, 1. 44; come, 2. 18, 3. 430, 7. 557, 16. 6; Cummyne, 17. 533, 20. 583. *See* Cum.
- Cummyrrit, *pp.* encumbered, harassed, 14. 298, 15. 31. *See* Cummerit.
- Cummyrsum, *adj.* cumbersome, difficult to pass over, 13. 351. *See* Cumrouss.
- Cummys, *pr. s.* comes, 1. 584; *pl.* come, 11. 283. *See* Cum.
- Cumrayd, *pl. pl.* encumbered, 15. 40; Cumrait, 13. 127; *pp.* Cumrayit, harassed, 14. 550; overwhelmed, 17. 123; defeated, 12. 308.
- Cunrouss, *adj.* cumbrous, difficult of access, 10. 25. *See* Cummyrsum.
- Cunnand, *s.* a covenant, agreement, 3. 759, 4. 177, 10. 201, 11. 1, 15. 261. *See* Conand, Cwnnand.
- Cunnannes, *s.* cunning, skill, 3. 712.
- Cuntre, *s.* country, 9. 302.
- Cuntyrnans, *s.* face, demeanour, 9. 273. *See* Contenance, Countynans.
- Cunzhe, *s.* a coign, corner, 18. 304, 315. From Lat. *cuneus*, a wedge, is F. *coin*, a wedge, corner; also F. *cognée*, O.F. *coigne*, *coigne*, now only used in the sense of a hatchet, but Roquefort gives — “*Coignes*, coins,” i. e. corners.
- Curage, courage, 6. 126.
- Curageous, *adj.* courageous, 10. 275\*.
- Cured, *pp.* cured, 9. 233 (H.).
- Curious, *adj.* curious, prying, 4. 687; painstaking, skilful, 10. 359; Curyuss, skilful, 10. 531 (E.).
- Curtasly, *adv.* courteously, 1. 354, 2. 154, 13. 531
- Curtass, *adj.* courteous, 8. 382, 9. 574; Curtaiss, 1. 362, 401.
- Customably, *adv.* customarily, 15. 236.
- Cwn, *v.* to know, 19. 182. A.S. *cunnan*, to know.
- Cwnnand, *s.* covenant, 13. 542. *See* Cunnand.
- Cyre, *s.* leather, 12. 22 (E.). *See* the note to the line.
- Dail, *s.* dale, 19. 317.
- Dang, *pt. s.* hit, struck, dealt

- (blows), 2. 382, 387; 8. 330; *pt. pl.* 8. 337, 12. 511, 13. 15, 16. 170; *dang on*, beat upon, 14. 65; hauered away, 5. 367. *See* Dyng.
- Danger, *s.* power to harm, 19. 709; *but dangeir*, without difficulty, 10. 196. *See* Daunger.
- Dansyng, *s.* dancing, 10. 438.
- Dante, Dantee, *s.* dainty, great pleasure. joy, 8. 101, 16. 529; great respect, 20. 104; affection, 13. 475; honour, 20. 289; eagerness, 12. 159.
- Dantit, *pt. s.* daunted, held in subjection, 4. 602; subdued, 15. 316.
- Daunger, *s.* power to harm, 2. 435, 3. 43. *See* Danger.
- Daw, of, out of day, i. e. out of life, 7. 132, 18. 156; *pl.* Dawis; *doyn out of dawis*, killed, 6. 650.
- Dawit, *pt. s.* dawned, 17. 102; *pp.* Dawyn, 4. 377.
- Dawntyt, *pt. s.* subdued, 4. 602 (*footnote*); Dawyntit, 15. 316 (E.). *See* Dantit.
- Dawyng, *s.* dawning, early dawn, 7. 318; Dawing, 17. 634.
- Dayis, *s. pl.* days; *to drif his dayis*, to live on, 10. 699. *See* Daw.
- Daynte, *s.* pleasure, delight, 3. 499, 505; 16. 673, 17. 10; kindness, 2. 163; *in daynte*, with much pleasure, 5. 141. *See* Dante.
- De, *v.* to die, 4. 211, 5. 173, 8. 62, 9. 594, 10. 414; 1 *p. s. pr.* De. I die. 5. 601; *pres. pt.* Deand, dying, 5. 369. *Icel. deynja. See* Deis.
- Debaid, *s.* delay, *a bad spelling of* Abaid, 10. 222 (E.).
- Debat, *s.* debate, strife, fight, combat, 1. 149, 2. 40, 10. 182, 11. 444, 17. 864, 18. 218, 19. 480; Debate, 4. 430, 8. 502. *F. débat*, contest.
- Debonarly, *adv.* courteously, 19. 126. *See* above.
- Deboner, *adj.* debonair, of fair demeanour, 1. 362; Debonar, courteous, 10. 283, 20. 511; gentle, kind, 8. 381. *F. débonnaire.*
- Debowalit, *pp.* disembowelled, 20. 285; Debowellit, 20. 570.
- Ded, *s.* death, 1. 347, 4. 273, 11. 412, 12. 204, 19. 106; Dede, 3. 329, 4. 208, 5. 528, 15. 152, 17. 930; *pl.* Dedis, deaths, 17. 115. *Dan. död.*
- Dedeynzeit him, *pt. s. reflex.* it deigned him, i. e. he deigned, 1. 376.
- Dedis, *s. pl.* actions, 1. 375; Dedys, 3. 131. *See* Deid.
- Defalt, *s.* lack, 14. 368, 19. 802; Defaut, want, scarcity, 2. 569, 3. 471; Defawt, 19. 802 (E.).
- Defame, *s.* diffame, blame, disgrace, 19. 12.
- Defaut, *s.* default, lack, want, 2. 569, 3. 471. *See* Defalt.
- Defawtyt, *pp.* adjudged to be culpable, convicted of default, 1. 182.
- Defendand, *pres. pt.* defending, 3. 42, 6. 240, 18. 196; *pt. s.* Defendit, 10. 710, 16. 491; *pl.* 11. 594, 12. 104, 17. 446; *pp.* 8. 188.
- Defendouris, *s. pl.* defenders, 17. 394.
- Defens, *s.* defence, 4. 144, 17. 366, 19. 569.
- Defensouris, *s. pl.* defenders, 17. 745.
- Defoull, 1 *p. pl. pr.* may defile, 18. 56; *pp.* Defoullit, defiled, 13. 31; Defoulyt, 2. 359; Defowlit, 13. 184.
- Degradit, *pp.* degraded, 1. 182 (*footnote*); Degradyt, 1. 175.
- Degyse, *adj.* full of disguise, feigned, pretended, 19. 459 (*omitted* in E.). *F. déguisé*, disguised.
- Deid, deed, action, 1. 302, 10. 333, 18. 439; mode of action, 16. 323; act, 5. 278; *pl.* Dedis, 1. 375; Dedys, 3. 131.
- Deid, death, 1. 269. *See* Ded.
- Deid, *pp.* dead, 1. 37. *See* De.
- Deill, *v.* to deal (blows), 3. 32; to deal, 14. 486; to allot, 11. 50. *A.S. dēlan. See* Dele.

- Deill, *s.* part; *cuirilk deill*, wholly, 16. 326, 18. 250; *nocht a deill*, not a bit, 10. 625.
- Deip, *adj.* deep, 8. 189, 10. 84, 11. 366. *See* Depe.
- Deir, *adj.* dear, 4. 268, 6. 171.
- Deir, *s. pl.* deer, 7. 497.
- Deis, *pr. s.* dies, 2. 340; *pt. s.* Deit, died, 4. 333, 10. 489, 18. 174; *pl.* Deit, 9. 284, 12. 83, 17. 583, 20. 415. *See* De.
- Delaying, *s.* delay, 15. 118.
- Dele, *v.* to deal, 1. 376, 2. 329; *pt. s.* Delit, 15. 516; *pl.* Delit, divided, 17. 559. *See* Deill, Delt.
- Delitabill, *adj.* delightful, pleasing, 1. 1. O.Fr. *delitable*.
- Deliuier, *adj.* nimble, 3. 737; *see* 10. 61.
- Deliuicrit, *pp.* delivered, 9. 3, 18. 228.
- Deliuierly, *adv.* quickly, 3. 711, 8. 468, 10. 732; nimbly, 9. 566, 17. 650, 18. 138. *See* Delyuerly.
- Delt, *pt. s.* dealt, divided, 1. 535; *pl.* 18. 499; *pp.* 15, 169. *See* Dele.
- Delyuer, *adj.* nimble, 10. 61. *See* Deliuier.
- Delyuerly, *adv.* quickly, nimbly, 2. 142, 3. 122, 7. 206, 10. 49. *See* Deliuierly.
- Delyuir, *v.* to deliver, 1. 469; *pt. pl.* Delyueryt, 1. 475.
- Demanze, *ger.* to harry, spoil, waste, ill-treat, 20. 396; *pt. s.* Demanyt, directed, 15. 376; *pt. pl.* Demanit, ill-treated, harassed, 11. 624; *pp.* Demanit, treated, 5. 229. O.F. *demener*, to guide, conduct; also, to torment.
- Dempt, *pt. pl.* doomed, condemned, 1. 213; *pp.* condemned, 19. 58 (E.).
- Demung, *s.* judgment, decision, 1. 116, 4. 716.
- Demys, *pr. s.* deems of, judges, 4. 328; *imp. pl.* Demys, judge ye, 6. 283; *pp.* Demyt, judged, 1. 213 (E.); adjudged, 19. 58. A.S. *dém-an*, to judge. *See* Dempt.
- Den, *v.* to dam up, 14. 354.
- Depart, *v.* to part, 6. 563; *pt. s.* Departit, 10. 40; *pt. pl.* Departit, 7. 626; *pt. s.* Departyt, broke off, 2. 169; *imp. pl.* 1 *p.* Departis, let us part, 6. 543; *pp.* Departit, separated, 5. 432, 11. 187; departed, 6. 552.
- Depe, *s.* the deep, the depths of the sea, 3. 711. *See* Deip.
- Der, *adj.* dear, 2. 144. *See* Deir.
- Der, *v.* to dare, hazard, 3. 382.
- Deray, *s.* disorder, damage, 15. 453. O.F. *desroi, derroi*, disorder, harm, damage. *See* roi in Burguy.
- Derenze, *v.* to decide by fighting, 9. 746. Chaucer has *darreyne*. O.F. *derainier*, to prove an accusation; *deraine*, a plea.
- Derenze, *s.* an attack, conflict, 13. 325; *pl.* Derenzeis, conflicts, 13. 324. *See* above.
- Derff, *adj.* sturdy, bold, 18. 307. Icel. *djarfr*, bold, daring.
- Deris, *pr. s.* harms, injures, 3. 520. A.S. *derian*, to harm.
- Derrest, *adj.* dearest, 18. 283. *See* Der.
- Desaly, *adv.* dizzily, 6. 629, 7. 210.
- Descendand, *pres. part.* descending, 1. 61.
- Descroyit, *an error for* Discrivit, i. e. described, 13. 185 (E.).
- Despitteously, *adv.* cruelly, 13. 140\*.
- Destane, *s.* destiny, 5. 428.
- Desynaiss, *s.* dizziness, swoon, 18. 133.
- Det, debt, what is due, 1. 253; debt, 19. 209; *pl.* Dettis, 1. 262.
- Determinably, *adv.* determinately, 4. 677.
- Determynatly, *adv.* certainly, 1. 129.
- Deuillis, *gen.* devil's, 7. 23.

- Deuilry, *s.* diabolical agency, 4. 690.
- Deuiss, *v.* to narrate, tell, relate, 4. 569, 11. 195; to decide, 12. 198; 1 *p. s. pr.* I tell, 10. 2, 11. 181, 13. 396, 16. 660; 2 *p. pl. pr.* ye propose, 12. 329; *pt. s.* Deuisit, proposed, 7. 25; made his will, 20. 309; *pt. pl.* planned, 14. 495, 16. 92; *pp.* Deuisit, divided, 11. 171; arrayed, 20. 406; planned, 10. 369. *F. deviser*, to talk.
- Deuiss, *s.* device, way; *at all deuiss*, in every way, 4. 264, 11. 349; *at their deuiss*, according to their plan or wish, 10. 363.
- Deuotly, *adv.* devoutly, 11. 377.
- Denour, *s.* duty, 11. 430, 12. 587. *F. devoir*. *See* Dewour.
- Devysouris, *s. pl.* arrangers, stewards, 20. 72.
- Dewill, the, i. e. the devil, *an extraordinary error in E. for ilke deill*, 9. 686 (*footnote*).
- Dewour, *s.* duty, 11. 328. *See* Deuour.
- Dey, *v.* to die, 1. 548, 3. 98; *pt. s.* Deyt, 1. 430, 2. 42. *See* De.
- Dicht, *v.* to dress, 14. 423; *pp.* Dicht, provided, equipped, arrayed, 8. 210, 11. 214, 16. 374; made ready, 7. 155; consigned, 15. 388. *A.S. dihtan*, to prepare.
- Did, *pt. s.* placed, put, threw, 4. 117.
- Digne, *adj.* worthy, 20. 228.
- Dik, *s.* trench, ditch, 9. 387, 10. 795, 17. 902; entrenchment, 20. 9; dyke, 8. 206; *pl.* Dikis, trenches, 17. 330. *A.S. die*. *See* Dykis.
- Dik thame, *v.* to entrench themselves, 17. 271.
- Dinging, *s.* striking; *but an error for Dinning*, 13. 153 (H.).
- Disclar, *v.* to declare, decide, 1. 75.
- Discomfit, *v.* to defeat, 12. 459; *pt. pl.* Discomfit, 14. 87; *pt. s.* 10. 667; *pp.* Discomfyt, 2. 481. *See* Discumfit.
- Discomfite, *s.* discomfiture, defeat; *rubric*, p. 38.
- Discomford, *s.* lack of heart, discouragement, 12. 368, 372. *See* Disconford.
- Discomfort, *pt. s.* discouraged, 5. 206.
- Discomfortyt, *for* Discomfit, 7. 605 (E.). *See* Discomfit.
- Dis-conford, *s.* discomfite, discouragement, 3. 191. *See* Discomford.
- Dis-conforting, *s.* discouragement, 3. 193.
- Discordit, *pt. s.* disagreed, 17. 842.
- Disconerit, *pp.* discovered, 19. 22, 473; shewn (thy plan), 17. 54; 2 *p. s. pt.* didst shew, 17. 53. *See* Discour.
- Discoueryng, *s.* discovery, 4. 120.
- Discour, *v.* to discover, find out, 14. 268; to shew, 14. 124; Discowir, to spy, 14. 539.
- Discoweryngis, *s. pl.* modes of finding out, manifestations, 1. 242.
- Discrif, *v.* to describe, 20. 282; Diseryve, 10. 278; *pp.* Diserivit, 13. 185.
- Discumfis, *pr. s.* discomfites, 9. 516 (*rubric*), 9. 572 (*rubric*). *See* Discomfit.
- Discumfit, *pt. s.* discomfited, defeated, 9. 487; *pt. pl.* 10. 92, 18. 568; *pp.* 4. 280, 7. 358, 8. 114, 9. 629, 12. 111, 13. 396, 14. 324, 15. 380, 16. 240, 17. 589, 18. 80, 19. 624; Discumfyt, 18. 479. *See* Discomfit.
- Discumfiting, *s.* defeat, 18. 190.
- Discumfitour, *s.* discomfiture, 20. 527. *See* below.
- Discumfitor, *s.* defeat, 13. 276, 19. 628.
- Discure, *v.* to discover, make known, 4. 607. *See* Discour.
- Discurouris, *s. pl.* spies, scouts, 9. 244, 11. 475, 14. 526, 18. 22, 19. 282, 506, 783.

- Disese, *s.* want of ease, disquiet, misery, 3. 563; Disess, discomfort, 5. 73.
- Disheryss, *v.* to disinherit, 2. 107.
- Disparit, *pp.* in despair, 4. 99; Disparyt, 3. 195.
- Dispend, *v.* to spend, 1. 319, 2. 130; *pt. pl.* Dispendit, 13. 456.
- Dispending, *s.* means of spending, i. e. money to spend, 8. 509.
- Dispiss, *v.* to despise, 5. 50.
- Dispit, *s.* despite, injury, 10. 6.
- Dispitfully, *adv.* angrily, 13. 70; with spite, mercilessly, 16. 632.
- Dispitously, *adv.* angrily, spitefully, 2. 137, 11. 608 (E.); Dispitusly, cruelly, severely, 1. 200, 3. 457; Dispituisly, cruelly, 19. 563; Dispitwisly, angrily, 10. 656.
- Dispitouss, *adj.* disdainful, cruel, spiteful, 1. 196.
- Displayit, *pt. s.* displayed, 17. 551; *pp.* 8. 48, 12. 412, 15. 361, 16. 346, 19. 310.
- Disponis, *pr. s.* disposes, 11. 29; *pt. s.* Disponit, 19. 115; *pp.* 11. 273.
- Dispulzeit, *pp.* spoiled, stripped, 13. 501.
- Disputacioun, disputation, argument, 1. 250.
- Dispyt, *v.* to spite; *pt. pl.* Dyspytyt, spited, hated, *readings in E.*, 5. 49, 50 (*footnotes*).
- Dispyte, *s.* spite, 2. 455.
- Disrayed, *pt. pl.* disordered, 14. 550 (H.); *pp.* disarrayed, 17. 123 (E.).
- Dissaf, *v.* to deceive, 4. 237, 263; *pt. s.* Dissaut, 4. 272; *pp.* Dissaut, 18. 173.
- Dissat, *s.* deceit, 4. 247.
- Disseuerit, *pp.* dissevered, parted, 20. 192.
- Distans, *s.* distance, 7. 620.
- Distrenzeit, *pp.* compelled, 4. 231; Distrenzeit, constrained, 12. 338, 19. 172. From Lat. *stringere*.
- Distrowbiling, *s.* disturbance, trouble, 5. 216.
- Distroy, *v.* to destroy, 12. 251; *pt. s.* Distroit, 8. 514; *pt. pl.* Distroyit, 17. 530, 18. 557, 19. 192; *pp.* Distroyit, 17. 538, 19. 123; *pres. pt.* Distroyand, 17. 531, 18. 553, 20. 27.
- Diswsyt (E.), *pp.* out of use, unaccustomed, 19. 183.
- Disyly, *adv.* dizzily, 2. 422.
- Dittit, *pp.* stopped up, 6. 168. A.S. *dyttan*, to close up.
- Do, *gerund.* to do, 1. 586; *pres. pt.* Doand, acting, in action, exerting themselves, 3. 585, 18. 67. A.S. *dón*. See *Dois*.
- Do, *v.* to thrive, succeed, 2. 128. A.S. *dugan*, to thrive, G. *taugen*; quite distinct from A.S. *dón*, to do.
- Doeltrys, *s. pl.* daughters, 1. 200.
- Doggedly, *an error in H. for* doughtely, 10. 727, 13. 150.
- Dois, *pr. s.* does, acts, 6. 342, 11. 643, 20. 553; causes, 3. 564; *pr. pl.* do, 13. 26; *imp. pl.* act, fight, 16. 620.
- Dois, *an error in E. for* Deis, 2. 340 (*footnote*).
- Dome, *s.* doom, 1. 235; *pl.* Domys, dooms, judgments, 4. 713.
- Done to ded, *pp.* slain, 1. 347. See *Ded*.
- Dongin, *pp.* thrown, 17. 832 (E.). See *Dyng*, *Doungyn*.
- Dosnyt, *pp.* dazed, stunned, 17. 721, 18. 126 (E.). Formed from the root *das-* (in Swed. *dasa*, to lie idle) with the suffix *-na* (Goth. *-nan*), used to form verbs of passive signification, so that *dasna* = to become stupefied. The same root appears in Eng. *doze*, and in *dare*, to lie idle, used by Chaucer. Cf. Icel. *dasusk*, to grow exhausted.
- Doubill, *adj.* double, 1. 5; Dowbill, 4. 236.



- Doughtely, *adv.* valiantly, 4. 92, 6. 240, 9. 713, 10. 710, 12. 61. And see 10. 727.
- Doughty, *adj.* doughty, valiant, 1. 532, 2. 166, 11. 315.
- Doughtely, *adv.* doughtily, 15. 319 (H.). See Doughtely.
- Doune, *adv.* down, 11. 576; *thair down*, down there, down below, 10. 647, 11. 300.
- Doungyn, *pp.* thrown, 9. 473, 10. 794, 17. 376. See Dyng.
- Dour, *adj.* hardy, bold, 10. 159, 170. Fr. *dur*.
- Dout, *s.* fear, 3. 311, 12. 64, 17. 630, 19. 668; uncertainty, 14. 207.
- Dout, *v.* to doubt, be in doubt, 4. 714; to fear, 8. 257; *pres. pt.* Doutand, fearing, 5. 34; *pt. s.* Doutit, 9. 538; *pp.* Doutit, feared, 16. 235. F. *douter*.
- Dowbill, *adj.* double, 4. 236. See Doubill.
- Dowblyt, *pp.* doubled, 1. 307.
- Dowchty, *adj.* doughty, 1. 538. See Doughty.
- Dowt, *s.* fear, 7. 357. See Dout.
- Dowtit, *pp.* feared, dreaded, in E., 5. 507 (footnote). See Dout, *vb.*
- Dowtyne, *s.* doubting, doubt, 14. 230.
- Doyn, *pp.* done, 6. 650; Doyne, 3. 281, 20. 464. See Do; and see Dawis.
- Doysnyt, *pp.* stupefied, stunned, 18. 126. See Dosnyt.
- Drafe, *pt. s.* drove, 5. 634. See Drif.
- Dragoun; *to raiss dragoun*, to harry the country, 2. 205; see Note.
- Draw, *v.* (1) to draw, eviscerate, 2. 455; *pt. s.* Drew, 2. 467; (2) Draw, *v.* to withdraw, 8. 59; *pp.* Drawin, drawn, 4. 176, 17. 871, 19. 56; Drawyn, 19. 621; *imp. pl.* Drawis, draw ye, 4. 322.
- Draw-brig, *s.* draw-bridge, 17. 757.
- Dre, *v.* to hold out, endure, 1. 327, 4. 650, 7. 181, 18. 53; *pres. pt.* Dread, enduring, 2. 494. A.S. *dreagan*, to endure, suffer.
- Dred, *pt. s.* dreaded, 1. 293; *pt. pl.* 12. 74; *pp.* Dred, 15. 535; *pres. pt.* Dredand, fearing, 3. 671, 4. 417, 5. 188, 6. 300, 8. 69, 10. 480, 17. 514, 19. 598.
- Dreding, *s.* dread, 4. 761.
- Dreid, *gerund*, to be dreaded, 2. 272. See Dred.
- Dreid, *s.* fear, 5. 313, 6. 410, 11. 412; *but drede*, without doubt, 4. 277; *withouten dreid*, without doubt, 5. 579.
- Drery, *adj.* sad, 20. 203.
- Dress, *v.* to erect, 17. 608; to arrange, 10. 212; *refl.* to direct himself, make towards, 14. 247; *pt. s.* Dressit him, took his course, 16. 411; *pres. pt.* Dressand, setting (up), 17. 372. F. *dresser*, from Lat. *dirigere*, to direct.
- Dressyt, *pt. s.* arrayed, 14. 263 (E.). See above.
- Drench, *pt. s.* drew, 10. 781; *pl.* 4. 372; Drew, dragged, 19. 566; Drewch, *pt. s.* drew, put, 1. 628.
- Drey, *v.* to endure, hold out, 2. 382, 3. 305, 7. 181 (E.). See Dre.
- Drif, *v.* to drive, 7. 66, 9. 534, 15. 335; to continue, 10. 699; Driff, 6. 247; to press, 20. 257; to pull, 10. 255; Driff furth, to continue to the end, 5. 428; *pp.* Drivin, 9. 633. See Drafe.
- Driff, *an error in C. for Dress*, i. e. arrange, 10. 212.
- Dronken, *pp.* drunk, 14. 231; Drunkyn, 19. 355.
- Drouery, *s.* love, 8. 492, 498 (E.); Drowry, 8. 498; *per drouery*, with love-service, 8. 492. O.F. *druerie*, love, love-service; *drut*, a lover; cf. Irish *druth*, a harlot.
- Drownyt, *pt. pl.* were drowned, 4. 448; Drownit, 16. 444; *pp.* Drownit, drowned, 13. 336;

- Drownyt, 16. 665. A.S. *drunenian*, to sink.
- Drunkyn, *pp.* drunk, 19. 355. *See* Drouken.
- Dryve, *v.* to drive on, continue, 1. 310; *Dryve his verdis*, pursue his destiny, 3. 390; Dryf, to drive, 10. 173; *pp.* Drywyn, driven, 9. 156 (E.). *See* Drif.
- Duell, *v.* to dwell, 11. 403; *pres. pt.* Duelland, 16. 222, 19. 98; *pt. s.* Duelt, dwelt, remained, 2. 57, 15. 313, 18. 434; Duellyt, dwelt, 1. 345.
- Duelling, *s.* stopping, delay, halt, 3. 619, 4. 563, 10. 126 (E.), 12. 12, 14. 312; household, 4. 481; Duelling, country, 13. 544.
- Duk, *s.* duke, 3. 77.
- Duk-peris, *s. pl.* Douze Pairs, or Twelve Peers of France, 3. 440. *See* Note.
- Dule, *s.* sorrow, grief, 19. 221, 20. 483, 496, 578, 536. F. *duel*, mourning.
- Dulfull, *adj.* doleful, 20. 246. *See* above.
- Dure, *s.* door, 19. 656; Dur, 2. 61; *pl.* Durys, 12. 402.
- Durst, *pt. pl.* durst, 12. 90.
- Durwarth, *gen. sing.* of the doorward, of the gatekeeper, 3. 101. *See* the Note.
- Dusche, *s.* a heavy fall, 17. 698; a crushing blow, 12. 55, 16. 130; *pl.* Duschis, severe blows, 13. 147. Cf. O.H.G. *diozan*, to emit a dull sound (G. *tosen*); from the same root as A.S. *þoden*, Eng. *thud*, Lat. *tundere*.
- Duschit, *pt. s.* fell heavily, 17. 693; *pp.* 16. 165. *See* Dusche.
- Duschit, *a reading in C. for* Ruschit, 6. 629 (*footnote*).
- Dushing, *pres. pt.* falling with a crash, 17. 721 (H.); striking heavily, 13. 71 (H.). *See* above.
- Dutchpeeres, *s. pl.* twelve peers, 3. 440 (*footnote*).
- Dwngeoune, *s.* dungeon, 15. 211, 17. 224.
- Dwngin, *pp.* struck, 17. 832. *See* Dyng, Doungyn.
- Dycht, *pp.* arrayed, 11. 128 (E.H.); made ready, 3. 225; *gert he dycht*, he caused to be set in array, 2. 565. *See* Dicht.
- Dyd, *pt. s.* did, 1. 463. *See* Do.
- Dykis, *s. pl.* trenches, 17. 276, 363, 503. *See* Dik.
- Dyn, *s.* din, noise, 11. 555 (E.).
- Dyner, *s.* dinner, 14. 188.
- Dyng, *v.* to strike, 10. 618, 15. 480; to drive, 19. 336; to throw, 10. 410; Dyng on, to strike at, attack, 14. 439; *pres. pt.* Dyngand, striking blows, 16. 209\*; *pt. s.* Dang, dealt blows, 2. 382; 8. 330; *pt.* Dang, 8. 337; *pp.* Dongin, thrown, 17. 832 (E.); Dwngin, struck, 17. 832. Icel. *dengja*, to hammer. *See also* Dang, Doungyn.
- Dynit, *pt. pl.* dined, 11. 381.
- Dynnyt, *pt. s.* fell with a heavy sound, 16. 131. *See* Dyn.
- Dynt, *s.* a blow, 2. 139, 3. 114, 12. 53; *pl.* Dyntis, 2. 369, 8. 139, 17. 155.
- Dysherysys, *pr. pl.* disinherit, 2. 101.
- Dyspittit, *pt. pl.* spited, hated, injured, 4. 596.
- Dyted, *pt. s.* set forth (*as if* Dychtit), 1. 526 (*a misreading; see footnote*).
- E, *s.* eye, 5. 506\*, 624, 7. 191; regard, 12. 306.
- Ebbit, *pt. s.* ebbed; 17. 425; sank by the ebbing of the tide, 17. 421.
- Ec, *conj.* eke, also, and, 1. 309. (It is almost certain that the scribe really meant to write *and*, but by a mistake of the moment substituted for it the Latin *et*. Note that the same symbol “&” was used to denote both *and* and *et*.)
- Effer, *s.* behaviour, 1. 361; de-

- meanour, 7. 126, 8. 382; appearance, 11. 242; equipment, 10. 196; make, stature, 20. 515; Effere, business, 10. 305; array, 7. 30; Effèir, demeanour, 5. 608; Effeire, appearance, 16. 27. This difficult word is also spelt *Affèir*, q. v., probably by confusion with the F. *affaire*, business; and probably when the word means 'business,' it is merely French. Jamieson hesitates about the etymology, but needlessly. It is clearly Icel. *atferð*, conduct; from *at*, and *fara*, to go.
- Efferis, *pp.* s. is fit, 18. 506; it behoves, is customary, 12. 413; it belongs, 11. 28, 77. A bad spelling of Afferis, q. v.
- Effrait, *pp.* afraid, 13. 173.
- Effray, s. dread, fear, terror, 11. 250, 13. 270, 16. 426, 19. 603 (E.). F. *effroi*.
- Effraying, s. fear, 12. 571.
- Effraying, *for* Fraying, i. e. noise, 10. 653 (C.).
- Effrayit, *pp.* afraid, terrified, frightened, 6. 631, 7. 610, 10. 674.
- Effraytly, *adv.* timidly, in a frightened manner, 5. 110, 13. 333, 17. 580; Effraytly, 7. 329.
- Eft, *adv.* again, 6. 378.
- Eftir, *adv.* afterwards, 1. 127, 170, 15. 186.
- Eftir, *prep.* after, i. e. to find, 4. 616; after, 5. 511, 9. 405, 10. 569; according to, 1. 213, 15. 516; Eftir as, according as, 5. 74; Eftyr, 1. 40; = to fetch, 2. 52.
- Eftirwart, *adv.* afterwards, 2. 48; Eftirward, 10. 753; Eftirwartis, 1. 588.
- Eftremess, s. after-dish, second course, 16. 457 (E.). See the note.
- Eftsonis, *adv.* soon after, again, 5. 68, 17. 596, 19. 296; Eftsonys, 2. 436.
- Egging, s. urging, incitement, 4. 539.
- Eggis, *pp.* s. incites to, 8. 123 (*rubric*).
- Egirly, *adv.* eagerly, quickly, 6. 421, 427, 13. 27; Egyrly, 6. 642, 16. 451, 17. 725.
- Eild, s. age, 12. 322, 17. 928 (E.), 20. 43 (E.). See Elde. A.S. *ylde*, old age.
- Eir, *adv.* ere, formerly, 9. 442, 13. 219, 17. 732.
- Eirded, *pp.* buried, 19. 203 (*rubric in H; footnote*).
- Eir-qubil, *adv.* erewhile, ere this, 19. 142.
- Eisfull, *adj.* full of ease, favourable, pleasant, 5. 70.
- Eiss, s. ease, 7. 302, 14. 454, 16. 332; *at eiss*, at leisure, 15. 542.
- Eiss, *v.* to comfort, satisfy, 5. 291.
- Ek, *v.* to eke, increase, 8. 290.
- Ek, *adv.* also, 10. 652, 11. 471. A.S. *éac*.
- Elde, s. age, 17. 928. See Eild.
- Eld-fadir, s. grandfather, 13. 694.
- Eldris, s. *pl.* elders, forefathers, 1. 163, 2. 166; Eldrys, 3. 223.
- Elimentis, *an error in C. for* Climatis, 4. 701 (*footnote*).
- Ellis, *adv.* else, 6. 381.
- Elys, s. *pl.* eels, 2. 577.
- Emang, *prep.* among, 3. 371, 5. 304, 10. 709, 11. 582, 12. 567, 15. 515, 19. 377, 20. 204, &c.
- Embandownyt, *pp.* abandoned, 1. 244 (*footnote*).
- Embrasit, *pt. pl.* embraced, seized, 8. 295.
- Empriss, s. enterprise, daring, 10. 507 (E.), 16. 490. See Enpris.
- Emys, *gen. sing.* uncle's, 3. 3, 6. 503, 9. 728. A.S. *éam*, an uncle. See Eym.
- Embandownyt, *pp.* subjected, made subject, 1. 244. See Abandone.
- Enbuschement, s. an ambush, 6. 209, 8. 45, 10. 163, 18. 299, 19. 472.

- Enbuschit, *pt. s. refl.* lay in ambush, 8. 42; lay in wait, 6. 396; set in ambush, 16. 387; *pt. pl.* lay in ambush, 19. 427; *pp.* Enbuschit, in ambush, 4. 378, 6. 417, 10. 31, 16. 86, 17. 63, 19. 369, &c.
- Enchapin, *for* Eschaping, 7. 75 (C.).
- Enchausyt, *an error in editions for* Enchaufyt, 2. 395 (*footnote*). See above.
- Enchawfyt, *pp.* chafed, heated, made furious, 2. 395.
- Encheif, *ger.* to achieve, 1. 305 (*footnote*); Encheeue, *v.* 3. 294 (*footnote*); *pt. s.* Encheefeld, 3. 3, 180 (*footnote*).
- Enchesoun, *s.* occasion, reason, 1. 280, 4. 110; Enchesone, 1. 203; Enchesoune, reason, 1. 217; occasion, cause, 1. 487. O.F. *enchaizon*, from Lat. aec. *occasione*. See *enchaizon* in Roquefort.
- Enclosit, *pp.* enclosed, 6. 242; shut up, 4. 219; shut in, 19. 710.
- Enclynyt, *pt. s.* inclined, 17. 855.
- Encrely, *adv.* especially, 10. 287 (E.); *where C. has* Ythandly; also in 2. 138, 7. 555 (*footnote*). See Enkrely.
- End, *v.* to come to an end, to die, 11. 553.
- Endentur, *s.* endenture, deed, 1. 565; *pl.* Endenturis, bonds, 1. 513.
- Ending, *s.* end, i. e. death, 2. 197.
- Endit, *pt. s.* made an end of, 17. 933.
- Endlang, *prep.* along, beside, 3. 414, 6. 75, 7. 27, 18. 140. A.S. *andlang*; cf. G. *entlang*.
- Endlang, *adv.* straight forward, 19. 356; *endlang furth*, straight onward continually, 16. 548.
- Endyt, *pt. s.* ended, 4. 35. See Endit.
- Eneuch, *adv.* enough, 4. 373, 10. 780, 17. 545, 20. 337.
- Enew, *pl. adj.* enough, 13. 496, 17. 404, 19. 310, 626. A.S. *genóh*, enough, *pl. genóge*; Grein, i. 438.
- Enforsaly, *adv.* forcibly, 5. 324, 7. 576; Enforceely, strongly, 13. 228 (E.); Enforcedly, 2. 314 (*footnote*).
- Enforsit, *pt. s.* forced, raised loudly, 5. 355.
- Enfors, *s.* force, 17. 448.
- Enfundeyng, *s.* 20. 75 (E.). See Fundyng.
- Engreif, *v.* to afflict, grieve, vex, 20. 200; Engreiff, 11. 504; Engreve, 20. 200 (E.); *pres. pt.* Engrewand, 13. 210 (E.).
- Engynis, *s. pl.* engines, 17. 245.
- Engynour, *s.* engineer, 17. 434, 17. 468 (E.), 17. 663.
- Enkrely, *adv.* especially, particularly, carefully, 1. 92; 3. 529; Encrely, especially, 1. 301; extremely, 1. 425; Enkerly, 10. 534 (E.). Cf. Icel. *einkantliga*, especially; and the prefix *einkar-*, meaning specially, very; derived from *einn*, one. Jamieson derives it from F. *en cœur!*
- Enlumnyyt, *pp.* illumined, 20. 229 (E.).
- Ennamylyt, *pp.* enamelled, 20. 305 (E.).
- Ennyrmar, *an error in C. for* Hendirmar, 7. 599 (*footnote*).
- Enpriss, *s.* enterprise, 3. 276, 20. 243; price, 10. 507.
- Ensample, example, 1. 119; Ensampill, 4. 238; Ensampell, ensample, story, 20. 563.
- Enselyt, *pt. s.* sealed, 1. 612.
- Ensenze, *s.* war-cry, 3. 27, 13. 267 (E.); Ensenzhe, 5. 323; *pl.* Ensenzeis, 13. 159, 19. 788. F. *enseigne*, a token.
- Enspirit, *pp.* inspired, 4. 678.
- Ensenze, *s.* warcry, 2. 426. See Ensenze.
- Entencioune, *s.* intention, 10. 527.
- Entent, *s.* intent, desire, 1. 449, 3. 206; purpose, 9. 372, 10. 561, 11. 152.

- Ententif, *adj.* attentive, 20. 615.  
O.F. *ententif*, attentive; from Lat. *intendere*.
- Ententily, *adv.* attentively, 1. 613, 6. 72. Corrupted from Ententifly. See above.
- Ententily, *adv.* attentively, *an error in E. for* Ythandly, 3. 275, 288 (*footnote*).
- Enterit, *pt. s.* entered, 5. 272, 7. 3, 8. 503, 9. 553; *pl.* 6. 438, 7. 26, 16. 405; *pp.* 7. 108, 8. 53, &c. See *Entyr*.
- Entre, *s.* entrance, 11. 446, 16. 380; *pass.* entry, 6. 362.
- Entremass, *s.* course of delicacies, 16. 457. See the note.
- Entremellys, *s. pl.* skirmishes, combats, 10, 145 (E.).
- Entyr, *v.* to enter, 1. 623, 630. See *Enterit*.
- Entyrit, *pp.* interred, buried, 19. 224.
- Enveremyt, *a poor spelling in C. of* Enveronyt, i. e. surrounded, 13. 380 (*footnote*); *so also in* 17. 638, 19. 536, 20. 445. See below.
- Enveronyt, *pt. s.* environed, surrounded, 11. 585; *pl.* went round, 13. 380; Enweround, 13. 380 (E.), 17. 638 (E.); *pp.* Enveronyt, surrounded, 11. 567, 12. 302, 17. 390, 19. 491.
- Enwy, envy, 1. 47.
- Eny, any, 10. 200.
- Enymyss, *s. pl.* enemies, 6. 372, 8. 80.
- Er, *adv.* before, 9. 542, 13. 2. See *Eir*.
- Erar, *adv.* sooner, rather, 1. 458, 3. 266.
- Erd, *s.* earth, ground, 2. 423, 3. 16, 4. 686, 5. 634, 6. 128, 9. 326, 12. 551, 15. 189, 19. 519; *at erd*, on the ground, 8. 301, 16. 157; *laid at erd*, overthrown, 4. 284.
- Erding, *s.* burial, 4. 255, 19. 86; Erdyng, 4. 295. See below.
- Erdit, *pt. pl.* buried, 20. 292; *pp.* 13. 666, 15. 242, 19. 224 (E.), 20. 574, 586. Cf. Icel. *jarða*, to bury; *jörð*, earth.
- Ere, *s.* ear, 6. 627.
- Ere, *adv.* formerly, 13. 84, 16. 486.
- Erl, *s.* earl, 8. 400, 9. 15, 13. 401; Erle, 1. 67; *gen. sing.* Erlis, earl's, 9. 136; *pl.* Erlis, 2. 234; Erllis, 11. 162.
- Ernystfully, *adv.* earnestly, seriously, 8. 144.
- Eryness, *s.* fear, timidity, 2. 295. A.S. *eryg*, timid, inert. The form *arynesse* occurs in *The Ayenbite of Inwyt*, p. 32.
- Eschaip, *v.* to escape, 3. 618; Eschap, 10. 81; *pt. s.* Eschapit, 7. 53, 9. 628, 20. 528; 2 *p. s. pt.* didst escape, 16. 238; *pt. pl.* 6. 430, 7. 86, 12. 153; *pp.* 7. 94, 8. 82, &c.; Eschapyt, 3. 634; *eschapyt was*, 2. 64.
- Eschap, *s.* escape, 2. 65.
- Escheiff, *v.* to achieve, succeed, 19. 778. See *Encheif*.
- Eschele, *s.* a squadron, 8. 221; Escheill, 16. 401 (E.); Eschell, 12. 214 (E.); *pl.* Eschelis, squadrons, ranks, 8. 218. O.F. *eschèle*, a squadron (Burguy).
- Escheve, *v.* to eschew, shun, 18. 532; *pp.* Eschevit, shunned, 20. 454. See *Eschewe*.
- Escheve, *v.* to achieve, 1. 305; *generally* Eschewe, 3. 292, 17. 43; *pt. s.* Eschewyt, achieved, 3. 283; *pp.* Eschewit, achieved, 12. 128, 13. 179; Eschewyt, 16. 494 (E.), 20. 16 (E.); Eschivet, 16. 494, &c. A corruption of *achieve*.
- Eschewe, *v.* to shun, 12. 473, 15. 349; *pt. pl.* Eschewit, avoided, 11. 535, 16. 207. O.F. *eschiver*; O.H.G. *shiuhan*, G. *scheuen*, to avoid.
- Eschewe, *s.* a sally, 14. 94 (E.). See *Ischow and Ysche*.
- Eschewys, *s. pl.* achievements, feats of arms, 20. 14 (E.).

- Escheyff, *v.* to achieve, 17. 43 (E.).  
*See* Escheve.
- Esit thame, *pt. pl. refl.* took their ease, 17. 797. *See* Esyt.
- Espyne, *s.* a long-boat, 17. 719.  
*Icel. espingr, Swed. esping, a ship's boat.*
- Ess, *s.* ease, 1. 228; *male ess, disease, 20. 73.*
- Essemblit, *pp.* assembled, 11. 395.
- Est end, east end, 17. 187.
- Esyt, *pt. s.* eased, comforted, relieved, 2. 555; *pt. pl. refl.* took their ease, 14. 387, 17. 483; *pp.* 3. 361. *See* Esit.
- Et, *v.* to eat, 3. 188, 7. 267, 10. 318, 14. 348; *Ete, 2. 581; pt. s. Ete, 7. 169; pp. Etyng, 7. 170.*
- Etlyng, *s.* endeavour, 1. 587, 3. 260; *Etlyng, aim, 1. 583 (where it seems as if etilling would be better for the rhythm); intention, 11. 22. Icel. ætla, to intend.*
- Euerilk, every, 18. 250.
- Euill, *adj.* evil, bad, 11. 485.
- Euir, *adv.* ever, 1. 198, &c.
- Euirilkane, every one, 1. 453, 5. 103, 15. 155.
- Euirmar, *adv.* evermore, 1. 155, 7. 174.
- Euyr, *adv.* ever, 2. 41, 526.
- Evin, *s.* eve, 17. 335; *vyn, 10. 372. See* Ewyn.
- Evin, *adj.* even, 6. 164.
- Evin, *adv.* evenly, just, 19. 512; in a level position, 16. 651; just opposite, 17. 673; straight, 17. 692; *Ewyn, evenly, 11. 559.*
- Evinly, *adv.* evenly, 10. 228; *Evinly, on equal terms, 7. 103.*
- Evyngsang-time, *s.* vespertide, 17. 450.
- Ewyn, *s.* evening, eventide, 1. 106, 19. 719; *Ewin, 17. 63. See* Evin.
- Ewyn, *adv.* evenly, directly, 1. 61; even, 3. 136. *See* Evin.
- Ewyr, *adv.* ever, 3. 160.
- Exorcizaciones, *s. pl.* exorcisations, exorcisings, 4. 750.
- Extremyteis, *s. pl.* excesses, 6. 336.
- Ey, *s.* eye; *had ey, had regard, 6. 523. See* E.
- Eym, *s.* uncle, 10. 305; *Eyme, 13. 697. A.S. cām, an uncle. See* Emys.
- Eyn, *s. pl.* eyes, 1. 547; *Eyne, 3. 526. See* E.
- Eyss, *s.* ease, 3. 362.
- Eyte, *pt. pl.* ate, 2. 495; *Eyt, 3. 539. See* Et.
- Eyth, *adj.* easy, 17. 454. *A.S. cāð, easy.*
- Fa, *s.* foe, 2. 208, 327, 462; 5. 86; *Faa, 18. 228. A.S. fáh. See* Fais.
- Fabill, *s.* fable, an untrue story, 1. 2.
- Fading, *for* Falding, i. e. falling, 13. 632 (E.).
- Fadir, father, 1. 314; *Fadyr, 1. 347; gen. sing. Fadyr, father's, 1. 291.*
- Fagaldis, *s. pl.* faggots, 17. 615 (E.); *Fagattis, 17. 703.*
- Faill, *s.* fail, 12. 274. *See* Fale.
- Failze, *v.* to fail, faint, give way, 2. 393; *pr. s. Failzeis, 1. 582; Failzeys, 1. 371; pr. s. subj. Failze, 3. 297; Failzhe, 1. 231; pt. s. Failzeit, 3. 88; f. fête, lost his footing, 3. 123; pp. Failzeit, 2. 539. See* Fale.
- Failzeid, *for* Failzeis, i. e. fails, 4. 295 (*footnote*). *See* above.
- Fair, *s.* fare, manner, 11. 256; journey, 4. 627, 15. 273; welfare, 16. 21.
- Fair, *v.* to travel, go, fare, journey, 5. 486, 7. 492, 9. 179; *ger. 20. 98. A.S. faran.*
- Fais, *s. pl.* foes, 2. 504, 5. 42; *gen. pl. foes', 2. 372. See* Fa.
- Falding, *s.* falling, downfall, reverse, 13. 632; 3. 289 (*footnote*). *See* below.

- Faldyn, *pp.* fallen, 11. 547. Cf. Dan. *falde*, to fall. See the note.
- Fale, *s.* failing, 19. 510. See Faill.
- Fale, *v.* to fail, lack, 4. 255, 5. 425, 8. 460, 9. 183, 10. 818, 11. 408, 12. 204; Falze, 9. 40; *pr. s.* Falis, 4. 295; Falzeis, 11. 21; *pt. s.* Falit, 14. 365; *pt. pl.* Falit, 18. 269; Falzeit, failed, 5. 562, 7. 614; *pp.* Falit, 19. 476; Falzeit, 6. 5. See Failze.
- Fall, *v.* to befall, happen, 1. 123, 2. 526, 3. 649, 4. 362, 9. 376; *pr. s. subj.* Fall, may happen, 3. 297; *pr. s.* Fallis, happens, 12. 272; *pt. s.* Fell, arrived, 1. 106; *pp.* Fallyn, happened, 19. 625; fallen (said of night), 19. 705; Fallen faire, happened well, 16. 668.
- Fall-brig, *s.* fall-bridge, draw-bridge, 17. 419.
- Fallow, *s.* fellow, comrade, 6. 608, 18. 40; *pl.* Fallowis, 7. 137, 13. 580. Icel. *félagi*.
- Fallow, *v.* to follow, 7. 141; 12. 190, 192; *pp.* Fallowit, 16. 322. (*Follow* seems better.)
- Falset, *s.* falsehood, 1. 377, 5. 622, 10. 286 (E.), 15. 122 (E. and H.); Falsat, 15. 122, 244; Falsade, 10. 286.
- Falt, *s.* lack, defect, want, default, 6. 345, 9. 318.
- Famen, *s. pl.* foemen, 6. 648, 16. 189. See Fa.
- Fand, *pt. s.* found, 3. 417, 5. 42, 6. 237, 11. 398, 19. 144; *pl.* 2. 19, 3. 761, 9. 580.
- Fanding, *s.* an attempt at finding out, attempt to discover, search, 4. 691. See Faynd.
- Fandit, *pp.* attacked fiercely, 12. 148 (E.). See Faynd.
- Fane, *adj.* glad, 8. 112.
- Fantiss, *s.* cowardice, faintness of heart, 12. 256; Fantasyss, deceit, 17. 51. See Fayntice.
- Far, *v.* to fare, go, proceed, 2. 303, 4. 100; Fare. 6. 394; *ger.* Fare, 16. 269; *pr. pl.* Far, go, journey, 3. 345; *pp.* Farn, fared, 4. 513, 19. 620; Farne, 3. 548, 17. 904 (E.); Faryne, 17. 904.
- Far, *s.* fare, business, endeavour, 17. 400; good fare, good cheer, 19. 730; pomp, 20. 100; good fare, 16. 46.
- Far, *adv.* fairly, kindly, 20. 512.
- Farand, *adj.* handsome, well-looking, 2. 514; *weill farrand*, excellent, 11. 95.
- Fardele, *s.* a bundle, 3. 432. O.F. *fardele* (not given by Burguy, but certified by mod. F. *fardeau*), a bundle; cf. Ital. *fardello*, a bundle; Port. *fardele*, a truss, pack. Port. *farda*, a soldier's dress, uniform, livery.
- Farer, *adj.* fairer, better (luck), 10. 77; better, 10. 199, 17. 837; *superl.* Farast, fairest, 11. 518.
- Faring, *s.* management (of a ship), 17. 456 (E.).
- Farlyit, *pt. pl.* wondered, 6. 323. Scot. *farly, ferly*, a wonder; from A.S. *fær-líc*, sudden, lit. *fear-like*.
- Farsis, *pr. pl.* stuff, 9. 398. F. *fareir*, to stuff.
- Fassoun, *s.* fashion, i. e. make, build, 10. 278; *pl.* Fassownys, fashions, ways, 17. 300.
- Fast, *adv.* diligently, 1. 42.
- Fastar, faster, 13. 129.
- Fasteryn even, Eve of the fast, i. e. Shrove Tuesday, 10. 372; Fastryn evyn, 10. 440. In Mark ix. 29, the Northumbrian version has *fæstern*, where the Wessex version has *fastene*.
- Fastit, *pt. pl.* fasted, 11. 383; *pp.* Fastyt, 7. 167.
- Faucht, *pt. s.* fought, 10. 687, 12. 352, 15. 373; *pt. pl.* 6. 637, 15. 489, 17. 144. And see Fawcht.
- Faute, *s.* default, lack, 9. 318 (E.), 20. 384 (E.).

- Fawcht, *pt. s.* fought, 3. 20; *pt. pl.* 1. 468, 8. 307. *See* Faucht.
- Fawt, *s.* fault, defect, lack, 3. 298. *See* Faute.
- Fay, *s.* foe, enemy, 1. 429; *pl.* Fays, 1. 223; Fayis, 1. 453, 4. 3, 6. 169. *See* Fa.
- Fay, *s.* fealty, faith, 13. 545, 14. 104, 15. 303; subjection, 13. 404; *at a fay*, lit. at one faith, i. e. owing fealty to the same lord, 19. 790. O.F. *fei*, faith.
- Fayn, *adv.* gladly, eagerly, 8. 20, 9. 90; Fayne, 1. 11.
- Fayn, *adj.* glad, 1. 502; Fayne, 17. 1.
- Faynd, *v.* to try, 16. 219; to put forth (used of *force*), 6. 618; *pr. pl.* tempt, 12. 364; *pt. pl.* Fayndit, attempted, 1. 42; *pp.* Fayndit, put to a severe trial, thoroughly tested, 12. 148. A.S. *fandian*, to try, tempt, prove, seek.
- Faynding, *s.* a tempting of Providence, 3. 289. Jamieson explains it by "perhaps guile;" but cf. "*ne funda þu þines godes*;" do not tempt thy God; Deut. vi. 16.
- Fayntice, *s.* fainting, giving way, feeling discouragement, 3. 289. Jamieson translates it by "dissimulation;" but see Piers Plowman, B. v. 5, where *feyntise* can only mean a feeling of faintness. *And see* Fantiss.
- Fayr, *adj.* fair, good, 1. 286.
- Fayris, *pr. s. impers.* it fares, it happens, 2. 500. *See* Far, v.
- Fe, *s.* cattle, 10. 110, 15. 335; a fee, a fief, 13. 725. A.S. *feoh*, cattle, goods.
- Febill, *adj.* feeble, weak, 16. 355.
- Feble, *pr. pl.* grow feeble, faint, give way, 2. 384.
- Feblist, *v.* to enfeeble, 14. 349; *pp.* Feblist, 18. 256, 257. F. *faiblir*, to grow feeble.
- Fechand, *pres. part.* fetching, 3. 428.
- Fecht, *v.* to fight, 11. 9; *pr. s.* Fechtis, fights, 6. 155; *pres. pt.* Fechtand, fighting, 6. 287, 8. 197, 10. 666, 11. 236, 12. 107; Fechtande, 18. 437; *pp.* Faucht, q. v.
- Fechtaris, fighting men, 11. 106\*.
- Fechting, *s.* fighting, 4. 282, 9. 237; Fechtyn, 3. 241.
- Fechting-sted, *s.* place of fighting, battle-ground, 15. 378, 16. 663.
- Fee, *s.* cattle, property in cattle, 10. 215, 272; 13. 716; *of fee*, by fief, 11. 456. *See* Fe.
- Feild, *s.* field, 12. 447; *wan feild*, gained ground, 2. 374.
- Feill, *adj.* many, 4. 273, 659, 684; 5. 178; 6. 46, 167, 311, 391; 10. 106, 664; 14. 485; 16. 209; Feile, 2. 221; 3. 22, 374. A.S. *féle*, many.
- Feill, *v.* to feel, be made aware, 11. 655; to experience, 12. 588.
- Feir, *adj.* sound, unharmed, 15. 514; *haill and feir*, safe and sound, 6. 315, 17. 897, 18. 161. Icel. *feirr*, safe.
- Feir, *s.* companion, 10. 385, 19. 553. A.S. *gefëra*, a companion on the road.
- Feit, *s. pl.* feet, 10. 380, 12. 553, 13. 31, 16. 185.
- Feldis, *s. pl.* fields, 10. 186.
- Fele, *adj.* many, 1. 294, 454; 2. 242, 3. 468, 7. 12, 10. 345, 11. 49, 16. 589; numerous, 1. 462. *See* Feill.
- Fele, *v.* to feel, 2. 506; *pt. s.* Feld, felt, 3. 140; perceived, 13. 13; *pl.* Feld, 16. 628.
- Fell, *pt. s.* belonged, 17. 176; be-fel, happened, 1. 170, 4. 125, 18. 564.
- Fell, *v.* to fell, quell, 5. 651; *pt. s.* Fellit, felled, 15. 185; *pp.* Fellit, felled, 10. 684, 12. 524; Fellit to fete, felled under foot, 16. 232; *pt. s.* Fellyt, overthrew, 2. 139, 3. 18, 163.
- Fell, *adj.* cruel, severe, wicked, grievous, 2. 193, 364; 15. 10, 153,



- 539\*; 19. 6, 20. 508. O.F. *fel*, cruel.
- Fellely, *adv.* severely, 20. 152 (E.); fiercely, cruelly, 5. 350, 12. 84. *See* Felly.
- Fellest, *adj. sup.* direst, severest, 15. 486.
- Felloun, *adj.* cruel, wicked, 5. 102, 8. 454; Felloune, 4. 234, 15. 70, 16. 457. *See* Feloune.
- Felly, *adv.* fiercely, 18. 455; cruelly, 13. 214, 15. 489; severely, 10. 479; extremely, 16. 217.
- Fellyly, *adv.* a misreading in 3. 20 (*footnote*).
- Felny, *for* Felony, 10. 6 (E.).
- Feloune, *adj.* cruel, fell, 1. 47, 429; 3. 103, 4. 6; Fellone, 1. 194. *See* Felloun.
- Felounly, *adv.* cruelly, 3. 20; Felonly, 1. 215, 16. 631, 20. 513; Fellounly, 1. 315.
- Felouny, *s.* cruelty, 1. 440; Felony, cruelty, fierceness, 4. 604, 6. 460; harm, injury, 10. 65.
- Fend, *an error for* Faynd, i. e. tempt, 12. 364 (E.).
- Fendis, *s. pl.* fiends, 4. 224.
- Fenss, *s.* fence, defence, 20. 384.
- Fenyhe, *v.* to feign, 1. 344; *pt. s.* Fenzeit, feigned, 3. 300; *pres. pt.* Fenzeand, feigning, 5. 622.
- Fenzeing, *s.* fainting, giving way, a reading in E. *for* Stinting, 9. 255.
- Fenzeing, *s.* feigning, deceit, 1. 74.
- Fer, *adj.* far, 1. 32, 11. 422.
- Fer, *adv.* far, 4. 22, 11. 544; much, 2. 271; *be fer*, by far, by a great deal, 3. 301, 10. 637; *be full fer*, by very much, 12. 86; *on fer*, afar, 5. 618, 8. 73, 18. 85; *fer by*, far past, 10. 630.
- Fer out, far out, i. e. very much; *fer out the mair*, very much the more, 6. 666.
- Fer, *adj.* sound (in health), 9. 231; *haile and fer*, safe and sound, 3. 92. *See* Feir.
- Ferd, fourth, 9. 593, 11. 330.
- Ferd, *pt. s.* fared, went on, 4. 287, 16. 464. *See* Far.
- Fere, *s.* a comrade, companion, 6. 470, 15. 63; *pl.* Feris, 6. 86\*, 12. 41. *See* Feir.
- Fer-furth, *adv.* far forward, 19. 376.
- Ferlifull, *adj.* wondrous, wonderful, 12. 453, 13. 638.
- Ferly, *s.* a wonder, 3. 243, 7. 98, 9. 395, 11. 86, 12. 448, 15. 235, 17. 800, 19. 505. A.S. *færlie*, sudden, strange. lit. fear-like.
- Ferly, *adj.* wonderful, 11. 113, 14. 245; *thocht ferly*, thought it strange, 2. 20.
- Ferly, *adv.* wonderfully, 14. 322; very, 19. 70.
- Fern, *adj.* firm, 9. 755.
- Fernly, *adv.* firmly, 20. 178.
- Ferrer, *adj.* further, 19. 530 (E.), 19. 537.
- Ferrest, *adj. sup.* furthest, 19. 530.
- Ferryit, *pp.* farrowed; *ferryit was*, had farrowed, 17. 701.
- Fersly, *adv.* fiercely, 15. 458.
- Ferst, *adv.* first, 4. 127.
- Feryt, was, i. e. had farrowed, 17. 701 (E.). *See* Ferryit.
- Fesnyng, *s.* fastening, security, 20. 57. *See* Festnyng.
- Fest, *s.* a feast, 17. 908; feasting, 19. 730.
- Festnyng, *s.* fastening, 20. 57 (E.); fetter, 10. 763 (E. and H.); prison, 15. 309.
- Festnyt, *pt. pl.* fastened, 13. 237; *pp.* 10. 402, 17. 716.
- Fetonass, *error in* C. *for* Phitones, i. e. Pythoness, female diviner, 4. 753 (*footnote*). *See* Note.
- Fetrys, *s. pl.* fetters, 4. 15.
- Fetterit, *pp.* fettered, 10. 763.
- Few menzhe, a small company, 18. 13.

- Fewale, *s. fuel*, 11. 120.
- Fewar, *adj. fewer*, 9. 516, 17. 550.
- Fewell, *reading in E. for Fwaill*, fuel, 4. 170 (*footnote*).
- Fewte, *s. fealty, service*, 1. 427, 2. 459, 3. 757, 8. 19, 14. 101, 19. 67, 20. 129\*.
- Fey, *adj. pl. dying*, 15. 45. Icel. *feigr*, fated to die.
- Feyd, *v. to feed*, 6. 489.
- Feyle, *v. to feel, experience*, 1. 304.
- Feyll, *adj. many*, 8. 117. See Feill.
- Feynþeyng, *s. feigning, pretence*, 1. 341.
- Feys, *s. pl. fiefs*, 1. 58.
- Feys, *pr. s. fees, gives a fee to, suborns*, 5. 485 (*heading*).
- Feyt, *s. pl. feet*, 2. 359.
- Ficht, *v. to fight*, 12. 195. See Fecht, Fycht.
- Fichtyne, *s. fighting*, 4. 244.
- Fichyt, *pp. fixed*, 20. 178 (E.).
- Fiff, *num. five*, 17. 198, 19. 38; Fiffe, 5. 381.
- Fiff-sum, *five in all*, 6. 149. Compare Thresum.
- Fift, *fifth*, 6. 650, 17. 594.
- Fill, *s. fill*, 11. 626. *Haf thair fill*, have their fill, 11. 626.
- Fillit, *pt. pl. filled*, 17. 363; *pp.* 4. 116, 7. 173, 8. 445, 13. 113, 18. 141.
- Fire-galdis, *s. pl.* 17. 247 (II.).
- Firth, *s. frith (of Forth)*, 16. 542, 547.
- Fischer, *s. fisherman*, 19. 648.
- Flaggatis, *s. pl. faggots*, 17. 615, 617, 619. Written *fagaldis* in E.
- Flaikes, *s. pl. hurdles*, 19. 742 (*footnote*).
- Flaill, *a flail*, 5. 318.
- Flambisighand, *pres. pt. flaunting (?)*, 11. 192 (II.).
- Flang, *pt. s. flung*, 16. 651; *pl.* 17. 645; kicked (said of horses), 14. 69. See Fling.
- Flatlyngis, *adv. flat*, 12. 59; Flatlynges, 17. 369; Flatlynys, 12. 59 (E.).
- Flaw, *pt. s. flew*, 3. 115, 10. 626, 17. 684; *pl.* 13. 41.
- Flawmand, *pres. pt. blazing, flaming, (or perhaps) fluttering*, 11. 192, 467 (E.); Flawamand, 11. 467. Cf. O.Fr. *flamer*, to flame; it seems rather to be this French word than connected with Swed. dial. *flomma*, to pour down in a stream.
- Fle, *v. to flee*, 8. 61; *pres. pt.* Fleand, *fleeing*, 6. 414, 7. 331, 9. 278, 18. 78; fugitives, 15. 337\*.
- Flearis, *s. pl. fliers, fugitives, run-aways*, 3. 51, 6. 436; Fleieris, 3. 81.
- Flechand, *pres. part. cajoling, flattering, smilingly deceitful*, 5. 619. Cf. Du. *vleijen*, to flatter; G. *flehen*, to implore.
- Flede, *pp. fled*, 13. 436.
- Fleeching, *pres. pt. flattering, in H.*, 5. 622 (*footnote*). See Flechand.
- Flesche, *s. flesh*, 11. 613.
- Fletand, *pres. part. floating*, 3. 630.
- Fleting, *s. floating; hence, progress over the sea*, 3. 588.
- Fleying, *s. flight, fleeing*, 19. 459.
- Fleyit, *pp. scared*, 16. 217. See *fleyen* in Stratmann.
- Flicht, *s. flight*, 15. 501.
- Fling, *v. to kick*, 8. 323. See Flyng, Flang.
- Florist, *pp. flourished, decked*, 16. 69.
- Flote, *s. a fleet*, 3. 601; Flot, 3. 456, 5. 15, 15. 286; *on flot*, a-float, 14. 359. Icel. *floti*, a fleet. Cf. A.S. *flōta*, a ship.
- Flour, *flower, chief pick, best men, choice band*, 7. 562, 14. 81, 15. 473.

- Flour, *s.* flour, 8. 232.
- Floussis, *s. pl.* streams, 13. 20 (E.).  
*See* Fluss.
- Flure, *s.* floor, 5. 400.
- Fluss, *s.* pool, 13. 20. *See* the note; *and see* Floussis.
- Flycht, *s.* flight, 2. 267, 3. 77.  
*See* Flicht.
- Flycht, *a reading in editions for* Stecht, 3. 658 (*footnote*).
- Flyng, *v.* to kick, 6. 143. *See* Fling, Flang.
- Flynging, *s.* kicking, 8. 324. *See* above.
- Flyntis, *s. pl.* flints, 13. 36.
- Flyt, *v.* to float, swim, 3. 420.
- Folely, *adv.* foolishly, in C., 5. 350 (*footnote*).
- Folk, *s.* folk; *small folk*, common people, 9. 261, 569; *pl.* Folkis, people, 13. 225 (*rubric*).
- Followis, *s. pl.* fellows, companions, 5. 581. *See* Fallow.
- Followit, *pt. s.* followed, 6. 405, 7. 38, 8. 334, 9. 586, 13. 548, 18. 333; *pl.* 6. 597, 10. 603, 13. 561, 14. 213; *pres. pt.* Followand, 4. 258, 5. 309, 6. 292, 8. 224.
- Foly, *s.* folly, 1. 221, 344; 3. 35; Folye, 11. 12.
- For, *prep.* against, 14. 115.
- For, *conj.* because, 2. 105, 503.
- Forbare, *pt. s.* forbore, spared, 6. 152.
- Forbeid, may He forbid, 12. 255.
- Forbest, *pp.* 17. 793. Either (1) rebuffed, from O.F. *buffer*, to puff out, to buffet; so explained by Sibbald, but very unlikely, as it makes the word a hybrid; or (2) "in a state of great trepidation" (Jamieson), from A.S. *bifstan*, to tremble; or rather (3) forced to retreat; cf. Icel. *bagga*, to push back, whence perhaps Sc. *bauchle*, E. *baffle*.
- Forby, *adv.* by; *pas forby*, pass by, 10. 345, 13. 739. Cf. Dan. *forbi*, past, by, over, at an end.
- Fordid, *pt. s.* 'did for,' spoilt, destroyed, 5. 412, 9. 323; *pp.* For-done, ended, 4. 206. N.B. In the first passage, J. prints *sordid*, by mistake; in the second he has *fordyd*.
- Forfalt, *pp.* forfeited, 13. 499; *spelt* Forfaut in E. Apparently a corruption of O.F. *forfait*, culpable. Lat. *forisfactus*, by confusion with *default*.
- Forfayr, *v.* to perish, go to ruin, 1. 478; *pr. s. subj.* Forfure, should perish, come to naught, 10. 529. A.S. *forfaran*, to perish.
- Forgane, *prep.* opposite to, 16. 555. Cf. A.S. *gegnum*, forthwith, against.
- Forlorn, *pp.* completely lost, 10. 246. A.S. *forleosan*, to lose utterly; *pp.* *forloren*.
- Forly, *v.* to violate, commit adultery with, 1. 199. A.S. *forlicgan*, to commit adultery.
- Formast, *adj.* foremost, first, 6. 337.
- Forouch, *prep.* before, 1. 163, 356, 603. *See* Forouth, Forow, For-routh, Forow.
- Forout, *prep.* without, 7. 609, 8. 483, 9. 754, 11. 444, 12. 232, 19. 535; Forowt, 3. 289, 10. 641. A short form of Forouten.
- Forouten, *prep.* without, 5. 237, 9. 733, 10. 226, 11. 250, 12. 201, 14. 510, 16. 230, 18. 192; besides, 11. 110. A.S. *forutan*, without, besides. *See* Forout, Foroutyn.
- Forouth, *prep.* before, in front of, 10. 602; Forowth, 3. 629. *See* Forrouth, Forow, Forow, Forouch. This word is clearly the Swed. *förut*, before; Dan. *forud*, in advance. All the spellings of it in Barbour are more or less corrupt.
- Forouth, *adv.* forward, before, in front, 6. 202, 9. 582, 11. 511, 19. 544. *See* above.

- Foroutyn, *prep.* beside, 11. 238.  
See Forouten.
- Forow, *adv.* beforehand, 1. 120.  
*See* Forrow, Forouth, Forrouth,  
Forouch.
- Forow, *prep.* before, 8. 201 (H.).  
See above.
- For-owtyn, *prep.* without, 1. 96,  
116, 280, 622. *See* Foroutyn.
- Forray, *s.* foray, 2. 281, 16. 612.
- Forray, *v.* to ravage, forage, 15.  
511, 18. 273; Forra, 19. 643; *pt.*  
*pl.* Forrayit, harried, 17. 527. O.F.  
*fouerrer*, to forage.
- Forrayours, *s. pl.* forayers, 3. 75.  
O.F. *fourragier*, a forager, pillager.
- Forreouris, *s. pl.* foragers, 15. 353\*.  
See above.
- Forrouth, *prep.* before, 10. 816,  
11. 341, 12. 41, 13. 53, 14. 322, 16.  
261, 17. 194, 18. 3. *See* Forouth.
- Forrouth, *adv.* before, previously,  
16. 504, 19. 395; forward, 7. 139;  
in the front, 14. 242, 16. 625; on-  
ward, 16. 96. *See* Forouth.
- Forrow, *adv.* formerly, before, 4.  
437. *See* Forouth, Forrouth.
- Forrow, *prep.* before, 5. 18. *See*  
Forow, Forouth.
- Forsicht, *s.* foresight, 20. 314;  
Forsyecht, 1. 460.
- Forspokyn, *pp.* agreed upon, 1.  
514, 630. 20. 55; promised, 20. 288.
- Forss, *s.* force, 10. 784, 12. 524,  
13. 254, 17. 396, 19. 633; Fors,  
might, 4. 132; *ma na fors*, make  
no account, 5. 85; *mast fors*, most  
especially, for the most part, 8. 11.
- Forsuk, *pt. s.* shrank from, avoided,  
14. 315.
- Forsuth, *adv.* verily, 9. 480, 17.  
485.
- For-swat, *pp.* covered with sweat,  
7. 2.
- For-swayt, *for* For-swat, 7. 2 (E.).
- Forsye, *adj.* full of force, strong,  
2. 242; Forsy. 11. 215, 15. 410.
- For-thi, *adv. and conj.* therefore, 1.  
464, 3. 33, 5. 530, 6. 573, 7. 554,  
9. 486, 16. 569. A.S. *forþi*, on that  
account.
- Forthirmar, *adv.* further, 7. 8;  
further on, 10. 297, 12. 113, 14.  
100.
- Forthward, *adv.* further, after-  
wards, 5. 426; forward, 16. 264.
- Fortoun, *s.* fortune, 3. 271.
- Fortrassis, *s. pl.* fortresses, 10. 155.
- Fortravalit, *pp.* overwearing by  
toil, 3. 326, 7. 176, 368.
- Forvounderit, *pp.* greatly aston-  
ished, 6. 10.
- Forzet, *pp.* forgotten, 1. 16.
- Fothy, *s.* fother, load, 10. 198  
(E.). *See* Fudy.
- Foul, *s.* a bird, 7. 188.
- Foull, *adj.* foul, 5. 404; bad, 9.  
272.
- Fouly, *adv.* foully, cowardly, 8.  
110; disgracefully, 6. 156.
- Found, *v.* to go, 10. 256. A.S.  
*fundian*, to tend to, go forward.
- Foundyn, *pp.* found, 1. 60.
- Fowlely, *adv.* cowardly, 9. 275.  
See above.
- Fowly, *adv.* foully, 7. 615;  
cowardly, disgracefully, 9. 91, 15.  
350.
- Fox, *s.* fox, 19. 648.
- Foysonne, *s.* plenty, abundance,  
great number, 17. 308, 18. 417, 19.  
482; Foyoun. plenty, 15. 93 (E.).  
O.F. *foison*, plenty; from Lat. acc.  
*fusionem*. *See* Fusioune.
- Fra, *prep.* from, 1. 187, 439;  
(*follows its case*), 11. 422; *conj.*  
from the time that, 5. 56, 8. 1, 9.  
110, 14. 56. Icel. *frá*, from; Eng.  
*fra*.
- Frakly, *adv.* keenly, 7. 166. A.S.  
*frac*, *frac*, bold; Icel. *frekr*,  
greedy.
- Framing, *an error for* Fraying,  
noise, 10. 653 (H.).

- Franchiss, *s.* freedom, 11. 268.
- Franch-men, Frenchmen, 10. 749.
- Fra-thine, *adv.* thenceforward, 3. 353, 10. 636, 13. 671.
- Fray, fear, terror, 15. 255. *See* Effray.
- Fraying, *s.* clashing, 10. 653. O.Fr. *freier, froier*, Lat. *fricare*, to rub.
- Frayit, *pp.* terrified; *or rather*, beset with terrors, 2. 47 (*footnote*). *See* Effray.
- Fre, *adj.* free, 1. 246.
- Fredome, freedom, 1. 225.
- Frely, *adj.* noble, 3. 578. A.S. *fréolic*, liberal, noble.
- Frer, *s.* friar, 18. 300.
- Freris, *gen. pl.* Friars'; i. e. the Greyfriars' church, 2. 33. *See* the note.
- Freschly, *adv.* freshly, 11. 192, 13. 126.
- Frest, *s.* delay, 2. 277, 7. 547. Icel. *frist*, delay; A.S. *fyrst*, an interval.
- Freyast, *adj. superl.* freest, 1. 164.
- Freynd, *s.* a friend, 4. 11.
- Freyndsme, *adj.* friendly, 1. 88.
- Friendfull, *adj.* friendly, 1. 88 (*footnote*).
- Froggis, *s. pl.* frocks, 10. 375. F. *froce*. G. Douglas also has the spelling *frog*.
- Frontly, *adv.* face to face, 16. 174. Cf. F. *de front*, in front; said of attacking an enemy. *Both* MSS. have this reading; the reading *stoutlyngs* in J. is wrong.
- Frount, *s.* front, 17. 569.
- Froytis, *s. pl.* fruits, 10. 191.
- Frusch, *s.* rush, 17. 569 (E.); Frusche. rush, broken order, 14. 212, 542; a breaking. noise of weapons, 12. 543, 16. 160; crash, collision, 16. 626; charge, onset, 15. 478; a sudden breaking of the ranks, 13. 292. F. *froisser*.
- Fruschand, *pres. pt.* battering, ramming with their heads noisily, 16. 161. F. *froisser*, to break.
- Frusching, *s.* breaking, 12. 504. *See* Frusch.
- Fruschit, *pt. s.* broke, 12. 57 (E.).
- Fruschit, *pp. an error for* Ruschit, i. e. driven back, 12. 121 (E.).
- Frutis, *s. pl.* fruits, 10. 191 (E.).
- Fryst, *adv.* first, 1. 255, 542; 8. 9 (E.), 17. 53 (E.).
- Fude, *s.* food, 10. 189.
- Fudyr, *s.* a load, cart-load, 10. 198. Cf. A.S. *foðer*, a mass, load.
- Fule, *s.* a fool, 4. 222; *gen. sing.* Fulis, 1. 582; Fulys, 11. 21.
- Fule-hardymnt, fool-hardiness, 6. 337, 340.
- Fullely, *adv.* fully, 4. 264, 9. 579; Fullyly, completely, 2. 423.
- Fullfill, *v.* to fulfil, 10. 64; *pp.* Fulfillit, filled full, 5. 46, 12. 423, 10. 294, 19. 105; performed, 5. 532; Fulfillyt, 1. 400.
- Falyt, *pp.* befooled, 4. 222 (*footnote*).
- Fundyng, *s.* benumbing with cold, 20. 75; *see* the note. Jamieson's explanation, 'asthma,' is a bad guess, and wrong. The word is perhaps Celtic. Cf. Gaelic *funn-tuinn*, extreme cold, severity of weather.
- Fundyn, *pp.* found, i. e. provided for, 1. 322; found, 9. 663, 10. 29, 16. 267, 18. 274, 20. 281, 482; Fundin, 6. 190, 7. 244, 10. 523.
- Fur, *pt. s.* fared, 2. 507; fared, acted, did, 2. 503. *See* Fure.
- Furd, *s.* ford, 6. 78; Furde, 8. 53, 15. 356; *gen.* Furdis, ford's, 6. 118.
- Fure, *pt. s.* fared, 13. 653; *pl.* Fure, went on his way, 16. 288. *See* Fur, Far.
- Furrit, *pp.* furred, 16. 421, 485.
- Furth, *adv.* forth, 4. 121, 5. 247, 9. 362; hereafter. 1. 14; forward, 11.

- 390; continually, 16. 531; *do furth*, continue to perform, 1. 256.
- Furthir, *imp. s.* 3 *p.* further, advance, 4. 627.
- Furthwardis, *adv.* forwards, 4. 488; Furthwarde, 16. 61, 17. 591; Furthward, 16. 73.
- Fusioune, *s.* plenty, abundance, 9. 439, 13. 71, 14. 228, 15. 93, 16. 167, 17. 175; numbers, quantity, 16. 588. *See* Foyssoun.
- Fusoun, *for* Fusioune, 9. 439 (E.).
- Fut-breid, foot's breadth, 11. 365.
- Fute, foot, 1. 103, 3. 118, 6. 591; *on fut*, on foot, 9. 377; *on fute*, 3. 20; *pl.* Fut, foot, feet (in measuring), 10. 547, 17. 939.
- Fute, *s.* a child, 3. 578. *See* the Note.
- Fut-hate, *adv.* (lit. foot hot), with all speed, 3. 418; Fut-hat, 13. 454. *See* the Note to iii. 418.
- Fwaill, *s.* fuel, 4. 64, 170.
- Fwuzzeit, *pt. pl.* foined, fenced, 18. 307; Fwyngyt, 8. 307 (E.). *See* *foine* in Chaucer.
- Fycht, *s.* fight, battle, 2. 242. *See* Ficht.
- Fyffe, five, 8. 181.
- Fyft, *ord.* fifth, 2. 17 (*footnote*); *see* note to the line.
- Fyften, *num. ord.* fifteenth, 2. 17.
- Fynding, *s.* finding, discovery, 3. 422.
- Fyne, *adj.* fine, good, 11. 417.
- Fyre, *s.* fire, 17. 246, 429; *pl.* Fyres, 19. 482.
- Fyrth, *s.* firth, 18. 267, 14. 33 (F.).
- Fyschit, *pp.* fixed, 20. 178.
- Ga, *v.* to go, 1. 330, 2. 10, 11. 642; let him go, 1. 433; Ga we, let us go, 2. 49, 5. 79. *See* Gayn.
- Gabbing, *s.* lying, falsehood, deceit, 4. 301, 5. 510; *pl.* Gabbingis, lies, 4. 768.
- Gabbit, *pp.* lied, 4. 290. F. *gaber*, to mock.
- Gaddering, *s.* gathering, company, 6. 389; Gadering, 6. 462, 7. 397; Gaderyng, host, 9. 217.
- Gaderit, *pt. s.* gathered, assembled, 4. 187, 9. 197, 10. 370, 14. 19, 15. 429, 16. 29, 17. 10, 18. 235, 19. 274, 20. 398; *pt. pl.* 17. 182, 539, 821; Gadderit, gathered themselves, 15. 462; *pres. pt.* Gaderand, 14. 320. A.S. *gaderian*, to gather.
- Gadryng, *s.* gathering, assembly, 1. 595. *See* Gaddering.
- Gadwand, *s.* whip, whip-stock, 10. 232. A.S. *gād*, a goad, whip.
- Gaff, *pt. s.* gave, 2. 164, 10. 779; Gaf, 1. 563, 13. 198; *gaf the bak*, turned their backs, fled, 18. 323; Gaiff, 2. 131, 5. 643; *pl.* Gaff, 13. 147; Gaiff, 3. 23, 8. 314.
- Gainestand, *v.* to withstand, 15. 298 (H.); *pt. s.* Gainestood, resisted, 10. 287 (H.).
- Gaittes, *s. pl.* goats, 18. 451 (H.).
- Galay, *s.* galley, 3. 593, 4. 372; *pl.* Galays, 10. 35; Galais, 4. 463, 629.
- Galay, *v.* to reel, 2. 422. A.S. *gālan*, to hinder; also, to astonish, terrify; cf. *gallow*, i. e. frighten, in King Lear, iii. 2. 44.
- Gammyn, *s.* game, i. e. joy, 19. 804; sport, play, amusement, 15. 314; affair, 7. 36; *or al the gammyn ga*, ere all the sport be over, 9. 466; *the gammyn ga*, the game may go, affairs may turn out, 11. 319; Gamyn, game, i. e. amusement, 3. 465. A.S. *gamen*, sport.
- Gan, *pt. s.* (*used as auxiliary*) did, 1. 184, 2. 10.
- Gane, *pp.* gone, 9. 111. *See* Gayn.
- Ganesay, *v.* to gainsay, 1. 210 (*footnote*).
- Gane-saying, *s.* contradiction, 1. 580.
- Gang, *v.* to go, walk; *gang no ryd*, walk nor ride, 1. 193; to go, 2.

- 276, 15. 91; *ger.* 7. 596; *pres. s.* Gangis, goes, 10. 421; *pres. pt.* Gangaud, going, 7. 581, 10. 465, 18. 18; marching, 11. 343; walking, 4. 633.
- Ganging, *s.* going, approach, 14. 400 (E. and H.).
- Gardiss; *gardez vous de Francis*, take heed to yourselves of Francis, 10. 747.
- Garnislit, *pp.* stored, 10. 311 (H.); provided, 17. 713 (H.). *See* Warnist.
- Garnisoun, *s.* provision, store, 17. 294 (E.).
- Garris, *pr. s.* makes, 7. 246; *pt. s.* Gart, caused, 7. 267. *See* Ger.
- Gast, *s.* ghost; *g. he gaf*, gave up the ghost, 19. 214.
- Gat, *s.* a way, 6. 577, 7. 42, 8. 65, 9. 628, 11. 443, 12. 85, 13. 646, 19. 691; a gate, 15. 348\*; a passage, 13. 202; Gate, a way, 6. 8; *na gat*, in no way, 10. 230; *pl.* Gatis, ways, 1. 338; *gen. sing.* Gatis, of a way: *a gatis*, of one way, i. e. in one and the same way, 4. 702. A.S. *geát*, *gát*, a door, way.
- Gayly, *adv.* gaily, 11. 128.
- Gayn, *pp.* gone, 2. 80; Gayne, 1. 144, 3. 473. *See* Gane, Ga.
- Gayne-cummyng, *s.* against-coming, i. e. attack, 2. 450.
- Gayne-gevyng, *s.* giving again, restoring, 1. 115.
- Geddis, *s. pl.* pikes, jacks, 2. 576. Icel. *gedda*, the pike (fish).
- Geir, *s.* gear, equipment, 9. 709, 17. 702, 859. A.S. *gearna*, preparation. *See* Ger, *sb.*
- Generaly, *adv.* generally, 11. 203.
- Ger, *s.* gear, property, 18. 160; provisions, 8. 458; armour, 5. 110, 18. 165. *See* Ger.
- Ger, *v.* to cause, 1. 299, 4. 654, 5. 265, 17. 271; *pr. s. subj.* may make, 1. 16; *pr. s.* Gerris, makes, 6. 332, 9. 94; *pr. pl.* Gerris, cause, 11. 491; *pt. s.* Gert, caused, made, 1. 355, 2. 13, 5. 117, 6. 187, 8. 444, 10. 748, 12. 7, 14. 296, 17. 90; *gert helde*, caused to be kept, 8. 14; *pl.* Gert, 2. 506, 4. 30. *Ger mah*, to cause to be made, 1. 491. Icel. *göra*, to make.
- Gess; *to gess*, to take a guess, 14. 270.
- Gestis, *s. pl.* (perhaps) motions, movements, 17. 597. *See* the note.
- Get, *v.* to get, 9. 165, 11. 175; to keep, 15. 264.
- Gevyn, *pp.* given, 1. 317, 2. 122, 11. 32; Gevin, 9. 445, 11. 40; Gevin to hous, taken home, 20. 102. *See* Gif.
- Gewe, *pt. s.* gave, 16. 130 (E.). *See* Gif.
- Ghyle, *s.* guile, 1. 172.
- Gif, *v.* to incline, lit. give, 19. 107; *pres. s.* Giffis, give, 1. 227; inclines, 19. 97; *pl.* Giffis, give, 4. 721; *pp.* Giffin, given, disposed, 4. 735; *pres. pt.* Gifand, 13. 160. A.S. *gifan*.
- Giff, *conj.* if, 1. 12; Gif, 4. 106, 8. 131; *bot gif*, unless, 8. 64. A.S. *gif*, Mæso-Goth. *jabai*, compounded of *jah*, also, and *ibai*, where *ibai* corresponds to Icel. *ef*, if, from Icel. *ef*, doubt. Quite unconnected with *give*.
- Girns, *s. pl.* traps, gins, 2. 576 (*footnote*). *See* "*Gren*, a gin or snare," in Halliwell's Dictionary.
- Gladship, *s.* gladness, joy, 8. 253, 12. 209, 17. 11, 19. 750. A.S. *gladscipe*.
- Gladsum, *adj.* glad, blithe, merry, 11. 256, 12. 157, 16. 41, 17. 5; kindly, 9. 728.
- Gladsumly, *adv.* gladly, 16. 20.
- Glaid, *adj.* glad, merry, 1. 332.
- Glaidschip, *s.* gladness, in E., 5. 298 (*footnote*). *See* Gladship.
- Gle, *s.* glee, 17. 908, 19. 804; game, sport, 9. 701, 15. 176; *3heid*

- the gle*, the game went, 1. 90. See  
Glew. A.S. *gleó*.
- Glemand, *pres. pt.* gleaming, 8.  
226.
- Glen, *s.* glen, 4. 372 (*footnote*).
- Glew, *s.* game, affair (lit. glee), 6.  
658; contrivance, 17. 403 (C.). See  
Gle.
- Glifnytt, *pt. s.* looked up quickly,  
took a glimpse, 7. 184. Cf. Scot.  
*gliff*, a glance.
- Glitterand, *pres. pt.* glittering, 8.  
233.
- Glowand, *pres. part.* glowing, 4.  
113.
- Gluffnytt, *an error in C. for* Glifnytt,  
7. 184 (*footnote*).
- Gnaw, *v.* to gnaw, bite, eat, 19.  
664.
- Gottyn, *pp.* got, 2. 3, 10. 452;  
arrived, 18. 454; begotten, 20. 131;  
Gottin, obtained, 19. 785; got, 14.  
223.
- Gouernale, *s.* power to govern, 11.  
161; government, 16. 358; Gover-  
nale, 1. 192 (*footnote*).
- Gouernit, *pt. s.* governed, 20. 603;  
led, 12. 499; *pl. refl.* Gouernit  
thame. shifted for themselves, 4.  
459; Gouernyt thaim, governed  
themselves, contrived to exist, lived,  
2. 588; *pp.* Gouernit, led, 13. 571,  
19. 467; governed, 1. 486, 8. 496,  
10. 156, 16. 321, 20. 311; con-  
trolled, 6. 369.
- Gown, *s.* gown, 19. 352; *pl.*  
Gownys, 8. 468.
- Grath, *adj.* ready, 4. 759. Icel.  
*græðr*, ready.
- Grathed, *pt. pl. a reading in H.*  
*for* Redytt, i. e. made ready, 9. 171  
(*footnote*). (The sense is the  
same; see above. and Grathit.)
- Graithly, *adv.* directly, 19. 708.  
Icel. *græðliga*, readily. See  
Grathly.
- Grant, 1 *p. s. pr.* I agree, 4. 352;  
*pt. pl.* Grantit. assented, 7. 133;  
*imp. pl.* Grantis. grant ye. 1. 120;  
*pt. s.* Grantit, confessed, 19. 61;  
*pp.* Grantit, confessed, 19. 48.
- Granting, *s.* confession, 19. 45.
- Granyng, *s.* groaning, 13. 157.
- Granyys, *s. pl.* groans, 13. 35.
- Grass, *s.* grace, 14. 361.
- Grathit, *pp.* prepared, 5. 387; *pt.*  
*pl.* Grathyt, furnished (said ironi-  
cally), 13. 127 (E.). See Graithed.
- Grathly, *adv.* speedily, 10. 205.  
See Graithly.
- Gravyn, *pp.* buried, 4. 309.
- Gray, *adj.* gray, 12. 18. (*So in*  
*H.*; *C. has* gay.)
- Gress, *s.* grass, 2. 361, 8. 445 (E.);  
*pl.* Gressys, grasses, herbs, *reading*  
*in E. for* Grewis, 5. 13 (*footnote*).
- Gret, *adj.* great; *in gret thing*, in  
a great measure, 17. 196; *pl. adj.*  
*as sb.* great men, 14. 390; Grete,  
10. 73.
- Gret, *v.* to weep, 3. 347, 16. 228;  
*pt. s.* Gret, wept, 3. 511, 5. 285;  
*pt. pl.* Gret, 3. 507; 1 *p. s. pr.*  
Grete, I weep, 16. 231; *pres. pt.*  
Gretand, 5. 157. A.S. *grætan*, to  
weep.
- Gretar, *adj.* greater, 20. 463.
- Greting, *s.* weeping, 3. 514, 522,  
527; 20. 197, 489.
- Gretumly, *adv.* greatly, extremely,  
1. 365, 2. 291, 3. 668, 8. 105, 9. 537,  
10. 101, 11. 494, 12. 364, 13. 210,  
17. 331, 18. 322, 19. 113. The  
formation of the word is obscure;  
perhaps *gretum* answers to A.S.  
*greatum*, dat. pl. of *great*.
- Greving, *s.* grieving, harm, 8. 510.
- Greving, *for* Grewing, *s.* horror,  
19. 555 (C.). See below.
- Grevit thame, *pt. s.* it made them  
shudder, 15. 541: where *grevit* is  
written for *grevit* or *growit*. Cf.  
Dan. *gru*, horror. See Grow.
- Grevousar, more grievous, harder,  
10. 636.
- Grewis, *s. pl.* groves, 5. 13. See  
the Note.



- Greyn, *adj.* green, 11. 372.
- Grow, *v.* to quake with terror, 17. 696; *pt. s.* Growyt, shuddered, was shocked, 20. 517; *pt. s. trans.* it made them shudder, 15. 541 (E.); *see* Grevit. Cf. Icel. *gráfa*, to cower; Dan. *gru*, horror.
- Growis, *pr. s.* grows, increases, 19. 638; *pres. pt.* Growand, growing, 16. 395.
- Growyng, *s.* terror, 19. 555. *See* Grow.
- Gruching, *s.* grudging, reluctance, 16. 19.
- Gruchys, *pr. s.* lit. grudges; finds fault, opposes (you), 2. 123.
- Grunches, *pr. s.* grumbles, 2. 123 (*footnote*).
- Grunching, *s.* complaint, 16. 9 (C.); *footnote*.
- Grund, *s.* ground, land, 20. 324.
- Grundyn, *pp.* ground, sharpened, 12. 520.
- Gryppyt, *pt. s.* gripped, seized, 1. 115.
- Gud, *adj.* good, 1. 4, 9. 12.
- Gude, *s.* property, 17. 105; *pl.* Gudis, goods, 17. 517.
- Gyff, *conj.* if, 1. 154, 159; 3. 38, 9. 210. *Bot gyff*, unless, 1. 159. *See* Giff.
- Gyff, *pr. s. subj.* may he give, 1. 34. *See* Gif.
- Gyit, *pp.* guided, 19. 708. O.F. *guier*, to guide.
- Gyle, *s.* guile, 6. 4.
- Gyn, *s.* stratagem, device, 15. 222; Gyne, engine, 17. 682, 691; *pl.* Gynis, engines, 17. 250; Gynnys, nets, 2. 576. Short for F. *engin*, Lat. *ingenium*.
- Gynour, *s.* engineer, 17. 468, 690, 718; 17. 681 (E.). Formed from *gyn*.
- Gyrd, *s.* stroke, blow, 5. 629. From A.S. *gyrd*, a rod, stick.
- Gyrdand, *pres. part.* striking right and left, 2. 417. *See* above.
- Gyrdit, *pp.* girt, 17. 616. A.S. *gyrdan*, to gird.
- Gyrnand, *pres. part.* grinning, 4. 322.
- Gyrnyng, *s.* grinning, 13. 157.
- Gyrss, *s.* grass, 8. 445, 11. 372, 12. 582. A.S. *gers, gærs*.
- Gyrth, *s.* sanctuary, 4. 47, 51; sacred protecting power; *gare nu gyrt*, respected not the sanctuary, 2. 44. Icel. *gríð*, a truce; also a sanctuary, asylum.
- Haberionyns, *s. pl.* habergeons, 11. 131 (E.). *See* Chaucer, *Prolog.* 76.
- Haboundance, *s.* abundance, 14. 229 (E.).
- Haboundyt, *pt. s.* abounded, 13. 716 (E.), 744 (E.).
- Hachit, *s.* a hatchet, 10. 174.
- Had, *pt. s.* took, conveyed, 15. 240; *had nocht been*, had it not been for, 3. 216. *See* Haf.
- Haf, *v.* to have, 4. 277, 5. 392, 6. 326; *pr. s. subj.* have, 6. 334; *Haff*, *v.* 11. 19, 18. 70; 1 *p. pr. pl.* *Haffis*, we have, 3. 316; *pr. s. as fut.* *Haffys*, he shall have, 1. 434; *imp. pl.* *Haffis*, have ye, 13. 305; *pt. s.* *Haid*, had, 1. 38; *pl.* *Haid*, had, 1. 514.
- Hail, whole, all of them, 14. 490; *all hail*, entirely, 10. 793, 11. 3; *hail and feir*, safe and sound, 15. 514; *hail and fer*, 9. 231. *See* Feir. Icel. *heill*, hale.
- Hailsed, *pt. s.* saluted, 3. 500 (*footnote*): *perhaps a better reading than* Haylist. *See* below.
- Hailsyt, *pt. s.* saluted, 2. 153. (*See* above.) It occurs in Piers Plowman, B. 5. 101, 7. 160. Swed. *halsa*, to salute; cf. Swed. *halsa*, health. Not to be confused with A.S. *healsian*, to embrace round the neck. *See* Halsit.
- Halche, *s.* haugh, 16. 336 (E.). Cf. *halke*, a corner, lurking-place, in Chaucer. *See* Hawch.

- Hald, *v.* to hold, 1. 154, 410; to esteem, 2. 389; to keep, 6. 183; to keep on, 8. 65; *baryane hald*, to engage in fighting, 4. 96; *pres. pt.* Haldand, 14. 409; *pp.* Haldin, holden, kept, 5. 88, 9. 457, 13. 370; *pp.* Haldyn, holden, held, 1. 118; esteemed, 20. 364; Haldyne, kept, 13. 542; *pr. pl.* Haldis, hold, 1. 488; possess, 4. 349, 726; *imp. pl.* Haldis, continue, 7. 123. Icel. *halda*, A.S. *healdan*.
- Haldaris, *s. pl.* holders, i. e. defenders of the castle, 4. 82.
- Halding, *s.* holding, possessions, 19. 66.
- Hale, *adj.* whole, 1. 137, 8. 425; complete, 4. 167. *See* Haill.
- Hale, *adv.* wholly, 1. 65, 185; *all hale*, entirely, 1. 497, 11. 4, 15. 202, 18. 238. *See* Haill.
- Halely, *adv.* wholly, 3. 45, 4. 598, 5. 303, 6. 293, 9. 360, 14. 551, 15. 224; exactly, 4. 772.
- Half, *s.* side, 9. 309, 11. 175, 16. 399, 17. 191; *pl.* Halfis, sides, 4. 159, 16. 676, 17. 566; Halfis, 19. 516. A.S. *healf*, half, side.
- Half-deill, *s.* half part, half, 14. 188, 497.
- Halfin dall, *for* Halfin dell, i. e. half part, 14. 497 (E.).
- Halist, *for* Halsit, 7. 116 (E.).
- Halle, *adj.* whole, 1. 274. *See* Hale, Haill.
- Hals, *s.* neck, 5. 575, 7. 114, 583; Hals, 6. 627, 20. 307. Icel. *hals*. A.S. *heals*, neck.
- Halsing, *s.* salutation, 7. 117. *See* below.
- Halsit, *pt. pl.* saluted, 4. 636, 7. 116, 13. 525. *See* Halsyt.
- Haltand, *pres. pt.* halting, i. e. lame, 18. 275.
- Haly, *adj.* holy, 1. 139, 4. 683, 10. 737, 19. 722. A.S. *halig*.
- Haly, *adv.* wholly, 1. 16, 2. 453, 5. 57, 6. 182, 10. 378, 14. 79, 18. 308. *See* below.
- Halyly, *adv.* wholly, entirely, 1. 316, 540. *See* above, and *see* Halely.
- Halyst, *an error in E. for* Halsyt, 4. 636 (*footnote*), 13. 525. *See* Halsit.
- Hamelat, *s.* hamlet, 4. 195; Hamlet, 9. 403; Hamillet, 9. 403 (E.).
- Hamly, *adj.* homely, kindly, 19. 794.
- Hamly, *adv.* in a homely manner, kindly, 11. 259 (E.), 18. 546. *See* below.
- Hamlyly, *adv.* in a homely way, heartily, 17. 4 (E.). *See* above.
- Hamvardis, *adv.* homeward, 7. 492; Hamwarde, 19. 751; Hamward, 16. 472; Hamwart, 16. 472 (E.); Hamvard, 6. 294.
- Hand; *at hand*, in hand, under guidance, i. e. well trained; said of a horse, 1. 120 (cf. Shak. Jul. Cæs., iv. 2. 23); near, 6. 604; *at thar hand*, close at their hand, 3. 54, 7. 563; *tak on hand*, undertake, 1. 268, 13. 368; *tuk on hand*, undertook, 14. 10.
- Hand-ax, *s.* hand-axe, 5. 606.
- Hand-ax-schaft, shaft of a battle-axe, 12. 57, 97.
- Handillit, *pp.* handled, 17. 416. *See* Handlyt.
- Handis, *s. pl.* hands, 9. 481, &c.
- Handles, *a misspelling of* Ayndless, 10. 609 (E.).
- Handlyt, *pp.* handled, 10. 648, 693; Handillit, 17. 416.
- Hangis, *imp. pl.* hang, 4. 322; *pp.* Hangit, hung, 4. 176, 17. 871; Hangyt, 4. 34.
- Hansell, *s.* hansel; a first portion of goods delivered to a buyer; here (ironically) first defeat, 5. 129.
- Hap, *s.* good fortune, success, 12. 554 (E.); good luck, 5. 538, 15. 392.
- Happely, *adv.* luckily, 17. 438.

- Happyn, *v.* to happen, 4. 728 ; *pp.* *s. subj.* Happin. it may happen (to him), 11. 644 ; *pr. s.* Hapnys, it happens, 5. 248 ; *pt. s.* Hapnyt, it happened, 3. 481, 4. 396 ; Hapmit, 13. 176 ; Hapnynyt, 7. 400 (E.) ; *pt. s. subj.* Hapnyt, it should happen, 11. 596, 20. 137 (E.), 20. 148 ; *pp.* Hapnyt, 10. 694.
- Har, hair, 1. 384, 397.
- Hard, *pt. s.* heard, 1. 437, 503 ; 2. 113 ; 1 *p.* I heard, 1. 384 ; *pp.* Hard, 2. 93.
- Hard, *adj.* severe, 9. 36.
- Hardely, *adv.* hardily, 11. 411.
- Hardiment, *s.* hardihood, 11. 490 ; *pl.* Hardimentis, deeds of valour, 13. 179 (E.). *See* Hardyment.
- Hardiss, *s.* hards (of flax), 17. 612.
- Hardnyt, *pt. pl.* incited (lit. hardened), 12. 500.
- Hardy, *adj.* hardy, bold, 1. 28, 11. 249, 500 ; 13. 77. *F. hardi.*
- Hardyment, *s.* hardihood, courage, boldness, 6. 353, 9. 632, 15. 270, 16. 20 ; deed of valour, 12. 509. O.F. *hardement*, courage.
- Hardynes, hardship, 1. 448. *Cf. hardness.*
- Harnass, *s.* armour, 9. 360, 11. 112, 116, 239 ; Harness. 12. 465 ; Harnase, 11. 421. O.F. *harnas*, *harnois*.
- Harnast, *pp.* harnessed, equipped, 9. 710 ; Harnasyt, 9. 710 (E.).
- Harnys, *s. pl.* brains, 1. 294, 3. 128, 5. 625, 10. 236 ; Harniss, 5. 633. Icel. *hjárni*, the brain.
- Harnys, *s. pl.* brains, *but here an error for* Arrowes, 18. 417 (E.).
- Harrow, *s.* harrow, 19. 175.
- Hart, heart, 1. 28.
- Hartfully, *adv.* heartily, gladly, 3. 510.
- Hass, *pr. pl.* have, 11. 273 ; Has, 12. 79 ; 1 *p. s. pr.* Has, 13. 642.
- Hastely, *adv.* hastily, 11. 625.
- Hastit, *pt. s. refl.* hurried himself, 11. 549.
- Hat, *pt. s.* was named (M. E. *hight*), 4. 585, 8. 34, 9. 692, 12. 451, 14. 252, 20. 473 ; *pp.* named, 14. 106, 18. 462. A.S. *hátan*, to call, to be named.
- Hat, *adj.* hot, 4. 113, 8. 66, 12. 145 ; Hate, 6. 305. *See* Het.
- Hat, *adv.* hotly, 10. 693, 16. 648.
- Hat, *s.* hat, 12. 22, 16. 419, 481, 485.
- Hatit, *pl. s.* hated, 6. 502, 9. 465, 20. 524 (II.).
- Hattyn, *pp.* named, 10. 750, 14. 376. *See* Hat, *verb.*
- Havyn, *s.* haven, 17. 306.
- Hawbrekis, *s. pl.* hauberks, 8. 232.
- Hawbryschownys, *s. pl.* habergeons, 11. 131.
- Hawch, *s.* laugh, 16. 336. *See* Halche.
- Hawe, *v.* to have, 1. 5, 21 ; *imp. pl.* Hawys, have ye, 13. 305 (E.).
- Hawtane, *adj.* proud, 1. 196. *F. hautain.*
- Hawyng, *s.* (lit. having), manner, mien, 7. 135, 11. 246.
- Hay, *s.* hay, 10. 152, 169.
- Haylist, *pt. s.* greeted, 3. 500. *Sic* ; miswritten for *haylsit*. *See* Halsit, Hailsed.
- Hayme, *s.* home, 14. 278, 18. 510 ; *adv.* homeward, home, 16. 667 ; Haym, *adv.* 14. 271, 16. 472, 18. 341. Icel. *heimr*, home ; *heim*, *adv.*, homeward.
- He, *adj.* high, haughty, proud, 6. 116 ; Hee, 7. 109 ; *adv.* on high, loudly, 4. 416. *See* Hey.
- Hecht, *v.* (1) to promise, 12. 384 ; 1 *p. s. pr.* I promise, 12. 318 ; *pt. s.* promised, 10. 262, 579 ; (2) *pt. s.* was named, 10. 27, 17. 152. A.S. *hátan*, to promise, be named.

- Hed, *s.* head, 2. 589.
- Hed, *v.* to behead, 5. 402; Hede, 4. 30; *pp.* Hedit, 19. 57.
- Hede-soyme, *s.* the rope reaching to the heads of the oxen, the traces, 10. 180. See the note.
- Hedis, *s. pl.* heads (of their horses), 9. 610.
- Heid, *s.* heed, 18. 150.
- Heid, *s.* head, 3. 138; *off thine awyne heid*, as of your own will, 2. 121; *pl.* Hedis, 9. 610.
- Heill, *s.* heel, 16. 596.
- Heir, *adv.* here, 4. 125, 5. 69, 11. 181; *heir and their*, everywhere, 6. 27.
- Heirschip, *s.* the harrying, destruction, 9. 300. A.S. *herian*, to ravage with an army.
- Heit, *s.* heat, 11. 611. See Het.
- Held doune, *pt. pl.* continued, 15. 171.
- Heldand, *pres. part.* holding, belonging, 5. 153.
- Heling, *s.* covering, 5. 11, 17. 598.
- Helit, *pt. s.* hid, 18. 308, 19. 64; *pt. pl.* hid, 4. 373; covered, 8. 469, 10. 375, 11. 185; *pp.* covered, 9. 128, 11. 107, 12. 146, 13. 431. A.S. *helan*. to cover, hide.
- Helit, *pp.* healed, 15. 85.
- Hell, *s.* hell, 3. 708.
- Helmys, *s. pl.* helmets, 19. 396.
- Helping, *s.* helping, succour, 3. 148.
- Helpis, *pr. s.* helps, assists, 6. 17, 20. 506; *pt. s.* Helpit, 19. 611; *pt. pl.* 17. 486; *pp.* 11. 636, 12. 142.
- Hely, *adv.* highly, aloud, 2. 315, 3. 734; haughtily, proudly, 8. 143, 18. 509; highly, 1. 577.
- Helyng, *s.* healing; *into helyng*, in health, 5. 438; Helyne, 15. 84.
- Helyt, *pp.* covered, 10. 169, 14. 290. See Helit.
- Hemp, *s.* hemp, 10. 352 (H. *rubric in footnote*).
- Hempyn, *adj.* hempen, 10. 360.
- Hendir, *adj.* past; *this hendir day*, in days past, 10. 551. Cf. Icel. *endr*, formerly, which seems to have been confused with Icel. *hindirdags*. the day after to-morrow; which is quite a different thing.
- Hendirmar, *adj.* more backward; lit. hinder-more, 7. 599.
- Hennast, *adj.* hindmost, last, 8. 245, 12. 268, 13. 579, 19. 583.
- Her, *adv.* here, 1. 419, 5. 267, 10. 554, 12. 240; in this case, 12. 366.
- Her, *v.* to hear, 1. 445, 2. 184, 13. 34; *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* ye hear, 8. 489.
- Herbery, *s.* lodging, 2. 280, 4. 466, 14. 153, 16. 439, 18. 332, 19. 388; encampment, 7. 308; Herbry, 4. 516, 7. 320, 14. 461; quarters, 17. 535. A.S. *herbeorga*, shelter for an army.
- Herbery, *v. reflex.* to harbour, to lodge themselves, to take lodging, 2. 276, 300, 449; 12. 9; 19. 510; *pt. s.* Herberyd, lodged, 1. 599; *pt. pl.* Herbreit thame, 19. 390; Herbreyt, lodged, 14. 169; *pp.* Herbreit, lodged, 5. 48; Herberyit, 9. 689. See above. See also Herbryit.
- Herbreouris, *s. pl.* 'herbergeours,' men sent to find lodgings, harbingers, 16. 465, 18. 334, 344.
- Herbreyng, *s.* lodging, 9. 703.
- Herbry, *s.* quarters, 17. 535, &c. See Herbery.
- Herbryit, *pt. s.* tarried, dwelt, 6. 86; Herbryd, 10. 42 (E.); *pt. pl.* Herbryit thame, lodged, 11. 359, 12. 391, 18. 340, 19. 500; *pp.* Herbryit, lodged, 2. 341, 17. 206. See Herbery, *verb.*
- Herd, *adj.* hard, 12. 530, 14. 26, 19. 642.
- Herd, *adv.* hard, 18. 482.
- Herd, *pt. s.* heard, 1. 314.
- Here, *c.* to hear, 5. 543.

- Herkynand, *pres. part.* hearkening, listening, 6. 107.  
 Herrodis, *s. pl.* heralds, 12. 371. O.F. *heraut*.  
 Hert, *s.* heart, 11. 571, 18. 229.  
 Her-till (E.), hereto, to this, 13. 241.  
 Hertit, *pt. s.* encouraged, 16. 662.  
 Hertly, *adv.* heartily, 19. 100.  
 Heryed, *pt. s.* harried, a reading in H. for Ryotit, 9. 500 (*footnote*). See below.  
 Heryit, *pt. s.* harried, 9. 298; *pl.* 19. 280. A.S. *herian*, to ravage.  
 Heryng, *s.* hearing, 1. 5, 10.  
 Hes, *pr. pl.* have, 17. 904\*. See Has.  
 Het, *adj.* hot, 4. 114, 154. See Hat.  
 Het, *s.* heat, 11. 612. See Heit.  
 Hevaly, *adv.* heavily, 7. 209.  
 Hevede, *s.* head, 5. 11. A.S. *heafod*.  
 Hevin, *s.* heaven, 20. 250; Hevyn, 2. 144.  
 Hevy, *adj.* heavy, dull, 7. 174; *hevy will*, ill will, 17. 20.  
 Hew, *v.* to cut down, 16. 476; to hew, 19. 541; *pt. s.* Hewit, cut, 10. 233.  
 Hewid, *s.* head, 2. 121 (*footnote*).  
 Hewinis, *gen. sing.* heaven's, 8. 234. See Hevin.  
 Hewit, *pp.* hued, coloured, 8. 230.  
 Hewy, *adj.* heavy, 2. 369. See Hevy.  
 Hewyly, *adv.* heavily, 3. 235.  
 Hewyn, *s.* heaven, 2. 341; *gen.* Hewynnis, 20. 414. See Hevin.  
 Hewynes, for Hevynes, 7. 175 (E.).  
 Hey, *adj.* high, 1. 102, 276, 378; 17. 608. See He, Heyeh.  
 Hey, *adv.* aloud, 2. 383.  
 Heyeh, *adj.* high, 4. 117.  
 Heycht, *s.* a height, 3. 707.
- Heychtly, *adv.* proudly, 12. 250 (E.).  
 Heyit, *pp.* exalted, 4. 667 (*footnote*).  
 Heyr, *adv.* here, 1. 416, 623. See Her.  
 Heyt, *pp.* raised on high, exalted, 4. 667.  
 Hicht, 1 *p. s. pr.* I promise you, I assure you, 7. 156, 8. 268, 9. 480, 10. 514, 721; 18. 482. See Hecht.  
 Hicht, *pt. s.* high, was called, 5. 209, 8. 453, 10. 153, 17. 150. See Hecht, Hycht.  
 Hicht, *s.* a promise, 14. 16, 15. 425.  
 Hicht, *s.* height, 4. 667, 9. 508, 18. 419, 449; high position, 10. 52; summit of power, 5. 183; *on hicht*, on high, aloft, aloud, 5. 631, 11. 397, 13. 723, 16. 407; *into the hicht*, openly, 5. 487.  
 Hiddillis, *s.* a hiding-place, 6. 382. A.S. *hidelis*, a den. See Hyddillis. Wyclif has *hidils*, *hidlis*, *hiddlis*, *huddlys*, Deut. 27. 15; Josh. 2. 1; 1 Kings 13. 6; Is. 48. 16; Mat. 6. 4; John 18. 20.  
 Hiddwysly, *adv.* hideously, 10. 685 (E.).  
 Hiddwyss, *adj.* hideous, 3. 724.  
 Hillis, hill's, 10. 83.  
 Hing, *v.* to hang, 2. 455, 4. 30, 54. Icel. *hengja*, to hang up. See Hyng.  
 Hint, *pt. s.* seized, 7. 580; *pl.* 8. 470. A.S. *hentan*, to seize. See Hynt.  
 Hir, *pron.* her, 17. 407.  
 His; Hanniball his *used for* Hannibal's, 3. 232; see also 6. 435, 446.  
 His, *gen.* (signifying duration); *his lifytyme*, in his lifetime, 4. 713.  
 His, *for* his men, 3. 372.  
 Ho, *s.* halt, ceasing, 20. 429\*. Cf. Chaucer, Kn. Tale, ll. 848, 1675.

- Hobland, *pres. part.* dancing or hovering about, rising and falling in a surge, 4. 447. Probably related to Howand, q. v.
- Hobleris, *s. pl.* men on horseback, light-armed horsemen, 11. 110, 13. 640; Hoberis, 11. 110 (E.); Hobillers, 11. 110 (H.); Hobilleris, 16. 80 (E.). See *Hoberis* in Jamieson; and see *Hobynis*.
- Hobynis, *s. pl.* horses, 14. 68, 500. They seem to have been small, nimble horses, for reconnoitring, &c. See *hobin* in Roquefort's Glossaire.
- Hoill, *s.* hole, 19. 669.
- Holl, *adj.* hollow, deep, 8. 176.
- Holl, *adj.* whole, unbroken, 6. 78.
- Holles, *s. pl.* holes, 11. 153 (H.).
- Hone, *s.* delay, 6. 564 (E.), 14. 182 (E.). See *Hoyn*.
- Honeste, honour, decorum, 1. 548.
- Honorabily, *adv.* honourably, 1. 357, 13. 664.
- Honorit, *pl. s.* honoured, 16. 672; *pt. pl.* 20. 359.
- Hontyne, *s.* hunting, 4. 513.
- Hoost, *s.* hoost, army, 13. 734.
- Hoop, *s.* hope, 4. 104.
- Horn, *s.* horn, 6. 469.
- Horsit, *pt. pl.* horsed, put him on horseback, 4. 285; *pp.* Horsit, mounted, horsed. 8. 171, 11. 294, 12. 48, 16. 514, 19. 342. 376\*; Horsyt, 13. 56 (E.); Horssit, 11. 637.
- Horss, a horse, 1. 207; *pl.* Horss, 3. 22, 8. 446, 11. 107, 13. 589; Hors, 8. 323; *gen. pl.* Horss, 2. 359. A.S. *hors*, *pl. hors*.
- Hostage, *s.* hostage, pledge, 10. 133 (E.). *Better* homage, as in C.
- Hostes, *s.* hostess, 4. 635.
- Houed, *pt. s.* it behaved, 10. 39 (H.).
- Hount, *v.* to hunt, 7. 399.
- Houss, *s.* house. home, 5. 522, 7. 151, 393; *gen. sing.* Housis, 7. 163; *pl.* Housis, 8. 514. A.S. *hús*.
- Howand, *pres. pt.* hovering, halting, waiting in readiness, 15. 461 (E.), 18. 116, 19. 585 (E.). Written for *horand*, *pres. pt.* of *houe* or *hore*, to hover or wait about. See *horin* in Stratmann, and my note to P. Plowman, C. xxi. 83. See *Hufe*.
- Howe, for *Hufe*, 19. 345 (E.).
- How-gatis, *adv.* how, 4. 439; How-gat, 2. 156, 5. 597, 6. 308, 8. 102.
- Howis, *s. pl.* holes, 11. 153. A.S. *hol*, a hole.
- Howis, *s. pl.* hoes, 17. 344. It is not quite clear what kind of instrument is intended, or what was its use. F. *houe*, a hoe.
- Howss, house, 1. 534; *pl.* Howsis, 12. 396. See *Houss*.
- Howyt, *pt. s.* waited, 18. 299 (E.). See *Hufe*, *Howand*.
- Hoyn, *s.* delay, 5. 602, 6. 564, 10. 226, 14. 182. See "*houe*, delay, cessation," in Stratmann. See *Hone*, *Ho*, *Howand*.
- Hude, *s.* a hood, 18. 308; *pl.* Hudis, hoods, 19. 332 (E.).
- Hufe, *v.* to hover, lie in wait, 19. 345; *pres. pt.* Hufand, waiting, 19. 585; *pt. s.* Hufit, waited, 18. 299. See *Howand*, *Huvande*.
- Humely, *adv.* humbly, 3. 762; Humyly, 1. 578; Humylyly, 18. 404.
- Hund, a hound, dog, 1. 207, 6. 469. A.S. *hund*. See *Hwnd*.
- Hunder, for Hundred, 14. 67 (E.).
- Hundreth, hundred, 14. 534, 17. 739.
- Huntand, *pres. pt.* hunting, 20. 21.
- Husband, *s.* a small farmer, 10. 151, 387; *gen. sing.* Husbandis, 7. 151; *pl.* Husbandis, husbandmen, 17. 542.
- Huvande, *pres. pt.* hovering, waiting, 15. 461. See *Hufe*.

- Hwdis, *s. pl.* hoods, 19. 332. *See* Hude.
- Hwmylly, *adv.* humbly, 9. 302. *See* Humely.
- Hwud, hound, 6. 491. *See* Hund.
- Hy, *s.* haste, hurry, 16. 585; pressing business, 15. 162; *in hy.* in haste, 1. 147, 353, 439; 5. 58, 7. 6, 17. 31, &c. *See* below.
- Hy, *v. reflex.* to hasten himself, to make haste, 3. 635. A.S. *higan*, to hie, make haste.
- Hyar, *adj.* higher, 17. 602. *See* Hye.
- Hycht, 1 *p. s. pr.* I promise (you), 13. 16; *pt. s.* promised, 2. 206. *See* Hiecht.
- Hycht, *pt. pl.* were called, were named, 2. 243. *See* Hicht.
- Hycht, *s.* height, 1. 77, 452, 608; *at hycht*, aloft, in good estate, 13. 713. *See* Hicht.
- Hyd, *v.* to hide, 4. 120; *pp.* Hyd, hidden, 4. 118.
- Hyddillis, *s.* a hiding-place, 5. 306, 436. It is properly not plural, but singular, being the A.S. *hydels*, latibulum. *See* *hudeles* in Stratmann; *and see* Hiddillis.
- Hyde, *s.* skin, 3. 584; *pl.* Hydys, hides, 2. 511.
- Hydvisly, *adv.* hideously, horribly, 7. 327. *See* Hydwisly.
- Hydwisly, *adv.* hideously, horribly, 4. 416, 10. 448, 683.
- Hydwiss, *adj.* hideous, dreadful, 5. 2, 13. 43, 19. 760; *also* 10. 594 (C.), *where* Hydwis will hardly rime. *See* Hydwouss.
- Hydwouss, *adj.* hideous, terrible, 10. 594 (E.); Hydvouss, terrific, 10. 22. *See* Hydwiss.
- Hye, *adj.* high, 2. 33, 11. 308; proud, 9. 85; *hye and lan*, high and low, wholly, entirely, 10. 471; *comp.* Hyer, higher, 1. 608; Hyar, 17. 602. *See* He.
- Hye, *adv.* loudly, 14. 437.
- Hye, *v.* to heighten, exalt, 10. 264, 17. 939; *pt. s.* Hyet, exalted, 10. 288.
- Hye-gat, *s.* highway, 8. 164. *See* Gat.
- Hyllis, *s. pl.* hills, 2. 508, 11. 185. *See* Hillis.
- Hyltis, *s. pl.* hilts, 10. 682.
- Hyme, him, 9. 465; *usually* Hym.
- Hyne, *s.* hind; lit. a servant, but here a boy, 11. 217. A.S. *hina*, a domestic servant.
- Hyne (E.), hence, 12. 460. [*So in H.*; C. om.] A.S. *heonan*, hence.
- Hyng, *ger.* to hang, 19. 69; *pp.* Hyngit, hung, 19. 57. *See* Hing.
- Hynt, *pt. s.* seized, caught, 2. 415, 3. 113, 7. 588, 8. 83, 16. 602; *pt. pl.* Hynt; *hynt of*, took off, 12. 144. A.S. *hentan*, to seize. *See* Hint.
- Hyr, *poss. pron.* her, 1. 528.
- Hyrcheoune, *s.* an urchin, i. e. hedgehog, 12. 353. O.F. *herigon*, F. *hérisson*, a hedge-hog; also applied, in war, to chevaux-de-frise.
- Ic, 1 *p. pron.* I, 1. 384, 619; 2. 20; 5. 411 (E.). A.S. *ic*. *See* Ik.
- Jeopardies, *s. pl.* skirmishes, 12. 373 (H.).
- Iff, *conj.* if, 3. 96. *See* Giff.
- Ik, *pron.* I, 1. 617, 2. 46, 3. 110; 5. 506 (E.). *See* Ic.
- Ik, *adv.* eke, also, 3. 326. *See* Ek.
- Ilc, *s.* isle, island, 3. 577, 681; 4. 339; *pl.* Ilis, 15. 287, 295. O.F. *isle*.
- Ilk, *adj.* same, very, 1. 512; each, 6. 575, 12. 222, 14. 396; Ilke, each, 10. 698. A.S. *yle*, same; *alc*, each.
- Ilka, *adj.* each, 2. 74, 16. 367, 17. 725; every, 8. 26. *See* Ilkane.
- Ilkadele, *adv.* in each part, wholly, 20. 166 (E.).
- Ilkane, *for* ilk ane, every one, 2.

- 404; each one, 15. 64; Ilkan, 2. 334; Ilkone, each one, 11. 383. Sometimes written *ilka*, q. v.
- Ill, *adj.* evil, wicked, 3. 103. *Icel. illr*, ill, evil.
- Ill, *s.* evil, sickness, 9. 61.
- Illumynit, *pt. pl.* illumined, 8. 228; *pp.* Illwmynyt, enlightened, 20. 229.
- In, *s.* lodging, 2. 53. A.S. *inn*, a chamber. *See* Innys.
- Inbryng, *v.* to bring in, introduce, 3. 268.
- Inew, *adj.* enough, 1. 558. *See* Enew.
- Inewch, *adv.* enough, 1. 286, 627; Inew, 17. 545 (E.).
- Infair, *s.* "an entertainment given to friends, upon newly entering a house," as Jamieson well explains it; 16. 340. A.S. *infer*, an entrance.
- Infermite, *s.* infirmity, 20. 244.
- In-forcelly, *adv.* with great force or strength, 2. 310, 314.
- Inforsit, *pt. pl.* strengthened, 4. 65.
- Ingrevand, *pres. pt.* annoying, 13. 210. Lit. 'engrieving.'
- In hy, *adv.* in haste, 16. 445, 690; and very frequently elsewhere. *See* Hy.
- Iniquite, iniquity, 1. 470.
- In-myd, *prep.* amid, 12. 576.
- Innouth, *prep.* within, 5. 348. Cf. A.S. *innōð*, what is within; but the word may be no more than a variation of *inwith*, q. v. Cf. also Swed. *inuti*, within.
- Innys, *s. pl.* lodgings, quarters, tents, 2. 1, 11. 137, 12. 330, 13. 506, 14. 90, 17. 482, 20. 354. *See* In.
- Inqueir, *v.* to enquire about, 4. 221.
- Instrumentis, *s. pl.* instruments, implements, 17. 342.
- In-sundir, *adv.* asunder, 17. 698.
- Interludys, *s. pl.* interludes, episodes, 10. 145.
- Intermelle, *adv.* confusedly, 14. 215.
- In-till, *prep.* in, into, 1. 186, 2. 71, 2. 218, 11. 261, 15. 159, 285; during, 1. 340.
- Into, *prep.* in, 1. 602, 2. 357, 3. 412, 16. 182; *into the se*, to sea, 20. 321; *into party*, partially, 5. 115. Very common.
- In-twyn, *adv.* asunder, 8. 175.
- Invy, *s.* envy, 4. 225, 15. 405, 16. 344.
- Inward, *adv.* towards the inner part, 10. 397.
- Inweround, *pp.* environed, 11. 607 (E.).
- Inwith, *prep.* within, *in* H., 5. 348 (*footnote*). 11. 601 (*footnote*). It occurs in Chaucer, C. T., B. 1794.
- Iolely, *adv.* finely, bravely, excellently, 9. 201, 15. 328, 16. 514, 578. *See* Ioly.
- Iolite, *s.* jollity, 16. 48 (E.).
- Ioly, *adj.* festive, inclined to festivity, 1. 332, 8. 455; in good spirits, 4. 517; fine, good, 11. 524; handsome, 12. 180. F. *joli*.
- Iournee, *s.* a day's work, a feat of arms, 13. 323; a combat, battle, 20. 494; a successful day's work, 16. 670; battle-day, 13. 721; Iournye, a combat, 13. 480; *pl.* Iourneis, day's journeys, 14. 315; battles, 16. 22.
- Iowele, *s.* jewel; 18. 560.
- Ire, *s.* anger, 2. 66, 396.
- Irn, *s.* iron, 10. 364; Irne, 14. 290; *adj.* iron, 10. 361 (E.). N.B. In the footnote to 10. 361, for "C.", read "E."
- Irne-bandis, *s. pl.* iron bands, 17. 616.
- Irusly, *adv.* angrily, 8. 144 (E.).
- Is, 1 *p. pl. pr.* we are, 3. 317.
- Isch, *v.* to issue, to come forth, 2.



- 248, 258, 278; *pt. s.* Ischyt, 2. 310, 5. 112; Ished, 10. 663 (H.); *pt. pl.* Ischit, 3. 231. O.F. *issir*, Lat. *exire*.
- Ischow, *s.* issue, outlet, 14. 354 (E.).
- Iss, *pr. s.* is, 16. 534.
- Ithandly, 2. 57 (*footnote*); 14. 320 (H.). *See* Ythandly.
- Iugis, *s. pl.* judges, 1. 223.
- Iugis, *imp. pl.* judge ye, consider, 6. 269; *pt. pl.* Iugit, judged, 11. 18; *pp.* judged, 1. 89; adjudged, 19. 68.
- Iuntly, *adv.* exactly, 17. 689. In Wallace, vii. 1148, a bridge is described as "weill and *junctly* maid;" and the phrase "rycht *juntyly*," i. e. in close order, occurs in the same, xi. 857. *See* note.
- Iuperdy, *s.* jeopardy, hazard, danger, a hazardous plan or enterprise, a bold attempt, feat, 6. 534, 7. 364; 10. 340, 413, 524, 539; 11. 51, 14. 421; *pl.* Iuperdyss, 10. 145, 19. 632; Iupertyss, 10. 788 (E.).
- Iupertyss, *for* Iuperdyiss, 10. 788 (E.).
- Iustit, *pt. pl.* jousted, 19. 787.
- Iustyng, *s.* jousting, 19. 520.
- Iwill, *s.* evil, 4. 735.
- Iwiss, *adv.* verily, certainly, 16. 654. A.S. *gewis*, certain; Du. *gewis*, certainly.
- Karlis, *s. pl.* churls, peasants, 3. 226. Icel. *karl*, a peasant.
- Keip, heed, 1. 95. *See* Tane, Kep.
- Ken, *v.* to acknowledge, recognise, perceive, 3. 750, 13. 50; to know, 6. 18, 11. 219; to shew, teach, direct, suggest, 10. 544, 17. 68; *pt. s.* (*or pl.*), Kend, knew, 1. 320, 327; *pp.* Kend, known, 7. 272. Icel. *kenna*, to know, teach.
- Kendlyt, *pp.* kindled, 17. 429. Cf. Icel. *kynda*, to kindle; *kyndill*, a candle.
- Kenly, *adv.* keenly, bravely, 5. 365.
- Kennys, *pr. s.* instructs, 4. 748. *See* Ken.
- Kep, heed; *takand kep*, taking heed, 1. 212. *See* Keip.
- Kepar, *s.* keeper, 10. 552.
- Kepit, *pt. pl.* kept, guarded, 14. 115, 17. 177, 19. 190; watched, 14. 197; *pp.* Kepit, 18. 512; *imp. pl.* Kepys, keep yourselves, 3. 200.
- Kerss, *s.* Carse, i. e. low land beside a river, 12. 392. Cf. *The Carse o' Gowrie*. Sw. *kärr*, a fen.
- Kest, *pt. s.* cast, threw, 16. 653, 20. 424\*; *kest of*, cast off, doffed, 16. 601; *pt. pl.* Kest, 8. 469, 11. 593, 14. 70.
- Keyn, *adj.* keen, bold, 8. 280.
- King, *an error in E. for* Ying, 3. 216 (*footnote*).
- Kinrik, *s.* kingdom, 5. 168; *pl.* Kinrykis, 1. 551.
- Kirk, *s.* church, 13. 512. *See* Kyrk.
- Knaf, *s.* boy (lit. knave), 8. 508; *pl.* Knafis, boys, 9. 375\*. *See* Knave.
- Knaiff child, i. e. a male child, boy, 13. 693. So in Chaucer's *Clerkes Tale*, Group E, 612.
- Knave, *s.* a boy, 1. 288; *pl.* Knavis, 15. 339.
- Knaw, *v.* to know, 1. 130, 12. 178; 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* thou mayst know, 9. 752; 1 *p. s. pr.* I know, 7. 100. A.S. *cnāwan*. *See* Knawis.
- Knaw, *a reading in E. for* Knaf, 8. 508 (*footnote*).
- Knawe, *s.* boy, 3. 585.
- Knawis, *imp. pl.* know ye, 12. 184; *pp.* Knawin, known, 4. 686, 19. 605; Knawyn, 7. 146. 11. 162; Knawin, experienced, 20. 352. *See* Knaw.
- Knawlage, knowledge, 1. 337.
- Knawying, *s.* knowledge, 6. 556.
- Kne, *s.* knee, 11. 366.

- Knelit, *pt. s.* kneeled, 20. 221; *pl.* 18. 537; Knelyt, 12. 477; *pres. pt.* Kneland, 12. 481.
- Knit, *pp.* closely joined in the rank of battle, 2. 292. *See* Knyt.
- Knokyt, *pt. pl.* knocked, 2. 59.
- Knychtis, *s. pl.* knights, 2. 53, 11. 466.
- Knychtlik, *adv.* in a knightly manner, 15. 53.
- Knyff, *s.* knife, dagger, 16. 417; Knyff, 10. 416. *See* Knyvis.
- Knyt, *pt. s.* knit, fastened, closely linked, 16. 396, 611; closely arrayed, 12. 469. *See* Knit.
- Knyvis, *s. pl.* knives, daggers, 11. 591; Knyvys, 1. 356. *See* Knyf.
- Kow, *s.* a cow, 18. 275; *pl.* Ky, kine, cows, 6. 405, 10. 381, 15. 338. A.S. *cū*, *pl. eġ*.
- Ky, *s. pl.* cows, 15. 338, &c. *See* Kow.
- Kyn, *s.* kindred, 2. 112; *na kyn*, of no kind, 5. 362, 6. 663, 10. 362.
- Kynde, *adj.* akin, 9. 448.
- Kyndly, *adj.* preordained by the influence of the stars. 4. 721, 726, 740; naturally, 4. 735.
- Kyne, *s.* kind; *na kyne*, of no kind, 8. 363. *See* Kyn.
- Kynrik, *s.* kingdom, 4. 553, 13. 701, 19. 10; Kyngrik, royal power, 1. 57; Kynryk, kingdom, 1. 68, 2. 104; royal power, 1. 158. A.S. *cynerice*, a kingdom.
- Kyrk, *s.* church, 2. 71, 4. 12. *See* Kirk.
- Kyrnaill, *s.* a battlement, 10. 365; Kyrneill, 17. 359; Kyrnell, 10. 402. O.F. *crenelle*, F. *creneau*, a battlement.
- Kyt, *s.* a wooden pail, 18. 168, 223. Jamieson says—"a wooden vessel or pail in which dishes are washed." Cf. A.S. *cytel*, a kettle.
- Ladis, *s. pl.* loads, 8. 450, 463, 467.
- Laddis, *s. pl.* lads, 13. 341.
- Ladeis, *s. gen.* lady's; *our ladeis evin mary*, our Lady Mary's eve, 17. 335.
- Lafe, *s.* the remainder, the rest, 8. 507; Laiff, 5. 370; Laif, 17. 920. A.S. *laf*, the remainder. *See* Layff, Lave.
- Laigh, *adj.* low, 13. 651 (H.).
- Lame, *s.* loam, earth, the grave, 19. 256 (H.).
- Lamyt, *pp.* lamed, 4. 284.
- Land; *land to tuk*, to land, disembark, 16. 557; *tuk land*, disembarked, 16. 551.
- Landar, *s.* laundress, 16. 273. F. *lavandière*. *See* Lauender.
- Land-brist, *s.* surf, breakers on the shore, 4. 444. Cf. Icel. *brestr*, crash, clash, rattle.
- Landis, *s. pl.* lands, 11. 125.
- Lang, *adv.* long, 4. 118, 7. 109, 10. 565; a long time, 9. 749.
- Langar, *adv.* longer, 4. 43.
- Langes, *pr. s. impers.* belongs, 1. 162 (*footnote*).
- Langir, *adj. comp.* longer, 1. 598, 622; Langar, 6. 554, 7. 547.
- Lansit, *pt. s.* leapt, sprang, dashed quickly, 8. 25; Lansyt, 3. 122. Cf. F. *se lancer*, to rush upon.
- Lanss, *s.* leap, dash, 10. 414. *See* above.
- Lap, *pt. s.* leapt, 9. 566, 13. 658; *pl.* 10. 238, 242. 660; *lap on*, sing., took horse, 2. 28, 142; 5. 214; *pl.* 2. 14, 3. 345.
- Lardenere, *s.* larder, 5. 410.
- Larg, *adj.* liberal, 1. 363; Large, 11. 148. O.F. *large*, liberal.
- Largess, *s.* bounty, 10. 288, 20. 224 (E.); liberty; *at his largess*, at large, at full liberty, 7. 378.
- Laseir, *s.* leisure, 13. 602; Lasare, 5. 390; Laser, 13. 59; Lasair, 6. 660. *See* Laysir.
- Lat, *imp. s.* let, permit, 1. 78, 498;

- pt. s.* caused, directed, 11. 484 (E.); *pt. pl.* Lete, let, 9. 184. *See* Let, *vb.* to let alone.
- Lat, *s.* let, hindrance, 12. 516.
- Lat, *adj.* late, 7. 236. *See* Layt.
- Late, *s.* gesture, demeanour, 7. 127. Icel. *lát*, manners.
- Lauchand, *pres. part.* laughing, 2. 34.
- Laucht, *adj.* low, small, 11. 19 (E.).
- Lauchtane, *for* Lawchtane, 19. 672 (E.). *See* Lawchtane.
- Laender, *s.* laundress, 16. 292 (E. and H.); 16. 273 (H.). *See* Landar.
- Launce, *s.* a jump, spring, leap, 10. 414 (E.). *See* Lanss.
- Laute, *s.* loyalty, fidelity, 5. 162, 10. 285, 13. 711, 19. 140, 20. 552. O.F. *leaute*. *See* Lawte.
- Lave, *s.* the remnant, the rest, 2. 306, 368; 15. 172 (E.); 15. 372. *See* Lafe, Laif.
- Law, *adj.* low, 13. 653\*, 17. 380, 729. *See* Laweh.
- Law, *adj. as sb.* a low place, 3. 707; the low part of the country, 6. 518.
- Law, *adv.* low, in a low voice, 4. 200; low, 8. 474; to the bottom, 10. 124; *hye and law*, high and low, wholly, altogether, 4. 594, 10. 471; *hey na law*, none of any sort, 3. 556. *See* Cleyn, *adv.*
- Laweh, *adj.* low, 13. 651, 14. 339. Icel. *lágr*, low.
- Lawchtane, *adj.* made of cloth (?), 19. 672. So explained by Jamieson; cf. Du. *taken*, cloth; *cloth of lake* in Chaucer's Sir Thopas; Icel. *lakan*, a bed-sheet.
- Lawer, *adj. comp.* lower, 1. 58.
- Lawit, *pp.* lowered, brought low, 13. 658.
- Lawit, *an error for* Lamit, 4. 284 (*footnote*).
- Lawte (*for* lawete), loyalty, i. e. truth, 1. 125; fidelity, loyalty, 1. 364, 14. 10, 18. 122, 20. 147, 516, 562; true word of honour, 12. 318. *See* Laute.
- Layd, *pp.* laid; *layd at erd*, laid upon the earth, overthrown, 3. 16.
- Layd-men, *s. pl.* lit. load-men, i. e. men in charge of a pack-horse, 8. 466. *See* Ladis.
- Layff, *s.* the remainder, the rest, 7. 24, 10. 460, 11. 179, 12. 140, 13. 413. *See* Lafe, Laif, Lave.
- Layit, *pp.* laid, *in* E., 5. 388 (*footnote*).
- Layndar, *s.* laundress, 16. 273 (E.), 16. 292. *See* Landar.
- Laysar, *s.* leisure, 20. 234 (E.). *See* Laseir.
- Layt, *adj.* late, 14. 164. *See* Lat.
- Leawte, loyalty, fidelity, truth, 1. 400, 576, 5. 530. *See* Lawte.
- Lechis, *s. pl.* leeches, doctors, 5. 437, 17. 485. A.S. *læce*, a physician.
- Lechyng, *s.* healing, 13. 46.
- Ledar, *s.* leader, i. e. governor, 3. 660; a leader, 2. 260; the man who holds the hound in the leash, 7. 20; Ledeir, leader, 11. 522; *pl.* Ledaris, leaders, 11. 160.
- Leddir, *s.* a ladder, 9. 384, 10. 546, 557, 642; *pl.* Ledderis, ladders, 9. 314, 10. 360, 17. 34.
- Lede, *v.* to carry (hay), 10. 165. *Lede* is still used provincially in this sense. *See* Leid.
- Leding, *s.* government, lit. leading, 1. 579, 2. 90; command, 15. 302; company, 9. 19; Ledyng, command, 20. 411.
- Lee, *v.* to give the lie; *a bad reading in* E. *in* 7. 623; see *footnote* and *Note* to the line.
- Leeching, *s.* attendance by a medical man, 15. 84 (H.). *See* Lechyng.
- Leesing, *s.* a lie, untruth, *in* H., 5.

- 510 (*footnote*). A.S. *leásung*, a falsehood.
- Leffyt, *pt. s.* remained, became, 4. 264 (*footnote*).
- Left, *pt. s.* left, i. e. ceased, 15. 126; *pp.* left, 19. 584.
- Left, *pt. pl.* left, i. e. lost, 16. 456 (E.).
- Left, *pt. pl.* remained, 6. 31.
- Lege, *adj.* free, full, uncontrolled; *lege pouste*, full power, 5. 165. See F. *lige* in Brachets' Etym. Fr. Dict., where *lige* is derived from G. *ledig*, free. A *liege lord* is a free lord; see Malin's Webster.
- Leid, *v.* to lead, 1. 270, 11. 413; to control, govern, 1. 38; to carry hay, 10. 195. See Leyd, Lede.
- Leif, *v.* to leave, 4. 608; to leave, quit, 6. 193, 17. 519, 18. 146; to leave off, 6. 157, 10. 159. A.S. *lëfan*.
- Leif, to, *ger.* to leave (= to be left), 6. 335. See above.
- Leif, *s.* leave, 4. 582, 5. 176; Leif, 16. 8; *but leif*, without leave, 17. 863.
- Leiffand, *pres. part.* living, 2. 548.
- Leill, *adj.* leal, trusty, 4. 576, 5. 293, 10. 270, 13. 560. See Lele, Leyle.
- Leiss, *v.* to lose, 12. 124, 17. 516.
- Leit, *pt. s.* considered, 19. 680; let, 5. 623, 14. 355; *pt. pl.* Leit, let, 14. 412; *leit lightly*, *pres. pl.* think lightly, 12. 250; *pt. s. subj.* Leit, would let, 17. 850. A.S. *lëtan*.
- Lele, *adj.* leal, loyal, true, 1. 375, 5. 296. See Leill, Leyle. O.F. *loial*, *leal*, loyal.
- Lelely, *adv.* leally, faithfully, loyally, 2. 171, 13. 545, 19. 202, 20. 134; Lely, 1. 436, 19. 190, 20. 349; Lelyly, 3. 176.
- Lemand, *pres. pt.* gleaming, 8. 226 (H.). See below.
- Leme, *s.* a flame, 11. 191 (E.).
- A.S. *leóma*, a ray of light, *g-leam*.
- Lemman, *s.* sweetheart, 15. 351 (E.). A.S. *leóf man*.
- Lendit, *pt. s.* dwelt, 5. 125. Icel. *lenda*, to land, settle. See Leynd.
- Lenteryne, Lent, spring-season, 10. 815; Lentryne, 10. 815 (E.). A.S. *lenceten*, spring; and *rync*, a course.
- Leuth, length, 1. 531.
- Lenye, *adj.* lean, thin; but probably with the additional notion of supple, 1. 387. Cf. "*Lennoek*, slender, pliable. *North*;" Halliwell.
- Lepé out, i. e. come forward, be drawn from its place of concealment, 18. 502. See Lap.
- Lesing, *s.* lying, falsehood, 4. 480, 19. 122; *but lesing*, without lying, truly, 13. 231; Lesyng, 3. 521, 7. 77, 16. 23. A.S. *leásung*, a falsehood.
- Lesit, *pp.* lost, 13. 629; *pt. pl.* lost, 17. 166, 18. 160; Lesyt, lost, 16. 456. A.S. *leósan*, to lose.
- Less, *adj. pl.* less; *less and mare*, less and greater, all of them, 5. 338, 8. 120.
- Less, *adv.* less, 8. 121, 11. 223.
- Lessit, *pt. pl.* lost, 12. 347. See Lesit.
- Lessyt, *an error in editions for* Leffyt, i. e. remained, 4. 264 (*footnote*).
- Lest, *v.* to last, endure, 7. 65; *ger.* to last, 19. 188 (E.); *pr. s. subj.* may lose, 1. 14; *pt. s.* Lestit, lasted, 14. 202; 17. 866, 20. 272; *pp.* Lestit, lasted, 19. 229; *pres. pt.* Lestand, lasting, 5. 520, 8. 520, 16. 531, 19. 204. A.S. *lëstan*, to last.
- Lest, *pr. s. impers.* it pleases, 7. 314. A.S. *lystan*, to please.
- Lest, *sup. adj.* least, 6. 537; fewest in numbers, 16. 187.
- Lest, *s.* last (?); *a misreading for* Frest, 2. 277 (*footnote*).

- Lesting, *s.* lasting, endurance, 9. 283.
- Lesyt, *an error for* Sesyt, seized, 10. 759 (E.).
- Let, *v.* to let alone, neglect, 1. 254; to relinquish, leave off, 1. 299, 5. 621; *pt. pl.* Lete, let, 9. 184; *pt. s.* Letted, ceased, left off, 15. 126 (H.). A.S. *létan*, to release.
- Let, *v.* to hinder, delay, 11. 276, 16. 557, 19. 210; to prevent, 3. 362, 12. 302; *pr. s. subj.* Let, hinder, consign to oblivion, 1. 15; *pt. s.* Lettit, hindered, 10. 320; Lettyt, stopped, 3. 241; Letit, prevented, 13. 279; hindered, 16. 329; *pt. pl.* Lettit, prevented, 10. 64. A.S. *lettan*, to prevent, hinder.
- Let, *s.* hindrance, delay, 1. 598, 622; 2. 31, 179; 3. 690, 6. 554, 9. 408, 535; 19. 449; obstacle, 7. 172.
- Letless, *adj. or adv.* without let, without hindrance, 16. 568. *See* Let, *sb.*
- Letting, *s.* delay, hindrance, 2. 29, 3. 397, 613; 4. 489; Lettyng, 11. 278.
- Lettir, *s.* letter, *i. e.* written account, text, 10. 353; *pl.* Lettrys, deeds, 20. 44; *pl. as sing.* Lettres, a letter, 2. 80; Letteris, 17. 39.
- Leuand, *pres. pt.* living, 15. 183 (E.).
- Leuir, *adv.* rather, 3. 228.
- Leve, *v.* to remain, 3. 584; *pr. s.* Levis, leaves, 6. 349; 1 *p. pl. pr. subj.* Leve, we leave (it) alone, 12. 196 (E.); *imp. pl.* Levis, leave, 3. 324; *pt. s.* Levit, left, 8. 277, 9. 423; Levyt, remained, 3. 282; Levit, gave (him) leave, 16. 9; permitted, 19. 126; *pt. pl.* Levit, left, 14. 301, 20. 480; left behind, 13. 623; *pp.* Levit, left, 5. 371, 10. 460, 13. 24, 619; 14. 309, 17. 474, 18. 501; given leave, permitted (*or* dismissed), 20. 355; *levit of*, dismissed by, 20. 577; Levyt, left, 20. 112 (E.).
- Leve, *s.* leave, 11. 649 (E.); *pl.* Levis, leave-takings, 16. 689. *See* Leyf.
- Leverè, *s.* delivery, 14. 233 (E.).
- Leve-takyng, *s.* leavetaking, 3. 347.
- Levys, *pr. s.* lives, 1. 228, 3. 378; *pt. s.* Levyt, lived, 1. 331, 2. 508; *pt. pl.* 1. 275; *pp.* Levyt, 1. 233. A.S. *leofian*, to live.
- Leward, *for* Liffand, living, 7. 359 (E.).
- Lewe, *v.* to leave, 19. 407; to remain, 16. 275; *pt. s.* Lewyt, left, finished, 3. 568; left off, 15. 126 (E.); permitted, 19. 126 (E.); *pt. pl.* Lewyt, remained, 13. 619 (E.); *pp.* Lewit, left, 20. 112; Lewyt, 3. 593. *See* Leve.
- Lewys, *s.* *pl.* leave-takings, 20. 109 (E.); Lewis, leaves, 16. 67. *See* Leve, *sb.*
- Leyd, *pr. s. imp.* may He lead, 8. 263. *See* Leid, Lede.
- Leyf, *s.* leave, 5. 253. *See* Leve.
- Leyff, *v.* to leave, 19. 421; Leyve, to leave undone, 1. 247.
- Leyff, *v.* to live, 1. 212, 3. 265.
- Leyle, *adj.* leal, true, 2. 516. *See* Leill.
- Leyme, *s.* gleam, 11. 191. *See* Lemene.
- Leynd, *v.* to remain, dwell, stay, 3. 747; *pt. s.* Leyndyt, waited, tarried, 5. 125 (E.). *See* Lendit.
- Leyt, *pt. s.* let, 10. 232. *See* Leit.
- Liand, *pres. pt.* lying, staying, 5. 571, 6. 312, 9. 105, 14. 222, 17. 491, 18. 356, 478; 19. 315, 568, 646, 801; 20. 17, 24; waiting, 15. 549. *See* Ly.
- Libbard, *s.* leopard, 14. 2; Libard, 15. 524.
- Licht, *s.* light, 6. 216.
- Licht, *adj.* light, 13. 56; idle, 7. 112; active, 10. 61.
- Lichtit, *pt. s.* alighted, 14. 121;

- pl.* 18. 407; *pp.* 13. 588, 14. 183, 18. 463.
- Lightly, *adv.* easily, 12. 46, 459; 15. 337, 16. 616.
- Liff, *s.* life, 10. 417; *on lif*, alive, 7. 65; *pl.* Liffis, lives, 4. 137; Liffys, 2. 527.
- Liff, *a misprint in editions for* Liffis, 2. 498 (*footnote*).
- Liffand, *pres. part.* living, 4. 227, 7. 100, 13. 322. 18. 240; alive, 15. 183; *pt. s.* Liffit, lived, 5. 508, 10. 487; *pr. pl.* Liffis, live, 1. 366; *pp.* Liffit, 12. 281, 17. 927.
- Lift, *s.* sky, 16. 692. A.S. *lyft*, air, sky.
- Lik, *v.* to please, 4. 389; *pr. s.* Likis, it pleases, 3. 170, 6. 655; *pt. s.* Likit, it pleased, 1. 505, 17. 272; *pres. pt.* Likand, pleasing, 1. 9. A.S. *lician*, to delight.
- Lik, *adj.* likely, probable, 16. 324.
- Liking, *s.* pleasure, joy, 1. 199, 10. 793, 19. 112, 20. 620; liberty, liberty to please oneself, 1. 226, 247; *at liking*, at their ease, 3. 560. *See* Lyking.
- Liklynes, *s.* (1) likeness, 3. 88; (2) likelihood, 11. 244.
- Liknyt, *pp.* likened, 1. 396, 11. 367, 14. 314.
- Lingand, *pres. pt.* forming a line, 19. 356 (E.).
- Lisnyt, *pt. s.* listened, 6. 72, 9. 685.
- List, *pr. s.* pleases, 3. 519. A.S. *lystan*, to please.
- Litill, *adj.* little, 1. 173, 9. 2; Littill, 12. 19.
- Littar, *s.* a litter, 9. 106.
- Liverye, *s.* livery, 19. 36.
- Lochit, *pp.* lodged (?); *a poor reading in C. for* Lowsyt, 6. 253 (*footnote*). *See* Lowss.
- Loft; *on loft*, aloft, 13. 652. *See* Lift.
- Loge, *s.* lodge, tent, 19. 660 (E.); *pl.* Logis, lodges, lodging, 7. 550. *See* Luge.
- Logyng, *s.* lodging, place of encampment, 2. 282.
- Logyt thaim, *pt. pl. reflex.* lodged, 2. 304.
- Lompnyt, *for* Lownyt, 15. 276 (E.). *See* Lownyt.
- Lordingis, *s. pl.* sirs, 1. 445, 4. 550 (*footnote*), 11. 271, 16. 614.
- Lorn, *pp.* lost, 7. 44; Lorne, 10. 106. A.S. *gcloren*, lost, *pp.* of *lwosan*, to lose.
- Losengeour, *s.* a lying fellow, 4. 108. O.F. *losange*, a lie; *losangeor*, a liar.
- Losit, *pt. pl.* were lost, perished, 18. 176. *See* below.
- Lossit, *pt. pl.* lost, 11. 590; Lossyt, 16. 232 (E.); 18. 160 (E.).
- Louch, *s.* loch, lake, 3. 430, 14. 354; *gen. sing.* Louclhis, 3. 414.
- Louch, *for* Clewch, 16. 386 (E.).
- Louchside, *s.* loch-side, side of a lake, 3. 109.
- Loud and still, *adv.* under all circumstances, 3. 745. *See* Halliwell's Diet.
- Loup, *s.* a leap, 10. 414 (H.). *See* Lowp.
- Loving, *s.* praise, 6. 326, 16. 534; Lovyng, 4. 549, 6. 283, 12. 124.
- Lovit, *pt. s.* praised, 17. 918; *pt. pl.* 4. 515, 6. 314, 7. 294, 8. 106, 12. 152, 14. 311, 18. 564; *pres. pt.* Lovand, 8. 377; *pp.* Lovit, 5. 649, 19. 297; Lovyt, 1. 406, 476. A.S. *lofian*, to praise.
- Low, *s.* flame, 4. 124. Icel. *logi*, a flame.
- Lowand, *pres. pt.* praising, 8. 377 (E.). *See* Lovit.
- Lownyt, *pp.* sheltered, 15. 276. Icel. *logn*, Swed. *lagn*, calm; *see loun* in Jamieson. (J. reads *lompnyt*, as in E., and renders it "laid with trees.")
- Lowp, *v.* to leap, 13. 652. Icel. *hlaupa*, to leap.

- Lowp, *s.* a leap, 6. 638. See above.
- Lowss, *v.* to loose, 10. 765; *pp.* Lowsyt, loosened, 6. 253. Icel. *losa*, to loosen; A.S. *leosan*.
- Lowtyt, *pt. s.* made obeisance to, 2. 154; Lowtit, bowed down, 5. 253. A.S. *hlütan*, to bow.
- Lowyng, *s.* praise, 3. 543. See Loving.
- Lowyt, *pt. s.* loved, 10. 285 (E.). See below.
- Luff, *s.* love, 2. 515, 520; *gen. pl.* Luffis, of their lady-loves, 3. 349; *acc. pl.* 3. 351. A.S. *lufa*.
- Luffand, *pres. part.* loving; hence, kind, 1. 363, 4. 7, 5. 41 (E.); 1 *p. s. pt. t.* Lufit, I loved, 10. 554; *pt. s.* Lufit, 6. 491, 8. 492, 10. 285, 292; 13. 475, 584; 16. 672, 20. 516; Luffyt, 1. 364; Luffit, 6. 498; *pt. pl.* Lufit, 7. 136; Lufyt, 1. 360; *pr. s.* Lufis, loves, 16. 599; *gerund.* Luff, to be loved, 1. 365. A.S. *lufian*.
- Lufely, *adv.* lovingly, 17. 315 (E.).
- Luffy, *adj.* loveable, pleasing, 1. 389.
- Lufre, *s.* delivery, gift, 14. 233. Jamieson has "*lovery, lufrey*, bounty; Dunbar." The word is a mere corruption of O.F. *livree*, a present of food, or of clothes; E. *livery*.
- Luf-tenand, *s.* lieutenant, 14. 139, 255.
- Luge, *s.* lodge, tent, hut, 19. 653, 660; *a reading in C. for* Lugin, 7. 550 (*footnote*); Luggis, lodges, sort of tents, 19. 392. F. *loge*.
- Luging, *s.* lodging, 4. 494, 6. 1.
- Lugit, *pt. pl.* lodged, 9. 203, 11. 133; *refl.* 9. 206, 19. 478; *pp.* Lugit, lodged, 7. 516. F. *loger*.
- Luk, *v.* to look, see, ascertain, 1. 350, 8. 419; *imp. pl.* Luk, take care, 12. 217; *pt. s.* Lukit, 4. 321, 616; 18. 37, 19. 669; Lukyt, 6. 667; *pres. pt.* Lukand, looking, 3. 579.
- Lukyit, *pt. s.* looked at, observed, 1. 613. See Luk.
- Lump, *s.* a heap, 15. 229; crowd, 19. 377 (E.); company, 15. 342 (E.).
- Lurdane, *s.* a lazy fellow, rascal, 4. 108. O.F. *lourdein*, a blockhead, lazy fellow (Roquefort); mod. F. *lourdaud*, a blockhead; from *lourd*, dull.
- Lurkand, *pres. part.* lurking, 5. 192, 7. 71, 8. 474; Lurkande, 10. 627.
- Lusumly, *adv.* lovesomely, lovingly, 17. 315.
- Lwmp, *s.* crowd, throng, 19. 377. See Lump.
- Ly, *v.* to lie, lodge, dwell, 1. 358, 9. 59, 14. 66; to be laid upon (him), 4. 581; to lodge, 18. 291; *pr. s.* Lysis, lies, 20. 546; is lodging, 5. 77; *pres. pt.* Lyand, 5. 473, 6. 166, 9. 46, 10. 510, 13. 661; 17. 647, 19. 673; *pp.* Lyin, lain 11. 355. A.S. *liegan*.
- Lycht, *adj.* light, 2. 521. See Licht.
- Lychtly, *adv.* 6. 638. See Lichtly.
- Lychtyt, *pt. pl.* lightened, 3. 624; *pp.* Lychtyt, 3. 616. (Used of lightening a ship.)
- Lyff, life, 1. 108, 270, 607; *off lyre*, alive, 1. 293; *pl.* Lyffis, lives, 10. 106. See Liff.
- Lyffand, *pres. part.* living, 2. 169. See Liffand.
- Lyff-dayis, *s. pl.* life-days, i. e. length of life, 3. 293.
- Lyking, *s.* pleasure, 14. 17. See Liking.
- Lyknyt, *pp.* likened, compared; *mycht lyknyt*, might have compared, 3. 73. See Liknyt.
- Lymmys, *s. pl.* limbs, 1. 108, 385, 398.
- Lyne be lyne, i. e. line by line, from beginning to end, 17. 84.
- Lyng, *s.* a line, direct course;

- only in phrase *in a lynn*, straight forward, 2. 417, 19. 285; and *in-till a lynn*, 6. 560, 12. 49.
- Lynt, *s.* lint, 17. 612.
- Lynnyng, *adj.* linen, 13. 422.
- Lypnyng, *s.* trust, 12. 238; Lyp-pynnyng (E.). Probably from the same root as E. *believe*.
- Lyve-tyme, life-time, 1. 308.
- Lyvis, *s.* *pl.* lives, 11. 590, 12. 245. *See* Liff.
- Lyvys, *pr.* *pl.* live, 1. 293; *pt.* *pl.* Lywyt, 1. 19. *See* Liffand.
- Ma, *v.* to make, 1. 33, 5. 9, 7. 121, 11. 340; *pres. s. subj.* Ma, may make, 2. 6, 4. 561; *ma weill of*, to make much of, praise, 16. 592. *See also* Mais.
- Ma, *pr. s.* may, 7. 533; *ma full*, it may happen, perhaps, 9. 376.
- Ma, *adj.* more (in number), 2. 9, 7. 261, 8. 398, 11. 686, 12. 565, 14. 273, 16. 497; others, 5. 152. A.S. *má*.
- Maeyss, *s.* *pl.* maces, 12. 579, 13. 17. O.F. *mace*, a mace. *See* Mas.
- Mad, *pp.* made, 12. 122.
- Magre, *s.* ill will, 17. 60. O.F. *mal grè*; whence also the prep. below.
- Magre, in spite of, 1. 453, 2. 112, 3. 451, 4. 738, 8. 80, 9. 675, 12. 464, 17. 789, 18. 453; *magre his.* in spite of him, 2. 124, 3. 125, 4. 194; *magre thairis.* in spite of them, 4. 153, 10. 118, 13. 170, &c.
- Maieste, *s.* majesty, 1. 132, 431.
- Mailze, *s.* mail (armour), 11. 107 (E.). *See* Male.
- Maill-eiss, *s.* disease, 20. 75. *See* Male-ess.
- Mair, *adv.* more, 7. 371; *mair and mair*, more and more, 12. 563.
- Mais, *pr. s.* makes, 6. 234, 12. 252; Maiss, 2. 330, 469; *pl.* Mais, make, 11. 368; *pt. s.* Maid, made, 5. 297, 17. 5; 2 *p. pt. s. subj.* wouldst have made, 1. 428; *pp.* Maid, made; *ves maid*, had become, 13. 683; *weill maid*, well shaped, 1. 385. *See* Ma.
- Maist, *adj. superl.* most, greatest, 1. 131, 459; supreme, 1. 178.
- Maistres, mistress, 1. 550.
- Maistri, mastery, open violence, 1. 112.
- Maistris, *s. pl.* arts, 19. 182.
- Makand, *pres. pt.* making, 9. 137; Makis, *pr. s.* makes, 16. 276; *pp.* Makyn, made, 19. 375\*. *See* Mais, Ma.
- Malancoly, *s.* dudgeon, 16. 128.
- Male, *s.* mail, 11. 107. O.F. *maille*, from Lat. *macula*.
- Male-ess, *s.* disease, 20. 73. *See* Maill-ese. F. *mal aise*.
- Malice, *for* Mal ese, i. e. disease, 20. 493 (E.).
- Man, 2 *p. pl. pr.* ye must, 7. 137. Icel. *munu*.
- Manance, *an error in editions for* Manaue, 3. 608 (*footnote*); *so also* Mananss *should rather be* Manauss, 17. 664. *See* Manauee.
- Manasing, *s.* menacing, 8. 408.
- Manaue, *s.* menacing, threatening, 3. 608; *pl.* Manauss (*a better reading than* Mananss), threats, 17. 664. F. *menace*; O.F. *manache*, a threat.
- Manausyt, *pt. s.* menaced, 2. 68; Mannausit, 11. 150.
- Mandment, *s.* commandment, 4. 85, 332. It occurs in P. Plowman.
- Mane, *s.* main, strength, 5. 454, 6. 318.
- Maner, *s.* manner, 1. 4, 11. 501; Maneir, 7. 220.
- Maner, *s.* manor, mansion, 16. 337.
- Manerlik, *adv.* mannerly, correctly, properly, 3. 72.
- Mangery (E.), *s.* feast, 20. 67. It occurs in P. Plowman, C. 13. 46.
- Manheid, *s.* manhood, valour, 3.



- 162, 6. 122, 7. 223, 15. 151, 19. 105; *Manhede*, 19. 589.
- Mankynd*, *s.* human nature, 4. 530.
- Manland*, *s.* mainland, 3. 389.
- Manlyly*, *adv.* in a manly manner, 2. 486, 14. 275, 282 (E.); *Manlily*, 8. 315 (E.); *Manlely*, 3. 149.
- Mannasyng*, *s.* threatening, menace, 4. 528, 6. 621.
- Mannausit*, *pt. pl.* menaced, 11. 150. *See* *Manausyt*.
- Mannys*, *gen. sing.* man's, 1. 10.
- Manrent*, *s.* homage, 5. 296, 16. 303, 20. 129\*; *Manredyn*, 16. 303 (E.); 20. 129\* (E.). The latter is perhaps the more correct form; cf. the A.S. suffix *-ræden*.
- Manteme*, *v.* to maintain, 4. 573; *Manteym*, 10. 779, 11. 318, 11. 231 (E.); *Manteyme*, 10. 184 (E.). 16. 34; *pt. s.* *Mantemyt*, maintained, 10. 289, 20. 605; *pl.* 13. 280, 15. 52.
- Mantill*, *s.* mantle, cloak, 5. 317, 19. 672.
- Mar*, *adj.* more, longer, greater (with reference to *size* rather than *number*, and frequently used after the preposition *but*, i. e. without), 1. 142, 2. 12. 12. 314; *less and mare*, all, 5. 338; *in less and mare*, in every way, 4. 568.
- Mar*, *v.* to mar, spoil, 17. 930.
- Marchandiss*, *s.* merchandise, 9. 440.
- Marchand-shippis*, *s. pl.* merchant ships, 19. 193.
- Marcheand*, *pres. part.* bordering upon, 1. 99. *See* below.
- Marchis*, *s. pl.* marches, i. e. borders, 15. 403, 431, 531; 16. 334, 17. 221. *Icel. mark*, A.S. *marc*, a mark, boundary.
- Marrass*, *s.* morass, marsh, 6. 55, 11. 287; *pl.* *Marrass* (*or* *Marrasis*), morasses, marshes, 8. 35. O.F. *marois*, *marcis*, F. *marais*.
- Marschall*, *s.* marshal, i. e. steward, 2. 4, 11. 456, 13. 54, 89.
- Martirdome*, slaughter, 6. 289, 8. 58; massacre, 18. 326.
- Martymes*, *Martinmas*, 9. 127.
- Mas*, *s. pl.* maces, 11. 600; *Mase*, 13. 17 (E.); *Masis*, 11. 600 (E.). O.F. *mace*, *pl.* *maces*.
- Masonis*, *s. pl.* masous, 17. 937.
- Mast*, *adj. superl.* most (with reference to *size* or *importance*, not often to *number*), principal, chief, 5. 446, 8. 11, 9. 421; greatest, 11. 470, 17. 95, 316, 470, 818. *See* *Maist*, *and* *Forss*.
- Mast*, *adv.* most, 11. 244, 508.
- Masteris*, *s. pl.* masters, 4. 411.
- Masterit*, *pt. s.* mastered, overcame, 7. 211.
- Mastrice*, *s.* mastery, superiority, superior forces, 4. 524; a feat of skill, 6. 566. (A *sing. sb.*, to be distinguished from the succeeding one.) O.F. *maistrise*, skill.
- Mastry*, *s.* mastery, a difficult feat, 4. 706; force, 7. 354; *pl.* *Mastriss*, forces, 18. 260. O.F. *maistrie* skill.
- Mate*, *adj.* dispirited, 17. 794. O.F. *mat*, feeble, dispirited.
- Mater*, *s.* matter, cause, 4. 216, 11. 320; *Matir*, 3. 301.
- Maturite*, *s.* slowness, deliberation, 11. 583.
- Maucht*, *s.* might, 2. 421, 12. 534, 15. 489, 19. 588; *Maweht*, 11. 439. A.S. *maht*.
- Mawch*, *s.* kinsman, 15. 274\*. *Icel. mágr*, A.S. *mæg*, a kinsman.
- Mawite*, *s.* wickedness, 4. 730; malicious intent, 5. 524; *Mavite*, 6. 212, 19. 235; *Mawyte*, evil, guile, 1. 126, 19. 235 (E.). O.F. *mauté*.
- Mawyte*, *Mautie*, *errors in* 6. 252 (*footnote*).
- May*, *adj. pl.* more in number, 1. 458, 2. 229. *See* *Ma*.
- May*, *pr. s.* is able; *see* *Myehtis*; 3. 366.

- Mayn, *s.* main, strength, 1. 444, 2. 38, 6. 261, 9. 152, 19. 452; Mayne, 10. 631. *See* Main.
- Mayn, *s.* moan, lament, 5. 175, 15. 235; Mayne, 20. 277.
- Maynteym, *v.* to maintain, 2. 189, 11. 263; Maynteme, 8. 252, 10. 184; *pr. pl. subj.* Maynteyme. may maintain, 13. 709; *pt. s.* Mayntemyt him, maintained himself, 2. 486. *See* Manteme.
- Mayr, *adj.* more, 1. 39.
- Mayr, *adv.* more, 7. 555. *See* Mar.
- Mayss, *pr. s.* makes, causes, 1. 226, 510; *pl.* make, 1. 249. *See* Mais.
- Mayst, *adv.* most, 1. 46. *See* Maist.
- Meased, *pp.* moderated, 16. 134 (H.).
- Meekle, *adj.* great, 2. 245\*. *See* Mekill.
- Meill, *s.* meal, 5. 398, 505.
- Meit, *v.* to meet, 5. 59, 6. 203; Meite, 3. 395; *ger.* Meit, 16. 40; *imp. pl.* Meit, meet ye, 12. 226.
- Meite, *s.* meat, 3. 393. *See* Met.
- Mekill, *adj.* much, 1. 170, 246; great, 1. 402, 17. 183, 18. 308; big, 16. 625. A.S. *mieel*.
- Mekly, *adv.* meekly, 11. 258.
- Melland, *pres. pt.* mixing, mingling, 16. 65. O.F. *mesler*, *meller*, to mix.
- Mellè, *s.* an affray, fight, battle, contest, combat, 6. 361, 635; 7. 360, 622, 630; 10. 184, 433; 11. 379, 497; 13. 401, 14. 63, 232; 15. 367; 16. 188, 515; 18. 185; *originally* a mixture, medley. 5. 404; *pl.* Melleis, conflicts, 17. 120. O.F. *meslee*, *medlee*, *mellee*, from the verb *mesler*, which from Low Lat. *misculare*, a frequentative of Lat. *miscere*, to mix, mingle. Our *medley* answers to the O.F. form *medlee*; whilst the O.F. *mellee* has clearly given rise to the modern 'mill' in the sense of fight.
- Mellit, *pp.* mixed together, 5. 409, 6. 356, 10. 517, 15. 68, 17. 614. *See* Melle.
- Mellyne, *s.* medley, 5. 406. *See* Melle.
- Menand, *pres. part.* moaning over, lamenting, 3. 186, 7. 232, 8. 358. A.S. *mēnan*, to moan.
- Mencione, mention, 6. 494, 17. 469.
- Mengit, *pt. s.* mingled, mixed, 6. 360. A.S. *mengian*, to mix.
- Mengze, *s.* company, 2. 75, 227, 475; 3. 39; Mengue, host, 3. 105. *See* Menze.
- Menit, *pt. s.* bemoaned, lamented, 5. 451. *See* Menyt.
- Mennys, *gen. pl.* men's, 1. 583, 2. 218.
- Menovnyis, *s. pl.* minnows, 2. 577.
- Mensk, *s.* honour, 4. 549, 13. 264, 16. 621. Icel. *mennska*, humanity; *mennskr*, human; cf. A.S. *mennisc*, mannish, human.
- Mensfully, *adv.* honourably, 19. 86. *See* above.
- Mensky, *for* Mensfully, 19. 86 (E.).
- Menyng, *s.* remembrance, 4. 326. *See* Menyis.
- Menyng, *s.* lamentation, lit. moaning, 13. 483, 15. 238.
- Menys on, *imp. pl.* remember, think upon, 12. 269. *See* Meyn. A.S. *mēnan*, to think of, mean.
- Menyt, *pt. s.* lamented, bemoaned, 7. 33, 9. 300, 12. 97, 15. 232; *pl.* 18. 207, 19. 219, 20. 568; *pp.* 11. 579, 18. 210. A.S. *mēnan*, to moan.
- Menze, *s.* a company of followers, train, band, host, 2. 509; *a few menze*, a small band, 5. 15; Menzhe, 2. 177, 4. 390, 6. 388, 11. 427, 16. 375. O.F. *maisnee*, *meisnee*, *meignee*, a band, troop.
- Mercy, *an error in E. for* Mastry, 13. 412 (*footnote*).
- Merdale, *s.* pack of camp-followers,

- lit. a dirty crew, 9. 249. See the note.
- Meritis, *s. pl.* merits, deserts, 15. 516.
- Merk, *adj.* dark, 10. 383. Icel. *myrkr*, E. *murky*. See Myrk.
- Merk-schot, *s.* a mark-shot, i. e. the distance between the marks or butts in practising archery, 12. 33.
- Merring, *s.* marring, injury, 19. 155. See below.
- Merrys, *pr. s.* mars, spoils, wears away, 1. 271. See Mar.
- Merye, *adv.* merry; *mak merye*, 10. 390.
- Mesour, *s.* moderation, 16. 323. F. *mesure*.
- Mess, *s.* mass, 11. 376, 384.
- Mess, *s.* (-mas); *Scint Iohannis mess*, St John's mas, St John's day, 10. 816. See above.
- Messengeris, *s. pl.* messengers, 1. 138.
- Mesur, *s.* measure, 1. 570; moderation, 9. 661; *our mesur*, beyond measure, 17. 810; *at all mesure*, in every proportion, 10. 281.
- Mesurabill, *adj.* moderate, middle-sized, 10. 280.
- Mesurit, *pp.* measured, 17. 617.
- Met, *s.* meat, food, 3. 316, 4. 64, 7. 153, 9. 333; dinner, 7. 268.
- Metyng, *s.* meeting, 3. 15, 8. 242.
- Meyk, *adj.* meek, 1. 390.
- Meyn, *v.* to remember, be mindful of, 16. 525; Meyne, 15. 351; 1 *p. s. pr.* Meyn, I think of, remember, 12. 291; Meyne, I make mention of, 10. 736. See Menys. A.S. *mænan*, to think of.
- Meyne, *v.* to moan, lament, 15. 237. See Menyt.
- Meyt, *v.* to meet, 3. 413, 15. 359. See Meit.
- Meyt, *s.* meat, 3. 361. See Met.
- Misfure, *pt. s. subj.* should go amiss, should fail, 10. 529 (E., H.).
- Mislykand, *adj.* displeasing, 17. 830 (H.).
- Misteir, *s.* trade, craft, 17. 938; Mister, 17. 435. See Mister.
- Mister, *s.* trade, 17. 435; Misteir, 17. 938. O.F. *mestier*, F. *métier*; Lat. *ministerium*.
- Mister, *s.* need, 11. 452, 17. 743, 753. Cf. Swed. *mista*, Dan. *miste*, to miss, to lose.
- Mistraisted, *pt. pl.* mistrusted, suspected, 10. 327 (H.).
- Moble, *s.* moveable property, in E., 5. 275 (*footnote*)
- Mocht, *pt. s.* might, could, 1. 298, 7. 120.
- Moder, *s.* mother, 4. 241.
- Mody, *adj.* proud, brave, 9. 659; 20. 394 (E.). See Mwdy.
- Mole, *s.* the 'mull' of Cantire, 3. 696. Gaelic *maol*, a promontory.
- Mon, 1 *p. s. pr.* I must, 3. 323; *pr. s.* must. 13. 652, 16. 275; *pr. pl.* 19. 174; 1 *p. pr. pl.* we must, 9. 31, 19. 644. Icel. *munu*.
- Mone, *ger.* to have remembrance, 19. 526. Icel. *muna*, to remember.
- Mone, *adj.* many, 1. 523.
- Monest, *pt. pl.* admonished, 12. 379 (E.).
- Monesting, *s.* admonishing, exhortation, 20. 412 (E.); *pl.* Monestingis, 4. 533 (*footnote*).
- Moneth, *s.* month, 15. 78.
- Montane, mountain, 10. 24.
- Monteyle, *for* Montane, 11. 601 (E.).
- Mony, *adj.* many, 1. 336.
- Monymentis, *s. pl.* documents, 20. 44 (E.).
- Monys, *gen.* moon's, 6. 216. See Moyn.
- Monyss, *v.* to admonish, 12. 383 (E.; *monast.* C.); *pt. pl.* Monyst, admonished, 12. 379.
- Mor, *adj.* greater, 10. 199. See Mar.

- Morn, *s.* morrow, 1. 601; *to-morn*, to-morrow, 1. 621.
- Morsellis, *s. pl.* morsels, 9. 398.
- Moss, *s.* a moss, moor, bog, 8. 167, 19. 738; *pl.* Mossis, mosses, 8. 173.
- Mot, *imp. s.* 3 *p.* may he, 4. 26.
- Moucht, *pt. pl.* might, 17. 118, 19. 406; 1 *p. s. pt.* I might, 6. 666. *See* Moecht.
- Mounth, the Grampians, 8. 393 (E.).
- Mow, *s.* a heap of corn, 4. 117.
- Mowcht, *pt. s.* might, could, 16. 371 (E.); *pl.* 19. 439. *See* Moucht.
- Mowence, *s.* mutation, change, 1. 134. O.Fr. *muance*. (Jamieson's explanation is quite wrong.)
- Moyn, *s.* the moon, 4. 617, 6. 109; Moyne, 4. 127.
- Mude, *s.* courage, 19. 622. A.S. *mōd*.
- Murnyn, *s.* mourning, lament, 2. 469; Murnyng, 3. 350, 13. 648.
- Mute, *for* Mwt, *q. v.*, 13. 60 (E.).
- Mwbill, *s.* moveable goods, chattels, property, 5. 275. F. *meubles*.
- Mwde, *s.* mood, 20. 203. *See* Mude.
- Mwdy, *adj.* proud, courageous, 20. 394. *See* Mody.
- Mwr, *s.* moor, 13. 552; Mwre, 7. 108. A.S. *mōr*.
- Mwryt, *pp.* walled, blocked (up), 4. 164. F. *mur*, a wall.
- Mwt, 1 *p. s. pr.* I treat of, tell, 13. 60. Originally a law term; A.S. *mōtian*, to plead; *mōt*, an assembly.
- Mycht, *s.* might, 1. 12, 402, 607; 5. 174: *at thar myehtis*, to the best of their power, 3. 190; *all myehtis may*, can do all things, 3. 366.
- Mychty, *adj.* mighty, 1. 474.
- Myd-cawse, middle of the causey or causeway, 18. 132.
- Myddis, *s.* midst, 15. 167.
- Mydlike, *adj.* moderate, rather insignificant, 3. 71. Cf. A.S. *medlic*, little, *medeme*, moderate.
- Mydmorne, *s.* mid-morn, mid-morrow, 9. 587, 14. 206.
- Mydsummer, Midsummer, 10. 821.
- Mydwart, *s.* middle; *in mydwart*, in the middle, 3. 682.
- Mydwatter, Mid wattir, *errors in editions for Mydwart*, 3. 682 (*foot-note*). *See* above.
- Myddly, *adv.* mildly, 11. 259.
- Myle, *s.* mile, 7. 525.
- Myn, *poss. pron.* my, 1. 163.
- Myne, *v.* to mine; *myue down*, undermine, 10. 771; *ger.* to undermine, 17. 600.
- Myrakill, a miracle; *to myrakill*, as a miracle, 17. 825; *pl.* Myraclis, 17. 875.
- Myrk, *adj.* dark, 5. 21, 9. 373, 10. 588, 620. Icel. *myrkr*, dark.
- Myrknes, *s.* darkness, 5. 106.
- Myrthis, *s. pl.* (*as sing.*), mirth, joy, 16. 237.
- Myschance, mishap, misfortune, 1. 221; Myschans, 9. 272, 15. 251.
- Myscheiff, *s.* misfortune, 2. 45; mishap, 1. 310, 3. 254, 4. 159, 11. 502; evil case, 12. 400, 13. 627; peril, 11. 605; ill fate, sad end, 10. 105, 19. 71. O.F. *meschief*.
- Mys-dyd, *pt. s.* did amiss, 2. 43.
- Mysfall, *v.* to mishap, to come to evil, 12. 365.
- Mysliking, *s.* displeasure, vexation, 3. 516. *See* Liking.
- Myssit, *pt. s.* missed, 12. 50, 19. 504, 597.
- Myst, *s.* mist, 9. 577.
- Mysteir, *v.* to be necessary, 17. 215. Formed from the sb. *myster*.
- Myster, *s.* need, want, 3. 357, 7. 142, 8. 398, 10. 305 (E.), 14. 530, 17. 386, 19. 616; Myster, 11. 316. *See* Mister.

- Mysteris, *s. pl.* crafts, arts, trades, 'misteries,' 12. 414, 17. 542. *See* Mister.
- Mystir, *adj.* lacking, needful, 4. 631. *See* Myster.
- Mystrowing, *s.* suspicion, 10. 329.
- Mystrowit, *pt. s.* mistrusted, suspected, 10. 327
- Myt, *s.* a mite, a wee bit, 3. 198, 12. 188.
- Na, *adj.* no, 1. 15, 59, 371.
- Na, *conj.* nor, 1. 16, 233, 318; 3. 496, 4. 119; than, 3. 229, 6. 538; *na thay war*, but they were, 5. 372.
- Na war, had it not been for, but for, 7. 218; were it not for, 6. 342; Na war it, had it not been, 3. 642; Na war, except that, 8. 83.
- Nacioun, *s.* nation, 10. 331.
- Nakit, *adj.* naked, 13. 459; Nakyt, unarmed, 7. 330, 10. 431, 13. 98, 19. 568. (It generally means 'unprovided with defensive armour'.)
- Nakyn, of no kind, 2. 168, 4. 146, 9. 143; *nakyn wiss*, way of no kind, no way, 5. 268; *na kyn thing*, lit. a thing of no kind, in no degree, 5. 362; Nakin, 10. 703 (E.).
- Namly, *adv.* especially, 4. 763, 5. 393.
- Nane, *adj.* none, 1. 129, 173; no, 12. 205.
- Nanys, for the, *adv.* for the nonce, 10. 58. The old form was *for then anes*, for the once, where *then* is the dat. case of the article.
- Narrow, *adj.* narrow, 10. 18.
- Narrowit, *pt. s.* grew narrow, 16. 381.
- Nave, *s.* fist, 16. 129. *See* Nevis.
- Na-viss, *adv.* in no wise, 6. 594.
- Nawyn, *s.* shipping, 3. 393.
- Naylis, *s. pl.* nails, 3. 459.
- Nayme, *s.* name, 10. 153.
- Ne, not (*with verbs*), 1. 293.
- Ne war, *conj.* had it not been that, but for that, 2. 424. *See* Na war.
- Ned, *s.* need, extremity of peril, great danger, 2. 231.
- Nedill, *s.* needle, i. e. magnetic needle, compass, 5. 23.
- Nedlyngis, *adv.* necessarily, of necessity, 9. 725. The suffix *-lyngis* is adverbial, and not uncommon in Middle English.
- Nedyt, *pt. s.* was needful, needed, 3. 692, 19. 213; *pl.* Nedit, were necessary, 17. 352.
- Neeffe, *s.* fist, 16. 129 (II.). *See* Nevis.
- Neid, *s.* need, necessary business, 1. 254.
- Neid, *adj.* needful, 10. 576.
- Neid, *adj.* of necessity, 10. 39, 11. 361, 19. 174.
- Neid, *v.* to need, 13. 46.
- Neid-way, *adv.* of necessity, 19. 156; Neidwais, necessarily, 5. 242, 11. 285 (C.).
- Neir, *adv.* nearly, 5. 44, 12. 105.
- Neir, *adv. comp.* nearer, 16. 258.
- Neirhand, *adv.* near, 6. 381, 16. 538; nearly, close, 9. 129; *prep.* close to, 9. 685.
- Neist, *adj. superl.* next, nearest, 1. 55; Neyst, 1. 63; Neist, next, following, 10. 821 (E.).
- Nekbane, neck-bone, 1. 218. (Read *nckkban*, in three syllables.)
- Nemmyt, *pp.* named, appointed, 8. 215, 10. 387. A.S. *nemnan*, to name, call.
- Ner, *adj.* near, 1. 380.
- Ner, *adv.* nearly, 1. 345, 2. 199, 7. 568.
- Ner, *adv. comp.* nearer; *ner and ner*, nearer and nearer, 3. 606, 6. 88, 91.
- Ner, *prep.* near; *ner hand*, near at hand, 3. 716, 12. 108 (E.). *See* Neirhand.
- Nethir, *adj.* lower, 10. 21.

- Nethring, *s.* abasement, 19. 155 (E.). A.S. *niðerian*, to abase.
- Neuir, *adv.* never, 1. 166.
- Neuth, *prep.* beneath, 11. 538; Newth, 11. 537 (E.). A.S. *neoðan*, below.
- Nevis, *s. pl.* fists, 20. 257; Newys, 3. 581; Newffys, 20. 257 (E.). *The sing. appears as* Nave, 16. 129; New, 16. 129 (E.); Neefe, 16. 129 (H.). Icel. *hnef*, the fist.
- Nevo, *s.* nephew, 9. 738, 11. 440, 16. 44, 17. 55; Newo, 11. 440 (E.).
- New, *s.* nief, fist, 16. 129 (E.). *See* Nevis.
- Newffys, *s. pl.* fists, 20. 257 (E.). *See* Nevis.
- Newlingis, *adv.* newly, soon, in E., 5. 122 (footnote); Newlyngis, 14. 86, 19. 375\*. Cf. Nedlyngis.
- Newo, *for* Nevo, 11. 440 (E.).
- Newth, *prep.* beneath, 11. 537 (E.), 538 (E.). *See* Neuth.
- Newys, *s. pl.* fists, hands, 3. 581. *See* Nevis.
- Neych, *v.* to approach, 17. 419 (E.).
- Neyd, *adv.* of necessity, 14. 108. *See* Neid.
- Neyst, *adj. superl.* next, 14. 21 (E.). *See* Neist.
- Nigramansy, *s.* necromancy, 4. 747. Lat. *nigromantia*, now called 'the black art'; an odd corruption of the Greek.
- No, *conj.* nor, 4. 212, 653; 7. 363, 8. 481, 9. 375.
- Nobill, *adj.* noble, 11. 218.
- Noblay, *s.* nobility, noble rank, 8. 211, 15. 271 (E.); Nobillay, 8. 211 (C.); 9. 95, 17. 225. O.F. *nobilité*, *noblete*.
- Nobleis, *gen. pl.* nobles', 2. 182.
- Nocht, *adv.* not, 1. 58, &c.; *nocht bot*, only, merely. 1. 2.
- Nocht-for-thi, *adv.* nevertheless, notwithstanding, 2. 39, 3. 124, 4. 282, 5. 563, 7. 220. &c. (Very common.) A.S. *ná for þá*, not on that account.
- None, *s.* noon (*but probably an error for mone* = moon), 4. 617 (footnote).
- Norist, *pp.* nourished, exercised, 19. 164. *See* Nwrist.
- North, *adj.* northern, 19. 121; *north half*, the north side (of), 19. 316, 20. 325.
- Northir, *adj.* northern, 17. 846.
- Not, *s.* employment, 13. 173. A.S. *notu*, use.
- No-thing, *s.* nothing, 9. 164.
- Nothir, *conj.* neither, 1. 500.
- Nothir, *an error in J. for* Noy, 6. 666 (footnote).
- Nouthir, *conj.* neither, 9. 41, 11. 412, 18. 534.
- Nouthir, *adv.* not at all, 6. 522.
- Novelreis, *s. pl.* novelties, 19. 394. (Occurs in Chaucer's Squires Tale.)
- Noy, *v.* to vex, annoy, harm, 6. 666; *pp. s.* Noyis, grieves, 20. 506 (E.); *pres. pt.* Noyand, vexing, 18. 534. O.F. *nuire*, to injure.
- Noy, *s.* annoyance, trouble, 3. 554, 10. 155\*. O.F. *nuire*, to injure, Lat. *nocere*.
- Noyis, *s.* noise, 5. 116, 6. 102, 7. 338, 13. 34, 19. 535, 564; Noys, 10. 411. *See* Noy.
- Noyne, *s.* noon, 17. 130, 397, 659.
- Noyns, *adj.* noisome, difficult, 19. 742. *See* Noy.
- Nuk, *s.* nook, 17. 93 (E.); Nwk, point, headland, 4. 556; Nwke, nook, corner, 17. 93.
- Nwrist, *pp.* nourished, 6. 487. *See* Norist.
- Nwrtour, *s.* nurture, artificial control or teaching, 4. 732.
- Nycete, *s.* folly, a piece of folly, 7. 379 (E.). *See* Nysste.
- Nycht, *s.* night, 2. 552; *on nychtis*, by nights, by night, 7. 506.

- Nychtbur, neighbour, 1. 87; Nychtbour, 16. 478; *pl.* Nychtbowris, 20. 273 (E.).
- Nychtingale, a nightingale, 5. 4.
- Nychtyrtale (E.), *s.* night-time, 19. 495. Used by Chancer, Prol. 97. Cf. Icel. *náttartal*, a tale or number of nights.
- Nygramansour, *s.* necromancer, 4. 242. See Nigramansy.
- Nynt, *ord.* ninth, 19. 527.
- Nysste, *s.* a nicety, i. e. a folly, 7. 379.
- Nyt, *pt. pl.* denied, 1. 52. F. *nier*, to deny.
- Obeiss, *ger.* to obey, 16. 312. 20. 147; *pt. s.* Obeysit, obeyed, 9. 304; *pl.* 9. 461, 20. 302. O.F. *obeir*, to obey.
- Obeysand, *pres. part. as adj.* obedient, 4. 603, 8. 10, 10. 132, 258.
- Oblesteris, *s. pl.* (a bad spelling for *arblastervis*), men armed with arblasts or crossbows, 17. 236. See note on p. 601.
- Obstakill, *s.* obstacle, 16. 260 (E.).
- Occisionne, *s.* slaughter, 14. 220.
- Occupy, *v.* to possess, 1. 98, 111, 152; 9. 698; *pr. pl.* 4. 524; *pt. s.* Occupyit, 9. 675.
- Ocht, *s.* aught, 3. 282.
- Of, *prep.* with, 4. 319, 345; 8. 228, 16. 634; out of, 16. 352, 17. 765; for (after *pray*), 19. 100; some of, 14. 362, 16. 145; *as of*, as amongst, 5. 493; *of befor*, formerly, 19. 260.
- Of, *adv.* off, 19. 332.
- Off, *prep.* of, 1. 27, &c.; with, 11. 47. A.S. *of*. See Of.
- Off lyve, alive, 1. 293.
- Of-new, *adv.* anew, lately, 14. 92. (Used by Chancer.)
- Oitsiss, *adv.* often, 4. 389, 5. 265, 7. 17, 9. 634, 10. 152, 561, 811; 11. 487, 15. 334, 19. 131; Oitsyss, 3. 316, 427, 564. Lit. oft-times; A.S. *sîð*, a time.
- Oftymis, *adv.* oft-times, 4. 230.
- Oist, Oyst, *s.* a host, body of men, 7. 337, 338 (E.).
- On, *prep.* in, 1. 4; *maid on*, made up, 5. 54; *quhy maid thou on*, why didst thou make up, 5. 52; *on liyf*, alive, 18. 154; *on rare*, in a row, 17. 348; *on stray*, astray, 13. 195; *on wry*, awry, 4. 705.
- On-ane, *adv.* anon, immediately, 4. 86, 364.
- On-bak, *adv.* aback, 15. 484. A.S. *onbacc*, backward.
- Onpayit, *pp.* unpaid, 1. 257.
- On-till, *prep.* until, to, 4. 303.
- Ony, *adj.* any, 1. 60.
- Oost, *s.* host, army, 13. 263. See Ost.
- Oppinly, *adv.* openly, 9. 361, 17. 881; Oppynly, 10. 511, 11. 633.
- Oppyn, *adj.* open, 5. 382, 9. 350, 17. 926.
- Oppyn, *v.* to open, 7. 274, 15. 212; *pt. s.* Opnyt, 10. 225; *pp.* Opnyt, 10. 176, 17. 136; Opynnyt, 10. 176 (E.).
- Oppynly, *adv.* openly, 20. 498. See Oppinly.
- Oppynnyng, *s.* opening, 3. 532.
- Or, *conj.* ere, 1. 297, 535; 2. 484, &c.; *or euir*, before ever 16. 429.
- Ordanit, *pt. s.* ordained, 11. 172; proposed, 15. 34; appointed, 13. 53, 17. 505; prepared, made preparations, 16. 288, 17. 259; arranged, 11. 351, 17. 298, 20. 65; *reft.* arrayed himself, 8. 195; *pt. pl.* Ordanit, made ready, prepared, 17. 400, 626; arranged, 5. 305, 11. 304, 17. 95, &c.; *pp.* Ordanit, ordained, 11. 166, 181; arranged, 17. 563; arrayed, 8. 218, &c. (Of very frequent occurrence.) See Ordayn.
- Ordanyng, *s.* intent, preparation, 19. 26.
- Ordayn, *v.* to provide, 1. 358. See Ordanit.

- Ordinanss, *s.* ordinance, 11. 30;  
 \ Ordinans, order, arrangement, 17.  
 101; Ordynance, arrangement, 1. 79.
- Ost, *s.* host, army, 2. 559, 3. 15.
- Othir, *adj.* different, 1. 392; *othir sum*, some others, 1. 52.
- Otow, *prep.* out from, 8. 90; beyond, 8. 448; *written* Otowth, 8. 90 (E.). Cf. Swed. *utåt*, outwards.
- Oucht, *adv.* at all, 2. 123, 7. 252, 9. 749; *ocht lang*, rather long, 15. 428.
- Oucht, *for* Owth, *prep.* above, 10. 746 (E.).
- Ouerstrowed, *pp.* overstrewn, 14. 443 (H.).
- Ouirmair, *adv.* lit. more upward; *hence*, more backward, somewhat backwards, 6. 632. *See* Owyrr-mar.
- Oulk, *s.* week, 14. 132 (H.); *pl.* Oulkes, weeks, 9. 359 (H.). (Here *ul* is a misprinting for *v.* due to a misreading; *oulk* stands for *owk*, q. v.)
- Our, *prep.* over, above, 1. 232, 2. 78, 3. 409, 420, 428, &c. *Our thar hand*, through their hands, 18. 502.
- Our, *adv.* very, 18. 510; *our few*, very few, too few, 13. 566; over, across, 9. 405; *set our*, put off, 11. 31 (*rubric*).
- Our-cum, *v.* to overcome, 6. 372; *pt. s.* Ourcome, subdued, 1. 110; recovered, 18. 134; *pp.* Our-cum-myn, overcome, 3. 438.
- Our-drawyn, *pp.* drawn across, 15. 286.
- Ourdriff, *v.* survive, overcome, 4. 661; *pp.* Ourdriffin, overpast, 5. 3; Ourdrivyn, brought to an end, 19. 481.
- Our-ga, *v.* to overcome, become conquerors; *our-ga apon*, to conquer, 6. 364.
- Our-hy, *v.* to overtake, 3. 737, 6. 598. (Lit. to hasten over.) *See* Hy.
- Ouris, *poss. pron.* ours, 4. 523, 12. 309.
- Our-raid, *pt. s.* over-rode, rode over, 9. 513, 13. 736.
- Our-saile, *v.* to sail across, 3. 686.
- Ourstrak, *pt. s.* struck at, 5. 630.
- Ourta, *v.* to overtake, 3. 97, 6. 593, 10. 80, 18. 325; to advance, 8. 190; Ourtak, 4. 138; to overspread, 11. 125; *pp.* Ourtane, overtaken, 3. 612, 12. 80; condemned, 19. 55.
- Ourthwort, *adv.* overthwart, across, 8. 172. (Chaucer has *overthwart* in the *Knights Tale*.)
- Our-tuk, *pt. s.* overtook, reached, 2. 381; *pl.* spread over, occupied, 12. 439; overtook, 6. 440.
- Ourtummyllit, *pt. pl.* upset, 16. 643.
- Outane, *prep.* except, besides, 5. 340, 9. 462, 10. 504, 18. 9, 19. 38; Outaken, 13. 482, 17. 15; Outakin, 5. 397; Outakyn, 5. 413, 6. 407, 9. 664, 10. 705, 733.
- Out-cummyng, *s.* coming out, sallying out, 4. 361.
- Outhir, *conj.* either, 6. 504, 9. 235, 15. 218.
- Out-our, *prep.* across, beyond, 8. 393, 10. 157, 19. 314, 744; above, 9. 489; over, 9. 316, 10. 700.
- Outrage, *s.* great injury, 4. 647; disgrace, 19. 304; absurdity, 19. 408.
- Outrageous, *adj.* excessive, extreme, 6. 126, 8. 270, 11. 32.
- Outrageouss, *adv.* extremely, 6. 19.
- Outraying, *s.* great misfortune, 18. 182.
- Outtak, *prep.* except, 5. 104. *See* Outane.
- Outyng, *s.* outing, expedition, 19. 620.
- Ovir, *adj.* upper, 10. 452.
- Owcht, *s.* aught, anything, 1. 251. *See* Oucht.
- Owk, *s.* a week, 14. 132; *pl.* Owkis, 9. 359. Cf. Dan. *uge*, a week.



- Owt, *prep.* out, 2. 199, 352.
- Owtakyn, *prep.* except, 3. 614; Owtane, 2. 185, 473. *See* Outane.
- Owth, *prep.* from, 11. 614; above, 10. 746; outside, 17. 598. *Cf.* A.S. *ūt*, out; also A.S. prefix *ōð-*, from, out of = G. *ent-*.
- Owth, *adv.* above, 18. 418; beyond, 14. 352.
- Owthir, *adj.* other, 10. 24. *See* Outhir.
- Owtouth, *prep.* beyond, 8. 448 (E.). *See* Otow.
- Owtrageouss, *adj.* extreme, 3. 132. *See* Outrageous.
- Owyr-mar, *adv.* backwards, in retreat, 2. 440. *See* Ouirmair.
- Oxin, *s. pl.* oxen, 10. 381; Oxyne, 388.
- Oysis, *pr. pl.* use, are used, 11. 227; use, 12. 414; 1 *p. s. pt.* Oysit, I used, 10. 565; *pp.* Oysit, used, 11. 222. *F. user.*
- Oyss, *s. use, benefit*, 17. 252, 19. 196. *O.F. us, use, Lat. usus.*
- Page, *s. a page*, 3. 755; 19. 693; a boy, youth, 1. 289.
- Pailzownys, *s. pl.* pavilions, 3. 239, 19. 542. *See* Palzeonis. Gaelic and Irish *pailliu*, a tent, contracted from *O.Fr. parillon*, a tent.
- Palfray, a horse, 2. 118.
- Palliouns, *s. pl.* tents, 3. 239 (*foot-note*). *See* Palzeonis.
- Palmesonday, *s. Palm Sunday*, 5. 335 (H.), (*foot-note*); 15. 100.
- Palmys, *s. pl.* palms, palm-branches (really branches of willow), 5. 312. *See* Castle Dangerous. cap. xix.
- Palzeonis, *s. pl.* tents, pavilions, 17. 299; Palzeonys, 11. 117, 17. 480; Palzeownys, 11. 139, 12. 461, 19. 386, 391. 514, 561, 566; Palzownys, 12. 215. *See* Pailzownys.
- Panch, *s. paunch, belly*, 9. 398. *O.F. panche. panee, Lat. acc. pantiem, from nom. panter.*
- Pane, *s. pain, trouble*, 7. 626, 8. 177, 18. 192; pains, 8. 350. *F. peine. See* Payn.
- Pautener, *an error in other editions for* Pautener, q. v.
- Par, *for*; *par cheryte*, for charity, 1. 418, 3. 324. *O.F. par, for.*
- Parage, *s. lineage*, 1. 102, 276. *O.F. parage, paraige, rank, noble lineage, noble birth*; from *O.F. par, a peer.*
- Paramouris, *adv.* in the way of love, as a paramour, 13. 485. *F. par amours.*
- Parc, *s. park*, 13. 230. *See* Park.
- Paris, *s. pl. pairs*, 13. 463.
- Park, *s. park*, 11. 422. *See* Parc.
- Parleament, parliament, 1. 602.
- Part, *s. pl. parts, in phr. twa part = two parts*. 5. 47; Parteis, *pl. parts, parties*, 6. 545, 557, 565. *See* Party.
- Partenerys, *s. pl. partners*, 2. 517.
- Partenit, *pt. s. pertained*, 20. 313.
- Partis, *s. pl. sides*; *drew to partis*, took sides, 7. 624; Parteis, *parts, sides*, 10. 75. *See* Party.
- Party, *s. part*, 2. 215, 3. 461, 4. 640, 6. 537; *mast party*, chief part, 15. 65; *in party*, in part, partly, 3. 292; side, 13. 470; *pl.* Parteis, *parts, sides*, 10. 75; parties, 6. 557, 565; *drew to partis*, took sides, 7. 624. *See* Part, Partis.
- Pasche-ewyn, Paschal eve, 15. 105 (E.).
- Pasche-oulk, Paschal week, 15. 101 (H.). *See* Oulk.
- Paske-day, Easter-day, 15. 248.
- Paske-evin, Easter eve, 15. 105.
- Pask-owk, *s. Passover-week*, 15. 101. *See* Owk.
- Pass, *v. to pass, to go*, 6. 594, 8. 178; Pas, 11. 287; *pt. s. passed, crossed*, 3. 455; surpassed, 5. 465, 9. 504; *pl. passed, went*, 16. 294, 18. 369; passed, crossed over, 9.

- 408, 10. 95; *pp.* Passit, passed, crossed, 7. 110, 10. 629, 14. 372, 19. 314, 20. 432; *passit ar*, have passed, 7. 39; *passit was*, had passed, 6. 80, 584; Passit, past, gone, 13. 563, 16. 319, 19. 230; gone by, 9. 109; *pt. s.* Past, went, 10. 114; 2 *p. s.* *pr.* Passis, thou goest, 2. 127; *pres.* *pt.* Passaud, surpassing, 5. 198.
- Pass, *s.* a pace, rate of going, 7. 203\*.
- Pautener, *adj.* rascally, ribald, 1. 462, 2. 194. “*Pautonnier*, a lewd, stubborn, or saucy knave;” Cotgrave. “*Paltonier*, *pautonier*, homme sans profession ni demeure fixe; homme de mauvaise vie, méchant, hautain, misérable, gueux, coquin;” Burguy. Jamieson explains it rightly, but misprints it *pautener*.
- Payit, *pt. pl.* paid, 20. 26; *pp.* pleased, 14. 234, 20. 211.
- Payment, payment, i. e. delivery of blows, 6. 148.
- Payn, pain, hardship, 1. 309; trouble, 10. 638; *but payn*, without trouble, 10. 243; Payne, trouble, 10. 604, 635; *pl.* Paynys, pains, griefs, 2. 517. *See* Pane.
- Payn, *v. refl.* to take pains, endeavour, 10. 211; Payne, 12. 526, 17. 145, 395; to toil, struggle, 15. 483.
- Payss-wouk, the Paschal week, 15. 101 (E.).
- Pearthly, *adv.* openly, 10. 315 (H.). *See* Appertly.
- Pedaill, *s.* rabble, 13. 229 (H.). *See* Pitaill.
- Peill, *s.* a peel, a fort, small castle, 10. 137, 152, 193, 207, 223, 252, 797; *pl.* Pelis, 10. 147. Perhaps Gael. *peillic*, a hut made of earth and branches, and covered with skins (?).
- Peir, *v.* to make equal, 9. 666. O.F. *par*, equal.
- Penans, *s.* penance, punishment, 19. 51.
- Pennownys, *s. pl.* pennons, 8. 227, 11. 132\*, 11. 465, 12. 461. O.F. *pennon*, a standard, ensign; from Lat. *penna*.
- Pennystane, *s.* a flat stone, used as a quoit, 13. 581 (E. and H.); Pennystane cast, the distance to which such a stone can be thrown, 16. 383.
- Pensalis, *s. pl.* small pennons, 11. 193; Pensalls, 11. 465 (H.). O.F. *pennoncel*, dim. of *pennon*, an ensign.
- Peralis, *s. pl.* perils, 4. 146.
- Peralous, *adj.* perilous, 3. 685.
- Percass, *adv.* perchance, accidentally, 2. 530, 3. 481, 7. 307. O.F. *per cas*, by chance.
- Perde, F. *par dieu* (an oath); used merely to signify verily, indeed, of a sooth, 5. 545, 6. 357, 9. 84, 19. 689.
- Perell, *s.* peril, 7. 193, 10. 590, 12. 529; *pl.* Perellis, 9. 96; Perellys, 3. 559.
- Perelouss, *adj.* perilous, 5. 420, 10. 21, 13. 51; Pereluss, 10. 595, 18. 461.
- Perfay, *for* per fay, by my faith, verily, 1. 39, 2. 212, 5. 279, 6. 614, 10. 81, 11. 38, 19. 557. O.F. *per fei*, by my faith.
- Perfit, *adj.* perfect, 17. 928.
- Performyst, *pp.* performed, 12. 61. O.F. *parformir*, to achieve (Roquefort).
- Peris, *s. pl.* peers, equals, 9. 489.
- Perplexité, *s.* danger, 11. 619.
- Perquer, *adv.* by heart, thoroughly, 1. 238. O.F. *per quer*, *per cuer*, by heart.
- Persauit, *pt. s.* perceived, 6. 387, 7. 135, 9. 687, 10. 38, 16. 480, 18. 134; *pl.* 5. 92, 10. 51, 19. 208; *pp.* 18. 378.
- Persavyng, *s.* perception, 4. 358, 12. 367; perceiving, sight, 5. 289; being seen, 10. 571, 641; know-

- ledge, 6. 572; Persawng, perception, 1. 596; being seen, 2. 15.
- Persawe, *v.* to perceive, 1. 82; 1 *p. s. pr.* I perceive, 2. 326.
- Persecucioune, *s.* persecution, 4. 5.
- Perssit, *pt. pl.* pierced, 14. 292. *F. peveer.*
- Pert, *adj.* brisk, 10. 531.
- Pert, *for* Apert, 10. 73 (C.).
- Pesabilly, *adv.* peaceably, 5. 231.
- Pess, peace, 1. 80, 8. 125, 9. 184, 10. 257; subjection, 13. 558, 14. 98; Pes, peace, 2. 499; *cum till his pess*, become subject to him, 8. 11; *resauit till his pess*, received under his protection, 10. 127.
- Petè, *s.* pity, 3. 523.
- Peth, *s.* path, pass, 18. 366, 421, 441.
- Pettaill, *s.* rabble, 11. 238 (E.). *See* Pitaille.
- Petuisly, *an error in* E, 3. 562 (*footnote*).
- Petwisly, *adv.* piteously, sadly, 3. 553.
- Pik, *s.* pitch, 17. 611.
- Pikkis, *s. pl.* picks, i. e. pick-axes, 2. 540. *See* quotation from Lydgate in the Note to l. 528, p. 554.
- Pitaille, *s.* rabble, 13. 229 (E.); Pitall, 11. 420 (E.). O.F. *picaille*, infantry, men of arms on foot, rabble; from O.F. *pict*, the foot.
- Pitè, pity, 1. 481, 10. 155\*, 451; 17. 528; Pittè, 1. 480.
- Pith, *s.* strength, might, 3. 599.
- Pithones, Pythones, i. e. witch of Endor, 4. 753. (The reading should be *Phitones*; see the Note, p. 563.)
- Pittyt, *pp.* full of pits, 11. 388 (E.).
- Pitwysly, *adv.* piteously, 3. 549, 14. 413.
- Place; *left place*, lost ground, 13. 271. *See* Plass.
- Plane, *adj.* plain, open, 19. 49; *plane melle*, open fight, 18. 79.
- Plane, *s.* plain, 7. 613; *pl.* Planys, 8. 5, &c. *See* Planys.
- Planer, *adj.* full, plenary, 1. 624.
- Planetis, *s. pl.* planets, 4. 695.
- Planly, *adv.* openly, plainly, 9. 512, 10. 520, 11. 17, 12. 199, 16. 259, 19. 54.
- Planys, *s. pl.* plains, 2. 496, 8. 5, 132. *See* Plane.
- Plass, *s.* place, 8. 76, 19. 485; *wan plass*, gained ground, advanced, 12. 563; *left place*, lost ground, retreated, 13. 271.
- Play, *s.* pleasure, 5. 73; *pl.* Playis, games, tricks, 19. 364.
- Playn, *adj.* plain, flat, 9. 57; open, 11. 551, 630; 19. 45, 410; Playne, flat, 11. 360; open, 2. 254.
- Playn, *s.* plain, open country, 6. 518, 8. 138, 19. 493; Playne, open ground, 11. 540, 12. 349.
- Playne-land, *s.* plain country lowlands, 11. 337.
- Plenze, *v.* to complain, 11. 320; *pt. s.* Plenzeit, 4. 215. O.F. *plaindre*.
- Plenzeing, *s.* complaining, 3. 647.
- Plesance, pleasure, power to please, 1. 5. 6. O.F. *plaisance*.
- Plesand, *pres. part.* pleasing, pleasant, 1. 10, 208; 10. 282; Plesande, 5. 8. *See* Pleyss.
- Plewch, *s.* plough, 19. 175.
- Pleyss, *v.* to please, 1. 198. *F. plaisir*.
- Plungyt, *pt. pl.* plunged, 2. 355; Plungit, 12. 568.
- Pollis, *s. pl.* pools, 12. 395, 404.
- Portray, *v.* to draw, paint, picture, 10. 743 (E. H.); *pp.* Portrait, painted, 10. 743; moulded, made, proportioned, 10. 281.
- Porturat, *pp.* pourtrayed, formed, *a reading in* E. *for* Portrait, 10. 281.
- Possessownis, *s. pl.* (*as sing.*) possession, 16. 216.

- Potacione, *s.* potion, drink, 20. 535.
- Pottis, *s. pl.* pots, i. e. round deep holes, 11. 364, 371; Pottys. 11. 385. Deep, round holes, not very large, are still called *pots* in Craven, Yorkshire.
- Pottit, *pp.* filled with 'pots' or pits, pitted, 11. 388. See above.
- Pouer, *adj.* poor, 9. 442. See Pouir.
- Ponerail, *s.* rabble, a reading in H. for Merdale, 9. 249 (*footnote*). See above.
- Pouerale, *s.* rabble of camp-followers, 8. 275, 11. 238. 420; Poveraill, 13. 229; Poueralze, rabble, 8. 368. O.F. *pouraille*, poor people (Roquefort).
- Pouerly, *adv.* poorly, 7. 536.
- Pouir, *adj.* poor, 4. 343, 16. 292; Pouer, 9. 442. O.F. *porre*, F. *paurre*. (The *u* is here probably a *v*.)
- Poustè, *s.* power, 5. 165, 8. 236, 9. 4, 757; dominion, 16. 358. O.F. *poeste*, *poesteit*, from Lat. acc. *potestatem*. power. See Lege.
- Poustè, *s.* power, an error in E. for Saufte, safety, 10. 442 (*footnote*). See above.
- Powdir, *s.* dust, 11. 616. F. *poudre*, Lat. *pulvis*.
- Powertè, *s.* poverty, 3. 551.
- Powstè, *s.* power, 1. 110, 2. 100, 126; 4. 4, 5. 650, 7. 519; Powestè, 1. 131. See Poustè.
- Poynt, *s.* right point of time, right moment, 4. 383, 7. 388, 396, 500; adventure, 8. 517; opportunity, 13. 598; time of peril, 16. 278; feat of arms, 9. 631; *pl.* Poyntis, points, 11. 565; feats, achievements, 10. 341, 16. 499; *at poynt*, in the right direction, 3. 702 (cf. the *points* of a compass): *at poynt*, at all points, fully, 6. 406, 10. 283; *in sic poynt*, in such good array, 12. 93; *into sic poynt*, at such a point (of death), 4. 331.
- Poynzè, *s.* puny matter, skirmish, 16. 307 (E.). See Punzè.
- Pray, *v.* to pray, 12. 477; Prayit, *pt. s.* prayed, 14. 332, 20. 201; *pl.* 11. 380.
- Pray, *s.* prey, booty, 2. 445, 9. 530, 534; *pl.* Prayis, booty, plunder, spoils, 15. 382, 17. 891. O.F. *praie*, *proie*; Lat. *præda*, prey.
- Pray, *v.* to spoil, ravage, 17. 226; *pt. s.* Prayit, despoiled, 15. 330. O.F. *praer*, *preier*, *proier*, to spoil.
- Prayer, prayer, 12. 478.
- Prechyt, *pt. s.* preached to, 3. 299.
- Preif, *pp. pl.* prove, test, shew, 9. 29. See Preit.
- Prek, *v.* to spur, hasten (lit. prick), 19. 423; *pt. s.* Prekit, spurred, 11. 574; *pt. pl.* Prekit, 16. 623, 19. 370; Prek we, let us spur, 16. 615; *pres. pt.* Prekand, spurring, 19. 360. See Prik.
- Presand, *s.* present; *in presand*, as a present, 18. 542; *intill presand*, as a present, 18. 170.
- Presens, *s.* presence, 5. 497.
- Presentit, *pp.* presented, 15. 301.
- Presit, *pt. s.* harassed, 7. 287; Presyt, beset, 10. 316; *pt. pl.* Presit, pressed upon, pressed hard, 6. 533, 13. 192, 213; *pp.* Presit, hard pressed, 13. 128, 18. 414. See Press.
- Presit, *pp.* prized, valued, esteemed, 6. 270. See Priss.
- Presoners, *s. pl.* prisoners, 4. 314; Presoneris, 9. 456, 17. 891.
- Presoune, prison, 1. 279, 4. 15, 5. 155; Presoun, 1. 282; Preson, 6. 259.
- Press, *v.* to throng, 19. 79; Press thame, press themselves together, 6. 83; *pt. s.* Pressit, pressed upon, 12. 133; advanced, 18. 105; pressed, 20. 427; *pt. pl.* Pressit, pressed, 9. 715; pressed hard on, 18. 421; drove, 17. 641; advanced, 17. 466, 566; charged, 12. 573; *repl.* hurried, endeavoured, 17. 408; hastened,

15. 469; *pp.* Pressit, hard pressed, 17. 165; *pres. pt.* Pressand, 17. 373. *See* Presit.
- Press, *s.* distress, 3. 129.
- Presumyt, *pt. s.* presumed, 1. 572, 11. 143.
- Preualy, *adv.* privily, 15. 113. *See* Preuely.
- Prenatè, *s.* privacy, retirement, 5. 306, 6. 547; secrecy, 11. 478; secret plot, 10. 161; private needs, 5. 572. *See* Priuatè.
- Preuè, *adj.* still, quiet, 4. 382, 498; private, 5. 62; confidential, 9. 227; Prevè, privy, still, quiet, 10. 582, 12. 388; *folk prere*, privy counsel, 13. 722; *preue consell.* 11. 270; *preue nedis*, privy needs, 5. 566. *See* Prewè, Priuè.
- Preuè, *s.* privy, 5. 556.
- Preuely, *adv.* secretly, 9. 314.
- Preuit, *pt. s.* proved, attempted, 10. 342. *See* Preif.
- Prewè, *adj.* privy, secretly attached, 5. 494; (men) nearly related, 20. 568; secret, 17. 64; closely hid, 8. 51. *See* Preuè.
- Price, praise, 1. 25. *See* Priss.
- Prid, pride, 1. 408.
- Prik, *v.* to prick, wound, 13. 634; to spur, 13. 57; Prikit, *pt. s.* spurred, rode hard, 13. 314, 16. 122; *pl.* 6. 412, 9. 617, 12. 501; Prikyt, 2. 430; Prik we, let us spur, 12. 467; *pres. pt.* Prikand, spurring, riding hard, 6. 421, 11. 570, 12. 548, 19. 347. *See* Prek.
- Priss, *v.* to prize, esteem, 6. 505; *ger.* to be prized, or esteemed, 7. 99, 16. 224, 17. 924; *pt. s.* Prisit, praised, 16. 672, 18. 403; Prisynt, praised, esteemed, 3. 156; *pl.* Prisit, praised, 8. 105; *pp.* Prisit, prized, 6. 325, 10. 776, 11. 316; praised, 10. 299, 16. 502\*, 525, 686; 18. 436; 20. 243, 366, 375.
- Priss, *s.* praise, fame, renown, 6. 328, 12. 125, 20. 564; price, value, 8. 79. *See* Pryss.
- Priuatè, *s.* privacy, 2. 8. *See* Preuate.
- Priuè, *adj.* privy, secret, intimate, 1. 544. *See* Preuè.
- Proffer, *s.* offer, 20. 538.
- Profferit, *pt. s.* proffered, offered, 20. 340; *pp.* offered, 20. 533.
- Prophesye, *s.* prophecy, 10. 740.
- Propir, *adj.* own, 15. 209.
- Proplexitè, *s.* perplexity, trouble, 12. 530. [A false form; due to confusion between the contractions for *pro* and *per*.] *See* Perplexitè.
- Propyrte, peculiarity, peculiar state (of service), 1. 234.
- Provit, *pt. pl.* tried, 17. 666; *pp.* Prowit, proved, i. e. achieved, 13. 741. O.F. *prover*, Lat. *probare*.
- Prowd, *adj.* proud, 19. 561.
- Prowe, *v.* to prove, display, 3. 57.
- Prowes, *s.* prowess, 9. 503.
- Prowyt, *pt. s.* proved, tested, *in E.*, 5. 363 (*footnote*).
- Pruf, *imp. pl.* let us prove, let us try. 7. 22; *pt. s.* Prufit. 5. 363; *pp.* Prufit, shewn, exhibited, 5. 174.
- Pruwe, *v.* to prove, test, essay, 9. 29 (E.).
- Pryd, *s.* pride, 12. 223.
- Pryd, *v. refl.* pride ourselves, 19. 695.
- Pryme, *s.* prime (nine o'clock?), 15. 55.
- Prysit, *pt. s.* prized, 11. 58. *See* Priss.
- Pryss, praise, 1. 21, 3. 175.
- Pryss, *v.* to praise; *gerund*, to pryss = to be praised, 1. 239. *See* Priss.
- Pulaile, *s.* poultry, 11. 120 (E.). F. *poulaille*, poultry.
- Pulis, *s. pl.* pools, 12. 395, 404 (E.). *See* Pollis.
- Pund, *s. pl.* pounds (of money), 18. 521; *a thousand pund*, 18. 285.

- Pundelan, *s.* warrior, hero, 3. 159.  
The sense is clear, but the etymology doubtful. I can hardly suppose, with Jamieson, that it is the same word with *pantaloons*! If a mere guess may be made, it seems to me just possible that the word may have been an epithet of a hero, like Fierabras; *pundelan* would, in O. French, be *pain-de-leine*, i. e. fist of wood; cf. Goetz with the iron hand.
- Punsoune, a dagger, 1. 545. See the note.
- Punzè, *s.* a small matter, a skirmish, 12. 373 (E.); *pl.* Punzeis, skirmishes (lit. puny matters), 12. 373. See Pwnzhè.
- Pupill, *s.* people, 2. 543.
- Pur, *adj.* poor, the poor, 1. 276.
- Purail, *s.* rabble, 11. 420 (H.); Purall, 11. 238 (H.). See Pouerale.
- Purchas, *v.* to acquire, 10. 321, 355; Purchase, to procure, 7. 496; Purchess, to get, 2. 581, 17. 62; to procure, 6. 29; Purches, to acquire, obtain, 1. 433. 2. 572; to find out, 10. 515; *pt. s.* Purchast, procured, 9. 543. O.F. *purchacier*, to procure, obtain.
- Purchass, *s.* endeavour, 5. 534, 10. 513; attempt, 19. 12; contrivance, 19. 32; Purchess, contrivance, 19. 30.
- Purchasesand, *pres. part.* acquiring, 2. 188.
- Purchasesyng, *s.* acquisition, getting of food, 2. 579.
- Pure, *adj.* poor, 20. 604. See Pur.
- Purpos, *s.* intent, result of a design, 3. 263; Purposs, purpose, 5. 542.
- Purway, *v.* to provide, provide for, 4. 64, 5. 74; to provide for oneself, 11. 10, 75; 12. 220; to send, ordain, 18. 58; *pr. pl.* let them provide for themselves, 11. 64; *pt. s.* Purvait, provided, 17. 249; *refl.* Purvayit, provided for himself, 10. 586, 19. 531; *pl.* provided, 11. 76; Purvait, purveyed, 17. 246; *pp.* Purvait, provided, equipped, 4. 168, 11. 14, 12. 326; Purvayit, 14. 193; Purwait, 2. 269; Purwayt, 2. 259; Purwayit, 9. 424 (E.). O.F. *pourveoir*, Lat. *providere* (Roquefort).
- Purvians, *s.* provisions, 4. 397.
- Pusonyt, *pp.* poisoned, 20. 609 (E.).
- Pusoune, *s.* poison, 20. 536 (E.); Pwsoune, 1. 533.
- Pusoune, a reading for Punsoune in E; 1. 545 (footnote).
- Put againe, *v.* to repulse, drive back, 16. 147, 17. 396; *put agane*, driven back, repulsed, 12. 355.
- Pwnzhè, *adj.* as *sb.* a small skirmish, 16. 307. See Punzè.
- Pwnyst, *pp.* punished, 20. 520.
- Pwsoume, poison, 1. 533. See Pusoune.
- Pykis, *s. pl.* pikes, 17. 344.
- Pyne, *s.* pining, pain, suffering, punishment, 1. 212; pain, misery, 2. 494, 5. 73. A.S. *pin*, pining, suffering.
- Quadruplit, *pp.* quadrupled, 18. 30.
- Quantitè, a great number, a quantity, 6. 235, 11. 206, 473; 12. 101; distance, 6. 76.
- Quatribill, *adj.* quadruple, 18. 30 (E.).
- Quentiss, *s. pl.* devices, 11. 194 (E.). See Quyntis.
- Quer, *s.* choir, 20. 293 (E.); numbered 20. 287 in P; Queyr, 19. 293.
- Questionyng, a reading in E., 6. 87, 94 (footnotes). See also the note. *Questionyng* is a misreading; the scribe was thinking of *questing*; see Quhestlyng.
- Quethirand, for Quhedirand, 17. 684 (E.).
- Queyn, *s.* queen, 20. 99; Queyne, 20. 85.
- Queyr, *s.* a choir, 19. 293. See Quer.

- Quh-, *answers to* E. wh-, and A.S. hw-.  
 Quha, *pron.* whosoever, whoever, 1. 391, 445; 2. 388; 6. 171; 16. 599. (Not used as a simple relative in the nom. case.) *Gen.* Quhais, whose, 17. 28; *abl. or dat.* Quham, 4. 111.  
 Quhar, *adv.* where, 1. 354; *neuir-quhar*, nowhere else, 11. 39. A.S. *hwær*.  
 Quharfor, wherefore, 1. 308.  
 Quhar-throuch, whereby, 1. 170; Quhar-throu, 7. 89.  
 Quhat, *pron.* what, 1. 93, 141; *adv.* how, 1. 215; Quhat for, what with, 13. 211, 214.  
 Quhat-kyn, of what kind, 2. 226, 3. 675, 4. 649, 8. 407, 10. 638.  
 Quhat-sa-cuyr, whatsoever, 2. 41.  
 Quhat-to, to what, 11. 28.  
 Quhedirand, *pres. pt.* whizzing, making a booming sound, 17. 684. Cf. A.S. *hroðeran*, to murmur, to rumble (Somner).  
 Quheill, *s.* a wheel, 13. 637; Quhelis, *gen.* wheel's, 13. 647; *pl.* Quhelis, 17. 609. A.S. *hwēol*.  
 Quhen, *adv.* when, 1. 250, 15. 315.  
 Quhenar, *adj.* fewer, 11. 605. *See* Quheyne.  
 Quhestlyng, *s.* baying (of a dog), 6. 94; Quhistlyng, 6. 87. Apparently merely a form of *whistling*. MS. E. has *questioning*, an inferior form of *questing*, lit. searching, especially used, however, of the baying of a hound. *See quest* in Halliwell. Cf. O.Fr. *querre*, to search.  
 Quhet, *s.* wheat, 5. 398.  
 Quhethir, *conj.* whether, 1. 177.  
 Quhethir; *the quhethir*, nevertheless, 1. 332, 2. 231, 3. 14, 4. 160, 10. 384, 13. 357.  
 Quheyne, *adj.* few, 2. 244, 3. 249, 9. 488, 11. 49, 14. 505. 15. 17, 336; Quheyne, few, small, 13. 595, 15. 549; *as sb.* Quheyne, a small member, 8. 368, 17. 67. *See* Quhoyn.  
 Quhile, *s.* a while, time, 1. 171, 326; 4. 3, 7. 194. A.S. *hwil*.  
 Quhile, *adv.* sometimes, at times, 1. 338, 2. 574, 3. 262. *See* Quhill.  
 Quhilis; *the quhilis*, whilst, 7. 540.  
 Quhilk, which (of the two), 1. 77. A.S. *hwylc*.  
 Quhill, *conj.* until, 1. 407, 2. 17, 176; 11. 538, 15. 239, 18. 518; *adv.* whilst, 1. 60, 270; sometimes; *quhill to, quhill fra*, sometimes on one side, sometimes on the other, to and fro. 10. 604.  
 Quhilum, *adv.* formerly, once, whilst, 3. 207; Quhilom, once, 4. 753; Quhilum, sometimes, 3. 705. A.S. *hwilum*, at times.  
 Quhistlyng, *s.* baying (of a dog), 6. 87. *See* Quhestlyng.  
 Quhit, *adj.* white, 8. 232. A.S. *hwit*.  
 Quhom, *dat.* to whom, 4. 21. *See* Quha.  
 Quhone, *adj.* few, 9. 163 (E.). *See* Quhoyn.  
 Quhone, *s.* a few, 8. 368 (E.). *See* Quhoyn.  
 Quhonnar, *adj.* fewer, 11. 605 (E.). *See* Quhoyn.  
 Quhow, *adv.* how, *rubric*, p. 3. A.S. *hwu, hū*.  
 Quhoyn, *adj.* few, 9. 163, 15. 363, 17. 135. Cf. A.S. *hwōn*, a little; *hwōnlīc*, small; *hwēne, hwæne*, a little.  
 Quhyne, *adv.* whence, 7. 240.  
 Quhytyss, *s. pl.* an error for quhyntyss, or rather quyntys, i. e. devices, 13. 183 (E.). *See* Quyntis.  
 Quit, *adj.* free, 18. 543.  
 Quonk, *pt. s.* quoke, quaked, shook, 2. 365.  
 Quyntis, *s.* cognisances, armorial devices, 13. 183; Qwyntiss, 11. 194. O.Fr. *cointise*. *See* the note.

- Quytly, *adv.* freely, securely, 10. 548; freely, 10. 824; wholly, 9. 651, 18. 484.
- Qwyrbollè, *s.* boiled leather, i. e. hardened leather, 12. 22. Fr. *cuir bouilli*. See the note.
- Qwyt, *v.* to quit, i. e. requite, repay, 2. 30; to requite, 2. 438.
- Qwyt, *an error in E. for* Quytly, 9. 651 (*footnote*).
- Rabutyt, *pp.* defeated, repulsed, 12. 168 (E.). O.F. *rebouter*, to repulse; from O.F. *boter*, to push. See Rebutyt.
- Rad, *pp.* rode, 4. 28; *pt. s.* 3. 29. See Raid.
- Rad, *adj.* afraid, frightened, 12. 431, 14. 439, 15. 76. Icel. *hræddr*, afraid, timid; Swed. *rädd*, fearful.
- Radnes, *s.* fear, 9. 104. See above.
- Raid, *pt. s.* rode, 1. 413, 6. 133, 215, 519, &c.; *pl.* 2. 17, 9. 582, 12. 13, 14. 407, 16. 154, 18. 10; *pt. s. subj.* would ride, 17. 851.
- Rair, *v.* to roar, 4. 418, 5. 97; Rar, 10. 685.
- Raiss, *s.* race, current, 3. 687; swift course, rush, 5. 638; Rase, 3. 697. A.S. *ræs*, a race, a stream.
- Raiss, *pt. s.* rose, 4. 130, 416; 6. 233, 9. 430, 20. 254; *pl.* 3. 580, 7. 198, 9. 708. See Riss.
- Raith, *adv.* soon, quickly, 4. 45. See Rath.
- Rakit, *pt. s.* went (lit. wandered), 13. 524. Icel. *reika*, to wander, to take a walk.
- Randoun, *s.* swift course, rush, only in phr. *in a randoun*, i. e. in a furious course, 6. 139, 17. 694, 18. 130; *intill a randoune*, 19. 596; *in randoun richt*, with downright force, 5. 632. O.F. *randon*, force, impetuosity; à *randon*, with force and violence, impetuously.
- Rangale, *s.* rabble, camp-followers, 8. 198 (E.), 11. 111, 12. 474; Ran-
- gald, 8. 198; Rangall, 13. 341. Cf. Icel. *hrang*, din, tumult, as of a crowd.
- Range; *on range*, in a rank, in a row, in "Indian file," 10. 379.
- Rangit, *pp.* ranged, ranked, 11. 431.
- Ranowne, renown, 8. 520.
- Ransoune, *s.* ransom, 4. 83, 11. 577, 13. 72.
- Ransownyt, *pt. pl.* ransomed, 2. 466; *pp.* Ransonyt, 18. 520.
- Ranyt, *pt. s.* it rained, 3. 235.
- Rapis, *s. pl.* ropes, 10. 360, 557; 15. 280; Rapys, 3. 691, 19. 541.
- Rar, *v.* to roar, 7. 327, 10. 685. See Rair. A.S. *rarian*, to roar.
- Rase, *s.* race, current, 3. 697. See Raiss.
- Rass, *v.* to raise, 3. 134; *pt. s.* Rasit, 4. 243, 756; *pt. pl.* 6. 419, 10. 56, 17. 110; hoisted sail, 16. 692; *pp.* 6. 276, 20. 64. Icel. *reisa*, to raise.
- Rass, *pt. s.* rose, 10. 657. See Raiss.
- Rath, *adv.* soon, quickly, 4. 285, 5. 417, 8. 322. A.S. *hræð*, swift, quick.
- Ratret, *s.* retreat, 17. 471; Retret, 17. 460.
- Raucht, *pt. s.* reached, extended, 10. 23; dealt (a blow), gen. *raucht a rout*, 2. 420, 3. 114, 5. 632, 7. 623, 10. 235, 19. 587; *pl.* 8. 298.
- Raw, *s.* row, rank, 11. 431; *on ran*, in a row, 5. 590, 8. 450, 12. 36, 17. 348, 19. 393.
- Rawnge, *for* Range, i. e. row, 10. 379 (E.).
- Rayde, *pt. pl.* rode, 14. 329. See Raid.
- Rayne, *s.* rain, 3. 241.
- Raynge, *v. refl.* rank themselves, 17. 348. See Rangit.
- Raysyt, *pt. pl.* raised, hoisted (sail), 3. 695. See Rass.



- Reale, *adj.* royal, 13. 30 (E.). O.F. *real*, Lat. *regalis*.
- Realtà, *s.* royalty, royal state, 2. 183. See below.
- Reawtè, royalty, royal blood, 1. 45; royalty, 1. 164; kingdom, 1. 593; royalty, 20. 87 (E.). O.F. *reiaute*, *reialte*, royalty. See Rialtè.
- Rebaldail, the rabble, common fellows, 1. 103. See below.
- Rebaldis, *s. pl.* ribalds, wretches, 16. 137. O.F. *ribald*.
- Rebelland, *pres. pt. as adj.* rebellious, 9. 649, 10. 129 (E.).
- Rebouris, *at*, i. e. in great dislike, 13. 486 (E.). See the note, p. 586.
- Reboytng, *s.* repulse, 12. 339.
- Reboytit, *pp.* repulsed, 12. 84, 168, 176, 183, 336; 16. 658, 17. 25, 461; 18. 335. See below.
- Rebutng, *s.* defeat, 12. 339 (E. and H.). See below.
- Rebutyt, *pp.* repulsed, 2. 468, 16. 658 (E.); Rebutit, 7. 617, 13. 77, 14. 318. O.F. *rebouter*, to repulse; from *boter*, to push.
- Reconfort, *v.* to encourage, 9. 97.
- Reconfortng, *s.* comfort, encouragement, 11. 499, 14. 190.
- Reconsalit, *pp.* reconciled, 9. 740.
- Recooled, *pt. pl.* recoiled, drew back, 13. 217 (H.).
- Recordyt, *pp.* recorded, told, 1. 72.
- Recour, *s.* recovery, 2. 543.
- Recoveryng, *s.* recovery, 3. 16.
- Recryand, *adj.* recreant, acknowledging oneself to be a coward, cowardly, 6. 258, 13. 108.
- Red, *s.* rede, counsel, 1. 348, 3. 494. See Rede, *s.* and Will.
- Red, 1 *p. s. pr.* I advise, 12. 325, 18. 32. See Rede, *v.*
- Red, *pt. s.* read, 3. 436; *pp.* read, 2. 93. See Redys.
- Red, *v.* to save, 4. 132, 19. 677. A.S. *hreddan*, to rid, deliver; cf. G. *retten*, to save.
- Reddy, *adj.* ready, 9. 182, 11. 432, 19. 453. 718; near, short (of a way), 17. 555.
- Rede, *s.* counsel, 1. 546, 568; *tane to rede*, adopted the advice, 12. 389, 17. 267. A.S. *réd*, counsel, advice.
- Rede, *v.* to advise, 19. 148; 1 *p. s. pr.* I advise, 7. 534, 15. 19. A.S. *rédan*, to read, to advise.
- Rede, *adj.* red, 2. 361. A.S. *reád*, red.
- Redyit, *pt. pl. refl.* got themselves ready, 9. 171.
- Redys, *pr. pl.* read, 1. 17, 2. 523.
- Refe, *v.* to reave, take away, 3. 720. See Reft.
- Reff, *for* Reif, 5. 118 (*footnote*).
- Refrenze, *v.* to refrain, 4. 731.
- Refresche, *v.* to refresh, 13. 614; *pp.* Refreschit, refreshed, 14. 132.
- Reft, *pt. s.* reft, took away, 16. 418; *him reft*, deprived him of, 2. 36; bereft, 15. 192; *pt. pl.* Reft, took away, 3. 715.
- Refuss, *v.* to shrink from, 12. 528; *pp.* Refusit, shrunk from, 12. 205.
- Regnyt, *pt. s.* reigned, 13. 698.
- Regratit, *pt. s.* regretted, 15. 233; *pres. pt.* Regratand, lamenting, 20. 259.
- Rehers, *v.* to rehearse, tell, 10. 346; Reheress, 8. 518.
- Reid, *s.* counsel, advice, 2. 122. See Rede.
- Reid, *v.* to read, 2. 84; to speak, 10. 276; *pr. s. subj.* may he advise, 11. 53.
- Reif, *s.* what can be reft, i. e. plunder, 5. 118. A.S. *reáf*, plunder.
- Reif, *v.* to plunder, 16. 551. A.S. *reáfian*, to plunder.
- Reiffar, *s.* robber, 19. 667 (E.).
- Reik, *v.* to reach, 17. 419.

- Reik, *s.* smoke, 4. 130. A.S. *reác*, *réc*, reek, smoke. See Reyk.
- Reiosyng, *s.* rejoicing, 11. 415.
- Reiosyt, *pt. s.* rejoiced, made glad, 2. 551; *pp.* Reiosit, rejoiced, joyful, 11. 269.
- Reirward, *s.* rearguard, 8. 71, 342; 16. 58.
- Rek, 1 *p. s. pr.* I reckon, I care, 7. 24 (H.).
- Releif, *s.* a sum of money paid to a lord on entrance to an inheritance, 12. 320. See *Releif* in Blount's Law Dictionary.
- Releif, *v.* to relieve, 11. 505, 15. 257; Relief, 11. 347; Releiff, 18. 268; *pt. pl.* Relevit, relieved, 19. 799; *pp.* Relevit, relieved, supplied, 19. 803; Relewyt, relieved, supplied, 4. 456 (*footnote*).
- Releyit, *pp.* provided with relays or extra stores, 4. 456. See *Relay* in Richardson.
- Relit, *pt. pl.* reeled, 12. 513; Relyt, 14. 69 (E.); *pres. pt.* Reland, reeling, giving way, 8. 328.
- Rely, *v.* to rally, call back, 3. 34, 4. 156, 426; 7. 491, 19. 580; *imp. s.* Relye, rally. 13. 371; *pt. s.* Releyt, rallied, 2. 401, 427; 7. 51; *pt. pl.* Releyt, rallied, 20. 500; Relyit, 20. 440 (E.); *pp.* Releit, *pp.* rallied, 7. 91. O.F. *raliev*, to rally; from *lier*, to bind.
- Relyng, *s.* reeling, wavering, 13. 265; lack of steadiness, 12. 110; Relyng (*for* Relyng), recoiling, 12. 110 (E.).
- Remanand, *s.* remnant, rest, 4. 408, 6. 604, 7. 337, 8. 49, 340; 9. 278, 10. 690, 17. 98, 18. 106, 19. 373.
- Rengze, *s.* rein, 2. 415. See Renze.
- Renk, *s.* rank (of fighting men), 2. 365. See Note, p. 553.
- Renommè, *s.* renown, 4. 774, 9. 489 (E.). O.F. *renumee*, *renom*, renown.
- Renommyt, *pp.* renowned, 9. 503 (E.).
- Renowmè, *s.* renown, 9. 550 (E.). See Renommè.
- Renownee, *s.* renown, 8. 290. See Renommè.
- Renowning, *s.* renown (*a bad reading*), 11. 182 (H.).
- Renownyt, *pp.* renowned, 1. 32, 10. 787, 11. 162, 18. 429; Renownit, 8. 370, 9. 503, 19. 103.
- Renyit, *pp.* denied, 9. 739. O.F. *renier*, to deny, refuse.
- Renze, *s.* rein, 11. 175, 13. 297.
- Repair, *s.* dwelling, resort, haunt, 4. 479; place of meeting, 6. 548; return, 18. 557; one's own home, 18. 563; Repare, place of shelter, 16. 667; Repar, dwelling, abode, 16. 310. (From the verb *to repair*.) See Reparis.
- Reparis, *pr. s.* repair, dwell, 4. 477; *pres. pt.* Reparand, returning, 20. 442; Reparande, repairing, making a stay, 15. 404; *pp.* Reparit, returned, 6. 112, 7. 82, 12. 86, 20. 2, 436. O.F. *repairier*, to return to one's home; Lat. *repariari*.
- Reparyng, *s.* repair, haunt, 4. 495.
- Repentand, *pres. pt.* repenting, 19. 211.
- Repentans, *s.* repentance, 20. 249.
- Repreif, *s.* reproof, blame, 4. 581.
- Reprief, *v.* to reprove, 5. 84; *pp.* Repreuit, reprovèd, 16. 605.
- Reprowyt, *pp.* reprovèd, blamed, 2. 116, 16. 605 (E.).
- Repunged, *pt. pl.* repulsed, 4. 93 (H.; *footnote*).
- Requir, 1 *p. s. pr.* I require, I charge, 12. 263.
- Rerit, *pt. pl.* reared, 14. 69.
- Rerward, *s.* rearguard, 11. 340. See Reirward.
- Resaiff, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* I receive, 13. 530; *pt. s.* Resauit, 10. 127, 16. 20,

17. 4, 18. 225; Resavit, 20. 339; Resavyt, 1. 355; 2 *p. pl. pr. subj.* Resave, ye receive, 1. 419; *pt. pl.* Resavit, 4. 273, 13. 16; *pp.* Resavit, 9. 523, 13. 611, 18. 535, 20. 104.
- Resawyt, *pt. s.* received, 2. 163, 3. 661. *See* Resaiff.
- Rescours, *s.* rescue, 3. 76, 13. 369, 583; 17. 901 (E.); Rescourss, 13. 368, 19. 642. O.F. *rescousse*, sueour; see *escorre* in Burguy.
- Reserwyt, *pt. s.* reserved, kept secret, 1. 132.
- Reset, *s.* place of refuge, 5. 415, 6. 447, 10. 139. O.Fr. *recet*, a place of refuge; Burguy. Derived from Lat. *recipere*.
- Resett, *an error in E. for* Resettit, 9. 282 (*footnote*).
- Resettit, *pp.* received, harboured, 9. 282. From *reset*, q. v.
- Resisteris, *s. pl.* resisters, foes, 18. 214.
- Reskew, *v.* to rescue, 3. 81, 11. 6, 33, 67; *pt. s.* Reskewyt, 3. 51; *pl.* Reskewit, 10. 731; *pp.* Reskewit, 10. 728, 823, 11. 532.
- Reskewing, *s.* rescue, 5. 419.
- Reskowrss, *s.* rescue, succour, 17. 901. *See* Rescours.
- Respit, *s.* delay, 8. 344.
- Ressawe, *v.* to receive, 18. 546; *pp.* Ressawyt, 3. 360. *See* Resaiff.
- Retennew, *s.* retinne, 15. 429.
- Reuersit, *pt. s.* reversed, turned over, 16. 417; Reversit, 15. 191.
- Revar, *s.* river, 14. 337.
- Revard, *v.* to reward, 4. 480; *pp.* Revardit, 4. 666.
- Revarding, *s.* remuneration, 9. 321.
- Revede, *pp.* reft, 5. 12. (The more usual form is *reft*; *reved* is older.)
- Reveling, *s.* revelation, 10. 738.
- Revit, *pt. pl.* robbed, took away, 13. 23. *See* Refe.
- Rew, *v.* to have pity, 16. 280; to cause (him) to repent, 2. 327; *pt. s.* Rewit, rued, 4. 593.
- Rewardit, *pt. s.* rewarded, 10. 254.
- Rewate, *s.* kingdom, 3. 60. *See* Reaute.
- Rewis, *s. pl.* streets, 14. 221; Rewys, 15. 71. F. *rue*, a street.
- Rewlit, *pt. s.* ruled, 8. 127.
- Rewth, *s.* pity, compassion, ruth, 3. 534. *See* Rew.
- Rewyu, *pp.* riven, i. e. had their clothes torn, 2. 510.
- Reyk, *s.* smoke, vapour, 4. 124. *See* Reik.
- Reyuzge, *s.* rein, 11. 175 (E.). *See* Renze.
- Riall, *adj.* royal, i. e. great, 12. 557. *See* Reale.
- Rialtè, *s.* royal power, state, pomp, 16. 48, 20. 87, 132. *See* Reawtè.
- Ribalds, *s. pl.* ribalds, 1. 103 (*footnote*).
- Riche, *v.* to enrich, 13. 743.
- Richess, *s.* riches, wealth, 13. 450\*, 449.
- Richt, *s.* justice; *richt vald*, justice would require, 16. 598; *at all richt*, in every suitable way, 10. 312; *all at richt*, in good order, 14. 171.
- Richt, *adv.* very, right, 15. 82; downright, 5. 632.
- Richtwisness, *s.* righteousness, 20. 555; Richtwisnes, 10. 289. A.S. *rihtwisnes*.
- Rid (*see* Ryde), 12. 557 (E.).
- Ridand, *pres. part.* riding, 1. 484, 2. 343, 9. 213, 16. 572, 17. 204; *pp.* Ridin, ridden, 4. 45. *See* Ryd.
- Rif, *v.* to rive, 20. 255, 258.
- Rif, *an error in C. for* Drif, 7. 66 (*footnote*).
- Rik, *s.* kingdom, 8. 234. A.S. *rice*, power, a kingdom.
- Ring, *v.* to reign, 20 (*colophon*). *See* Ryng.

- Rinke, *a misreading*; 2. 365 (*footnote*). See note, p. 553.
- Rinnand, *pres. pt.* running, 2. 120 (*footnote*). See Ryn.
- Riss, *v.* to rise, 11. 487, 12. 554. See Raiss.
- Rocht, *pt. s.* raught, dealt (a blow), 6. 626. See Raucht.
- Rod, *s.* road, path, 6. 237, 10. 379, 559; Roid, 10. 559 (E.).
- Roid, *s.* rood, cross, 12. 256 (E.).
- Roid, *adj.* severe, 15. 54 (E.). See Ryde, *adj.*
- Roid, *for* Vyde, 6. 288 (E.).
- Romanys, *s.* romance, 1. 446, 2. 46, 3. 437; *pl.* 9. 492.
- Romble, *s.* (*for* Rymmyll), 12. 557 (E.). See Rymmyll.
- Rose, *s.* a rose, 11. 546.
- Rost, *v.* to roast, 7. 153; *pt. pl.* Rostit, wasted, 7. 165.
- Rottyn, *pp.* rotten, 19. 178.
- Roucht, *pt. s.* dealt (lit. reached), 12. 53, 15. 188; *pp.* 11. 608, 12. 521. See Raucht.
- Roucht, 1 *p. s. pr. subj.* I should not reek, 7. 24. A.S. *récan*, to reek; *pt. t. ic* róhte.
- Roucht, *pt. s.* reeked; *a bad reading in E. in* 7. 623.
- Romnyngis, *s. pl.* runnings, skirmishes, 18. 68 (E.).
- Rouschit, *pt. s.* rushed, fell quickly, 3. 139. See Ruschit.
- Rout, *s.* a company, troop, host, band, 2. 149, 6. 517, 568, 570; 9. 329, 342, 581; 11. 218, 538; the ordinary people, 9. 504. O.F. *rote*, *route*, a band. See Rowt.
- Rout, *s.* a blow, 5. 632. See Rowt.
- Routand, *an error for* Rownand, 12. 360 (E.).
- Routit, *pt. s.* snored, 7. 192. A.S. *hrutan*, to snore.
- Rowit, *pt. pl.* rowed, 4. 368, 5. 19;
- Rowyt, 3. 425, 577; *pres. pt.* Rowand, rowing, 3. 580.
- Rowm, *s.* room, space, 6. 234; Rowme, 11. 123, 469; 13. 92, 14. 69, 20. 460; wide space, 16. 196. A.S. *rím*, space.
- Rown and, *misprint for* rownand, *pres. pt.* whispering, 12. 360. A.S. *rúnian*, to whisper.
- Rownyng, *s.* whispering, 12. 368.
- Rowt, *s.* a company, band, troop, 4. 190, 6. 109, 9. 567, 12. 336, 16. 467; *pl.* Rowtis, 12. 424, 18. 10, 20. 358.
- Rowt, *s.* a blow, 6. 626; *pl.* Rowtis, blows, 2. 356, 9. 587, 13. 212, 15. 490. See Rout. Cf. Icel. *róta*, to stir, upset, put into commotion.
- Roydly, *adv.* fiercely, 11. 599, 13. 69; severely, 12. 513; rudely, roughly, 11. 545, 13. 31, 18. 331. See Ruyd.
- Ruce, *s.* praise, 20 (*colophon*). Icel. *hrós*, praise.
- Rude-evyn, *s.* eve of the Rood, i. e. of the Exaltation of the Cross, 17. 634.
- Rudly, *adv.* rudely, 9. 750 (E.).
- Ruffyt, *an error in E. for* Ruschit, 4. 145 (*footnote*).
- Rusche, *v.* to drive back, defeat, overthrow, 14. 200, 17. 146, 18. 456; Russ, 12. 527; *pres. pt.* Ruscand, rushing, dashing, 15. 38; *pt. s.* Ruschit, overthrew, 2. 404, 3. 29; rushed, 6. 227, 10. 427, 19. 560; fell quickly, 5. 645, 6. 629; charged, 13. 69; burst, 12. 57; Rushed, drove, 16. 198\*; *pt. pl.* Ruschit, fell down, 12. 513; rushed, 10. 71, 91; overthrew, 13. 193; repulsed, 4. 93, 145. (This word is very characteristic of Barbour.) A.S. *hréosan*, to fall down, rush; Swed. *rusa*, to rush.
- Russ, *v.* to overthrow, 12. 527. See Rusche.

- Ruyd, *adj.* rude, severe, 2. 356. F. *rude*, rough, harsh.
- Ruydly, *adv.* rudely, boisterously, 2. 349.
- Ruys, *s. pl.* streets, 15. 71 (E.). See Rewis.
- Rybbaldaill, *s.* low company, 1. 335.
- Rybbaldy, low dissipation, 1. 341.
- Rycht, *s.* right, 1. 78, 159.
- Rycht, *adv.* right, exactly, 1. 8; very, 10. 84.
- Rychtwisly, *adv.* righteously, 1. 366.
- Rychtwiss, *adj.* right, true, proper, 2. 159. A.S. *rihtwis*.
- Ryd, *v.* to ride, 2. 73, 12. 224; *pres. pt.* Rydand, riding, 4. 190, 8. 75, 11. 589, 12. 27, 16. 401, 19. 288, 308; *pp.* Ryddin, ridden, 17. 256; Ryddyn, 14. 326; Rydyn, 19. 596.
- Ryde, *adj.* severe, 12. 557. See the note. p. 584. It is difficult to tell whether this is connected with Icel. *reiðr*, angry, or with *roydly* and *rude*.
- Ryg, *s.* ridge, 19. 308, 314. A.S. *hrycg*, the back.
- Rygorusly, *adv.* strictly, 4. 88; severely, 6. 136.
- Ryme, *s.* rime (*generally misspelt* rhyme), verse, 3. 178. A.S. *rim*.
- Rymmyll, *s.* a blow, 12. 557. Jamieson gives "*remyllis*, blows," as occurring in the Houlate, iii. 16. Cf. Dan. *ramme*, to hit, strike.
- Ryn, *v.* to run, 1. 103, 6. 593; *pres. s.* Rynnys, runs, 2. 434; Rynnīs, 20. 558; *pres. pt.* Rynand, 5. 648. 6. 56. 17. 609; Rynnand, 3. 684. Icel. *renna*, to run.
- Ryng, *v.* to reign, 1. 78, 6. 192, 19. 28; *ger.* 19. 10 (E.); *pres. pt.* Ryngaud, reigning, 6. 191. O.F. *regner*, to reign.
- Ryngis, *s. pl.* rings, 3. 209.
- Ryoll, *adj.* royal, 13. 30. See Reale.
- Ryot, *s.* riot, depredation, 17. 510.
- Ryot, *pt. s.* in phr. *ryot to*, made riot in, harried, 5. 181.
- Ryotit, *pt. s.* harried, spoiled, 9. 500; 8. 127 (E.).
- Ryss, *v.* to rise, 1. 573, 3. 310, 718; 10. 678; *pp.* Rysyn, risen, 8. 216, 14. 177; Ryssyn, 4. 166.
- Ryth, *adv.* right, wholly, 1. 194.
- Sa, *adv.* so, 1. 30, 5. 53, 11. 641, &c.
- Sa, 2 *p. pl. pr.* say ye, 7. 258.
- Sad, *adj.* heavy, 12. 134.
- Sad, *am.* an error in E. for Set, 3. 319 (*footnote*).
- Sadly, *adv.* in a settled manner, resolutely, 13. 494; firmly, closely, 13. 374; in good order, 17. 567.
- Sadylt, *pt. s.* saddled, 2. 141.
- Saff, *pr. s. subj.* may save, 20. 210; *pt. s.* Saffit, saved, 4. 137. See Sauf.
- Sagat, *adv.* in such wise, in E., 7. 368 (*footnote*). From *sa*, so, and *gat*, way.
- Saik, *s.* sake, 7. 244.
- Sair, *adv.* sorely, 9. 469; *by sair*, dearly pay for, 18. 514.
- Sais, *pr. pl.* say, 12. 398; *imp. pl.* say ye, 12. 199.
- Sak, *s.* sake, 6. 503, 9. 22.
- Sakless, *adj.* innocent, 20. 175. From A.S. *sacu*, strife; hence, crime, or a criminal charge.
- Saland, *pres. pt.* sailing, 19. 193. See Salit.
- Sald, *pp.* sold, 5. 610, 19. 178.
- Salit, *pt. s.* sailed, 16. 17; Salyt, 14. 378 (E.). 20. 322; *pl.* Salit, 16. 556, 657; 18. 203.
- Sall, 1 *p. s. pr.* I shall, 1. 156; 2 *p. s. pr.* Sall, 1. 156; *pr. pl.* Sall shall, will, 1. 129; 2 *p. pl. pr.* zhe sall, ye shall, 4. 659.

- Salmund, *s.* a salmon, 19. 664; *pl.* Salmonys, 2. 576.
- Salss, *s.* sauce, 3. 540.
- Salt, *s.* assault, 17. 356 (E.); *pl.* Saltis, 18. 68. *See* Sawt.
- Salusit, *pt. pl.* saluted, 4. 509.
- Salys, *s. pl.* sails, 15. 282, 289; 16. 692.
- Sammyn, *adv.* together, 5. 72, 212, 251, 400; 6. 82, 370, 454, 580; 7. 513, 8. 278, 9. 270, 10. 19, 12. 164, 16. 567, 19. 498, 20. 257; Samyn, 2. 349, 3. 47. Cf. Mæso-Goth. *samana*, together; A.S. *samod*, together; Mæso-Goth. *sama*, the same. *See* below.
- Samyn, *adj.* same, 1. 252, 2. 25, 3. 589, 4. 420; Samine, 10. 563 (H.); Sammyn, 7. 140. 10. 192, 11. 492. Cf. Mæso-Goth. *sama*, the same.
- Sanct, saint, 1. 353, 5. 336, 17. 875 (E.). Lat. *sanctus*.
- Sanctit, *pp.* sainted, 17. 286, 875.
- Sang, *s.* song, 3. 178.
- Sanyt, *pt. s.* crossed himself, blest himself, 7. 98, 9. 395. O.Fr. *seigner*, Lat. *signare*, to mark with the sign of the cross. *See* Sayn.
- Sar, *adv.* sorely, 2. 351, 450; 19. 598. *See* Sayr.
- Sarraly, *adv.* closely, in close order, 8. 222, 9. 140. 176; 13. 569, 16. 114, 608; 17. 96, 18. 157, 195. Cf. "with *serried* shields in thick array;" Paradise Lost, i. 548. F. *server*, to close fast. Jamieson explains it by "artfully," as if from A.S. *searolice*, artificially.
- Sarray, *adj.* close; *used as adv.* closely, 8. 296. *See* note to the line, and see above.
- Sary, *adj.* sorry, 2. 65, 5. 450, 9. 44, 12. 141, 19. 42.
- Sat, *pt. s.* became, suited, 1. 394. Cf. *sittande*, becoming, suitable; Morte Arthure, ed. Brock, 953. 1501.
- Saucht, *pp.* reconciled, 10. 300. Cf. A.S. *sah*, peace; *sahlian*, to make peace.
- Sauf, *v.* to save, 4. 147, 10. 698; *pr. s. imper.* may he save, 6. 672, 8. 263; *ger.* to sauff, to save, i. e. saving (your presence), 3. 173.
- Sauflly, *adv.* safely, 10. 484, 14. 34.
- Sauftè, *s.* safety, 3. 183, 4. 559. *See* Savitè.
- Saull, *s.* soul, 20. 163, 346; *pl.* Sauly, 20. 476; Saule hele, soul's health (salvation), 20. 346 (E.). A.S. *sáwol*.
- Savit, *pp.* preserved, saved, 4. 537, 12. 317, 20. 180. *See* Sauf, Sawyt.
- Savitè, *s.* safety, 4. 536, 9. 523, 10. 441. *See* Sauftè.
- Savourit, *pp.* scented, 16. 70.
- Saw, *s.* saying, 4. 260, 638; 11. 302; *pl.* Sawis. sayings, words, speeches, 4. 323, 9. 686. A.S. *sagu*, a saying, saw.
- Saw, *pt. pl.* saw, perceived, 7. 131.
- Sawerand, *pres. pt.* giving out a (sweet) savour, 16. 70 (E.). *See* Savourit.
- Sawff, *imp. s.* 3 *p.* may he save. save. 2. 145. *See* Sauf.
- Sawffly, *adv.* safely, 3. 359.
- Sawftè, *s.* safety, 4. 536 (*footnote*). *See* Sauftè.
- Sawin, *pp.* sown, 4. 685. *See* Note, p. 563.
- Sawt, *s.* assault, 9. 350 (E.), 17. 356. *See* Salt.
- Sawyt, *pp.* saved, 2. 338; *pr. s.* Sawys, saves, 10. 571 (E.).
- Sayand, *pres. pt.* saying, 11. 412, 12. 361.
- Sayn, *pr. s. subj.* may he bless, 9. 24; *pt. s.* Sanyt hym, blessed himself, 7. 98, 9. 395. O.Fr. *seigner*, Lat. *signare*, to make the sign of the cross. *See* Sanyt.
- Saynd, *s.* message, 5. 196. A.S. *sand*, a sending.

- Sayr, *adv.* sorely, 1. 440. *See* Sar.
- Scaffaldis, *s. pl.* scaffolds, 17. 343 (E.); Scaffatis, 17. 343, 601.
- Scail, *s.* a dispersed company, a body of men in loose order. 15. 341, 353. But see the note, p. 596.
- Scail, *v.* to disperse (neuter), to fly in different directions, 15. 337\*, 17. 99. *See* below.
- Scale, *v.* to disperse (*neuter*), 6. 575; Scale thame, to disperse themselves, 12. 465; Scail, 15. 337\*, 17. 99; *pt. s.* Scalit, dispersed, 6. 428, 7. 299; *pl.* 5. 93, 9. 429, 13. 73; *pp.* Scalit, dispersed, scattered, 5. 447, 6. 28, 9. 264, 12. 466, 13. 84, 14. 300, 15. 546, 16. 211, 17. 104, 19. 806. *leel. skilja*, to separate.
- Scarsly, *adv.* scarcely, hardly, 20. 38.
- Scath, *s.* harm, 8. 358, 9. 541, 10. 5; Scaith, 1. 202; *pl.* Scathess, damages, 20. 50. *See* Skaith.
- Scath, *v.* to scathe, harm, injure, 4. 363, 7. 304, 13. 110; *pt. pl.* Scathit, harmed, 10. 59.
- Scathfull, *adj.* harmful, 5. 249.
- Scathless, *adj.* unharmed, 18. 200, 19. 683.
- Schair, *pt. s.* shore, cut, 15. 82. *See* Schar.
- Schap, *v.* to shape, intend, 19. 389; to prepare, 17. 606; Schap hym, to get himself ready, 5. 219; Schape thame, to dispose themselves, 13. 301; *pp. pl.* Schapis thaim, address themselves, endeavour, 2. 324; *imp. pl.* Schapis, contrive, 12. 211; 1 *p.* Schap we vs, let us prepare ourselves, 11. 61; *pp.* Schapen, fitted, 20. 206.
- Schar, *pt. s.* shore, cut, carved (the meat), 2. 92; cut, 8. 172; Schare, 6. 137, 628; *pl.* Schar, cut, 12. 575, 16. 450; Schare, 8. 55. *See* Scher.
- Schavaldwris, *s. pl.* wanderers, 5. 205. The readings *sodiowrys* (E.), and *souldiers* (H.), mean 'soldiers.' Innes guesses it to mean 'chevaliers' (!), which is most unlikely. Jamieson notes a form *schavaldouris*, said to mean 'wanderers in the woods, subsisting by hunting,' with a reference to Wyntown, viii. 29. 217. But the right form seems to be *sharclour*, a vagrant. *See* Prompt. Parv. p. 444, note 2.
- Schaw, *v.* to shew, 4. 261; 1 *p. s. pr.* I shew, 4. 486; *pr. s.* Schawys, shews, 1. 8; *pt. s.* Schawit, shewed, 17. 47; Schawyt, 1. 605, 2. 367, 10. 161 (E.).
- Schaw, *s.* thicket, shaw, 5. 589; *pl.* Schawys, shaws, thick groves, 3. 479. *Dan. skov*, a wood, *leel. skógr*.
- Schawdest, *adj. sup.* the shallowest (part), 9. 354. *See* Schald, shallow, in Jamieson.
- Schawing, *s.* shewing, outward exhibition, external sign. 16. 95.
- Schawyt, a poor reading for Bleuknytt, in E., 8. 217.
- Schaym, *s.* shame, 7. 632.
- Sched, *pt. s.* cleft, parted, 1. 294.
- Scheld, *imp. s.* 3 *p.* may he shield, 2. 145.
- Scheldis, *s. pl.* shields, 6. 217, 8. 227, 11. 461.
- Schent, *pp.* disgraced, 4. 280; put to shame, 7. 615. A.S. *scendan*, to destroy.
- Scher, *v.* to shear, i. e. to carve the meat at dinner, 1. 356; to cut, 10. 174, 12. 519; to cut up, 20. 571 (E.); *pres. pt.* Scherand, shearing, cutting, 16. 455. *See* Schar.
- Schetis, *s. pl.* sheets, 13. 225 (*rubric*).
- Schew, *pt. s.* shewed, 10. 161. *See* Schaw.
- Scheyne, *adj.* shining, bright, glorious, 11. 461, 12. 443, 18. 172.
- Schiltrum (E.), *s.* a squadron, 12. 429, 433, 444; 13. 175. So spelt

- in E.; C. has *childrome*. A.S. *scýldtruma*, an armed company, lit. a troop-shield; from A.S. *scýld*, a shield, and *truma*, a troop. See note to xii. 429, p. 583.
- Schipfar, *s.* journeying in a ship, a sea voyage, 3. 692; Schipfair, 3. 686.
- Schipping, *s.* shipping, 16. 16 (E.); Schippyne, 3. 400.
- Schippis, *s. pl.* ships, 10. 98.
- Schippit, *pp.* shipped, embarked, 14. 20, 16. 37; Schippyt, took ship, 3. 575.
- Schir, *sir*, 11. 632, &c.
- Schire, *adj.* bright, 5. 26. A.S. *scir*, bright, sheer; Mæso-Goth. *skeirs*, clear. See Schyre.
- Schirreff, *s.* sheriff, 16. 583.
- Scho, *pron. fem.* she, 3. 626, 4. 274, 7. 239, 10. 741, 13. 637, 16. 276, 17. 672 (where it refers to the 'sow'); *spelt* Sche, 13. 635. A.S. *seó*.
- Schoir, *adj.* sheer, steep, 10. 22; Schore, 10. 600. See Schore.
- Schonand, *pres. part.* shunning, 5. 201.
- Schop, *v.* to make, prepare, 16. 573. See Schap.
- Schor, *s.* menace, clamour, 6. 621 (E.), 11. 562. See Schoyr.
- Schore, *adj.* steep, sheer, 10. 600; Schoir, 10. 22. Cf. Icel. *skör*, a rim, edge; *skara*, to jut out.
- Schort, *adj.* short, 7. 268.
- Schot, *s.* shot, stone shot for war-engines, 11. 119; shot, shooting, 13. 48, 52, 75.
- Schot, *s. pl.* shot, 17. 351.
- Schot, *pt. pl.* rushed, dashed, 8. 54, 14. 210; jumped, 9. 387; *pl.* rushed, 9. 591, 10. 654, 16. 406, 17. 111. A.S. *scéotan*, to shoot; also, to rush, dash.
- Schot, *s.* rush, dash, onset, 12. 77. See above.
- Schour, *s.* shower, 13. 43.
- Schout, *s.* shout, cry, 6. 158, 16. 406; Schowt, 6. 145, 12. 77 (E.).
- Schout, *v.* to shoot, rush, 15. 458 (E.). See Schute.
- Schowtit, *pt. pl.* hooted at, 9. 366.
- Schoyne, *s. pl.* shoes, 2. 510.
- Schoyr, menace, threatening, noisy clamour, 6. 621. Cf. Old Swed. *skorra*, to make a grating sound; Icel. *skara*, to poke the fire; G. *schüren*, to stir, poke, rake; Dan. *skurre*, to grate. Jamieson explains it by "a threatening," and cites passages where such is clearly the right sense. See Schor.
- Schraiff, *pt. pl.* shrove (themselves), 11. 377 (E.).
- Schrevyn, *pp.* shriven, 19. 211.
- Schuk, *pt. s.* shook, reeled, 2. 380.
- Schuldir, *s.* shoulder, 6. 628; *pl.* *Schulderis*, shoulders, 9. 356; *Schuldrys*, 1. 386.
- Schupe, *pt. s.* intended, lit. shaped, 9. 704, 16. 76; *Schup* him, prepared, 6. 394; *pl.* *Schup*, arranged, 19. 415; endeavoured, attempted, 10. 450, 19. 339 (E.); intended, 9. 150; *Schupe*, planned, plotted, 5. 539; prepared, 14. 39; purposed, intended, 18. 291; *Schupe* thame, proposed, intended, 6. 41, 12. 344, 16. 438, 17. 311, 333; *Schupe* we vs, if we attempted, 11. 292. See Schap.
- Schute, *v.* to shoot, launch, 4. 629; to shoot (arrows), 13. 59, 65; to push, 3. 117; to dash, rush, 7. 390; *Schut*, to dash, rush, 11. 596; *pres. pt.* *Schutand*, shooting, 16. 121. See Schot.
- Schynand, *pres. part.* shining, 4. 166, 6. 100, 8. 46, 11. 188, 14. 177.
- Schynyng, *s.* sheen, brightness, 6. 217.
- Schyr, *Sir*, 1. 73, 157, &c.
- Schyre, *adv.* brightly, 4. 619, 19. 662. See Schire.
- Schyrreffys, *s. pl.* sheriffs, 1. 190.



- Scottis, *adj.* Scotch, 11. 8, &c.
- Scounryt, *pt. pl.* gave way, felt fear, retreated, 17. 651 (E.). Cf. Lowland Se, *scunner*, to loathe, which see in Jamieson; A.S. *scunian*, to shun. See Skowrand.
- Scowking, *s.* skulking, cowardice, 8. 140; *into scowkyng*, in a treacherous manner, traitorously. 7. 130. Cf. Dan. *skulke*, to slink, Du. *schuilen*, to lurk, Swed. *skyla*, to hide.
- Scowmar, *for* Scummar, 14. 375 (E.).
- Scowryt, *pp.* scoured, 3. 542.
- Serymyng, *s.* skirmishing, 19. 521. O.F. *escrimer*, to fence; cf. Eng. *scrimmage*.
- Sculking, *for* Scowkyng, 7. 130 (E.).
- Scummar, *s.* a rover, 14. 375. Cf. Du. *zeesehuimer*, a pirate, corsair; *zeesehuimen*, to rove the seas.
- Scurreours, *s. pl.* scouts, 14. 487 (*footnote*; *rubric* in H.). The full form is *discourours*, q. v.
- Se, *s.* the sea, 1. 325, 346, 6. 211, &c.; lake, 10. 23, 34; *Scottis se*, the firth of Forth, 9. 329; *by se*, by sea, 13. 615; *pl.* Seis, lakes, 15. 275.
- Se, *v.* to see, 5. 503, 8. 132, 11. 472; *imp.* 3 *p.* may he watch over, may he preserve, 3. 172, 5. 653, 9. 234. See note to Chaucer, Pard. Tale, Group C, l. 715 (Clarendon Press).
- Secreis, *s. pl.* secrets, 4. 577 (*footnote*).
- Seculer, *s.* secular men, laymen, 4. 12.
- See, *s.* lake, sea, 10. 130. See Se.
- Sege, *s.* a siege, 4. 45, 9. 332, 10. 114 (E.); *pl.* Segis, 20. 64 (E.). See below.
- Sege, *s.* seat, throne, 4. 228 (*footnote*); *pl.* Segis, seats, thrones, 4. 228; mansions (in astrology), 4. 697. F. *siège*, a seat.
- Segit, *pt. s.* besieged, 11. 114; *pres. pt.* Segande, besieging, 17. 511.
- Seid, *s.* seed, kindred, 1. 63.
- Seik, *adj.* sick, 9. 112.
- Seik, *v.* to seek, 5. 557, 6. 461.
- Seiknes, *s.* sickness, 4. 191, 9. 35.
- Seile, *s.* seal, 1. 611; Seyle, 1. 613.
- Seir, *adj.* various, several, separate, 4. 752, 5. 432, 8. 230, 13. 723; many, 19. 358. Cf. Icel. *sér*, for oneself; also, separately, one by one.
- Seis, *s. pl.* lakes, 15. 275. See Se.
- Seis, *pr. pl.* see, 9. 89; 2 *p. s. pr.* seest, 4. 301. See Se, *verb.*
- Sek, *ger.* to seek, 19. 602.
- Sekir, *adj.* secure, 9. 381; safe, 2. 238, 17. 170; sure, 5. 515, 14. 26; firm, 11. 399; steadfast, 10. 284; Sekyr, firm, 11. 249. Du. *zeker*, G. *sicher*, safe.
- Sekirly, *adv.* certainly, of a surety, 4. 216, 662; 18. 31, 51, 60; 20. 278; Sekyrly, 1. 426, 2. 472, 3. 673, 4. 32. See above.
- Sekirnes, *s.* security, 4. 178; Sekirness, confirmation, 20. 150; Sekyrness, security, 3. 665. See Sekir.
- Sekkis, *s. pl.* sacks, 8. 444.
- Selwyn, *a reading* in E. for Self, 8. 484.
- Selys, *s. pl.* seals, 20. 56, 136; *gen. sing.* seal's, 20. 26. See Seile.
- Sembland, *s.* semblance, appearance, show, 8. 238, 9. 250.
- Semble, *s.* assembly, troop, throng, 2. 380.
- Semys, *pr. s.* it seems, 3. 168, 170; *pt. s.* Semyt, it seemed, 11. 133, 12. 186, 13. 572; *thame semyt*, it seemed to them, i. e. they seemed to themselves, 12. 147.
- Sen, *conj.* since, 1. 261, 507; 6. 120, 7. 15, 9. 744, 12. 48. Cf. A.S. *sistðan*, afterwards.
- Send, *pt. s.* sent, 1. 145, 2. 176,

13. 677, 14. 8, 15. 137; *pl.* 7. 164; *pp.* Send, sent, 4. 52, 18. 380.
- Sensyne, *adv.* afterwards, 1. 451 (*footnote*).
- Sent, *s.* scent, 6. 500. (The spelling *sent* is right; from F. *sentir*.)
- Sentens, *s.* meaning, 4. 260.
- Senzory, *s.* dominion, lordship, sovereignty, 5. 232, 8. 14, 9. 303, 11. 45, 19. 4; Senzhory, 1. 97, 12. 298; Senzeroy, 15. 324; Senzhowry, 1. 151.
- Ser, *adj.* various, separate, 3. 270, 11. 171, 12. 511, 13. 427, 17. 636, 19. 176, 20. 50. *See* Seir.
- Sergeandis, *s. pl.* servants, in E., 6. 68 (*footnote*).
- Sermonyng, *s.* explanation, discourse, 4. 278. Used by Chaucer, Ku. Tale, 2233.
- Seruit, *pt. s.* served, served at meat (*ironically*), 16. 451. *See* Serwe.
- Serwandis, *s. pl.* servants, slaves, 3. 220.
- Serwe, *v.* to serve, 16. 595; *pt. s.* Serwynt, 2. 171; *pl.* 3. 762; *pp.* Serwynt, 1. 436.
- Serwynt, *pt. s.* served, performed, 10. 342 (E.). *A poor reading for* Preit.
- Sesand, *pres. pt.* seizing, 10. 774; *pt. s.* Sesit, 6. 447, 9. 439, 10. 490; *pt. pl.* Sesit, seized, 14. 130, 17. 107; Sesynt in, seized upon, 15. 338\*; *pp.* Sesit, 5. 370, 13. 606, 17. 174; confiscated, 13. 499.
- Sesing, *s.* possession, 6. 496. Cf. the phr. to be *seised* of a thing.
- Sesoune, *s.* season, 4. 105; Sesoun, 7. 497.
- Sess, *v.* to seize, 10. 108; *pt. s.* Sessit, 15. 512; *pp.* 10. 759. *See* Sesand.
- Set, *v.* to set, place, employ, 1. 11; to set, put, 7. 172; to attribute, 17. 826; *set help thartill*, give help in the matter, 10. 100; 1 *p. s. pr.* I account, 3. 319; *pt. s.* Set, 9. 51; ferried, 11. 382; Set in, *pt. pl.* turned (their horses' heads) inwards, 9. 610 (see the note); *pp.* Set, set in one's place, seated, 1. 621; set, put, 10. 228, 16. 427; *pres. pt.* Settand, setting, 10. 257; *pr. s.* Settis, puts, 4. 696; *imp. pl.* Settis, 11. 563.
- Seth, *v.* to seethe, boil, 20. 571.
- Setis, *s. pl.* traps, snares for game, 3. 479. From the verb *to set*.
- Settirday, Saturday, 11. 352.
- Sevintene, *num.* seventeen, 13. 645.
- Sex-sum, six in all, 6. 231.
- Sexty, sixty, 6. 31; Sextè, 19. 35.
- Seying, *s.* sight, 17. 88.
- Seyk, *v.* to seek, 10. 453.
- Seyle, *s.* good, 1. 303. A.S. *scél*, a good time.
- Seyn, *pp.* seen, 6. 21, 569; 7. 553, 11. 264; Seyne, 10. 591, 16. 179.
- Seynd, *v.* to send, 3. 748.
- Seyss, *v.* to seize, 9. 530. *See* Sess.
- Shaldest, *a reading in E. and H.* for Schawdest, 9. 354 (*footnote*).
- Shawis, *pr. s.* shews, 4. 121. *See* Schaw.
- Shraf, *pt. pl. refl.* shrived themselves, 11. 377.
- Sib, *adj.* akin, related; *sib men*, kinsmen, 17. 318 (see below). A.S. *sib*, related, akin.
- Sib-man, *s.* relation, kinsman, 5. 495; *pl.* Sibmen, relatives, 3. 403, 17. 318. *See* above.
- Sic, *dem. pron.* such, 1. 77, 7. 633, 8. 180. *See* Sik.
- Sich, *v.* to sigh, 3. 350.
- Sid, *s.* side, 2. 74.
- Sik, such, 3. 62. *Sik* stands for *slik* or *silk*, more likely for the former; cf. Icel. *slikr*, such; A.S. *swglic*, such.
- Siss, *s. pl.* times, 5. 178, 15. 393, 20. 225. *Siss* stands for *sithis*, pl. of *silh*, a time. *See* below.

- Sith, *s. pl.* times; *feill sith*, 9. 737.  
A.S. *sīð*, a time.
- Sittand, *pres. pt.* sitting, 10. 763;  
*pr. s.* Sittis, sits, 12. 172; *pp.*  
Sittyn, sat, 7. 269.
- Sittell, *an error for* Rebell, 10. 129  
(H.).
- Skaith, scath, harm, evil, injury,  
1. 82, 9. 211; damage, 5. 418 (H.).  
*See* Seath.
- Skalyt, *pp.* dispersed; *or pt. pl.*  
dispersed themselves, 2. 307; *pp.*  
dispersed, 2. 394, 8. 326 (E.). *See*  
Scale.
- Skant, *adv.* scarcely, 20. 434 (H.).
- Skill, reason, 1. 214, 7. 362, 12.  
260; *glossed by* reason in H., 9.  
751; choice, in *phr. of skill*, i. e.  
by choice, 8. 436. Icel. *skil*, dis-  
cernment.
- Skownrand, *pres. pt.* loathing, in  
E.. 5. 201 (*footnote*). *See* Scouryt,  
Skunnyrrit.
- Skry, *for* Cry, 19. 564 (H.).
- Skulking, *s.* lurking about, 8. 140  
(E.).
- Skunnyrrit, *pt. pl.* shunned, re-  
treated, gave way, 17. 651. *See*  
Skownrand, Scouryt.
- Sla, *v.* to slay, 2. 207, 3. 98, 6. 441,  
14. 442; *pr. pl.* Sla, slay, 1. 489;  
*pres. pt.* Slaand, slaying, 19. 574;  
Slayaud, 17. 592, 19. 567; *pp.*  
Slane, 4. 94.
- Slaid, *pt. pl.* slid, 10. 700; 1 *p. s.*  
*pt.* I slid, 10. 558; Slayd, *pt.*  
*pl.* passed swiftly, 3. 701. *See*  
Slyd.
- Slak, *s.* hollow place, depression,  
14. 536.
- Slane, *pp.* slain, 4. 94. *See* Sla.
- Slang, *pt. s.* threw, 17. 645 (H.);  
*see also* 16. 651.
- Slauchtir, *s.* slaughter, 19. 567.
- Slayand, *pres. pt.* slaying, 17. 592,  
18. 553. *See* Sla.
- Slayd, *pt. pl.* slid, passed swiftly,  
3. 701. *See* Slaid.
- Sle, *adj.* sly, crafty, skilful, 5. 513,  
16. 335; knowing, 4. 212; ex-  
perienced, 19. 179.
- Slear, *adj.* (lit. slyer), more skil-  
ful, 17. 244. *See* above.
- Sleasht, *adj.* most skilful, 17. 435,  
938. *See* above.
- Slely, *adv.* silyly, 1. 150, 8. 442, 9.  
353; cautiously, 19. 538.
- Slepan, *pres. part.* sleeping, 5. 83,  
7. 204, 290, 326.
- Slepe; *on slepe*, asleep, 7. 192.
- Slepit, *pt. s.* slept, 7. 188; *pl.* 9.  
377.
- Sleuch, *pt. pl.* slew, 1. 285. *See*  
Slew.
- Sleuth, *s.* slot, track, 7. 21, 44.  
Icel. *slóð*, a track.
- Sleuthhund, a sleuth-hound, slot-  
hound, 6. 484, 669. *See* above.
- Slew, *pt. pl.* struck; *slew fyre*,  
struck fire, 13. 36. *See* Sla, and  
Strake.
- Slewth-hund, Slooth-hound, 6. 33  
(E. and H.). *See* Sleuthhund.
- Slicht, *s.* sleight, guile, craft, 5.  
105, 488; 8. 505, 10. 334, 18. 198;  
stratagem, 16. 84. *See* Slycht.
- Slidand, *pres. part.* gliding, 3. 627.
- Slike, *adv.* 'slick,' quickly, rapidly  
and smoothly, 6. 78.
- Slop, *s.* a gap, 8. 274; *pl.* Sloppis,  
breaches, gaps, 8. 179, 182. Cf.  
Dan. *slap*, relaxed, slack. Burus  
has *slaps* in Tam o' Shanter, l. 8.
- Sloppes, *a reading in* H. *for* Soppis,  
8. 326 (*footnote*).
- Slow, *pt. s.* slew, 15. 221. *See* Sla.
- Sluth-hwnd, sleuth-hound, 6. 36.  
*See* Sleuthhund.
- Slycht, sleight, 1. 112, 2. 324, 3.  
262; deceit, 1. 528. *See* Slicht.
- Slyd, *v.* to slide, slide down, de-  
scend, 3. 707; Slyde, 10. 596; *pp.*  
Slyddin, slidden, slid, 17. 126. *See*  
Slaid, Slayd.
- Slyk, *s.* slime, wet mud, 13. 352.

- Cf. Du. *slijk*, dirt, mud, mire; E. *sludge*.
- Smat, *pt. s.* smote, 6. 136, 639.
- Smertly, *adv.* quickly, soon, 5. 596, 6. 21, 12. 71, 13. 106, 16. 600, 17. 174.
- Snaw, *s.* snow, 9. 128.
- Snell, *adj.* sharp, biting, severe, 3. 377. A.S. *snell*, quick, sharp; G. *schnell*, quick.
- Snored, *pt. s.* snored, a gloss in II. upon Routit, 7. 192 (*footnote*).
- Snuke, *for* Nwk (nook), 4. 556 (*footnote*). And see below.
- Snwk, *s.* a promontory, 1. 188. Jamieson has "*snuk*," a small promontory, with a reference to Wallace, vii. 1044.
- Sobit, or Sovit, *an error in C. for* Salit, 14. 378 (*footnote*).
- Socht, *pt. pl.* sought, i. e. went, 6. 625; *pp.* attacked, 12. 390, 15. 544. See Sought.
- Sodanly, *adv.* suddenly, 1. 324.
- Sodiourys, *s. pl.* soldiers, in E., 5. 205 (*footnote*).
- Soft, *adj.* kindly, benign, 4. 697.
- Soiorne, *s.* sojourn, dwelling, 9. 369; Soiorn, 7. 385.
- Soiornyng, *s.* sojourning, sojourn, 9. 189. See Soiournyng.
- Soiourne, *v.* to dwell, stay, remain, 3. 323.
- Soiournyng, *s.* dwelling, delay, delaying, 1. 96, 2. 16; Soiowrnyng, dwelling, 3. 386. See Sudiornyng, Soiornyng.
- Solace, *s.* consolation; hence, amusement, diversion, entertainment, 3. 465; Solass, 13. 718, 20. 95.
- Solacius, *adj.* agreeable, 10. 290.
- Somdeill, *adv.* to some extent, in some measure, 13. 510.
- Somownys, *pr. s.* summons, 1. 592.
- Sonday, Sunday, 11. 374.
- Sone, *adv.* soon, 1. 181, 203; 2. 452. See Soyn.
- Sone-in-law, *s.* son-in-law, 17. 219.
- Sonkyn, *pp.* sunken, 3. 417.
- Sonnys, sun's, 11. 190, 612.
- Sonoday, Sunday, 5. 335.
- Sop, *s.* a sup, a slight meal; esp. of spoon-meat, 12. 409.
- Sop, *s.* a round, compact body, a compact troop of men, 3. 47, 7. 567. Cf. Icel. *soppr*, a ball, *scöppr*, (1) a sponge, (2) a ball. In Danish, *sop* means a toadstool.
- Soppis, *s. pl.* heaps, 8. 326. See above.
- Sordid, *an error in J. for* Fordid, 5. 412.
- Sorowit, *pt. s.* sorrowed, 20. 284; *pl.* 484.
- Sought, *pp.* sought, 2. 23; *pt. s.* pursued, 15. 214; *pt. pl.* sought, examined closely, 3. 479; searched, 10. 760; attacked, 16. 356. See Socht.
- Soueranly, *adv.* supremely, 10. 299, 16. 502\*.
- Soune, *adv.* soon, 1. 566.
- South cuntre, south country, 16. 77.
- Southern, *adj.* southern, 17. 843.
- Sow, *s.* a 'sow,' an implement of warfare so called, 17. 597, 621. See note on p. 603.
- Sower, *an error for* Summer, i. e. great beam, 17. 696 (E. and II.).
- Sowing, *s.* pricking, stinging, galling (with spear-points), 16. 628. Cf. Scot. *sow*, to smart, feel stinging pain.
- Sowme, *s.* a sum, number, 17. 67 (E.).
- Sowne, *s.* sound, loud cry, 10. 411, 12. 328.
- Sowrchargis, *for* Surcharge, 16. 458 (E.).
- Sowth, *adv.* southwards, 16. 265.
- Soym, *s.* trace of a cart, 10. 233. Cf. Icel. *saumr*, Swedish *söm*, a scam. See note to 10. 180, p. 577.

- Soyme, 10. 180 (E.). See Hede-soyme; and see above.
- Soyñ, *adv.* soon, 4. 126, 179; 5. 90; Soyne, 5. 38, 15. 306. See Sone.
- Space, *s.* length of time, 11. 9. See Spass.
- Spar, *v.* to fasten, 10. 230; Spare, 5. 389; *pt. s.* Sparit, fastened, barred, 10. 459; Sparryt, barred, 10. 459 (E.); Sparit, *pt. pl.* barred, 6. 444, 17. 168. A.S. *sparran*, to fasten; Dan. *spær*, a rafter, spar.
- Sparit, *pt. s.* spared, 5. 362, 9. 297; *pl.* Sparyt, 4. 10.
- Spass, *s.* space, short time, 15. 285. See Space.
- Spayn, *v.* to span, take in hand, 3. 582; *pt. pl.* Spaynyt, spanned, took in hand, 3. 583. A.S. *spannan*, Icel. *spenna*, to span, grasp.
- Specciall, *adj.* specially attached, intimate (with), 5. 501.
- Speccialtè, *s.* speccial liking, partiality, 7. 246.
- Sped, *pt. pl.* prospered, 17. 898.
- Spedaly, *adv.* speedily, 6. 301.
- Spedfull, *adj.* useful, necessary, 3. 574; advantageous, 4. 551, 12. 194. See Speidfull.
- Spediast, speediest, 6. 591.
- Speid him, *v.* to hasten, 15. 337; Speid ws, speed ourselves, make haste, 2. 293; *imp. s.* 3 *p.* Speid, may (God) prosper you, 18. 389.
- Speid, *s.* speed, haste; *bettir speid*, with all haste, 4. 507; *gude speid*, very fast, 6. 409.
- Speidfull, *adj.* advantageous, 5. 486, 9. 56, 11. 289. See Spedfull.
- Speir, *s.* spear, 5. 607, 9. 387. See Sper.
- Speir, 2 *p. s. pr.* ask, 4. 494. See Sperit.
- Spek, *v.* to speak, 4. 200; *imp. pl.* 1 *p.* let us speak, 4. 3; *pres. pt.* Spekand, 11. 257, 19. 307, 613.
- Spek, *s.* speech, 1. 393, 4. 252, 5. 61, 9. 33, 18. 523, 20. 96; conversation, 17. 71; discussion, consultation, 1. 72, 5. 333; Speke, 10. 4, 396; proposal, 7. 157.
- Speking, *s.* speech, 1. 428, 7. 125; discourse, 3. 181.
- Sper, *s.* spear, 3. 459, 5. 640, 9. 506, 16. 602, 17. 380; *pl.* Speris, 11. 465, 587.
- Spering, *s.* enquiry, information, 5. 490; asking, 16. 24; Speryng, enquiry, 3. 568. See below.
- Sperit, *pt. s.* enquired, asked, 4. 467, 6. 306, 10. 522, 16. 21, 19. 599; asked about, 5. 301; Sperit at, asked of, 5. 39, 14. 472; Speryt at, 3. 547; *pp.* Sperit, 17. 903. A.S. *spirian*, to enquire, track.
- Sperit, *pp.* found out, a reading in E. for Spyt, 10. 559 (footnote).
- Sperit, *s.* spirit, 4. 757.
- Sper-lynth, *s. pl.* spear-lengths, 17. 572.
- Sper-men, *s. pl.* spearmen, 15. 220.
- Speryt, *pt. pl.* sparred up, fastened up, 4. 14. See Spar.
- Spilling, *s.* spilling, 13. 19.
- Spokin, *pp.* spoken, 17. 50; Spokyn, 20. 220.
- Spoulzeing, *s.* spoiling, stripping the slain, 13. 457. See Spulzeit.
- Spraith, *s.* spoil (but the text may stand), 13. 457 (H.); perhaps the right reading in 5. 118 (see footnote). Jamieson has—"Spreith, Spreth, Spraith, Spreath, prey, booty;" with references to Wynthoun and Douglas. Cf. Gaelic *spreidh*, cattle.
- Spredis, *pr. pl.* spread, 16. 67.
- Sprent, *pt. pl.* sprang, 12. 49; see the note. Cf. Icel. *spretta* (for *sprenta*), to start, spring. See *sprenten* in Stratmann.
- Spryng, *v.* to spread abroad, 2. 78. A.S. *springan*, to scatter; cf. E. *sprinkle*.

- Sprungaldis, *s. pl.* catapults, engines for shooting heavy missiles, 17. 247. O.F. *espringale*, (1) a kind of dance; (2) a catapult; from G. *springen*, to spring.
- Spulzeit, *pp.* spoiled, stripped, 13. 459, 16. 666. From Lat. *spoliare*, to despoil.
- Spnris, a misprint in J. for Speris, 13. 315 (footnote).
- Spuris, *s. pl.* spurs, 6. 226, 11. 558; Spurys, 8. 79.
- Spy, *v.* to spy, see, 15. 114; *pt. s.* Spyt, spied about, 9. 353; *pp.* Spyt, spied, 10. 559, 19. 485, 528.
- Spyis, *s. pl.* spies, 7. 386.
- Spyryt, *pt. s.* enquired, 3. 486. See Sperit.
- Squyaris, *s. pl.* squires, 16. 80.
- Squyary, *s.* a company of esquires, 20. 320.
- Stab, *v.* to stab, 19. 545; *pt. pl.* Stabbit, 19. 565.
- Stabill, *v.* to establish, secure, 19. 138.
- Stabilly, *adv.* stably, firmly, 13. 635, 19. 201.
- Stabing, *s.* stabbing, 17. 785 (E.).
- Stablist, *pt. s.* secured (lit. established), 10. 303.
- Stad, *pp.* beset, hard pressed, placed in peril, 3. 363, 4. 169, 198; 6. 664, 11. 610, 13. 604; situated, placed in difficulty, 9. 163, 13. 654, 14. 378; &c. (Common.) Cf. E. *bestead*.
- Staffing, *s.* thrusting, 17. 785. Jamieson gives—“*Staff-sverd*, a sword for thrusting;” with references to Wallace, iii. 178, vi. 737. The Edinb. MS. has *stabbing*.
- Staff-slyngis, *s. pl.* staff-slings, slings furnished with a stout staff, 17. 344.
- Stail, *s.* a fixed position, 17. 97. See the note, p. 601, and see *Stale* in Jamieson.
- Stakker, *v.* to stagger, 2. 422 (footnote).
- Stale, for Scale, so printed in J., perhaps rightly, 15. 341 (E.).
- Stalwart, *adj.* stalwart, stout, sturdy, valiant, 1. 19, 11. 362; strong, vehement, 1. 468, 3. 732; Stallwart, stout, 9. 699; Stalward, strong, 4. 80, 10. 491, 20. 52; severe, 11. 401; great, 18. 310; Stalwarde, hard, 9. 518; Stalvard, strong, 16. 356. A.S. *stalcwōrd*, lit. worth stealing, excellent.
- Stalwartly, *adv.* vehemently, 2. 66; Stalwardly, stoutly, sturdily, strongly, 8. 86, 11. 157, 234, 429; Stallwardly, valiantly, 4. 186.
- Stampyng, *s.* a stamping, noise of feet, 7. 269.
- Standand, *pres. pt.* standing, 6. 77, 9. 454, 10. 744, 17. 135.
- Standaris, for Standartis, 11. 465 (E.).
- Standartis, *s. pl.* standards, 11. 465.
- Standyn, *pp.* stood, 7. 572.
- Stane, *s.* stone, 15. 49. But see the note, p. 594.
- Stane-cast, *s.* stone's throw, 13. 581, 20. 425\*.
- Stanis, *s. pl.* stones, 18. 419; Stanys, 10. 57, 17. 351.
- Stark, *adj.* strong, 1. 398, 4. 72, 6. 126, 10. 112, 16. 625, 17. 280, 623. A.S. *steare*, Icel. *sterkr*, strong.
- Starkar, *comp. adj.* stronger, 6. 538, 15. 491 (E.). See *Sterkar*.
- Starkest, *adj. superl.* strongest, 4. 74; Starkast, 17. 697.
- Starkly, *adv.* strongly, 13. 372 (E.).
- Stat, *s.* position, estate, 10. 264; condition, state, 7. 128; State, a good condition, successful position, 1. 297; *pl.* Statis, estates, 20. 162; conditions of life, 1. 337.
- Stature, *s.* stature, 10. 280.
- Stay, *adj.* steep, 10. 25, 19. 319. Cf. Icel. *stigi*, a steep ascent; A.S. *stigan*, to climb.
- Sted, *s.* stead, place, 2. 36, 4. 420,

6. 312, 7. 336, 15. 240, 16. 438, 19. 722, 20. 254; *Stede*, 6. 548, 7. 600, 17. 311. A.S. *stede*.
- Sted*, *s.* steed, horse, 2. 424, 3. 111, 128; *pl.* *Stedys*, 2. 13.
- Sted*, *pp.* bestead, beset; *hard* *sted*, hardly beset, 2. 47. *See* *Stad*.
- Steid*, *s.* stead, place, 1. 610. *See* *Sted*.
- Steid*, *s.* steed, horse, 8. 79. *See* *Sted*.
- Steill*, steel, 13. 14, 17. 714.
- Steir*, *v.* to steer, i. e. direct, 20. 401; to govern, manage, control, 6. 334, 20. 142. A.S. *gestíran*.
- Steir*, *v.* to stir, 9. 382. A.S. *styrian*.
- Steir*, *s.* rudder, 4. 630. A.S. *steór*, government.
- Steir*, on, i. e. a-stir, 7. 344, 19. 577.
- Stekand*, *pres. pt.* sticking, stabbing, 13. 70 (E.). *See* below.
- Stekis*, *pr. pl.* fasten, shut up, bar up, 19. 687. Cf. Du. *steken*, to stick; also, to put, place. *See* below.
- Stekit*, *pt. s.* stuck, pierced, stabbed, 6. 143, 10. 416; *pt. pl.* 8. 321, 14. 293, 19. 563; *pp.* 10. 684, 12. 507, 14. 68. A.S. *stician*, to stab.
- Stemmand*, *pres. part.* steering in one direction, holding a straight course, 5. 25. Cf. Dan. *stemme*, to attune; *stemme een for*, to dispose one towards.
- Stent*, *for* *Stentit*, 19. 391 (E.). *See* below.
- Stent*, *v.* to extend, spread, 19. 514; *pt. pl.* *Stentit*, pitched, 19. 391; *pp.* *Stentit*, 16. 282, 17. 300, 19. 386, 516. Used of pitching a tent; merely a peculiar spelling of *extend*.
- Steppis*, *s. pl.* steps, 10. 361.
- Steir*, *v.* to govern, 1. 43. *See* *Steir*.
- Ster*, *s.* the rudder, 3. 576; *Stere*, 4. 374. *See* *Steir*.
- Sterand*, *pres. pt.* steering, reading in E., 5. 25 (footnote).
- Sterand*, *pres. pt.* stirring, active, 11. 129. *See* *Stere*.
- Sterap*, *s.* stirrup, 3. 118, 125, 143; *pl.* *Sterapys*, 3. 120; *Sterapis*, 12. 51. A.S. *stí-ráp*.
- Stere*, *v.* to stir, 10. 628. *See* *Steir*.
- Stering*, *s.* stirring, 10. 209, 652.
- Stering*, *s.* direction, 11. 182; government, 9. 510, 17. 456.
- Steris*, *pr. s.* steers, i. e. governs, 11. 27; directs, 12. 42.
- Steris*, *s. pl.* stars, 4. 675.
- Sterkar*, *adj. comp.* stronger, 15. 491. *See* *Stark*.
- Stern*, *s.* a star, 4. 127; *pl.* *Sternis*, 4. 711. Cf. Icel. *stjarna*, Dan. *stjerne*. (Here from the Scandinavian; not from High German.)
- Stert*, *v.* to start, mount up quickly, 3. 709; *pt. s.* jumped, 3. 128; *pl.* started, 7. 271; rushed, 8. 471; quickly retreated, 6. 632.
- Stertliug*, *s.* restless motion, 3. 704. *See* *Startle* in Jamieson.
- Stew*, *s.* mist, 11. 614. Properly 'dust'; Dan. *stør*, dust, G. *staub*. The waterfall named the *Staubback* (dustfall) is so called because it is dispersed into light spray.
- Steward*, *s.* steward, 11. 449.
- Steyr*, *v.* to govern, *lit.* to steer, 1. 38. *See* *Steir*, *Ster*.
- Stikis*, *s. pl.* sticks, 11. 372.
- Stint*, *v.* to stop, 10. 716.
- Stinting*, *s.* stopping, delay, 9. 255.
- Stith*, *adj.* stiff, hardy, 8. 384; strong, 4. 101, 5. 458, 9. 343, 11. 558, 12. 92, 13. 151. A.S. *stíð*, strong; now corrupted to *stiff*.
- Stithly*, *adv.* severely, 10. 326; firmly, 12. 381. *See* above.
- Stoking*, *s.* thrusting, 17. 785. F. *estiquer*, to thrust.

- Stole, *s.* throne, lit. stool, 2. 151, 180. A.S. *stól*.
- Stomakys, *s. pl.* stomachs, 3. 542.
- Stonay, *v.* to astonish, confound, amaze, dismay, 3. 82, 6. 123, 11. 226, 18. 547 (E.), 19. 630, 20. 514; *pt. s.* Stonait, astonished, 6. 257; Stonayit, defeated, 16. 495; dismayed, 3. 165, 10. 783; *pp.* Stonayit, dismayed, 9. 603, 13. 287; made afraid, 9. 537. O.F. *estonner*.
- Stoppit, *pp.* stopped, 8. 60, 17. 306.
- Stot, *v.* to stop, 3. 66. Cf. Du. *stuiten*, to stop, rebound; M. Eng. *stoten*, to stutter, stammer (Prompt. Parv., p. 477).
- Stound, *s.* time, 3. 140, 9. 270, 10. 501; short space of time, 17. 370; Stounde, while, time, 15. 186. A.S. *stund*, a period.
- Stour, *s.* a conflict, combat, battle, 1. 24, 468; 2. 355, 379; 8. 269, 11. 401, 12. 577, 13. 189, 14. 198. O.F. *estour*, conflict; from Icel. *styrr*, stir, commotion.
- Stoutar, *adj.* stouter, bolder, 15. 524.
- Stoutest, *adj.* boldest, 11. 470.
- Stoutly, *adv.* boldly, 11. 158.
- Stoutlynys, *a misprint in J. for* Frontlynys, 16. 174 (E.). See Frontly.
- Stoutnes, *s.* stubbornness, 7. 356.
- Stowpand, *pres. pt.* stooping, 8. 297.
- Stowtar, *adj. comp.* stouter, sturdier, 14. 2.
- Stra, *s.* a straw, 3. 320, 6. 505.
- Straif, *pt. pl.* strove, 6. 185.
- Strait, *adj.* narrow, 3. 110. See Strat.
- Strait, *s.* straits, narrow channel, 3. 688. See Strat, Strate.
- Strak, *s.* stroke, 5. 643 (C.), 10. 432, 12. 60, 17. 697; *pl.* Strakis, 6. 645, 12. 134; Strakys, 2. 364.
- Strak, *for* Straucht, *adv.* straight, 8. 4 (E.), 6. 587 (E.).
- Strake, *pt. s.* struck, 17. 870; *pl.* Strak, struck, 11. 558; spurred, 20. 458.
- Strake, *pt. pl.* struck, 7. 153. (Such is the reading in Hart; but the reading *slew* of the MSS. should have been retained. See Slew.)
- Strat, *adj.* narrow, 6. 362, 10. 18; Strate, 6. 58, 7. 529, 8. 32, 10. 559. O.F. *estroit*, F. *étroit*, narrow; Lat. *strictus*.
- Strate, *s.* narrow pass, 4. 458, 9. 570. See Strait.
- Strater, *adj. comp.* narrower, 14. 114.
- Stratest, *superl. adj.* narrowest, 6. 463.
- Stratly, *adv.* closely, straitly, hardly, 7. 216, 11. 609, 17. 737; tightly, 10. 366; strictly, 18. 512.
- Stratnes, *s.* narrowness, 12. 430.
- Straucht, *adj.* straight, 11. 438; Strawcht, 2. 312.
- Straucht, *adv.* straight, 6. 43, 587; 9. 34, 192; 12. 13, 499, 14. 22, 16. 443.
- Straucht, *pt. pl.* stretched out, 2. 348; *pp.* 8. 297. A.S. *streecan*, to stretch; *pp.* *gestreht*.
- Stray; *on* stray, astray, 13. 195.
- Strecour, *s.* a dog for the chase; lit. a runner, 6. 487. Perhaps related to the A.S. *strecan*, to continue a course, rather than to *streecan*, to stretch. See Strikand.
- Strekit, *pt. s.* stretched, 18. 130; *pp.* Strekit, stretched, extended, long, 4. 704, 10. 367, 17. 929, 18. 365, 19. 317. A.S. *streecan*.
- Strekyt, *pp.* stricken, i. e. fought, *a reading in E. for* Strikyn, 13. 152, footnote.
- Stremand, *pres. pt.* streaming, 12. 560.
- Stremys, *s. pl.* streams, i. e. currents, 3. 684.



- Strenth, strength, 1. 524; strong place, 4. 458 (*footnote*).
- Strenthly, *adv.* strongly, forcibly, 4. 541 (*footnote*).
- Strenththi, *adj.* strong, 4. 653 (*footnote*).
- Strenthtis, *s. pl.* strengths, forces, powers, 2. 523. *See* Strenth.
- Strenzeit, *pp.* constrained, 12. 248. O.F. *straindre*, Lat. *stringere*.
- Strewit, *pp.* strewn, 14. 304.
- Strikand, *pres. part.* leading, going, 6. 238. A.S. *strican*, to go, continue a course; Bosworth.
- Strikand, *pres. pt.* striking, 6. 234; *pp.* Strikin, fought (said of a battle), 13. 152, 227.
- Strinth, *s.* strength, force, 8. 505, 9. 40, 10. 334, 17. 779, 19. 136; a stronghold, 3. 44.
- Stro, *s.* a straw, 3. 320 (*footnote*). *See* Stra.
- Strowit, *pp.* strewn, 14. 443, 16. 633; Strowyt, 16. 69 (E.).
- Stroy, *v.* to destroy, 9. 455.
- Stryff, *s.* strife, 7. 628.
- Stryk, *v.* to strike, 10. 179, 11. 598; *pp.* Strykyne, stricken, fought, 11. 348 (*rubric*).
- Strynth, *s.* strength, force, 5. 224, 9. 658, 13. 221; feat of strength, 16. 646; *pl.* Strynthis, forts, 5. 469, 16. 223, 18. 251.
- Strynthit, *pp.* strengthened, 17. 331.
- Stude, *pt. s.* stood, 6. 244, 14. 157; *pl.* 9. 140, 14. 174, 19. 325.
- Stuff, *s.* provision, 17. 176; equipment, 5. 258.
- Stuff, *v.* to fill, 17. 213; filled, stored, provisioned, 8. 100, 11. 47, 14. 91, 17. 232, 254, 263, 350; Stuffyt, 1. 189; *pt. pl.* Stuffit, provisioned, 16. 223.
- Stunay, *v.* to astound, stun, dismay, 1. 299. *See* Stonay.
- Sturdy, *adj.* strong, violent, 3. 698.
- Sturdyly, *adv.* sturdily, 2. 363; Sturdely, boldly, 8. 471.
- Sture, *adj.* sturdy, strong, 10. 158, 12. 92. A.S. *stór*, Icel. *stórr*, great, vast.
- Sturting, *an error in editions for* Stinting, 7. 545 (*footnote*).
- Styeht, *s.* fixed position, firm place, 3. 658. *See* the Note.
- Stynt, *v.* to stop, stem, 2. 372; to stop, stay, arrest, 5. 184, 6. 178, 10. 432, 12. 54, 13. 95, 17. 697; *pt. s.* Styntyft, stopped, 3. 52; *pl.* Styntit, stayed, 17. 657.
- Stynt, *s.* stoppage, delay, 2. 140.
- Stynting, *s.* a stop, stoppage, delay, 7. 40, 12. 14, 16. 618; resistance, 7. 545.
- Styth, *adj.* strong, 10. 84, 364. *See* Siith.
- Stythly, *adv.* strongly, firmly, 3. 120, 4. 14; stoutly, 11. 158 (E.).
- Sna, *adv.* so, 1. 291, &c. *See* Swa.
- Snagat, *adv.* so, in such wise, 4. 307, 602; 6. 603.
- Subtilite, *s.* crafty work, fine workmanship, 20. 306.
- Succourss, *s.* succour, 19. 641.
- Succudry, *s.* presumption, pride, 11. 11, 12. 297, 16. 327, 18. 183; Suequedry, 16. 327 (E.); Surequidry, 11. 11 (H.). O.F. *soreuiderie*, presumption, usually in the form *soreuidance*; from O.F. *sor*, Lat. *super*, and *euider*, Lat. *cogitare*.
- Suddandly, *adv.* suddenly, 6. 11, 7. 184; Suddanly, 7. 505; Suddanely, 15. 119.
- Sudforne, *s.* sojourn, 20. 356.
- Sudiornyng, *s.* staying, resting, 6. 26.
- Sudfornyng, *pt. pl.* sojourned, 16. 47; *pp.* 16. 52.
- Suelt, *pt. s.* died, 4. 311. A.S. *sweltan*, to die, perish. The *pt. pl.* *swelte*, died, occurs in P. Plowman, C. Pass. xxiii. 105.

- Suerdis, *s. pl.* swords, 12. 574; *gen. sing.* Suerdys, sword's. 2. 139.
- Suet, *s.* life-blood (lit. sweat), 13. 32, 16. 232 (E.). See the note to the former passage; and see Swat.
- Suffieyand, *pres. part.* sufficient, sufficiently good, 1. 368.
- Sukudry, *s.* presumption, 11. 11 (E.). See Suceudry.
- Suld, *pt. pl.* should, 1. 3, &c. See Sal.
- Sum, *adj.* some, 1. 49, 4. 677; used indefinitely, some people, 2. 295; othir sum = some others, 1. 52.
- Sum, *suffix.* in all, altogether; *five sum*, five in all. 6. 149; *sax sum*, six in all, 6. 231. Cf. Icel. *saman*, together, as in *þrír saman*, three together. See Thresum.
- Sumdeill, *adv.* somewhat, 1. 383; partially, to some extent, 4. 670, 5. 358, 6. 382, 11. 237; Sumdele, 2. 273; as *sb.* Sumdeill, somewhat, 13. 326.
- Sunkyn, of some kind, 10. 519. Cf. Alkyn, Nakyn.
- Summer, *s.* principal beam, 17. 696. See the note.
- Summer, 19. 746 (E.). See Swmmer.
- Summitè, *s.* summit, top, 3. 706. Pronounced as a trisyllable—*sum-mit-è*.
- Summond, *pp.* summoned; *gert summond*, cause to be summoned, 13. 734; *gert be summond*, 11. 208.
- Supleyng, *s.* supply, 13. 595 (E.). See Supple.
- Supple, *v.* to supply, i. e. assist, 11. 627 (*rubric*).
- Supple, *s.* support, reinforcement, 13. 225 (*rubric*).
- Supposs, *conj.* although, 1. 2, 3. 467, 19. 692.
- Suppowale, *s.* a reinforcement, 16. 139; Suppowall, 16. 111, 139 (E.). Cf. O.F. *apui*, support; which apparently contains the same root.
- Suppriss, *v.* to surprise, 6. 37, 42; 11. 647, 15. 119; *pp.* Supprisit, taken unawares, 18. 426.
- Surcharge, *s.* additional load (of provisions; but *ironical*), 16. 458.
- Sur-noune, *s.* surname, 17. 152. Cf. E. *re-noun*, also from Lat. *nomen*.
- Surquedry, *s.* presumption, 18. 183 (E.). See Suceudry.
- Sutell, *adj.* subtle, 19. 32.
- Suteltè, *s.* subtle device, subtlety, wile, 1. 172, 3. 611, 4. 267, 10. 535, 17. 666.
- Suth, *adj.* true, 1. 9, 5. 609. A.S. *sôð*.
- Suth, *s.* truth, 10. 293.
- Suthfast, *adj.* true, 1. 3, 13, 36, 504. A.S. *sôðfast*.
- Suthfastly, *adv.* truly, 4. 328.
- Suthfastnes, truth, 1. 7, 457. A.S. *sôðfastnes*.
- Suthly, *adv.* truly, verily, surely, 6. 32, 7. 258, 16. 483.
- Swa, *conj.* so, 1. 15. See Sua, Sway.
- Swagat, *adv.* so, in such wise, 2. 293, 3. 52, 5. 300, 7. 508, 9. 317, 11. 566, 12. 262, 17. 25, 18. 402. From *sra*, so, and *gat*, a way.
- Swagatis, *adv.* so, in such wise, 19. 253. See above.
- Swak, *s.* a blow, 5. 643. Another form of *swap*. See Swakked, Swappit.
- Swakked, *pt. s.* threw quickly and violently, 10. 623 (H.), 17. 691 (H.). See Swappit.
- Swane, a swain, hind, peasant, 5. 235; *pl.* Swanys, 13. 229, 341; 15. 339.
- Swappit, *pt. s.* drew quickly, whipped out, 6. 229, 7. 591 (*pl.* Swappyt, 2. 363); hurled, threw, 10. 623, 17. 691, 18. 136; shot, flew, 17. 675, 683. Cf. Icel. *sreipa*, to sweep, to swoop. Jamieson quotes from Palsgrave—"I swappe, I stryke, *Je frappe*."

- Swar, *pt. s.* swore, 1. 165, 13. 560.  
 Swat, *s.* sweat, 11. 613, 12. 146.  
 Swavuan, *pres. pt.* swooning, 17. 648.  
 Sway, *adv.* so, 4. 571. *See* Swa.  
 Sweit, *adj.* sweet, 16. 66; Sweyt, 1. 390; Swet, 9. 482.  
 Swerdis, *s. pl.* swords, 11. 600. *See* Suerd.  
 Swilk, *pron.* such, 1. 109, 7. 364, 9. 641 (E.). A.S. *swyle*.  
 Swith, *adv.* soon, quickly, 4. 275, 5. 136, 7. 348, 10. 399, 11. 559, 14. 451, 16. 40, 17. 806, 19. 605, 792. *Als swith*, as quickly as possible, 14. 451. A.S. *swiðe*, very, quickly.  
 Swm, *some*, 16. 111. *See* Sum.  
 Swmmer, *s.* sumpter-horse, 19. 746. O.F. *sommier*; from *somme*, a load, Low Lat. *sagma*, Gk. *σάγμα*.  
 Swoir, *pt. pl.* swore, 17. 665. *See* Swour, Swar.  
 Swome, *v.* to swim, 3. 431.  
 Swonand, *pres. pt.* swooning, 17. 648 (E.).  
 Sworn, *pp.* sworn; *thocht he had sworn*, though he had sworn to the contrary; a phrase implying—in spite of all his efforts, 3. 135.  
 Swour, *pt. s.* swore, 1. 571, 2. 66, *pl.* 3. 757, 17. 665 (E.). *See* Swoir, Swar.  
 Swycht, *an error for* Wycht in E., 2. 120 (*footnote*).  
 Swylk, *dem. pron.* such, 1. 85, 101, 333. *See* Swilk.  
 Swyng, *s.* a swinging blow, 15. 188; a swing, a hasty turn, 17. 574.  
 Swyr, *s.* a 'neck' or depression between two hills, 17. 13; *see note*, p. 600.  
 Swyth, *adv.* quickly, 2. 1, 316. *See* Swith.  
 Swyth, *an error for* Schut, i. e. shoot, 13. 565 (E.).  
 Syb, *adj.* akin, 13. 511. *See* Sib.
- Sychand, *pres. part.* sighing, 5. 147.  
 Syecht, *an error in editions for* Fycht, 2. 388 (*footnote*).  
 Syd, *s.* side, 2. 346, 348; Syde, 10. 13, 13. 68; *on syde*, aside, 11. 344.  
 Sykes, *s. pl.* trenches, 19. 742 (*footnote*). *See* below.  
 Sykis, *s. pl.* rills, 11. 300. *leel sik*, a ditch, trench, furrow.  
 Symonet, *a blunder in E. for* Symon het, 9. 10 (*footnote*).  
 Sympill, *adj.* simple, inoffensive, 1. 463; trustful, 1. 126; small, weak, 5. 258, 10. 307, 11. 202; silly, forgetful, 1. 615.  
 Sympylly, *adv.* in a simple manner, inexpensively, 1. 331; Sympilly, weakly defended, 17. 134.  
 Syn, *adv.* afterwards, 1. 601; then, 1. 443. *See* Syne.  
 Syndir, *adj.* sundry, various, 5. 506. *See* Syndri.  
 Syndrely, *adv.* asunder, separately, 12. 138.  
 Syndri, *adj.* sundry, separate, 9. 441, 10. 188, 17. 297; Syndry, 5. 7; Syndir, 5. 506.  
 Syne, *adv.* afterwards, soon afterwards, 1. 145, 174; 3. 342, 4. 127, 8. 401, 15. 138; next, 6. 229, 17. 332; then, 11. 216, 437; 12. 170; at last, 1. 450. (Short for *Sythyn*.)  
 Synnys, *s. pl.* sins, 20. 180.  
 Syr, *sire*, lord, 1. 283, 3. 659.  
 Systir, *sister*, 1. 51; *gen. sing.* sister's, 1. 557.  
 Syt, *v.* to sit, 7. 267, 10. 608; *pres. pt.* Sytand, 6. 203, 7. 238; Syttand, 10. 611.  
 Syth, *s. pl.* times, 3. 470; Sythis, times, 3. 58. A.S. *sið*, a time.  
 Sythyn, *adv.* afterwards, 2. 85. A.S. *sið ðan*, for *sið ðam*, after that.  
 Ta, *v.* to take, 1. 496, 498; 4. 104.

5. 328. 8. 444; *imp. s.* take, 4. 638; *gerund*, to ta = to be taken. 6. 335; *subj. pr.* 1 *p.* that we (may) take. 5. 72. *And see* Tan, Tais.
- Ta; *the ta* = *thet a*, the one, 3. 239, 4. 306, 16. 386. (*Ta* never occurs in this sense unless the word *the* precedes it.) *See* Tothir.
- Taile (?), *v. repl.* 18. 238 (E.). This reading is perhaps wrong. Jamieson makes *taile* = Mid. Eng. *tolle*, to allure, and compares Icel. *tala*, to entice. This gives—"he determined that he would *entice himself* to destroy Scotland." But it is hardly possible that this can be right, as it makes very poor sense. It is more probable that *him taile* = bind himself; and that it is allied to *tailze* = covenant, agreement, used in the same MS. *See* Tailze.
- Taill, *s.* tale, 9. 576, 17. 835; *with their taill*, according to their tale, 15. 539\*.
- Taill, *s.* payment of a due by an heir on his succession, 12. 320. *See* Tail, Tails, and Tullage in Blount's Law Diet.
- Tailze, *s.* covenant, agreement, 20. 134 (E.). MS. C. has *tale*, as if the connection were, not with F. *tailler*, to cut, to tax, but with E. *tale*; cf. Icel. *tal*, a talk, parley, speech, account.
- Tailzeit, *pp.* agreed upon, 19. 188 (E.). MS. C. has *talit*, *q. v.*
- Tailyie, *s.* tallage, tax, 12. 320 (H.). *See* *taille* in Cotgrave.
- Tais, *pr. s.* takes, 2. 146, 6. 222, 8. 406, 11. 460, 12. 1; Tais, 3. 287.
- Taisyt, *for* Tasyt, 5. 623 (E.).
- Takand, *pres. part.* (in phr. *takand kep* = taking heed), 1. 214; *and see* 6. 288, 13. 160.
- Takill, *s.* tackle (of ships), gear, 3. 713, 4. 374.
- Takinning, *s.* token, 9. 507 (E.). *See* below.
- Taknyng, *s.* a token, sign, 4. 558, 10. 471 (E.), 12. 23, 16. 421; evidence, 6. 93, 13. 45. A.S. *tácn*, a token; *tácnian*, to betoken; *tácnung*, a sign.
- Tak on hand, 1 *p. s. pr.* I assert, 2. 20, 15. 213; Tak kep, take heed, 17. 61; *pr. s.* Takys, seizes, 3. 541; *pp.* Takyn, taken, 4. 652, 15. 253, 17. 171.
- Takyn, *s.* token, sign, signal, 9. 507, 10. 741, 19. 368. A.S. *tácn*, a token.
- Takynnyng, *s.* token, evidence, 19. 29; a sign, 6. 93 (E.). *See* Taknyng.
- Tald, *pt. s.* told, 1. 563, 5. 40; 1 *p.* I told, 15. 178; *pp.* 7. 522.
- Tale, *s.* number, computation, 11. 5; *be tale*, by number, i.e. as ascertained by counting, 16. 507. A.S. *tal*, number.
- Talent, *s.* purpose, will, 3. 694.
- Talit, *pp.* reckoned, 19. 188. A.S. *talian*, to reckon, compute. *But see* Tailzeit.
- Tan, *pp.* taken, 9. 317; Tane, 1. 113, 324, 521; 8. 375, 18. 135; tane kep = taken heed, 1. 95, 113. *See* Ta.
- Tane, *the*, the one, 16. 123. *See* Ta.
- Taneys, *an error in E. for* Tane, 3. 210 (*footnote*).
- Tary, *v.* to tarry, make to stop, 6. 602; *pres. pt.* Taryand, tarrying, 6. 603.
- Tasit, *pt. s.* put ready for shooting, placed in readiness, 5. 623. The expression *tasit the vyre* is, literally, drew back (or bent) the bolt of the cross-bow; which is a contradiction. It means that he bent back, not the bolt, but the bow. O.Fr. *teser*, *toiser*, from Lat. *tensus*.
- Taskar, a thresher, 5. 318. The word here is not *tasker*, one who undertakes a task (see J.), but a misspelling for *tarskar* or *thersker*, i.e. a thresher, from the A.S. *þersc-*

- an (cf. Du. *dorschen*), to thresh. "Triturator, a tasker"; Nominale MS. xv. cent.; quoted by Halliwell, s. v. Jamieson himself quotes: "The *taskers* are those who are employed in threshing out the corn."
- Tastit, *pt. s.* tested, tried, 9. 388. Mid. E. *taste, tasten*, to test.
- Taucht, *pt. s.* gave, 2. 130; committed, 10. 43; delivered, 10. 253. Chaucer has *take* in the sense of *to give*; so also in Piers Plowman. But here A.S. *tacan*, to give, is confused with A.S. *tæcan*, to teach, shew.
- Tauld, 1 *p. s. pt. I* told, 1. 76; *pt. s.* 2. 83. See Tald.
- Tayne, *pp.* taken, 4. 51. See Tan.
- Te, *v.* to tie, 15. 282. A.S. *tigan, tigan*.
- Tell, *v.* to count, enumerate, 1. 295. A.S. *tellan*.
- Templis, *s. pl.* temples, 3. 222.
- Tend, *ord.* tenth, 4. 460, 9. 495.
- Tendirly, *adv.* tenderly, 16. 228.
- Tene, *s.* vexation, 2. 377. A.S. *teóna*, injury. See Teyne.
- Tent, *s.* attention, heed, 10. 395, 13. 196, 16. 98, 20. 380. Cf. E. *tend*.
- Tentinely, *adv.* attentively, 1. 613 (*footnote*), 7. 555 (*footnote*).
- Ter, *s.* tar, 17. 611.
- Teris, *s. pl.* tears, 3. 348.
- Testament, *s.* will, 20. 160.
- Tey, *v.* to tie, 15. 282 (E.). See Te.
- Teyne, *s.* harm, 18. 233. See Tene.
- Tha, *pron. pl.* those, 2. 463, 11. 336, 18. 350. See Thai.
- Thai, (1) *pron.* they, 1. 2, &c.; *dat. and acc.* Thaim. 1. 33, 42; (2) those, 7. 185, 11. 371, 12. 414; *dat.* of those, 7. 212 (the prep. *of* governs a dative). See Tha.
- Thaim-selwyn, themselves, 1. 502.
- Thair, their, 7. 165. See below.
- Thairis, (1) *poss. pron.* theirs, 1. 471, 3. 745; of thairis = some of their own property. 18. 199; *thai and thairis*, 13. 201; (2) *gen. pl.* of them; *magre thairis*, in spite of them, 10. 118, 4. 153.
- Thak, *s.* thatch, roofing of a house, 12. 396.
- Thame, *dat.* to them, 7. 528.
- Than, *conj.* except that, 1. 501.
- Than, *adv.* then; or *than*, or even, 1. 217.
- Thankit, *pt. s.* thanked, 5. 142, 9. 737, 19. 113, 20. 235; Thankyt, 3. 668; *pl.* Thankit, 18. 537.
- Thar, *pron. poss.* their, 1. 22, 14. 498, &c. A.S. *þára*, of them.
- Thar, *adv.* there, 1. 59, &c. A.S. *þær*.
- Thar, *pr. s. impers.* it needs, it is necessary. 8. 257, 12. 300. Misprinted *char* in J. in both places; misprinted *char* in P. in the first instance only. Icel. *þarfur*, impers. verb. it needs. See Thurt.
- Tharby, *adv.* thereby, near that place, 2. 536.
- Thareftir, *adv.* thereafter, 1. 591.
- Tharfor, *conj.* on that account, 17. 586.
- Thar-fra, *adv.* away, afar, 16. 244; therefrom. from it, 10. 366.
- Thar-through, thereby, 2. 42, 527.
- Thartill, thereto, 1. 12, 506, 625. See Till.
- Tharup, *adv.* up there, 10. 433.
- The morn, on the morrow, 14. 478. Cf. A.S. *þý*, instrumental and ablative case of the def. article.
- The quethir, however, and yet, nevertheless, 1. 332. See Quethir.
- Theif, a thief, 6. 470; *voc.* thief! 10. 231; *gen.* Thefis, 6. 470; *pl.* Thevis, thieves, 7. 289.
- Them-selwyn, themselves, 13. 234.
- Then, *conj.* than, 1. 458.
- Thiddir, *adv.* thither, 1. 592; Thidder, 1. 413.

- Thiddirwart, *adv.* thitherwards, thither, 1. 411; Thiddirward, 10. 404.
- Thik, *adj.* thick, close together, 9. 336, 11. 367. See below.
- Thik, *adj.* thick, 4. 126. (Perhaps *thak-burd* = thatching-board (E.) is better.)
- Thikast, *adj.* thickest, 17. 156.
- Thine, thence; *fra thine*, from thence, thence, 5. 190.
- Thine-furth, *adv.* thenceforth, 17. 722.
- Thing; *a gret thing*, a great deal, very much, 13. 134.
- Thing, *s. pl.* things, property, 3. 620; Thingis, property, 3. 630.
- Think, *pr. s. impers.* it seems; *me think*. it seems to me, 3. 67.
- Thinkand, *pres. pt.* thinking, 9. 554.
- Thir, *pron. dem.* those, 1. 76, 3. 249, 13. 653, 17. 589; these, 4. 248, 7. 303\*, 10. 788, 16. 523; these men, 10. 48; *thir menye*, that host, 15. 142, 19. 47. Icel. *þeir*, they.
- Thirl, *v.* to enthrall, 1. 263 (*footnote*); *pp.* Thirlit, 1. 222 (*footnote*). Probably a misreading in Hart's edition. Of no authority.
- Thiskyn, of this kind, such, 16. 49 (E.).
- Thocht, though, 1. 518, 2. 390.
- Thocht, *pt. s.* thought, 1. 65; *impers.* it seemed, as in *thaim thoct*, it seemed to them, 1. 79.
- Thole, *v.* to suffer, endure, 4. 207, 10. 104, 14. 213, 20. 170; Thoill, to permit, suffer, 4. 659, 18. 532; to endure, wait, 9. 28; *pres. pt.* Tholand, enduring, 13. 200; *pt. s.* Tholyt, suffered, 1. 567; Tholde, 6. 179 (*heading*); *pl.* Tholyt, 3. 372; *pp.* Tholyt, suffered, 3. 555; Tholit, endured, 17. 472. A.S. *þolian*, to suffer, endure, tolerate.
- Tholyt, *pt. s.* an error in E. for Trewyt, 17. 228.
- Thonch, *conj.* though, 3. 201, 6. 472, 9. 87, 12. 296. A.S. *þeah*.
- Thocht, though, although, 1. 264. See Thoct.
- Thought hym, *pt. s.* it seemed to him, 4. 618. See Thoct.
- Thow, *adv.* when, 11. 31 (*rubric*). A.S. *þá*, when.
- Thowlesnes, heedlessness of conduct, 1. 333. Formed not from A.S. *þeowian*, to serve, but from A.S. *þeār*, manner, behaviour; whence *thowles*, devoid of good manners, ill-behaved, which may be compared with Scot. *thowless*, inactive, which see in Jamieson.
- Thra, *adj.* eager, 18. 71. Icel. *þrár*, stubborn, obstinate; Mid. Eng. *thro*.
- Thraug, *s.* throng, press, 2. 357, 11. 224; crowd (of ships), 3. 713; press, 13. 156 (E.); throng, 17. 156; stress, distress, hardship, peril, 10. 117, 15. 353; in *thraug*, in a state of persecution, 7. 251. A.S. *þringan*, to crowd.
- Thraw, *s.* a throw; i. e. a little while. a short space of time, 4. 140, 5. 159, 7. 34, 572; 9. 407, 11. 303, 17. 40. A.S. *þrag*, *þrah*, a space of time.
- Thraw, an error in H. for Draw, 8. 59 (*footnote*).
- Thraw, *pr. s. subj.* may turn, 13. 654\*. A.S. *þrácan*, to throw, to turn round.
- Thrawing, *s.* throwing, 13. 156.
- Threldome, thralldom, 1. 265, 2. 506. See below.
- Threllis, *s. pl.* slaves, thralls, 3. 220. A.S. *þræl*, a slave, thrall. See Thryll.
- Thresscher, *s.* thresher, in E., 5. 318 (*footnote*).
- Thresum, *adj.* with three at a time, 3. 420. See Sum.
- Thret, *pt. pl.* threatened, 6. 536. A.S. *þreatian*, to threaten, is a weak verb.

- Thretty, thirty, 4. 405. A.S. *þritig*.
- Thrid, *adj.* third, 2. 305. A.S. *þrida*.
- Thrille, *pt. pl.* pierced, 2. 540 (*footnote*). See Thrillit.
- Thrildome, *s.* thraldom, 12. 281.
- Thrillage, thraldom, servitude, slavery, 1. 101, 275, 471; Thrillag, 1. 471. See Threllis.
- Thrillit, *pt. pl.* pierced through, charged through, 16. 430; *pp.* pierced through, 9. 609. A.S. *þirltan*, to pierce through, to thrill.
- Thring, *v.* to throng, press, 19. 70; *pres. pt.* Thringand, thronging, 17. 758. A.S. *þringan*, to press.
- Thristill, *s.* a throstle, thrush, 5. 4. A.S. *þrostle*, a throstle.
- Thristing, *s.* thrusting, 13. 156. Icel. *þrýsta*, to thrust.
- Throppill, *s.* the windpipe, 7. 584. Cf. A.S. *þrot-bolla*, the throat-pipe.
- Throt, *s.* throat, 9. 389.
- Through, *prep.* through, by, 1. 177.
- Throuch, *an error in J. for* Throuth, *better* Trouth (truth), 4. 223 (*footnote*).
- Throu-out, throughout, 11. 392.
- Throw, *prep.* through, 2. 538, 11. 363; by means of, 1. 152.
- Throwand, *pres. pt.* writhing, 15. 230. A.S. *þráwan*, to throw, twist; cf. Lat. *torquere*, to twist.
- Thryldome, thraldom, 1. 269.
- Thryll, *s.* a thrall, slave, 1. 243, 251, 270. See Threllis.
- Thryllage, *s.* thraldom, 1. 352.
- Thryng, *v.* to press, go closely, 6. 82; *pres. pt.* Thryngand, thronging, pressing, 6. 133. See Thring.
- Thurch, Thurth, *errors for* Thurt, 6. 121 (*footnote*).
- Thurst, *pt. pl.* might, could, 20. 107 (E.). Probably miswritten for *Thurft*, which is the proper form. Thus *thurfte* occurs in the Ancrens
- Riwle, p. 336; Ormulum, l. 16164; in the sense of needed, behoved. Cf. A.S. *þorfte*, *pt. t.* of *þaurfan* or *þurfan*; Goth. *þaurfta*, *pt. t.* of *þaurban*, to need.
- Thurt, *pt. s.* needed, 6. 121. This is the *pt. t.* of *Thar*, q. v.; it is contracted from *thurft* (see above). See *þurte* in Will. of Palerne, 3788; and see *þurfen* in Stratmann.
- Thusgat, *adv.* in this manner, thus, in this way, 1. 275, 2. 167, 3. 267, 4. 304, 6. 157, 9. 228, 15. 525, 17. 878.
- Thusgatis, *adv.* thus, 19. 613. See above.
- Thws, *adv.* thus, 2. 508.
- Thyn, *adv.* thinly, 4. 685.
- Thynk, 1 *p. s. pr.* I purpose, 1. 33.
- Thyrland, *pres. part.* piercing, making holes in, 2. 540. See Thrillit.
- Thyrlidome, thraldom, 1. 236. See Thryldome.
- Thyrylt, *pp.* pierced through, 9. 608 (E.). 16. 430. See Thrillit.
- Tid, *s.* time, 1. 407, 2. 25. A.S. *tíð*, time.
- Till, *prep.* to, 1. 35, &c.; for, 3. 761, 14. 5, 19. 637; to (*as sign of gerund*), 11. 254. Icel. *tíð*, to.
- Till-hewyn, *pp.* (*a false form for to-hewyn*). hewn about, severely scarred, 20. 367. (N.B. The A.S. prefix *tō* represents two prefixes that are really distinct, and are distinguished in German as *zu* and *zer*. To hew in twain = A.S. *tō-heáwan* = G. *zerhauen*; but we have here the A.S. *tō* replaced by the Icel. prefix *tíð*, which answers rather to G. *zu*.)
- Till-hewyt, *pt. s.* (*a false form for to-hewyt*). hewed in twain, cut in half, 2. 381. (N.B. Even *to-hewyt* is a late and corrupted form, as the verb to *hew* was originally a strong one. See above.)
- Timmeris, *for* Tymbrys, q. v., 19. 396 (E.).

- Tit, *adv.* soon; *als tit*, very soon, as soon as possible, 4. 289. 757. Icel. *titt*, soon. neuter of adj. *tíðr*; frequent; cf. Dan. *tidt*, often.
- Tit, *pt. s.* drew, drew quickly, snatched, 5. 603. Cf. A.S. *tíht*, a movement; *teón*, to draw, pull, tug.
- Titar, *adv. comp.* sooner, 4. 269, 5. 529. *See* Tit, *adv.*
- Tithand, *s.* tidings, news, 4. 468, 6. 376, 9. 219, 17. 903; *pl.* Tithandis, tidings. 5. 143. 17. 829. Icel. *tíðindi*, Dan. *tidende*, news.
- Tithing, *s.* tidings, news, 2. 454, 3. 452, 6. 466, 12. 358, 19. 121. *See* above.
- To, *adv.* too, 16. 458.
- To, *conj.* till, 5. 193.
- To-fruchyt, *for* To-fruschit, 13. 146 (E.).
- To-fruschyt, *pp.* broken to pieces, 2. 350; dashed in pieces, 8. 303, 10. 597; bruised severely, 20. 385; *pt. pl.* To-fruschit, crushed, 13. 146; *pt. s. subj.* To-fruschyt, might crush, 17. 667. A hybrid word. The prefix is the A.S. *tó-*, in twain; the verb is the F. *froisser*, to dash.
- To-ga, *pt. s.* fled (*misprinted* to ga), 8. 351; *pt. pl.* fled, dispersed, departed, 9. 263, 269; 17. 104, 575. An anomalous form; the sense requires the past tense, but the form is that of a present, or rather of the infinitive. Cf. A.S. *tó-gán*, to depart.
- Togidder, *adv.* together, 15. 69. A.S. *tógadere*.
- To-hewen, *pp.* hewn in many places, 20. 367 (*footnote*); To-hewyn, hewn in pieces, 17. 755 (E.). *See* Till-hewyn.
- Toilzeit, *reading in E. for* Tulzeit, 4. 152 (*footnote*).
- To-morn, to-morrow, 1. 124, 12. 202.
- Top-castellis, *s. pl.* top-castles, small castles made in the main-top of a war-ship, 17. 713.
- Torn, *s.* a turn; *quyt thaim torn*, requite them a turn, repay them. 2. 438.
- Torne, *v.* to turn, 3. 106.
- To-stonay (til-stonay, C., stonay, E.), *v.* to astound thoroughly, 18. 547. *See* Till-hewyn.
- Tothir, *the tothir* = *thet othir*, the other. 1. 7, 165, 11. 569, 16. 399; the second, 9. 412. *Tothir* only occurs when the word *the* precedes. *Thet* = *that*, A.S. *þæt*, neuter of def. article. *See* Ta.
- Toun; *off toun*, out of the town, away, 2. 132; *of toune*, from home, 7. 632.
- Toung, *s.* tongue, 17. 7.
- Tour, *s.* tower, 1. 530, 9. 454, 533, 10. 436, 473; the Tower of London, 20. 39; *pl.* Touris, 9. 451.
- Tournys, *pr. s.* turns, 3. 167.
- To-vauerand, *pres. pt.* wandering in different directions, 7. 302\*, 331. *See* Vauerand.
- Tow, *v.* to tow, 17. 408.
- Towart, *prep.* towards, 1. 83, 5. 376, 11. 477.
- Towme, *s.* tomb, 20. 293, 589.
- Townys, *s. pl.* tuns, in E., 5. 403 (*footnote*). *See* Tunmys.
- Townys, *s. pl.* towns, 11. 138. *See* Toun.
- Townys, *gen.* tun's, 17. 618 (E.). *See* Tunmys, Townmys.
- Towris, *s. pl.* towers, 9. 451. *See* Tour.
- Towting, *s.* tooting, noise of a horn, 19. 604 (H.). *See* Tutling.
- Toym, *s.* leisure, 5. 642. Icel. *tóm*, emptiness, leisure; *tómr*, empty; Dan. *tom*, empty; Scot. *toom*, empty (Burns).
- Trace, *for* Traiss, 6. 553 (E.).
- Traine, *s.* train, i. e. enticement into an ambush, 19. 360. *See* Tranc.
- Traiss, trace, track, 6. 553, 9. 589.



- Traist, *adj.* trusty, worthy of trust, 1. 627.
- Traist, *v.* to trust, 4. 327 (*footnote*); *pt. s.* Traistit, 5. 527 (E.); Traistyt, 2. 250, 3. 673, 8. 396 (E.); 2 *p. s. pt.* ye trusted, 1. 125. Icel. *traysta*, to rely on.
- Traistly, *adv.* verily, 3. 515.
- Tranmys, *s. pl.* (written 'trāmys' in MS. C., and certainly an error for 'trānys' or 'trānys'), cranes, i. e. machines for lifting heavy weights, 17. 245. Observe the readings *crānys* (may be read as *trānys*), E.; and *trāines*, H. The *t* is correct, being the Scandinavian spelling. The English *crane* = Icel. *trani*, Swed. *trana*.
- Trane, *s.* a plot, stratagem, lit. a train, 8. 440, 10. 513, 17. 49. *See* Traine.
- Tranonting, *s.* a stratagem of war, a wile, especially used of a forced march so as to take an enemy by surprise, 7. 508, 608.
- Tranontit, *pt. s.* surprised by a forced march, 18. 360; *see also* 7. 306 (*footnote*). Apparently the F. pres. *pt. trainant* (i. e. drawing, hence, beguiling) used as a verb. *See* Trane.
- Tranontyne, *s.* 19. 694. The same as the above.
- Trappit, *pp.* armed (said of horses), furnished with trappings, equipped, 14. 289, 16. 185, 18. 17.
- Trass, *s.* trace, track, 6. 583, 7. 67, 19. 758. *See* Trace.
- Trast, *adj.* trusty, confident, 9. 381, 10. 270; secure, 14. 466. Icel. *traustr*, trusty.
- Trast, *s.* tryst, 17. 36.
- Trast, 1 *p. s. pr.* I trust, 7. 179; *pt. s.* Trastit, 5. 530. *See* Traist.
- Trast, *imp. pl.* trust ye; or perhaps *assouerans trast* = the trust of assurance, 11. 309. *See* above.
- Trastar, *adj.* more secure, 17. 273.
- Trastly, *adv.* securely, 7. 300, 15. 120, 19. 486, 573; trustfully, 4. 327; surely, confidently, 5. 81, 15. 126. *See* Trast, *adj.*
- Trastlyar, *adv.* with more confidence, 18. 36.
- Tratour, *s.* a traitor, 4. 19.
- Tratoury, *s.* treachery, 4. 22; *Tratoury*, 10. 327.
- Travaill, *s.* trouble, 18. 233. *See* Trawail, Trawell.
- Trauland, *pres. pt.* toiling, wandering, 6. 380, 7. 243; Travaland, toiling, 11. 369, 17. 734; fighting, 9. 673; Traualande, travelling, 6. 375; Travalland, toiling, 5. 223; wandering, 7. 241; Travalit, toiled, 6. 27; beset, troubled, vexed, 4. 149, 9. 55; *pt. pl.* harassed, 10. 157; toiled, 9. 165; travelled, 18. 552; *pp.* Traualit, toiled, 7. 376; troubled, distressed, 20. 328; harassed, 7. 298.
- Trauersit, *pt. pl.* traversed, went, 17. 532. *See* Trawersit.
- Trawail, *v.* to travel, journey, 1. 325; *pr. pl.* Trawail, travail, work hard, 4. 147; *pt. s.* Trawayllyt, travailed, endeavoured, 1. 97; *pp.* Trawaillyt, vexed, sorely oppressed, 20. 328, 329 (E.). *See* Traualand.
- Trawail, *s.* travel, journey, 4. 48; Trawailze, labour, effort, 3. 298; hardship, 1. 23; *pl.* Trawalys, travails, toils, 1. 306. *See* Travail, Trawell.
- Trawailand, *pres. part.* travelling, taking trouble, 2. 571. *See* Traualand.
- Trawaland, *pres. pt.* travelling, or toiling, 9. 673 (E.). *See* Traualand.
- Trawale, *v.* to harass, trouble, 6. 602. *See* above.
- Traweillyt, *pt. s.* travailed, worked hard, 2. 580, 3. 278. *See* Trawail.
- Trawell, *s.* travail, labour, toil, 4. 661, 6. 23. *See* Trawail.
- Travelling, *s.* travelling, journeying about, 2. 283.

- Trawersit, *pt. s.* crossed over, went in a zigzag direction, 19. 353. *See* Trauersit.
- Tray, *s.* vexation, 18. 233. A.S. *traga*, vexation.
- Trayn, *s.* train, plot, 6. 397. *See* Traine, Trane.
- Trayne, *ger.* to draw, entice, 19. 354. F. *trainer*, to drag.
- Tre, *s.* wood (lit. tree), 3. 584; *pl.* Treis, trees, 11. 298; branches, pieces of wood, 13. 238.
- Tresonabill, *adj.* treasonable, 5. 550.
- Trespass, *s.* sin, 12. 485.
- Trespassit, *pp.* done amiss, 11. 553.
- Tret, *v.* to treat, handle, manage, 1. 35; *ger.* to treat, 19. 129; *pt. s.* Tretit, treated, made terms, arranged, 3. 741, 5. 514, 10. 261, 481, 820, 13. 543, 674, 15. 520; 17. 19, 315; *pt. pl.* made a treaty, 4. 172; *pp.* Tretit, treated of, 20. 149; assured by treaty, 4. 177; Tretyt, treated, 1. 222.
- Treting, *s.* treating, i. e. negotiations, 14. 8.
- Tretis, *s.* treaty, 11. 35; proposals of treaty, 10. 125; Tretiss, treaty, 19. 145; Tretyss, 20. 47.
- Treuth, *s.* troth, trust; *gaf treuth*, believed, 4. 223.
- Trew, *v.* to trow, trust, believe, 2. 326; *pt. s.* Trewit, 17. 228.
- Trew, *for* Trewis, truce, 19. 180 (E.). *See* below.
- Trewis, *s. pl.* lit. truces, *as sing.* a truce, 14. 96, 15. 126, 19. 186, 200; *used as a plural*, 19. 200 (*see* 1. 202). O.F. *truce*, *triuce*, *triuce*, *trive* (*see trive* in Burguy); whence *pl. trèves* in mod. French.
- Trewys, *s.* truce, 15. 102 (E.). *See* above.
- Trey, *adj.* wooden, 10. 361. *See* Tre.
- Treyteris, *an error for* Tretis, 10. 125 (E.).
- Tribill, *adj.* treble, 18. 30 (E.).
- Tribulit, *pp.* troubled, 4. 58.
- Trist, *s.* assigned place of meeting, 7. 230, 8. 212, 17. 74; *set trist*, appointed, 7. 235.
- Tropellis, *s. pl.* troops, small companies, 13. 275. Cf. F. *troupeau*, a troop; O.F. *tropel*, dimin. of O.F. *trope*, a troop; which *see* in Burguy.
- Troplys, *for* Tropellis, q. v., 13. 275 (E.).
- Trow, *v.* to believe, 2. 257, 4. 237, 7. 143; 1 *p. s. pr.* I trow, believe, 2. 111, 11. 429; Trowis, I believe, 12. 294; *pr. s.* Trowis, believes, 5. 530; *pt. s.* Trowit, believed, 4. 308, 671; trusted, 2. 472; *pt. pl.* Trowit, believed, 4. 11, 11. 168, 19. 420; expected, 2. 560; Trowyt, 1. 87; *pp.* Trowit, trusted, 19. 301. A.S. *treowian*, to trust.
- Trowis, *s.* a truce, 15. 102. *See* Trewis.
- Trowtis, *s. pl.* trout, 2. 577.
- Trumpe, *v.* to sound the trumpet, 8. 293; *pres. pt.* Trumpan, 9. 137; *pt. pl.* Trumpit, 17. 356, 19. 429.
- Trunsioune, *s.* truncheon, short staff, 16. 129. O.F. *tronchon*, a short piece; from Lat. *truncus*.
- Trwmp, *v.* to sound the charge on the trumpets, 12. 491. *See* Trumpe.
- Trwmpit, *pp.* deceived, 19. 712. F. *tromper*, to deceive.
- Trymbill, *v.* to tremble, 2. 295; Trymmyll, *pr. pl. subj.* may tremble, 12. 268.
- Tryplit, *pp.* trebled, 18. 30.
- Tuelf, twelve, 10. 547, 640.
- Tuk, *pt. s.* took, 1. 528; *pl.* Tuk, 14. 96; Tuk land, landed, 16. 551.
- Tulzeit, *pt. pl.* harassed, 4. 152. Apparently related to F. *touiller*, to mingle together confusedly, to shuffle together (Cotgrave); cf. Scot. *tuilzie*, a broil, a struggle, tussle.

- Tumb, *s.* tomb, 20. 293 (E.).  
*Numbered* 20. 287 in P.
- Tume, *s.* leisure, 17. 735. *See* Toym.
- Tummyll, *v.* to tumble, overthrow, 9. 452; to fall, 13. 29; *pt. s.* Tumlit, tumbled, 8. 513; *pt. pl.* Tumlit, caused to tumble, 4. 182; threw down, 10. 57; *pp.* Tumlit, tumbled, 4. 229; overthrow, 9. 325, 10. 501; Tummyllyt, 4. 182 (E.).
- Tunnys, *s. gen.* tun's; *tunnys quantity*, contents of a tun, 17. 618; *pl.* tuns, 5. 403.
- Turnit, *pt. s.* turned, 7. 631, 8. 351; Turnyt, 16. 125, 18. 494; *pl.* Turnit, 7. 601, 9. 263, 19. 367; Turnyt, 15. 382, 16. 604, 18. 290, 20. 439; *pp.* Turnit, turned, 8. 137, 19. 447; returned, 7. 351; Turnyt, returned, 18. 343; turned, 20. 555.
- Turss, *v.* to truss, pack up, 17. 859; *pt. pl.* Tursit, 5. 391, 9. 360; *pp.* Tursit, 5. 395, 17. 884. O.F. *torser, trosser*, to pack up.
- Turturis (*or, better, Turture*), *s.* a turtle-dove, *reading in E. for* Christill, 5. 4 (*footnote*).
- Tutlyng, *s.* tooting, blowing of a horn, 19. 604. Swed. *tuta*, to blow a horn.
- Twa, *num.* two, 1. 76; Tway, 14. 369.
- Twapart, *or* Twa part, lit. two parts, i. e. two-thirds, 5. 47, 369, 17. 103.
- Twasum, *for* Twa men, 10. 19 (E.).
- Twiss, *adv.* twice, 12. 176. *See* Twyss.
- Twist, *s.* a bough, a twig, small branch, 7. 188.
- Twmmyl, *v.* to tumble, hurl, overthrow, 10. 496, 18. 418. *See* Tummyll.
- Twyn, *adj.* twain, two, 4. 691.
- Twyss, *adv.* twice, 3. 242. *See* Twiss.
- Tyd, *v.* to betide, happen, 1. 127, 12. 272, 366; Tyde, 4. 543.
- Tyd, *s.* time, 3. 24, 19. 636; Tyde, 10. 185, 16. 252. A.S. *tīd*, time.
- Tyll, *prep.* to, 1. 10; to, for, 3. 36. (Common as sign of the gerund, and as prep.) Icel. *tīl*, Dan. *tīl*, Swed. *till*.
- Tym, *s.* time, 6. 370; *mony tym*, often, 9. 99.
- Tymbrys, *s. pl.* timbers, i. e. crests of wood, 19. 396. *See* the note, p. 607.
- Tymmyred, *pt. pl.* barricaded with wood, 4. 164 (*footnote*).
- Tyne, *v.* to lose, 1. 108, 211, 607; 3. 33, 39; 7. 21, 9. 77, 12. 374, 17. 847, 19. 693. Icel. *týna*, to lose. *See* Tynt.
- Tynsale, *s.* loss, damage, harm, 5. 450, 503; 12. 95, 17. 900, 19. 811; Tynsall, 11. 488, 12. 141; Tynsell, loss, 3. 647; Tynsele, loss, 19. 499. From Icel. *týna*, to lose; the suffix is probably the A.S. *sæl*, opportunity, used abstractedly.
- Tynt, *pt. s.* lost, 3. 248, 8. 350; *pl.* 13. 22; *pp.* 7. 45, 10. 471, 12. 567, 17. 458, 19. 681.
- Tyre, *a badly written word, meant for, and may be read as* Cyre, *s.* leather, 12. 22 (E.).
- Tysday, Tuesday, 15. 101.
- Tyt, *adv.* quickly, 2. 4. *See* Tit.
- Tyt, *v.* to pull, snatch, *bad tyt hym doune*, bade (men) pull him down from his horse, 16. 132. *See* Tit.
- Tythandis, *s. pl.* tidings, 1. 346. *See* Tithandis.
- Tyttar, *adv.* sooner, rather, 2. 518; Tytar, more quickly, 11. 225. *See* Tyt, Tit.
- V. Note the use of this letter for *v*, both at the beginning of words (as in *van* = *vau* = *won*), and in the middle (as in *arraris* = *arrawis* = *arrows*). So also *w* is constantly written both for *v* and *u*.

- Vach, *s.* watch, guard, 9. 318, 17. 38; *pl.* Vachis, watches, guards, 6. 44, 9. 375, 10. 403, 19. 550; sentinels, 7. 302.
- Vach, *v.* to watch, guard, 6. 62, 87; *pr. s.* Vachis, watches, 17. 930; *pp.* Vachit, guarded, 19. 573.
- Vading, *s.* wading, 7. 56.
- Vafand, *pres. pt.* waving, 9. 245; Vaffand, 11. 193, 513.
- Vageowris, *s. pl.* hired soldiers, mercenaries, 11. 48. So named from their *vages*.
- Vaid, *v.* to wade, 9. 356.
- Vailzeand, *adj.* valiant, 17. 218 (H.).
- Valayis, *s. pl.* vallies, 11. 185.
- Vald, *pt. s.* would, 5. 126. (Common.)
- Valè, *s.* valley, 7. 4. (A disyllabic word.)
- Valk, *v. (transitive)*, to wake, cause to waken, 7. 179. (Note.—I believe the *l* in this word to be due to the fact that scribes wrote *kk* in such a manner that it looks like *lk*. Thus *valk* = *vakk*, riming with *tak*. In the same way *valknýt* (see below) should rather be *vaknýt*. Similarly, in Bernardus, &c., ed. Lumby, E. E. T. S., p. 19, l. 38, the word printed as *spelk*, is really *spekk*, i. e. speak. This imperfect *kk* (written, as I said, like *lk*) is also used by some scribes to represent a capital *k* at the beginning of a word, in which case no editor would be so hardy as to print *lk*. Other examples of *lk* written for *kk* occur in the word *Awalk* = awake, in Dunbar's Thrissill and Rois, stanza 2; and in Lancelot of the Laik, ed. Skeat, l. 1049. In course of time, the scribes certainly regarded the symbol *lk* as standing for *uk*, so that we even find the extraordinary form *wolx*, for *woux*, i. e. waxed, grew, in G. Douglas, Prol. to xii Æneid, ll. 136, 187; whence came also the still stranger form *walris* (!), id. 151. I wish to record my belief that the words *valk*, *valknýt* (in the Bruce) should rather have been printed *vakk*, *vakknýt*, but I have allowed the familiar forms to stand, in case I should be wrong. At any rate, the *l* is surely not to be sounded like the *l* in *call*.) See Walk.
- Valknýt, *pt. s.* awoke, 7. 210, 291; *pl.* 6. 296. (This form is intransitive, as shewn by the insertion of *n*; cf. the suffix *-nan* in Mesogothic verbs.) And see note to Walk.
- Vall, *s.* wall, 10. 491; *pl.* Vallis, 6. 445.
- Valze. See Avalze.
- Van, *pt. s.* won, 7. 88. See Wan.
- Vangard, *s.* vanguard, 11. 164. See Vaward.
- Vantis, *pr. s.* lacks, lit. wants, 5. 422.
- Vanys, *s. pl.* veins, 7. 173.
- Vappyn, *s.* weapon, 5. 594; *pl.* Vapnys, 5. 393. 8. 55, 9. 711, 10. 675, 11. 592, 12. 103.
- Var, *pt. pl.* were, 5. 433, 12. 390. (Common.)
- Vard, *s.* ward, 9. 339.
- Vardane, *s.* warden, 4. 474, 5. 474, 6. 507, 18. 215; *pl.* Vardanis, 9. 432; regents, 16. 33; Vardanys, guardians, 20. 146.
- Vardanry, *s.* wardenship, 8. 362.
- Variscune, *s.* reward, 10. 526. See Warysoun.
- Varn, *v.* to warn, 6. 65; *pp.* Varnit, warned, 7. 533. A.S. *warnian*, *wearnian*, to warn.
- Varnasyng, *s.* garniture, provision, store, 6. 350. See Varnysit, Varnysing.
- Varnist, *pp.* stored, furnished, 4. 102; Varnyst, 10. 311; *pt. s.* Varnyst, stored, 9. 287; *pl.* filled with stores, 16. 215. A short form of *varnysit*, q. v.

- Varnyng, *s.* (1) warning, 5. 537, 11. 39; (2) refusal, opposition, 16. 260. *See* Varn, Varnyt.
- Varnysing, *s.* provision, 17. 294. *See* Varnasyng.
- Varnysit, *pp.* provided, furnished, 6. 120. O.Fr. *warnir*, to provide; F. *garnir*. *See* Varnist.
- Varnysoun, *s.* garrison, 10. 325. *See* Warnisoun.
- Varnyt, *pt. pl.* refused, 18. 332. A.S. *weyrnan*, to refuse.
- Varpit, *pp.* thrown, 11. 602. A.S. *weorpan*, to throw.
- Varrant, *s.* place of refuge, place of safety, shelter, 6. 422, 7. 347, 8. 485, 9. 624, 10. 453, 15. 214, 17. 581. The same word as E. *warrant*, sb. O.F. *warrant*, a protector; *warir*, to guard.
- Varrant, *adj. comp.* more aware, more cautious, more on the watch, 5. 546. A.S. *wær*, aware, wary.
- Varray, *v.* to war against, 8. 24; Varra, 8. 365, 9. 27; *pr. s.* Varrayis, wars, 12. 363. *See* *werreye* in Chaucer, Kn. Tale, 626, 686.
- Varyit, *pt. s.* cursed, 7. 227. A.S. *wergian*, to curse.
- Vassalage, *s.* prowess, 16. 4. O.F. *vassalage*, prowess; *vassal*, a fighting man.
- Vassand, *s.* weazand, 7. 584.
- Vat, 1 *p. s. pr.* I know, 5. 537; 2 *p. s. pr.* thou knowest, 5. 241. A.S. *ic wát*, I know.
- Vath, *s.* danger, peril, 5. 418, 7. 305. Icel. *váði*, danger, peril; Dan. *vaade*, danger; Swed. *våda*, an unlucky accident.
- Vatit, *pt. s.* waited for, 5. 36, 640; waited, 5. 523.
- Vattir, *s.* water, river, a stream, 6. 56, 7. 5, 18, 288; 19. 319.
- Vauerand, *pres. pt.* wavering, i. e. wandering about, idle, loitering, straggling, 7. 112; Vaverand, wavering, 12. 185.
- Vaueryng, *s.* swerving, going astray, 6. 584. Lit. 'wavering.'
- Vaueryt, *pt. s.* wavered, wandered about, 7. 41.
- Vaward, *s.* vanguard, 8. 48, 11. 306, 342; 12. 11, 337, 435; Vawarde, 8. 343.
- Vax, *s.* wax (for candles?), 11. 119.
- Vax-cayme, *s.* wax-comb, honey-comb, 11. 368.
- Vay, *s.* way, 7. 392; *pl.* Vayis, 18. 114.
- Vayd, *v.* to wade, 7. 19.
- Vaykar, *adj. comp.* weaker, 8. 340.
- Vayn, *s.* wain, waggon, 10. 164, 166, 181, 203.
- Vayn, *s.* weening, intention, purpose, 7. 2, 225. *See* note to ii. 471, p. 554. *See* Veyn.
- Vayndist, *pt. pl.* recoiled, gave way, retreated, 12. 109, 13. 217, 16. 629. O.F. *vandir*, to turn aside, escape; of Teutonic origin; cf. G. *wenden*, to turn. *See* note to xiii. 217, p. 585.
- Veddir, *s.* wether, sheep, 7. 152, 164.
- Veid, *s.* weeds, clothing, i. e. armour, 16. 580. A.S. *wéd*, clothing.
- Veill, *adv.* well, 11. 643; very, 9. 498.
- Veillfair, *s.* welfare, 8. 377.
- Veir, *pt. pl.* were, 18. 296. *See* Var.
- Veirdis, *s. pl.* wierds, i. e. destinies, fates, 18. 46.
- Velany, *s.* disgrace (lit. villainy), 9. 545.
- Velcom, *adj.* welcome, 7. 244.
- Velcummyng, *s.* welcome, 18. 329.
- Velcummyt, *pt. s.* welcomed, 16. 41.
- Velde, *v.* to wield, 11. 97.
- Vem, *s.* spot, stain, 15. 250. A.S. *wam*, a stain.
- Vench, *s.* a wench, a girl, 10. 554.

- Venenss, *v.* to vanquish, 11. 134 ;  
*ger.* 20. 541 ; *pp.* Vencust, 7. 373,  
 8. 359, 9. 83.
- Vend, *v.* to wend, go, 4. 609, 5.  
 561, 7. 399.
- Vend, 1 *p.* *s.* *pt.* weened, supposed,  
 expected, 7. 361 ; *pt.* *pl.* 6. 24, 9.  
 606.
- Venesoun, *s.* venison, 2. 574, 3.  
 472 ; Venysoun, 7. 496.
- Vengeans, vengeance, 6. 506.
- Vengit, *pp.* avenged, 19. 151.
- Venyng, *s.* weening, supposition,  
 uncertain expectation, 4. 765.
- Venysoun, venison, 7. 496. *See*  
 Venesoun.
- Veriour, a warrior, 5. 85.
- Verray, *adj.* true, 2. 87.
- Vertwis, *s.* *pl.* vertues, 10. 295.
- Verty, *adj.* prudent, 18. 439. *Short*  
*for* Averty, *q. v.*
- Very, *adj.* weary, 12. 143, 17. 459,  
 475, 483.
- Ves, was, 4. 94. *See* Wes.
- Veschall, *s.* vessels (collectively),  
 11. 117 ; Vessell, 11. 117 (H.). *F.*  
*vaisselle*, plate ; see Chaucer, C. T.  
 Group B, 3338.
- Vest, *adj.* western, 16. 550.
- Veyle, *adv.* well, 1. 118. *See*  
 Veill.
- Veyn, *s.* doubt, 6. 162. *See* Vayn.
- Veyr, *s.* war, 9. 292. *See* Weir,  
 Wer.
- Viage, *s.* voyage, 5. 207, 14. 117.
- Vicht, *adj.* vigorous, nimble,  
 valiant, 4. 534, 5. 491, 6. 482, 8.  
 267, 9. 327, 10. 45, 17. 34, 18. 125.  
*See* Wicht.
- Victor, *s.* victory, 4. 277, 8. 288,  
 12. 295, 313 ; 18. 549 ; Vietour, 8.  
 255, 380 ; Victory, 15. 89.
- Vif, *s.* woman, 4. 302 ; *pl.* Vifis,  
 wives, 12. 246.
- Vikkid, *adj.* sorry, poor, unskilful,  
 9. 76 ; Vikkit, cruel, 5. 12.
- Vikkidness, *s.* poorness of spirit,  
 fear, weakness, 12. 280.
- Vilfull, *adj.* willing, anxious, 9.  
 625.
- Vilfully, *adv.* willingly, 8. 462, 11.  
 209.
- Vill, *adj.* wild, at a loss, 7. 2.  
*Icel.* *villr*, wild, bewildered, astray.
- Vilonisly, *adv.* villanously, wick-  
 edly, 5. 164 ; Vilonysly, 5. 150.
- Virk, *v.* to work, 4. 744 ; to act,  
 11. 328 ; to influence, 4. 700.
- Visage, *s.* face, 12. 576.
- Viss, *s.* wise, way, 4. 363, 5. 429,  
 6. 492, 7. 262, 9. 29, 11. 180, 17.  
 874 ; *mony viss*, in many a way, 5.  
 78.
- Viss, *adj.* wise, 5. 267, 513 ; 9.  
 327, 10. 333.
- Viss, *adv.* wisely, 17. 52.
- Viss, *s.* a vice, defect, 6. 355.
- Vissill, *v.* to exchange, 12. 580.  
*Icel.* *vísla*, to cross ; cognate with  
*A.S. wriðlian*, to exchange, *G.*  
*wechseln*.
- Vist, *pt.* *s.* knew, 4. 771, 7. 66, 17.  
 41. *See* Vit.
- Vit, *pr.* *pl.* *subj.* may know, 7. 544 ;  
*pt.* *s.* Vist, knew, 4. 771, 7. 66, 17.  
 41. *A.S. witan*, to know.
- Vit, *s.* wit, wisdom, 4. 742, 6. 350,  
 9. 668, 10. 334.
- Vitalis, *s.* *pl.* victuals, 15. 92.
- Vittalit, *pt.* *pl.* victualled, stored,  
 4. 63.
- Vittandly, *adv.* knowingly, 11. 594.  
*Lit.* 'wittingly.'
- Vittelleris, *s.* *pl.* foragers, 14. 407 ;  
 Vittelouris, 14. 429.
- Vittely, *adv.* wisely (*lit.* wittily),  
 5. 264, 18. 158.
- Vittering, *s.* information, notice,  
 especially correct information, sure  
 knowledge, 4. 562, 5. 342, 509, 534 ;  
 6. 46, 9. 564, 10. 12. *Icel.* *vitra*,  
 to reveal ; from *vittr*, wise.
- Vitterly, *adv.* certainly, 4. 771 ;

- Vittirly, 10. 350. Cf. Icel. *vitrliga*, wisely; from *vittr*, wise.
- Vitting, *s.* knowledge, 4. 766, 5. 540. A.S. *witan*, to know.
- Vitty, *adj.* wise, 4. 694, 9. 345; prudent, 7. 134.
- Vityng, *s.* knowledge, 14. 417 (C.), *footnote*; information, 14. 261.
- Vmbecast, *v.* to consider, ponder upon the fact, 5. 552. Icel. *um*, around, about; *kasta*, to cast; cf. E. to *cast about*.
- Vmbeset, *p. s.* beset round, beset, 9. 331, 706; Umbeset, laid in wait for, 14. 107 (H.); *pp.* beset round, 6. 535.
- Vmbestount, *adv.* sometimes, 7. 398. From A.S. *ymbe*, about, and *stund*, a time.
- Vmbethinkis 3ow, *imp. pl. refl.* bethink you, 5. 613; *pt. s. refl.* Vmbethought, bethought him, 5. 551, 6. 110, 7. 383, 16. 84, 17. 40, 771; *pl.* 19. 405. A.S. *ymbþencan*, to think about.
- Umbeweround, *pp.* environed, 11. 640 (E.). See Enweroun.
- Vmquhile, *adv.* sometimes, 5. 441. A.S. *ymb*, about, and *hwil*, time.
- Vnbasitly, *adv.* boldly, undauntedly, 6. 20, 9. 394.
- Vnarmyt, *pp.* unarmed, 7. 552, 18. 506.
- Vnbondyn, *pp.* unbound, unfastened, 10. 382.
- Vncouth, *adj.* strange, with a strange appearance, 7. 554.
- Vndir; *at vndir*, in subjection, 7. 365.
- Vndir-ta, till, *ger.* to be undertaken, 6. 348; Vndir-ta, 1 *p. s. pr.* I undertake to say, 11. 221; 1 *p. s. pr.* Vndirtak, I undertake to say, 15. 139; *pp.* Vndirtane, 6. 319.
- Vndirtane, *pp.* undertaken, 5. 331. See Vnderta.
- Vndirwardane, *s.* under-warden, 4. 400.
- Vnfair, *adj.* foul; *or perhaps s.* ill success, 15. 123.
- Vnlikly, *adj.* unlikely, improbable, 12. 128.
- Vnmaid, *pp.* unmade, not made, 4. 608.
- Vnseill, *s.* misfortune, 10. 218, 17. 376 (H.; see *footnote*). A.S. *unsæl*, misfortune; from *sæl*, opportunity, luck.
- Vnslane, *pp.* unkilld, 10. 617.
- Vuspokyn of, *pp.* unmentioned, 15. 268.
- Vnvittandly, *adv.* unwisely, 6. 523; ignorantly, stupidly, 16. 248. See Vittandly.
- Vnwemmyt, *pp.* unscarred, 20. 372, 376. See Vem.
- Vnwisly, *adv.* unwisely, 11. 38.
- Vnworthy, *adj.* unworthy, 4. 196.
- Voce, *s.* voice, 11. 407, 12. 200.
- Vod, *s.* a wood, 5. 561, 6. 670, 7. 1, 541.
- Volageouss, *adj.* giddy, light of conduct, 8. 455, 10. 533. Cf. O.F. *volage*, changeable; from Lat. *volare*, to fly.
- Volf, a wolf, 6. 470.
- Vonand, *pres. part.* dwelling, 5. 499; Vonnand, 9. 501, 10. 160; *pt. s.* Vonnyt, dwelt, 10. 150. A.S. *wunian*, to dwell.
- Vonyng, *pp.* won, 11. 348 (*rubric*); Vonnyn, won, i. e. mown, ready for carrying, 10. 193.
- Vorde, *s.* word, speech, 15. 145; *pl.* Vordis, 11. 151.
- Vorthis, *pr. s.* becomes, 7. 174; *pt. s.* Vorthit, it became; *vorthit him sleep*, it became (necessary for him) to sleep, 7. 177; *pp.* Vorthyn, become, 4. 737. A.S. *weorðan*, to become, G. *werden*.
- Voude, *adj.* mad, 17. 106. A.S. *wôd*, mad.

- Vounder, *s.* wonder, 4. 323; *as adv.* wondrously, extremely, 4. 130, 5. 135, 7. 225; Voundir, 9. 724.
- Voundis, *s. pl.* wounds, 11. 587, 15. 54.
- Voundit, *pp.* wounded, 4. 94, 5. 435, 9. 719, 10. 69, 17. 476, 809, 824.
- Vourdis, *s. pl.* words, 9. 752. *See* Vorde.
- Vox, *pt. s.* waxed, grew, 8. 391. A.S. *wæcan*, to grow; *pt. t. ic wæcæ*. *See* Wox.
- Vpeom, *s.* way up, lit. up-coming, 6. 167.
- Vpgang, *s.* way up, passage upwards, 6. 141, 8. 38.
- Vrang, *s.* wrong; *hass vrang*, hast wrong, i.e. art in the wrong, 16. 236.
- Vrangwisly, *adv.* wrongfully, 12. 363.
- Vrathar, *adj.* angrier, more wrathful, 16. 245.
- Vre, *s.* destiny, fate, luck, especially good luck, 1. 312, 2. 434, 6. 17, 377; 9. 68, 11. 405, 15. 376, 19. 611. O.F. *eur, aur*, chance, luck, from Lat. *augurium*, not from Lat. *hora*; whence F. *bonheur*, miswritten for *boneur*, good fortune. The note to 15. 376, p. 596, is wrong; the word *vre* has the same meaning in that passage as in all the rest, and the line means—'had not good luck treated them so,' i.e. assisted them. [The sense of 'practice' is not an uncommon meaning of *vre* in Middle English, but does not occur in Barbour. In that sense, *vre* is a different word, viz. the O.F. *evre* (Roquefort), a form of O.F. *œvre* (Burguy); from Lat. *opera*.]
- Vrechidly, *adv.* wretchedly, 7. 339.
- Vrechidnes, *s.* cowardice, unskillfulness, 9. 76.
- Vrechit, *adj.* poor, 9. 403.
- Vrichtis, *s. pl.* wrights, workmen, 16. 335.
- Vrit, *v.* to write, 10. 748; *pp.* Vritin, 9. 656, 11. 5.
- Vrought, *pt. s.* wrought, did, 6. 523, 8. 423; *pl.* 17. 526; *pp.* Vrocht, done, 5. 101.
- Vsage, usage, custom, habit, 1. 114.
- Vtrely, *adv.* utterly, 10. 92, 15. 291.
- Vycht, *adj.* vigorous, 10. 430. *See* Vieht.
- Vyde, *adj.* wide, 7. 47.
- Vyn, *v.* to win, acquire, get, 5. 11, 6. 329, 332; to defeat, conquer, 7. 532, 12. 47, 15. 295; to get in (a harvest), 10. 219; Vyn to, to attain to, reach, 15. 221.
- Vynde, *s.* wind, 4. 443; Vynd, 15. 278, 284.
- Vyndland, *pres. pt.* whirling round, turning over and over, 17. 721. Cf. prov. Eng. *windle*, a wheel for winding yarn, Halliwell; Icel. *vinla*, to wind wool; G. *wendelbaum*, an axle-tree, Dan. *vindelbyg*, a spiral twist; all from the root to *wind*.
- Vyndowis, *s. pl.* windows, 12. 402.
- Vyne, *s.* wine, 4. 407, 11. 119, 14. 229.
- Vyne-sellar, *s.* wine-cellar, 5. 399.
- Vynkit, *pt. s.* slept lightly (lit. winked), 7. 182.
- Vyntir, *s.* winter, 4. 338; *vyntirtide*, the winter-season, 5. 1.
- Vyre, *s.* a crossbow-bolt, 5. 595, 623. "Vire, the arrow called a quarrell, used onely for the crossebow;" Cotgrave. From F. *viver*, to turn.
- Wa, *s.* wa; *wa worth*, wo worth, wo be to, 1. 515.
- Wa, *adj.* woful, sorry, sad, 1. 348, 3. 410, 9. 42, 724; 10. 464, 11. 543, 12. 141, 13. 478, 13. 3, 19. 42;



- loath, 16. 650. This adjectival use of *wa* or *wo* is not uncommon in Middle English. Ex. "Hys clerk was *wo* to do that dede;" Rob. of Brunne, Hand. Synne, 5771.
- Wach, *v.* to watch, guard, 15. 128; *pr. pl.* Wachis, 10. 572; *pt. pl.* Wachit, kept watch, 19. 402; *pp.* Wachit, kept, guarded, 14. 455, 17. 324.
- Wachis, *s. pl.* guards, watches, sentinels, 3. 187, 15. 127, 17. 481, 796; scouts, 19. 442.
- Waer, *adj. comp.* more sad, 16. 245 (E.). See *Wa*, *adj.*
- Wageouris, *s. pl.* mercenary soldiers, 11. 48 (E.). See *Vageowris*.
- Waid, *ger.* to wade over, 19. 760.
- Waik, *ger.* to wake, 7. 179 (E.).
- Waik, *adj.* weak; *waik and worthy*, weak and strong alike, 17. 931.
- Wailȝe que wailȝe (*misprinted wailȝe quod wailȝe in J.*), avail what may, 9. 147 (E.). See *Avalȝe*.
- Wair, *pt. pl.* were, 5. 148, 9. 689, &c.
- Wais, *s. pl.* ways, 6. 436.
- Waist, *adj.* waste, empty, 7. 151 (E.).
- Waith, *s.* danger, peril, 5. 418 (E.), 7. 305 (E.). See *Vath*.
- Waknyt, *pt. s.* awoke, 7. 210 (E.), 291 (E.). See *Valknyt*.
- Walageouss, *a reading in E. for Volageouss*, 8. 455, 10. 553.
- Wald, 1 *p. s. pt.* would, 1. 11; *Wald fayne*, would gladly, 1. 11; *pt. pl.* Wald, 16. 202. (Common.)
- Wale (disyllable—*wa-lè*), *s.* a valley, 19. 414. See *Vale*.
- Walk, *s.* watch, guard, 17. 38 (E.). [*Should rather be wakk; see Valk.*]
- Walk, *v. trans.* to watch, 15. 128 (E.); *pres. s.* watches, 17. 930 (E.); *pt. pl.* Walkyt, watched, 17. 324 (E.); *pp.* Walkyt, watched, guarded, 14. 455 (E.); Walkit, watched (with due ceremonies), 13. 513. (*Should rather be wakk, wakkyt, and wakkit; see Valk.*)
- Walkyn, *v.* to awake, 6. 95, 604. Properly intransitive, in which sense it means to awake from sleep; here it means, to cause to awake from sleep. (It should rather be *walkkyn; see Valk.*)
- Wallis, *s. pl.* walls, 9. 335.
- Wallyt, *pp.* walled, 1. 107, 2. 220.
- Walopyt, *pt. pl.* galloped, 2. 440. See *Romans of Partenay*, ed. Skeat, note to l. 4827.
- Walour, valour, 1. 451, 467.
- Waltering, *pres. pt.* weltering, rolling, 3. 700, 719 (*footnote*).
- Wan, *pt. s.* conquered, 1. 537, 551; won, 9. 651; *pl.* won, 1. 25; Wane, defeated, 3. 250. Used like mod. Eng. *get*, as in *wan away* = got away, 16. 555; *wan our* = got over, 9. 405.
- Wandyst, *pt. pl.* recoiled, retreated, gave way, 12. 109 (E.), 13. 217 (E.), 16. 629 (E.). See *Vayndist*.
- Wane, *s.* weening, thought, 7. 2 (E.). See *Vayn. A.S. wēn.*
- Wane, *s.* wain, waggon, 11. 25. *A.S. wāgn.*
- Wane, *s.* quantity, 17. 249; Wayne, 16. 454. It occurs in *Chevy Chase*, l. 74; and see other examples in *Stratmann, s. v. wān.*
- Wantag, *s.* advantage, 8. 151 (*rubric*).
- Wapnys, *s. pl.* weapons, 10. 679, 11. 76; Wapynnys, 11. 592 (E.).
- Wapped, *an error in H. for Warped*, i. e. threw, 3. 642 (*footnote*).
- Wappyt, *pt. s.* shot quickly, threw quickly, 17. 691 (E.). MS. C. has *swappit*.
- War, *s.* war. See *Wer*.
- War, *adj.* aware, 3. 12; wary, 10. 333. *A.S. wær.*
- War, *s.* ware, merchandise, 19. 194.

- War, worse, 13. 219.
- War, *pt. pl.* were, 4. 353; *pt. s. subj.* would be, 3. 341; *war* him weil or *war* him wa, whether it were well or ill for him, 16. 650. *See* Na war, Ne war.
- Warand, *v.* to protect, 2. 504. O.F. *garantir, warantir*, to warrant, protect.
- Warand, *s.* warrant, security, protection, 2. 502; safety, 20. 604; place of safety, 19. 679. *See* Warand.
- Ward, *s.* guardianship of a minor, 12. 320.
- Ward, *s.* guard, post, 17. 627, *pl.* Wardis, wards, places to be guarded, 17. 349.
- Wardane, *s.* warden, regent, 14. 512, 17. 738, 18. 215 (E.); *pl.* Wardanis, regents, 16. 33 (E.).
- Wardanry, *s.* wardenship, office, 8. 362 (E.).
- Warisoune, *s.* reward, 20. 544. *See* Warysoun.
- Warld, world, 1. 240; *pl.* Warldys, 1. 404. In the latter place I prefer the reading *warld* (H.); to be pronounced nearly as a disyllable, with trilled *r*.
- Warn, *v.* to refuse, 4. 392; *pt. s.* Warnyt, opposed, 2. 137; gave notice to, 10. 202; warned, 3. 451; *pp.* forewarned, 17. 114. A.S. *wyrnan*, to warn, refuse.
- Warnisoun, *s.* garrison, 10. 325 (H.).
- Warnist, *pp.* provided, 17. 713; Warnyst, stored, 10. 311 (E.); provisioned, 4. 102 (*footnote*); Warnysyt, stored, 16. 215 (E.).
- Warnysing, *s.* store, in E., 6. 350 (*footnote*).
- Warnysone, *s.* provision, store, 17. 294 (E.).
- Warpyt, *pt. s.* threw, cast, 3. 642. A.S. *weorpan*, to throw.
- Warrand, *s.* shelter, place of safety, refuge, 10. 247, 10. 691 (E.); Warrande, 13. 434; to *warrand*, in safety, 13. 710.
- Warrand, *pres. pt.* warring upon, 9. 649. *See* Warray.
- Warray, *v.* to war against, 5. 220, 14. 39; to make war, 20. 522; Warra, to war upon, 9. 646; *pt. s.* Warrant, warred, 9. 650; 2 *p. pl. pt.* Warrant, ye warred upon, 9. 744; *pres. pt.* Warrayand, making war, 1. 140. *See* Warray.
- Warraying, *s.* warring, struggle, 4. 650; Warrayng, warfare, 5. 140.
- Warrer, *adj.* worse, in E., 5. 546 (*footnote*).
- Waryit, *pt. s.* cursed, 7. 228 (E.). A.S. *wergian*, to curse.
- Warysoun, *s.* reward, 2. 206, 10. 526 (E.); Warisoune, 20. 544. The O.Fr. *warison* or *garison* is properly security, from *warir* or *garir*, to secure; cf. A.S. *werman*, to fortify, protect. Sir W. Scott uses *warison* to signify "a note of assault (!)"; Lay of the Last Minstrel, iv. 24, which is, I suspect, a mere blunder. *Warysoun* is the same word as our *garrison*.
- Waslage, prowess, 1. 290. *See* Wassalage.
- Wass, *pt. s.* was, 3. 133, 7. 82, 8. 164.
- Wassalage, *s.* prowess, valour, hardihood, 6. 22, 12. 233, 13. 137; Wasselage, 1. 472, 3. 57. *See* Vassalage.
- Wat, *adj.* wet, 19. 692; Wate, 4. 380.
- Wat, 1 *p. s. pr.* I wot, I know, 1. 509, 2. 42, 4. 61, 12. 433, 17. 114; *badly spelt* Wate, 1. 509, 3. 521; *pr. s.* he knows, 1. 178, 4. 645, 10. 739, 11. 28; Wate, 1. 586, 3. 255; 2 *p. pl. pr.* Wate, ye know, 2. 336.
- Wattir, *s.* water, 9. 683; *wattir* to *ma*, to make water, 13. 603.
- Watyt, *pt. pl.* watched, laid wait

- for, 1. 202. Lit. *waited for*; observe the context in the two following lines. O.Fr. *waiter, gaiter*, to watch, observe; *agaiter*, to set traps for; from O.H.G. *waktan*, to guard.
- Wauch him, *v.* to watch, be on one's guard, 1. 520.
- Waverand, *pres. part.* wandering about, 13. 517; Wauerand, 7. 112 (E.). See Vauerand, and note to vii. 302\*, p. 570.
- Waw, *s.* wave, 3. 709; *pl.* Wawys, 3. 699; Wawis, 3. 714.
- Wawand, *pres. pt.* waving, 9. 245 (E.), 11. 193 (E.), 11. 513 (E.).
- Waward, *s.* vanguard, 8. 48 (E.), 12. 340. See Vaward.
- Wawerand, *pres. pt.* wavering, 12. 185 (E.).
- Waweryng, *s.* wavering, swerving, *in E.*, 6. 584 (*footnote*).
- Waweryt, *pt. s.* wavered, 7. 41 (E.).
- Wax, *s.* wax, 15. 94.
- Way, *adj.* woful, sorry, 8. 347. See Wa.
- Wayis, *s. pl.* ways; *or gen. sing.* way's, 7. 36.
- Wayn, *s.* wain, waggon, 10. 221, 223; 10. 164 (E.). See Vayn.
- Wayn, *in E.*, 7. 225 (*footnote*). See Vayn.
- Wayne, *s.* quantity, 16. 454. See Wane.
- Wayne, *in*, in vain, 4. 48.
- Waytand, *pres. pt.* watching, 13. 598; *pt. s.* Waytit, waited, 13. 520. See Vaitit.
- We, *s.* a little wee bit, 13. 217; a short while, 7. 182; a small space, 17. 677.
- Wecht, *s.* weight, 17. 693.
- Weddir, *s.* a wether, sheep, 7. 115; 7. 152 (H.).
- Weddir, *s.* weather, 3. 387.
- Weddit, *pp.* wedded, 17. 29, 20. 69.
- Wedis, *s. pl.* weeds, i. e. garments, 11. 467, 13. 30.
- Weid, *s.* weed, i. e. clothing, 11. 130; *pl.* Wedis, garments, 11. 467, 13. 30.
- Weild, *v.* to possess, have full possession of, 12. 321.
- Weill, *adv.* well, 1. 21, 4. 61, 11. 50; quite, 1. 455; very, 1. 359, 4. 200, 11. 572, 16. 646; Weile, well, 1. 149. See Ma, *verb.*
- Weill, *adj.* a great number; *weill ost*, a great number of men, a large troop, 3. 15. The reading should rather be *feill*; cf. A.S. *fela*, many.
- Weill-fair, welfare, 12. 156; Weill-far, 8. 377 (E.).
- Weir, *pt. pl.* were, 6. 184, &c.; *pt. s. subj.* might be, 10. 208.
- Weir, *s.* war, 16. 178, 492, 19. 167.
- Weir, *s.* doubt, 4. 222, 9. 637, 13. 592, 730; 16. 110, 500; *but weir*, without doubt, 17. 496. Cf. Icel. *vairi*, caution.
- Welanys, *adj.* villanous, 19. 106 (E.).
- Welcummyne, *s.* welcome, 19. 794.
- Welcummyt, *pt. s.* welcomed, 11. 256.
- Weld, *v.* lit. to wield; *weld the se*, command the sea, get out to sea, 4. 445; *pres. pt.* Weldand, ruling, 5. 445.
- Wele, *adv.* well, 1. 202; nearly, about, 9. 520. See Weill.
- Weltir, *v.* to totter, be overturned, 11. 25; *pres. pt.* Weltrand, rolling (lit. weltering), 3. 719; Weltryt, rolled about, 3. 700. A frequentative formed from A.S. *wæltian*, to roll, totter (Lye).
- Wem, *s.* stain, spot, 15. 250 (E.). A.S. *wam*, a spot.
- Wemen, *s. pl.* women, 3. 734.
- Wemmyt, *pp.* blemished, scarred, 20. 368, 370. See above.
- Wench, *s.* a girl, 10. 554 (E.).

- Wencussing, *s.* defeat, 18. 206 (E.).
- Wencusyt, *pt. s.* vanquished, 1. 554; Wencust, 8. 117; *pp.* Wencusyt, 2. 332, 3. 196, 7. 373 (E.); Wencust, 18. 112. *See* Wencuss.
- Wend, *v.* to go, 2. 280, 4. 79, 17. 520; Went (*better spelt* Wend), 4. 257; *pt. pl.* Went, went, 4. 183; *pp.* Went, gone, 1. 589, 18. 495; *is went*, 9. 420.
- Wend, 1 *p. s. pt. t.* I supposed, weened, thought, 4. 210, 18. 50; *pt. s.* Wend, supposed, 1. 504, 15. 336; weened, 3. 453; thought, 3. 493; *pl.* Wend, 6. 664, 10. 749, 17. 463; Wende, supposed, 10. 392, 14. 428. *See* Wenys.
- Wene, *s.* supposition; *but wene*, without supposition, without doubt, 17. 251. A.S. *wén*, weening. *See* Vayn, Weyne.
- Weng, *v.* to avenge, 1. 461; *ger.* 18. 232 (E.); Wenge, 5. 79. 7. 35; *pt. s.* Wengyt, avenged, 1. 291; *pp.* Wengit, 8. 20.
- Wengeans, *s.* revenge, 19. 239.
- Wenys, *pr. pl.* ween, expect, 2. 288; suppose, think, 19. 695; *pt. s.* Wenit, imagined, 4. 771. *See* Wend. A.S. *wénan*, to imagine.
- Wep, *v.* to weep, 3. 350; *pt. s.* Wepit, wept, 20. 237.
- Wer, *v.* to wear, carry about, 1. 355.
- Wer, *v.* to defend, 16. 594. A.S. *werian*, to defend.
- Wer, *pt. pl. subj.* should be, 1. 3; War, 1. 4. *See* Be.
- Wer, *s.* war, 8. 495, 13. 405, 17. 243; *of wer*, in a warlike manner, 19. 787; *apon wer*, for war, 15. 420, 16. 346.
- Wer, *s.* doubt, 14. 187, 16. 181; *but wer*, without doubt, 2. 43. *See* Weir, Weyr.
- Wer, *adj. comp.* worse, 1. 269, 3. 302, 4. 22. *See* War.
- Werd, *s.* fate, destiny, 4. 148; *pl.* Werdis, fates, destinies, 2. 329, 3. 390, 11. 50, 18. 46 (E.). A.S. *wyrd*, fate.
- Were, *ger.* to defend, 20. 379. *See* Wer, to defend.
- Were, *v.* to wear, 16. 485. *See* Wer, to wear.
- Were, *s.* war, 4. 239, 16. 28. *See* Wer, war.
- Were, *s.* spring, 5. 1. This word for 'spring' is probably merely the Lat. *uer*; but the Scandinavian languages also have the word; cf. Icel. *vár*, Swed. *vår*, spring.
- Werraly, *adv.* verily, 15. 442. *See* below.
- Werray, *adj.* very, true, 19. 29, 20. 249.
- Werray, *v.* to make war on, fight against, 2. 462; *ger.* 8. 24 (E.); *pr. s.* Werrayis, makes war, 12. 363 (E.); *pt. s.* Werrayit, warred against, 3. 375, 9. 650 (E.); *pres. pt.* Werrayand, carrying on war, 3. 259; warring against, 9. 649 (E.). *See* Warray.
- Werrayour, *s.* a warrior, *reading in E. for* Veriour, 5. 85 (*footnote*).
- Werriours, *s. pl.* warriors, 20. 416.
- Wertu, *s.* virtue, 1. 367, 371.
- Wery, *adj.* weary, 2. 441, 10. 609.
- Weryfyd, *pp.* verified, 2. 87 (*footnote*).
- Wes, *pt. s.* was, 1. 8; Wess, 14. 145. *See* Be.
- Wesand, *s.* weasand, 7. 584 (E.). C. *has* Vassand, q. v.
- Wethir, *s.* a wether, 7. 152 (E.). *See* Weddir.
- Wey, *s.* a wee bit, 17. 677 (E.). *See* We.
- Weyn, *pr. pl.* ween, suppose, 11. 23; Weyne, 19. 688; 2 *p.* Weyn, ye suppose, 15. 413, 16. 137. *See* Wenys.
- Weyne, *s.* supposition, doubt; *but weyne*, without doubt, 19. 292; *withouten weyne*, without doubt, 13. 260, 17. 928. *See* Wene.

- Weyr, *s.* doubt, 7. 219. *See* Weir, Wer.
- Wheene, *adj. pl.* few, 3. 249 (H.), 9. 163 (H.). *See* Quhoyn.
- Whiddering, *for* Quhedirand, q. v., 17. 684 (H.).
- Whissilling, *for* Quhistlyng or Quhestlyng, 6. 87, 94 (H.).
- Wiage, *s.* voyage, journey, 3. 212, 4. 646, 8. 406. *See* Viage.
- Wicht, *adj.* nimble, vigorous, 7. 263, 9. 391, 10. 531, 11. 95, 12. 422, 14. 402, 15. 328, 16. 101, 17. 740. Cf. Icel. *vigr*, skilled in war, from *vig*, war; cf. Swed. *vig*, active.
- Wictaill, *s.* victual, provisions, 10. 319, 19. 639 (E.); *pl.* Wictalis, 3. 401; Wictaillis, 9. 169 (E.); Wictalis, 3. 749.
- Wictaillit, *pp.* victualled, furnished with provisions, 3. 339.
- Wictory, victory, 1. 473, 3. 224. (Note.—In the former place, it is accented on the penultimate.)
- Wictour, *s.* victory, 4. 544 (*footnote*), 8. 288 (E.), 15. 393 (E.); *pl.* Wictours, 16. 180 (E.).
- Wid, *adj.* wide, great, 3. 23.
- Wiffis, *s. pl.* women, 15. 536.
- Wigorusly, *adv.* vigorously, 3. 142, 4. 88 (E.).
- Wikidly, *adv.* severely, 17. 809.
- Wikkitnes, wickedness, 1. 559; Wikytnes, 3. 566.
- Wilfull, *adj.* willing, 11. 266; anxious, 2. 354; Willful, 2. 345.
- Wilfully, *adv.* with good will, heartily, 2. 386, 3. 404; willingly, 2. 172.
- Wilkyt, *written for* Wikkyt, 9. 75 (E.). *See note on* Valk, s. v.
- Will, *s.* desire, 15. 79; will, 13. 515; *in will*, desirous, 12. 229; *pl.* (*but in sing. sense*), Willis, 1. 618, 13. 515 (*footnote*), 19. 158. (The examples in l. 618 and 19. 158 shew that the reading *willis* is probably the right one in 13. 515.)
- Will of red (lit. wild of rede or counsel), at a loss what to do, 1. 348, 3. 494, 13. 477; Will off wane (wild of weening or thought), at a loss, 1. 323, 2. 471, 7. 225. The Icel. *villr* (E. *wild*) properly means at a loss, astray, bewildered; cf. Icel. *fara villt*, to go astray. *See note to* ii. 471, p. 554.
- Willand, *pres. part.* willing; *weill willand*, well affected, 5. 41; 1 *p. s. pp.* Will, I desire, 7. 144.
- Wirk, *v.* to work, act, contrive, 12. 312, 17. 58. *See* Wyrk.
- Wisage, *s.* visage, face, 3. 58.
- Wiss, *adj.* wise, 8. 162. *See* Wyss.
- Wiss, *s.* wise, way, 2. 549, 8. 195, 14. 447. A.S. *wis*. *See* Wyss.
- Wist, *pt. s.* knew, 14. 56, 16. 75, 243, 487; *pl.* 4. 102, 8. 481, 11. 536, 14. 359, 17. 2, 479. *See* Wyst. A.S. *wiste*, *pt. t. of witan*, to know.
- Wit, *v.* to know, 4. 673, 20. 507. *See* Wyt.
- Wit; *out of wit*, deprived of reason, 13. 143.
- With, *prep.* against, 1. 520; by means of, 1. 521; by, 2. 419, 18. 128.
- Withdrawin, *pp.* withdrawn, 13. 101.
- Withletting, *an error for* Withsetting, i. e. setting ambush, 14. 107 (*rubric in H.*; *footnote*).
- Withsay, *v.* to gainsay, oppose, 1. 210.
- With-set, *pt. pl.* beset, 14. 107, 16. 512.
- Withstude, *pt. s.* withstood, resisted, 15. 298.
- With that, therewith, by that time, 15. 168.
- With-thi, *conj.* on the condition that, provided that, 1. 493, 2. 526, 270; 3. 290, 6. 354, 506; 9. 647, 14. 12. Cf. A.S. *mid 8ý*, on the condition that, where *8ý* is the instrumental case of the demonstrative *se*.

- Wittail, *s.* victuals, 4. 170, 17. 175; Wittale, 10. 312; Wittal, 14. 447; Wittalis, 4. 451. *See* Wittail.
- Wittalit, *pt. s.* victualled, 15. 263.
- Wittely, *adv.* wisely, 13. 571, 18. 196, 19. 467.
- Witteryng, *s.* information, news, 9. 702, 19. 770; Wittering, 16. 441, 18. 205, 358; intimation, notice, 4. 642, 10. 12 (E.), 14. 417. *Cf.* Icel. *vitran*, revelation; *vitru*, to reveal; *vittr*, wise.
- Witting, *s.* knowledge, 4. 359, 5. 534 (E.), 16. 350, 368.
- Wittirly, *adv.* certainly, 4. 226. *See* Vitterly.
- Wlispyt, *pt. s.* lisped, 1. 393, 399.
- Wmbeset, *pt. s.* beset, 9. 706 (E.). The prefix is the A.S. *ymbe*, around.
- Wmbethocht, *pp.* bethought; *wmbethocht* *3<sup>ow</sup>*, bethought yourselves, considered, 1. 92; *pt. s.* Wmbethocht him, bethought himself, 3. 352; *pres. pt.* Wmbethinkand, bethinking, 5. 551 (E.); *imp. pl.* Wmbethinkis, *for* Vmbethinkis, 5. 613 (E.). The prefix is A.S. *ymbe*, about; the verb is A.S. *ymbecþencan*, to bethink oneself; Grein, ii. 771. *See* Vmbethinkis.
- Wmqhile, *adv.* at some time, 3. 256; sometimes, 3. 262; Wmqhill, 1. 335. *See* Vmqhile.
- Wnarmyt, *pp.* unarmed, 2. 284.
- Wndirta, 1 *p. s. pr.* I undertake, I take upon me to say, I affirm, I assert, 1. 292, 3. 110, 13. 44; *pt. s.* Wndertuk, agreed, 3. 662; *pp.* Wndertane, undertaken; *him wndertane*, undertaken for him. i. e. on his account, 3. 744.
- Wndiscumfyt, *pp.* undiscouraged, undismayed, fearless, 3. 274.
- Wndyr, *prep.* under, 2. 359.
- Wnfayr, *adj.* evil, disastrous, 1. 123.
- Wnhappy, *adj.* unlucky, 3. 291.
- Wusele, *for* Vnscill, 10. 218 (E.).
- Wnsemly, *adj.* unseemly, 5. 407.
- Woce, *s.* a voice, 11. 407 (E.). *See* Voce.
- Wod, *s.* wood, 7. 61. *See* Vod.
- Woddy, *adj.* woody, 4. 492.
- Wode-axis, *s. pl.* axes for cutting down wood, 16. 361.
- Wodsyde, *s.* wood-side, 9. 139.
- Woidre, *s.* stratagem, 9. 747. *See* note to x. 516, p. 579; where the remark 'lit. power to avoid' is wrong. The word is clearly a corruption of the curious O.F. *voisdie*, *voisdie*, *raidie*, treason, deceit, perfidy, explained by Burguy, *s. v. riec*. Roquefort also gives *voisdie*, *voedie*, *voidie*, *voisie*, *voisise*, with the same senses; also the verb *voisier*, *vesier*, *voidier*, to deceive. Burguy takes the root of the word to be Lat. *uitium*, vice.
- Wonand, *pres. pt.* dwelling, 17. 184, 190. *See* Wonnaud.
- Wonder, *s.* a wonder, 17. 383. *See* Wondir.
- Wonderit, *pt. pl.* wondered, 19. 755; Wounderit, 20. 504.
- Wondir, *adv.* wonderfully, extremely, 1. 323, 10. 620; Wondre, 1. 394. *See* Wounder.
- Wondirly, *adv.* wondrously, 1. 296, 17. 6; Wonderly, 3. 562.
- Wone, *pp.* wont, accustomed, 3. 68.
- Wonnand, *pres. part.* dwelling, 3. 728, 14. 14, 15. 320, 532 (E.), 16. 312; *pt. s.* Wonnyt, dwelt, 3. 1, 15. 402, 17. 16; Wonnit, (who) dwelt, 5. 273; *pl.* Wonnyt, 3. 403, 8. 388. A.S. *wunian*, to dwell.
- Wonnyng, *pp.* won, 2. 190, 7. 609, 10. 793, 11. 145, 12. 129, 17. 12, 19. 135; Wonnyne, 17. 839; *wonnyng vp*, gotten up, 10. 435. *See* Vyn.
- Wonnyng, *s.* dwelling, 5. 177. *See* Wonnand.
- Wood, *adj.* mad, 20. 483; Voude, 17. 106. A.S. *wōd*, mad.

- Worschip, *s.* valour, 3. 50, 15. 154.
- Worth, *v.* to become, 4. 244, 19. 177; *pr. s.* Worthys, it becomes, it behoves, 13. 354 (E.); *pr. pl.* Worthis, become, 16. 71; *pt. s.* Worthit, it behoved, 3. 222, 4. 194, 13. 354, 15. 274; *hym worthit neid*, it became necessary for him, 19. 209; *pp.* Worthyn, become, 4. 606, 13. 285, 19. 162; *wa worth*, wo be, 1. 515. A.S. *worðan*, to become.
- Worthyede, *s.* honour, reputation, 6. 333.
- Woud, *s.* wood, 2. 304, 7. 613.
- Woude, *pt. s.* waded, 9. 388. A.S. *wadan*, to wade, go through; *pt. t. ic wôd*. See Waid.
- Wouk, *pt. s.* kept watch, 2. 552. A.S. *wacan*, to arise, *pt. t. ic wôc*; *wacian*, to watch, *pt. t. ic wacode*. The strong form is used here.
- Wouk, *s.* week, 14. 132 (E.); *pl.* Woukis, 9. 359 (E.). See Owk.
- Wounder, *s. as adj.* wonderful, 19. 398. See Wouder.
- Wouderit, *pt. pl.* wondered, 20. 504; Wonderit, 19. 755.
- Woundit, *pp.* wounded, 10. 479, 17. 452, 459, 484.
- Wount, *pp.* wont, accustomed, 1. 220, 16. 485, 18. 509, 19. 754.
- Wouss (for French *vous*), you, 10. 747.
- Woux, *pt. s.* waxed, grew, became, 2. 170, 361; 8. 391 (E.). See Wox.
- Wox, *pt. s.* increased, 19. 207; grew, 9. 588, 15. 131, 20. 245; became, 5. 21; *pl.* grew, 8. 476, 9. 162, 13. 77; Woxe, 10. 189. A.S. *waxan*, to grow; *pt. t. wôx*. See Woux.
- Woxt, for Wox, became, 13. 715 (H.).
- Woyd, *v.* to make void, to leave empty, 8. 59; *pp.* Woydyt, freed from, free from, 1. 26. See below.
- Woyd, *adj.* void, empty, 19. 755.
- Wp, *adv.* up, 10. 569, 574.
- Wracke, *v.* avenge, wreak, 19. 424 (H.).
- Wrang, *s.* wrong, 1. 177.
- Wrate, *pt. s.* wrote, 1. 525; Wrat, 10. 746, 752; *pl.* Wrayt, 1. 148.
- Wrath, *adj.* wroth, angry, 1. 201.
- Wrayt, *pt. pl.* wrote, 1. 148. See Wrate.
- Wrechitnes, misery, 1. 224; eoward-ice, 9. 76 (E.).
- Wrek, *v.* to wreak, avenge, 13. 144\*; *imp. pl.* Wreik, avenge ye, 12. 227. A.S. *wreccan*, to avenge.
- Wreth, *s.* wrath, 1. 167, 18. 534.
- Wreth him, *pt. s. refl.* became enraged, 2. 138; Wreyth him, became wrath, 1. 165; *we also find* Wrethyt him, became enraged, 1. 423; Wrethit him, 15. 412; *pp.* Wrethit, made angry, 17. 45. (The forms *wreth*, *wreyth*, only found in MS. E., are plainly incorrect; the right form is *wrethit*.)
- Wreyth. See Wreth above.
- Wrocht, *pt. pl.* wrought, worked, toiled, 1. 471; Wroucht, *s.* acted, did, 18. 158; *pp.* Wrocht, wrought, done, acted, 1. 94. See Wyrk.
- Wry, *adj.* uneven; *on wry*, awry, 4. 705.
- Wryt, *s.* writing, 1. 13; book, 1. 343.
- Wrythed, for Wrethed, *pt. s. refl.* was wrath. 1. 425 (footnote). See Wreth, verb.
- Ws, *dat.* to us, 1. 343; (after prep. *of*), 12. 250.
- Wselyng, *s.* issuing, exit, an error for Yselyng, 6. 363 (footnote).
- Wsis, *pr. pl.* are wont, are used, 11. 227 (E.); 1 *p. s. pt.* Wsytt, I was accustomed, 10. 563 (E.); *pp.* Wsitt, used, 11. 222 (E.).
- Wss, *s.* use, 17. 252 (E.).
- Wtelaus, *s. pl.* outlaws, 2. 493.
- Wthyr, *adj.* other, 16. 320 (E.).
- Wtirly, *adv.* utterly, 14. 154.

- Wtouth, *adv.* outwards, forwards, 2. 299; on the outside, 4. 152 (E.). Cf. Swed. *utåt*. outward; the Swed. *åt*, to, seems to be A.S. *oð*, Goth. *und*, unto.
- Wtraly, *adv.* utterly, wholly, 3. 196; very well, 3. 674.
- Wycht, *adj.* wight, vigorous, 1. 22, 370, 518; 2. 173, 489; nimble, swift, 2. 120. *See* Wicht.
- Wycht, *an error in* 3. 699 (*foot-note*).
- Wychtis, *s. pl.* wights, persons, 2. 522. A.S. *riht*, a creature.
- Wyffis, *s. pl.* wives, 1. 199. *See* Wiffis.
- Wygorusly, *adv.* vigorously, *a reading in* E. for Rigorusly, 7. 449 (*foot-note*).
- Wykkyt, *adj.* wicked, 1. 195.
- Wykkytly, *adv.* wickedly, 1. 222.
- Wyn, *v.* to win, 1. 97, 351; 2. 111; to defeat, conquer, 12. 487, 15. 338; to reap, 10. 189; *pr. s.* Wynnis, wins, 3. 175; *pr. pl. subj.* Wyn, conquer, 12. 257. A.S. *winnan*.
- Wynland, 17. 721 (E.). *See* Vyndland.
- Wynnyt, *an error in* E. for Wonyt, 8. 388 (*foot-note*).
- Wyppit, *pt. s.* wiped, 5. 647.
- Wyre, *v.* to turn, cast, 17. 704. "Fiver, to veer, turne round, wheele or whirle about;" Cotgrave.
- Wyre, *a reading for* Vyre in II., 5. 595.
- Wyrk, *v.* to work, act, 2. 117; *imp. pl.* work ye, 2. 337. *See* Wrocht, Wirk.
- Wysage, visage, 1. 383. *See* Wisage.
- Wysk, *s.* a whisk, a swift stroke, 5. 641. Cf. Swed. *viska*, to wag.
- Wyss, *adj.* wise, 1. 22, 121; 2. 489, 561. *See* Wiss.
- Wyss, *s.* wise, way, 1. 574. *See* Wiss.
- Wyssmennys, *s. gen. pl.* wise men's, 11. 22 (E.).
- Wyst, *pt. s.* knew, 1. 141, 318; 2. 225, 562; 3. 6. 7. 187, 20. 501; *pl.* 1. 127. *See* Wist.
- Wysyllyt, *pt. pl., a reading in* E. for Vissill, q. v., 12. 580.
- Wyt, *v.* to know, 1. 238; *imp. pl.* know ye, 2. 2. *See* Wit.
- Wyt, *s.* wit, wisdom, 1. 344; *out off his wyt*, out of his wits, 2. 199.
- Wyth, *prep.* against, 3. 714.
- Wytnes, *s.* witness, 1. 560.
- Wytt, *an error in* E. for Wyth = against, 7. 621 (*foot-note*).
- Wytteryt, *pp.* informed, *a reading in* E. for Varnit, 7. 533 (*foot-note*).
- Wytryng, *s.* notice, 9. 564 (E.). *See* Wittering.
- Wytyt, *pt. s.* enquired, or learnt by enquiry, 12. 156 (E.). (Probably an incorrect form; perhaps it should be *wyst*.)
- Yar, *an error in* J. for Thar, 16. 45.
- Yare, *adj.* ready, 19. 497 (II.). A.S. *gearo*, ready. *See* Yhar, 3ar.
- Ydill, *adj.* idle, 8. 434.
- Ydilly, *adv.* idly, 10. 171.
- Yemanry, *s.* yeomanry, 16. 80.
- Yhar, *adj.* yare, ready, 2. 346. A.S. *gearo*, ready. *See* Yare, 3ar.
- Yhamit, *pp.* yearned for, desired, 7. 370. A.S. *geornian*, to desire. *See* 3arn.
- Yhe, *pron. pl.* ye, 2. 337.
- Yhed, *pt. s.* went, 2. 425. *See* 3eid.
- Yheit, *adv.* yet, 2. 217. *See* Yheytt, 3eit.
- Yhemen, *s. pl.* yeomen, 13. 225 (*heading*). *See* 3eman.
- Yher, *s. pl.* years, 1. 532. *See* 3er.



- Yhct, *adv.* yet, 1. 106; *na yhct*, nor yet, nor even, 1. 106.
- Yheyte, yet, 1. 246, 2. 241; Yheyte, 3. 448. *See* zeit.
- Ying, *adj.* young, 3. 216.
- Ymyddis, *prep.* in the midst of, 12. 576 (E.); Ymyddys, 5. 325 (E.).
- Yneuch, *adj.* as *sb.* enough, sufficient, 14. 235, 364; *pl.* Ynew, enough, 19. 626 (E.).
- Ynkirly, *adv.* particularly, 7. 555; specially, 10. 534, 13. 139; in particular, 15. 66; Ynkurly, quite, 7. 183. *See* Enkreply.
- Yone, *adj.* yon, 15. 142 (H.); *pl.* yonder men, 14. 280. *See* 3on.
- Ysche, *v.* to issue, go or come out, sally, sally forth, 4. 95, 5. 189, 8. 457, 15. 12, 118; 18. 492; *pt. s.* Yschit, 6. 401, 450, 18. 319; *pl.* Yschit, issued, sallied, 6. 418, 8. 459, 17. 137; *pp.* Yschit, 5. 338, 6. 452, 10. 218. *See* Isch.
- Ysche, *s.* outlet, issue, exit, way out, 6. 363, 14. 354, 19. 670; sally, 19. 94. *See* above.
- Yscheill, *s.* squadron, 12. 214. *See* Escheile.
- Ysching, *s.* sallying out, sally, 15. 158, 246. *See* Ysche.
- Ythand, *adj.* assiduous, busy, 3. 285. *Icel.* *iðinu*, assiduous, busy; *iðja*, to be busy. A better form would be *ythen*, but the form is assimilated to that of present participles. *See* Ythen.
- Ythandly, *adv.* assiduously, 3. 275, 288; 6. 327, 10. 287, 13. 598, 14. 320; Ythanly, continually, 2. 57. *See* above.
- Ythen, *for* Ythand, 3. 285 (*foot-note*). *See* Ythand.
- Ythlenly, *for* Ythandly, 6. 327 (E.), 14. 320 (E.).
- Ytwyn, *adv.* apart, 8. 175 (E.). *See* Intwyn.
- 3aa, *adv.* yea (*in assent*), 12. 450; 3ai, 4. 470. *See* 3is.
- 3air, *adj.* ready, 4. 626. *See* Yare, 3ar.
- 3ald, *pt. s.* yielded, 7. 117, 10. 482, 13. 541; *pl.* 4. 172, 317; 17. 199; 3alde, 15. 259. *See* zeld.
- 3ar, *adj.* yare, ready, 2. 316, 3. 679, 8. 409, 12. 409, 15. 6, 17. 702. *See* Yare, 3air.
- 3ar, *adv.* readily, quickly, 3. 696. *See* above.
- 3arne, *v.* to yearn for, desire, 2. 507; *pres. pt.* 3armand, yearning, 7. 11, 11. 525; *pr. s.* 3arnis, desires, yearns, 9. 20; *pt. s.* 3arnit, desired, 20. 209; *pl.* 3arnit, yearned, desired, 12. 282; 3arnyt, 6. 323; desired (to go), 18. 541; 2 *p. pl. pt.* 3arnit, ye desired, 12. 282. A.S. *geornian*, to desire.
- 3arne, *adv.* diligently, 3. 547. A.S. *georne*, eagerly.
- 3arnyng, *s.* desire, wish, 3. 742, 4. 575, 5. 246, 9. 583, 17. 220, 20. 213. A.S. *geornung*, wish, desire. *See* above.
- 3ate, *s.* gate, 4. 431; 3at, 10. 225. A.S. *geat*. *See* 3et.
- 3auld, *an error for* 3eld, yield, 10. 824 (E.).
- 3ed, *pt. s.* went, 19. 660; *pl.* 3ede, 3. 112. *See* 3eid.
- 3eemsell, *s.* care, 20. 231. *See* 3eemsall.
- 3eid, *pt. s.* went, 3. 127, 302; 5. 574, 6. 490, 7. 552, 9. 701, 13. 517, 18. 390; gave himself up to, 1. 333; *pl.* 4. 410, 7. 28, 584; 9. 176, 13. 193, 16. 471, 20. 483. A.S. *eode*, Goth. *idǫja*, I went. *See* 3ude.
- 3eir, year, 6. 183, 10. 821. *See* 3ere.
- 3eit, *adv.* yet, 1. 368, 556; still, moreover, 5. 463, &c.; besides, 15. 534.
- 3eld, *v.* to yield, 10. 824, 11. 33; 1. *p. s. pr.* I yield, 13. 529. *See* 3ald.

- ȝeman**, *s.* yeoman, 19. 165.  
**ȝemanry**, *s.* yeomanry, body of yeomen, 15. 476.  
**ȝemsall**, *s.* keeping, 20. 231 (E.); *to ȝemsall*, under his care, 17. 222; ȝemseill, 11. 329 (E.). Icel. *geimsla*, guardianship. See below.  
**ȝemyt**, *pt. pl.* took care of, guarded, 11. 112, 239; 13. 230 (E.); *pp.* guarded, kept, 8. 494, 13. 678. Icel. *geyma*, A.S. *gýman*, to watch over.  
**ȝere**, year, 6. 188, 10. 200; *pl.* ȝer, years, 1. 39, 345. So, in 1. 522, it is probable that *ȝeris* should be *ȝer*.  
**ȝet**, *s.* gate, 4. 153, 164; 10. 229, 317; *pl.* ȝettis, 5. 389, 6. 444, 18. 489. See *ȝate*.  
**ȝeymseill**, *s.* tutoring, supervision, protecting care, 11. 329. See *ȝemsall*.  
**ȝeyt**, yet, 2. 437. See *ȝeit*.  
**ȝha**, *adv.* yea, 6. 613, 7. 181. See *ȝaa*, *ȝis*.  
**ȝharn**, 1 *p. s. pr.* I yearn, I desire, 1. 158; *pp.* ȝharuyt, desired, 1. 232. See *ȝarne*.  
**ȝhe**, *pron.* ye, 8. 489, 12. 265.  
**ȝheid**, *pt. s.* went, 1. 90. See *ȝeid*.  
**ȝheir**, *s. pl.* years, 9. 299. See *ȝere*.  
**ȝheman**, a yeoman, 5. 235, 10. 172; *pl.* ȝhemen, 13. 229. See *ȝeman*.  
**ȝhemanry**, *s.* yeomanry, 4. 386, 19. 171.  
**ȝhemar**, *s.* keeper, groom, 2. 123. See *ȝemyt*.  
**ȝhemsell**, *s.* keeping, charge, 2. 136. See *ȝemsall*.  
**ȝhet**, *s.* gate, 17. 444. See *ȝet*.  
**ȝhyme**, *v.* to keep, take care of, 13. 230. See *ȝemyt*.  
**ȝhis**, *adv.* yes (*wrongly used here, as the question is a simple one, and the right reading is ȝai, as given*), 4. 470; *footnote*. See *ȝis*.  
**ȝhisterday**, yesterday, 1. 124.  
**ȝhomen**, *s. pl.* yeomen, 5. 257, 16. 101, 120. See *ȝheman*.  
**ȝhone**, *adj.* yonder, 5. 593. See *ȝon*.  
**ȝhoung**, *adj.* young, 12. 322.  
**ȝhule**, *s.* Yule, Christmas, 9. 204 (E.).  
**ȝhumanry**, *s.* yeomanry, 17. 944 (E.); ȝhwanry, 15. 476 (E.).  
**ȝhumen**, *s. pl.* yeomen, 16. 120 (E.).  
**ȝhus**, *adv.* yes, 9. 84. See *ȝis*.  
**ȝhystirday**, yesterday, 2. 56.  
**ȝing**, *adj.* young, 20. 41 (E.).  
**ȝis**, *adv.* yes, 4. 484; ȝhus (*ȝis*, E.), 9. 84. Note.—*ȝis* is the emphatic form; mere assent is expressed by *ȝaa*, *q. v.* See *ȝhus*, *ȝhis*.  
**ȝoill-evyn**, Yule-even, Christmas eve, 9. 204.  
**ȝok**, *v.* to yoke, 10. 215.  
**ȝolden**, *pp.* yielded, 13. 539; yielded up, 10. 804. See *ȝeld*, *ȝald*.  
**ȝomen**, *s. pl.* yeomen, 13. 229 (E.), 16. 101 (E.).  
**ȝon**, *adj.* yon, that, 2. 105, 11. 274, 15. 476, 19. 627; ȝone, 2. 323, 19. 459; ȝond, 9. 218, 17. 191. See *ȝone*, *ȝhone*.  
**ȝondir**, *adv.* yonder, 19. 629.  
**ȝongat**, *for ȝon gat*, i. e. in such a way, in such wise, 3. 171.  
**ȝoung**, *adj.* young, 8. 454. See *ȝing*.  
**ȝouris**, *poss. pron.* yours, 1. 497.  
**ȝoutheid**, *s.* youth, 5. 277, 17. 933; ȝouthede, 10. 532.  
**ȝow**, *acc. pl.* you, yourselves, 1. 92, 10. 422; *dat.* 1. 93. *The nom.* is *ȝe*, 1. 92.  
**ȝowr**, your, 2. 129.  
**ȝowtheid**, youth, 1. 334. See *ȝoutheid*.  
**ȝude**, *pt. s.* went, 7. 36, 12. 560; *pl.* 15. 72, 17. 530. A.S. *ie code*, I went. See *ȝeid*.  
**ȝuman**, *s.* a yeoman, 10. 172 (E.), 12. 151 (E.). See *ȝeman*.

## INDEX V.—PROPER NAMES IN THE BRUCE.

Many of these proper names are explained and discussed in the Notes, so that it is unnecessary to explain them here at length. In order to find the place in the Notes where a name is discussed, consult Index I., pp. 616—624.

- Abyrdeyne, Aberdeen, 2. 512.
- Abyrnethy, Schir Lowrens of, 13. 553.
- Adam of Gordoune, 15. 333.
- Adamnis, Adam's, 15. 250.
- Adeill, Athol (earl of), 4. 62; erll Adell, earl of Athol, 5. 151; earl Davy of Athol, 9. 288, 13. 490. *See* Atholl.
- Adrastus, king, 2. 529.
- Affryk, Africa, 1. 539.
- Air, Ayr, 5. 190, 14. 20. *See* Ar, Are.
- Airth, 13. 495 (H.). *See* Herth.
- Alan Catcart, Sir, 9. 575.
- Alexander (the great), 1. 529, 10. 706; Alysander, 3. 83; *cf.* p. 612.
- Alexander (III), 1. 37.
- Alexander of Argyle, 10. 123.
- Almanze, Germany, 11. 93.
- Alphous, Alfonso, 20. 338 (H.).
- Amecout, 11. 573 (E.). *See* Den-cort.
- Amer, the Wallang, Sir Aymer de Valence, 2. 200; is defied by Robert Bruce, 2. 248; attacks Bruce at Methven, 2. 308; defeats Bruce, 2. 398; spares his prisoners, 2. 457; praises Bruce, 6. 8—24; seeks Bruce in Cumnock, 6. 457—508; chases Bruce, 6. 532; re- turns, 7. 81; praises Bruce, 7. 93—104; again praises Bruce, 7. 352—373; retreats, 7. 382, 8. 1; parts Clifford and Vaux, 7. 625; hears bad news, 8. 112; flees from the battle of Bannockburn, 13. 328. *See also* Vallanch, Wallang.
- Amery; *the same as* Amer, 2. 209, 223. 248, 457; *gen.* Ameryis, 6. 517.
- Anandyrdale, Annandale, 1. 66.
- Androu, Andrew, i. e. Sir Andrew Gray, 10. 644; Sir Andrew Harela, 16. 511, 518.
- Androws, St Andrew's, 1. 353; bishop of, 2. 81.
- Anguss, Angus, 3. 659, 9. 307, 11. 336; Angouss, 19. 776.
- Anwyk, Alnwick, 20. 10 (E.). *See* Awnwyk.
- Aquytane, Aquitaine, 11. 101; Aquitayngne, 11. 44 (E.).
- Ar, Ayr, 4. 38; Are, 5. 482. *See* Air.
- Arane, Arran, 4. 346, 370, 464; 5. 17.
- Archbald Douglas, 19. 350, 20. 587.
- Ardrossan, 8. 96; Sir Fergus of, 14. 31, 15. 193.
- Are, Ayr, 5. 482. *See* Ar, Air.
- Arestee, Aristæus, 10. 718, 728; Ariste, 10. 718 (E.).
- Arestotill, Aristotle, 4. 739.

- Argente, Gelis de, Sir Giles of Argentine, 11. 174, 13. 299, 467; his wavery, 13. 314.
- Argyle, 3. 9, 18. 445; Argile, 9. 463, 11. 334; Alexander of, 10. 123.
- Arrabe, Arabia, 1. 539.
- Artayis, Artois (Earl of), 1. 339.
- Arthur, king, 1. 549.
- Arthyn, Thomas, 18. 409, 424, 434.
- Aryk-stane, Arrick-stone, 2. 148. See the Note.
- Atholl, Athol, 2. 235; earl of, 2. 480; Iohn of Athole, 3. 308; Davy of Adell, 13. 490. See Adeill.
- Awnwyk, Alnwick, 20. 10.
- Babilonys, Babylon's, 1. 530, 10. 707.
- Balleoll, Sir Ihon the, 1. 168; Ihone the, 1. 181; the Balleoll, 1. 49.
- Balmeburch, Bamborough, 13. 616.
- Balmeryne, king of, 20. 393. See note.
- Ban, Bane; the river Bann in Ulster, 14. 371, 382.
- Bannokburn, 12. 407, 13. 337, 351.
- Bathket, Bathgate, 19. 206.
- Bawmburgh, Bamborough, 13. 616 (E.). See Balmeburch.
- Bayou, Bayonne, 11. 101.
- Beanvare, the vale of Beverley, 18. 558.
- Bell (Sir Ingraham), 5. 483, 513.
- Berclay, Sir David, 2. 238; Sir Moriss de Berclay, 13. 417. Breklay (Sir David), 2. 408.
- Berwik, Berwick, 11. 136, 184; 13. 621, 625; 15. 325, 332, 313\*, 402, 435; taken by the Scotch, 17. 15—260; besieged by the English, 17. 261—490; siege raised, 17. 519; 19. 39, 20. 60, 83, 114, 318.
- Besut, Bisset, 14. 47 (E.); Besatis, the Bissets, 14. 520.
- Betwng, Sir Marmaduke, 13. 523; see note. However, the right name is no doubt "de Thweng." See the description of Danby Castle in Murray's Guide to Yorkshire, where we find—"The Bruces held it until 1271, when their great Yorkshire estates fell to four heiresses, one of whom married *Marmaduke de Thweng*." Doubtless, the Marmaduke who, after Bannockburn, surrendered to Bruce, and whom Bruce apparently recognised at once, was of this family, and surrendered to Bruce in particular because they were kinsmen.
- Betyss, Betyis, 3. 74, 77. See note to 3. 73.
- Biland, 18. 363, 368, 478, 497, 501; Byland, 18. 355; Bilandis abbay, 18. 368.
- Binny, *the same as* Bunnok, 10. 153 (H.).
- Bisset, 14. 47 (H.). See Besat.
- Blak Dowglass, 15. 538.
- Blar, Blair (Sir Brice), 4. 37.
- Bonkill, Bonkle, 9. 691.
- Boroundoun, Wilzam the, 2. 479.
- Borowbrig, Boroughbridge, 17. 535 (E.); Borrowbrig, 17. 831.
- Bosbek, *for* Rosbek (Roubaix), 4. 249 (*rubric*).
- Bothwell, 8. 111, 357; 13. 403, 669; *read* Buttil (Butel) in 9. 522, 533; see note to 9. 522, p. 576.
- Bouchane, Buchan, 8. 400, 9. 15, 110, 186, 296, 280, 300.
- Bouchqhane, Buchan, 8. 400 (E.). See Bouchane.
- Bonne, Bohun, 12. 29 (E.). See Bowme.
- Bourch, Burgh-in-Sands, 4. 310; Bowrch-in-the-sand, 4. 203.
- Bowme, i. e. Sir Henry de Bohun, 12. 29.
- Boyde, Sir Robert, 2. 244\*, 4. 342, 505; 8. 415; Sir Gilbert, 14. 406.
- Brathwek, Brodick, 4. 388.

- Brechine, Brechin (a place), 9. 286 ;  
Sir David of, 8. 402. 9. 18, 120,  
198, 208, 285, 19. 19, 59, 104.
- Breklay, Barclay (Sir David), 2.  
408. *See* Berclay.
- Bremayne, i. e. Birmingham, 14.  
143 ; Brwman, 14. 515.
- Bretane, Britain, 1. 538, 550, 10.  
28.
- Bretane, Sir Iohne of, 18. 462, 469,  
507 ; the marshall Bretane, 18. 473.
- Bretangze, Brittany, 3. 687 ; Bret-  
anghe, 11. 94 ; Bretanze, 20. 323.
- Broite, the story of the Brut, 1.  
560.
- Broune, Sir Richard, 19. 18, 54.
- Bruce ; *variously spelt* Bruce, 1.  
604, &c. ; Bruss, 12. 345 ; Brwyss,  
1. 67, 153 ; Brwiss, 1. 503 ; Brwee,  
1. 581 ; Broiss, 10. 791 ; Broyss, 9.  
187 ; Bryss, 13. 165 ; *gen.* Brysis,  
13. 311.
- Bruce (the elder), 1. 67—167 ;  
confused with the younger Bruce,  
1. 477 (see note to this line, p. 547).
- Bruce, *miswritten for* Bryce, 4. 37.
- Bruce, king Robert, 1. 477—20.  
298 ; his heart carried to Spain by  
Douglas, 20. 423\*.
- Bruce, Sir Edward, brother to  
Robert, 7. 276, &c. ; his expedition  
to Ireland, 14. 1—16. 330 ; his de-  
feat and death, 18. 1—210.
- Bruce, Sir Nigel, brother of king  
Robert, 4. 61 ; put to death, 4.  
316—332.
- Brwman, Birmingham, 14. 515.  
*See* Bremayne.
- Bryde, saint, 19. 300, 635 ; *gen.*  
Brydis, 5. 336.
- Brynname, Birmingham, 14. 515  
(E.).
- Bryse, Sir Blair Brice, *the right*  
*reading in* 4. 37.
- Bryss, Bruce (Nigel), 4. 61. *See*  
Bruce, Nigel.
- Buchane, Buchan, 9. 110 (E.). *See*  
Bouchane.
- Bunnok, William, 10. 153, 194,  
211, 234 ; Bwnnok, 10. 220, 226,  
251.
- Burch, Burgh, 4. 205. *See* Bouch.
- Burrow-brig, Boroughbridge, 17.  
335 ; Borrowbrig, 381.
- But, Bute, 3. 577, 11. 336.
- Butler, 14. 145, 513.
- Buttill, 9. 533 (C.). *See* the note.
- Byland, 18. 355. *See* Biland.
- Byset, Bisset, 14. 47. *See* Besat.
- Calion, Ewmond de, 15. 321 ; Cal-  
yeoun. 15. 528 ; Cailow, 15. 321,  
377 (E.) ; and see 15. 394.
- Cambell, Schir Nele, 2. 491, 3. 392,  
396, 571 ; Cammell, schir Colyne,  
16. 119, 130.
- Cambuskynneith, 13. 493 ; Camys-  
kynnel (E.).
- Campaneus, king, i. e. Capaneus,  
2. 534.
- Cardross, 20. 79, 151.
- Carleill, Carlisle, 7. 384, 394, 500,  
506 ; Carlele, 17. 890.
- Carnavirname, Carnarvon, 4. 73.  
Carnauarane, Eduard of, 19. 255.
- Carrik, Carrick, 4. 552, 567 ; 5.  
125, 220, 223, 463, 478, 491, 6. 27,  
373, 7. 398, 18. 118 ; Carryk. 1. 67,  
2. 103, 11. 333 ; erll of Carrik,  
14. 1.
- Cartage, Carthage, 3. 211.
- Cateart, Sir Alan, 9. 575.
- Catone, (Dionysius) Cato, 1. 343 ;  
*and see note on* p. 612.
- Cesar, Julius, 1. 537, 3. 277.
- Clar, Gilbert of, 13. 466, 508.
- Clare, Sir Richard of, 14. 138, 159,  
234, 317, 389, 16. 2, 18. 12 ; *and*  
*see* Richard of Clare.
- Clyffurd, Clifford (Lord), 1. 287,  
317, 435 ; 2. 112, 157 ; 5. 231, 7.  
622, 11. 521, 12. 335 ; *spelt* Cliffurd,  
7. 561, 623 ; 12. 348 ; Cliffurde, 8.  
511 ; *gen.* Cliffurdis, 5. 449.

- Cobhame, schir Rauf of, 18. 410, 422, 431.  
 Coigneris, Connor, 14. 394, 408, 460; 15. 24, 35.  
 Cokdail, Cock dale, 19. 279; see note.  
 Colyne, Sir Colin (Campbell), 16. 119, 130.  
 Comyn, 3. 4. See Cumyn.  
 Conage, Connaught, 16. 295.  
 Concus, i. e. Caulus, 3. 85.  
 Conyngame, Cunningham, 8. 13 (E.).  
 Cornwale, 20. 323.  
 Crab, Iohn, 17. 239, 702; *gen.* Crabbis, 607.  
 Cragfergus, Carrickfergus, 14. 45, 89; 15. 97, 459; 16. 6. 38, 51, 299, 305, 680; 18. 161, 187, 191, 201.  
 Crauford, Schyr Ranald of, 4. 36.  
 Cre, Cree (river), 9. 517, 547.  
 Crechanben, Ben Cruachan, 10. 27.  
 Cristal of Setoun, 5. 171; Cristole, 5. 156; Crystall, 2. 418; Crystoll, 4. 16; and see Setoun.  
 Cristyn, Christian, 20. 420.  
 Culross, 18. 254.  
 Cunnok, Cunnock, 6. 463, 511.  
 Cumyn (Sir John), 1. 483, 575, 2. 27, 32, 79; Comyn, 3. 4; Cwmyrn, 1. 562, 6. 503; *gen.* Cwmyrnis, 9. 22.  
 Cumyn, Sir Edmund, 2. 37.  
 Cuthbert, 4. 585, 604; 5. 31.  
 Cwmyne, Comyn, earl of Buchan, 8. 400, 9. 15.  
 Cwmyngame, Cunningham, 8. 13, 17.  
  
 Dancort, Sir William, 12. 351. See Dencort.  
 Dares, 1. 525.  
 Daid, David (king of Israel), 4. 681.  
 Daid the brechyne; see Brechine.  
 Dauklyne, i. e. Dauncle, 3. 86; or rather Dancle; see p. 612.  
 Davy, David (son of Robert Bruce), 20. 37, 68, 84, 117, 127; David II., 13. 687.  
 De sawagiss, the Savages, or De Savages, 14. 49.  
 Dencort, Daincourt, 11. 573. See Dancort.  
 Desmownt, Desmond, earl of, 14. 141; Desmwad, 14. 514.  
 Devilling, Dublin, 15. 107, 16. 213, 262; Dewilling, 16. 295.  
 Dicson, Thom, 5. 279; Dicsone, 5. 346.  
 Donald, Erll of mar, 19. 241, 349.  
 Donavardyne, Dunaverty, 3. 666, 677.  
 Douglas, 1. 29, &c.; also spelt Douglass, Dowglas, Dowglass, and even Dougless (13. 4); schir Wiljam off Dowglass, 1. 282; Sir James Douglas is described, 1. 288—406; his death, 20. 410—476; *gen.* Douglassis, 20. 481; Douglas his, 6. 435; Donglass (*as a wavery*), 16. 407; Dowglass (*as a wavery*), 18. 305; the blak Dowglass, 19. 556.  
 Donglas, Douglasdale, 5. 256, 456; Douglasdail, 5. 271, 6. 380, 8. 439; Douglasdale, 8. 426.  
 Dowglass, Archbald, 19. 350, 20. 587.  
 Downe, Down, 14. 376 (E.).  
 Driburgh, Dryburgh, 18. 339.  
 Drouchyndra, Drogheda, 16. 261.  
 Drumfreiss, Dumfries, 9. 23.  
 Duche, Dutch(land), 11. 94.  
 Duk-peris, i. e. Douze Pairs, the Twelve Peers of France, 3. 440.  
 Dumbertane, Dumbarton, 15. 306, 19. 51.  
 Dumfress, Dumfries, 2. 26.  
 Dunbar, 13. 609.  
 Dundawk, Dundalk, 14. 135, 240; 18. 11, 217.  
 Dunde, Dundee, 10. 800.

- Dunfermyne, 16. 550, 20. 291.  
 Dunkelden, Dunkeld, 16. 574.  
 Dunse park. *See* Dwnss.  
 Dunstaffynch, Dunstaffnage, 10. 113.  
 Dwn, Down, 14. 376.  
 Dwnss park, Dunse park, 17. 64, 76.  
 Dytis, Dytes, 1. 526.
- Ector, Hector, 1. 395.  
 Edinburgh, 5. 473; 10. 141—756; 11. 200, 355, 18. 262.  
 Edmound, Edmund, 15. 321, 377 (*E. and H.*).  
 Edry-furd, 8. 34. *See* note.  
 Eduard of Carnavirnan (Carnarvon), 4. 73, 19. 255; (Edward II.), 10. 322, 18. 170; *gen.* Eduardis, 13. 657. *See* Bannokburn.  
 Eduard (III.), 19. 257.  
 Eduard, i. e. Sir Edward Bruce; *see* Bruce. *Gen.* Eduardis, 18. 98, 206.  
 Eduard (Edward I.), 1. 73, 408; Eduard, 4. 184; Edward, 1. 179.  
 Egipt, Egypt, 1. 539.  
 Egrymor, Egrimour, 3. 441.  
 Eliss, Ellis, 16. 447; Elyss, 16. 441.  
 Endwillane, 14. 113; *perhaps the same as* Inderwillane, 16. 62.  
 Ennirkyp, Innerkip, 8. 98.  
 Enuerkethyne, Inverkeithing, 16. 549.  
 Enuerrowry, Inverury, 9. 34, 192, 212; Enrowry, 9. 34 (*E.*). *See* Inuerrowry.  
 Erische, Irish, 14. 123, 330, 16. 309, 18. 115, 120; Erysche, 14. 448.  
 Erischry, Irishry, Irish people, 14. 9, 16. 682, 18. 9, 59, 194; Erischrye, 18. 219; Eryschry, 16. 317; Eryschrye, 16. 301.
- Erll of murreff, *also called* Erll thomas; *see* Murreff.  
 Erll richmonde, 16. 331 (*rubric*).  
 Erskyn, Sir William of, 19. 374.  
 Eske-dale, Eskdale, 16. 508.  
 Esobell, Isabel, 13. 487.  
 Ethiocles, Eteocles, 6. 179, 200, 265.  
 Evrope, Europe, 1. 540.  
 Ewmond de Calion, 15. 321, 377, 394.  
 Fabricius, 20. 521—553.  
 Fawkirk, Falkirk, 11. 437.  
 Felystynys, *s. pl.* Philistines, 4. 755 (*footnote*).  
 Feniss, Gylmyne de, 10. 456; Fyniss, 10. 470.  
 Ferambrace, Fierabras, 3. 437.  
 Fergus of Ardrossane, 14. 31, 15. 193.  
 Ferrand, 4. 256; *gen.* Ferrandis, 4. 241, 286.  
 Ferrand, the name of a horse, 2. 118. *See* the Note.  
 Fiff, Fife, 16. 552; Fyfe, 2. 206.  
 Fizwaryne, Fitzwarren, 15. 75; *and see* 14. 515.  
 Flagot (the river), 3. 455.  
 Flandriss, Flanders, 19. 194.  
 Flemync, a Fleming, 17. 239; *pl.* Flemynnis, Flemings, 4. 240.  
 Flemyng, Neyll, 15. 129, 136, 226.  
 Florentyn, *adj.* man of Florence, 14. 516.  
 Forfar, 9. 324; Forfer, 9. 310.  
 Forster, Philip the, 9. 312.  
 Forth, wattr of, the river Forth, 13. 335.  
 Francass, William, 10. 530; Francouss, 10. 601, 643; Francoiss, 10. 750.  
 France, 4. 240, 19. 260; Fraunce, 1. 533; Franss, 11. 89, 18. 471;

- king of, 18. 542; a knight of, 9. 391.
- Franch, French, 4. 245; Franche, 18. 524.
- Fraseyr, Frasier (Sir Alexander), 2. 407; Fresale, 2. 239; Freser, 9. 9, 10. 45; Fresir, 8. 395; Freser, Simon, 9. 10.
- Fyfe, Fife, 2. 206; Fiff, 16. 552.
- Fyngall, Fingal, 3. 69.
- Fyniss, Gylmyne de, 10. 470; Feniss, 10. 456.
- Fyss-thomas, Sir Maurice Fitz-thomas, 14. 146.
- Gadyrris, Gaderis, 3. 75.
- Gallistoun, Galston, 17. 151 (E.).  
*See* Gawlistoun.
- Gallowais, *s. pl.* men of Galloway, 6. 32; Gallowayis, 6. 25 (*rubric*).
- Galloway, 5. 467, 6. 298, 9. 493, 10. 792, 16. 36, 503; Gallaway, 1. 188; Gallovay, 9. 476, 501, 537; Gallowa, 16. 693.
- Gaseon, Gascony, 11. 93; Gascone, 15. 321.
- Gascoun, a Gascon, 10. 324; Gascone, 15. 321.
- Gaudifer, 3. 73, 79. *See* Note.
- Gawlistoun, Galston, 8. 123, 17. 151.
- Gawter the lile, Sir Walter de Lisle, 5. 203.
- Gedword, Jedworth, 8. 427. *And see* Iedworth.
- Geiles the Argentine, 11. 174 (H.).
- Gelis, Giles, 13. 299; Gylys, 11. 174.
- Gib harper, 18. 95, 165; *gen.* Harperis, 18. 223. (The sense is Gilbert the harper.)
- Gilbert Boyde, sir, 14. 406.
- Gilbert de la Hay, 2. 490, 3. 25, 6. 69, 8. 412.
- Gilbert of Clar, Sir, 13. 466, 508.
- Gilbert Mayle-Erll, 19. 16, 53. *See* Male-herbe.
- Gilbertstoun, Walter, 13. 406.
- Glaskow, Glasgow, 2. 175, 4. 13.
- Glentrwel, Glentrool, 7. 494, 502, 516.
- Glowcister, Gloucester, Earl of, 4. 78, 11. 163, 12. 25, 13. 465.
- Golnadmorn, Goll Mac Morna, 3. 68. *See* the Note.
- Gordoun, Adame of, 9. 695, 720.
- Graunt sebell, i. e. Great Seville, 20. 326.
- Gray, Sir Andrew, 10. 47, 644.
- Greece, Greece, 6. 214.
- Gylmyne, 10. 456, 470.
- Hanibal, 3. 243; Hanniball, 3. 208.
- Harcla, Sir Andrew, 16. 511, 518; 17. 866.
- Harfurd, Hereford, 4. 78 (E.); *see* Herfurd.
- Harpar, Gib, 15. 181; *see* Gib.
- Hastyngis, Schir Ihone the, 4. 384.
- Hay, Gilbert de la, 2. 490, 3. 25, 6. 69, 8. 412.
- Hay, de la, Sir Hugh de la Hay, 2. 237, 409.
- Hennaut, Hainault, 11. 91, 19. 265; Iohne of, 19. 267, 458.
- Henry, Sir (de Bohun), 12. 29, 43, 50.
- Herdelay, Sir Andrew, 16. 511, 17. 866.
- Herfurd, Hereford, Earl of, 4. 78, 11. 163 (E.), 12. 25, 31; 13. 401, 408, 672.
- Hersildoune, Ereildoun, 2. 87.
- Herth (*perhaps for* Airth), William of, 13. 495.
- Hiltoun, Baroun of, 15. 504.
- Hulsystem, Ulster, 14. 97 (E.), 14. 373 (E.).
- Hummyr, the river Humber, 16. 538.



- Hyrsery, *for* Erischry, q. v., 14. 9 (E.).
- James, James of Douglas, 1. 317, &c. (*James* is generally a disyllable, as in 1. 29, 317; 5. 255; &c.)
- James Steward, 19. 243.
- Iedburgh, 8. 427 (H.), 10. 344 (H.), 10. 504 (H.).
- Iedworth, 10. 344, 504; Iedward forest, 16. 363; Gedword, 8. 427; *gen.* Iedworthis, 8. 427 (E.).
- Iereby, 16. 296 (E.).
- Ieromy, Jeremiah, 4. 681.
- Ierusalem, 4. 209, 308.
- Ihonystoun, St John's Town, i. e. Perth, 2. 247. *See* Iohnstoun.
- Ilis, the Isles, 18. 445; Ylis, 11. 335.
- Inchmertyn, Inchmartin, 2. 239; Inchmertyne, 2. 409.
- Inderwillane, 16. 62; *perhaps the same as* Endwillane, 14. 113; *see* note to 14. 113.
- Ingland, England, 1. 81; Yngland, 1. 73. &c. (The usual spelling is *England*, which is very common; *see* 17. 502, 513, 525, &c.)
- Ingland, kyng of, 17. 261, 18. 565, 19. 143, 20. 28; Yngland, king of, 12. 445; *gen.* king of Inglandis, 18. 500.
- Ingliss, English, 1. 189, 193; 16. 634, 18. 260, 370, 406, &c.; Inglissmen, 17. 329.
- Ingram the wmfrawill, Sir Ingram de Umfraville, 2. 212; Ingerame, 19. 152; Ingerame Vmphrewell, 19. 73. *See* Vmpravell.
- Innermallane, 14. 113 (E.).
- Innerrowry (*better* Innerrowry), Inverury, 9. 192 (E.).
- Inuerrowry, 9. 209. *See* Enuerrowry.
- Ioel, Joel, 4. 682.
- Iohane of the tour (princess), 20. 39, 118.
- Iohn of Logy, 19. 16, 53.
- Iohne of Bretane; *see* Bretane.
- Iohne, Schir Amery of saint, 16. 506.
- Iohannis nycht, St John's night, 13. 491.
- Iohnstoun, Sainct, i. e. Perth, 9. 323 (*footnote*).
- Irchery, Irishry, 16. 301 (E.). *See* Erischry.
- Irell, Uriel, 16. 296.
- Irland, Ireland, 3. 683; 14. 7, 9, 11, 114, 139, 256, 298, 390; 16. 3—679; 18. 15; Ireland, 1. 100.
- Irsche, Irish, 16. 309 (E.). *See* Erisehe.
- Isabell, wife of Edw. II., 19. 261. *See also* Esobell.
- Iudas, Judas, 4. 18.
- Kentyre, Cantire, 4. 367, 11. 334; Kyntyre, 3. 385, 391, 637, 660.
- Keth, Robert, Sir Robert Keith, 11. 455, 13. 61.
- Keth, Sir William Keith, 17. 151, 20. 491; Keyth, 20. 592.
- Keyth, Sir William, 20. 592. *See* Keth.
- Kildar, Kildare, earl of, 14. 514; Kyldare, earl of, 14. 142.
- Kildromy, Kildrummy, 3. 337, 367. *See* Kyndrummy and Kyldromy.
- Killwynnyn, Kilwinning, 8. 95.
- Kilross, 14. 252.
- Kilsaggart, 14. 133.
- Kirk of dowglass, 20. 585.
- Kow-yet, Cow-gate, Cowport, 17. 35.
- Kyldare, earl of, 14. 142; Kildar, 14. 514.
- Kyldromy, Kildrummy, 4. 44, 59, 81 (E.); Kildromy, 3. 337, 367. *See* Kyndrummy.
- Kyle, 8. 9, 17, 24.
- Kylkenane, 14. 522 (E.).

- Kyllvanane, 14. 522.  
 Kylmernok, Kilmarnock, 8. 95.  
 Kyndrummy, Kildrummy, 4. 185, 313; 5. 149; Kyndrumy, 4. 59; Kyndrony, 9. 289; Kyndrwmy, 4. 81. *See* Kyldromy.  
 Kynrike, *an error for* Lynrike, Limerick, 16. 265 (E.).  
 Kyntyr, Cantire, 3. 385, 391, 637, 660; Kentyre, 4. 367, 11. 334.  
  
 Lainenser, Leinster, 16. 297.  
 Lambyrton, Lamberton (William of), 1. 412.  
 Lanark, 8. 447 (E.).  
 Lancister (Earl Thomas of Lancaster), 17. 285; *spelt* Longcastell, 17. 285 (E.); Loncastell, 17. 852.  
 Lanrik, Lanark, 8. 447.  
 Largyss, Largs, 8. 97.  
 Laryss, (perhaps) Larissa, 3. 73.  
 Latyne, Latin, 4. 261.  
 Lawyne, king Laban, 3. 442, 456.  
 Ledowss, Sym of the, 10. 358, 425; Ledouss, 405. 492.  
 Lenester, Lenister, 16. 297 (E.).  
 Lennax, Lennox, 8. 413. *See* Leuenax.  
 Leuenax, Erle of the, i. e. earl of Lennox, 2. 482, 3. 482, 591; Lenynax, 2. 235; Lennax, 8. 413.  
 Lile, de Lisle, 5. 203.  
 Lithkew, Linlithgow, 13. 381. *See* Lythkew.  
 Lochriane, 16. 36 (E.).  
 Logane, Logan, 14. 47; Loganys, the Logans, 14. 520; Walter Logane, 20. 474.  
 Logy, John of, 19. 16, 53.  
 London, *for* Loudon, 4. 17 (*footnote*).  
 Longcastell, Lancaster, 17. 285 (E.); Loncastell, 17. 852.  
 Lorne, lord off, 3. 1—185; Lorn, John of, 6. 481—585, 7. 30, 43, 92; 10. 7, 15. 299, 305; lord of Lorne, 9. 462; Lorn (district of), 10. 9.  
 Louchlevin, Lochleven, 15. 308.  
 Louchmaban, Lochmaben, 2. 18, 72, 147.  
 Loudon, 4. 17 (*see the Note*); Lowdown, Loudoun, 8. 124, 134, 150; Litill Lowdown, 8. 201.  
 Lowchlomond, Loch Lomond, 3. 406.  
 Lowchryan, Loch Ryan, 16. 36.  
 Lowdiane, Lothian, 6. 7, 479; 17. 187, 256; 18. 250, 261, 273; Lowdyan, 10. 136; Lowdyane, 17. 73, 941.  
 Lowrens, Lawrence; *see* Abyr-nethy.  
 Lumbard, Sir Piers, 10. 324; Sir Peris, 761.  
 Lumbardy, Lombardy, 14. 517.  
 London, London, 1. 599.  
 Lwnyk, i. e. Limerick, 16. 265.  
 Lyne (river), 9. 683.  
 Lyntoun-le, 16. 336, 349, 443; Lyntaile. 16. 336 (E.).  
 Lythkew, Linlithgow, 10. 137, 148; Lythkew, 13. 563; Lithkew, 13. 381.  
 Machabeus, Judas, 14. 313.  
 Machabeys, Maccabees, 1. 465.  
 Maij, May, 14. 21.  
 Makartane, 14. 106 (E.).  
 Makdowall, 5. 104.  
 Makfulchiane, 14. 105; Makgullane (E.).  
 Makgullane, 14. 105 (E.); Makfulchiane (C.).  
 Makmartane, 14. 106.  
 Maknab, Macnab, 4. 19.  
 Maknakill, 15. 219, 222.  
 Maknaughtan, Macnaughtan, 3. 153.  
 Makus, Makis; *better* Marcus; *see* 4. 14 (*footnote*).

- Makayne-drosser, Mac Indrosser, 3. 99.
- Makyrnokis, 8. 28, 33. See note.
- Maleherbe, 19. 16, 53 (E.). See Mayle-erll.
- Maliss, Malise, 9. 433.
- Man (isle of), 4. 14.
- Mantrybill, Mantrible, 3. 455.
- Mar, Donald of, 19. 349; earl of Mar, 19. 241.
- Marche, March, 19. 776.
- Marcus, bishop of Man, 4. 12.
- Mariory, Marjory, 4. 39, 13. 686, 20. 133.
- Marrok, Morocco, 3. 688.
- Marschall bretane, 18. 473. See Bretane.
- Marthokys, 3. 67. Marthokys sone = Macmurdoch; see the Note.
- Mary, the Virgin, 17. 335; Maryzet, St Mary's gate, 17. 755, 769.
- Mawndwell, Mandeville, 15. 111, 170, 187, 208; Mawndwele, 15. 243; Mawndwell, 14. 47.
- Mawndwilis, the Maundevilles, 14. 519.
- Mawpass, Johne, 18. 224.
- Mayle-erll, Gilbert, 19. 16; Male-erll, 53. See Maleherbe.
- Meffayn, Methven, 2. 303; Meffen, 2. 312; Meffan, 3. 497.
- Meldrom, Old Meldrum, 9. 202; Meldrome, 9. 242.
- Melross, Melrose, 18. 291, 298; 20. 600.
- Menesteus, Menestheus, 2. 535.
- Mergaret, Margaret, 10. 737.
- Mermadak, Marmaduke, 13. 523, 526, 538. See Betwng.
- Merss, Merse, 15. 331, 17. 185, 19. 776 (E.).
- Methy, Meath, 16. 296 (E.).
- Modreyt, Mordred, 1. 557.
- Moffat, 9. 337.
- Mole, Mull (of Cantire), 3. 696.
- Monester, Munster, 16. 297 (E.).
- Month, the Mounth, a part of the Grampians, 2. 494, 8. 393, 9. 7, 304. See note to 8. 393.
- Mont-peleris, Montpelier, 15. 83.
- Mortymmer, Mortimer, 20. 29, 85, 111.
- Mowbray, Sir John, 8. 401, 9. 118.
- Mowbray, Sir Philip, 2. 211, 413, 420; 8. 21, 74; 9. 17, 198, 281; 10. 806; 13. 363, 540; 14. 266, 403; 18. 24, 41, 133.
- Mullyr-snwk, the Mull of Galloway (see *Snwk* in Glossary), 1. 188.
- Murreff, Earl of Murray, also called the earl Thomas, or, at first, Sir Thomas Randolph, described, 10. 260—299; takes Edinburgh, 10. 507—755; mentioned, 11. 228, 441; 12. 160, 531, 561, 13. 197, 14. 59, 82, 119; 16. 7, 44, 353; 17. 55, 65, 79, 138; 18. 394; 19. 69, 240, 618; 20. 1, 139, 300.
- Mwuser, Munster, 16. 297.
- Mynerff, Minerva, 4. 256; Mynerfe, 4. 262.
- Myth, Meath, 16. 296.
- Mytoun, Mitton, 17. 536, 555, 831.
- Nele Cambell, Sir, 2. 491, 3. 392, 396, 571.
- Nele the Bruce, Nigel Bruce, 2. 513, 3. 337; Neyle, 4. 185; Neill, 12. 290.
- Nethirford, 8. 34 (E.).
- Nevell, schir Robert de, 15. 401, 442, 467, 485, 496, 527.
- Nevell, schir Ralf the, 15. 503.
- New park, 11. 284, 357.
- Neyll Flemyng, 15. 129, 136.
- Norhame, Norham, 20. 7.
- Northumbirland, 4. 189, 7. 562, 13. 736, 20. 23; Northumberland, 5. 193.
- Nyddis-daill, Nithsdale, 10. 792.

- Olymsy, O Dempsey, 14. 329.  
 Ogill, Ogle, 19. 359.  
 Olifert, Olifard, 9. 338.  
 Olywer, Oliver, 3. 439.  
 Orkney, Orkney Islands, 1. 187 ;  
     Orkynnay, 17. 13.  
 Osborn, 4. 109.  
 Ouchtirhouss, Ramsay of, 14. 29.  
 Ouchtre, 18. 409 (E.).  
  
 Palmesunday, Palmsunday, 5. 307.  
 Paryss, Paris, 1. 326, 330 ; Pariss,  
     4. 257.  
 Pascalle, Sir, 14. 516.  
 Paslay, Paisley, 19. 222.  
 Patrik, Erll, 13. 612, 19. 797.  
 Persy, Sir Henry, 4. 599 ; 5. 43,  
     75, 107, 185, 213, 217 ; *gen.* Persyis,  
     Percy's, 5. 479.  
 Perth, 2. 219, 9. 330, 10. 134.  
 Philistianis, Philistians', 4. 755.  
 Phitones, *the usual misspelling of*  
     Pithones (Pythones) *in old MSS.*,  
     4. 753 (*footnote and Note*).  
 Pirrus, Pyrrhus, 20. 525—560.  
 Platan, 9. 312. See note.  
 Polynices, 6. 180, 199.  
 Pomfret, Pontefract, 17. 868, 878.  
 Pouty, Poitou, 11. 101 ; Poytow  
     (H.).  
  
 Ramsay of Ouchtirhouss, 14. 29.  
 Ranald Crauford, 4. 36.  
 Randell, Randolph (i. e. Sir Thomas  
     Randolph, afterwards Earl of Mur-  
     ray), 2. 237, 405, 463 ; 6. 510, 7.  
     87, 9. 694, 717 ; 10. 1, 260 ; 12.  
     349. See Murreff.  
 Rauchryne, Rathlin, 3. 680, 721,  
     725, 755 ; 4. 1, 337.  
 Rauf, schir (of Cobham), 18. 410 ;  
     Raulf, 422, 431.  
 Rawff, Ralph, 15. 503 (E.).  
 Redis swyr, source of the Reid, 17.  
     13. See the note.  
  
 Repoune, Ripon, 17. 533.  
 Richard Broune, 19. 18, 54. See  
     Broune.  
 Richard ; see also Rychard.  
 Richard of Clare, 16. 74, 99, 212,  
     218, 239 ; 18. 215. See Clare.  
 Richmond. See Rychmond.  
 Riweus, Rievaulx, 18. 498.  
 Robert, i. e. Robert II., 13. 695, 20.  
     131.  
 Robert, bishop of Glasgow, 4. 13,  
     13. 683.  
 Robert Boyde ; see Boyde.  
 Robert Bruce ; see Bruce.  
 Robert (Earl of Artois), 1. 340.  
 Robert Logan, Sir, 20. 473.  
 Robert of Ogill, Robert Ogle, 19.  
     359.  
 Robert Stiward, Robert Stewart,  
     afterwards king Robert II., 20. 131.  
 Roger of Sanct Iohne, 5. 209.  
 Rome, 1. 542, 555 ; 3. 207, 212 ;  
     20. 522, 539 ; empire of, 19. 470.  
 Ross, Ross, 4. 47, 49.  
 Ross, Walter, 13. 473.  
 Rownde tabill, Round Table, 13.  
     379. See the note.  
 Roxburgh, castle of, taken, 10.  
     344—512.  
 Ruglyne, Rutherglen (?), 10. 797.  
 Rychard (of Normandy), 3. 450.  
 Rychmond, in Yorkshire, 16. 342 ;  
     Thomas, earl of, 16. 400—535.  
 Ryfuowis, Rievaulx, 18. 498 (E.).  
  
 Saint Iak, Santiago, 20. 403.  
 Saint Iohne, Schir Amery of, 16.  
     506.  
 Saint John, Roger de, 5. 209.  
 St John, vigil of, 11. 382.  
 Samuele, Samuel, 4. 682, 757. (In  
     l. 757 read *Samuellis*.)  
 Sancler, Sir William Sinclair, 20.  
     444, 471. See Syncler.

- Sandylandis, 6. 395.
- Saracenyis, *s. pl.* Saracens, 1. 140 ; Sarisenis, 13. 324, 326 ; Saracenyis, 20. 459 ; Sarasenys, 20. 422, 427, 478 ; Sarasynys, 20. 468 ; Sarazenis, 20. 348 ; Sarazynys, 20. 500.
- Sarasyne, Saracene, 20. 394.
- Sathanas, Satan, 4. 242.
- Savill the graunt, Seville, 20. 326 (E.).
- Sawagis, the Savages, 14. 521.
- Scipio the ying, Scipio the younger, 3. 216.
- Scone, 2. 150, 178.
- Scotland, 1. 27, &c., &c.
- Scottis, Seottish, 6. 459, &c.
- Scottis se, the Firth of Forth, 9. 309, 329, 460 ; 16. 676.
- Sebell the graunt, Seville the Grand, 20. 326.
- Seleryk, Selkirk, 8. 425.
- Setoun, Sir Christopher Seton, 2. 243\* ; Setoun, 5. 156, 171 ; Seytoun, 2. 418, 4. 16 ; *and see* Cristal.
- Slenauch, *an error in J. for* Sleuauch, 9. 107 (*footnote*).
- Sleuauch, 9. 107 (E.). *See* Slevaech.
- Slevaech, highlands, 9. 107, 124, 129. *See* the note to 9. 107.
- Snawdoune, Snowdon, 4. 181.
- Somerueile, Somerville, 2. 239 ; Somerweil, 2. 410.
- Souly, lord of, 18. 472 ; *see* note to 18. 524.
- Sowlis, the, *i. e.* Sir John de Soulis, 14. 27, 16. 509, 18. 23, 38, 110.
- Sowlis, the lord of, *i. e.* Sir William de Soulis, 19. 11—48.
- Spaldyng. *See* Sym.
- Spanze, Spain, 3. 688, 20. 324, 395.
- Steward, Alexander, 9. 692, 718.
- Steward, James, 19. 243.
- Steward, Sir John, 14. 28, 267, 404 ; 15. 80 ; 18. 23, 31, 109.
- Steward, Sir Walter, 4. 42, 13. 3, 187 ; 15. 273\*, 16. 31, 17. 499, 763 ; 18. 486, 19. 205 ; Stewart, 12. 415.
- Stewart, Sir Allan, 14. 405.
- Strabogy, Strathbogie, 9. 188.
- Strathern, Strathearn, earl of, 9. 340 ; Malise of, 433 ; Stratherne, 19. 776 (H.).
- Strevillyne, Stirling, 1. 409 ; Strevillyn, 1. 484 ; Strevilling, 11. 534 ; Strewelyn, 10. 141 (E.) ; Strevilling, 10. 141, 249, 805 ; 13. 429, 661.
- Surry, Syria, 1. 539.
- Sym, Simon, 10. 358. *See* Ledowss.
- Sym of Spaldyng, 17. 23 ; of Spaldyne, 17. 89.
- Symon (Fraser), 8. 397.
- Syncler, Sir William Sinclair, 16. 575. *See* Sancler.
- Syr-waryn, *put for* Fitzwarine, 14. 515 ; *see* 15. 75.
- Syve-warine, *an error for* Fitzwarine, 15. 75 (E.).
- Tarbard, Tarbert, 15. 272 ; twa Tarbartis, the two Tarberts, 15. 290. *See* note to 15. 272.
- Tay, 2. 589.
- Tayne, Tain, 4. 47.
- Tedeus, Tydeus, 6. 181. *See* Thedeus.
- Tevydale, Teviot dale, 10. 502 ; Tevydail, 15. 329 ; Tevidail, 17. 185.
- Thebes, 2. 528, 6. 183, 198, 200.
- Thedeus, Tydeus, 6. 198, 203, 210, 267, 284 ; Tedeus, 6. 181.
- The-twengne, *for* de Tweng, 13. 523 (E.). *See* Betwng above, and the remarks on it, p. 756.
- Tholimar, Ptolemy, 3. 84.
- Thom Dieson, 5. 279, 346.
- Thomas Arthyn, 18. 409, 424, 434.
- Thomas of Down, 14. 376.

- Thomas (of Ercildoun), 2. 86.  
 Thomas, earl of Lancaster, 17. 853, 873.  
 Thomas, earl of Murray; *see* Randedell and Murreff.  
 Thomas, Schir (of Richmond), 16. 343.  
 Thrill-wall, Thirlwall, 6. 392, 402, 416, 431, 451; Thrill-vall, 6. 450; *pl.* Thrill-wallis, 5. 460.  
 Tomasswn, Iohne, 18. 117, 147, 150.  
 Torwode, Torwood, 13. 551; Torwod, 11. 210.  
 Tranentis, *gen.* Tranent's, 18. 276.  
 Treile, *for* Tyre, 10. 705 (E.).  
 Troy, 1. 395, 521.  
 Turnbery, Turnberry, 4. 619, 5. 213; Turnberis, Turnberry's, 4. 556, 600; 5. 187.  
 Tweid, Tweed, 17. 191.  
 Typont, *for* Typtot, 13. 468 (E.).  
 Typtot, Payne, 13. 468.  
 Tyre, 10. 705.
- Vallanch, Schir Amery, Sir Aymer de Valence, 5. 472, 6. 457, 476; 11. 176. *See* Wallang, *and* Amer.  
 Valter Steward, 17. 217, 257; 18. 486. *See* Steward, Walter.  
 Valys, Wales, 4. 76. *See* Walis.  
 Varane, Earl Warren, 18. 278.  
 Vardale, Weardale, 20. 2. *See* Wer, Wardale.  
 Vaux; *see* Wauss.  
 Vaveryng fyrth, 14. 33.  
 Verdon; *see* Wardoune.  
 Vilyame Sanceler, William Sinclair, 20. 471; *and see* 20. 444.  
 Vilzame of sowlis, 19. 11; *see* Sowlis.  
 Vipont; *see* Wepownt.  
 Vissman, Wiseman (William), 10. 46.
- Vllister, Ulster, 16. 298, 317; Uleister, 16. 683. *See* Wllister.  
 Vmphrewell, Yngerame de, Sir Ingram Umphraville, 6. 3; Vmphrevell, 9. 502, 12. 451; Vmphravell, 19. 73; Vmphrevele, 19. 141. *See* Wmfrawill, *and* Yngerame.  
 Walis, Wales, 1. 100, 105; Walys, 1. 119; Waliss, 11. 99; Valys, 4. 76.  
 Waliss, Welsh, 13. 419.  
 Wallang, de Valence, 2. 201; Wallanch, Sir Amer, 13. 295; Wallence, 11. 176 (E.). *See* Vallanch, *and* Amer.  
 Walter Logane, 20. 474.  
 Walter Steward, 17. 384. *See* Steward, *and* Valter.  
 Wardale, Weardale, 19. 270, 599, 777; Wardaill, 19. 281; Wardill, 19. 254. *See* Wer, Vardale.  
 Wardoune, Verdon, 14. 143; Wardwn, 515.  
 Warren; *see* Varane.  
 Wauss, Vaux, 7. 622.  
 Webitoune, Sir John, 8. 453, 488; Webtoun, 8. 437 (*rubric in footnote*).  
 Weik, Wick, 1. 187.  
 Wenchburg, Winchburgh, 13. 587 (E.).  
 Wepownt, i. e. Vipont, 13. 472.  
 Wer, wattir of, river Wear, 19. 323; Weris wattir, 19. 328; Wer, 19. 316 (E.). *See* Wardale.  
 Williame of Erskyn, 19. 374.  
 Wilyame de Sanceler, William Sinclair, 20. 444, 471.  
 Wilzam, Sir William Douglas, 1. 282.  
 Wiseman; *see* Vissman.  
 Wllister, Ulster, 14. 81, 97, 373; Wlsyster, 14. 81 (E.); Wlaister, 16. 298 (E.). *See* Vllister.  
 Wmfrawill, Umfraville, 2. 212, 252. *See* Vmphrewell.

- Wodoune, 14. 143 (E.); Wedoune, 515 (E.). *See* Wardoune.  
 Wokingis fyrth, 14. 33 (E.).  
 Wollistar, Ulster, 14. 81 (H.).  
 Wylzane, William (of Lamberton), 1. 412.  
 Wynchburch, Winchburgh, 13. 587.  
 Wyndissoyr, Windsor, 19. 259.  
 Wysman, 10. 46 (E.).  
  
 Yber, Lucius Iberius, 1. 554.  
 Ydymy, O'Dempsey, 14. 329 (E.).  
 Ylis, the Isles, 11. 335; Ilis, 18. 445.  
 Yngerame Bell, 5. 483, 513.  
 Yngerame de Vmphrewell, 6. 3, 12. 483, 19. 146. *See* Ingram, and Vmphrewell.  
 Yngland, England, 1. 73; Ingland, 1. 81, &c.; king of, 12. 445. *See* Ingland.  
 Ynglis, English, 6. 459, &c.; Yngliss, 12. 425, &c. *See* Inglis.  
 Yrlande, Ireland, 11. 100. *See* Irland.  
 Ysabell, 13. 487 (E.).  
 Ysay, Isaiah, 4. 682.  
  
 3ork, York, 19. 271.  
 3ork, Archbishop of, 17. 546.  
 3orkis 3ettis, the gates of York, 18. 489.

## INDEX VI.

GLOSSARY TO "HOW THE GOOD WIFE TAUGHT HER  
DAUGHTER," AND "A DIETARY."

The numbers refer to the lines of the poem printed at pp. 525—536. When the letter "D." is prefixed, the reference is to the poem printed at pp. 537—540.

- Abill, *adj.* apt, 228.  
 Acquyntans, acquaintance, 94.  
 Ado, *for* at do, i. e. to do, D. 5.  
     See the note, p. 615.  
 Agit, *pp.* aged, D. 3.  
 Aill, ale, D. 3.  
 Air, *adv.* before, 235.  
 Ald, *adj.* old, D. 63.  
 Almus, alms; *almus deid*, an alms-deed, 138.  
 And, *conj.* if, 284.  
 Anerly, *adv.* singly; *our anerly*, too much alone, 171; *all anerly* (all only), altogether, 71.  
 Anton, Antony (the name of some famous physician), D. 79.  
 Apon, *prep.* just after, D. 6.  
 At, *prep.* according to; *at hir power*, as she can, 146.  
 Athis, *s. pl.* oaths, D. 62.  
 Avans, *v.* to advance, 42.  
 Aw, *pw. s.* ought, 39.
- Baklukung, *s.* looking behind, 208.  
 Bald, *adj.* bold, D. 61.  
 Band, *s.* bond; *goddis band*, God's bond, i. e. matrimony, 141.  
 Banyst, *pp.* banished, 108.  
 Bares. See Ryn.
- Barnys, *s. pl.* children, 221, 250.  
 Be mekill thing, by a great deal, 9.  
 Beis, *fut. s.* will be, 168; it shall be, D. 9.  
 Belif, *adv.* quickly, D. 34. M. E. *belive*, lit. by life, with life; hence, soon.  
 Betakynnis, *pres. s.* betokens, 149.  
 Billis of Amowris, letters of love, love-letters, 112.  
 Blekyt, *pp.* blackened, tarnished, 9.  
     See *bleck* in Jamieson.  
 Bot, *prep.* without, 120; *conj.* unless, D. 68.  
 Both, *pp.* bought, D. 78. (Ill spelt; see the footnote.)  
 Bred, *s.* bread, D. 3.  
 But, *prep.* without, 197.  
 Bydding, *s.* command, 135. To *kep bydding* is to observe a command, to do as one is bid.  
 Byndis, *pres. pl.* bind, 231.
- Cald, *s.* cold, chill, D. 1.  
 Caneryt, *pp.* ill-conditioned, perverse, 236. See *cankert* in Jamieson.  
 Cast, *v.*; *to cast perillis*, to forecast dangers, perceive perils, 99.  
 Chap, *v.* to escape, 230. Short for



- eschap*; see *Eschaip* in Gloss. to Bruce.
- Chasty, *imp. s.* chastise, 247, 259.
- Chastymēt, chastisement, 279.
- Cheld, *s.* child, i. e. still young, 247 (MS. B reads *child*), 251.
- Cheritabill, charitable, 138.
- Claiss, *s. pl.* clothes, 56.
- Cled, *pp.* clad, 35, 59.
- Clerk-playis, clerk-plays, miracle plays performed by clerks, 83.
- Clething, *s.* clothing, 29.
- Contrar, *adj.* contrary, D. 71.
- Contrefet, *v.* to counterfeit, 22.
- Contyrnans, *s.* countenance, 41.
- Correkit, *pp.* corrected, 194.
- Costlik, *adj.* costly, 31.
- Covat, *v.* to covet, 33; Couat, 190.
- Couatiss, covetousness, 292.
- Cowpe, *s.* cup, D. 6.
- Coy, *adj.* coy (in a good sense), quiet, 19. O.F. *coi*, which is the Lat. *quietus*.
- Crab, *v.* to annoy, tease, irritate, 60. Hence the word *crabbed*.
- Craft, *s.* trade, means of livelihood, 299.
- Creatour, *s.* creature, 24.
- Crouss, *adj.* lively, nimble, pert, 15. See *Crus* in Glossary to Havellok the Dane; cf. Swed. *kry*, brisk, lively, pert.
- Cummys, *pres. s.* comes, 158.
- Cure, *s.* care; *in cure*, under guardianship, 251.
- Custum, custom, 179.
- Dalians, *s.* sport, play, D. 22.
- Dampnit, *pp.* condemned, 272.
- Danss, *v.* to dance, 113.
- Dant, *imp. s.* cherish, pet, 77. A peculiar use of *daunt*, to tame, Lat. *domitare*. "*Darntyngē*, or grete chersyngē, or greate cherisshinge;" Prompt. Parv.
- De, *v.* to die, 290.
- Debonar, debonair, gentle, mild, 145.
- Ded, *s.* death, 88.
- Deid, *s.* act, deed, 71, 146; *pl.* Dedis, 70.
- Delicat, *adj.* delicate, dainty, 29.
- Delit, *s.* delight, pleasure, 69, D. 67.
- Demyng, *s.* opinion, supposing, 170.
- Dew, *adj.* due, D. 77. (See the footnote.)
- Diffamyt, *pp.* defamed, i. e. having an ill name, 155; of ill fame, 237.
- Dishonorit, *pp.* dishonoured, i. e. dishonourable, 75.
- Dispit, *s.* dislike, contempt, D. 25.
- Dissavable, *adj.* deceitful, D. 23.
- Dissencioune, dissension, D. 26.
- Doctryne, *v.* to indoctrinate, instruct, 244.
- Doith, *used as auxiliary*; *doith the fale* = do fail thee, D. 9.
- Dowbill, *adj.* double, false, D. 25.
- Draw, *v.* to draw, 46; *pr. pl.* Drawis, entice, 80.
- Dreid, *s.* dread, 45.
- Dremand, *pres. pt.* dreaming, 182.
- Dronkyn-lew, *adj.* drunken, D. 54. An adaptation of Lydgate's *dronkelew*; Chaucer also has it.
- Dud, *for* do it, 233 (footnote).
- Dur, *v.* to last, endure, 134. Lat. *durare*.
- Dyetary, a dietary, D. 80.
- Eftir, *prep.* after, i. e. according to, 68; *adv.* afterward, 212.
- Eld, *s.* old age, 248.
- Enclynis, *pr. s.* inclines, 249.
- Ententif, *adj.* attentive, D. 45.
- Erand, *s.* errand, 173.
- Erar, *adv.* sooner, 47.
- Eschewe, *v.* achieve, i. e. succeed, prosper, thrive, D. 43. O.F. *achevir*.

- Ewe, *s.* eve, evening, D. 41.
- Eyn, *s. pl.* eyne, eyes; "what eyes see not, the heart desires not," 222. See note, p. 614.
- Eythar, *adv.* more easily, 9. A.S. *cāð*, easy.
- Faid, *v.* to fade, 65; *pr. s. trans.* Fadis, causes to fade, 76.
- Fair, *s.* behaviour, conduct, 20.
- Fale, *v.* to fail, D. 9.
- Fall, *pr. s. subj.* may happen, 104.
- Fallacioune, *s.* falsehood, D. 28.
- Fals, *adj.* false, 96.
- Falt, *s.* fault, defect, lack, 255.
- Farest, *adj.* fairest, 10.
- Fawyng, *s.* (perhaps an error for *farning*), 192. But the reading *fauore*, i. e. favour, is to be preferred.
- Feir, *v.* to besit, beseem, 34. A contracted form of *affeir* or *effeir*. See *Afferis* in Gloss. to Bruce.
- Feir, *s.* companion, 154; *pl.* Feris, companions, 160.
- Fend, *s.* fiend, 96.
- Fenzeit, *pp.* feigned, 20.
- Ferme, *adj.* firm, 147.
- Ferst luf, first love, 198.
- Feyd, *imp. s.* feed, 78.
- Flawm, *imp. s. 3 p.* let her display, 125. I suppose the line to mean—"let her not display any flourish (i. e. marks of paint) that will fade." Mr Lumby explains it by "besmear, daub over;" but gives no reason, and leaves the rest of the line unexplained. I suppose *flawm* is the F. *flamber*, to flame, shine, give a great light; but here used transitively.
- Fleschly, *adv.* carnally, D. 5.
- Fluriss, *s.* a flourish, 125.
- Flyting, *s.* chiding, 117. A.S. *flitan*, to chide.
- Forfalt, *v.* to offend, 286. The substantive *forfalt*, an offence, occurs in Ratis Raving, l. 3295.
- Forfet, *v.* to forfeit, 200.
- Forouten, *prep.* without, 230.
- For-thi, on that account, 36.
- Fra, from the time that, 91.
- Fulis, *s. pl.* fools, 301.
- Fusioune, *s.* abundance, D. 31.
- Geglotrye, *s.* giddiness, romping; *pl.* Giglotriss, romps, 159. See *Giglet*, a romping girl, in Halliwell.
- Ger, *v.* to make, 127; *pr. s.* Gerris, makes, causes, 290; *pr. pl.* Gerris, make, 3.
- Get, *pr. pl.* provide, 265. (The nom. *thai* means *the teachers*; if these provide no instruction, nor inflict any punishment, &c.)
- Gif, *conj.* if, D. 16.
- Giglotriss, *s. pl.* romps, 159. See Geglotrye.
- Gredynes, greediness, 292.
- Greiff, *v.* to grieve, 118.
- Grunching, *pres. pl.* grudging, i. e. murmuring, D. 15.
- Hailsome, *adj.* wholesome, D. 3.
- Hald, *imp. s. 3 p.* let her keep, 128; *pp.* Haldin, holden, considered, 3. And see Innys.
- Hame-ganging, home-going, 184.
- Hamly, *adj.* homely, 19.
- Hant, *v.* to be together, lit. to haunt, said of two persons, 87; *imp. s. 3 p.* let her haunt, 171.
- Harmesay (an interjectional exclamation), alas! 102. Jamieson gives two quotations, which establish the meaning. It is, however, not to be accounted for (as he suggests) by any connection with the A.S. *earn*, wretched. The first part of the word is clearly *harm*. Also spelt *harmisay*, perhaps for *harm is aye*; but this is a guess.

- Hazardouris, *s. pl.* gamblers, players at the game of hazard, D. 56.
- Hear, *adj.* higher, 48, 55.
- Hede, *s.* head, D. 1.
- Heill, *s.* health, D. 1.
- Hew, *s.* hue, 133.
- Hew, Hugh (the name of some famous physician), D. 79.
- Honeste, *s.* honour, 144.
- Hyde, *s.* skin, 128.
- Ill liklynace, likeliness of evil, suspicious circumstance, 75. The *adj. ill likly*, suspicious, occurs in l. 72.
- Indifferent, *adj.* impartial (men), D. 80. See note, p. 615.
- Innys, *s. pl.* lodgings; *hald thar Innys*, keep at home, stay at home, 116.
- Keking, *s.* peeping, 208. Du. *kijken*, to peep.
- Kennis, *pres. s.* knows, 246.
- Kepand, *pres. pt.* keeping, preserving, 144; *pp.* Kepynt, kept, taken care of, 223.
- Ladry, *s.* rabble, 86. Jamieson explains it thus, with a reference; and derives it from A.S. *leóð-weras*, men (!), which see in Grein. It is obviously a derivative of O.F. (and mod. F.) *ladre*, a leper, leprosy; cf. F. *ladrerie*, leprosy. Here it means a set of lepers, vile rabble. The derivation is from *Lazarus*.
- Lak, *s.* blame, 74, 230.
- Lak, *imp. s. 3 p.* let her blame, 140. Cf. Dutch *laken*, to blame.
- Lakar, *adj.* more deficient, worse, poorer, 56. See 'Lak, bad, defective,' in Jamieson.
- Lakis, *pr. s.* fails, is lacking, D. 16.
- Langage, language, talk, speech, 11.
- Lauchtir, *s.* laughter, 15.
- Laute, loyalty, faithfulness, 195.
- Lawar, *adj.* lower, 46.
- Lawast, *adj.* lowest, 45.
- Lawlynas, lowliness, 49.
- Layff, *s.* the rest, 238. Scot. 'the *lure*.'
- Le, *v.* to lie, tell lies, 164.
- Learis, *s. pl.* liars, D. 54.
- Lechis, *s. pl.* leeches, i. e. physicians, D. 9.
- Lede, *s.* lead, 132. (Alluding to its dull hue.)
- Lefull, *adj.* anxious, very desirous, 219; fond, much given (to a thing), 25. (The senses here apparent are unusual. There are three words of the same form; (1) *leful* (better *lefful*) = permissible, from A.S. *leáf*. leave; (2) *leful* (better *lefful*) = faithful; from A.S. *geleáfa*, belief; and (3) *leful* (better *lefful*) = fond, from A.S. *leóf*, dear. We have here the last, and by far the scarcest, of the three.)
- Leid, person; *all leid*, everybody, 102. A.S. *leóða*, people.
- Leif, *imp. s. 3 p.* let her trust; *nocht leif*, let her not trust, 159.
- Leif, *adj.* dear; *leif set*, to set dear, i. e. to incline to, 211.
- Leiff, *v.* to leave; *leiff of*, to leave off, let alone, 170.
- Leil, *adj.* loyal, 142.
- Lest, *pr. s. subj.* may please, may list, D. 74.
- Lest, *v.* to last out, hold out; *lest vith*, hold out against, resist, 94. See below.
- Lestith, *pr. s.* lasts, D. 64. [Observe the Southern ending.]
- Lettis, *pr. pl.* let, allow, 267.
- Lik drawis to lik, *proverb*, 156.
- Loyf, *imp. s. 3 p.* love, 140. (In B. the reading is *love*.)
- Lufit, *pp.* loved, 198.

- Lufrent, *s.* lust, 90, 201. Corrupted (for *lufreid*) from A.S. *lufraeden*, lovingness. See Manrent in Gloss. to Bruce.
- Lusty, *adj.* merry, lively, D. 63.
- Lychouris, *s. pl.* lechers, D. 54.
- Lyffing, *s.* living, means of support, 285.
- Ma, more, others like themselves, 240.
- Mak, *s.* the make, fashion, 126.
- Makis, *pr. pl.* make, 4.
- Malicious, *adj.* ill-tempered, spiteful, D. 12.
- Malys, *s. pl.* meals, D. 67.
- Maneir, *s.* manner, 30.
- Mastres, mistress, 245.
- Maynteme, *imp. s.* maintain, D. 60.
- Mekill; *be mekill thing*, by a great deal, 9.
- Mengill, *v.* to mingle, 86.
- Menzhe, *s.* household, 143; Menze, 201. See Gloss. to Bruce.
- Merk, *adj.* murky, dark, D. 42.
- Mess, *s.* mass, 204, D. 43.
- Mesurabill, *adj.* moderate, D. 20.
- Met, *s.* meat, D. 2; *pl.* Metis, D. 21.
- Misfair, *v.* to go astray, behave ill, 282.
- Modreth, *adj.* moderate, D. 75.
- Mon, *pr. pl.* must, 301. Cf. *Icel. ek mun*, I shall.
- Morow, *s.* morning, D. 41.
- Mowthis, *s. pl.* mouths, D. 25.
- Moy, *adj.* affected in manners; *nocht mak our moy*, not to pretend to be too delicate, 20. See *moy* in Jamieson; perhaps F. *mou*, Lat. *mollis*.
- Myss, *s.* wrong, 259. (*Do myss* = commit a fault.) *Misse* is often a substantive in Middle English.
- Myster, *s.* need, poverty, D. 46; Mystair, 281; *pl.* Mysteris, necessities, necessitous circumstances, 288. See Gloss. to Bruce.
- Mystis, *s. pl.* mists, D. 42.
- Mystrast, *v.* to suspect, 93.
- Na, *conj.* than, 34, 48; nor, 118.
- Nakit, *adj.* naked, 90.
- Neidliking, *s.* neediness, poverty, 287.
- Neyd, *s.* necessity, poverty, 281.
- No, *conj.* nor, 89, 117; Na, nor, 118.
- Noyne, *s.* noon, 209.
- Nychtbour, neighbour, 241.
- Nyse, *adj.* foolishly dainty, 21.
- Obeyсанд, *pres. pt. as adj.* obedient, 27.
- Of, *prep.* with, D. 14.
- On neyd, of necessity, 301.
- Or, ere, 104.
- Our, over, i. e. too, 21, 22; *our fer*, too far, 42.
- Oyss, *v.* to use, D. 10; *oyss of*, to be used to, 17; *imp. s.* let her use, let her employ, 117.
- Pantre, *s.* painting, 129.
- Paramour; in *plr. for paramour*, for love, i. e. for the sake of illicit love, 65.
- Passit, *pp.* past, 91.
- Paynteyn, *s.* painting; *paynteyn vatteris* = painting-waters, waters for painting, 127.
- Peir, *s.* equal, peer, 4.
- Pensiff, *adj.* too thoughtful, melancholy, D. 59.
- Perist, *pp.* perished, lost, 100.
- Plesand, *pres. pt. as adj.* pleasant, 97, D. 67.
- Plicht, *s.* danger, 297.
- Porteress, female porter, D. 53. See note, p. 615.

- Potyngary, *s.* apothecary, D. 77.  
(A poor spelling; Lydgate would have written *potecarie*.)
- Preciously, *adv.* richly, 35.
- Presoyne, *v.* to presume, suppose, imagine, 64; *gud presum*, think well, 180.
- Pure, *adj.* poor, 137.
- Pwncyioume, *s.* punishment, 266.  
*Ma pwnycioune*, inflict punishment.  
*See* Get.
- Pwnys, *imp. s.* punish, 275; *pp.* Pwnyst, 50.
- Pynit, *pp.* afflicted, tormented, 289.
- Pyteabill, *adj.* pitiful, kind, 137.
- Quha, *indef. rel.* whosoever, 26.
- Qulich (!), *an odd form, half way between the Southern which and the Northern quhilk*, D. 30.
- Qulhilk, *pron.* of what sort, which, 2, 3. Cf. Lat. *qualis*, Goth. *hwal-wiks*. Used as a relative, who, 246. *See* above.
- Quhill, untill, 100.
- Qulit, *adj.* white, 131.
- Raddour, *s.* fear, timidity, 11. *See* Radd in Gloss. to Bruce.
- Rage, *v.* to be wanton, 85.
- Raging, *s.* romping, 215.
- Rede, *adj.* red, 131.
- Reherss, *v.* to repeat, 26.
- Reirsuppers, *s. pl.* rere-suppers, D. 50. Late suppers were so called.
- Remew, *v.* to remove, D. 76.
- Repreuit, *pp.* reproved, 193.
- Repruf, *s.* reproof, 199; Repruff, 212.
- Rescript, *s.* piece of advice, prescription, D. 78.
- Rew, *s.* street, 114. *See* Gloss. to Bruce.
- Rewmys, *s. pl.* realms, countries, 109.
- Richess, riches, D. 80.
- Ross, *s.* rose, 10.
- Rowk, *v.* to crouch, cower down, sit down closely to others, 18. *See* *rouketh* in Chaucer, Group A, 1308; and *see* *raken* in Stratmann.
- Rowme, *adj.* ample, i. e. open, free, 153. Cf. A.S. *rám*, ample. But the reading *rowud*, i. e. round, plain, open, is better.
- Rownaris, *s. pl.* whisperers, slanderers, D. 28. A.S. *rúnian*, to whisper. *See* Rowne.
- Rownd, *adj.* round, 41.
- Rowne, *v.* to whisper, 18. A.S. *rúnian*.
- Ryn at bares, to run at bars, to play at 'prison-bars,' 115. *See* the note, p. 614.
- Sad, *adj.* serious, grave, D. 63.
- Sampill, example, 241.
- Savis, *pres. s.* saves, 226.
- Scant, *adv.* scarcely, 62.
- Schamfulness, *s.* shamefastness, bashfulness, modesty, 45.
- Schawis, *pr. s.* shews, 1.
- Scheyue, *adj.* beautiful, 127. A.S. *sciue*, beautiful; G. *schön*.
- Scho, *pron.* she, 1.
- Schrewis, *s. pl.* shrews, ill-tempered women, 6.
- Seilden, *adv.* seldom, 250.
- Sempill, *adj.* simple, 19.
- Serwe, *pres. s. subj.* may deserve, 199.
- Set, *imp. s.* place, put, make it, D. 24.
- Sew, *v.* to follow, D. 74.
- Slanderit, slandered, 240.
- Slee, *adj.* sly, subtle, 96.
- Sleuth, *s.* sloth, D. 52.
- Slyder, *adj.* slippery, apt to fall, frail, 8. A.S. *slidor*, slippery, liable to slide.
- Smyrking, *s.* smirking, smiling, 208.

- Smytabill, *adj.* infectious, 227. See *smit*, to infect, in Jamieson.
- Smyttit, *pp.* infected, besmirched, 239. Cf. Scot. *smit*, to besmut, to infect.
- Sowp, *v.* to sup, D. 8.
- Spair, *v.* to spare, i. e. let alone, 92.
- Speir, *v.* to ask for, 26. See Gloss. to Bruce.
- Stert, *s.* a 'start,' i. e. a moment, 188. Jamieson quotes "ye mauna bide a *start*, you must be back immediately. In a *start*, in a moment." See *Styrt* in Prompt. Parv.
- Stomok, *s.* stomach, D. 72; *pl.* Stomokis, D. 70.
- Sturt, *s.* strife, discord, 117. Cf. Dan. *strid*, G. *streit*, strife.
- Sueirnas, *s.* laziness, 157. A.S. *swær*, heavy, lazy; cf. G. *schwer*, heavy.
- Suet, *adj.* sweet, 19.
- Sufficiand, sufficient, 285.
- Sufficians, *s.* a sufficiency, competence, D. 14.
- Supple, *v.* to be of service, lit. to supply, 28.
- Supposs, although, 93.
- Surfat, *s.* surfeit, D. 76; *pl.* Surfattis, D. 49.
- Suspekitt, *pp.* suspected, suspicious, 73. See *suspect* in Chaucer's Clerkes Tale.
- Syb, *adj.* near akin, 89.
- Syn, *s.* sin, 295.
- Syne, *adv.* afterwards, 108.
- Taknyng, *s.* token, 38.
- Takyn, *s.* a token, 217.
- Tane, *pp.* taken; *tane a fall*, received a fall, fallen, 302.
- Tayt, *v.* to toy, dally, 218; *tayt nocht*, let her not toy, 215. Cf. Icel. *teita*, to gladden; *teitr*, glad, light-hearted.
- Techis, *s. pl.* faults; *ill techis*, bad qualities, 5. See *Tuche* in Halliwell.
- Tendir, *adj.* of tender age, very young, 89.
- Tent, attention; *tak tent*, take heed, 274.
- Than; *nocht than*, not but that, 53.
- Thewis, *s. pl.* good manners, 2; *ill thewis*, bad manners, 5. A.S. *þéar*, manner, rite.
- Thoill, *imp. s.* suffer, allow, permit, 85.
- Thoulass, *adj.* ill-mannered, 260. Perhaps wanting in *thews* or good manners rather than 'inactive,' or 'unprofitable,' as explained by Jamieson; whatever may be the *modern* meaning.
- Thrist, *s.* thirst, D. 68.
- Thus-gat, *adv.* in this way, 66.
- Tratlyng, *s.* tattling, prattling, 17; *pl.* Tratlyngis, tattlings, 25. "Cutland and *tratland* in the toun;" Ratis Raving, 3039. Cf. Swed. *tråta*, to wrangle.
- Trew, *adj.* true, 142.
- Trowble, *adj.* troublesome, D. 27.
- Tyg, *v.* to touch lightly, to play at touching, 218. An allusion to the game of *tig*, wherein a *tig* means a light touch; see Jamieson.
- Tymly, *adj.* early (lit. timely), D. 43.
- Tynis, *pr. pl.* lose, destroy, 298.
- Tynsale, *s.* loss, 214. See Gloss. to Bruce.
- Tynt, *pp.* lost, 106, 306. See Gloss. to Bruce.
- Tyss, *v.* to entice, 251. *Tice* for *entice* is still common.
- Vallowit, *pp.* withered, faded, 132. Cf. Du. *welken*, to wither, fade.
- Vantoune, *adj.* wanton, 159.
- Vanvit, *s.* want of wit, folly, 150. The prefix *wan-* signifies 'lack of.'
- Variabill, variable, 69.

- Vaverand, *pres. pl.* going idly about, 148. See note to the line, p. 614.
- Vaveryng, *s.* idling about, 149. See above.
- Velth, *s.* wealth, 150; weal, good, D. 73.
- Vengabill, *adj.* revengeful, D. 18.
- Verkday, workday, 124; *pl.* Verkdayis, 123.
- Veschyn, *pp.* washen, 123.
- Vikit, *adj.* wicked, 228.
- Vikkiduass, *s.* wickedness, 306.
- Vilsumnas, *s.* wilfulness, 149.
- Viss, *adj.* wise, 250.
- Vit, *s.* wisdom, 248.
- Vit, *s.* blame, 269, 294. M. E. *vyte*, blame.
- Vulaute, *s.* disloyalty, unfaithfulness, 200.
- Vorschip, *s.* due regard; *kep vorschip*, pay due regard, 24.
- Voyd, *imp. s.* avoid, D. 54.
- Vrechit, *adj.* miserable, 287.
- Vrechitnes, *s.* misery, 291.
- Wantonly, wantonly, 189.
- Wantownas, wantonness, 150.
- War nocht fors, lit. were not force, i. e. unless force were used, 233.
- Wary, *pr. pl.* curse, 304. A. S. *wyragian*, to curse.
- Wik, *adj.* wicked, 237. A. S. *wicca*, a wizard; *wicce*, a witch; Mid. Eng. *wikke*, wicked.
- Wis[t], *imp. s.* visit, D. 45. The Southern form is *visite*: the Northern is *resic*, without the *t*; see note, p. 615.
- With, *prep.* against; *be war with*, beware of, D. 50.
- Withgang, *v. lit.* to go with; *withgang wantonly*, go with (them) in a wanton way, have commerce with (them), 189. Mr Lumby explains it by "tolerate;" but surely it means very much more than that.
- Wittyn, *pp.* known; *had I wittyn*, if I had but known, 101. This exclamation, in the form *had I wist*, is common in Middle English.
- Wycis, *s. pl.* vices, 228.
- Ydilnas, *s.* idleness, 158.
- Ythandly, *adv.* assiduously, 136. See Gloss. to Bruce.
- ȝarnys, *pp. s.* years after, longs for, 222. See note.
- ȝing, *adj.* young, 244.
- ȝouthage, *s.* youth, time of youth, 257.
- ȝouthede, lit. youth-hood, i. e. youth, 98, 99.

## INDEX VII.

## NOTES ON JAMIESON'S DICTIONARY.

IN the course of writing the preceding Notes and Glossarial Index to the "Bruce," I have, of course, constantly consulted Jamieson's admirable 'Dictionary of the Scottish Language.' In general, I have found it sufficient to consult the excellent abridgment by John Johnston, as revised and enlarged by Dr. Longmuir, published at Edinburgh in 1867; but in cases of special difficulty I have of course also consulted the unabridged work. The edition I have used is the second, printed in 1840, with the Supplement dated 1825.

Whilst thus engaged I have observed a few errors in the explanations or etymologies of words occurring in the "Bruce," and I proceed to make a note of these below, partly for the reader's convenience, and partly because some account of them may interest those students to whom Jamieson's work is well known. It is superfluous to add my testimony to the value of so standard a work; and it will, I trust, be understood that I venture to write these notes merely for the student's use and information, and out of respect for Dr. Jamieson's memory. They are not written out of any captious spirit, but because honest criticism is a token of reverence.

In the words commented upon, I follow the alphabetical order.

Wherever references seemed to be lacking, they are given in my Glossarial Index, which should be compared with the present list.

ALLRYN. There is no such word; it is a misprint for *alkyn*.

APAYN. J. has—"Apayn, *adv.* 1. reluctantly, unwillingly; sometimes distinctly *a payn*." (Barbour quoted, ix. 87—90); after which—"i.e. they will fly, however reluctantly, because all men eagerly desire life. The play upon the word *fley* gives an obscurity to the passage."

There is no play upon the word *fley* (*fle* in MS. C.). It means "flee" throughout.

Again, J. has—"Apayn, *pp.* provided, furnished." He then quotes Barbour, ix. 60—66, and gives a wild etymology from F. *apanner*, to give a younger son his portion.



The word in both passages, which occur close together, is one and the same word; and the *latter* explanation is out of the question, the etymology being not to the purpose. The *former* one is not far wrong, but requires slight modification. See this discussed in the note to ix, 64, pp. 573, 574.

ARSOVN. J. has—"Arsom, s. buttocks;" with a reference to xvi. 131. I have corrected this in the Glossary, at p. 645. Jamieson was strangely misled by the sound of the former part of the word.

ASSOERIT. Omitted in the Dictionary; the word only occurs in the Cambridge MS., which was then unknown. See Glossary, p. 646.

BELEIF. J. quotes from Bk. xiii. 544 to illustrate—"Beleif, *Belwe*, a. v. to deliver up;" prefacing the quotation with the remark—"It is also used as a verb neuter with the preposition *of*." He explains the line by—"i. e. gave up the castle of Stirling into the king's hands." It means nothing approaching to this, which has already been said in l. 541; but it means—"that he remained amongst the king's household," i. e. that he entered into the king's service. The reading *become* of the Camb. MS. is much plainer, and shews the sense. The etymology is not from "A.S. *belewan*, tradere," but from A.S. *belifan*, to remain. The verb to *beleue*, or *bileue*, in the sense of 'remain,' is not uncommon, and occurs in Chaucer's Squires Tale, Group F, l. 583. And this enables us to correct the following entry in the Dictionary.

"BELENE, v. s. [sic] to tarry, or perhaps, to recline, to rest.

— Schir Gawayn, gayest of all,

*Belenes* with Dame Gaynour in grenes so grene.

*Sir Gawayn and Sir Gal.* i. 6.

A.S. *bilened*, inhabited; *vide* Leind. Or allied to Germ *le[h]nen*, recumbere."

Nearly the whole of this is wrong, including both etymologies. The right reading is, of course, *beleues*, and the article should be corrected as follows.

"BELEUE, v. n. to tarry, to remain, linger. Cf. A.S. *belifan*, to remain behind; also G. *bleiben*."

The necessity for this correction is really proved by the remarks upon this word in the Supplement, where we are told that, in another MS., "the reading is *by leuys*, which obscures the sense." Instead of "obscuring the sense," it is quite right. *By-leuys* is a correct reading, the prefix being written (as usual in MSS.) apart from the verb to which it belongs.

BETANE. J. quotes from Bk. iii. 159, with the remark that "the sense of this word is very doubtful. It cannot mean *beaten*, or *taken*, for neither of these was the case. Perhaps it may refer to the narrow place in which Bruce was *enclosed*. A.S. *betynan*, to enclose, to shut up."

I need not say that no ingenuity can grammatically twist *betane*

out of the A.S. *betŷnan*. I believe the sense to be "pursued;" see Glossary, p. 650.

BOYIS. J. is in some doubt about this word; the solution "fettlers," which he offers, is perfectly right. He is also in doubt about the etymology, and suggests, "Teut. *boeye*, compes, pedica, vincula pedis, pl. *boeyen*; *boeyen*, compedire; Kilian." Here again, he has got hold of the right word, but should rather have quoted the French *buie*, a fetter, Lat. *boia*. Our *buoy*, so called because chained down to one place, is really the same word as Barbour's *boy*.

BREDIS. See my Glossary, p. 652. I can find nothing like it in Jamieson's Dictionary, though it occurs in his edition of Barbour.

BROWDYN. Rightly explained to mean "embroidered." But, of the three etymologies suggested, all are wrong. The verb is a *strong* one, as shewn by the ending *-yn* of the past participle; and it is, accordingly, from the A.S. *bregdan*, to braid; pp. *brogden*.

CHAR. It is needless to repeat what Jamieson says about this word, with reference to Bruce, viii. 257. The whole is wrong, etymologies included, for the right reading is *thar*; the reading *char* being a pure invention of Pinkerton's, who misled Jamieson in this passage. It is odd that, when the word recurs at l. 300 of Book xii., it is Pinkerton, not Jamieson, who has the right reading.

CLEUE AND LAW. J. quotes Barbour, x. 471. The whole is a misconception. The right reading is *clene*; see note to Book x. 471, pp. 578, 579.

CONABILL. J. remarks that "it is certainly formed from Lat. *conor*, *conabilis*, q. what may be attempted with any prospect of success." Where he found this Latin adjective with so remarkable a meaning he does not tell us. See this set right in my Glossary.

ENCHAU SYT. In Book ii. 395 (called Book ii. 201 in Jamieson's edition) the word *enchausyt* occurs. In the brief Glossary printed at the end of "Wallace" is the entry—"Enchausyt, pursued." Probably Jamieson found out that this was wrong, as he omits all reference to it in his Dictionary. The right reading is *enchaufyt*, i. e. chafed, made angry.

ENDFUNDEYNG. See Bruce, xx. 75. J. spells the word with an inserted *d* after the first *n*, but rightly says that the *d* is not in the MS., which reads *cnfundeyng*. His connection of the word with "Su. G. *and-faadd*, cui spiritus præclusus est, ut solet asthmaticis" is very desperate. It is not likely to gain credit, nor can it be built upon for shewing that the *d* is a part of the word. See *Fundayng* in my Glossary; also *Mortfundying* in Jamieson.

ENKERLY. J. explains this by—"1. Inwardly," with reference to Bruce, ii. 138, and by "2. Ard ntly, keenly," with reference to x. 534. He accepts Ruddiman's etymology from the F. *en cœur*, in the heart!

The word is little more than an expletive, and is certainly not French. See my Glossary.

FAYNDING. Referring to Bruce, iii. 289, J. says—"This cannot signify trial, endeavour. . . Can it mean defection, flinching, or turning aside, A.S. *fundung*, decessus, recessus? Or perhaps shifting, guile, Su. G. *fund*, Belg. *vond*, dolus, technæ?" This is but all-round guessing, and by no means satisfactory. Literally, it means 'a tempting of Providence,' from the A.S. *fandian*, to tempt. And this sense suits the context very well. See quotation in my Glossary.

FAYNTICE (printed *Faintice* in the Dictionary). This J. interprets by "dissembling, hypocrisy;" and refers to Bruce, iii. 288. The meaning is very different, viz. faintness, cowardice, failing of spirit, a feeling akin to swooning. This is clear from the passage in Piers Plowman to which I have referred in my Glossary.

FORBEFT. See my Glossary; the better sense is "utterly baffled," or "forced to retreat."

FORDID. See *Fordid* in my Glossary, and see *Sordid* below.

FRONTLY. See *Frontly* in my Glossary, and see *Stoutlynys* below.

FUNDYING. See *Funding* in my Glossary, and see *Endfundeyng* above.

GYRD (spelt *Gird* in the Dictionary). Jamieson enters "*Gird*, v. a." correctly; next he enters "*Gird*, v. n." with a reference to Bruce, ii. 417, and with the explanation "to move with expedition and force." It means rather "striking about him," or "striking right and left." See the explanations given in Jamieson under the verb active.

LEFFYT. See *Leffyt* in my Glossary; misprinted *Lcsyt* in Jamieson's edition, and omitted in the Dictionary.

LOMPNYT. The unsatisfactory speculations concerning this word may be disregarded. The better reading is *lownyt*, as in the Cambridge MS.

LOVERY, LUFRAY. (See *Lufre* in my Glossary.) These words have no connection with *love*, as Jamieson imagines. Nor do they quite mean "bounty," which does not suit the former passage quoted from Dunbar. The word *lovery* is due to a scribal error for *levere*, i. e. livery, delivery, allowance; and when the scribe had once made this mistake, he proceeded to alter the word still further into the form *lufray*. The etymology is from the F. *liver*, to deliver.

MOWENCE. The word means 'mutation,' from O. F. *muance*, mutation, change. Jamieson's explanations of 'motion,' or 'dependance' are wrong, together with the etymology from F. "*mouvance*, motion." He does not tell us where he found this unusual French form, which should rather be *motion*. *Muance* is given in Burguy, s. v. *muer*.

NOTHIR. A misprint for *noy* in Jamieson's edition, vi. 666. *Noy* is rightly explained in the Dictionary.

PANTENER. So in the Dictionary. Read *pautener*. The explanation, however, is quite right.

PUNDELAYN. This cannot be *pantaloon*.

QUINTYSS. The word is wrong, with all the explanations; read *quyntis*, which see in my Glossary.

REUK. Read *renk*; see my note on the line, ii. 365; p. 553.

SARIOULLY. The Edinb. MS. has *sariely*, v. 5; as J. notes. The reading "meraly" in C. is much better. See *Sarraly* in my Glossary. Perhaps in v. 5 the sense may rather be 'in full chorus,' lit. thickly, closely, serriedly; that is, if the reading in E. is to be explained at all. See the other passages referred to.

SKOWURAND. There should be no such entry; read *skownrand*, i. e. *scunnering*, the frequentative form of *skunning*. The word is rightly printed in the edition, but wrong in the Dictionary.

SLALK. So printed in Wallace, v. 661, and in the Dictionary. But it should have been printed *slakk*, and it means 'to slacken.' See this explained in my Glossary, s. v. *Valk*.

SORDID. A misprint for *fordid*. Jamieson himself prints *fordid* in another passage. See *Sordid*, *Fordid* in my Glossary.

STOUTLYNYS. A strange misreading; it is not in the Edinb. MS., as asserted. That MS. reads *frontlynys*; and the word *stoutlynys* must be struck out.

SYVEWARM, SYVEWARIN. Must be struck out. Read *fyswarin*, i. e. Fitzwarren!

TAILE. This awkward word (xviii. 238) is best got rid of. The reading *thought all hale*, found in MS. C. as well as in the editions, is much the best.

THURCH. Must be struck out, there being no such word. The Edinb. MS. may be read *thurth*, an obvious error for *thurt*, which see in my Glossary.

TORN BUT. Cannot mean "turn about;" see note to ii. 437, p. 554.

TYRE. Must be struck out. The reading in E. is *cyre*, i. e. leather; F. *cuir*. See note to xii. 22; p. 582.

VRE. Jamieson does not give the right derivation of O.F. *eur*. It is neither from Lat. *hora* nor from Icel. *urd*, but from Lat. *augurium*.

WANDYS. Explained by "v. n. to feel the impression of fear." And J. connects it with A.S. *wandian*, to fear. The word is French, as shewn by the ending *-st* of the past tense; it means 'to retreat;' and it is connected with O.H.G. *wentjan*, cognate with E. *wend*.

WANE. One explanation given is "s. manner, fashion," with references to xvi. 454, and xvii. 249. It means nothing of the kind, but is the same as the word *wayn*, which J. correctly explains by

“plenty, or abundance.” In the first passage, the sense is—“in so great abundance,” i. e. so plentifully. In the second, “in very great abundance.” The word occurs in the older version of Chevy Chase, l. 74. See *Will* below.

WARISON. The explanation is not very satisfactory. See the word in my Glossary.

WILL. Under this word, J. has “*will of wane*, at a loss for a habitation.” It means something different, viz. at a loss for an opinion, i. e. not knowing what to do. J. himself rightly explains *wane* to mean “opinion” in Wallace, x. 20. *Wane* is here the A.S. *wén*, opinion, lit. a weening; it is not the same as the *Wane* at the foot of the last page.

YAR. Not in the Dictionary, and rightly omitted. It is a misprint for *thar*.

## ERRATA AND ADDENDA.

P. 51, l. 86. For "Dauklyne" read "Danklyne;" see note on p. 612.

P. 132. The eight lines following l. 84 should have been marked with asterisks at the beginning. They are not in the Edinburgh MS.

P. 138, footnote to l. 268. For "*Cf.* l. 378" read "*Cf.* l. 178."

P. 178, fourth side-note. Transpose the words "north" and "south."

P. 190, l. 351. Insert a hyphen in "to-ga." Compare the other five passages in which the word occurs, the references to which will be found in the Glossary, s. v. *To-ga*.

P. 216, l. 522. Perhaps the reading *butill* of the Cambridge MS. is right after all. See note to the line, p. 576.

P. 238, l. 324. Add a semi-colon or a full stop at the end of the line.

P. 240, footnote to l. 361. For "Irne C." read "Irne E."

P. 271, l. 361. Delete the full stop at the end of the line.

P. 296, l. 360. For "rown and" read "rownand," i. e. whispering. See note to the line, p. 583.

P. 307, l. 46. Add a full stop at the end of the line.

P. 386. The two lines following l. 196 should have been marked with asterisks at the beginning. They occur only in Hart's edition.

P. 398. The four lines following l. 500 should have been marked with asterisks at the beginning. They are not in the Edinburgh MS.

P. 399. The sidenotes are wrong. Read—"The third was in Eskdale, when Sir John de Soullis with 50 men opposed Sir Andrew Harcla and 300 men, and defeated them."

P. 408, footnote to l. 73. Insert "&" after "Barvike."

P. 440. Lines 903\*, 904\*, 905\*, 906\* should have been marked with asterisks at the beginning. They occur only in the printed editions.

P. 462. Line 537\* should have been marked with an asterisk at the beginning.

P. 463, second sidenote. For "Beauvoir" read "Beverley."

P. 579, note to l. 516. Strike out the words "lit. power to avoid." See *Woidre* in the Glossary.

P. 594, note to xv. 39. Part of this note is wrong. Perhaps *barrell-ferris* may mean "barrel-hoops," but Jamieson's explanation of *barrell-ferraris* is correct, and not (as it seemed to me) a mistake. He cites a passage from Wyntown, viii. 38. 53, which clearly proves that *barrell-ferraris* were casks for liquids, of which a pair, when full of water, was considered as a good load for a horse. The word also occurs in the alliterative *Morte Arthure*, ed. Brock, E. E. T. S., l. 2714—"Barelle-ferrers they brochede, and broghte them the wyne." The explanation "*Ferrers*, a kind of wine," in Mr Brock's Glossary, is accordingly incorrect. In Jamieson's Dictionary, look for *Ferraris*, not for *Barrell*.

P. 649, s. v. *Barcell-ferris*; see the remarks above.

P. 670, s. v. *Erin*. Here a letter has "dropped out." For "vyn" read "Evyn."

P. 691, s. v. *Lechis*. The accent over the *æ* in the A.S. *læce* has been omitted here in the printing, and in a few other places; as, for instance, in *læfan*, s. v. *Leif*; and in the suffix *-ræden*, cited s. v. *Manrent*.

For a few Additional Notes to "The Bruce," see pp. 612, 613.

In a review of Part I. of the present edition of *The Bruce* which appeared in *The Athenæum* of Jan. 21, 1871, some excellent suggestions were made which may well be considered here. I take them in due order.

P. 5, l. 112. "Omit *he* before *ne*."—I doubt if this is necessary. The word *he* is required for the sense, though *apparently* making the line too long. I suspect rather that the scansion is to be achieved by reading *ne* as *n'*, or rather *he ne* as *he n'*. A very similar foot to this *he n'myght* occurs in Chaucer, in the line beginning *I n' saugh*; *Prologue*, l. 764.

P. 8, l. 165. "*Wreyth* should be *wrcythyht*;" see p. 17, l. 425."—This is doubtless right; the form *wrcyth* is a false one, only found in MS. E. It recurs, however, in ii. 138. See the Glossary.

P. 10, l. 218. "Insert *war* after *hangyt*."—No; the sense is—"Ah! how cruelly they condemned them! For they hanged by the neck good worthy knights, for little or no reason." The scansion of the line is incomplete as it stands, no doubt; but the probability is, I suspect, that *nekkēban* should be a trisyllable; the second *e* in *nekke* is radical, the A.S. form being *hnecca*. The line is then complete.

P. 13, l. 301. "*That* seems wanting after *For*."

P. 19, l. 458. "For *erar* may read *ar mare*;" i. e. rather more.—To this suggestion I do not agree. The word *ar*, *air*, *ere* occurs only in the sense of 'formerly,' as will appear by consulting the Glossary; the right word for expressing 'rather' is *erar*, as in the text, in iii. 266, and at p. 526, l. 47. As to *may*, it is the usual spelling in MS. E. for the word which is better spelt *ma* in MS. C. This *ma* or *may* signifies greater in point of *number*, and must obviously be retained in preference to *mare*, which means greater in respect of *size*. The only difficulty in the line is that the latter syllable in *erar* has to be pronounced rapidly in order to suit the scansion, as in iii. 266. The line means: "they (the foes) were on some occasions rather more than less (than a thousand against one)."

P. 20, l. 489. "*The* or *our* is required after *suld*."—Neither is absolutely required; for *lord* (pronounced *lor-d*, with trilled *r*) is almost disyllabic. If a word is, however, to be inserted, rather read: "And 3e tharoff full lord suld be." For this reading we have the authority of Wyntown.

P. 27, l. 57. "*Ithandly* (Hart's reading) is certainly right."—This remark I do not understand. If it means that the word is better spelt with *i* than with *y*, so far it is correct. But if it means that *d* is an essential part of the word, this may be doubted. There is no *d* in the original Icel. word *iðinn*, assiduous. It is an excrescent letter, due to the turning of the said word into a form resembling the Northumbrian present participle in *-and*. But it is quite true that *ythandly* is the commonest form in our MSS. of the Bruce; see the Glossary.

P. 33, l. 214. "Hart's reading *fuljilde* (or rather *fulfillit*), instead of *full*, would certainly improve the line; compare p. 107, l. 46, '*fulfillit* of dispit and pride.' *Fulfilled* in the sense of *filled full* occurs also in Hampole's *Pricke of Conscience*, p. 15, l. 535."—I have already observed, in the footnote, that ll. 245, 335, are in the like case.

P. 52, l. 120. "*His* should be omitted, as in Hart's edition."

P. 62, ll. 383, 384. "*Lying* and *waking*, as participles, ought to be *lyand* and *wakand*."—But they are clearly *not* participles, but substantives, and are therefore correct as they are. The sense is: "and that he could in no way hazard (lit. dare) the cold lying in the hills, nor the long watch by night."

P. 115, l. 296. "For *manrent* read *manret*, i. e. *manrede*, homage."—Yes; but *manrent*, though a false form, was probably intended; see quotations in Jamieson. Similarly *lufrent* occurs for *lufrede*; see p. 528, l. 90; p. 532, l. 201.



## GENERAL INDEX.

---

\* \* For a general Scheme of the numbering of the lines in the various editions, see p. 541. For an explanation of reference-letters, see the first footnote on p. 1.

	PAGE
TEXT OF "THE BRUCE;" BOOKS I—XX ... ..	1
HOW THE GOOD WIFE TAUGHT HER DAUGHTER ... ..	523
A DIETARY ... ..	537
SCHEME OF EDITIONS OF "THE BRUCE" ... ..	541
NOTES TO "THE BRUCE" ... ..	543
ADDITIONAL NOTES TO "THE BRUCE" ... ..	612
NOTES TO "HOW THE GOOD WIFE," &c. ... ..	614
NOTES TO "A DIETARY" ... ..	615
INDEX I.—SUBJECTS EXPLAINED IN THE NOTES ... ..	616
INDEX II.—BOOKS REFERRED TO IN THE NOTES ... ..	625
INDEX III.—RIME-INDEX ... ..	628
INDEX IV.—GLOSSARY TO "THE BRUCE" ... ..	640
INDEX V.—PROPER NAMES IN "THE BRUCE" ... ..	755
INDEX VI.—GLOSSARY TO "HOW THE GOOD WIFE," &c. ... ..	768
INDEX VII.—NOTES ON JAMIESON'S DICTIONARY ... ..	776
ERRATA AND ADDENDA ... ..	782

Hungary:

CLAY AND TAYLOR, PRINTERS.









PR                    Early English Text  
1119                 Society  
E5                    [Publications]  
no.29,55            Extra series

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---

CIRCULATE AS MONOGRAPH

